

BUSTING THE MYTHS

Edited by Baffour Ankomah

EDITORIAL BOARD



Professor Simbi Mubako



Pritchard Zhou



Ambassador Kwame Muzawazi

Front cover and book design by Wisdom H T Tayengwa

First published in September 2020

All Rights Reserved

ISBN 978-1-77925-413-9

Printed in South Africa

Published by the Book of African Records (BAR) in partnership with the African Union Commission (AUC). BAR signed an MOU with the AUC in 2016 to produce this Factbook.

This edition was funded by the Government of Zimbabwe.

Our Special Thanks to: His Excellency President Emmerson Mnangagwa who took a personal interest in the success of this project.

Our profound gratitude also goes to Dr Misheck J.M. Sibanda, Chief Secretary to the President and Cabinet of the Republic of Zimbabwe, and his staff, for the unflinching support they gave to the production of the Factbook.









SPECIAL RECOGNITION

This Factbook was produced by the Institute of African Knowledge (INSTAK), the sister institute of the Book of African Records which originally signed an MOU with the African Union Commission to publish this Factbook.

THE PARTNERSHIP

African Union Commission

H.E Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chairperson
Ambassador Abdoulaye Diop, Chief of Staff
Leslie Richer, Director of Information and Communication
Wynne Musabayana, Head of Communication
Gamal Eldin Ahmed A Karrar, Senior Communication Officer
Sehenemariam Hailu, Secretary, Office of the Legal Counsel

CONTRIBUTORS

Prof Ngwabi Bhebhe

Prof Charles Finch

Hunter Havlin Adams III

Marika Sherwood

Dr Charles Quist Adade

Femi Akomolafe

Prof Sheunesu Mpepereki

Prof Gilbert Pwiti

SUB-EDITOR

Mabasa Sasa

RESEARCHERS

Alexander Madanha Rusero

Dr Lucky Bangidza

Dr Sambulo Ndlovu

Ellen Maguranyanga

Eng Edmund Maputi

Juliet Gwenzi

Prof Fidelis Duri

Prof Mku Ityokumbul

Prof Sheunesu Mpepereki

Robson Sharuko

Tatenda Duncan Kavu

Tennyson Mutsambi

Vasco Chikwasha

APPRECIATION

Our profound gratitude goes to the London-based pan-African magazine, *New African*, and its parent company IC Publications, for opening their rich archives to us during the preparation of this Factbook.

New African has long been the veritable voice of Africa, and we acknowledge the huge debt of gratitude that our continent owes to this august magazine for the revolutionary work it has done on behalf of Africa over the last five decades.



ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Our special thanks go to the following historians, scholars, writers, Pan-Africanists, and journalists whose works were quoted in extenso in this Factbook. We are greatly indebted to them. Their invaluable works are very highly appreciated.

Dr Kwame Nkrumah

Ayi Kwei Armah

Cheikh Anta Diop

Prof Ivan Van Sertima

Dr Chancellor Williams

Dr Theophile Obenga

Dr Yosef Ben-Jochannan

Dr George G.M James

Dr Walter Rodney

Dr Jacob H. Carruthers

Ambassador Kwesi Quartey

Adam Hochschild

Robin Walker

Prof Henry Louis Gate Inr

Hugh Thomas

Regina Jane Jere

Carina Rav

Coretta Scott King

Paulette Reed-Anderson

Janine Roberts

Erika Edwards

Osei Boateng

Lord Anthony Gifford

Lawrence Otis Graham

Amani Olubanio Buntu

Cameron Duodu

Robert Draper

Elombe Brath

Clayton Goodwin

Kwadwo Gyan Appenteng

Leslie Goffe

Anne Bailey

Manne Granqvist

Bram Posthumus

Daniela Estrada

Beauty Lupiya

George Pavlu

Stephen Williams

Lauren Cocking

Daniela Vasco

Abdias da Nascimento

Ionathan Custodio

Ifa Kush

Stuart Price

Tom Mbakwe

Dr Runoko Rashidi

Barima Adu Asamoah

David Hughes

Robert Holtzman

Prof Kwang-chih Chang

Paul Alfred Barton

Gaoussou Diawara

Prof Leo Weiner

Dr David Imhotep

Prof Everett Borders

Dr Andrzej Wiercinski

Dr Svetla Balabanova

Prof Nnamdi Elleh

IC Moughtin

Fred Pierce

Bruce Holsinger

Ron Eglash

Patrick Hunt

Dr Yozan Mosig

Stephen Gyasi Inr

Evan Andrews

Kris Hirst

Dr Ivan Hrbek

Cynthia Crossen

Dr J.C. DeGaft Johnson

Prof Jean de Heinzelin de Braucourt

Vladimir Pletser

Caleb Everett

Dr Karen Carr

I.I. O'Connor & E.F. Robertson

Marilou M Barawid

John Hunwick & Alida Bove

Michael Crowder

Prof Claudia Zaslavsky

Prof Christopher Ehret

Prof Konrad Tuchscherer

Prof Gunter Dreyer

W. Bruce Willis

David Randall-MacIver

Simba Iama

African Union

United Nations Economic Commission for Africa

Word Health Organisation

United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural

Organisation

Guinness Book of World Records

Encyclopaedia Britannica

Dictionary of African Biography

Lisapo ya Kama

The New History of the Dictionary of Ideas

The New Scientist

The Guardian

Forbes

African Exponent

Ventures Africa



At last, liberation has arrived

"For too long, others have spoken for us." These words by Lonnie Bunche, the founding director of the African-American Museum of Culture and History in Washington DC, sums up, in a way, what *The Africa Factbook* is all about. For six centuries, the people of European decent have spoken and written about Africa and for Africa in ways that have been detrimental to us. "They told us that our ancestors added nothing to civilisation because they weren't civilised, yet their museums are filled with stolen treasures from all over Africa made in the image and likeness of our African ancestors," says an African tired of the lies that Western historians and writers keep telling the world.

The irony in the above statement may have led Dr John Henrik Clarke, the African-American historian, to explain that "when Africa was colonised, the information about the continent was also subject to colonisation. Hence, much of the history of Africa and its people are still hidden, neglected, and distorted. Twisting of facts and a confusing terminology still impact on our understanding (or misunderstanding) of African history." This is why Ambassasor Kwame Muzawazi, the CEO of the Institute of African Knowledge (INSTAK), insists that "an African historian does not study history to understand the past but to liberate himself from the past".

Liberating ourselves from the past, a past of lies and twisting of facts, and of confusing terminology, is also what *The Africa Factbook* is about. The past has been a huge nightmare for Africa and her children. "One problem of course," says Adam Hochschild, the American writer and historian, "is that nearly all of this vast river of words [about Africa] is by Europeans or Americans ... and this inevitably skewed the way that history was recorded ... Instead of African voices from this time, there is largely silence." That silence is now broken by *The Africa Factbook* which you hold in your hand. At last, Africa has responded!

This *Factbook* presents the continent in its true colours and addresses some of the major myths that Euro-American historians and writers have crafted about Africa for centuries. I repeat with all humility: This is Africa's response to six centuries of calumny spewed by European historians and their cousins in the wider Western world.

In the words of one African Union official, after reading the first rough draft of *The Africa Factbook*: "With the right promotion, the *Factbook* should stop the

process of maligning Africa and turn things upside down in the proportion of Darwin's theory of evolution."

The Africa Factbook is divided into four sections. Section A sets out to bust some of the key myths about Africa. Section B deals with country profiles and fast facts about Africa's 55 nations. Section C is about African inventions, journeys, pioneers, discoveries, innovations, writing systems, etc. Section D deals with the African Diaspora, otherwise known as Global Africa. These are African people scattered to the four winds. They should not be confused with the new Diaspora of continental Africans who live outside Africa today.

The theme for this first edition of *The Africa Factbook* is "Busting the Myths" – the myths that the Western world has perpetuated about Africa and its Diaspora for the past six centuries. For clarity, we worked with the two main definitions of myth as given by the Oxford English Dictionary: (1) "A widely-held but false belief", and (2) "A traditional story especially one concerning the early history of a people or explaining a natural or social phenomenon." The definition of the "African" we worked with is the one popularised by the Jamaican singer Peter Tosh: "Don't care where you come from. As long as you're a black man, you are an African."

No cows have been sacred in the preparation of the *Factbook*. Tired of being libelled and slandered for the last six centuries, Africa has roused itself from sleep and done battle with its detractors via this *Factbook*. The detractors should better stand firm because this is no ordinary *Factbook* – quite unlike *The CIA Factbook*.

The Africa Factbook has raised the bar! It has set new standards in the world of factbooks. And we hope you will read it as such. For Africans, liberation has finally arrived. In a world where 44 million Yorubas are a tribe and 42 million Igbos are equally so, but 3 million Welsh are a nation and 5 million Scots are equally so, you need an Africa factbook to remain sober. Here it is!

Baffour Ankomah Editor Harare, September 2020



PUBLISHERS' NOTE

For over 600 years, Africa has mostly been silent whilst historians in world capitals have taken it upon themselves to define us. They mostly succeeded because we kept quiet. But no one could have said it better than Martin Luther King Jnr: "There comes a time when silence is betrayal".

We kept quiet because we were busy building the Great Zimbabwe Walls. We, the black people, were busy building the pyramids of Sudan and Egypt. We were busy enjoying and harnessing the vast potential of the greatest river on Earth – the Nile. We were busy giving the world the oldest evidence of the science of mathematics in the form of the Lebombo Bones that come from the mountains between Swaziland and South Africa. Speaking of which – when will Belgium bring back these bones to their rightful African home? We were busy starting and managing the world's oldest running research and teaching institution – the University of Al-Karaouine of Morocco that was launched in 859 AD, 200 years before Europe's oldest Bologna University of Italy saw the light of the day.

It is surely a product of deliberate naivety or pseudo scholarship to say Africa does not have written or readable history. Records of our experiences exist in many more ways than the conventional writing. We were busy experiencing our colourful lives and rich ceremonies, our wildlife, our open skies, our long sunny days than rushing to cut down trees to have paper to write on. As far back as thousands years ago, we used to record history on rock paintings to save trees, yet today we hear about going green and anti-climate change movements that must have begun in Europe yesterday? Please!

Have you heard of the lost or destroyed letter from the revered Emperor Tewodros II of Ethiopia to Queen Victoria? In 1865 Her Majesty sent a missionary delegation to Ethiopia with a copy of the King James Bible (published 1611 AD) as a present, with a request for Tewodros II to allow the missionaries to among other things carry out the work of evangelising in his empire. The missionaries were declined entry and later arrested, and a return letter was given to them to deliver to the Queen. It is said to have read as follows: "Please find attached a copy of the Ethiopian Ge'ez Bible, which was first published and printed in 600 AD, 1,000 years before the English people adopted a Bible. Therefore, on the question of evangelising, it's me who should be sending missionaries to England, not vice versa".

Today, we need more letters by the Tewodros of Africa to the Victorias of the world. *The Africa Factbook* is written in this Tewodran spirit.

The world is experiencing an ongoing global war of information and staying silent is no longer an option. Africa, through this factbook, is thus standing up to have her voice heard out loud and clear. We will no longer accept being branded the continent of just 3 things – poverty, darkness and alien exotica.

A common saying in Roman times was "ex Africa semper aliquid novi" (Out of Africa always something new). This they said out of marvel for things African. Here is *The Africa Factbook* – something new from Africa. Once again.

Amb. Kwame Tapiwa Muzawazi

CEO - Institute of African Knowledge/Book of African Records

SPECIAL INTRO

Zimbabwe as a country feels privileged to have had the first opportunity to host and support the production of the first edition of The Africa Factbook. The expectations are high but we believe the team responsible for production did a sterling job that for many generations to come will help in the revival of the African spirit and soul.

Education has been Zimbabwe's forte, our competitive advantage, and The Africa Factbook is thus an extension of this uncontested national pedigree and heritage. This is our gift to Africa, our gift to the world and we look forward to passing the baton stick to fellow sisterly and brotherly nations of Africa to host and support future and subsequent editions.

In a world in which there is more heat than light, more talking than listening, and more preparation for war than preparation for peace, educational diplomacy is ever more necessary to world peace. As such, we find it auspicious and providential that we launch The Africa Factbook in 2020 - the African Union's Year of Silencing The Guns.

The Africa Factbook illustrates that Africans are a peace-loving people, who have given more to the world than taken from it. In the following pages, we see that since day one of human existence, we as Africans have always been seeking human progress, neighbourly co-existence and the common good.

Many of the conflicts and wars bedevilling our old and rich motherland could be ended by simply learning more about each other through indigenous knowledge as this Factbook. At the end of it, we can without doubt benefit from this locally researched and produced knowledge to learn that after all, we are brothers and sisters and silencing the guns, more than foreign aid or any help from outside, is what we need first and foremost to take the assiduous African masses to the next glorious level.

Long live Africa! Long live pan-Africanism!

Emmerson Dambudzo Mnangagwa President of the Republic of Zimbabwe





INTRODUCTION

The history of the world and the endeavours of the human race are told through the stories of people and their cultures. Some stories are well known; some are still to be told. For centuries, the story of Africa has largely been told by others, often by those who have occupied our land and subjugated our people.

The time has come for the African voice to be heard and to champion the African cause. A proverb among the Shona people of Southern Africa teaches us that "mwana asingacheme anofira mumbereko" (A child that does not cry will die on its mother's back).

The Africa Factbook is a response to more than 500 years of silence while others spoke on our behalf. As a result, there is a pervasive myth about Africa as a place of war, hunger, disease, and backwardness. It is presented as a continent without a history of its own and with few prospects for a prosperous and peaceful future.

The Africa Factbook is therefore a corrective effort. It is estimated that by 2050 half of the young people in the world will be living in Africa. There is so much potential and it must be harnessed by both Africans and friends of Africa. This must start by setting the record straight, by presenting the facts about the continent. As part of our effort to end poverty and build a better future, we need to present Africa as it is, as it was, and how we wish it to be.

We must challenge the myths that have for too long stood in the way of international cooperation, friendship, development and investment. By making the authentic voice of Africa heard more clearly on the global stage, we will be able to promote greater understanding of the continent and create more opportunities for our countries and citizens.

I thank the African Union Commission and their implementing partner, the Book of African Records, and its sister-organisation, the Institute of African Knowledge, for the great work that has produced this valuable publication. On behalf of the African people, I also thank the Government of Zimbabwe for hosting and supporting the production of this edition, and call on fellow African countries to take their turn in supporting further work.

A luta continua!

Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa

President of the Republic of South Africa Chairperson of the African Union (2020) "Until the story of the hunt is told by the lion, the tale of the hunt will always glorify the hunter" – African proverb

Contents

Section A

- 1. Ancient Egypt, our roots! | 1
- 2. Who were the Ancient Egyptians? | 27
- 3. Africa has a history! | 43
- 4. The gods are not crazy | 59
- 5. The Later Stone Age Cultures of Southern Africa | 69
- 6. Race: To be black is to be different, not inferior | 89
- 7. African foundations of world religions | 99
- 8. The Moors, Africa's gift to Europe | 123
- 9. The Berlin Conference and the plunder of Africa | 157
- 10. The Berlin System, a call for action | 175
- 11. Ancient Africans in Ancient America | 181
- 12. Great Zimbabwe and the stone cities of Southern Africa | 201
- 13. The true cost of Arab and trans-Atlantic slavery | 211
- 14. Reparations: The case against the former slave masters | 221
- 15. Reparations The legal basis | 231
- 16. How Africa developed Europe and America | 243
- 17. Africa and the revisiting of the world map | 265

Section B

- 1. Algeria | 281
- 2. Angola | **284**
- 3. Benin | **297**
- 4. Botswana | **305**
- 5. Burkina Faso | 313
- 6. Burundi | **321**
- 7. Cape Verde | 329
- 8. Cameroon | 337
- 9. Central African Republic | 345
- 10. Chad | 353
- 11. Comoros | **359**
- 12. Cote d'Ivoire | 3**65**
- 13. Congo, DR | 373
- 14. Congo, Republic | 381
- 15. Djibouti | **389**
- 16. Egypt | **395**
- 17. Equatorial Guinea | 403
- 18. Eritrea | **409**
- 19. Eswatini | 417
- 20. Ethiopia | **423**
- 21. Gabon | 431
- 22. The Gambia | **439**
- 23. Ghana | 447

- 24. Guinea | 457
- 25. Guinea Bissau | **465**
- 26. Kenya | 473
- 27. Lesotho | 483
- 28. Liberia | **489**
- 29. Libya | **497**
- 30. Madagascar | **505**
- 31. Malawi | 513
- 32. Mali | **521**
- 33. Mauritania | **529**
- 34. Mauritius | **537**
- 35. Morocco | 545
- 36. Mozambique | 553
- 37. Namibia | **561**
- 38. Niger | **569**
- 39. Nigeria | 577
- 40. Rwanda | 587
- 10. Revarida | 507
- 41. Sahrawi | **595**
- 42. Sao Tome e Principe | **599**
- 43. Senegal | **605**
- 44. Seychelles | **613**
- 45. Sierra Leone | **621**
- 46. Somalia | **629**
- 47. South Africa | 637
- 48. South Sudan | **647**
- 49. Sudan | **653**
- 50. Tanzania | **661**
- 51. Togo | **669**
- 52. Tunisia | 677
- 53. Uganda | **685**
- 54. Zambia | **693**
- 55. Zimbabwe | 701

Section C

- 1. Has a black person ever invented anything? | 713
- 2. The Acts of the Africans | 719

Section D

- 1. Time for Africa to unite all her children | 738
- 2. Black America: Where Black lives have not mattered | 741

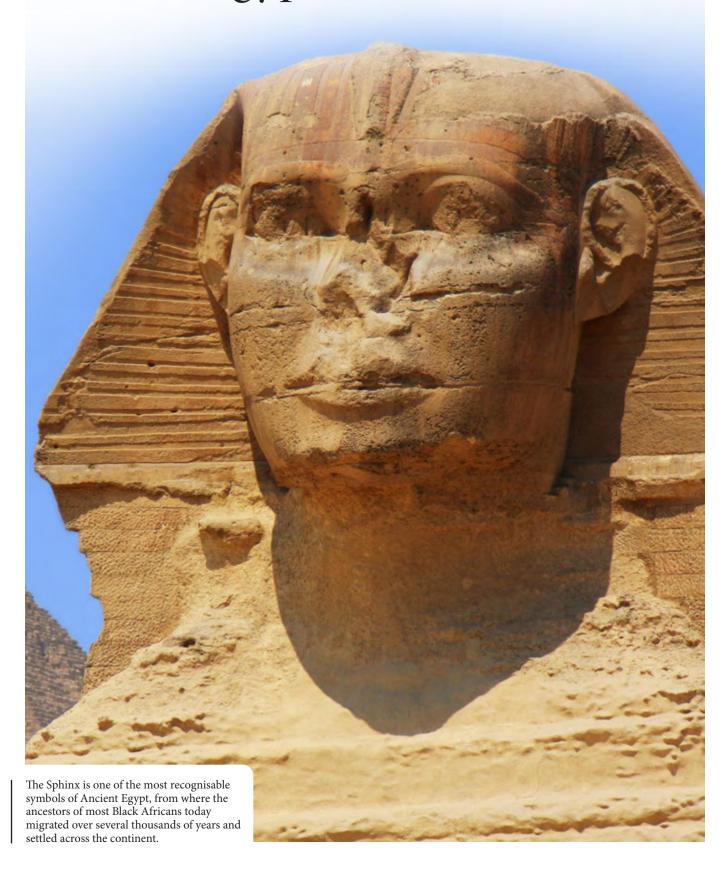
Epilogue | 779



For almost a millennium, Euro-American historians, writers and journalists have told the world that Africa has contributed almost nothing to world civilisation, even though Africans created the world's first real civilisation in Ancient Egypt, which taught the world almost all the things we take for granted today. In fact, the history of Africa was already old when Europe was born. Section A, which lies ahead of you, tries to bust some of the key myths that the Euro-American historians and writers have created about Africa. The Section deals indepth with Ancient Egypt, the roots of the African people today, from where the African ancestors migrated to fill the rest of the continent, when invaders from outside Africa found it necessary to invade Ancient Egypt again and again and again. The Section also covers Africa's gift to Europe - the Moors - who colonised southern Europe for almost 800 years and ended up teaching Europe all they needed during their Dark Ages. We also cover the issue of slavery and reparations and all its discontents, and the no small matter of visual representation on the world map - how Africa, the second largest continent in the world, is represented on the world map smaller than Canada, Russia, Western Europe even, and yet the opposite is the reality.



Ancient Egypt, our roots!



ew controversies have hit Africa, since the death of Christ, greater than the denial of the ownership of Ancient Egypt, one of the world's greatest empires that developed in the Nile Valley of northeast Africa, along the contours of the Nile River, the world's longest and only great river that defies the laws of gravity and flows north for the whole of its 4,000-mile course, from its source in the middle of Africa, going through some of the harshest terrains and deserts and emptying into the Mediterranean sea. In the process, the Nile fertilises the bonedry desert land that gave birth to Ancient Egypt, that wondrous empire which suffered more foreign invasions than any comparable empire in history. Not too strangely, because Ancient Egypt was a high-grade civilisation, a myth has been created and sustained over centuries by Euro-centric historians who say Ancient Egypt could not possibly have been created by Black people – Africans! This myth has been polished to such a sheen that a huge percentage of Africans themselves agree that Ancient Egypt was not African.

In October 1998, one reader of the London-based pan-African magazine, *New African*, took grave issue with the magazine's Editor, Baffour Ankomah, for daring to assert in his personal column (published in May 1998) that: "On 22 March this year [1998], the world was astounded to 'discover' that on the day of the Equinox, the sun sets directly behind the head of the Great Sphinx in Egypt. 'It is now agreed', trumpeted a British TV reporter, 'that the people who built this great pyramid were astrological geniuses'. Although the world, and modern Egyptians themselves, have tried for centuries to wipe out any black African connections to the pyramids, we know that our great black ancestors built those pyramids…"

The reader, ironically an African from Sierra Leone living in London, was hugely irritated by what he called the "extravagant claim" that "our great black ancestors built those pyramids", and wrote back to *New African*, saying: "To assert without proof that the Great Sphinx was built by black people is an extravagant claim that deserves to be ranked alongside the sort of pseudo-science that is often articulated by some African-American scholars of black history." This coming from an African was extraordinary. But that reader is not the only African who holds that belief.

On 8 January 2020, when Zimbabwe's leading newspaper *The Herald* published a story about the first draft of *The Africa Factbook* having been presented to President Emmerson Mnangagwa by the Institute of African Knowledge (INSTAK), a reader – a full-blooded Zimbabwean - wrote to *The Herald* saying: "History of Africa? How will the people of miserable Zimbabwe benefit from modern African history? The economy is in a mess and politicians are talking of Africa 500 years ago! Nothing was invented in Africa. Give us a list. I am talking of Sub-Sahara Africa. Don't tell us about Egypt – those are Arabs. They are the ones who built the [Great] Zimbabwe Ruins. Was Zanu PF fighting elections to re-write history? Embellished history."

It is astounding that such Africans exist – and unfortunately there are millions and millions of them. It is for their sake, and the sake of Africa and all its vast diaspora living everywhere in the world, and for the sake of Africans yet unborn – in short, it is for the sake of Global Africa that the important subject of Ancient Egypt opens the critical work of *The African Factbook*. The Ethiopians say, "truth and morning become light with time", hence *The Africa Factbook* must be the right place and time to put the alleged "pseudo-science" and "extravagant claim" to the test.



Dr Chancellor Williams, African-American historian of repute, who spent his entire life teaching black people about their ancestors' glorious past.

The Great Pyramid of Giza remained the tallest building in the world for over 4,000 years. This was built by Africans, in fact it was built for King (or Pharoah which means king) Khufu who ruled from 2589-2566 BC. Two other pyramids were built at Giza for Khufu's successors, King Khafra (2558-2532 BC) and King Menkaura (2532-2503 BC).

So here we go. We start by first connecting with Chancellor Williams, one of the greatest historians and scholars to walk the land of Global Africa. In his life-changing book published in 1974, *The Destruction of Black Civilisation: Great Issues Of A Race, From 4500 BC To 2000 AD*, Chancellor Williams (an African-American) tells about an issue that worried him when he was a mere youth. "In a small town surrounded by cotton fields in South Carolina," he wrote, "a little black boy in the fifth grade began to harass teachers, preachers, parents, and grandparents with questions which none seemed able to answer: How is that white folks have *everything* and we have *nothing*? Slavery – how and why did we become their slaves in the first place? White children go to fine brick, stone and marble schools nine months a year while we go to a ramshackle old barn-like building only five-and-a-half months, then to the cotton fields. Why?"

The answer lay in what Chancellor Williams revealed next. "In the sixth grade one of our teachers, Miss Alice Crossland, helped me to become a sales agent for the *Crisis* and the *Norfolk Journal and Guide*. This was like turning on the floodlights of heaven; for the books on our race, listed on the back pages of the *Crisis*, started me off on their never-ending search, raising more questions as I



progressed through school, questions whose answers were even more perplexing. For, having read everything about the African race that I could get my hands on, I knew even before leaving high school that (a) *The land of the Blacks* was not only the 'cradle of civilisation' itself but that the Blacks were once the leading people on earth; (b) that Egypt once was not only all-black, but the very name 'Egypt' was derived from the Blacks; (c) and that the Blacks were the pioneers in the sciences, medicine, architecture, writing, and were the first builders in stone, etc.

"The big unanswered question, then, was what had happened? How was this highly advanced Black Civilisation so completely destroyed that its people, in our times and for some centuries past, have found themselves not only behind the other peoples of the world, but as well, the colour of their skin a sign of inferiority, bad luck, and the badge of the slave whether bond or free? And, since I had learned that whites were once enslaved as generally as any other race, how did it come about that slavery was finally concentrated in Africa on Blacks only?

"In short, no books or other studies in high school and college answered or gave clues to answers to the problems that puzzled me the most. For no matter what the factual data were, all the books written about Blacks by their conquerors



reflected the conquerors viewpoints. Nothing else should have been expected. And, considering how thorough-going was the capture of the minds of the Blacks, it is really not surprising that so many Negro scholars still faithfully follow in the footsteps of the white masters.

"I was convinced that what troubled me and what I wanted to know was what troubled the black masses and what they wanted to know. We wanted to know the whole truth, good and bad. For it would be a continuing degradation of the African people if we simply destroyed the present system of racial lies embedded in world literature only to replace it with glorified fiction based more on wishful thinking than on the labours of historical research."

These critical questions led Chancellor Williams, now an adult and able to research for himself, to go on a journey of discovery in Africa itself and elsewhere beyond that gave birth to his book, *The Destruction of Black Civilisation*. In this book, Chancellor Williams tells how his "inquiry" was concerned with Black civilisation alone – what the Blacks themselves achieved independently of either Europe or Asia. "This was an entirely new approach to the study of the history of the Blacks. It meant, first of all, segregating traditional African institutions from those later influenced by Islamic Asia and Christian Europe.

"In this way, and in no other, we can determine what our heritage really was and, instead of just talking about 'identity', we shall know at last precisely what purely African body of principles, value systems or philosophy of life gradually evolved from our own forefathers over countless ages, and we will be able to develop an African ideology to guide us onward. In other words, there can be no real identity with our heritage until we know what our heritage really is. It is all hidden in our history, but we are ignorant of that history. We have been floating along, basking blissfully in the sunny heritage of other peoples!"

Chancellor Williams therefore made his research a quest for specific answers to specific questions, some of which were: "(a) How did all-black Egypt become all-white Egypt? (b) What were some of the specific details in the process that so completely blotted out the achievements of the African race from the annals of history – just how could this be done on such a universal scale? (c) How and under what circumstances did Africans, among the very first people to invent writing, lose this art almost completely? (d) Is there a single African race, *one African people?* (e) If we are one race or one people, how do you explain the numerous languages, cultural varieties and tribal groupings? (f) Since, as it seemed to me, there is far more disunity, self-hatred and mutual antagonisms among Blacks than any other people, is there a historical explanation for this? (g) And how, in puzzling contrast, is the underlying love of Blacks for their European and Asian conquerors and enslavers explained?"

These were, and still are, deep-rooted questions that need deep-rooted answers that speak to the allegations of "pseudo-science" and "extravagant claims" levelled against Africans who tell, from deep-rooted research, the story of their glorious ancestors who built great civilisations thousands and thousands of years before the European era was born. One of these civilisations was Ancient Egypt (Ancient is capitalised here to distinguish it from modern Egypt), and no matter what myth is created to deny its African origins, it will not succeed because facts, like prestigious wine, become better with age. In fact, to render it correctly as the EU's *Eurostat Statistical Yearbook, January 2003*, put it: "Two things gain great respect over time: reliable facts and prestigious wine."

In the beginning

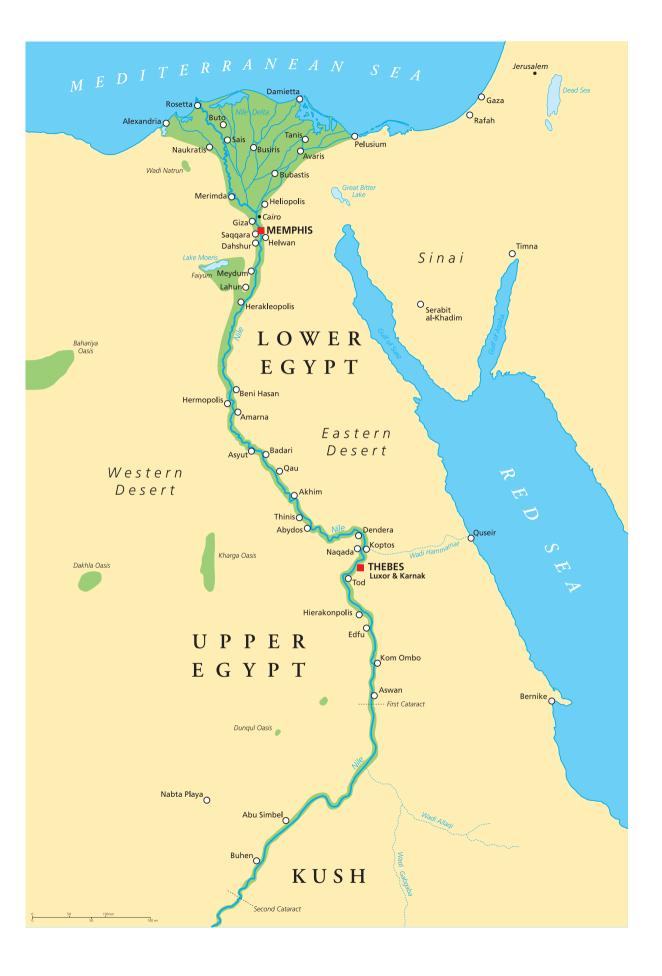
"The reliable facts" about Ancient Egypt say that the subjugation of Africa and its peoples began in earnest with the control of their minds which to date has reaped surplus dividends to outsiders, especially the European colonisers. Therefore, the basis of African emancipation or the much-talked about "African Renaissance", must of necessity, begin with the decolonisation of the African mind through the restoration of African history. The truth is that we have been educated, and still being educated 60 years after political independence, using books whose writers have reason to write Africa and its peoples out of history. Therefore, the re-writing of African history to expose the real truth of what Africa contributed, and still contribute, to the world will empower Africa's current and future generations with a clear and true perception of their forebears, and so of themselves.

As Cyril Lionel Robert James (popularly known as C.L.R. James), the Trinidadian-born historian, journalist and author of *Black Jacobins*, once thundered: "Think, think, think, my son. Do not lose hold of what you as an African has achieved by the unstinting sacrifices and struggles of those whose shoulders you stand today. Unless you take possession of your own history and love the memories flowing from it, you will lose confidence in yourself."

The Kenyan writer, Ngugi wa Thiong'o, another great African, puts it another way: "Colonialism tried to control the memory of the colonised, or rather, to borrow from the Caribbean thinker, Sylvia Wynter, it tried to subject the colonised to its memory, to make the colonised see themselves through the hegemonic memory of the colonising centre. Put another way, the colonising presence tried to mutilate the memory of the colonised and where that failed, it dismembered it, and then tried to re-member it to the coloniser's memory: his way of defining the world, including his take on the nature of the relations between the coloniser and the colonised. Whatever has been gained, including independence and national liberation, did not come of themselves. They were results of struggle and sacrifice, and it behoves us, the inheritors of any and every benefit of those sacrifices, never to forget. A people without memory are in danger of losing their soul."

Ngugi then asks: "Is the task in front of us – that of the recovery of the African historical memory and dreams – too difficult a task? There is no way out of this." Such a restoration of African history or "African memory" will be a service to humanity itself, because the historical consciousness of humanity has suffered for more than 600 years of deliberate distortion by Western scholars and writers. They were able to do so through falsifying primarily the history of the great African civilisation of Kemet (also known as Ancient Egypt). For years, Western historians have tried to divorce Negro Africans from Ancient Egypt, while attributing its illustrious accomplishments to a people they call Hamites (or Indo-Europeans who came from Asia).

But the "Hamitic myth" was invented in the 1920s by Charles G. Seligman, an English anthropologist and author of *Races of Africa*. According to him: "Negroes were too primitive to be capable of any advanced thought". He claimed that Kemet was created by Hamites whom he regarded as "Caucasians [belonging] to the same branch of mankind as almost all Europeans." Seligman was in fact continuing from where Johann Friedrich Blumenbach, professor at Gottingen University in Germany, had left. In 1795, Blumenbach had put forward the "superiority of Caucasians", a term he coined for Europeans in his classification of human races. Incidentally, he included the Ancient Egyptians among his "Caucasians". Strangely, Blumenbach's myth has held sway in academia for over 200 years.



But the Ancient Egyptians called themselves Kemmui, which meant black, written in their language *Medu-Neter* or hieroglyphics as a block of wood charred at the ends. For the early Greeks, to whom Europe gives credit for having been the founders of European civilisation, the idea of distorting the history of Kemet was impractical because they were well aware that the birth of science, mathematics, philosophy, etc, was too ancient in Kemet to contest, and would have been absurd to advance a contrary opinion.

This is evident in the entire Greek account of Ancient Egypt, which glorifies the Black civilisation of Kemet. It was, after all, in Kemet that the Greeks got their education in practically every conceivable field of knowledge. In fact, many Greek philosophers came to Kemet to study. In effect, there was never a "Greek miracle" as it is claimed today. What is now known as "the Greek miracle" was prepared by millennia of work in the arts and sciences in the very bosom of what was later misnamed the "Dark Continent", work done by Negro Africans in Ancient Egypt and elsewhere on the continent. Inherent in this distortion is a flawed principle that implicitly admits the truth of the Negro-Egyptian civilisation, hence the very need for concealment.

Crucially, the concealment saturated 18th century European consciousness. For, Europe is aware that almost half of the recorded history of humanity had passed before anyone in Europe could read or write. Greek civilisation and its entire intellectual output, which are accepted today as the source of European civilisation, are directly located in Kemet, the great African civilisation which occurred along the River Hapi or Ar (which was renamed by the Greeks as the Nile). As Sir E.A. Wallis Budge attests in his book, *Egypt*: "The prehistoric native of Egypt, both in the old and new Stone Ages, was African, and there is every reason for saying that the earliest settlers came from the South. There are many things in the manners and customs and religions of historic Egyptians that suggest that the original home of their ancestors was in a country in the neighbourhood of Uganda and Punt."

Europe's awareness of this fact was to fabricate the history of Africa and erect a false edifice, which has to be maintained at all cost. Today, based on this edifice, there is a school of thought that says since Africans have no history of any real significance to the rest of the world, they are a non-essential factor for the advancement of the human race. In other words, the Africans are an expendable and disposable commodity in the context of human advancement. Thus, whether it is an IMF loan, UN programme, nuclear testing in the Sahara Desert, HIV-Aids, the dislocation of Africans in Brazil, USA, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Diego Garcia, or East Timor; or genetically modified crops, the principle of Africa's expendability is adhered to with religious zeal.

Kemet (also known as Ancient Egypt)

The origins of Ancient Egypt lay in several kingdoms in Upper Egypt, at Abydos and Hierakonpolis, which then spread northwards towards Memphis and the Mediterranean. In ancient times, Egypt was called by indigenous names – Ta Meri (beloved land), Tawi (two lands), and more often Kemet (the black nation). This is the civilisation that rose for over 3,000 years along the River Hapi or Ar (Nile to the Greeks), a river whose sources are deeply embedded in the valleys of East Africa, from two great lakes – the first and the largest in Africa known by the Luo people of Kenya as *Namlolwe* and as *Nalubaale* by the Lugandans, but is known as Lake Victoria by the British explorer John Hanning Speke who arrogantly changed the lake's African name(s) in 1858 and called it Lake Victoria after his Queen in London. The second lake is Tana, located in the eastern highlands of modern Ethiopia.

Map (left): Ancient Egypt consisted of two main geographical parts (or kingdoms): Upper Egypt, which is where the River came from or everywhere south of Cairo (or 30th parallel N) all the way to the Sudan border, and Lower Egypt, everywhere from Cairo northwards where the River flows into the Mediterranean Sea through the fertile delta.

WELCOME TO THE SOURCE OF THE GREAT RIVER NILE - JINJA, UGANDA

You are now on the Eastern bank of the River Nile, at a point where the river begins to flow from Lake Victoria (Source of the Nile) to the meditteranean sea. It takes water three months to complete this journey of 4000 miles (6400 km).

The falls that John Hanning Speke saw in 1862, naming them the "Rippon Falls" after the President of the Royal Geographical Society in London, submerged in 1947 on the construction of the giant Owen Falls Dam. The dam completed in 1954, harnesses the head long rush of water from the lake to produce hydro electric power for Uganda.

"Omugga Kiyira" is the local name for River Nile. The bay behind this billboard through which the waters of Lake Victoria funnel in the Nile is called the Napoleon Gulf.

On the western bank of the river is an obelisk marking the spot where Speke stood for hours when he saw the source of the River Nile, making it known to the outside world.



GE









The Africans themselves did not call the country Egypt. Originally, they called it Chem or Chemi and later Kemet. Records show that it was the Greeks who unwittingly contributed to the use of the name Egypt for the entire country. Egypt was originally the second name of the city of Memphis. Chancellor Williams explains that the Greek contribution to the name change "was accidental, one of those accidents of history that turns out to be highly important. In this case, the Greeks unwittingly applied the second name of the City of Menes (Memphis), 'Aigyptos' to the whole country. For Memphis was also called Hikuptah, or the 'Mansion of the Soul of Ptah', the god-protector of the city.

"From the Greek 'Aigyptos', Memphis became Egypt, and Egypt became the name of the 'Two Lands', extending from the Mediterranean to the [Nile's] First Cataract. There was no 'Egypt' before the black king [Pharoah Narmer, also called Aha Mena or Menes] from whose name it was indirectly derived. Before that, the country was called Chem or Chemi, another name indicating its Black inhabitants, and not the colour of their soil, as some writers have needlessly strained themselves in asserting," Chancellor Williams cares to emphasise.

The name Nile is also Greek. The black, indigenous people of Kemet called the Nile "Hapi" or "Ar". The Greeks changed the name to Nile after they invaded Kemet and occupied it in 332 BC. At certain points in time, the empire of Kemet spread all the way to the Euphrates River in Iraq, then called Assyria and later Babylon. To the south of Kemet was Kush, another great black civilisation that occupied what is modern Sudan, Ethiopia, and Somalia. In later centuries, Kush came to be known as Nubia. Again, at certain times Kush's empire, after it conquered Egypt, also spread all the way to the Euphrates River in Iraq, covering all of modern Egypt, Yemen, Saudi Arabia, Israel, Syria and part of Iraq.

To the east of Kush was Seba (or Sheba) located in modern-day Ethiopia. To the west of Kemet was Put (which occupied modern-day Libya, Tunisia, Algeria, Morocco). Much later, Put came to be known as Cyrene where the Simon who was pressed into carrying Jesus' cross at the crucifixion came from (*Matthew 27:3*;. *Mark 15:21*; *Luke 23:26*). All these black lands were sometimes generically or collectively referred to as Ethiopia, which is different from modern-day Ethiopia (that used to be called Abyssinia).

It was Pharoah Narmer (also called Menes), a Black man, who built Memphis, the capital city named after him that became so famous and the pride of the Black world. Memphis was located at where modern Cairo now stands. Memphis later became the border between Lower Egypt and Upper Egypt, the two main divisions of Ancient Egypt. Standing in Cairo (or Memphis), one sees the Nile flowing from deep inside Africa going into the Mediterranean Sea where it ends its 4,000-mile journey from Uganda. Where the Nile comes from became known as Upper Egypt, even though on a map Upper Egypt was located south of Memphis. This area consisted of the entire Nile valley starting from modern Cairo and south to Lake Nasser which was formed when the Aswan High Dam was built.

Geographically, Upper Egypt was made up of all the land between the 30th parallel north and the Aswan Dam in the south. Lower Egypt thus referred to the triangular Nile Delta region, from Memphis or the 30th parallel north up to the Mediterranean Sea. King Menes united the "Two Lands" under African rule and began the historic First Dynasty of Egypt. As Chancellor Williams insists: "There was in fact no 'Egypt' before Menes built Memphis. Historians of Ancient Egypt would do well to pause and ponder longer over the question of the 'Two Lands'. Those who are interested in the truth about the black man's history would be compelled to do so, for the most significant part of the black African's history developed in Egypt."

To Chancellor Williams, "the strong predilection of both Europeans and white Asians to replace the names of other peoples and places with their own

Photo montage (left page): The source of the great River Nile as it comes out of Lake Victoria near Jinja, Uganda, and makes its way up north via 4,000 miles (6,400 km) of forest and desert to Egypt. This main arm of the Nile is called the "White Nile" by Europeans. In Khartoum, the capital of Sudan, this Nile is joined by another arm from Ethiopia, called the "Blue Nile" whose source is Lake Tana in northeast Ethiopia.



Pharoah Narmar, also known as Menes, built his capital at Memphis (modern Cairo) which was named after him.

terminologies was at once a blessing and a curse in the history of the Blacks. Not knowing the racist twist that modern history was to take, these early historians, geographers and travellers reported what they found and described peoples in their own terms of speech. In doing so, they established beyond question that the Blacks were the first Egyptians and the builders of that ancient civilisation. For it was these early writers, and not the Blacks, who made it clear that although the invading Euro-Asians had firmly established themselves in about one-fourth of Lower Egypt as early as the fourth millennium BC, the Blacks with equal firmness held all the rest of the 29th North parallel to the 10th South. It was the whites, not the Blacks, who called Africa the 'Land of the Blacks' until Asian and European invasions made it expedient to change this to mean 'African countries not yet taken over by Caucasians', and later to 'Africa South of the Sahara'.

"The early whites, again, not the Blacks – not only defined all Upper Egypt as black to distinguish it from predominantly white Lower Egypt, but they settled the matter for posterity by calling Egypt the Thebald and the Blacks Thebans because Thebes (Nowe) was the oldest and greatest centre of black civilisation. The 'curse' referred to above concerns the amazing success of modern writers in so blotting out, obscuring, or reinterpreting the earlier writers on Africa so that the actual role of the Blacks in their own land was practically erased from memory. Their strategy of silence worked, and it must have worked more successfully than they could have dreamed. The Great Silence even fell over the monumental fact that the Blacks themselves started the whole dynastic system in Egypt about 3100 BC, and that the great civilisation of world acclaim developed after these black regimes began. Greek and Arabic names and the accepted 'caucasoid' features in the conventional style of royal portraits all furthered the great deception."

The "great deception" nothwithstanding, the fact still remains that for generations, Memphis was almost entirely an all-black city, with white Asian villages slowly growing up around the outskirts. Chancellor Williams explains that the Asians who had come to settle in Lower Egypt as travellers and refugees were a very smart and cunning people. "Once conquered, they feigned complete and humble acceptance of African rule. Far from showing the slightest signs of any feeling of racial superiority, they were such masters of the art of dissembling that they could hoodwink the Africans, often under the guise of brotherhood, by capitalising on their often-dark complexions, similar institutions, intermarriages, and mixing with the black population, generally, as far as possible.

"That all this was the direct route to repeated Asian ascendency on the continent few Africans seemed to see. For they were, as a race, too ready to forgive and forget the past evils committed by foreigners; whereas, on the other hand, a fellow African tribe could easily become a 'traditional enemy' and continue as such for so many generations that no one could remember what the original quarrel was all about!"

Chancellor Williams goes on: "The Blacks, then, were apparently unconcerned about the Asian villages springing up just outside Memphis, the largest one rapidly developing across the river on the right bank. This community was to become the Asian city of Fostat that would challenge the supremacy of the capital city and eventually help to change its African character and cause its final destruction. Fostat now behold the modern city of Cairo where ancient Memphis once stood, wiping away nearly 3,000 years of glorious history. Memphis remained the capital and one of the greatest cities of the world, from the First to the 20th Dynasty when it yielded to Thebes again. But it was still a great city when Alexander the Great arrived in 332 BC. Its death-knell was sounded only when Arab tribes overran the land and Cairo rose to overshadow it."

Chancellor Williams urges Africans to consider the time continuum in the history of the Blacks in reference to the state of civilisation in the lands from which the Asians and the other invading groups came during the first 1,000 years of Black ascendancy in Egypt and ancient Sudan. "The record is quite clear," says Chancellor Williams, "that the incursive groups were largely tent-dwelling nomads. They had no tradition of great cities with imposing temples, obelisks, pyramids or, indeed, stone masonry at all. In particular, one should note the number of centuries after Thebes and Memphis before other ancient cities were founded: Nowe (or Thebes) was founded in prehistory. Memphis was founded in 3100 BC. Rome was a village in 1000 BC, it became a town only in 250 BC. Athens was a village in 1200 BC and became a city only in 360 BC. Antioch became a city in 400 BC, Jerusalem in 1400 BC, and Babylon 2100 BC.

"By the Fourth Dynasty of Egypt, the Blacks, who were the first brick and stone masons on earth, had begun to build at Giza the same style of pyramid building that had been characteristic of Southern Ethiopia [now Sudan] from the earliest times. The Great Pyramid remained the tallest building in the world for over 4,000 years. In short, what great contributions did these roaming nomads have to make to an already highly developed black civilisation? Since even Jerusalem was not in existence, what people in Lower Egypt came from a country with a city as great as Thebes or Memphis?", asks Chancellor Williams, before adding that: "The Second and Third Dynasties of Egypt were also African, most writers will not flatly state this. They generally designate these dynasties as 'Thinite,' Memphite' or 'Followers of Seth'. One has to know that the First Dynasty was African and 'Memphite' or 'Thinite,' so called after the name of their sacred city Thinis, and the cults of Seth and Amon were African.

"That the Fourth Dynasty [of Egypt] was indigenous is equally clear. These were the chief pyramid builders, the Great Pyramid being the largest and tallest building on earth until modern times. It was built during the reign of Khufu (2590-67 BC). Khufu's nephew, Khafre, whose African identity is generally disguised by historians with the name 'Cephren', carried on and built the second Great Pyramid. But he went farther. He built the Great Sphinx and, as though he intended to settle the question of his racial identity for all ages to come, he had his African features so boldly and clearly carved into a portrait statue that not even a fool could seriously doubt that this mighty monarch was a 'Negro'. He was therefore among the first to break with the classical Caucasoid stereotypes in Egyptian portraits. Note, however, the long and arduous labour that was required for the invaders to chip away the massive flat nose of the Great Sphinx."

Chancellor Williams underscores the fact that: "Having determined what periods Africans were referred to as 'Thinites', 'Memphites', 'Thebans', 'Cushites', 'Libyans', 'Ethiopians', 'Nubians', etc, a major problem in African history was near solution. Some of the disguising masks were thus removed. But much still remained to be done in developing guidelines to identification because the work of effacing the black man's role in world history was so thoroughly done over for so many centuries that it is amazing how so universal a consensus was reached by Caucasian writers in almost every age."

Chancellor Williams then turns his attention to the people of Egypt proper, the people who populated the "Two Lands", and says: "The fact of Black rulers, however, is not as important as the fact of an indigenous Black population from which they sprang. For these early Blacks were themselves a great people, excelling on many fronts from a line of builders so distant in the past that it seems to have extended into the stone ages.

"It was a society of scientists, scholars, organised religions with organised priesthoods, mathematicians, scribes, architects, engineers, standing armies and generals, stone and brick masons, carpenters, artists, sculptors, cloth makers, slaves, farmers, teachers, gold and silversmiths, blacksmiths, and so on, through the widest spectrum of an advanced society. Africa as the 'Cradle of Civilisation' meant exactly that. These Blacks developed one of the oldest written languages. The Egyptian language was an African language with later Asiatic influence similar to that of Arabic or the African language known as Swahili. And it was so totally destroyed and replaced by a non-indigenous tongue as were other African creations."

The native people

It is important to underscore the fact that the ancestors of Ancient Egypt (or Kemet) were of indigenous African Negroid stock. This was during the native period which some historians now call the Archaic and Old Kingdoms (3100-2100BC). In the New Kingdom (1500-1087BC) the kings were called *Per aa* (meaning Great House) which was later corrupted into Pharoah by foreigners to refer to the Egyptian kings on account of the great buildings in which they lived. In their attempt to whiten the Ancient Egyptian civilisation, Western historians have found it necessary to blatantly ignore the many stupendous primeval monuments in both modern Sudan and Ethiopia that so clearly proclaim a civilisation earlier than that of Ancient Egypt. These historians have misled the world into believing that the Ancient Egyptian civilisation emerged from the shores of Europe through Greece. This is in spite of the fact that all the accounts by ancient Greeks themselves confirm that black Africans had lived throughout the length and breadth of Africa (including north of the Sahara) for as long as the continent had been known to the world.

These facts have been well documented and attested to by Persian and Byzantine historians of the 5th century, who wrote that the people of North Africa were black, until the first invasion of North Africa in 647 AD by the Arabs, ordered by Abdallah ibn Sa'd, that culminated in the Umayyad victory in 705 AD in North Africa. In fact, Hannibal (247-183 BC) from Carthage (Tunisia) who fought against Rome and Spain, and who has been so "whitened" by Europeans, issued a coin after he defeated the Romans at Trasimene which showed a Negro African on one side and an elephant on the other (*Polybius, Book 3*). Ernest Babelon, a numismatist (a person who studies or collects coins) attested: "The Negro [on Hannibal's] coin has a definite characteristic that leaves no doubt of the ethnographic intention of the engraver. He has rings in his ears, flat nose, thick lips, hair arranged in rows of knots. I think the effigy on the coin was Hannibal himself."

It is, in fact, easier to prove that Ancient Egypt was a Negroid civilisation than Europe's claim to Greek civilisation. For, there was no recorded history of Europe in ancient times. The Europe we know today was divided by the frontier formed by the two rivers, Rhine and Danube. South and west of the frontier lay the civilised world, and north and east the barbarians of whom the then civilised world (principally Africa at the time) knew almost nothing about. At best, at the twilight of the Neolithic Age, Europeans were dwelling in caves. When pastoral existence began in Europe, Africans had, for centuries, harvested corn, made wine, wrote philosophical treatises, studied the stars, built complex buildings, produced mystics and divine incantations (sages, gurus, prophets), and laid down the first creed of the salvation of the soul.



President Anwar Sadat, an indigenous Egyptian

The French writer, Count Constantin de Volney in his book, *The Ruins of Empires*, clearly states that the black people of Kemet were the first to "attain the physical and moral sciences necessary to civilised life", adding: "It was, then, on the borders of the Upper Nile, among a Black race of men, that was organised the complicated system of worship of the stars, considered in relation to the productions of the earth and the labours of agriculture; and this first worship, characterised by their adoration under their own forms and national attributes, was a simple proceeding of the human mind."

When a few nomadic communities banded to settle in Rome around 1000 BC, the African civilisation was more than 2,000 years old – its religion, philosophers, scientists, etc, were already ancient. When the Greek pantheon was in rudimentary stage - the Olympiad yet to be held; Hinduism yet to appear, Gautama Buddha yet to be born around 560 BC, Prophet Mohammed yet to be born; when Jacob in the Bible (then renamed Israel) journeyed to Kemet for refuge entering with 70 people who left 430 years later as a three-million-strong Jewish community, acquiring all the elements of its future tradition (including monotheism and circumcision), the pyramids of Kemet were already a collector's item.

Land of the Blacks

The Greeks themselves confirmed – right from Herodotus, Isocrates to Plutarch - that the Egyptians "were very black" and had "woolly hair". These eyewitness accounts were made when Egyptian civilisation had already been in existence for at least 2,000 years. The Egyptians themselves stated in various texts, notably the *Edfu* text - an inscription still found in the Temple at Edfu – that: "Several thousand years ago, we were led by our king from the South to settle up the Nile valleys." Another account, the *Papyrus of Hunefer* (the philosopher and high priest), which is now exhibited in the British Museum in London, states: "We came from the beginning of the Nile where God Hapi dwells at the foothills of the Mountains of the Moon". The furthest point or "the beginning" of the River Hapi (Nile) is in Uganda, as an outlet of Lake Nalolwe or Nalubaale (which is known oddly today as Lake Victoria).

Queen Maatkare Hatshepsut (1778 – 1458 BC, 18th Dynasty), the daughter of King Tutmoses II, wrote in her tomb: "I have restored what was cast down. I have built up what was uncompleted. Since the Asiatics arrived in this land, and the barbarians were among them, destroying buildings, while they governed, not knowing Ra." Hatshepsut sent a fleet of ships to visit Punt (which covered the entire region comprising modern Uganda, Kenya Somalia, and Tanzania), the land which the Egyptians themselves referred to as "the sacred land". Hatshepsut was, in effect, honouring the long-held African tradition of paying homage to the ancestral homestead. Nowhere in this detailed account found in her Temple, was it said that it was a military expedition.

This time-honoured journeys were in practice as far back as the 5th Dynasty (2510-2460 BC), from the days of King Asakaf to King Pepi II, when the journeys were made inland, affirming an earlier African civilisation that preceded Ancient Egypt. The Nubians who occupied that land are today accepted as the ancestors of black Africans to the point where Negro and Nubian is synonymous both in antiquity and modern times. The Negro of the Nile Delta inbred gradually with Mediterraneans who continually infiltrated Egypt at a time when all the major Kemetic civilisations had been in place.

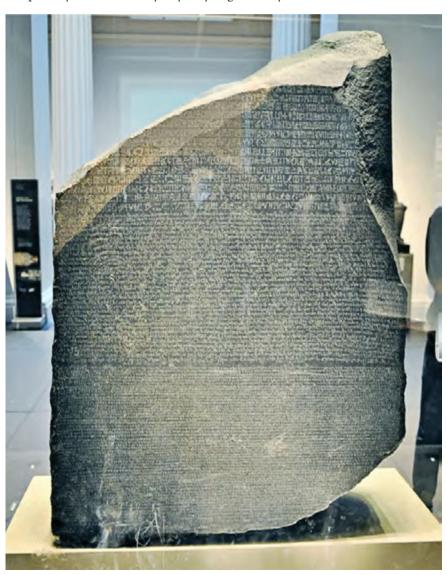


Queen Hatshepsut

The Rosetta Stone

During the 18th century, there was a renewed interest by Europe in Egyptian gold and artefacts. This made possible the decipherment of the Rosetta Stone (which is currently in the British Museum). It was found in 1799 at the mouth of the River Nile by members of Napoleon's expedition. On the Stone was a decree issued by Ptolemy Ephihanes V in Greek and MeduNeter which was deciphered by the Frenchman Jean-Francois Champollion who, in turn, while still in Egypt, wrote to his brother Jacques Joseph Champollion-Figeac about what he saw in the temples. Jean-Francois died in 1832. His brother, Figeac, who later became the icon of European Egyptology, published the full text of Jean-Francois' letter in 1883. Europeans were baffled to discover a firsthand account by the Ancient Egyptians themselves, pointing to Negro Egypt. It was at the same time that Europe was enslaving Negro Africans and sending them to the Americas and the Caribbean islands. As a result, Europe could not admit to a Negro Egypt, the source of ancient Greek civilisation, even if the Ancient Egyptians themselves had affirmed this.

Figeac's publication of Jean-Francois' correspondence established a major piece of evidence from a European which should render all suppositions unnecessary regarding Negro Egypt. As early as 233 BC (18th Dynasty), the Egyptians continuously represented the two groups of their own race in a manner that could not possibly be confused by anybody. Significantly the order in which the four



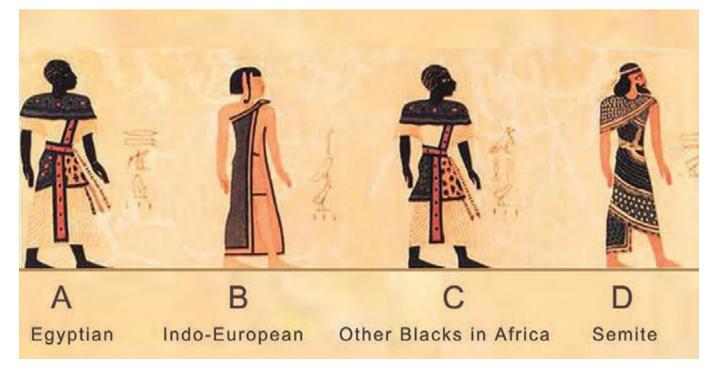
The Rosetta Stone: Currently housed in the British Museum, London, it was found in 1799 at the mouth of the River Nile by members of Napoleon's expedition, and deciphered by the Frenchman Jean-Francois Champollion. This made it possible for scholars to read and understand Ancient Egyptian literature written in hieroglyphics.

races then known to the Egyptians (Kemmui, Nahasi, Namou, and Tahmou) are consistently arranged in relation to the god, Horus, also bestowed on them their social hierarchy.

Jean-Francois affirmed this in his letter to his brother, Champollion-Figeac: "Right in the valley of Bibanel Moluk," Jean-Francois wrote, "we admired like all previous visitors the astonishing freshness of the painting and the fine sculpture of tombs. I had a copy of the peoples represented on the bas-relief. According to legend, they wished to represent the inhabitants of Egypt and those of foreign lands. Thus, we have before our eyes the images of various races of man known to the Egyptians, established during that early epoch. Men led by Horus, belong to four races; the first, the one closest to the god, has a dark red colour, a wellproportioned body, kind face, long braided hair, slightly aquiline nose, designated men par excellence. There can be no uncertainty about the racial identity of the man who comes next: he belongs to the black race designated Nahasi. The third man present a very different aspect; his skin colour borders on yellow or tan; he has a strong aquiline nose, thick, black pointed beard and wears a short garment of varied colours; these called Namou. Finally, the last one, what we call the fleshcoloured, a white skin of the most delicate shade, a nose straight or slightly arched, blue eyes, blond or red bearded, tall stature, very slender and clad in hairy ox-skin, a veritable savage tattooed on various parts of his body, he is called Tahmou.

"I hasten to seek the tableau corresponding to this one in the other royal tombs and, as a matter of fact I found several, convincing me of the fact that the Egyptians were representing namely: (1) Egyptian, (2) Black Africans, (3) Asians, (4) finally - and I am ashamed to say so, since our race is the last and most savage in the series - Europeans, who in those remote epoch, frankly did not cut too fine a figure in the world. This manner of viewing the tableau is accurate, because on the other tombs, the same generic names reappear always in the same order. We find there, Egyptians and Africans represented in the same way, which could not be otherwise; but Namou [the Asian] and Tahmou [Indo-European] present significant and curious variants. I certainly did not expect, on arriving here to find sculptures that could serve as vignettes for history of primitive Europeans, if ever one has the courage to attempt it. Nevertheless, there is something flattering and consoling in seeing them, since they make us appreciate the progress we have subsequently achieved."

How the Ancient Egyptians represented themselves and those of foreign lands in relation to the god, Horus: To the Ancient Egyptians, human beings belonged to four races: The first and closet to Horus was the Ancient Egyptian, followed by other black people (ie, other Africans), then Indo-Asians, and lastly the Semite (or Europeans).



Even the gods were painted black

The Ancient Egyptians went as far as painting the images of their gods in coaltar black. There are records showing that early Christendom worshipped and converted the Kemetic "divine mother" Aset (Isis) and Horus, her son, as blacks until the era of the European Renaissance. Jocely Rhys, an English scholar affirms that: "In catacombs of Rome, Black statutes of this Egyptian divine mother and infant still survive from early Christendom, which they converted to the Virgin Mary." Will Duran (in the *Story of Civilisation IV*) also wrote that: "Statutes of Isis and Horus were renamed Mary and Jesus; the Roman Lupercalia and the Feast of Isis became the Nativity; the Saturnalia became Christmas celebration."

For artistic and ceremonial purposes, the Ancient Egyptians painted themselves in dark red for men and yellow for women. There are numerous existing paintings in the Temple of Ramses III, and the famous Abu Simbel paintings where the Ancient Egyptians and Nubians are painted solid black. Scientifically speaking, there is no dark-red race. The colour of the two Negroes closest to Horus are at best an expression of two Negro shades. The Ancient Egyptians did not differentiate themselves from the Nubians as a separate race. When foreigners, principally the Assyrians, Persians and the Hykos (Indo-Europeans) invaded Egypt, the natives sought refuge in Nubia to drive them out. It was as natural a kinship as Britain's "special relationship" with America.

It was also an "unwritten law" since inheritance was matrilineal in Kemet to the extent that all foreign usurpers to the throne sought to marry into the royal household to legitimatise their claim by having "golden blood", not "blue blood", and having the "golden Horus name" - an ancestral name legitimising the royal strain. Ptolemy Lago, the first of the Roman rulers, married into the royal African household to legitimise his claim. Julius Caesar did the same and had a child with Cleopatra. Mark Antony later abandoned his wife for Cleopatra for the same reasons.

The essential core of the Ancient Egyptian civilisation is spirituality, which permeated every aspect of life including science; hence Aton, the appellation of Ra the Almighty, corresponds to the atom in physics of today. Modern Western science has confirmed beyond doubt that atom particles contain elements of light which the Ancient Egyptians portrayed as a ray of the sun, and also makes the "plants grow green" (*Great Hymns of Aton-King Akhenaton*). Yet science, in the hands of the Western world, has become inimical to the spirit. This centrality of the spirit, being embodied in all aspects of the living is abundantly clear in Black Africa, to the point that "superstition" has become synonymous with Africans.

The capability to ascribe the universe to one supreme being (monotheism), and to embrace the gods (polythesism, which the Europeans called idol worshipping) and divine kingship, had all been in practice by black Africans across the continent, long before the Europeans arrived on their alleged civilising mission in the 15th century. The Dogon of Mali knew how to determine mathematically and graphically the position of the sun on the ecliptic just as their great ancestors had done in the Nile Valley.

A colossal volume of books (papyrus) on practically every subject has survived from the Kemetic civilisation, which are currently in the possession of Western scholars and institutions. The very calendar of 365 days, the division of the day into 12-hour cycles, all created by Kemetic scientists and astrologers 4,000 years ago, based on the movement of the sun, are still in use today, as if they were invented

by European scientists. Imhotep (2980 BC), mystic, poet and scientist, who lived in the court of King Djoser, is the father of medicine, not Hippocrates as the world has been led to believe. Imhotep diagnosed and treated diseases, and wrote a number of books on the bladder, liver, skin colour, eyes, abdomen, and tracked the circulation of blood 2,000 years before it was known in Europe.

Other testimonies

TimeMap, a website devoted to history, asserts boldly that: "The Ancient Egyptian civilisation produced the first government to rule an entire nation. The Sumerians, who were the only other people to have a literate and urban civilisation by 3000 BC, lived in small city-states, each numbering no more than a few tens of thousand people. The unified kingdom of Egypt, on the other hand, covered an entire country thousands of square miles in size and with millions of inhabitants. The Pharaoh was the ruler of Ancient Egypt, both politically and religiously. The Pharaoh held the title 'Lord of the Two Lands', meaning that he ruled all of Upper and Lower Egypt; and was a 'high priest of every temple'.

"In Egyptian eyes, the Pharaoh was a god himself, who stood between heaven and earth. His personal welfare and the welfare of the entire people were bound tightly together. The Pharaoh was in charge of the army, and would go to war when his lands were threatened – demanding valuable gifts from the conquered people, if victory was obtained. To help the Pharaoh in governing the land, an elaborate organisation of officials, scribes and overseers – the world's first civil service – developed, bringing the reach of government down to the lowliest villager. Egypt was divided into 42 nomes, which were administrative regions, each governed by a nomarch. The Pharaoh himself was surrounded in his palace by high officials, ministers and courtiers. For much of Ancient Egypt's history, the Pharaoh was served by a powerful chief minister called a vizier. He represented the Pharaoh in the administration of the land, treasury and legal system.

"The ancient Egyptians worshipped many gods and goddesses. These included Ra, the sun god; Isis, the goddess of nature and magic; Horus, the god of war; and Osiris, the god of the dead and resurrection. The pantheon of gods and goddesses gradually changed over time, as new gods became more important, and some less so. The rise and fall of gods and goddesses seem to have mirrored the political fortunes of the different temples and priesthoods.

"For example, when the rulers of Thebes became kings of all Egypt, and founded the New Kingdom, its local god Amun became the chief god, and was united with Ra to become Amun-Ra. [Amun is mentioned in the Bible, at Jeremiah 46:25 - "The Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, says: 'I am about to bring punishment on Amun, god of Thebes, on Pharaoh, on Egypt and her gods and her kings, and on those who seek their lives, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and his officers]. The controversial Pharoah Amenhotep IV (c.1379-1362), of the late 18th dynasty, undertook a religious revolution, disbanding the priesthoods dedicated to Amun-Ra and forcing the exclusive worship of another sun-god, Aton. Renaming himself Akhenaton ("servant of the Aton"), he built a new capital in Middle Egypt called Akhenaton, known later as Amarna. Upon Akhenaton's death, the capital returned to Thebes and Egyptians returned to worshiping a multitude of gods."

Continuing, the *TimeMap* website explains what made Ancient Egypt tick: "As with all pre-industrial civilisations, Ancient Egypt's economy was based on agriculture. The great majority of the people were peasant farmers. Because of the fertile nature of the Nile Valley, they were able to produce large surpluses which

sustained the refined lifestyle of the Pharaoh and his court, his officials, the priests and all the other members of the elite. Peasants also provided the mass labour which built the pyramids and temples along the Nile Valley.

"Farming in Egypt was dependent completely on the Nile River. Just a few miles away from the river, on both sides, was bone-dry desert. The flooding season lasted from June to September, depositing a layer of wonderfully fertile silt on the land beside the river. As much as possible, the flood water was stored in tanks and ponds. After the flood waters had receded, the growing season lasted from October to February. Egypt receives very little rainfall, so farmers irrigated their fields with river water from the reservoirs, and from the river itself. Ditches and canals carried the water to the fields.

"Numerous towns dotted the river bank, centres of local administration, and of local markets. Egypt has often been regarded as a civilisation without cities. This is not true. Unlike the Sumerians, Egyptian cities were not independent states; however, there were numerous urban settlements in the Nile Valley, and Memphis was one of the largest cities in the world, if not at times the largest. In the Bronze Age, international trade was almost the same as diplomacy, taking the form of exchanges of 'gifts' between rulers. The Egyptians were ideally situated to take full advantage of this. Before the development of long-range trade routes across the Sahara, the Nile Valley functioned as the only 'pinch point' through which trade goods from sub-Saharan Africa could flow north to the Mediterranean.

"As in all societies of the ancient world, peasant farmers made up the bulk of the population. However, the land was owned by the Pharaoh, or by one of the temples, which were immensely wealthy, or by a noble family... Craftsmen seem to have had a higher status than farmers. Most of these probably worked for temples or the state. Scribes and officials were of high rank in ancient Egyptian society. Within this elite group were also priests, physicians and engineers; and from them were drawn the leading priests, ministers and courtiers.

"At the very top was the royal family, below which was a powerful class of hereditary landowners (nobles). Slavery was known in Ancient Egypt, but its extent is unclear. Most slaves seem to have been used as domestic servants in wealthy households rather than as agricultural workers. By law, slaves were able to buy and sell, like other people, or work their way to freedom. Women seem to have had a comparatively high status in Egyptian society. Like men, they could own and sell property, make contracts, marry and divorce, receive inheritance, and pursue legal disputes in court. Married couples could own property jointly. Some women enjoyed huge status as high priestesses. On the other hand, as in virtually all ancient societies, public office was almost always reserved for men."

Normally when African scholars write glowingly about their history, they are often accused of practising "pseudo-science" or making "extravagant claims". The TimeMap's testimony above did not come from an African writer, therefore it is devoid (supposedly) of "extravagant claims". We had better let it continue. "The clearest evidence for the legacy of Ancient Egypt can be seen in architecture," the *TimeMap* went on. "It has been suggested that the Ancient Greeks got the very idea of monumental building in stone from the Egyptians.

"What is unmistakable is that this ancient civilisation has exercised an unmatched spell upon future civilisations. The Greeks already regarded Egypt as a land of wisdom and mystery, and the Ancient Roman fascination with Egypt can be seen in the number of obelisks to be found in the city of Rome to this day (some of them shipped from Egypt to the imperial capital, others are copies of Egyptian models). The medieval Arabs wrote about the Egyptian civilisation, and



The mask of the boy-King Tutankhamun, showing him holding the Ancient Egyptian symbols of office: the fly-whisk and the shepherd's crook. They are held with the hands crossed: the fly-whisk in the right hand and the shepherd's crook in the left, so that the fly-whisk is always on the right shoulder and the shepherd's crook on the left.

the modern European fascination with Egypt was fuelled by [the French emperor] Napoleon's conquest of the country in 1798. Modern Egyptology started at that date, and has continued ever since.

"The civilisation of Ancient Egypt is known for its stupendous achievements in a whole range of fields, including art and architecture, engineering, medicine and statecraft. Its great buildings on the banks of the Nile River still strike awe into those who see them. Ancient Egypt is usually held to have begun around 3000 BC. By this date the only other people in the world to have a literate, urban civilisation were the Sumerians in Mesopotamia [today's Iran and Iraq].

"As well as being one of the earliest civilisations, Ancient Egypt was one of the longest lasting civilisations in world history. Its greatest days fell between c.3000 BC and c.1000 BC, but the civilisation remained very much a going concern for centuries after this. The achievements of the civilisation involved innovations in writing – hieroglyphics; in administration; in quarrying and surveying, maths and architecture; in irrigation and agricultural methods; as well as in developing some of the earliest ships. They built many temples which were used as places of worship and also as granaries and treasuries where grain and goods were stored.

"So, what, in sum, is the place of Ancient Egypt in world history? It is surely this – here, almost at the very beginnings of recorded history, was a great civilisation which produced wonderful art, architecture, engineering, literature, medicine and so on. The wide range of highly-developed practical techniques these involved were transmitted to other peoples and later cultures; but more than this, what an inspiration it must have been for the civilisations which came after! We know that many Greeks and Romans travelled to the land of Egypt, and were awed by the magnificent remains they saw there. In short, Ancient Egypt set the bar high!"

Similarly, the *New World Encyclopaedia* writes glowingly about Ancient Egypt and quotes the prominent British historian, Arnold Toynbee, to have said that: "Of the 26 civilisations he identified, Egypt was unique in having no precursor or successor. Arguably, however, the successor to Egyptian civilisation was humanity itself, since Egypt bequeathed many ideas and concepts to the world, in addition to mathematical and astronomical knowledge. One example is the impact of Egypt upon the Old Testament, which continues to affect the lives of many people today. Egyptian belief in the afterlife does not seem to have impacted much on Jewish thought, but this did find its way into much African spirituality, where a similar view of the spiritual world is still widely accepted – for example, the idea of returning spirits.

"The pyramids were fashioned in such a way that the returning spirits could easily find their way back to the body. The Egyptian view of returning ancestors and naming grandchildren after grandparents as a form of spiritual liberation of the grandparents is still prevalent in Africa today. Evidence of mummies in other civilisations and pyramids outside Ancient Egypt indicate reflections of Ancient Egyptian belief values on other prehistoric cultures, perhaps transmitted over the Silk Road. It is possible that Egyptians travelled to the Americas."

Tonybee went on to say: "Israel's period of slavery in Egypt resulted in especial concern for the *gerim* (stranger) in their midst. Egypt may have influenced Hebrew writing, while Egyptian understanding of the role of the King as mediator between heaven and earth may have informed the Hebrew's understanding of society as subject to divine law. There are also parallels between Egyptian and Hebrew ethics. The [belief in one god] experiment failed in Egypt but flourished through the two related faiths of Judaism and Christianity. Both of these faiths acknowledge a certain indebtedness to Egypt, where the *Septuagint* (Greek version of the Bible)

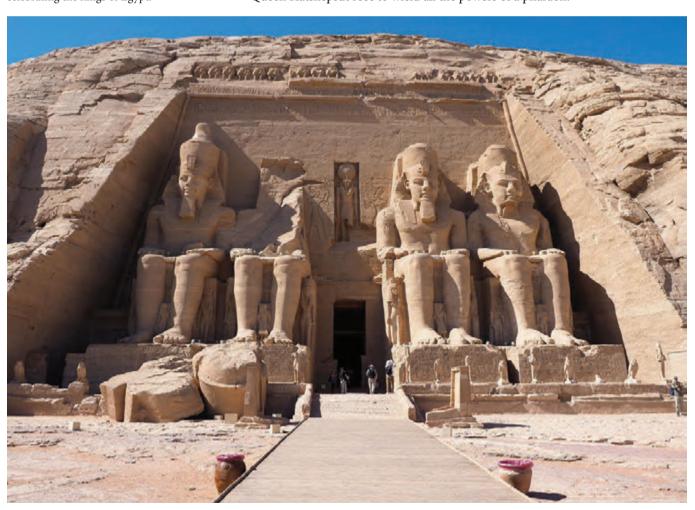
was translated (300-200 BC). It is also in Egypt where Philo, Origen, and Clement of Alexandria, among other significant contributors to Jewish and Christian thought, flourished."

Another Western writer attests that: "... The Macedonian conqueror Alexander the Great felt the need to have himself crowned as pharaoh in 332 BC – which suggests that the civilisation of the Pharaohs still had life in it. Alexander's general, Ptolemy, on becoming the independent ruler of Egypt in 305 BC, was also crowned pharaoh, and his line lasted down to the famous queen, Cleopatra, who died in 31 BC. Some may regard the civilisation of Egypt under the Ptolemies as being more Greek than Egyptian, but the older civilisation was still vital enough for the kings to feel the need to present themselves to their subjects in the traditional style of the pharaohs."

The invasions of Ancient Egypt

It is yet to be proved that there was any empire that suffered as many invasions by foreigners as Ancient Egypt. One writer sums up the invasions as follows: "During the 18th dynasty, Egypt restored its control over Nubia and began military campaigns in Palestine, clashing with other powers in the area such as the Hittites. Egypt went on to establish the world's first great empire, stretching from Nubia to the Euphrates River in today's Iraq. In addition to powerful kings such as Amenhotep I (1546-1526 BC), Thutmose I (1525-1512 BC) and Amenhotep III (1417-1379 BC), Egypt's New Kingdom was notable for the role of royal women such as Queen Hatshepsut (1503-1482 BC), who began ruling as a regent for her young stepson (he later became Thutmose III, Egypt's greatest military hero), but Queen Hatshepsut rose to wield all the powers of a pharaoh.

The Temple of Abu Simbel, one of Ancient Egypt's best. Compare the size of the statues guarding the Temple's entrance and the human beings walking through the doors. These are huge images celebrating the kings of Egypt.



"In 728 BC, Nubian pharaohs beginning with Shabako, ruler of the Nubian kingdom of Kush, established their own dynasty in Egypt – the 25th – at Thebes. Under Kushite rule, Egypt clashed with the growing Assyrian empire. In 671 BC, the Assyrian ruler Esarhaddon drove the Kushite king Taharka out of Memphis and destroyed the city; he then appointed his own rulers out of local governors and officials loyal to the Assyrians. One of them, Necho of Sais, ruled briefly as the first king of the 26th dynasty before being killed by the Kushite leader Tanuatamun, in a final, unsuccessful grab for power.

"Beginning with Necho's son, Psammetichus, the Saite dynasty ruled a reunified Egypt for less than two centuries. In 525 BC, Cambyses, king of Persia, defeated Psammetichus III, the last Saite king, at the Battle of Pelusium, and Egypt became part of the Persian Empire. Persian rulers such as Darius (522-485 BC) ruled the country largely under the same terms as native Egyptian kings: Darius supported Egypt's religious cults and undertook the building and restoration of its temples.

"The tyrannical rule of Xerxes (486-465 BC) sparked increased Egyptian uprisings under him and his successors. One of these rebellions triumphed in 404 BC, beginning one last period of Egyptian independence under native rulers (dynasties 28-30). In the mid-fourth century BC, the Persians again attacked Egypt, reviving their empire under Ataxerxes III in 343 BC. Barely a decade later, in 332 BC, Alexander the Great of Macedonia defeated the armies of the Persian Empire and conquered Egypt. After Alexander's death, Egypt was ruled by a line of Macedonian kings, beginning with Alexander's General Ptolemy and continuing with his descendants. The last ruler of Ptolemaic Egypt – the legendary Cleopatria VII – surrendered Egypt to the armies of the Roman Emperor Octavian (later called Augustus) in 31 BC. Six centuries of Roman rule over Egypt followed, during which Christianity became the official religion of Rome and its provinces, including Egypt."

In effect, the summary (or the chronology) of the many invasions of Egypt looks like this: Ancient Egypt was attacked and occupied by Nubia in 728 BC, then the Assyrians came in 671 BC (as prophesied by Jeremiah and Ezekiel in the Bible), then Babylon (under Nebuchadnezzer) twice invaded Egypt in 601 BC and 569 BC, then Eygpt was conquered by the Persians in 525 BC, then the Greeks in 332 BC (under Alexander the Great, until his death in 232 BC, then his generals took over the governance of Egypt, calling themselves the Ptolemy), then the Roman Empire under Emperor Augustus conquered Egypt in 31 BC from the Greeks; the Romans ruled Egypt for more than 600 years. In 313 AD, Emperor Constantine, the then head of the Roman Empire, founded a new capital at Constantinople (today's Istanbul in Turkey).

The Roman Empire then broke into two – East and West) and Egypt fell under the control of the Eastern Roman Empire whose seat was at Constantinople, an empire which, out of its ashes, rose the Byzantine Empire which ruled Egypt until the Arabs conquered Egypt in 641 AD; only for the Ottoman Empire (another Turkish Empire as the Byzantine, founded in 1299 AD) took over Egypt in 1517. Then Egypt went under French occupation (in 1798 to 1801), then under British occupation from 1882 after the Anglo-Egyptian War until 1952, even though modern Egypt got its independence from Britain on 28 February 1922.

During the thousands of years of the invasions, the core people of Ancient Egypt remained black. Though the invaders came with immigrant populations who mingled with the natives through marriage, etc, the core population of Egypt remained stubbornly black. It was no different from the European colonisation of



A bust of Alexander the Great, the Macedonian king who invaded Ancient Egypt in 332 BC, conquered it, and ruled over it until his death in 232 BC.

Africa in the 20th century, where the core population remained black across the continent while governance was in the hands of the colonisers. The same scenario happened in Ancient Egypt. The base of the population remained black even as the colonisers ruled and shipped in their own people to dilute the population or to intermarry with the natives. With time, miscegenation led to a huge increase of the non-black people of Egypt, but even today, with modern Egypt professing itself to be Arabic/European by genes, the black population of Egypt is still large enough to write home about, although they are not so visible politically and economically as the Arab/European-descended modern Egyptians.

The six migrations

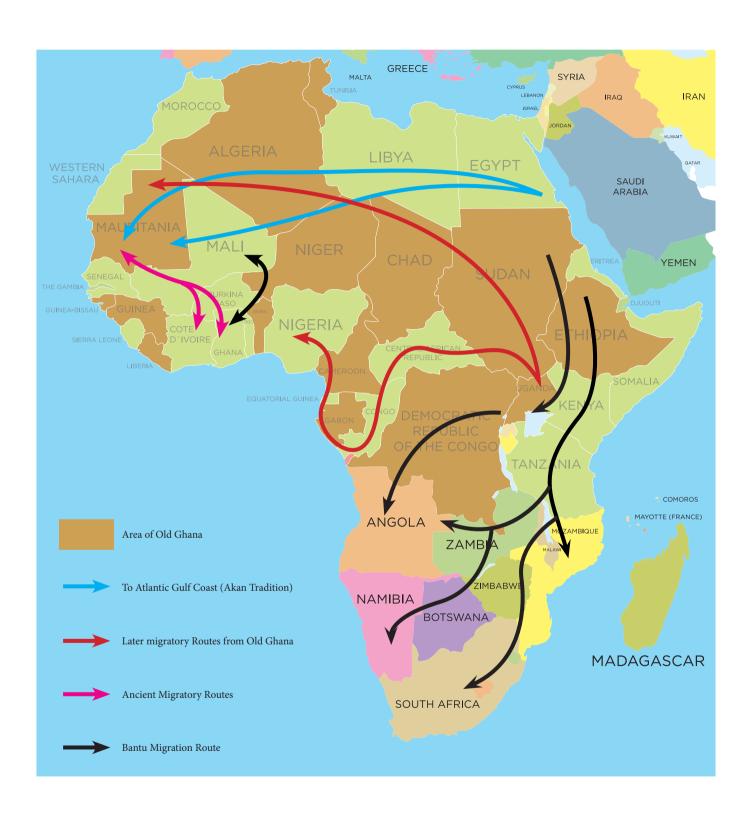
With every invasion of Ancient Egypt by foreigners, a good chunk of its black native population emigrated to other lands of Africa, south or west of Egypt, to escape the oppression of the invaders or simply to show their distaste of the foreigners who had now become the new rulers of the great empire. Scholars have counted as many as six of such large migrations westwards across the Sahara alone.

Thanks to the work of Professor Aboubacar Moussa Lam, head of the Faculty of History and Human Sciences of the University of Cheikh Anta Diop in Dakar, Western Sudanic oral traditions of the migrations from the Nile Valley compiled by Yoro Dyâo (1847-1919) in the late 19th century were brought to light. From the 7th century BC to 6th century AD, scholars count six migrations from the Nile Valley westward across the Sahara. Thus, oral traditions confirm the Nile Valley origins of the peoples and cultures of the Western Sudan. Each of the migrations described by Yoro Dyâo was precipitated by either an invasion of the Nile Valley from outside Africa or the oppressions of the invaders' regime against indigenous customs, cultures, and peoples.

The first migration might have been a result of the Assyrian invasion of Ancient Egypt and the defeat of the Cushite kings of the 25th dynasty in 660 BC. The traditions of the Soninke/Sarakholle, founders of the Ghana Empire (250-1070 AD), from whose ashes rose the Mali and Songhay empires at different times, assert that their remote founding ancestor was born in the region of *Sonna* or Aswan in Upper Egypt. He brought with him two zoomorphic divinities, the Serpent and the Vulture, the Ancient Egyptian symbols of royal dominion over Upper and Lower Egypt. The water-dwelling serpent, Biida, became the national deity of Wagadugu, capital of the Ghana Empire. Moreover, these traditions speak of a jackal that guided the early migrations and therefore answers to the Egyptian "opener of the way", the Divine Jackal *Wep-Wat* or *Anubis*. Boubacar Lam situates the departure of the Soninke ancestors from Egypt no later than 486 BC as a result of the exactions of the Persian king Darius (who reigned between 522-486 BC) on the inhabitants of the Nile Valley. The foundations of the society and state that would later become the Empire of Ghana would have occurred no later than 460 BC.

The Songhay Empire, the last of the three early great empires in West Africa, was said to be originally established by Cushite immigrants; they may represent a branch of the Cushites from Kemet that chose to move west after 660 BC. There are two *Tarikhs*, Western Sudanic historical manuscripts that survive from the 17th century. One of them describes the migration of the magicians who contended against Moses (c. 1230 BC) westwards into the country of the (later) Songhay to found the city of *Kukia*. This would suggest Songhay Nile Valley origins dating earlier, even than the 25th (Cushite) Dynasty (750- 660 BC).

This map shows the migration of the African ancestors from Ancient Egypt to other parts of Africa.



The *Lebu* of Senegal's Atlantic coast, in and around Dakar, assert that their original homeland was Libya. The word *lebu* was the Ancient Egyptian name for the land and people west of the Nile, ie, Libya, and was also a word meaning "lion". The Lebu have an interesting ritual called "the lion game" in which actors dress and act like lions. There is also a clan of fisher-folk among the Pulaar-speaking people of Guinea who are called *Diba*. The clan totem is a hippopotamus. In Ancient Egypt, one of the words for "hippopotamous" was *dib*. Moreover, the Diba use exactly the same kind of harpoon used by Ancient Egyptian fishermen and hippo hunters.

In the Egyptian language, *per āa* became the term *pharaoh*. In Wolof and Peul, the word *fari* is a title of the king. The first pharaoh of a united Egypt was known as *Mena*; the first king of both the Tucoleur and the Soninke was *Manna*, a slight corruption of *Nana*, the title the Akan people (of modern-day Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire) give to their kings. The Akans are said to be blood relatives of the Soninke/Sarakholle of the old Ghana Empire who are now spread over modern Senegal, Gambia, Mali, Mauritania, Guinea, Sierra Leone, Burkina Faso and Guinea Bissau. According to Boubacar Lam, the earliest kingdoms of the Western Sudan – from about 460 BC – were "neo-pharaonic" kingdoms and would remain so until the beginnings of Islamisation of the region with the Almoravid conquest (1076 AD).

Another important stream of the emigration form Ancient Egypt came down southwards through the Congo forest. From the Congo forest, some went westwards to occupy the near west coast of Africa. Others more, migrated from the Congo forest (precisely around the general area of present-day Cameroon and Gabon) to occupy East Africa and what is today the SADC countries. This was the branch from Ancient Egypt that European historians call the Bantus (of the now famous "Bantu migration" which took place between c.1000 BC to 1500 AD). But originally, they were from the stock of Ancient Egypt and Nubia who migrated to avoid the foreign invaders who attacked their homelands in the Nile Valley.

The pyramid builders (c.2686-2181BC)

Egypt's Old Kingdom began with the third dynasty of pharaohs. In 2670 BC, King Djoser (of the third dynasty) asked Imhotep, an architect, priest and healer, to design a funerary monument for him; the result was the world's first major stone building, the Step-Pyramid at Sakkara, near Memphis, which was finished in 2650 BC. The Step Pyramid was the tallest building in the world at the time. The Egyptians called pyramids "mir". Pyramid-building reached its zenith with the construction of the Great Pyramid at Giza, on the outskirts of Memphis (now Cairo). Built for Pharaoh Khufu (or Cheops, in Greek), who ruled from 2589 to 2566 BC, the pyramid was later named by classical historians as one of the ancient world's Seven Wonders.

Two other pyramids were built at Giza for Khufu's successors Khafra (2558-2532 BC) and Menkaura (2532-2503 BC). Pyramid building (whose primary purpose was funerary) was an African specialty as it flourished in the other black empires such as Kush/Nubia, such that today there are more pyramids in modern Sudan than in modern Egypt, even after the Aswan Dam in southern Egypt swallowed up a lot of Sudan's pyramids.

The pyramids were the physical manifestations of the Ancient Egyptian religious belief about the afterlife. "In early times, the afterlife seems to have been intimately connected to the preservation of the physical body by mummification," one writer explains. "This always retained some force. However, the idea grew up that human beings are composed of both physical and spiritual aspects. After death,

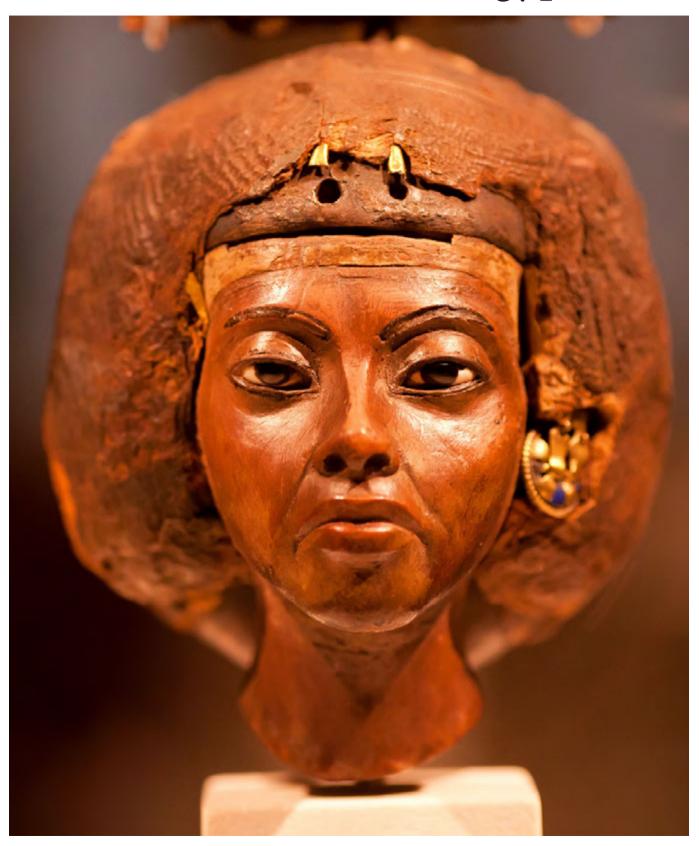
the latter lived on. Some people become disembodied souls, or ghosts, wandering the earth; but if judged worthy, a person could become a 'blessed one', living in a land of goodness and plenty. Because of the belief that life could continue into the afterlife, the dead were accompanied in their graves by every-day and luxury goods – including art objects – to help them enjoy their new life. This belief informed the building of pyramids as funerary/burial houses."

In short, what some have called the "pseudo-science" or "extravagant claims" by African-American scholars of black history is not pseudo-science or extravagant claims at all. According to the Senegalese giant Cheik Anta Diop in his book, *Civilisation or Barbarism*: "Insofar as Egypt is the distant mother of Western sciences, most of the ideas that we call foreign are oftentimes nothing but mixed up, reversed, modified, elaborated images of the creations of our African ancestors, such as Judaism, Christianity, Islam, dialectics, the theory of being, the exact sciences, arithmetic, geometry, mechanical engineering, astronomy, medicine, literature (novel, poetry, drama), architecture, the arts, etc. One can see then how fundamentally improper is the notion, so often repeated, of the importation of foreign ideologies in Africa. It stems from a perfect ignorance of the African past."

The Step Pyramid of Sakkara: Egypt's Old Kingdom began with the Third Dynasty of pharaohs. In 2670 BC, King Djoser (of the third dynasty) asked Imhotep, an architect, priest and healer (who is considered to be the real "father of medicine"), to design a funerary monument for him. The result was the world's first major stone building, the Step Pyramid of Sakkara, near Memphis (today's Cairo).



Who were the Ancient Egyptians?



The Beautyful Ones Are Not Yet Born (1968) and many other books. Armah is one of Africa's truly great writers who will not get a Nobel Literature Prize because of their uncompromising stance on matters African. He is one of the few prominent Black African historians who have bothered to study hieroglyphics in-depth, and in the process gone deeper into the core of the thought and power that created Ancient Egypt. A colossus who is strangely unsung, Armah is the person we must go to for authentication of the Ancient Egypt story.

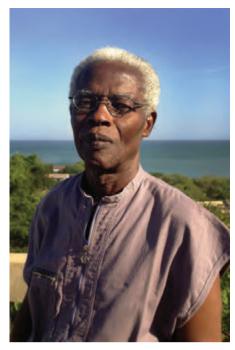
In his memoirs, *The Eloquence of the Scribes* (2006), Armah traces without a shadow of doubt, the identity of most modern black Africans to Ancient Egypt. These are the descendants of the Africans who migrated southwards and westwards during the many invasions of Ancient Egypt, especially after the final fall of the Empire. Records show that by the time the Arabs attacked Ancient Egypt in 639 AD and conquered it in 641 AD, Europeans had long been in charge of the defeated country.

Today, the Arabs, the new conquerors, seem to forget that their conquest of Egypt had been made easier by the resentment of the Egyptians of their Byzantine overlords. The Africans wanted the Turks off their back, so they collaborated with the Arabs to defeat the Byzantines. Because of the many invasions, the Egyptians had fled their country in large numbers during the Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian, Greek and Roman invasions; fleeing not only to the desert and mountain regions of North Africa, but also to adjacent lands in Africa, Arabia and Asia Minor where they went to live and secretly developed the teachings which belonged to their Ancient Mystery System.

With each invasion, the people would leave Egypt and settle elsewhere in Africa and rebuild their lives, or later move on to greener pastures further south in the continent. History shows that some of the ancient migratory routes went across the Sahara to West Africa, while others went south to the Congo forest, and later further down to Central and Southern Africa. One of the latter migrations is what has been described as the "Bantu Migration". These are the ancestors from Ancient Egypt who stopped and settled in the Congo-Gabon-Cameroon forests for centuries, only to move on to occupy the central, eastern and southern regions of the continent.

In *The Eloquence of the Scribes*, Ayi Kwei Armah tells about "the luck" he had growing up at a time "when figures like Kwame Nkrumah were rising to articulate dreams common to my society. I was struck into thought by the fact that even politicians who disagreed with Nkrumah about everything else agreed with him on one cultural fact. The colonial territory we lived in was called the Gold Coast, gold being the thing whose love had brought Europeans there. When Nkrumah's party proposed that we retrieve a name that was really ours, Ghana, no one who knew our history disagreed. Now I had grown to adulthood. Inside our larger history I was undertaking life journeys of my own, and though I had imagined other parts, I was moving into the future as a writer.

"The more I learned about our history, the clearer it seemed to me that if I wanted to write, I would have to study it more seriously, since all available evidence indicated that the narrative of our social history was at the centre of the art of our poets, storytellers and spokespersons. I followed the trail of evidence backward in time. It led me to oral traditions. The oral traditions took me back to traditions of



Ayi Kwei Armah, the Ghanaian novelist, poet and Egyptologist, has done Africa a huge service by devoting over 50 years to studying Ancient Egypt and its literature.

Opposite page: Queen Tiye, the famous wife of Pharaoh Amenhotep III, the mother of Pharoah Akhenaten and grandmother of the boy-King Tutankhamum. She became famous for her hairstyle.

migrations. Those traditions, beginning with acknowledgements of places reached by groups travelling under pressures too extreme to adapt to, referred to an earlier place of departure. Sometimes the reference was simply to the Great River or the Great Water. More frequently, the traditions of migration mentioned Msiri or Luti. Those are just other names for the area now known as Egypt, though in ancient times it went by other indigenous names: Ta Meri, Beloved Land, Tawi, Two Lands, and, more often, Kemet, the Black Nation.

"In the time when Europeans held direct control over political life, administrative affairs and education in Africa, it was difficult for Africans to assess the evidence contained in the traditions of migration. But after independence, Africans got absorbed into the management of European power in Africa, and colonial taboos against self-knowledge began to lose their authoritarian rigidity. I have benefited from that new flexibility. Thanks to it, I found documentary evidence that enabled me to connect my own Akan background to Sahelian oral traditions naming the Soninke or Sarakholle as the people of old Wagadou and Ghana. The migratory traditions of the Soninke and their neighbours agree on a more ancient migration from Nile valley origins."

Continuing, Armah reveals that his focus was on the content and form of the verbal art in African societies across time. "If I meant to continue following the trail of traditions," he says, "I would have to examine the written records of the Nile Valley, the oldest and most substantial corpus of documents literary, scientific and administrative, anywhere in Africa. At no point in my formal education had the option of studying the language of Ancient Egypt been open to me. Now questions piling up in my mind could not be answered without a reading knowledge of hieroglyphics. The first publications I found did as much to deepen my perplexity as to enlighten me. Several were by the British Egyptologist Wallis Budge. He was informative on a general level, but when it came to the reading of hieroglyphic script, his two-volume dictionary and numerous other publications used a system of letter equivalents so archaic that it was often misleading.

"The study of hieroglyphic writings is never going to be an entertainment, but for me it was lightened by surprises. Given that linkages between the Akan and Ancient Egyptian languages were not direct but mediated through a Soninke connection involving multi-millennial migrations over thousands of kilometres, I did not expect to encounter Ancient Egyptian words with the same sounds and meanings as Akan words.

"Yet as I built up my vocabulary in the dead language, apart from the intriguing fact that negations were formed the same way as in my mother tongue [Akan], by the insertion of the prefixes *nn* and *mm*, certain words jumped out at me. One was the Ancient Egyptian word for the sun. Actually there is not just one word. The sun as deity is called *Ra*. The visible sun, supposed to be the boat in which the deity rides daily across the sky, is called *wia*. The Akan name for the sun happens to be the same word: *wia*. Another example: the Ancient Egyptians used a drill for making fire. The fire drill was called *wja*. The Akan word for fire is pronounced the same way: *oja*. Several other matches came to my attention, like *bew*, meaning place, *fa*, meaning to take, and *sen*, meaning to pass. My search, however, was not focused on linguistic data. I treated the matching words as interesting asides, and concentrated on the assessment of literary values."

The connectedness of the Akan language and the Ancient Egyptian language that Armah discovered was, in fact, not unusual if one considers that even today,

thousands of years after the African ancestors migrated from Ancient Egypt, there is still a link joining many African languages. For example, the Shona people of Zimbabwe in Southern Africa live thousands of miles away from the Akan people of West Africa. The Akans are now mainly in Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire but their cousins, the Seraholes and other such ethnic groups, are scattered all over West Africa.

But despite the huge distance between West Africa and Southern Africa, there are still some common words shared by the Shona and the Akans. For example, the word "mu" which means "inside" means the same in Shona and Akan and pronounced the same way by the two peoples. The word "ye" which means "is" means the same in Shona and Akan and pronounced the same way by the two peoples. The word "ne" which means "and" in Akan is rendered "na" in Shona, and means the same. The world "soro", which means "up" or "above" is the same in Shona and Akan, except the Shona will add "pamusoro" for emphasis, but it is the same "soro" – "above". The word "duku" which means a "headtie" (mostly for women) is the same in Shona and Akan and pronounced the same way by the two peoples. The Zambians also use the same word: "duku" which means the same thing: a headtie for women, pronounced the same way as the Shona and the Akan.

Zimbabwe shares a tiny border with Namibia around the Victoria Falls area. Otherwise Zimbabwe is generally separated from Namibia by Botswana. But one of the largest ethnic groups in Namibia, the Herero, speak a variant form of Shona called Otjiherero. The Hereros are known as a Bantu ethnic group who are spread over Angola and Botswana, apart from Namibia. In that respect, more studies will discover a high connectedness of the languages spoken today on the continent and the descendants of the ancient Africans who migrated from Ancient Egypt and filled the continent.

So what does this tell us? In the simplest form, it says once upon a time, the Akan people and their cousins (the Seraholes and the others) who are spread across

The Luxor Temple, close to the Nile and laid out parallel to the riverbank in Thebes (now Luxor), was one of Ancient Egypt's most beautiful temples. It was started by Amenhotep III, completed by Tutankhamum and Horemheb, and added to by Rameses II.



West Africa and the Shonas of Zimbabwe and the Hereros of Namibia and many other such African ethnic groups come from a common source and once lived together – in Kemet (Ancient Egypt) and in Nubia/Cush. But thousands of years after their ancestors migrated from the Nile Valley civilisations and spread west, east, central and south of the continent, their languages have developed or grown apart from each other because of environmental factors, but certain stubborn words have survived and are still in use today, despite the huge distances between the locations of the modern African populations whether they live in the west of the continent or east, south or central.

But let's stick with Ayi Kwei Armah for the meantime. He now goes deeper and says: "It is now well over three decades since I began the study of Ancient Egyptian literature. The documents involved constitute a really substantial corpus spanning millennia of time. From the chronological perspective, they make up the longest literary tradition in Africa or, for that matter, anywhere. The artists who produced what we are now pleased to call Ancient Egyptian literature was not primarily interested in literature per se. They were not blind to literary values, but they thought of themselves as participants in a more important process, the maintenance of vital connection between parts of a universe in which connection meant life, disconnection death.

"It would thus be accurate to think of Ancient Egyptian literature as the surviving record of a long ritual involving members of a community of affection so extensive as to embrace living members in present time, members who had lived and died but whose memory it was the responsibility of the living to keep alive, and members yet to come, who would inherit the common memory and manage its flow into the future. Because the community of souls traversing time was thought

A scene from the Ancient Egyptian Book of the Dead, shows a woman who has just arrived at the Judgement Seat. The book was a funerary text written on a papyrus and used from around 50 BCE. The original name, transliterated rw nw prt m hrw, is translated as the Book of Coming Forth by Day or Book of Emerging Forth into the Light



to have inhabited various spaces while alive, and to have drawn sustenance from and bestowed affection on the landscape, waterways, vegetation and other living things, its connections were not simple with other human members but also with the natural environment as habitat of the living, and with the cosmos as the dwelling place of departed and unborn souls. No African society anywhere could find this outlook anything but familiar.

"It is possible, from looking at the surfaces of Ancient Egyptian culture, to conclude that death was its dominant obsession. After all, the most spectacularly visible monuments of the pharaonic era were mortuary buildings - funerary cities and pyramids. But this would be a misinterpretation of the message these monuments were intended to convey. They were created to bear testimony to the importance of the connections between the visible realities of the here and now and the invisible universe of connected times and places.

"This concern with connections is a constant motive in all autonomous African culture. It comes from an ethos that says death cannot be the end; that beyond death remains connection between those here now, those who were but are no longer here but elsewhere, and those who are not yet here but are elsewhere, destined to come someday. The tombs of Africa testify to the death of bodies, but their contents speak of immanence of souls. Bodies may connect visibly in the here and now; souls are connectors across the present with past and future time."

Armah then breaks it down: "People whose lives are informed by such a worldview," he explains, "create numerous physical reminders to counter the putative absence and invisibility of departed members, or of members not yet arrived in the present. In Central and East Africa as in the Nile valley, originally, the commonest form these reminders took was the erection of household altars and pennants. Homes included a raised platform, a sort of table on which offerings were laid out. The offerings were a way of saying to the departed: 'No, we haven't forgotten you, and we hope you haven't forgotten us either'.

"On these altars were placed the favourite foods, drinks and other items dear to the departed. Just outside the house, at the entrance, was erected a long, thin pole, visible from a distance, on which the family hung a strip of cloth. Its message: this is the home of so and so. The individual thus remembered may have been a beloved grandparent, an ancestor remembered for some salutary quality or deed, adopted by the family as the most illustrious representative. Gone to the world beyond the living, such individuals were expected to continue loving and caring for their relatives. With the passage of time, grandparents became ancestor figures. The respect normally accorded them deepened into veneration, and later generations ended up considering them deities, or at any rate spirits present though invisible."

This tradition was a carry-over from Ancient Egypt. Armah confirms that: "In Ancient Egypt, this household practice evolved into the formal placement of a pennant outside the dwellings of spirits. When the concept of spirit or deity came to be written down, the hieroglyphic sign chosen to symbolise it was the stylised image of a household pennant, the hieroglyphic sign for the word *netcher*. Commentators unable or unwilling to enter into the spirit of such a way of life have characterised the rocks, trees and grooves treated with such communal respect as fetishes. The stigma bespeaks a failure of understanding. What is involved is not worship but respect. Originally, such respect was for the spirit of which the object serves as a reminder. Since out of respect for such spirits, objects in the natural environment were treated with greater care and consideration, in the resulting way of life the use of natural resources was considered a matter deserving the kind of consideration reserved for divinities..."

The evidence

According to Armah, "the body of writings we now call Ancient Egyptian literature is a substantial corpus considering how long ago its creation began - some 3,000 years before the Christian age, and over 2,000 years before the beginnings of Greek civilisation – it is an astonishingly huge and sophisticated collection of texts, inscribed on a wide variety of materials. Some texts were incised into stone monuments and great public constructions, some were painted on the walls of pyramid chambers, burial tombs and the lids of sarcophagi; some were written in ink, usually of two colours, the headings in red and the body texts in black, on sheets of papyrus reeds beaten, washed and pasted together, layer on layer, to make flat, smooth surfaces, and some were written on reusable tablets convenient for classroom exercises.

"The writings of the Ancient Egyptians indicate that they thought, on the whole, that answers to philosophical life queries could best be found if the living maintained unbroken contact with their ancestors, and also remembered that there were many members of the society yet to come. Why the ancestors? Because they were the founders of society and deserved high respect as originators. Also, because they solved many of life's problems in their time. The living who learned to communicate with them could use their accumulated experience, avoid old pitfalls and invent new solutions by combining inherited ideas.

"And why the unborn? Because a sense of responsibility to future generations

Ayi Kwei Armah's people, modern Akans from Ghana: Armah was surprised to find in the Ancient Egyptian language words and sounds whose meanings were identical with those of certain Akan words.



could spell the difference between the catastrophic waste and their creative use. The necessity of maintaining a balance between the interest of the living, the dead and the unborn required the creation of a great many cultural aids to remembrance. The important thing was not to forget. Carried over the centuries and millennia on a culture of remembrance, revered ancestors metamorphosed into legendary figures. In time the illustrious took on the status of divinities. In this way Ancient Egyptians peopled the visible universe with traces of ancestors who would otherwise have been easy to forget. The accent on remembrance was a necessary precaution in culture dedicated to connectedness. African culture is not alone in positing connection between all parts of reality, visible and invisible. But it is unusually explicit in its conception of these connections as close family relationships."

Armah then shows that in Ancient Egyptian literature, this conception of connectedness is ubiquitous: the primal matter of the universe gives birth to divinity, which then engenders the many distinguishable aspects of the cosmos: space, stars, water, land, plants, animals, people. "At no point is the relationship between matter and divinity, divinity and humanity, humanity and ecology, definitively severed. It is, instead, regularly affirmed.

"Catastrophes were seen as the result of breaks in the regularity of connections. They could only be remedied and prevented by renewed attention to neglected links. In this scheme of connections, deities were not entities apart from humanity but relatives of the living. As relatives, they sent dreams to warn the living of impending disaster, or to suggest ways out of dead ends. If the living forgot to take precautions before the coming of floods, the result was disaster. If a family forgot the needs of an ancestor, there was a risk of the said ancestor reciprocating their neglect. Again, disaster would follow.

"In short, it was a prerequisite of social survival and wellbeing that ancestral memories be kept alive and that lines of communication between ancestors, the unborn and the living be kept permanently open. The ways of keeping the lines open were numerous. A simple but essential one was to keep the names of the dead among the living. Ancient Egyptians considered the loss of one's name a form of a psychic death. Choice food at burials, libations of favourite drinks at baptisms, the giving of the names of the dead to the newborn, every mark of continued affection helped to maintain familiar bonds."

Armah then tells how African culture gives the concept of connectedness a distinctive stamp by translating these ties into close family bonds. "I suppose I shall be talking of an experience common to many African children of my generation when I say that it was on customary ceremonial occasions, especially during funeral rites, that I became most strongly aware of this assumption of connections between spirits, humans and other beings," Armah writes. "I have mentioned my initial surprise when, as an adult, I read Ancient Egyptian words whose sounds and meanings were identical with those of certain Akan words.

"Something similar, but different in its subtle intensity, happened when I came upon themes shared by the oral traditions I knew and the Ancient Egyptian literature I was learning to read. When first encountered, lexical matches presenting precise coincidences of sound and meaning between words in Ancient Egyptian and contemporary African languages are as startling as a single drop of unexpected rain. Thematic matches, in which philosophical ideas occur in identical forms in Ancient Egyptian and later African literary works, have a subtler but more durable effect, comparable to a soft, continuous drizzle of insight."

According to Armah, the first thematic match that gave him this feeling occurred when readings of Ancient Egyptian texts about the itinerary of the soul

after death aroused childhood memories of funerals he had seen. "When I was little, funerals fascinated me," he confesses. "This may sound weird, but I think other children my age felt the same. Of course, funerals were lugubrious affairs, and the heaviness of mourning affected children too. But that was hardly all. Akan funerals also meant wakes lasting nights on end, with talk and music, food and drink, libations and offerings.

"Children could stay up all night. If we looked and listened carefully, we could learn a great deal that was ordinarily hidden from us. What I heard I did not understand fully, not because it was unclear – it was repeated at several funerals – but because I found no adult willing to explain it to me. The gist of it was: Wise elders spent a considerable part of their lives preparing to die a good death. Death was the start of a journey into another world. A good death meant a smooth journey. It was not the human frame that went on this journey but the *kra*, the invisible soul. It had to be given good wishes, prayers and things to help it complete the journey, things like food, drink, clothes, jewellery and currency.

"In the spirit world gold dust was the preferred currency, though apparently the spirits would take ordinary coins if gold supplies were short. The part that made the biggest impression on me was the use the money was put to. It was needed for crossing a river like no other, on the far bank of which dwelled the dead. Many were the fruitless attempts I made to get adults to tell me where this huge, mysterious river was. Though I was considered an inquisitive child, adults were generally ready to indulge my curiosity on ordinary issues. Concerning the river of death, however, my questions irritated them, and they put me down with a standard rebuke: *Asem yi mpanyinsem a.* ('These are matters for elders').

"From general talk, I was able to gather a few more bits. It was said the soul whose relatives and friends failed to bury the body with appropriate food, drinks and currency could not cross the river. In such cases, something terrible happened. That soul, neither alive nor yet properly dead, eager to reach the other bank but unable to, would ceaselessly roam the near bank. There, it would turn into a frustrated, angry spirit, a *tofo* or a *samanta*, restless, implacably destructive, forever wandering, lost. In that state, it had no power to do well. But it could cause tremendous harm to the living relatives and friends whose neglect caused its ruin, apart from visiting random mayhem on all else in its path.

"When, as an adult reading up on old oral and Ancient Egyptian written traditions, I came across descriptions of rites for the dead featuring rivers to be crossed, the impression that the new information was old and familiar was soft and steady. The soul went under a different name, ba or ka, but in other respects it was the familiar kra I grew up hearing about. Here were other familiar things: libations, food and drink for the departing soul, and also cash to pay for the river crossing. The Ancient Egyptian narrative of transition began the same way as the story I had heard about the journey of the kra, but it went on beyond the point where my home narrative stopped.

"The written text informed me that the dead soul needed money to pay a ferryman called *Nemty* to take it over to places reserved for the blessed ancestors. Although from my observations at funerals and from what adults said in frustrating snatches, I was familiar with the beginning of the soul's journey – death, the separation of body and soul, and the arrival at the river bank - no one ever told me anything about the destination. Now, reading the ancient [Egyptian] texts, I felt I was entering a familiar world, still mysterious but not forbiddingly so. Further, the more I read, the more understandable this world in which everyone was connected seemed to become."

Two views, one truth

Having set the scene and proved the connectedness between modern Africans and their ancestors who migrated from Ancient Egypt, Ayi Kwei Armah goes on to tell how modern Africans came to be located where they are today on the continent. He writes: "Akan tradition, my earliest contact with the oral epic genre, mentions an Ancient parent society from which the Akan and other African groups derived their origins. That society is named as *Ghanaman*, meaning the state of Ghana, the suffix 'man' being the Akan suffix for a political state or city. The state of Ghana is further identified in the epic as *Ebibir man kesekese bi*. The adjective kesekese, an intensive form of kese (great) means very great. Ebibir is an intensive form of bir, which by itself means black; the intensive form designates a black collectivity. The whole phrase means a very great black nation.

"In Niane's Soundjata, the Malian griot, calling his audience and his society to pay attention, uses the Manding equivalent of the Akan term for black people. He says: 'Listen then, sons of Manding, children of the black people...' South African oral traditions use a similar formula: abantu abannyama, though more frequently, the reference is simply abantu, people. The identity of the griots and oral traditionalists of Africa, as expressed in the text is altogether straight forward. These were black artists addressing members of black communities.

"In a reasonable world, the identity of the scribes who produced Ancient Egyptian literature, like that of the society they addressed in their works, would be just as straight forward. However, we live in a word where, less than 200 years ago, a ruling racial minority thought slave ownership a great lifestyle, where less than 100 years ago Europeans thought all African land and resources should belong to them, where [25 years] ago apartheid, the reservation of political and economic power for a racial minority, was an official style of good governance, and where, to this day, globalisation, apartheid writ on a world scale, is the reigning world order.

"The European architects of slavery, colonialism and globalisation share a common take on Africa: whatever is valuable on this continent does not belong here; it should be extracted from here as cheaply as possible, with the help of local accomplices who for money and trinkets will run security services designed to keep an impoverished population under control, and transported to Europe or America, to be used to enhance the lifestyle of a superior minority of human beings. Materially, this means an African economy based on the fevered extraction and dirt-cheap export of everything of value that could be used to create manufacturing industries, jobs and wealth here: timber, diamonds, gold, copper, uranium, petroleum and soon water. Intellectually, it means a commitment to the view that any human creation that shows intelligence, organisational ability, technical skill, or artistic genius cannot possibly be African."

But from his decades of study of Ancient Egyptian literature, Armah knows that the material and intellectual record of Ancient Egypt leaves no doubt as to the technical, intellectual and artistic skills of the people who produced the works now classed together as Ancient Egyptian civilisation. "These people," Armah says, "had the unmistakable stamp of genius. They had such high organisational skills that their civilisation lasted thousands of years longer than any other. The quality of their work and philosophy still astonishes the world. Since in a world dominated by slavers, colonialists and globalisers, the occurrence of high material or intellectual value in Africa is a racial taboo, questions that would ordinarily require only research and accurate reporting were turned into matters of furious controversy. The questions are: Who were the Ancient Egyptians? Who, according

to reports from other ancient people, were they? More specifically, what did they say about their own identity?

"There are now two main views regarding the identity of the Ancient Egyptians. Because one view has been most articulately advocated by African scholars, notably Cheikh Anta Diop, Chancellor Williams and Theophile Obenga, I shall refer to it as 'the African view'. The other view was developed by invading Arabs and Europeans in the age of slavery; consolidated in the colonial period when Africa was under European rule, it is currently being refined for use in the age of globalisation. It is a view mostly actively advocated by Europeans, Americans and their followers in Africa. It is supported by the monumental political, financial and military power accumulated over the past centuries by states and corporations which have benefitted from its application. It is echoed by the most powerful information media in the world: movie, television, magazines, newspapers and radio. It is the view of Africa and Ancient Egypt familiar to long-established universities and their departments of African studies. It assumes that Ancient Egypt could not have been African. It can be called, with considerable accuracy, 'the European view'.

"The African view is the work of persons with no material or political power to speak of. They own no states or armies, corporations or foundations. They dominate no universities, publishing houses or news media. Their purchase on movie-making industries is zero. The power of their arguments is based entirely on archaeological and historical evidence, supported by studies in linguistics, material culture and intellectual history.

"In outline, the African view goes as follows: Human life, according to available evidence, began on the African continent, most likely in the east and central plateau regions. From there the first human communities spread outward to populate the world. In time, some settled in the Nile valley. At first, they created small, autonomous and ineffective communities, vulnerable to the elements. The geographical configuration of the Nile valley, featuring a powerful river, the longest flowing through the largest of deserts, with periodic floods and droughts, was that such communities living in the original scattered, and uncoordinated pattern of settlement had little chance of survival, and none at all of prosperity.

"This is how the Egyptologist Cheikh Anta Diop analyses their situation, and how it led to the emergence of the unified state of Egypt: 'The suddenness and volume of the flooding of the Nile obliged the first African populations, whom chance had brought to this valley, either to rise above individual, clannish and tribal egoisms or to disappear. Thus emerged a supra-tribal authority ... with the powers necessary to conduct and coordinate irrigation and water distribution works essential to the general activity. Thus was born a whole hierarchic body of functionaries...' (Anta Diop, Civilisation or Barbarism, p130)."

Who then were the Ancient Egyptians?

Ayi Kwei Armah now puts his teeth into the crux of the matter – the identity of the creators of Ancient Egypt, and takes his readers through the nitty-gritty of who the Ancient Egyptians really were. He states: "The natural flow of population from the African heartland outward brought groups to settle in the Nile valley. Would these people have been black? Necessarily so, according to Cheik Anta Diop. His argument is clear: Melanin, greater or lesser quantities of which determine differences between dark and light skin colours, protects the human body against



Ancient Egyptian mummies in a casket: The Ancient Egyptians invented the art of preserving dead bodies thousands of years before anybody knew how to do it.

high levels of ultraviolet radiation prevalent in equatorial regions. Black skin here, like white skin in the colder European climate, is a matter of efficient adaptation. 'There is no particular glory about the cradle of humanity being in Africa, because it is just an accident. If the physical conditions of the planet had been otherwise, the origin of humanity would have been different.' (*Anta Diop, Civilisation or Barbarism, p16*).

"As for the reason why the current population of Egypt has such a high admixture of European and Asian skin colours, the history of the Nile valley from the disintegration of the pharaonic system to the present offers more than adequate explanation. Ancient Egyptian wealth and culture attracted successive invasions of Asians and Europeans from Iran, Macedonia, Greece, Italy, Arabia, Turkey, France and England, who mixed with the original population. It is a matter of some irritation to scholars who favour 'the European view' that such ancient Greek authorities as Herodotus and Aristotle confirm the blackness of the original Ancient Egyptians. Herodotus in a passage on the Colchians says: '... the Colchians are clearly Egyptians ... My own guess was based on the fact that they



Chiek Anta Diop, one of the greatest African historians who enlightened the continent of its place in the world and what sort of people our ancestors were.

are dark-skinned and woolly-haired; this, however, means nothing, for there are other people such. But the following is more important: that alone of mankind the Colchians, the Egyptians, and the Ethiopians have circumcised from the first. The Phoenicians and the Palestinian Syrians themselves agree that they learned this from the Egyptians.'

"The European view, the ruling orthodoxy under the slavery, colonialism and apartheid, is alive and well under globalisation. Of racist paternity, it is based not on scholarly evidence but on an established worldview muscular enough to hammer inconvenient evidence into silence. The logic behind it is inductive: Africa being a land of negative value, anything of value here does not belong here. So the Ancient Egyptians, being high value-intellectual and material producers and organisers, could not have been African. Who were they then?

"A great deal of energy has gone into the search for an answer compatible with 'the European view', but the evidence points the opposite way. There is no point lingering over the assumption of the impossibility of connections between Ancient Egypt and Africa. It is a racist view, deliberately anti-African. A time spent confronting European believers with evidence that invalidates their racist weltanschaung is wasted time. It is more sensible to spend it studying the literacy evidence on the issue of identity. What is the nature of that evidence?"

Now comes the clincher, and Ayi Kwei Armah is up for it. "A reasonable way to start," he says, "is by looking at a key word, *Kmt*. A frequent in the literary and ceremonial texts of Ancient Egypt, it has multiple meanings depending on the determinative sign following the root ideogram *Km*. *Km* itself, however, invariably means *black*. The way the ideogram is written, it has been variously interpreted as representing a piece of crocodile skin or a short piece of burnt wood. The bit about the crocodile skin, though an authority as useful as Alan Gardiner favours it, is rather fanciful. The reading that sees it as a piece of charred wood is more plausible. Divergent interpretations of the object are represented, notwithstanding scholars agree on the meaning: *Km*, *black*.

"The way the hieroglyphic writing system works, when this sign is followed by a determinative sign for persons, the composite sign means *black people*. When the determinative sign is a papyrus roll, the standard symbol for intellectual values, the composite signs means a black book or black literature. When the determinative sign shows a circular city enclosing cross roads, the meaning is a black city or a black nation. All three hieroglyphic groups were regularly used by Ancient Egyptian scribes, depending on whether they wanted to designate their nation, their people, their literature, or a particular holy book. The unvarying root was *Km, black*. What this means is that ancient Egyptians called themselves black, and considered their culture and literature black. Clever people with time on their hands have tried to explain away these basic facts to make them fit into *'the European view'*. *'The African view'* demands no contortionist acrobatics. Scholarly respect for recorded data is enough. Learning to read hieroglyphics even better."

The Ghanaian colossus goes on: "Apart from the direct word *Kmt*," Armah says, "a reading of Ancient Egyptian literature reveals the existence of attitudes and customs indicating that the original people of Ancient Egypt considered themselves indigenous to the African continent. We shall consider a few examples. Certain formulaic phrases used in ritual ceremonies occur with the regularity and frequency of key cultural indicators. One such phrase is an invocation to all protective deities of the Egyptian universe. Naturally, it requires the supplicant priests to turn in all four directions as they call upon the...*neterw resy, mehtet, imentet, iabtet* ... gods of

the south, north, west, east-(Wallis Budge, The Book of the Dead p2).

"The Ancient Egyptians saw themselves as a society in a special relationship with the land around them. They acknowledged this tie by turning successively in the various directions as they made their ritual utterances. By tradition, they began by turning in the direction from which their ancestors and the gods whose extensions they were, came. All directions were sacred, but 'the South' was the direction of the sources and origins. The ritual orientation to 'the South' was such an ingrained part of the culture that it influenced the daily vocabulary used to indicate such other directions as left and right.

"Because the initial direction to be faced was 'the South', that is to say looking upstream [of the Nile], towards the continental source land, the habitual word used to indicate the direction left was the same as the word for the east, 'imentet'. In the collective memory as readable in hieroglyphic texts, the South, that is to say, the heartland of continental Africa, was not simply the area from where the founding ancestors came, the locus of generation; it was also a source of regeneration.

"The original work of creation could die or be destroyed. Farmland could revert to desert, on the surface. But this apparent death could be reversed, and the direction from which the energy for the revitalising reversal was expected to come, like the Nile waters, was 'the South'. Creation was thus perceived not as a singular event but as a process, an open-ended series of repetitions of renewal following onslaughts of barreness. Where the fertilising Nile came from, there also the creative energy for social reconstruction after defeat and devastation had its source."

Ayi Kwei Armah then uses the Middle Kingdom text called *The Prophecies of Nerferti* to buttress his point. This text exemplifies the vision of the African heartland. "First, it describes the land as suffering through the period of thorough devastation," Armah discloses. "Salvation eventually comes in the shape of a monarch from the South:

'Then a king will come from the South,
Ameny, the justified, by name,
Son of a woman of Ta-Seti, child of Upper Egypt...
He will join the Mighty Ones...
Rejoice people of his time,
The son of man will make his name for all eternity...
One will build the Walls-of-the-Ruler,
To bar Asiatics from entering Egypt;
They shall beg water as supplicants,
So as to let their cattle drink.
Then order will return to its seat,
While chaos is driven away.
Rejoice he who may behold, he who may attend the king!
And he who is wise will libate for me,
When he sees fulfilled what I have spoken!'"

According to Armah: "The reference, in this same text, to the *Walls-of-the Ruler* touches upon another cultural and political fact indicative of the identity of the Ancient Egyptians. The walls in question were erected between Egypt and Asia. Their purpose, inelegantly stated in Miriam Lichtheim's translation, was 'to bar Asiatics from entering Egypt'. Few affirmations of difference, cultural and political,

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK

are as unequivocal as the construction of a wall to keep out foreigners. Between Americans today and their Canadian neighbours to the north, there is no wall. But there is a wall to keep out the Mexicans to the south.

"Europeans today wish they could build walls somewhere to keep out Africans, on the pattern of Israel's walls against the Palestinians. Frontier walls of Ancient Egypt were markers that said clearly: 'We are not Asians.' The literature of Ancient Egypt contains explicit references to Asians, and the invariable perception of Asians was that they were foreigners, often hostile, and if sometimes treaties could be concluded with them, they remained nevertheless foreign.

"The Ancient Egyptian view of Asians as potential troublemakers turned out to be self-fulfilling during the invasions of the Hyksos. That was the beginning. Centuries later, wave after wave of foreigners took turns pillaging Egypt, usurping its government, destroying its shrines, condemning its religion as devil worship, its art as curios, and subjecting its people to such exploitation that masses of them set out on long migratory journeys across the continent, *southward and westward*.

"One more indication of identity is the colour of Ancient Egyptian gods and goddesses as painted in hieroglyphic texts and artwork from the earliest period, before the Asian and European invasions. The most beloved of ancestral deities, with whom first the aristocracy and then the whole society identified during the transition to the afterworld, were Osiris and Isis, more accurately called Asar and Ast. Both of these deities were routinely depicted as black. Among praise names used for them, one of the most frequent was 'the black one."

Does identity matter?

Ayi Kwei Armah concludes by looking at the issue of identity. "Let us suppose," he writes, "that this brief look at the thematic content of a few Ancient Egyptian texts shows us good reasons to think that identity links between Ancient Egypt and Africa today are historically real, factual. Does it matter? Or, to put the question in the manner of persons hypnotised by the power of the status quo: In the real world of industrial giants and transnational corporations, do issues of our identity matter? Would we not be better advised to forget about history and philosophy, the better to concentrate on making money and getting power in the here and now? Peace to all now dreaming of power and money. May you fulfil your wishes, since powerlessness dehumanises, and poverty erodes the soul.

"Let us reflect a moment, and we may come to understand that knowing who we are, thinking deeply about identity, will not stop us reaching our best goals. It is likely to give us the energy and the sense of direction we need for their attainment. One need not be a reader of Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphic texts to know that people trapped in penitential identities, labouring under names they do not understand, unable to connect with more than a few generations of their history, are helpless chaff in the hurricanes of global history. Everything going on in the world today tells us there is life, unity, death in division and disunity. But in Africa we are encouraged to treat the fearful information reaching us as if it did not concern us. It is about us. If we listen and think, it will be about our life. If we do not, it will continue to be our death. Identity is about efficient group cooperation, without which no society prospers.

"Nothing prevented the 42 small nomes [of Ancient Egypt] from forming the Two Lands, then the single state of Kmt, able to confront the largest of dangers and to thrive in their teeth, through intelligent planning. The ancestors have left a message for those not too lazy to read and think: If we are too helpless as Nigerians,

Sudanese, Zimbabweans, South Africans, Mozambicans, Senegalese, Mauritanians, and Zambians, what prevents us from being Africans? Our problem is that we think our politicians can lead us, but politicians cannot be Africans. An African identity is not a five-year plan. It is a long-range necessity, requiring sustained, intelligent, determined planning. That is the work for cultural workers, the kind of intellectuals who can spend 20, 40 years working on a problem, so systematically that after they die, their colleagues can continue the same work, at higher levels.

"How shall we create our own African identity and make our own African structures? Self-knowledge, knowledge of our continent and our society would be a start. We could insist on the use of historical truth, not diplomatic lies, as the material for the construction of our African identity. It is historically true that from the time of the arrival of the Europeans on Africa's coast, the continent has been under a steady devastating assault... Cultural workers intent on laying the groundwork for an African future need only start by stating the historical truth: the history we have shared with Europe has been a tale of pillage, massacres, dehumanisation. That Europeans want to interpret it as a civilising mission and an aid expedition to rescue us from barbarism is natural. What is unnatural is that we should want to repeat their take on our history.

"There was a time when African intellectuals who knew our history were too beaten down to speak up, and when those trained to speak in the world the slaves made knew only how to repeat their teachers' words. Now some of us have finished our mimetic training, made contact with the silenced voices uttering our history, and are ready to tell our story on the basis of our historical truth. A politician speaking truth in the present dispensation will quickly be helped to a premature rendezvous with our ancestors. Cultural workers do not pose a clear and present danger to our oppressors. If our work is any good, we will suffer only the milder kinds of murder: character assassination, financial destruction. It is a price cultural workers throughout history have paid for real work. If we wish to do the necessary work, we would be foolish to want to avoid the consequence.

"The best we might do is to create networks guaranteeing improved chances of our survival. That is what all living beings do. What, with this focus on historical truth, might cultural workers contribute for the construction of an African Identity? Our contribution to the future might begin with a hard-eyed look at the shaping structures we inhabit. It is possible to date these structures. It is necessary that they be acknowledged as dated. Beyond that, we need to think of the nature of human movement on this continent before it was divided up into the slave pens they called colonies then, and we are urged to call nations now, to our constant detriment."

Ayi Kwei Armah's last word is on the free movement of Africans in Africa, a subject which is so dear to many Africans! "How did Africans see the land?," he asks. "Where on this continent were there lethal barriers to the movement of persons, ideas and things? If it is true that before the Berlin Conference, human groups and individuals were free to move over the length and breadth of this continent, is it not time we looked again at our space as free, instead of forcing our minds into straightjackets made in Germany? The first step is to get out of the slave boxes we call our national identities. Then we can begin thinking as Africans. That is a message from the ancestors we cannot see, though they are around us, and from the unborn, equally invisible to us, though they are in us. We can hear it if we care to listen to the griots, and to read the scribes."



Africa has a history!

Don't mind what the Europeans tell you

For over three centuries, European historians and writers whose continent's history started when African history was already ancient, has succeeded in making the myth stick that Africa has no history; that African history started when the Europeans arrived in Africa in the mid-15th century, suggesting that before the mid-15th century the African was frozen in time and space, doing nothing, not even sleeping because sleeping while time passed you by, is also history. It does, indeed, take some doing for latter-day saints to create the impression, and make it stick, that before they arrived an ancient continent like Africa populated by some of the most ancient people on earth, had no history!

One such latter-day saint is Prof Hugh Redwald Trevor-Roper (1914-2003), the British historian of early modern Britain and Nazi Germany who, while alive, doubled as the Regius Professor of Modern History at the University of Oxford. Prof Trevor-Roper was the epitome of what Prof Femi Biko of Goldsmith College, University of London, describes as "the stupendous scale of prestigious ignorance that presented colonial ideological solidarity as scholarship."

In 1963, addressing a BBC audience, Trevor-Roper had the temerity to state that: "Perhaps in the future there will be some African history to teach. But at the present there is none, or very little; there is only the history of the Europeans in Africa. The rest is largely darkness ... and darkness is not the subject for history." For the sake of Africa's posterity, Trevor-Roper's arrogance, if not insult, deserves to be printed here in full. So please have a seat, otherwise you may fall over. For Trevor-Roper's take on Black Africa was truly astounding! This is what he said:

"It is fashionable to speak today as if European history were devalued: as if historians, in the past, have paid too much attention to it; and as if, nowadays, we should pay less. Undergraduates, seduced, as always, by the changing breath of journalistic fashion, demand that they should be taught the history of Black Africa. Perhaps, in the future, there will be some African history to teach. But at present there is none, or very little: there is only the history of the Europeans in Africa. The rest is largely darkness, like the history of pre-European, pre-Columbian America. And darkness is not a subject for history.

"Please do not misunderstand me. I do not deny that men existed even in dark countries and dark centuries, nor that they had political life and culture, interesting to sociologists and anthropologists; but history, I believe, is essentially a form of movement, and purposive movement too. It is not a mere phantasmagoria of changing shapes and costumes, of battles and conquests, dynasties and usurpations, social forms and social disintegration. If all history is equal, as some now believe, there is no reason why we should study one section of it rather than another; for certainly we cannot study it all.

"Then indeed we may neglect our own history and amuse ourselves with the unrewarding gyrations of barbarous tribes in picturesque but irrelevant corners of the globe: tribes whose chief function in history, in my opinion, is to show to the present an image of the past from which, by history, it has escaped; or shall I seek



Professor Hugh Redwald Trevor-Roper (1914-2003): He is the most remembered for claiming that Africa has no history.



Opposite page: The face of Queen Idiah (Benin). Primitive people do not make art of this high quality

to avoid the indignation of the medievalists by saying, from which it has changed?

"For on this subject, I believe, with the great historians of the eighteenth century, whom I find very good company (the good sense of the ancients is often more illuminating than the documented pedantry of the moderns), that history, or rather the study of history, has a purpose. We study it not merely for amusement – though it can be amusing – but in order to discover how we have come to where we are. In the eighteenth century, men certainly studied Afro-Asian society.

"Turn over the pages of the great French and Scottish writers – Montesquieu, Voltaire, Hume, Adam Smith, Millar. Their interest in non-European society is obvious. Indeed, in order to found the new science of sociology – one of the great intellectual contributions of the Enlightenment – they turned deliberately away from Europe. They read the accounts of European missionaries and drew general deductions from the customs of Otaheite and the Caribbees.

"But with Afro-Asian history, as distinct from society, they had little patience. When Dr Johnson bestowed excessive praise on a certain old *History of the Turks*, Gibbon pulled him up sharply: 'An enlightened age', he replied, would not be satisfied with '1,300 folio pages of speeches and battles': it 'requires from the historian some tincture of philosophy and criticism.' 'If all you have to tell us', said Voltaire, in his advice to contemporary historians, 'is that one barbarian succeeded another barbarian on the banks of the Oxus or the Jaxartes, what benefit have you conferred on the public?'

"And David Hume, pushing his way briskly through 'the obscure and uninteresting period of the Saxon annals', remarked that it was 'fortunate for letters' that so much of the barbarous detail was 'buried in silence and oblivion'. 'What instruction or entertainment can it give the reader', he asked, 'to hear a long bead-roll of barbarous names, Egric, Annas, Ethelbert, Ethelwald, Aldulf, Elfwold, Beorne, Ethelred, Ethelbert, who successively murdered, expelled, or inherited from each other, and obscurely filled the throne' of East Anglia?

"This is not to say that Hume was indifferent to problems of Anglo-Saxon society. His brilliant appendix on that subject disproves any such suggestion. But he distinguished between society and history. To him, as to all these writers, Whig or Tory, radical or conservative, the positive content of history consisted not in the meaningless fermentation of passive or barbarous societies but in the movement of society, the process, conscious or unconscious, by which certain societies, at certain times, had risen out of the barbarism once common to all, and, by their efforts and example, by the interchange and diffusion of arts and sciences, gradually drawn or driven other societies along with them to 'the full light and freedom of the eighteenth century'.

"Today, though it is fashionable to be more sceptical about the light and freedom, I do not think that the essential function of history has changed. And if the function has not changed, the substance has not changed either. It may well be that the future will be the future of non-European peoples: that the 'colonial' peoples of Africa and Asia will inherit that primacy in the world which the 'imperialist' West can no longer sustain. Such shifts in the centre of political gravity in the world, such replacement of imperialist powers by their former colonies, have often happened in the past.

"Mediterranean Europe was once, in the Dark Ages, a colony of Islam; and northern Europe was afterwards, in the Middle Ages, a colony of the Mediterranean.

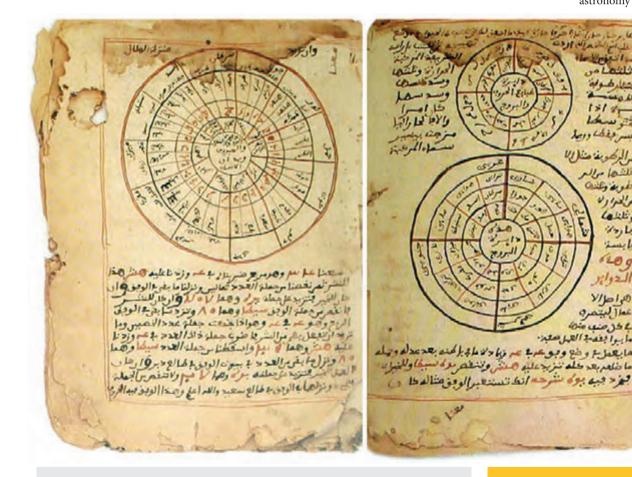
But even if that should happen, it would not alter the past. The new rulers of the world, whoever they may be, will inherit a position that has been built up by Europe, and by Europe alone. It is European techniques, European examples, European ideas which have shaken the non-European world out of its past – out of barbarism in Africa, out of a far older, slower, more majestic civilisation in Asia; and the history of the world, for the last five centuries, in so far as it has significance, has been European history. I do not think we need make any apology if our study of history is Europa-centric."

A stupendous scale of prestigious ignorance

It is not funny to laugh at such "stupendous scale of prestigious ignorance" passing as scholarship! But that was a myth of gigantic proportion that Trevor-Roper gave birth to, because there had been a golden age of the Africans over thousands and thousands of years before Trevor-Roper's great-great ancestors were born. In fact, no scholar worth any reputation could put forward such a horrendous theory, but Trevor-Roper had support from his British colleague Margery Perham, a scholar of African history, who also claimed that: "Until the very recent penetration of Europe, the greater part of the [African] continent was without the wheel, the plough, or the transport animal; without stone houses or clothes except skins; without writing and so without history."

It makes one really question the kind and quality of education these British historians got. Or maybe they were just following in the footsteps of their ancestors. For, in his time, Thomas Hobbes (1588-1679), the English philosopher, had

Timbuktu manuscripts on astronomy and mathematics



SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK

فلشحا سمال

مر احرار لا

200

claimed that: "Africa is a timeless place in which there are no art, letters, or social organisation, but instead only fear and violent death." Hobbes' view was amplified by Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778), the Genevan philosopher and writer, who also claimed that: "The black people are unable to think in any reflective manner. Their engagement in arts is, therefore, a thoughtless activity which is the antithesis of the intellect."

Decades later, Friedrich Hegel (1770-1831), the German philosopher, added to the insult, writing in his book, *Philosophy of History*, that "Africa is an ahistorical continent even though it has a geographical location. The people live in a condition of mindlessness, without laws and morality." Then came Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826), the third President of the USA, who coined the phrase "All men are created equal", and yet could write in his book, *Notes on Virginia*, that: "It would be impossible for a black person to understand the mathematical formula in Euclid's famous book, *The Elements*." This, to Jefferson, is proof of the intellectual inferiority of black people.

Rebuttal by another European

Since those heady days of imperial expansion, the myth that the Africans have no history or their history begins when the Europeans arrived on their shores in the mid-15th century has become entrenched, in fact so entrenched that some Africans themselves actually believe it. The question is, what were the Africans doing, or had done, before the Europeans arrived? Today, Africans may have fallen as a people from their high perch in antiquity, but once upon a time Africans did rule the world, a point elegantly put across in 1952 by Thomas Hodgkin, a fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

In an article for the periodical, *The Highway*, which was quoted by Robin Walker, a black British historian in his 2006 book, *When We Ruled*, Hodgkin addressed the Europeans who believe that Africa has no history, telling them: "It is no doubt flattering to our vanity to imagine the peoples of Africa were 'primitive' and 'barbarous' before the penetration of the Europeans, and that it is we who civilised them. But it is a theory that lacks historical foundation. The Empire of Ghana flourished in what is now French West Africa during the Dark Ages of Western Europe. By the 15th century, there was a university at Timbuktu. The Ashantis of the Gold Coast [now Ghana] and the Yorubas [of Nigeria] possessed highly organised and complex civilisations long before their territories were brought under British political and military control. The thesis that Africa is what Western European missionaries, traders, technicians and administrators have made it is comforting [to Europeans] but invalid."

Hodgkin went on to explain why relevant information about Africans and their history is still not widely known. "It is presented from a European standpoint," he said, "either by imperial historians (who are interested in the record of European penetration in Africa), or by colonial administrators (who are interested in the pattern of institutions imposed by European governments upon African societies), or by anthropologists (who are interested in the forms of social organisation surviving in the simplest African communities, considered in isolation from the political development in the world around them)."

But this does not mean that the evidence of African history is not there. In the first instance, the Europeans were not even the first major foreigners to encounter the Africans in Africa. There had been others before them, long in both antiquity and modern history, which debunks the lie that Africa has no history. In early 2003,

an ancient Chinese map, called the *Da Ming Hun Yi Tu* (or the Amalgamaged Map of the Great Ming Empire) dating back to 1389, was unveiled in the South African Parliament which depicted Africa in ways that made it clear that the Chinese had been to Africa long before the Europeans. The ancient map shows the shape of Africa, the River Nile and the Drakensberg Mountains in South Africa, giving strong indications that long before the arrival of the Europeans, the Chinese had had some presence in Africa's so-called non-existent history. Maybe the Chinese have no history also!

Among the significant features on the Chinese map are the River Nile and a great lake covering almost half the continent's landmass. Researchers suggested that the lake might have been drawn on the basis of an Arab legend that stated that "farther south from the Sahara Desert is a great lake, far greater than the Caspian Sea". The largest lake in Africa, Lake Victoria, is in fact only a fifth of the size of the Caspian Sea. The map that was unveiled in the South African Parliament was a digitised production of the original map on silk, which is almost four meters high and four meters across. Place names are written mostly in Manchu, a virtually extinct language.

Commenting on the map, Karen Harris of the Department of Historical and Heritage Studies at the University of Pretoria said as early as the first century AD, records had been found in China mentioning places in Africa. "They had the capability, definitely," Harris said. "There is not so much evidence to prove it, but it is not a closed book yet." At the time, according to Harris, the Chinese were seeking tribute and not trade for the emperor, and therefore would not have set up bases or left behind significant markings as was the case of the Europeans. This, she explained, would make it difficult to uncover evidence in support of the Chinese having been here, adding: "You wouldn't find human remains because the Chinese took their bodies back to their ancestral land."

Heindri Bailey, a senior researcher at the South African Parliament, added that some circumstantial evidence existed in South Africa suggesting that the Chinese had navigated around Africa long before the Portuguese sailor Bartolomeau Dias rounded the Cape of Good Hope in 1488. "Chinese pottery has been found in the famous Manpungwe Hills in South Africa's northern Limpopo Province dating back to around the 13th century AD, and there is rock art in the Eastern Cape depicting Chinese-looking characters," Bailey said.

The unveiling of the map in the South African Parliament was the first time it had been shown outside China. The original is housed in Beijing where it has remained wrapped up, sealed and stored behind a locked door since the fall of the last Chinese emperor in 1924. It was said that fewer than 20 people had had access to the original since 1924. The original itself is a derivative of an even earlier one dated 1320, which is believed to have been destroyed.

The Eredo ruins

In Africa itself, during the Middle Ages, in what is now modern Nigeria, the natives had built one of the largest cities in the world, according to archeological evidence found by a Bournemouth University (UK) archaeological team, led by Dr Patrick Darling, which discovered the city (some said it was a kingdom) at Eredo in the forests of southwest Nigeria in 1994. The Darling team mapped the remains of the then unknown city/kingdom previously covered by centuries of forest overgrowth and found a huge earthen wall with moated sections.



The last bit of the Eredo ruins standing. The rampart was 100 miles long and formed a rough circle, enclosing more than 400 square miles. According to the BBC, the Eredo wall was "one million cubic metres more than the amount of rock and earth used in the Great Pyramid of Giza," Africa's most celebrated monument.

From the base of the ditch to the summit of the rampart measured a towering 70 feet. As Mark Macaskill of *The Sunday Times* (UK) attested, the rampart was "100 miles long" and formed a rough circle, enclosing "more than 400 square miles". The BBC, reporting the same discovery, said the builders may have shifted 3.5 million cubic metres of earth to build the rampart alone. This is, according to the BBC, "one million cubic metres more than the amount of rock and earth used in the Great Pyramid of Giza", Africa's most celebrated monument.

Eredo's wall was estimated to have "involved about one million more manhours than were necessary to build the Great Pyramid." Macaskill insisted that Eredo was a "city", which, if correct, would make it one of the very largest cities in all of human history. In that sense, Eredo would dwarf Baghdad, Cairo, Cordova and Rome in the Middle Ages, making the achievement even bigger than that of the Great Pyramid of Giza. Among the discoveries at Eredo was a three-storey ruin which was identified as the royal palace. It had living quarters, shrines, and courtyards. Radiocarbon dating established that the buildings and walls were more than 1,000 years old. And this on a continent said to have no history!

In fact, when the Europeans arrived in Africa in the mid-15th century, they encountered flourishing kingdoms, cities, and towns that dazzled them, according to their own dairies and other writings At the time North Africa had been conquered by the Arabs (starting from 639 AD), and the Arabs had become the dominant populations in Egypt, Libya, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco. But before the Arab conquest of 639-708 AD, North Africa was basically populated by black people, just like the rest of the African continent, and the most ancient monuments in the region, including the pyramids, had been built when North Africa was under indigenous African rule.

Thus, contrary to the myth that Africa has no history or its history started when the Europeans arrived, the early European merchants, travellers and explorers to Africa themselves wrote, in their own words, and in their own dairies, journals and books, about the civilisations they encountered in Africa. Most of these writings have survived and been made public thanks to the German Professor Leo Frobenius who produced several highly original works in the early part of the 20th century on African history. One such work, published by Frobenius in 1936, was translated into French under the title, "*Histoire de la Civilisation Africaine*". It contains a summary of what the early European visitors to Africa themselves said they saw over 500 years ago.

Frobenius wrote: "When they arrived in the Gulf of Guinea, the [European] captains were astonished to find streets well laid out, bordered on either side for several leagues by two rows of trees; for days they travelled through a country of magnificent fields, inhabited by men clad in richly-coloured garments of their own weaving. Further south in the kingdom of the Congo, a swarming crowd dressed in 'silk' and 'velvet': great states, well-ordered, and down to the most minute details; powerful rulers, flourishing industries – civilised to the marrow of their bones. And the countries on the eastern coast were quite the same."

All very impressive. But how did Prof Frobenius know any of this? Where is the evidence? Frobenius' answer was to the point: "And what they told those old captains, those chiefs of expeditions, the d'Elbees, the De Marchais, the Pigafettas, and all the others, what they told is true," Frobenius wrote. "It can be verified. In the old royal Kunstkammer of Dresden, in the Weydmann collection of Ulm, in many other European 'curiosity cabinets' one still finds collections of objects from West Africa dating from the epoch; wonderful plush velvets, of an extreme softness, made from the tenderest leaves of a certain banana tree; stuffs, soft and plaint, brilliant and delicate as silks, woven with well-prepared raffia fibre, ceremonial javelins – their blade to the very points inlaid with the finest copper, bows so graceful, and ornamented so beautifully that they would do honour to any museum of arms whatsoever; calabashes decorated with the most perfect taste; sculpture of ivory and wood, the workmanship of which reveals skill and style."

Frobenius quoted Filippo Pigafetta whose own book, *History of the Kingdom of Kongo* was published in 1591. According to Pigafetta, the Kingdom of Kongo covered 1,685 miles in circumference and was divided into six administrative provinces. The capital city, Mbanza Kongo, which lay in the province of Mpemba, had a population of 100,000 people at the time and was already cosmopolitan. Some Portuguese lived there, and Christianity had spread to the region, one of its first adherents being the Kongolese King Nzinga a Kuwu who had been baptised, and according to Pigafetta, had taken the Christian name Dom Affonso.

However, modern scholars identify the king as Dom Joao I. Pigafetta wrote that: "It was impossible to determine the area of this town [Mbanza Kongo] outside the two enclosures since all of the countryside is filled with rural houses and palaces. Each lord with his group of inhabitants encloses a little village. The circumference of the Portuguese town measures about a mile, and that of the royal quarter as much. At night, the gates are not closed or even guarded."

Similarly, in the 1520s, Francisco Alvarez, a Portuguese friar, visited Ethiopia and in 1542 published a report on the country which he titled *Verdadera Informacam das terras de Preste Joam*. He revealed that the Portuguese sent him there on a mission to convert the Ethiopians to Roman Catholicism, but the Ethiopians were already Christians of the Coptic faith. Alvarez was however fascinated by the Ethiopian city of Lalibela, which he reported to have 11 underground churches. Clearly flabbergasted by the workmanship, Alvarez was worried that his fellow Portuguese back at home would not believe his account of the Lalibela he saw, so he wrote: "I swear by God, in whose power I am, that all that is written is the truth, and there is much more than I have already written, and I have left [out] that they may not tax me with it being falsehood."



The largest obelisk in Axum. It was 108 feet long, weighed 500 tons

Great monuments

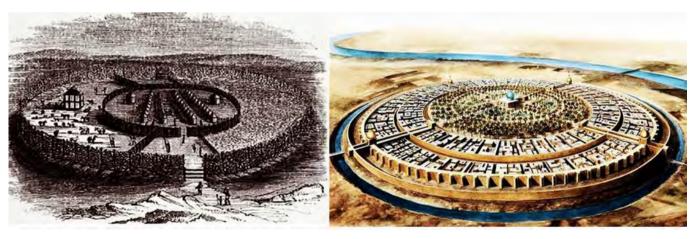
However, what Alvarez did not see were the many monuments in Ethiopia that date back at least 2,500 years. The Temple of Almaqah in Yoha was built before the 5th century BC. It has a two-storey structure made of dry-stone masonry, built on a podium. The city of Axum, for example, have a series of seven giant stelae that date from 300 BC to 300 AD. They have details carved into them that represent windows and doorways of several storeys. The largest obelisk in Axum, now fallen, was the largest monolith ever made anywhere in the world. It was 108 feet long, weighed a staggering 500 tons, and represented a 13-storey building.

Axum is also home to one of the oldest Christian cathedrals in the world, the Saint Mary of Zion. Dating to the 4th century, this monument was later rebuilt in the late medieval times. Perhaps the most celebrated of Lalibela's 11 churches (all carved out of the rock of the mountains in the city by hammer and chisel) is the House of Saint George. From the top of the monument, looking downwards, the church is in the shape of a concentric cross. It is more than 12 metres deep and its outer wall seems to indicate four storeys. The largest of the 11 churches however is the House of the Redeemer, a stunning 33.7 metres long, 23.7 metres wide and 11.5 metres deep.

Elsewhere in Africa, in 1602, Pieter de Marces published his *Description of Guinea* which contained firsthand accounts of various European travellers to Africa and what they found. One Dutch traveller, Diereck Ruyters, wrote about his fascination with Benin City (now in southern Nigeria). "At first, the town seems to be very large," Ruyters wrote, "when one enters it, one comes into a great broad street which appears to be seven or eight times broader than the Warme Street in Amsterdam: this extends straight out, and when one has walked a quarter of an hour along it, he still does not see the end of the street... The houses in this town stand in good order, one close to the other, like houses in Holland."

The beauty of Benin City became a constant fascination. One Portuguese ambassador recorded that: "Twenty leagues from the coast, there lives a monarch to whom the subjects show the same reverence as the Catholics do the Pope. When foreign ambassadors come into his presence they are never afforded a glimpse of the face. A curtain hides him from their sight: he only sticks out his foot that they may kiss at when taking their departure." This was Oba (or King) Ewuare the Great, founder of the Benin empire, who ruled from c.1440 to c.1473. Noted as a brilliant ruler, he is remembered for strong leadership and military prowess.

The beauty of Benin City (now in southern Nigeria) became a constant fascination for European travelers. Peter de Marces (a Dutch traveler) described it in 1602 as: "At first, the town seems to be very large. When one enters it, one comes into a great broad street which appears to be seven or eight times broader than the Warme Street in Amsterdam", which at the time was Amsterdam's broadest street.



In c.1504, another king, Oba Esigie, ascended the Benin throne and ruled for the next 46 years, during which he introduced a special post in the administration for his mother, "Iyoba", meaning Queen Mother, who became very central in the affairs of the Benin state. King Esigie commissioned a highly improved metal art that has since achieved worldwide distinctions, including the famous Queen Idia busts. As Professor Felix von Luschan, a former official of the Berlin Museum for Volkerkunde, attests: "These works from Benin are equal to the very finest examples of European casting technique. Benvenuto Celini could not have cast them better, nor could anyone else before or after him. Technically, these bronzes represent the very highest possible achievement."

Robin Walker reports in *When We Ruled* that: "In the 1600s, other envoys from Europe visited Benin. Some of these left eye-catching descriptions of what they saw. Samuel Blomert, a man who lived in Africa for several years, is one such example. In 1668, the Dutch scholar, Dr Offert Dapper, paraphrased Blomert's rich and full account in a famous book, entitled *Description of Africa*. Dapper wrote about the splendor of Benin City thus: 'The town comprising the queen's court, is about five or six miles in circumference. It is protected at one side by a wall 10 feet high, made of double stockades of big trees, tied to each other by cross-beams fastened cross-wise and stuffed up with red clay, solidly put together. This wall only surrounds the town on one side. The town possesses several gates, eight or nine feet in height and five in width, with doors made from a whole piece of wood, hanging or turning on a peg, like the peasant fences here in this country [Holland]."

Dapper went on: "The king's court is square and stands at the right-hand side when entering the town by the gate of Gotton [ie, Gwato], and is certainly as large as the town of Harlem [in Holland], and entirely surrounded by a special wall, like that which encircles the town. It is divided into many magnificent palaces, houses, and apartments of the courtiers, and comprises beautiful and long square galleries, about as large as the Exchange at Amsterdam, but one larger than another, resting on wooden pillars from top to bottom covered with cast copper, on which are engraved the pictures of their war exploits and battles, and are kept very clean... The town has 30 very straight and broad streets, every one of them about 120 feet wide ... from which branches out many side streets."

According to Robin Walker, this "indicates a planned city built on an enormous scale structured on a horizontal vertical grid. In colour, the buildings were terracotta. Dapper compared the Exchange of Amsterdam with the palaces of the courtiers owing to the fact that it was the largest building in Holland." Walker points out that "Benin's later history in the 18th and 19th centuries, however, shows stagnation rather than advance. The port of Gwato silted up, leading to the merchants going elsewhere to trade. Benin's history continued until 1897 when the British army invaded and plundered the kingdom, exiling the Oba. The British stole thousands of priceless artefacts that are still held by London institutions and private collections. Following the outrage, the British burned the city. There are, however, descriptions by British writers that are worthy of discussion. Captain Richard Button visited the Nigeria region in 1862 and was most puzzled by the architecture he witnessed."

Button wrote: "It is impossible to think that [the] Yoruba in ancient times derived its architecture through the Romans, whose conquests in Northern Africa were as extensive as in North Europe. We find in every house a Tuscan atrium, with a cavaedium or gangway running around the rectangular impluvium, the tank or piscine which catches the rain and drippings falling through the compluvium or central opening in the roof. Sometimes the atrium is a tetrastyle in which pillars

at the four corners of the impluvium support girders or main beams of the roof." Button further stated that the royal palace "is supposed to contain not less than 15,000 souls". This data corroborated Blomert who suggested that the palace was the same size as the Dutch city of Harlem. Another traveller, Joshua Utzheimer, writing in 1603, suggested that Benin's royal palace was "about the size of the [German] city of Tubingen".

High civilisations

The West African kingdoms that the Europeans saw were quite developed and their high civilisations matched the others elsewhere in the world. For example, in 1817, Thomas Bowditch, an Englishman, visited the Asante Empire in what is now Ghana as an official envoy of the British government. In his book, *Mission from Cape to Ashantee*, published in 1819, Bowditch provided a vivid account of his impressions on entering Kumasi, the Asante capital.

"We entered Kumasi at two o'clock," Bowditch wrote. "Upwards of 5,000 people, the greater part warriors, met us with awful bursts of martial music ... The smoke which encircled us from the incessant discharges of musquetry confined our glimpses to the foreground. The dress of the captains was a war cap, with glided ram's horns projecting in front, the sides extended beyond all proportion by immense plumes of eagles' feathers ... Their vest was of red cloth, covered with fetishes and

Asante warriors of the modern era in Ghana. Their ancestors amazed Thomas Bowditch when he entered Kumasi in 1817 as an official of the British government.



saphies in gold and silver. They wore loose cotton trousers, with immense boots of a dull red leather, coming half way up the thigh. The king, his tributaries, and captains, were resplendent in the distance, surrounded by attendants of every description...

"At least 100 large umbrellas, or canopies which could shelter 30 persons, were sprung up and down by bearers with brilliant effect, being made of scarlet, yellow, and the most shewy [sic] cloths and silks, and crowned on the top with crescents, pelicans, barrels, and arms and swords of gold. The caboceers, as did their superior captains and attendants wore Ashanti cloths of extravagant price from the costly foreign silks which had been unravelled to weave them in all varieties of colour, as well as pattern; [these cloths] were of an incredible size and weight, and thrown over the shoulders exactly like a Roman toga; a small silk fillet generally encircles their temples, and massy gold necklaces, intricately wrought."

Remember, this is a continent that is supposed to have no history, yet European travellers and envoys to Africa are fascinated with what they saw on arrival, and are writing reports depicting the African people in full command of their destinies and intellect. One such European, Major Dubois, drawing hugely from the 1600s book, *Tarikh es Sudan*, written by an African historian mapping the early history of the northern parts of what became Nigeria and Mali, produced the first modern account of the Songhay Empire that rose and fell in West Africa. In his book, *Timbuctoo the Mysterious*, published in New York in 1896 and in London in 1897, Major Dubois described his journey on the River Niger towards Mali: "As my boat approached, the banks and walls of the city [Djenne in Mali] emerge in greater proportions from [the] encircling water," Dubois wrote. "At their feet, I can distinguish a harbour filled with large boats that have nothing in common with the accustomed pirogue. They are large and strange in form, like the city that shelters them.

"When I climbed the banks and entered the walls, my surprise takes a different form. I am completely bewildered and thrown out of reckoning by the novelty and strangeness of the town's interior. Surely the angel of Habakkuk has suddenly transported me a thousand leagues away from the Sudan [ie, Africa]. For it is not in the heart of a country of eternally similar huts (childish in their simplicity and confusion) that I should look to find a real town. Yes, a real town in the European sense of the word; not one of those disorderly conglomerates of dwellings which we call towns in this country.

"Here were true houses; not primitive shelters crowned with roofs that are either flat or in the shape of an inverted funnel. Streets too; not seed-plots of buildings amongst which one wanders by paths that serpentine more than the most serpentine serpents. The idea suddenly occurs to me, perhaps this is Timbuctoo after all. This would explain everything. But it is impossible; the Bosos say we are still 12 days' journey distant from there. What is this town then, with its wide, straight roads, its houses of two storeys (some with a sketch of a third) built in a style that instantly arrests the eye? I am completely bewildered. Where did this gathering of unknown life come from? What is this civilisation, sufficiently assured to possess a manner and style of its own?"

Major Dubois' questions had been asked by other Europeans before him who happened to find themselves in other parts of West Africa, especially in the Yoruba lands that became part of modern Nigeria. At the time, the Yorubas were ruling from the city of Ile Ife. Their magnificent art work was out of this world and the Europeans who saw them could not believe it had been produced by Africans! One of the Europeans, a German science writer, Herbert Wendt, was so consumed by the beauty of the Yoruba art that he wrote: "Modern ethnologists have found the



Exquisite art. This clay head from Nigeria (Yoruba art) testifies to the high civilisation in that area of Africa when the Europeans first arrived.

art of the Yorubas so astonishingly high in quality that they did not ascribe it to a Negro race ... It was Leo Frobenius who first ranked the culture of the Yorubas with that of the Mediterranean...

"The Yoruba Empire consisted of city states similar to those of ancient Greece. Some of those states had 150,000 or 250,000 inhabitants. Art objects of the highest quality were found in their ruins – glazed urns, tiles with pictures of animals and gods on them, bronze implements, gigantic granite figures. The Yoruba introduced the cultivation of yams, the preparation of cheese and the breeding of horses into West Africa. They had outstanding artists in metal, gold-casters, cotton-weavers, wood-carvers and potters. Their professions formed themselves into guilds with their own laws, their children were brought up in educational camps, their public affairs were directed by a courtly aristocracy and an exuberantly expanding bureaucracy," an astonished Herbert Wendt wrote.

Confused Europeans

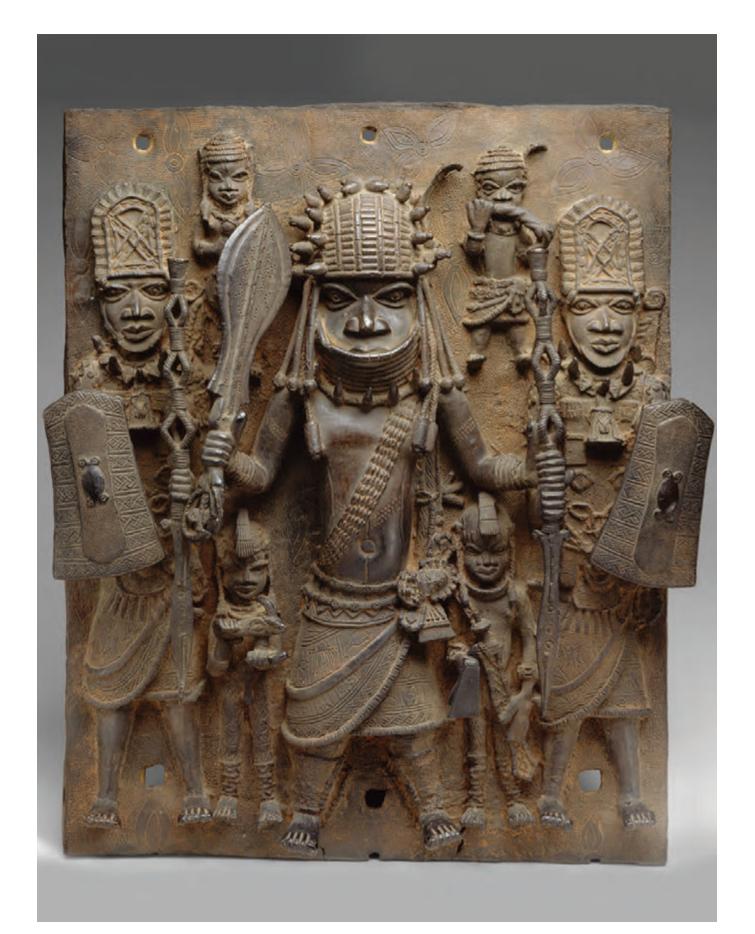
In fact, when Leo Frobenius, the first European authority on Yoruba art first encountered the artwork in the early 20th century, he felt he had discovered the remnants of the Greek civilisation of Atlantis. He even identified Olukun, the Yoruba sea god with Poseidon, the ancient Greek deity. Of course, Frobenius was wrong in his analysis, a fact Peter Garlake, another European, picked on when discussing the Yoruba art. "The calm repose and realism of the sculptures were reminiscent of Classical Greece," Garlake posited. "The pantheon of Yoruba gods, their attributes, their vivid lives, and complex responsibilities echoed Mount Olympus. The architecture of the houses and palaces, where rooms opened off enclosed courtyards, open to the sky, resembled the impluvia of early Mediterranean, particularly Etruscan [ie, Roman] buildings. The Yoruba concept of the universe, their educational system, the organisation of their society and their statecraft supported a Greek connection," said Peter Garlake.

The main source of the confusion in the European mind of the high artwork and civilisations they encountered in West Africa was their refusal to accept that the Yorubas and the other Africans had built civilisations long before the Europeans themselves had built anything. The ancestors of some of these Africans had migrated from the Nile valley civilisations to West Africa and had carried with them the magnificence of Ancient Egypt and Nubia. Thus, the Africans were only transferring the great learning they knew in Ancient Egypt and elsewhere in the Nile valley to their new locations on the continent. It is why Ile Ife (now in modern Nigeria) became a powerful city after 1000 AD. Home to the divine ruler, the Oni, Ife was also the centre of trade routes.

The same Nile valley connections and achievements could be found on the East African coast, where, for example, from Somalia to Mozambique, there are ruins of well over 50 towns and cities that had flourished from the 9th to the 16th centuries AD due to their role in the Indian Ocean trade. One of those cities is Kilwa, a former seaport on the Tanzanian coast, which flourished in the 14th century onwards. Other cities on the east coast included Lamu, Sinna, Zanzibar, Gedi, Mombasa and Mogadishu (a beautiful city in those days).

Tradition has it that Lamu, the best preserved of the Swahili cities, was founded in 699 AD. Near its harbour is a number of splendid mansions, now deserted. Dr Thomas Blair, an expert on architecture and planning, asserted that: "Africa has a long and varied history of human settlement. Its cities reach back to the thresholds of man's urban experience when the dominance of activities at sacred temples, armed camps, palaces and market places drew neighbouring peoples into complex productive systems."

Opposite page: Benin bronze art. European ethnologists found Yoruba art so astonishingly high in quality that they did not ascribe it to a Negro race.





Mark Walker, grandson of Capt. Herbert Walker, outside the palace of the Oba (king) of Benin, now in Edo State, Nigeria. In 2014 he returned bronzes looted during the 1897 Benin Punitive Expedition



AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

The Nok civilisation

In fact, the discussion on Trevor-Roper's myth that Africa has no history, cannot be concluded without touching on the Nok Civilisation (again in Nigeria) and the significance Nok art brings to the current debate. Between 1000 BC and 1000 AD, a culture blossomed in central Nigeria that, when it was discovered in 1928, became known as the Nok Civilisation. Tin mining operations in 1928 led to the discovery of the Nok Civilisation. The tin operations were led by an Englishman, Lt-Col J. Dent Young, in the central Nigerian village of Nok in the Jos region. One of Young's miners found a small terracotta of a monkey head, then other finds followed, including a terracotta human head and foot. These artefacts were placed in a museum in Jos.

In 1942 another artefact belonging to the same culture was found, but this time in Jemma, some distance away. This find was brought to the attention of yet another Englishman, Bernard Fagg, a cadet administrative officer whose background was in archaeology. He wrote about the Nok finds in the late 1940s. By this time the ancient culture was now called the Nok Civilisation, named after the village in which the small terracotta monkey head was found. Since then over 400 pieces of Nok art have been recovered, characterised by their peculiar style and fine finish. After calibration, it was established that the period of Nok art spans from 1000 BC to 300 BC.

The site itself is much older than this, however. There is evidence of human occupation as early as 4580 BC. Radiocarbon dating of Nok's pieces indicated that "the entire chronology of some civilisations in West Africa need to be revised. These cultures may have begun earlier, at the beginning of the third millennium before Christ." Prof Ekpo Eyo, the former head of the Nigerian Museums Network, supports this suggestion, noting that "the [Nok] sculptures are so advanced that they must have had time to evolve ... The question must be left open so that people will know there is a possibility that Nok might be much older than is generally accepted today."

The Nok artefacts are mostly human statues made of terracotta. From a few inches in height to almost life-size, they depict people wearing rows of bracelets, necklaces, skullcaps, and in at least one instance, a cape. Most show the hair exposed – the coiffeurs are inventive and bold with highly individual plaits, ridges, locks and buns. Bernard Fagg wrote that: "The Nok people must have taken just as many hours as the chic Lagos ladies of the 20th century to arranging their coiffures or, to put them into their own historical period, the Mediterranean ladies who were living in their villas north of the Sahara."

The sculptors experimented with geometric shapes. Some of the heads are conical, but others are spherical and cylindrical. There are statues of elephants, monkeys, ticks and snakes, as well as human-animal combinations. There is a statue of a man amalgamated with a bird and also a statue of a sphinx. Some of the statues are almost life-size, being four or more feet in height. They show the oldest known examples of African proportion, an aesthetic where the statue's head is one-quarter or one-third the size of the body.

In 1938, another unsuspected culture was discovered in Nigeria, this time in the Onitsha area in the east. It was later called the Igbo-Ukwu Civilisation after the village from where the artefacts were first encountered. Isaiah Anozie, a Nigerian citizen, stumbled across the treasures quite by accident. He was digging a cistern to collect rainwater in his backyard when two feet down, he saw a series of finely-wrought bronze pieces. When he alerted the authorities, later excavations on his compound and the compounds of his brothers, Richard Anozie and Jonah Anozie,

unearthed more bronze pieces. The discovered objects were astonishing! One writer testified that: "Their superb workmanship and thousand-year-old patina, with its green and purple lustre, are a wonder to behold." Radiocarbon dating established dates of the 9th and 10th centuries AD.

The artefacts were made of copper or leaded bronze – which is an alloy of copper, tin and lead. They demonstrated geometric exactitude and perfection of form. The archaeologists who worked on the sites were reduced to incoherent mumbling: "Primitive peoples do not produce metal work of anything like this quality." One such scholar, Peter Garlake admitted that: "Igbo Ukwu is probably the most enigmatic prehistoric site in Africa. It represents an almost unparalleled concentration of wealth – in bronze and beads – in the hands of one man. It is part of a sophisticated and idiosyncratic tradition of craftsmanship art that must have had a long history of development and is otherwise completely unknown. Yet the present weight of the evidence indicates that it belongs to a period when the savanna was still young. This is well before one would expect a concentration of power to have developed in forest polities... At present, Igbo Ukwu makes no economic sense."

Among the finds were fine copper chains, wristlets, profusely elaborate staff ornaments – some decorated by coloured beads, vessels brilliantly cast in the shape of sea shells, drinking cups, pots, sword scabbards, a copper altar stand, pendants, and also flywhisks – a traditional symbol of authority whose significance goes back to Ancient Egypt. The quality of the metal work was such that one scholar, Professor Willet, commented that: "One can only suppose that the smiths of Igbo Ukwu enjoyed demonstrating their virtuosity." Since then historians and archaeologists have attempted to grapple with the significance of the finds: "Such a concentration of wealth as the metalwork and the beads represent," said Willet, "has been thought to imply some sort of centralised government unlike the stateless societies that characterised Igboland at the time of the first European contacts." Some of the objects, especially those excavated at Richard Anozie's compound were associated with a ritual burial of an important and probably titled personage.

Now bring on Thomas Hobbes who claimed that: "Africa is a timeless place in which there are no art, letters, or social organisation, but instead only fear and violent death." Bring on Jean-Jacques Rousseau who said: "The black people are unable to think in any reflective manner. Their engagement in arts is, therefore, a thoughtless activity which is the antithesis of the intellect." Bring on Friedrich Hegel who wrote that: "Africa is an ahistorical continent even though it has a geographical location. The people live in a condition of mindlessness, without laws and morality."

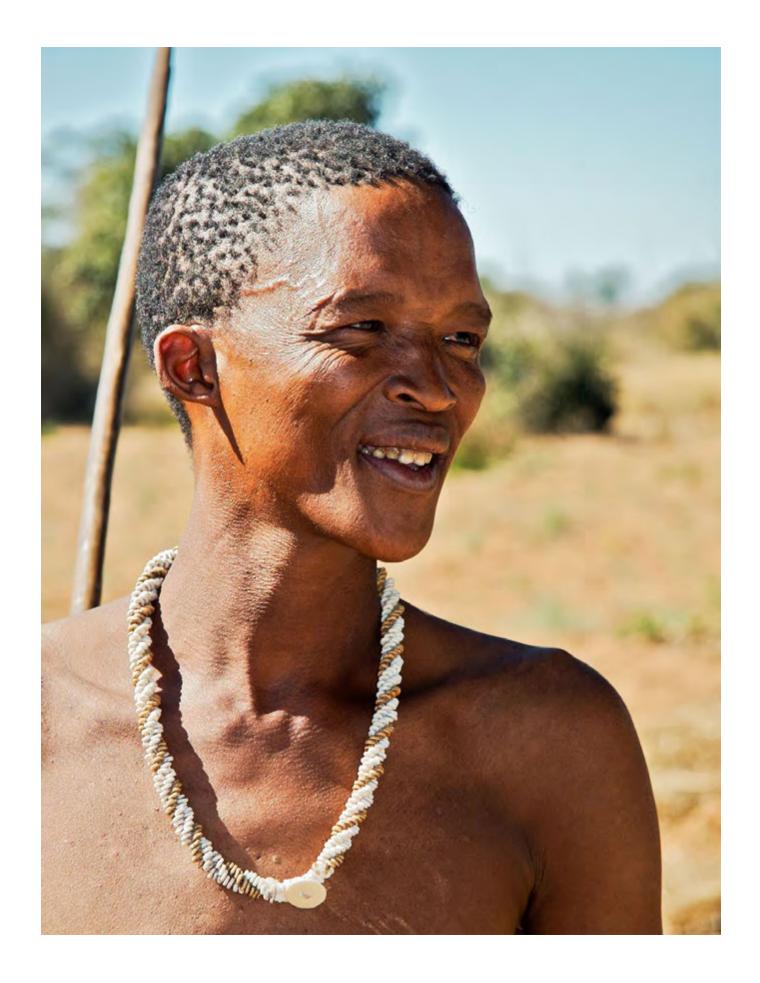
Bring on Thomas Jefferson who claimed: "It would be impossible for a black person to understand the mathematical formula in Euclid's famous book, *The Elements*." Bring on Margery Perham whose education led her to conclude that: "Until the very recent penetration of Europe, the greater part of the [African] continent was without the wheel, the plough, or the transport animal; without stone houses or clothes except skins; without writing and so without history." Bring on the prestigious ignorant Hugh Trevor-Roper who claimed that: "Perhaps in the future there will be some African history to teach. But at the present there is none; there is only the history of Europeans in Africa. The rest is darkness ... and darkness is not the subject for history." These were purveyors of myths, and like myths everywhere, they are not founded in truth.



More exquisite art work from Nigeria, which again reinforces the argument that the people who did these artefacts were not primitive as European historians have made the world to believe.



SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



The gods are not crazy!

... The Khoisan are not Bushmen, they are the first Africans

In 1980, director Jamie Uys gave the world "The Gods Must Be Crazy", a motion picture that was to become South Africa's most commercially successful movie ever. Officially classified as a movie from Botswana because the director did not want it to suffer at the box office because of growing opposition to South African apartheid, "The Gods Must Be Crazy" grossed more than US\$200 million worldwide. The lead actor, a San man named N!xau, did not get a remotely significant piece of this pie. Reports differ on what he earned, with some putting the figure as low as US\$300, and others saying it was the equivalent of US\$2,000. Uys is understood to have paid N!xau another US\$20,000 some years later, and also paid him a monthly stipend.

The story of N!xau's remuneration is quite shocking. But even more scandalous is the fact that a story so blatantly ethnocentric, arrogantly patronising towards what the Europeans call "Bushmen" in general and Africans in particular, and wilfully condescending as regards to indigenous sensibility, endeared itself so immensely in lands as far-flung as the USA and Japan.

Neil Parsons, in "Botswana Cinema & Film Studies" (1st Edition), says: "Writer-director-producer Jamie Uys denied any political motive in making the film. But it is difficult not to see ancient Hollywood stereotypes of buffoonish and brutish blacks among the Botswana officials and African liberation fighters portrayed in the film. The movie fitted the political propaganda of the apartheid state around 1980, engaged in a bitter war with the MPLA government of Angola and allied Namibian SWAPO guerrillas. The film's initial target audience of whites in South Africa (aware of the US débacle in Vietnam) was very concerned about the safety of 'our boys on the border', and was no doubt relieved to see the war portrayed so light-heartedly.

"The South African government's master strategy in Namibia was to drive wedges between Khoe southerners and Bantu northerners, between eastern and western Caprivians, between Herero and Ovambo, and between blacks and Bushmen. The corollary of this was the avid cultivation of a genocide myth — that if the blacks were allowed to win the war, they would exterminate the Bushmen. Khoe and San Bushmen in the Kalahari, who more often spoke Afrikaans than Setswana or English, were seen as brown Afrikaners and potential allies for the South African government. *'The Gods Must Be Crazy'* assisted the propagation of such views."

The producers of the film probably thought they were giving the world a benign take on a supposedly comic interaction between a pre-modern Khoisan society and a materialistic modern society, but what they in fact achieved was to reinforce ignorance-induced attitudes towards Africa and Africans. Indeed, the story of the Khoekhoe and the San, in particular, remains fodder for bigoted historical and contemporary media narratives that fuel continuing misinformation about an uncivilised Khoisan who were saved from a Bantu-led genocide via the arrival of Dutch colonisers on the southernmost tip of Africa in 1652.

And yet there is so much more to the Khoisan, who emerged in Southern Africa around at least 100,000 BC and started migrating to the rest of the world

N!xau, the lead actor in Jamie Uys's film, *The God's Must Be Crazy*, dedicated to the San people of Southern Africa, which became South Africa's most commercially successful movie. around 50,000 years later. In fact, their very existence in this part of the world tens of thousands of years ago busts the myth of an unoccupied South Africa that Dutch and English colonisers just happened to stumble on in the 16th century. It also busts the myth that they are "Bushmen". They are not. They are what, for the lack of a better term, can be described as the "first Africans" to walk the land of Southern Africa, considering that they emerged in Southern Africa around at least 100,000 BC.

The First People

The Khoekhoe (formerly called Khoikhoi in the discarded orthography/conventional spelling system) are genetically, historically and geographically grouped with the San as "Khoisan". The use of the term "Khoekhoe" is not just an ethnic endonym but is indeed a self-apportioned praise name meaning "First People". Translations of the name "San" differ, with some researchers saying it is the Khoekhoe name for "outsider" while others say it means "men without (cattle)" or "foragers". This speaks to the pastoralist economy of the Khoekhoe and the huntergatherer economy of the San.

That said, the Manichean attempt, though, to rigidly distinguish between "San hunter-gatherers" and Khoekhoe "pastoralists" has however been increasingly discredited by a growing body of research as nothing more than the kind of historical reductionism more closely associated with European divide and rule tactics in Africa. The Khoekhoe language, for instance, is related to several San dialects such as Khwe and Tshwa.

Now largely found in parts of Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the Khoisan are more commonly spoken of within the context of their art, which can be found on rocks and in caves across Southern Africa. But even in that much tamer and appreciably less offensive context, there is little emphasis on the underlying science, culture and economy informing the rock art that they bequeathed to humanity.

It is an approach that scholars like J.D. Lewis-Williams ("The Economic and Social Context of Southern San Rock Art") have long sought to put into proper perspective. Lewis-Williams notes: "Explanation in rock art studies is often sidestepped by innatism. The San, it is frequently argued, painted 'because the folk themselves were artistic and expressed themselves in this way' (Burkitt, 1928). The art is therefore nothing more than the diverting product of idle hours, 'the result of something intensely personal and, as it were, extra and not essentially necessary to the actual business of living' (Burkitt).

"The striking beauty of many San rock paintings makes this popular view superficially attractive, but it has severe limitations. In the first place, the aesthetic interpretation reduces cultural phenomena to an innate tendency and directs explanation inward to mental states about which we can know nothing. Ecology, economics, social structure, and demography, for instance, are eschewed in favour of supposed individual states of mind.

"Yet quantitative studies of the painting have revealed distinct numerical emphases in subject matter over extensive geographical areas; these emphases suggest social rather than idiosyncratic restrictions on, amongst other things, what species of animal may or may not have been painted."

Lewis-Williams continues: "Throughout the southeastern area, for example, the eland was painted more frequently and with more elaborate techniques than any other subject. This consistent emphasis on the eland as an art object, together

with an equally consistence avoidance of certain other antelope species (such as wildebeest), suggests that the artists were not individually inspired, but responding to a widely held cognitive system."

In essence, Lewis-Williams' contention is that the Khoisan did not indulge in art for art's sake, but rather engaged in artistic expression as expressions of society and economy. That is not to say aesthetic values did not matter, but rather that aesthetic values were deployed to express social realities. After all, people of Khoisan stock are the owners of the oldest existing work of art yet discovered.

That artwork was found at Blombos Cave in South Africa and consists of two pieces of ochre engraved bone depicting abstract designs and symbols. That art has been dated by the experts as being around 75,000-years-old.

While no human skeletal remains have been found at Blombos Cave, seven teeth have been discovered and researchers say evidence points to these belonging to "anatomically modern" man. This means the Khoisan are likely not only the first modern humans - *Homo sapiens* – but are also responsible for the world's first art.

First excavated in 1991, Blombos Cave is found in the Blomboschfontein Nature Reserve that lies about 300km east of Cape Town, and work there by archaeologists and other researchers continues to this day as people try and understand more about our earliest ancestors. Apart from the ochre engraved bone, the artistic heritage found there includes ochre processing kits and ornamental marine shell beads; as well as refined bone and stone tools. It has been posited that these earliest of modern humans took soft, iron-rich ochre and ground it into a fine powder that was then used as the world's first paint. Indications are that the ochre was not used for painting alone. It also found use as an adhesive when mixed with plant resin, was employed as a sunscreen and for protection against insects, to preserve animal hides and as a medicine for stomach ailments.

The Khoisan are the owners of the oldest existing work of art yet discovered. They were experts of cave art, one of which is seen here.



That said, to date, more than 8,000 pieces of ochre-like material have been found in Blombos Cave, pointing to a prolifically artistic society. The abstract nature of the artwork has wowed researchers, and it bears noting that these works were being produced in Southern Africa at least 70,000 years ago – which is 30,000 years before similar artistic expression was found in Europe.

The ornamental marine shell beads excavated from Blombos Cave have also cast new light on a society still viewed as simplistic by much of the world today. Researchers have said the wearing of such ornaments has given insight into complex social conventions and the emergence of a stratified society with the ornamentation indicating status quo. This in itself speaks to a society that was already aware of power relations and knew to communicate these symbolically both internally and to succeeding generations. In short, it is evidence of very early cognitive advancement in the human race in Africa.

As with the abstract ochre art, the discovery of the marine shells and beads demolished earlier beliefs that use of personal ornaments could be dated back to 40,000 years ago in Europe. The Blombos Cave marine shell discoveries have been dated to 30,000 years earlier than those of Europe.

The foundation of industrialism

The evidence found at Blombos Cave and other sites across Southern Africa is indicative of the earliest attempts to structure economic activities in a sustainable manner. The submission by South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs to UNESCO in 2005 as that country sought World Heritage status for its Pleistocene sites says as much. "Evidence in artefacts such as stone tools, in indications of pigment use and hearths has been interpreted as showing the occupants made significant social, behavioural and technical innovations. Blombos has some of the earliest evidence for symbolic behaviour. Klasies River main site, Blombos, Pinnacle Point and other sites provide some of the earliest evidence for the systematic use of marine resources," the Department of Environmental Affairs said.

The Khoisan were, and still are, master hunters. "The productive development and exchange of ideas amongst these early human families involved the organised harvesting of seafood sources and the hunting of big game."



Further to that, a 2016 study by Anne Delagnes *et al* titled "Early Evidence for the Extensive Heat Treatment of Silcrete in the Howiesons Poort at Klipdrift Shelter (layer PBD, 65 ka), South Africa", shows that early Southern African engineers were advancing the use of fire to alter the state of stone. The researchers call this use of fire in engineering "a major technological milestone in prehistory since the earliest developments of stone tool-making. It provides the first evidence of a transformative technology, i.e. transforming the physicochemical properties of a material for technical purposes".

Dr Yvette Abrahams, herself of Khoekhoe descent, explores the early industrialism and economic development in detail in a paper titled "The Precolonial Rise of Khoisan Economies". She says, "This technique of heating rock made it possible for humanity to eventually discover, extract and manipulate metals such as iron, gold and copper ... Fynbos plants were likely used to fuel the intense fires that fed the revolutionary stone-heating process according to botanist and academic Dr Alastair Potts.

"The productive development and exchange of ideas amongst those early human families at the Cape involved the organised harvesting of seafood sources, including perlemoen and the hunting of big game ... From 25,000 years ago, they added pharmacological knowledge of poison to their hunting arsenal. Scientist Louis Liebenberg argues that living San cultures offer the best historical clues as to how early humans in Africa came to develop scientific techniques."

Dr Abrahams continues: "Philosophically and materially, San cultures thrived in what anthropologists today call 'primitive affluence', that is a holistic view of life which was lived through minimal accumulation, zero wastage, non-exploitation and healthy human relationships. This was a life free from the pressure to endlessly accumulate, and most important, that did not view the world through the lens of scarcity.

"In his book "Stone Age Economics", Michael Sahlins argues that pre-agricultural economies were not characterised by extreme hardship and brute survivalism, but in fact, by a view of sufficiency and 'material plenty' which also allowed a life of leisure. The scarcity model of economics which dominates today, Sahlins argues, is a concept born of industrialism and its drive for competitive accumulation. Thus, without romanticising it, Sahlins points to the philosophical basis of economies that centred sufficiency rather than an imbalanced exploitative dynamic between the producer, the consumer and the natural environments."

Humbling of a warlord

This brief narrative of the Khoisan would not be complete without a reference to what was in effect South Africa's first war of resistance against colonial marauders. On 1 March 1510, a Khoekhoe army defeated the brutish Portuguese viceroy, Francisco De Almeida, at the Cape.

David Johnson, in "Imagining the Cape Colony" aptly notes that: "Literary treatments of the early Portuguese explorers rounding the Cape have largely ignored Almeida's defeat, and have instead repeated versions of the mythic tale of Adamastor, the exiled Titan confined to Table Mountain in eternal punishment by Zeus for threatening to rape the white nymph Thetis."

When one considers De Almeida's pedigree, it is easy to understand why European historians have long acted as if his defeat and death at the hands of a hastily assembled Khoekhoe battalion did not happen. De Almeida had made a name for himself as a military commander, conquering armies in East and North

Africa and being installed as the first governor and viceroy of India in 1505. De Almeida had earlier been a key player in the defeat of the Moors and conquest of Granada in 1492 in Spain, setting the stage for the whitewashing of European history to erase all traces of African influence on their civilisation and development.

While sailing back to Iberia from India, De Almeida made a stop at the Cape on 28 February 1510. Most accounts say some in De Almeida's party tried to cheat Khoe herders of their cattle in a skewed barter arrangement. Another account by Dr Willa Boezak says De Almeida "tried to manipulate the barter by kidnapping some Khoekhoe children near Table Bay". Some historians say the Khoekhoe gave a thorough hiding to one member of the Portuguese crew for their effrontery.

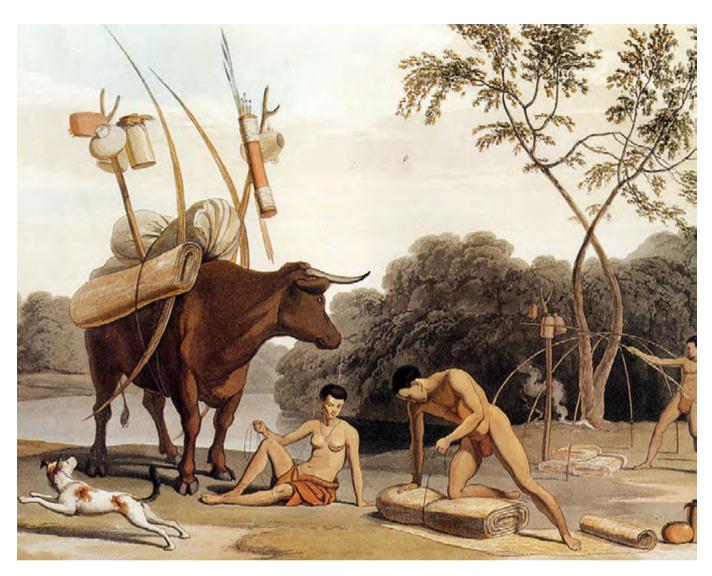
Zenzile Khoisan, in an article titled "Invaders Received a Lesson in Warfare", recounted: "The invaders, after a skirmish with the locals on their first day in Table Bay, as an act of revenge apparently travelled up the Liesbeeck River and came upon the ancient Gorinhaiqua kraal which was situated at what is now known as Oude Molen. They are said to have stolen cattle from the kraal and abducted women and children, which gave rise to a confrontation with the local Khoe warriors.

"Khoe and slave history authority Patric Tariq Mellet set the backdrop to the conflict when he wrote: From the outset the Portuguese were obnoxious and aggressive. In 1510, they came ashore and tried to steal cattle and kidnap some Khoe children. It was supposed to have been a reprisal for a clash the day before, when the Khoena had given a fellow named Gonçalo Homen a severe thrashing after he tried to trick them.

"Almeida and his 150 to 200 insurgents got a severe whipping at the hands of the Khoe, who were far fewer in number – an estimated 100 herders, no more. The Portuguese armour and weaponry, as well as their sheer stupidity in terms of tactics, resulted in Almeida losing his life along with 60-odd officers and men. The conflict on the beach illustrates two things: the hostility of the Portuguese and the determined resistance of the local Khoena to anything that smelt of exploitation and aggression."

De Almeida fell in that battle and was buried at Table Bay. And for decades Portuguese and other European sailors thought twice about docking in the area or going ashore. Of course, they saw in this an opportunity to lay the foundation for some of the enduing myths about the Khoisan. Dr Boezak (in "The Cultural Heritage of South Africa's Khoisan") says: "Rationalising their part in the unfortunate incident, the Europeans began to scandalise the Khoisan's nature and lifestyle. [The Cape] was then avoided for a hundred years by passing seafarers, while views such as 'those people are uncivilised, godless and bloodthirsty' abounded. 'They are cruel and kill strangers', Thomas Stevens remarked in 1579. That demonisation reached its peak with: 'They are cannibals." The myth of the Khoisan being "Bushmen" may have had its roots in this demonisation.

Historian Patric Tariq Mellet, as quoted by Zenzile Khoisan, concludes that much of that slander was borne from disbelief that Africans could defeat Europeans in battle: "Historians evaluating this battle recognised the application of the Goringhaiqua battle leadership style – what's now called the principles of war – which included their use of spearmen in infantry style together with oxen in modern-armour style. This, together with fighting at a time and place of their choosing, avoiding the beach, maintaining the element of surprise, utilising familiar terrain, attacking with maximum violence and speed and not disengaging but keeping up the momentum of the attack, all combined to bring about Almeida's defeat. In the words of one military historian, Almeida was 'out generalled."



A Fatal Contact

European seafarers were wary about lingering along Africa's southernmost coast following the defeat of the Portuguese, and it was another 152 years before a Dutchman called Jan van Riebeeck was to establish a settlement in the Cape – and what a disastrous turn of events that was to turn out to be not just for the Khoisan but for all of Southern Africa. Permanent settlers, under the patronage of the Dutch East India Company, arrived in 1652, and attempted to establish what they called fair trading arrangements with the indigenes while at the same time grabbing their land.

Dougie Oakes, writing for the *Cape Times*, speaks of how "historiographers described the first contact between the Dutch, who had come to the southern tip of Africa to set up a refreshment station between the Netherlands and the lucrative trading stations of the East, and the Khoikhoi, as 'the fatal contact'". Sure enough, things quickly boiled over and the Khoisan and other African peoples made it clear they had had enough of Dutch land theft, leading to the First and Second Khoekhoe-Dutch Wars (1659-1660 and 1673-1677).

An artist impression of a Khoisan family.

European seafarers were wary about lingering along Africa's southernmost coast following the defeat of the Portuguese in 1510, a war in which the brutish Portuguese viceroy, Francisco de Almedia, and 60 odd of his officers were killed during a Khoe attack.

The Dutch, at the time a maritime power and with colonial holdings all over the world, found to their chagrin that they could not master Khoisan languages. They decided that instead of learning the local languages, as they had managed to do at other colonial outposts, they would instead teach a few Africans how to speak Dutch and thus work for them as interpreters.

Oakes recounts the story of this Dutch effort to recruit Africans to help them circumvent the linguistic barrier thus: "Three of their number in particular – Autshumao, Krotoa and Doman – would later be regarded by the Dutch as 'great interpreters'. Each of the three built a different type of relationship with the Dutch: Autshumao, a mixture of smooth talk and confidence trickery, lulled his part-time employers into a false sense of security while he built up his herds of sheep and cattle, many of which he stole from them.

"Krotoa's fascination with all things Dutch earned her employment in the Van Riebeeck household. There, she learnt to speak Dutch while enjoying the best of two worlds, flitting seamlessly in and out of her society and theirs. And then there was Doman. Perceptive, suspicious by nature and a talented linguist, he was the first of the Khoekhoe to recognise the danger the arrival of Van Riebeeck and his group posed to the independence of the indigenous people. And he was the first to do something about it... Doman carved his name into the history books of Southern Africa by becoming the first indigenous leader to wage a war of resistance against colonial invaders."

Doman, who some researchers say was named Nommoa at birth, was a Goringhaiqua Khoisan and lived in the area of the Cape Peninsula. Max du Preez (in "Doman Who?") writes: "In 1657, the Dutch East India Company (VOC) took Doman to their colony in the east, Batavia (present-day Jakarta, Indonesia, and at that time a Dutch colony), to 'civilize' him and teach him Dutch so he could serve as an interpreter and emissary to the Khoekhoe. The VOC needed the Khoekhoe's cattle to supply the ships rounding the Cape to and from the East.

"It was in Batavia that Doman started realising what grave danger European colonisation posed to his people. He also witnessed the Bantamese armed resistance against Dutch oppression on the island. Doman was taken back to the Cape in 1658, but he wasn't the 'tame Hottentot' the VOC officials thought he was. He immediately started plotting against the VOC and lobbied other Khoekhoe to resist so that they would not be overwhelmed and lose their land, language and culture."

Dougie Oakes' narrative has it that while in Batavia, to "ensure his safe return to the Cape, he told Commissioner Joan Cunaeus of his wish to become a Christian and of the fact that he had become so devoted to the Dutch that he doubted whether he could live with his fellow Khoisan again. This was a ploy, and almost as soon as he landed, he emerged as the staunchest Khoekhoe critic of van Riebeeck's policies. When Van Riebeeck seized several Khoisan leaders as hostages in 1658, Doman was the lone protester ...

"He was particularly scathing in his criticism of Eva (a Khoisan girl adopted by the Dutch), tauntingly calling out whenever she passed by: 'See, there comes the advocate of the Dutch; she will tell her people some stories and lies and will finally betray them all.' Whenever Eva tried to pass on information to the Dutch, Doman tried to stop her. When the Dutch planned trips into the hinterland, he tried to stop them. From his hut near the fort, he tried to intercept all inland visitors."

Doman rallied several young Khoisan leaders for what he told them was a war of liberation, and on 19 May 1659 he launched several raids on the land-grabbing settlers, marking the start of the First Khoekhoe-Dutch War. Max du

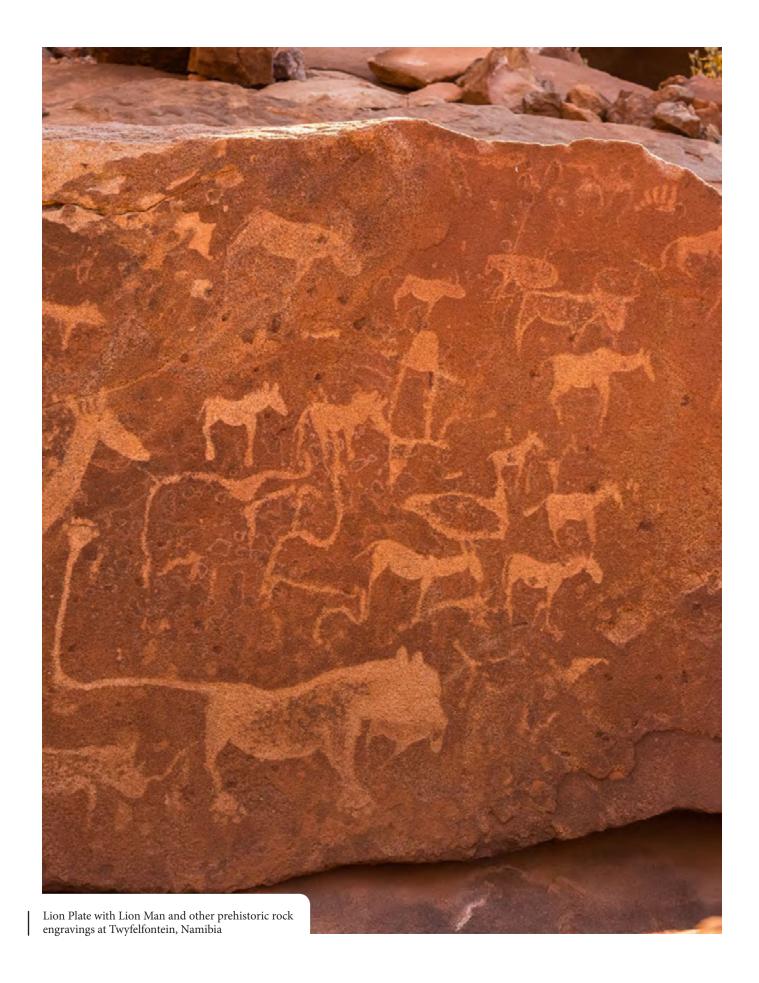
Preez expounds on Doman's war thus: "He was a good strategist and applied all the lessons he had learnt from the Bantamese liberation fighters, like telling his men to scurry about to frustrate the sharpshooters and to mainly attack on rainy days, when the white people's gun powder was wet. His strategy wasn't to kill the free burghers and VOC soldiers, but to concentrate on their food sources and make their life hell. Of course Doman's war was futile against men with firearms and horses. He was seriously wounded and in 1660 he and other Khoikhoi leaders signed a peace treaty with the VOC."

The Khoekhoe could not match Dutch fire power, and though they more than made up for this in grit and heart, a protracted war in the circumstances was likely going to have an adverse outcome for them. Showing guile and political acumen, peace was negotiated and effectively ended the war in a stalemate, with the Khoekhoe not paying any reparations. And even then, they continued to resist Dutch occupation of the Cape.

Doman, however, was unable to muster another resistance effort, and when he died in 1663, as quoted by Oakes, the Dutch East India Company's local diarist recorded: "For [his] death none of us will have cause to grieve, as he has been, in many respects, a mischievous and malicious man towards the company". Du Preez captures it slightly differently, saying: "Doman's death was recorded by van Riebeek's successor, Zacharias Wagenaer: 'This evening the company's interpreter Doman died outside a Hottentot hut. Nobody will bemoan his death because in many respects he was a damaging and evil man to the company.' 'Damaging to the company' is exactly what Doman tried to be."

Lucy Campbell, who is of Khoisan heritage and has researched extensively on the early history of the first people of Southern Africa, says of Doman: "What is striking about him is his clear, unfailing loyalty to his people ... One can uncover his great skills of multilingualism, political shrewdness; one who travelled and experienced different cultures, strategist and understanding of the economy with a most astute military talent. A keen spy for his people, leader, fighter and spokesperson."

About 13 years after Doman's death, other Khoisan clans mobilised against the Dutch settlers, with the bone of contention largely being land and cattle again. While the Second-Dutch War lasted longer than the first, as with Doman's liberation struggle, the end result for armies without guns and horses was inevitable. This time, the Africans were forced to pay annual tribute to the Dutch. Thereafter, a small pox outbreak in 1713 – originating from a Dutch ship – decimated the numbers of the Khoisan, and the arrival a century later of the English resulted in Anglo-Dutch contests for African resources that served to further marginalise the original inhabitants of the land.



The Later Stone Age Cultures of Southern Africa

he Stone Age of Southern Africa and elsewhere in sub-Saharan Africa has been divided into three main periods, the Early Stone Age (ESA), the Middle Stone Age (MSA), and the Later Stone Age (LSA). The LSA is the last in the long history of Stone Age Hunter-Gatherer cultures of Southern Africa that began some 2.5 million years ago. The LSA itself is dated to the period between 40,000 and 2,000 Before Present (BP), although aspects of Hunter-Gatherer lifestyles have continued into contemporary times in some parts of the region.

The division between the LSA and the preceding MSA has archaeologically been based on changes in stone tool technologies as well as other cultural developments. Emphasis in the definitions and archaeological recognition of these periods has, however, mainly been based on changes in stone tool technologies. Of importance and to take note of here, however, is the agreement among scholars that the LSA represented a period in the history of the region during which several critical cultural developments took place that were in many ways characteristic of modern human behaviours. This is reflected in aspects of culture such as social and economic organisation as well as conceptual thought and symbolism.

The archaeological record indicates that from around 40,000 years BP there were observable changes notably in the stone tool technologies of the Stone Age societies of Southern Africa. The most striking change was the significant stone tool size reduction and the introduction of a wider range of nonlithic technologies. Although the changes from the MSA to the LSA were gradual rather than abrupt, it is generally agreed that one of the major defining attributes of the LSA cultures was the development of microlithic technologies. These came in a variety of forms and types, to include arrow heads, crescents and scrappers. Arrow heads were hafted onto wooden handles to produce a composite tool in the form of the bow and arrow, used for hunting. Other composite tools were the weighted digging sticks and knives.

Further developments were seen in the manufacture of nonlithic technologies such as barbed bone fishing harpoons, fishing hooks, arrow points and needles. Ostrich egg shells were used for water storage while leather bags were fashioned for transportation of foodstuffs. Between them, these new toolkits marked greater technological sophistication and complexity compared to the preceding period. They were clear testimony to growing conceptual thought and were closely related to other major aspects of the lives of the LSA cultures such as subsistence economies, cognition and social organisation.

Economic organisation

The archaeological record has shown that the LSA societies of Southern Africa followed a Hunter-Gatherer lifestyle. It was not until around 2,000 years ago that evidence for food production among the LSA societies appears in different parts

of the region. From this point of view therefore, the subsistence economies of LSA cultures was based on the very rich and diverse faunal and floral resources that the region has been endowed with. Using the wide and sophisticated food procurement technologies noted above, the communities led a nomadic lifestyle that was however informed and influenced by knowledge of the distribution of wild food resources.

The distribution and location of sites across the region clearly shows that rather than being aimless wanderers, LSA communities had intimate knowledge of their environments. This is such that their camp sites were seasonal and strategically located based on sound knowledge of the seasonal availability of different food resources. Ethnographic studies among the !Kung San in Botswana have shown that in relation to food resources, their settlement patterns were strongly influenced by the least effort principle whereby gathering rarely exceeds an hour's walk away from the camp site while hunting will rarely not go beyond two hour's walk from the camp site. These radii constitute the site exploitation territory in terms of the subsistence economies. Archaeological Site Territorial Analysis studies of LSA sites in southern Africa have reflected these ethnographic research findings.

As noted above, Southern Africa is rich in faunal and floral resources and the archaeological record shows that LSA communities exploited a wide range of animals for food. Common among the hunted animals were varieties of antelope such as impala, springbok, duiker, kudu, sable and eland as well as wilderbeast, zebra and buffalo. Fish bones recovered from archaeological sites coupled with the evidence of fishing technologies such as bone harpoons testify to fishing as an important source of protein. Along the Cape coast, a number of major sites such as the Klassies River Mouth in South Africa have yielded evidence of the exploitation of marine resources such as seals and shell fish.

For plant foods, the evidence has shown that a variety of resources were exploited, including fruits and nuts such as the mongongo nut as well as tubers. In some cases, the abundance of available wild foods was such that LSA Hunter-Gatherer communities could have led semi-permanent lifeways. Archaeological sites in the Drakensberg/uKhahlamba Mountains in South Africa, Pomongwe Cave in the Matobo Hills in Zimbabwe, and Nachikufu cave in Zambia show evidence of repeated occupation over long periods, which strongly points to this possibility.

Although the "Man the Hunter model" has been debated in recent years, the evidence suggests that for the Southern Africa LSA cultures, hunting was a male activity based on the bow and arrow as characteristically depicted on LSA rock paintings. As also depicted on the rock paintings, gathering was a female activity and this interpretation finds support in the ethnographic record and historical writings of early Western observers.

Social organisation

LSA people were nomadic or semi-nomadic and their settlements were temporary camp sites that varied in size. These camp sites were located in shallow caves, rock shelters and in the open. The largest and best-known rock shelters are in the Drakensberg/uKhahlamba Mountains in South Africa, at Sehonghong in Lesotho, Nachikufu Cave in Zambia, and Silozwane in Zimbabwe. As already noted, their movements were influenced by the availability of food resources in different areas.

However, the food quest is unlikely to have been the only factor that influenced their spatial behaviors. Social and other factors also came into play. In terms of

social organisation, the LSA Hunter-Gatherers were organised as egalitarian bands, comprising of social units made up of between 10 and 50 people. The groups had no institutionalised leadership structures that are typical of stratified societies. They were egalitarian or non-stratified societies, although ranking would have existed along age and sex lines.

The egalitarianism characterising their social organisation is perhaps best understood in the sense that there was the absence of differential access to food resources which, when procured, were shared among members of the camp site. This form of socio-economic organisation was based on an ideology that emphasised the ethic of sharing which made for a strong sense of cohesion and solidarity. However, even though life evolved around the group, recent studies have shown that there was inter-group interaction for ritual and other activities.

It is indicated that at specific times of the year, groups would gather around a specific central site which was also a ritual centre and usually marked by the presence of rock paintings. Such painted sites were territorial markers and were the focus and contexts for the expression and acting out of the LSA societies' belief systems and practices. In this regard, the large rockshelter site of Maqonqo in the Thukela basin in South Africa has been interpreted as one such place. Such gatherings most likely took place in summer when water was plentiful and groups would disperse during the winter, a practice that has been characterised as the aggregation-dispersal model which provided contexts and opportunities for groups to meet, to exchange goods, and to engage in ritual activities for the common good.

Rock art of Matobo Hills



Belief systems and symbolic behaviour

One of the most notable developments during the LSA was manifestations of growth in different aspects of modern human behaviour such as cognition, belief systems, and conceptual thought. These developments are perhaps best illustrated by the spectacular rock art that they produced. In this regard, Southern Africa was home to some of the earliest, most sophisticated and highly aesthetic rock art traditions in the world.

For the LSA cultures of the region, rock art represents the most visible, the most widely distributed, and one of the most informative classes of archaeological data available. It is estimated that there are at least 50,000 LSA rock art sites in Southern Africa, with the majority having been recorded in South Africa (including Lesotho and Swaziland), Zimbabwe, Botswana and Namibia.

The LSA rock art of Southern Africa appeared in two forms; paintings also known as pictograms and engravings also referred to as petroglyphs. Of these two types of rock art, paintings are the more outstanding, more spectacular, more numerous and much more widely distributed across the region. Rock art archaeologists have divided the paintings into different classes, namely naturalistic, stylistic, schematic and representational, and further divided them into three main styles, namely monochrome (paintings in one colour), bichrome (two colours) and polychrome (at least three colours). These appear as outlines without a body fill or were filled with one or more colours to produce solid bodies. The typical colours are black, red, brown, orange and yellow.

The art depicts a wide range of subjects, although the most common are wild animals and humans. Among the commonest painted or engraved animals in the region are the different antelope species, giraffe, buffalo, elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, zebra, baboon, and felines such as lion. Also included in the faunal images, though not as common are birds, fish, snakes and crocodiles. Humans are usually stylised and one of the elements is their depiction as elongated outlines (stick figures) or filled but still elongated. Apart from animals and humans, there are also some complex and mystical images that include geometric designs and combinations of human and animal figures known as therianthropes. There are also other images of oval designs that archaeologists have described as formlings.

Dating of LSA rock art

One of the global problems with rock art is that as of now, no reliable method has been developed to directly date it and place it in a secure chronological framework. In most cases therefore, archaeologists have only been able to use broad relative chronologies for the art. Against this background, the traditional view of the rock art of Southern Africa was that it was recent and the result of diffusion from what was seen as earlier Western European Palaeolithic art. This view has however, since been dismissed following the recovery of painted stone slabs from dateable archaeological contexts at several sites in Southern Africa.

Of these, the most important is the site of Apollo 11 in Namibia. Here, slabs with paintings of animals that had become detached from the rock shelter surface, have been recovered from archaeological deposits dated to 28,000 years ago. This is the earliest dating for rock art on the African continent and clearly showed that Southern African LSA art is as old as that of Western Europe. Broadly speaking however, much of the art is thought to date to the period from 12,000 BP.

The meaning and significance of Southern African LSA rock art and indeed rock art across the globe are issues that have occupied archaeologists for many



Painted slab detached from original rock shelter wall surface, Apollo 11, Namibia

decades now. The interpretation of the rock art of Southern Africa was originally approached from a Eurocentric perspective which mainly considered its aesthetic qualities. From this perspective, it was generally thought that the artists were mainly concerned with producing something of beauty that could be appreciated by their communities, in the same way that we appreciate art in the modern world. It was therefore interpreted as art for art's sake.

Another view, which was largely based on the presence of hunting scenes and animal images, was that the art was produced to influence success in hunting. This is what has been labeled the "sympathetic magic" interpretation which was derived from the idea of "like begets like", the basic idea being that availability of game and a successful hunt would be influenced by what animals were painted or engraved. Such interpretations of the rock art are no longer fully acceptable. The complexity and variety of the images suggests that there was much more to the art than preoccupations with hunting for subsistence or the production of something of beauty.

The subject matter of the art, combined with historical and ethnographic studies carried out amongst the San people of Southern Africa, who are commonly believed to be the direct descendants of the LSA Hunter-Gatherers, have shown that the art was very central to the lives of the people beyond subsistence and aesthetics. It was a reflection of shared beliefs, symbols and values and is now known to have followed cultural rules and conventions and associated with healing, rainmaking and supernatural experiences of the artists.

In this connection and relying on the ethnographic data, Southern African rock art scholars such as Patricia Vinnicombe, Lewis Williams and Siyaka Mguni have proposed that the majority of rock art was produced by shamans or medicine men while in a state of trance or spirit possession. In this state of altered consciousness, the shamans were able to heal the sick, make rain or control the behavior and movement of animals. They then subsequently painted or produced

engraved images of what they "saw" during their trance experiences. This has been labeled the "shamanistic" approach. According to this approach, it is then possible to explain some of the images that are removed from the natural world that we are familiar with.

It is argued that this also explains the presence of images that seem strange and mystical. In this regard, one of the most frequent rock art images across Southern Africa is what archaeologists have described as the "trance dance". This is characterised by shamans in a variety of postures and surrounded by women clapping and singing and dancing men. Images depicting trance experiences and trance dances are very well documented at many sites in Botswana, Namibia, Lesotho, Mozambique, South Africa and Zimbabwe. Similar dances have been observed among some contemporary Hunter-Gatherer San peoples in the Kalahari during healing sessions conducted by medicine men.

It is notable that images of particular animals, such as the eland (common in the Drakensburg/uKhahlamba rock art) were executed with considerable attention to detail and this was because the animal occupied an important position among the painters. It was a symbol of potency amongst some Hunter-Gatherer groups of Southern Africa and featured in rites of passage and marriage.

Other animals of significance are what have been referred to as rain animals which feature in images depicting rainmaking rituals and ceremonies. These include the rhinoceros, giraffe, kudu and elephant. Because rain is critical to the wellbeing of people for the continued availability of plant and animal food resources, these animals feature prominently and frequently on the art images. Thus, rock art sites were arenas of ritual performances. This probably explains why in Southern Africa, many such places are still regarded as sacred and in some instances continue to be centres of rainmaking ceremonies and other ritual activities.

As noted above, approaches to rock art studies that were pioneered by Southern African scholars have had considerable global impact. The shamanistic approach to rock art interpretation been applied to the rock art of other parts of the world such as Upper Palaeolithic rock art of Western Europe. Some of this European art, for example, that of the Dordogne region in France is located in deep caves as if to seclude the ritual activities associated with the art. Against this background, there is now general agreement that rock art represented some of the earliest manifestations of very complex thought processes and clear evidence of the development of symbolism and cognition. Some scholars have even described it as the earliest historical text in human history.

Of the many thousands of rock art sites that have been recorded in Southern Africa, this chapter focuses on four main parts of the region where some of the most spectacular art is found. These are the Drakensberg/Ukhahlamba Mountains in South Africa, Tsodilo Hills in Botswana, the Matobo Hills in Zimbabwe and Twyfelfontein Hills in Namibia. Rather than representing single sites, these places are best seen as rock art cultural landscapes comprising a multiplicity of painted or engraved sites.

Here, it is noteworthy that these places have been placed on the UNESCO World Heritage Sites List because they are considered to be places of outstanding universal cultural significance. Apart from these however, there are also other important rock art places such as Tchintundo in Angola, Chimanimani in Mozambique and Zimbabwe, Chingoni in Malawi, Lesotho highlands and Nachikufu in Zambia.

The Drakensburg/uKhahlamba Mountains range, in the southeastern part of South Africa, is one of the most spectacular and richest rock art landscapes on the

African continent. In this extensive range of mountains are found hundreds of rock shelters that vary in size from a few square meters to fairly large ones. It is in such rock shelters that the art is found where it comes largely in the form of paintings, although some engravings also occur. Across this cultural landscape within the numerous rock shelters are found paintings ranging from one or two images in the small shelters to well over a thousand images in the larger shelters. Some of the most exquisite and well executed images of the eland are found in this landscape. The art is generally attributed to ancestors of the modern San people of Southern Africa.

Rock art of the Matobo Hills, Zimbabwe

The Matobo Hills, located in southwestern Zimbabwe make up a cultural landscape in which is found some of the most remarkable LSA rock art. This cultural landscape covers an area of around 2,000 square kilometers and is characterised by open savanna woodland made up of extensive granite outcrops in which are found large boulders and several large and small rock shelters where LSA artists painted a variety of images. The majority of the paintings are in the central part of the Matobo Hills. The largest and best known are Silozwane and Nswatugi, which bear some of the most elaborate images in the Matobos. There are however, many other smaller sites across this landscape that depict a variety of images.

The subject matter of the Matobo Hills art appears to belong to a somewhat different repertoire from that of the Drakensberg/uKhahlamba, although the artistic and cultural tradition is similar. Human male images are the commonest, and are usually presented in elongated form in a variety of postures and engaged in different activities, including hunting and gathering. Male hunters are shown with quivers and bow and arrow while female gatherers appear with bags slung around the waist.

There then follows a range of animal images. Unlike the Drakensberg/ uKhahlamba art where the eland is the dominant animal depicted, here it is replaced by the giraffe and the kudu. Both animals are painted with great care, and often large and vividly. The giraffe in particular is painted in polychrome, and its images are more numerous. These two animals also occur frequently in the rock art of Mashonaland and Manyikaland. Apart from these two species, the Matobo Hills art includes other fauna such as elephant, rhinoceros, zebra, small antelopes, hippo, felines (lion and leopard), birds and fish.

The Matobo Hills art also shows a number of other similarities with that from elsewhere in Zimbabwe and central Mozambique. This includes therianthropes, geometric designs, oval designs formlings and mystical images such as the labyrinth from Manyikaland. As with the Drakensberg/uKhahlamba, authorship of the Matobo Hills rock art and indeed most of the rock art found throughout Zimbabwe is attributed to ancestors of the San.

Tsodilo Hills, Botswana

The Tsodilo Hills cultural landscape is located in northwestern Botswana on the fringes of the Kalahari Desert. Tsodilo, referred to by the locals as the "Mountain of the Gods", is one of Africa's major rock art landscapes with over 4,000 images at more than 400 sites. The landscape divides into three main hills known locally as the Male, Female and Child Hills. There is an additional Grandchild Hill whose art is however not as extensive. Of the three main hills, it is perhaps the Female Hill which is best known. Tsodilo Hills is traditionally revered by the local communities as 'God's Place' and parts of it are used for rainmaking rituals today.



A view of the Tsodilo Hills in Botswana

The Tsodilo rock art consists of paintings and engravings on smooth granite rock surfaces mostly in rock shelters but the paintings are more dominant. As elsewhere in the region, much of it is agreed to have been the work of LSA Hunter Gatherers ancestral to the modern San people who continue to live in parts of western Botswana today. It is partly from these Kalahari Hunter Gatherer communities that ethnographic data have been obtained and used in interpreting the rock art of Southern Africa, particularly the shamanistic approach which as noted above, has become the central theme in the interpretation of rock art.

Twylefontein cultural landscape

Although engravings occur in the Late Stone Age artistic traditions throughout Southern Africa, these are not as ubiquitous as the paintings. Engravings were produced by etching, pecking or grooving using hard stone on suitable rock surfaces. The most extensive and most spectacular engravings are found in Namibia within the Twylefontein cultural landscape, which is located 500 km northwest of Windhoek, Namibia's capital. It is made up of a prominent mountain ridge rising above the surrounding land. The terrain is generally rugged and rocky and over this terrain are many rock shelters. The more dominant and most spectacular of the engravings are found in the rock shelters, on large boulders and in some cases on flat rock surfaces in the open. There are over 5,000 individual engravings that have been recorded at Twylefontein. These are distributed over different parts of this landscape. This makes it the largest place that has this class of rock art on the African continent.

The only other notable rock engravings site in the region is the Impala Cave animal spoors in the Hwange National Park in Zimbabwe. It is thought that the Twylefontein engravings date from around 10,000 years ago. However, as noted above, the rock art of Namibia dates to a much earlier period where the earliest dating has come from the site of Appolo 11 in the Brandberg Mountains. Of ironic

interest here is that arguments for an exotic origin for African prehistoric rock art was partly proposed on the basis of the famous "White Lady" painting at Appolo 11, which was originally thought to represent a European woman.

The subject matter of the Twylefontein art falls into three main categories; humans, wild and domestic animals, as well as abstract geometric designs. Of the animals, the commonest are giraffe, zebra, antelopes, rhino, elephant and lions. Giraffe, however, appears to be the most dominant, followed by the zebra.

As elsewhere in the region, there is general consensus among archaeologists that the Twylefontein engravings were the work of the ancestors of the San Hunter-Gatherer people. To this extent, the engravings and the depictions thereof are also interpreted using the shamanistic approach. The frequency and detail which giraffe is presented is a pointer to its cultural significance, particularly in relation to rainmaking, an observation that has been made of the same animal in the rock art of the Matobos and Mashonaland in Zimbabwe. It was regarded as an animal with high power and potency. The same also applies to the zebra and engravings of other animals such as elephant, rhino and kudu. In the same regard, some of the art sites at Twylefontein continue to be used as rainmaking centres today.

The Terminal LSA

During the last two centuries BC, Southern Africa witnessed two important cultural developments in the form of the appearance of pastoralism and the manufacture and use of pottery. The evidence for the herding of domestic food animals is in the form of sheep and limited to parts of Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe. The ceramic using LSA sheep herders are, however, associated with the ancestors of the contemporary KhoiKhoi people of Namibia and South Africa. As such, they are regarded as different from the majority of the LSA Hunter-Gatherers of the region. Although there have been debates over the origins of these KhoiKhoi people, it is generally thought that sheep herding was an introduction into the region from further north, most probably from East Africa.

Conclusion

The LSA period witnessed many important cultural developments in Southern Africa, ranging from technological advances, the widening of the subsistence practices, to complex belief systems. It was a period during which, as elsewhere on the African continent and beyond, several aspects of modern human behaviours were initiated and developed. While the region shared many areas of cultural growth with other parts of the continent, it is notable that there are aspects that were specific to the region, as influenced by the environmental and other circumstances.

The stone tool technologies, for example, differ enough from other areas, to the extent that archaeologists have recognised and defined regional stone tool-making traditions within the region. The same is noted of belief systems reflected in the rock art, where the art's style and composition of the images as well as detail relating to their execution has also enabled rock art archaeologists to identify different art traditions in the region.

Race: To be black is to be different, not inferior



Since the mid-14th century, with the rise of the Transatlantic Slave Trade, European scientific racists have conjured up "race" classifications that have pushed the African down the race ladder, and in the process created the myth that black skin colour (meaning the African) is inferior to white skin colour (meaning the European). But in truth, race does not exist, at least in a purely scientific sense. It is a chimera, a phantom. Racism, however, is a powerful reality, an invention that is absurd, illogical, and irrational. Race is a figment of the collective imagination. Racism manifests itself in a destructively powerful way. Yet together, race and racism are interdependent, feeding upon each other. The twin notions of race and racism combine to make a powerful concoction, poisoning human relations, maiming, killing, and destroying people everywhere in both hidden and open ways.

Sometimes people appear to understand both the absurdity and the power of the twin notions as expressed in the following trite phrases: "Our differences are only skin deep" and "we all belong to the human race." These two phrases are often invoked across the "colour bar", either to promote racial harmony or to expose the fallacy of racial exclusiveness. The truth in these two observations is beyond contest. Yet the history of the human race suggests that people use these terms without really meaning the idea behind them.



So, then, what is "race" and what is "racism"? How did "race" and racism happen? What are their effects? How can the notion of "race" be dislodged from popular consciousness? How can racism be dismantled? There is little scholarly consensus on the meaning of the term "race." However, most social scientists, and indeed biological scientists and geneticists agree that "race" is a human invented concept. Thus, "race" can be defined as a grouping of human population characterised by *socially* selected physical traits.

What this definition points to is that "race" is a social construct (society's invention). What we see as "race" is based on a small set of physical characteristics – skin colour, hair colour, hair texture, facial features – superficial manifestations of eons of genetic mutations and gene-environment interactions. In other words, race is neither natural nor biological. Instead the concept was artificially and arbitrarily created by human beings. It also means that "race" is not genetically predetermined or divinely created. In other words, what constitutes race is like beauty, it is in the eye of the beholder.

Opposite page: There are physical differences among human beings, but they do not make them inferior. This young African woman's darker pigmentation is the presence of high levels of melanin, a molecule that protects her skin against the ultraviolent rays of the sun. Without melanin acting as a shield from the sun, she would burn or contract skin cancer.

There are indeed physical differences among human beings. A Chinese man is obviously as different from a Portuguese as an Englishman is from a Nigerian Igbo man. However, what our eyes see as physical differences are only superficial traits, differences brought about by geographic and climatic adaptations. An Igbo man is darker than an English man simply because he lives in the tropics and is closer to the Equator, with plenty of sunshine. His darker pigmentation is the result of the presence of high levels of melanin, a molecule that protects his skin against the ultraviolet rays of the sun.

Without melanin acting as a shield from the sun, the Igbo man would burn or contract skin cancer. The Englishman's lighter complexion, in contrast, signifies the presence of Vitamin D, an organic chemical that helps him absorb the little sunshine available to him in his colder environment. This also helps him to absorb calcium, a chemical element needed for strong bones and to prevent rickets or softening of the bones.

Such adaptation to geographic and climatic conditions is a natural survival mechanism for everyone. Long periods of adaptation to geographic and climatic conditions ensure the interaction between genes and the environment. In other words, mutation took place in the "original" Englishman and "original" Igbo man in their efforts to survive in the polar and tropical regions respectively. In time, they passed on these survival genes to their offspring. Thus, the Englishman and his offspring became paler in their complexions, while the Igbo man and his descendants became darker.

Irrespective of the connotations attached to blackness by Euro-American historians and writers, black is still beautiful, and Africans should continue to be proud of their skin colour.



This explains why the farther people are from the Equator towards the North Pole, the lighter their skin complexions. Skin colour from, say, Sudan to Iceland is thus a continuum from dark to pale, with no clinical way to pinpoint where the "Black" race ends and where the "White" race begins. But that does not explain why the Igbo man became a member of the so-called Negroid or "Black" race and the Englishman became a member of the so-called Caucasoid or "White" race.

Race as a modern idea

"Race" as an idea has not always been with us. The term, according to historians, was first used in the 15th century by an English poet to refer to a line of British kings. Other historians trace the beginnings of the term to about 1580, when it was introduced into the English language to denote people of common descent. Increasingly, the term came to refer to various nations, such as the "German race," the "British race," the "Russian race," etc.

The modern use of the term can be traced to the 19th century and the advent of the European "Enlightenment" movement. Scholars at the time, with their preoccupation with positivism or the application of science in the study of human society, led the way to "scientific racism", ie, the classification of the human "species" into subgroups or categories, in the same manner that faunal and floral (plant and animal) types were pigeon-holed by biological scientists.

The pioneer in this field was the Frenchman Francois Bernier, who classified the human "race" into four categories: Europeans (including South Asians, North Africans, and Native Americans, excluding Lapps), Far Easterners, Sub-Saharan African, and Lapps. After Bernier, a long line of the so-called naturalists emerged, including Georges Cuveir, James Cowels Prichard, Louis Agassiz, Charles Pickering, Johann Friederich Blumenbach, and Arthur Comite de Gobineau, each with his own number of racial groups.

The most influential of them all was the German, Blumenbach, who identified five "races" (1) The Caucasian or White race, into which he lumped the greater part of European nations and those of Western Asia. (2) The Mongolian or Yellow race, occupying Tartary, China, Japan, etc. (3) The Ethiopian, or Black race, inhabiting most of Africa (except the north), Australia, New Guinea, and other Pacific Islands. (4) The American, or the Red race, which occupies North and South America. (5) The Malayan, or Brown race, which occupies the islands of the Indian Archipelago.

Unsurprisingly, all these European race categorisers placed the European (white) "race" on top of the human pile. The European "race" was not only assigned the best of human characteristics, it was also elevated to the apex of human civilisation. For instance, Blumenbach allotted the first place on the human ladder to the Caucasian "race" by contending that this stock displays the most handsome features. He wrote: "...[They] have the kind of appearance, which according to our opinion of symmetry, we consider most handsome and becoming."

The other "races" are believed to have been degenerates of the Caucasian stock. The Caucasian/White/European "race" then was made the yardstick with which other "races" were measured. Several pseudo-scientific experiments were carried out aimed at proving the intellectual superiority of the European "race". In particular, these "scientific" racists, employing several techniques and theories, including craniometry (the technique of measuring the bones of the skull) and phrenology (a theory which claimed to be able to determine character, personality traits, and criminality on the basis of the shape of the head), tried desperately to prove the intellectual, moral and ethical superiority of Whites to non-Whites.

For example, Samuel Morton (1839), the first American scientist to claim to have measured brain capacity through skull size, made systematic errors and skewed his data in favour of his biases. He concluded: "Their larger skulls give Caucasians decided and unquestioned superiority over all the nations of the earth." Other pseudo-scientists measured brain sizes of other races and not surprisingly, concluded that Europeans, particularly Nordic (northern and western European) men had the largest brain sizes and therefore superior intellect.

However, brain size is proportional to body size; brain size has nothing to do with intellect. If you have a large body size, you naturally have a proportional head size. This brings to mind an elementary school classmate. He had an unusually large head, but he was the most empty-headed of all the pupils. If large head/brain equals higher intellect, then this classmate and all people with large heads should be geniuses. And what do we make of historical figures, such as Plato, Leonardo da Vinci, Shakespeare, or Isaac Newton, and people of lesser stature but yet of outstanding capabilities?

The absurdity of it all is that the so-called race scientists did not provide one standard definition of "race." Even now, there is hardly a uniform definition of the concept. If the scientific community cannot agree on a standard definition, wait until you hear the Tower-of-Babel-confusion regarding racial identity in the global community. What constitutes a "white" person in Brazil or Haiti or Ghana is laughingly different from what constitutes a "white" person in the United States of America or England. In fact, truth be said, there is no "white" person as such in the world as the group referred to as Caucasian/White has predominantly pink skin colour or different shades of pink, which has been elevated to "white" by the race categorisers for national pride, political, and other psychological reasons.

In the United States, thanks to the one-drop laws, any degree of African ancestry has historically made a person Black. Such is not the case in Latin America or the Caribbean. In these societies, any degree of non-African ancestry means that a person is not Black. Thus, the same person defined as Black in the USA may be considered Coloured in Jamaica or Martinique and White in the Dominican Republic. In Brazil, one survey of Blacks generated 40 different words to describe their race/colour. The possibilities between Black and White are legion: preto, cabra, escuro, mulato escuro, mulato claro, pardo, sarara, moreno, and branco de terra. Experts report that some "Blacks" in Brazil change their designations as they move to different social classes.

Interestingly, at one point in time, some Europeans were not considered white. The Irish, the Italians, and indeed Europeans from the Mediterranean, Alpine and eastern parts of Europe were not considered "white" in the USA; they had to earn their "whiteness". "Race was never just a matter of how you looked, it's about how people assign meaning to how you look." According to the historian, Robin D. G. Kelley, "Africans came to the New World not as black people, not as negroes. They didn't see themselves that way. They saw themselves according to their own sort of ethnic identities. The same was true of Europeans who viewed themselves as Portuguese, or English, or Irish."

Adelman adds: "It may be hard for us to comprehend today that the American Indians didn't see themselves as Indians. Nor did the English see themselves as white. Neither saw themselves as a race. The peoples of the Americas were divided into separate and distinct nations – hundreds of them. Amerindian nations such as the Algonquians differentiated themselves from the Iroquois or Cherokee by religion, language and customs just as Protestant, English-speaking Britain distinguished itself from Catholic, Spanish-speaking Spain."

The arbitrary numbers of races

The so-called race scientists conjured up arbitrary numbers of races. Arthur Gobinneau, who is regarded as the founder of ideological racism, identified three – the European/Caucasian ('white') race, the Mongolian/Asiatic (yellow) race, and the Ethiopian/African race. Linnaeus (1758) identified four (+ three imaginary) "races". Blumenbach (1781) delineated five. Hooton (1926) discovered three, and Garn (1965) found nine (+ two lower levels) "races".

Hindsight and 200 years of science tells us that the race scientists were badly mistaken. All the frenetic attempts to categorise the human groups into distinctive "racial" groups were discredited by the passage of time. And despite all the efforts by the ideological and intellectual heirs of the race scientists today, it has been shown, thanks to the completion of the Human Genome Project (to determine all three billion base pairs in the human genome with a minimal error rate, but also to identify all the genes in this vast amount of data), that it is futile and indeed absurd to classify the human species into distinctive and separate "races". It is equally laughable to isolate or find one pure, unadulterated "racial" group.

There are no genetic markers that set the so-called races apart. And as Pilar Ossorio points out in *Race*, it is impossible to locate any genetic markers "that are in everybody of a particular race and in nobody of some other race." In fact, 96.8% of the genetic code between Blacks and Whites is shared, with only a maximum of 0.032 of the genes varying between any White or Black person. The variation between Whites and Asians is 0.019 (98.1% similarity), and the difference between Blacks and Asians is 0.047 (95.3% similarity). These differences are far too small to indicate subspeciation as such phenomenon would typically be characterised by a variation many times greater than the above numbers.

Therefore, there is no objective reason for splitting or lumping at any lower taxonomic level (i.e, subspecies, races, varieties). For instance, Europeans who reside near the Mediterranean have dark, curly hair. One answer is that this was the area where the African Muslims called Moors colonised and lived for nearly 800 years between 711 AD and 1492 AD. It is only natural that they left their imprint on the bloodline of the peoples of that area. If, for only 100 years of colonisation in Africa the Europeans left hundreds of thousands of Coloured people or Mulattoes on the continent, imagine how many millions of descendants the Africans left in Europe after 800 years of colonisation of southern Europe.

Today the Khoisan peoples of southern Africa have facial features that closely resemble the people in northern Europe, and the Kung San have epicanthic eye folds similar to the Japanese and Chinese people. The findings of the Human Genome Project and a great number of scholars across the globe appear to have put the final nail in the coffin of scientific racism, at least for now. Here are a few of their findings, as published by *Race*:

(a) What has been called "race" has no genetic basis. Not one characteristic, trait or even gene distinguishes all the members of one so-called race from all the members of another so-called race. Beneath the skin, and beyond the few physical features such as skin colour, eye and nose shape, we all – Aborigines, Asians, Africans, Europeans, and Native Americans – the same, genetically speaking. The so-called races share a common gene pool and operate within an open gene system on the basis of what social scientists call "genetic interchangeability". That means members of the "distinct races" can freely interbreed. This explains why a 'White' woman and a 'Black' man can produce

- normal 'white-black' offspring, but it is impossible for, say, a pig and a dog to produce a pig-dog offspring. The Akans of Ghana explain this in simpler and clearer terms in their proverb: "Okoto nnwo anomaa," literarily translated as "A crab cannot beget a bird." The crab and the bird cannot crossbreed, because they belong to entirely different gene pools.
- (b) Human subspecies don't exist. Unlike many animals, modern humans simply have not been around long enough or been isolated enough to evolve into separate subspecies or races. Despite surface appearances, we are one of the most similar of all species. Large-scale comparisons of human genomes from many individuals through DNA sequencing show that the gene pool in Africa contains more variation than elsewhere, and that the genetic variation found outside Africa represents only a subset of that found within the African continent. From a genetic perspective, all humans are therefore Africans, either residing in Africa or in recent exile.
- (c) Skin colour really is only skin deep. Most traits are inherited independently from one another. The genes influencing skin colour have nothing to do with the genes influencing hair form, eye shape, blood type, musical talent, athletic ability or forms of intelligence. Knowing someone's skin colour doesn't necessarily tell you anything else about him or her.
- (d) Most variation is within, not between, "races". Of the small amount of total human variation, 85% exists within any local population, be they Italians, Kurds, Koreans or Cherokees. About 94% can be found within any continent. That means two random Koreans may be as genetically different as a Korean and an Italian.
- (e) Slavery predates race. Throughout much of human history, societies have enslaved others, often as a result of conquest or war, even debt, but not because of physical characteristics or a belief in natural inferiority. Due to a unique set of historical circumstances, the European enslavement of Africans in the socalled New World was the first slave system where all the slaves shared similar physical characteristics. Until then, slavery was "colourless". In other words, most societies around the world practised one form of slavery or another. Thus, the Europeans enslaved fellow Europeans; Africans enslaved fellow Africans, and Asians enslaved fellow Asians.
- (f) Race is not biological, but racism is still real. Race is a powerful social idea that gives people different access to opportunities and resources. Governments and social institutions have created advantages that disproportionately channel wealth, power, and resources to white people. This affects everyone, whether we are aware of it or not.

White supremacy to blame

So why did the "race scientists" go to such lengths to categorise the human groups and then assign different meanings and ranks to the various groups? Their attempts were born out of an ideology of white supremacy, an ideology which holds that the White race is superior to the non-White races. "Scientific" racism was invented to rationalise this ideology. The ideology of white supremacy itself stemmed from Social Darwinism, a racist, sexist, and classist theory based on the premise of the "survival of the fittest". The term, coined by the English sociologist Hebert Spencer, was a vulgarisation of a more complex theory by his compatriot Charles Darwin,

Opposite page: A "white" man protests against white supremacy. More of his ilk is needed to drive home the point that all human beings are created equal.







UNITE AGAINST
WHITE SUPREMACY

the theory of evolution by natural selection. Herbert Spencer (1857) perverted Darwinism which sought to explain the origin and evolution of the plant and animal species through natural selection and struggle.

Thus, the roots of ideological racism can be traced to the European global expansion that began in the late 1400s. It is an ideology that considers a group's unchangeable physical characteristics to be linked in a direct, causal way, to psychological or intellectual characteristics that distinguish between superior and inferior racial groups. Ideological racism was used as a justification for European colonialism. The assumption of Social Darwinism is that some societies, races, etc, are endowed with superior genes, while others inherit inferior genes. Therefore, those fortunate enough to have superior genes are better able to survive and thrive and control their social environments, which includes that of the others unlucky enough to have been endowed with inferior genes. Social Darwinists drew on the idea of struggle and survival as natural mechanisms for improving the "stock" – ie, the genetic characteristics – of human beings. In fact, it was claimed that inferior races and societies would "naturally" wither away. Any attempts to save them were in defiance of the laws of nature. But, as pointed out earlier, these theories have been proved wrong.

In fact, according to Langone (1993), Europeans and Americans may be the most blended. Centuries ago, Moors from northern Africa overran Spain and moved to France. The Greeks, Romans, Barbarians and Normans, all occupied southern Italy at various times. Spanish and Native Americans have combined in Mexico and in southern and Central America. A Hawaiian may have a mixture of Caucasian, Chinese, Japanese, Portuguese and Polynesian blood. Angolans may be Black and Portuguese; Cubans and Puerto Ricans may be Black and Spanish. Polynesians are a mixture of Negroid, Mongoloid and Caucasoid blood. One in four White Americans have a Black ancestor; three in four Blacks have a White ancestor. These figures may be even higher for Native Americans.

The notion of racial superiority and inferiority has exacted maximum damage to the psyche of peoples around the world, but more so to people of African descent. The entire white supremacist and Eurocentric project was aimed at dehumanising and inferiorising Africans and negating their contributions to human civilisation and progress. White historians have cast African history as an appendage of European history, claiming that Africa had no history prior to the arrival of Europeans. The more brazen ones like Oxford University historian, Professor Hugh Trevor-Roper have worn their hearts on their sleeves.

One can understand the Trevor-Ropers and Margery Perhams of this world. Their deliberate distortion of Africa's history and deformation of Africa's image falls within the grander scheme of Social Darwinism, the wellspring of which is today's motley white supremacist and racist ideologies found across the Euro-American landscape. The myth that Africa's history began with the arrival of the Europeans, and that Africans had achieved nothing and had no culture before the Europeans arrived, is part of the more insidious myth of racial inferiority which seeks to provide an excuse for master-servant relationships, and the domination of one "race" by another.

It is more disconcerting, however, when people of African descent come to believe these statements. What is even more troubling is that far too many Africans both on the continent and in the Diaspora display an astonishing depth of ignorance of African history. The continued portrayal of Africa in the media and popular literature as nothing more than a continent of suffocating sunshine,



Happy African children, but would they join the many children of African descent who grow up convinced of their own inferiority?

prowling man-eating crocodiles and lions, and plagued by unending civil strife has led to two devastating consequences: self-hatred and mutual suspicion among peoples of African descent.

The cumulative effect of this is that some people of African descent are embarrassed, to say the least, to be identified with Africa. Some go to all lengths, not only to deny their African heritage but strive to disown their skin colour as well. Some claim they don't know what their heritage is or how proud they can be of their African heritage. But that is a red herring. The reason lies in the fact that Africa is in economic throes. Were Africa to be flourishing economically, there may not be a single "Black" person who would disown the continent. They would all probably be competing to be called African. At the moment, many discourage their children from learning about their African heritage.

Thus, many children of African descent grow up today convinced of their own inferiority. The educational process largely ignores the contributions of African people to world civilisation and is full of negative perceptions of Africans and their culture. The school system in North America, and indeed globally, has continually perpetuated the historical myths and stereotypes about the African past. It is no wonder therefore that many African-Americans, for example, share the comic Edie Murphy's joke that Africans "ride around butt-naked on a zebra".



Advantages of being black

In all the forest of column inches written by Euro-American historians and writers about the alleged inferiority of black people, they fail to highlight the advantages of being black, of which one of the most important is the defence against skin cancer and even ageing. Several studies have shown that the liberal quantities of melanin in the skin of black people act as a perfect defence against the sun's ultraviolet radiation, which is proven to be the main source of skin cancer. A high defence against UV rays means a high defence against skin cancer.

According to medical experts, UV damage also causes premature ageing and eye damage. Which is why, compared to the skin of Caucasians, black skin ages more smoothly and at a much more comfortable pace, and therefore when they are at the same age, say from 50 years onwards, black people look much younger than their Caucasian counterparts. This is a blessing that white supremacists refuse to acknowledge in their poisonous discourses.

As the writer Simba Jama emphasised in an article published in June 2020, "pigmentation is owed to the carbon atom. It is what gives the leaves of trees the colour green and the barks the colour brown. Carbon is also the reason why black people have dark skin colour. In its pure state, carbon is black and the word carbon is Latin for charcoal. It absorbs light and thus interacts well with the sun." According to Jama, the greater part of the earth and its components are carbon-based and the more carbon an organism contains, the higher its quality of life.

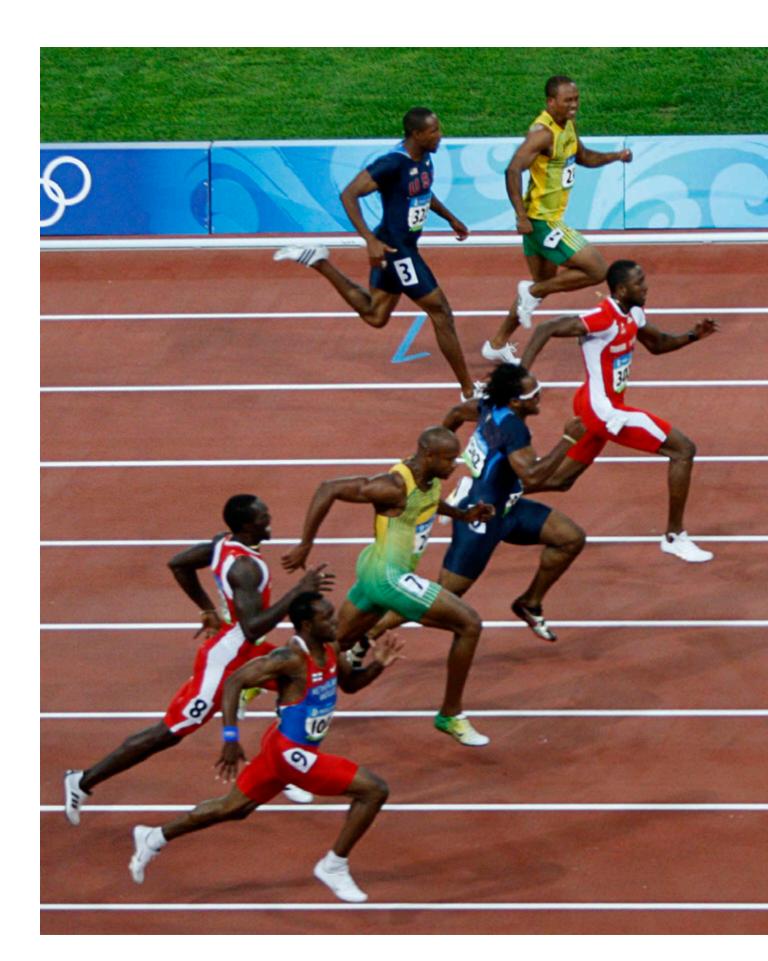
"The compound melanin is, chiefly, carbon based," Jama explains. "Black people have a superior type of melanin known as eu (true) melanin. Essentially, it varies from the pheo (poor) melanin of [the other races], in that it contains tyrosine throughout its production. The lack of tyrosine in the bio-synthesis of melanin in an organism is what causes albinism in humans and is also the cause of white skin in non-black races. Once one loses tyrosine within the genes, this protein will not return unless one mates with a dark-skinned human being to reintroduce it to one's offspring.

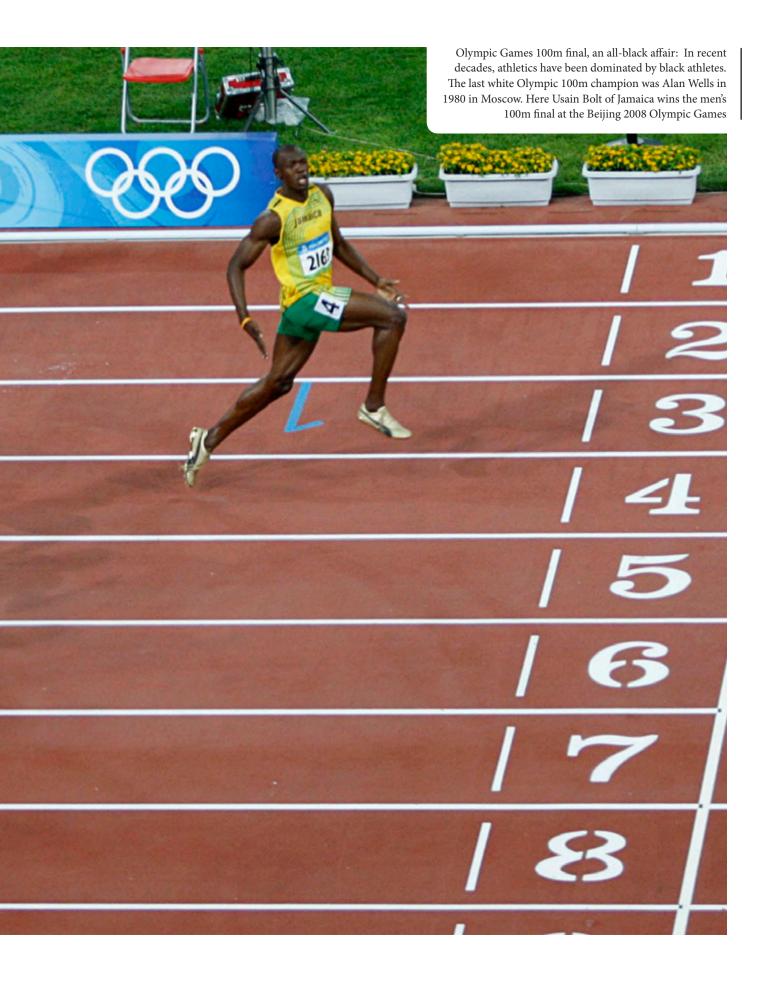
Generally, according to scientists, "melanin pigments exist in two chemically distinct forms, eumelanin and pheomelanin. Eumelanin is generally black or dark brown and derived primarily from tyrosine residues. Pheomelanin is a yellow to reddish brown pigment formed from tyrosine and cystine."

Jama adds that: "According to the study of bio-chemistry, it is impossible for an organism to undergo melanisation without tyrosine in its bio-synthetic pathway. Western scientists admit that melanisation is an advantage in the animal kingdom, and albinism is a disadvantage. The former increases the organism's fertility and capacity to adapt, among other things. These advantages of melanin have been adequately demonstrated in melanised leopards and jaguars called black panthers. But the extrapolation of these scientific findings to human beings has been muffled by the scientific community for fear of promoting prejudice and stigma against the light-skinned racial groups who are disadvantaged by the lack of carbon in their skin but are empowered, politically and economically, to define 'reality' in their favour. So the conspiracy of silence on the subject of melanin must be sustained because the myth that light skin is superior must remain the reality."

However, notwithstanding the politics of the subject, it remains true that it is the abundance of good melanin that makes animals like cows thrive in the sun where the domestic pig, which lacks melanin, struggles if exposed to the sun for a long time. For the same reason, black people work and play under hot conditions without worrying about developing sun-burn and skin cancer from excessive exposure to the rays of the sun. "Eu melanin absorbs light and converts it to sound and heat energy (J.E McGinness et al. 1974. p183)," Jama illustrates. "The

Opposite page: The power of melanin: Black skin is scientifically proven to age more gradually and smoothly than "white" skin. Which says Africans should be proud of their skin colour





eu-melanin in black people also produces endogenous (internal) hydrogen which acts as a defence mechanism and fuel for the body (M.O Sergej, 2015. p237). It also helps the cells cope with situations of reduced amounts of water in the body. Eu-melanin also has anti-ageing properties which often make black people look younger than they really are in comparison with people of other races."

It has also been found that blacks breathe better than other groups because of their large and clear nostrils. Black people's voices are also denser than those of other races largely because of these non-aquiline features. These contribute immensely to black people's shading of vowels, intonations, and timbre, meaning degrees of breathiness, huskiness and spacing (J. McWhorter. 2016). To mimic a Caucasian's voice, blacks have to partially block their nasal passage or nostrils in a feat known in Zimbabwe as "nosing" (kunoza).

Jama continues: "The hair of blacks fends off direct heat to the scalp because of the flat follicles that cause African hair to naturally curl into dreadlocks and Afros. African hair is therefore woolly and has more pliability than all other races. It is the only hair that can be styled into solid braids, dreads, and other hairstyles that Caucasian and Mongol hair cannot naturally assume. In order for the black man's hair to be as unpliable or relaxed as that of other races, it has to be burnt in sodium peroxide which can wholly dissolve a tin can.

"Thus, being black is not a curse but a blessing. The practice of bleaching one's skin to attain a light skin is harmful to the body as it destroys the body's defences and exposes black people to disease such as skin cancer that they were designed not

Usain Bolt celebrates. He was simply the best. He stayed unbeatable at the top for a long time, making Europeans to wonder if blackness gives a huge advantage to black people when it comes to sprinting.



to have. Although black people are designed to better resist the vagaries of the sun and to be more efficient with their muscle, they ought to conform to the demands of their rich morphology. Skin bleaching and eating processed foods contaminated with toxins make the black man lose the edge he inherently has over the other races."

Another huge advantage is in sport. In 2010, Neil Duncanson's book, *The Fastest Men on Earth: The Story of the Men's 100m Olympic champions*, was published by Andre Deutsch, in which he asked the provocative question: "Is it now a cast-iron fact, at least at the elite level, that white men can't sprint?" Duncanson's answer to his own question came by another question: "But isn't it demonstratively clear that black athletes are fundamentally better equipped to run faster than their white counterparts? After all, the last white Olympic 100m champion was Allan Wells in 1980 in Moscow. In fact, Moscow was the last time any white man lined up for the Olympic 100m final, and that was more than 30 years ago. [In fact, in 2020, it is more than 40 years ago!]"

Today "white men can't sprint" has become a common saying. And "the debate", according to Duncanson, "can cause a good deal of political and cultural friction". He tells how scientific experiments on the world's fastest men are nothing new. "After the Berlin Olympics of 1936 and the Nazi sneers about 'black auxiliaries' running for the United States, Jesse Owens agreed to take part in a revealing study," Duncanson recounts. "It had been dismissively suggested that the real reason for [Jesse Owens'] Olympic triumph was that he possessed longer tendons in his feet, a physiological advantage, so scientists of the day surmised, of black athletes. However, when the study results were published, it was discovered that Owens had, in fact, shorter tendons than all the other sprinters at the Games."

Apparently in the last four decades, Western scientists have been troubled enough to continue investigating the phenomenon of "the world's fastest men". This is because since Jesse Owens, white sprinters have essentially never caught up. Jim Hines, Ronnie Ray Smith and Charles Green – all black – were the first men to break the 10-second barrier in the 100m on 20 June 1968, which was appropriately dubbed the "Night of Speed". The first Caucasian sprinter to achieve that feat was Christophe Lemaitre – who only managed to do that in 2010, a whole 42 years later! In fact, before Lemaitre's 2010 effort, 70 of the 71 sprinters who had run the 100m in less than 10 seconds were of West African ancestry. The one without West African ancestry was Frankie Fredericks, a black man from Namibia. No wonder scientists have been keen to understand what it is that makes black athletes tick.

Duncanson says "the scientists themselves have been accused of closet racism for suggesting natural differences may exist between the races. A fascinating study of the subject was made by think-tank scholar and journalist Jon Entine in his 1999 book theatrically entitled "Taboo: Why Black Athletes Dominate Sports and Why We Are Afraid to Talk About It".

"Entine's theory about sprinting is that not all black athletes have a natural advantage, rather just a subset who can trace their ancestry back to West Africa. Just as East Africans appear to have a natural ability for distance running, he says, the West African athletes and their descendants appear to have more success in sprinting. He correctly claimed – back then – that no white, Asian or East African athlete had ever broken 10 seconds in the 100m, in which case it is just possible his theory has some substance rather than being a sweeping generalisation."

Duncanson tells us that: "Research published in the early 1970s suggested that black sprinters had six major differences from their white counterparts: less body

fat, shorter torsos, thinner hips, longer legs, thicker thigh muscles, and thinner calf muscles. But, in terms of running fast, there was also another, critical difference: a higher percentage of what physiologists call fast-twitch fibres. The motion of the average human is geared by a largely even balance of slow and fast-twitch muscle fibres, but research shows that just as marathon runners have an imbalance – sometimes as much as 80% slow-twitch fibres – so too do sprinters.

"The top sprinters have 80% fast-twitch fibres, and these allow them to be far more explosive and faster in short bursts. Given this intriguing physiological information and despite the young Frenchman Christophe Lemaitre becoming the first white man to break the 10-second barrier in July 2010, it's hard to imagine a white sprinter climbing on top of the Olympic 100m podium ever again."

"Ever again" is a pretty dire forecast for white sprinters. But hey, there were long periods of the Olympics where no black sprinter climbed on top of the 100m podium until Jesse Owens came by. Now given the same training and training facilities, black sprinters are proving too fast for their white counterparts, underlying the basic fact that being black does not mean being inherently inferior to whites in any way. But the difference, in the case of athletes, lies in the training regimes and facilities. The same can be said in other spheres of life. The difference lies in the quality of tools, funding, systems, time spent on tasks, economic and military advantage, and even intergenerational inheritance and help from sister countries.

In his book, Duncanson asks: "What are the common characteristics in the world's fastest men and is there a human speed limit?" His answer: "The widely respected coach Dan Pfaff, [of Team GB], says of top sprinters: 'First and foremost I think that great 100m sprinters are tremendous risk takers. In the 100 you take 41 to 44 steps and there is a lot of monitoring going on with each step, checking your position, ground contact time, projection angles of flight, balance, where people are around you, acceleration curves, and you have to make a lot of very fast decisions.

"So when you are in the zone of a sprinter, it is super, super slo-mo and you're processing tonnes of information and you have to take chances with things, so the common denominator in great sprinters is that they're kind of gunslingers. You have to have a certain amount of bravado and risk taking in your personality. There have been some who don't conform to that format and they can run great times, at times, but not all the time and not in championships."

That is the mettle of the black men running the fastest times in the Olympics and the World Championships. Turning to Black Jamaican sprinter Usain Bolt, who had not yet retired then and is the fastest man the world has seen thus far, Pfaff offered an interesting coaching perspective. "Bolt is so far ahead of the field that he can be joyful, playful and relaxed ... He doesn't lose a lot of sleep over what happens in the first 10, 20 or 30 metres. But at 50m he knows what he has to do. When he gets to 50m there is not usually a lot of traffic around him, so it would be interesting to see if he got to 50m, 70m, even 80m and three guys were still with him. Would he run a crazy time or would he fold?

"If you study his three fastest 100m, there are faulty movements from the blocks in the first few steps and that affects the whole race, plus in some races he's shutting down at 80m, so what's that worth? Can he run in the 9.4s? He's been pretty fortunate with injury, and as you age and injuries accumulate they never totally leave you, you just compensate more. There's always a price for every injury."

Duncanson adds: "Mathematical models have always existed in sports, especially athletics, and they tend to chart a standard progression of world records

in nice neat curves, with very occasional and sometimes unexplainable blips. Usain Bolt has already beaten that curve by running 9.58secs in the 2009 World Championships, a time that wasn't supposed to be possible, at least according to the mathematicians, for another 50 years. Before Bolt's stunning performance in Berlin, the so-called experts had suggested the natural limit for the human body was anywhere between 9.60 and 9.26secs.

"In his intriguing 2010 book 'The Perfection Point', sports scientist John Brenkus calculated the ultimate 100m would be run in 8.99secs and that at the 55-metre mark the sprinter would be moving at 29.4mph. 'Unless the species changes,' he suggests, 'it's the fastest a human will ever run.'

Duncanson quotes statistics showing that when Jesse Owens broke the world record in the 1930s, he hit a top speed of 21.7mph, whereas Bolt's world record has him at close to 28mph. "So, 50 years from now, could we be seeing a seven-foot version of Usain Bolt, his DNA tweaked with that of a cheetah, running at speeds of over 40mph? It is all scientifically possible."

According to Daniel Lieberman, a professor of biological anthropology at Harvard University, "when people run they are essentially bouncing through the air from one leg to another. What determines how fast people go is their stride length, a function of how long the legs are, how powerfully they push into a stride, how far forward the body jumps and their stride rate, which is how fast they can propel their legs forward."

All of which, says Duncanson, points to the reasons behind Usain Bolt's success, because he uses longer strides and during a 100m race his feet remain on the ground less than his rivals. In Beijing, Bolt covered the 100m in between 40 and 41 strides, whereas the average for the other finalists was 47. His stride length was measured at about a foot longer than the other sprinters."

In short, as seen above, there is a huge advantage of being black when it comes to sprinting. It is natural, and it is one of the things black people should be proud of.

The way forward

Dr. John Henrik Clarke, the African-American historian and intellectual, articulated the need to offer a counter-narrative to the Eurocentric, white supremacist discourse that has dominated the "knowledge industry" for over 500 years. In his book, *Can African People Save Themselves?*, he wrote: "In the last 500 years, African people and most Asian people have been reacting to the European presence in the world and responding to Europeans' desire to control most of the land and resources in the world." Europeans, he said, came out of the Middle Ages "people-poor, land-poor and resource-poor." One-third of the population of Europe had been lost through famines and plagues. Europeans were "angry and hungry." When they rediscovered the skill of longitude and latitude and became to explore the lands beyond their shores, they were searching for a way to rebuild their economy and strengthen their power in the world.

Europeans, he charged, created the slave trade, the colonial system and began to change the world dramatically and forever. They declared war on the cultures of all the people in the world, making the rest of the world their servants' quarters. The African independence explosion which was ignited by Ghana's independence on 6 March 1957, the anti-colonial wars in Asia, the Civil Rights Movement in the United States in the 1960s and the fight for a Caribbean federation around the same time, was a collective revolt in the servants' quarters. This revolt challenged

the world as designed by the Europeans.

Crucially, in the 15th and 16th centuries, Europeans did not only colonise most of the world, they also colonised most of the information regarding the world. Part of the war on the cultures of the non-European people was the colonisation of imagery, especially the image of God. Most of the people in Asia and in Africa under European domination dared to address God in a language of their own creation or look at God in the image created by their own imagination.

Dr Clarke therefore called on Africans to pay proper academic attention and serious attention, in general to the impact of the rise of Europe in the 15th and 16th centuries on the mind of the non-European world. Europe's greatest achievement during this period, acknowledged, was not enslavement and the military conquest of most of the world, but the conquest of the minds of most of the people of the world. The European conquest was achieved not by mere brute force or "brawn power" but largely by "brain power."

Dr Clarke wrote: "By the end of the 19th century, Europe effectively controlled or influenced most of the geography and people of the earth. In spite of the military advantage, the Europeans mainly having guns and their victims mainly without guns, there still were not enough Europeans in the world to have effectively taken over most of the world. What they did not achieve militarily, they achieved through propaganda."

According to Dr Clarke, when Europe found itself and shook off the lethargy of the Middle Ages, after the disaster of the Crusades, they began to propagate certain concepts that reverberate to this day, but which are basically untrue. The most damaging of these concepts are:

- (1) That the world was waiting in darkness for the Europeans to bring the light of culture and civilisation. As a matter of fact, in most cases, the truth was the contrary. The Europeans put out more light and destroyed more civilisations and cultures than they built.
- (2) That the European concept of god is the only concept worthy of serious religious attention. In most of the world where the Europeans expanded, especially in Africa, they deprived the people of the right to call on God in a language of their creation and to look at God through their own imagination. They inferred or said outright that no figure that did not resemble a European could be God or the representative of God.
- (3) That the invader and conqueror is a civiliser. But the truth is that conquerors are never benevolent. In nearly all cases, they spread their way of life at the expense of the conquered people.
- (4) The myth of the European as discoverer is still with us 500 years after Christopher Columbus' alleged discovery of America. This is one of the most prevailing myths in history, because Columbus discovered absolutely nothing. Conversely, he helped to set in motion a pattern of European expansion, slavery, and exploitation that left its scar on most of mankind.

Dr. Clarke emphatically called on Africans to "regain their self-confidence and image of God that they had originally conceived him or her to be." Thus, Global Africa must act now and boldly! The time has come for the three Rs of Africa's political, economic and cultural emancipation - Global Africa Renaissance, Reeducation and Re-conscientisation Project (GARRRP) to be implemented. The three Rs must aim to decolonise, de-racialise, and de-Westernise/Europeanise our educational system.

GARRP must radically restructure the existing pro-White/European, anti-African educational system, which peddles the falsity of African inferiority and non-contribution to human development and progress. GARRP must be a counter-narrative that captures Africa's enormous contributions to the world's stock of knowledge in various fields, including, astronomy, mathematics, metallurgy, medicine, engineering and so on, which historically and contemporaneously stretch back to Ancient Egyptian science and technology.

Ghana's first President, Dr Kwame Nkrumah, wrote about the need for "a reawakening of consciousness among Africans and peoples of African descent, of the bonds that unite us – our historical past, our culture, our common experience and our aspirations." Nkrumah also admonished that "the close links forged between Africans and peoples of African descent for nearly a century of common struggle must inspire and strengthen them. For although the outward forms of our struggle may change, it remains in essence the same, a fight to death against oppression, racism and exploitation."

The Afro-Guyanese historian, Dr Walter Rodney, made the same point when he wrote: "What we need is confidence in ourselves, so that as Africans we can be conscious, united, independent and creative. A knowledge of African achievements in art, education, religion, politics, agriculture, medicine, science and the mining of metals can help us gain the necessary confidence which has been removed by slavery and colonialism."

Dr. John Henrik Clarke crowned it all by adding that: "If the African people are to save themselves, they must first know themselves. They may first know where they have been and what they have been, where they are, and the significance of what they are." The time is here for Africans to take up the call. And boldly!

African foundations of world religions



he Oxford English Dictionary defines religion as: "The belief in and worship of a superhuman controlling power, especially a personal God or gods." Yet the Africans are said to have no "religion" of their own even applying this all-encompassing definition. The Africans only have devil worship or fetishes, or at best superstition. Everything else by way of "religion" – meaning Judaism, Christianity and Islam – came to them from abroad. But that is a myth, because history shows that religious thoughts began where mankind began. And if, as it is generally accepted, that mankind began in Africa, religion would also naturally begin in Africa. That is logic, but logic appears too difficult to comprehend by the opposing side. So we shall stick to the evidence, and the evidence says the world's major religions – Judaism, Christianity and Islam – all have their roots in, or borrowed heavily from, African "religion". Therefore, religion is one of Africa's major gifts to the world.

In fact, the evidence shows that for thousands of years of prehistoric and recorded history, Africa led humanity in the art of group cohesion and social organisation. The spiritual matrix devised by African societies provided the earliest substance of social and psychological cohesion known to man. These later impacted heavily on the societies of Western Asia and the Mediterranean world in particular, and were therefore elaborated into distinct but ultimately related patterns. Now referred to as "religion", these pyscho-spiritual systems have profoundly affected humanity's general way of being; its moral, social and spiritual software.

Much like today's societies, the first nations (Ancient Egypt and the others that developed in the Nile Valley and elsewhere beyond) had a need for purposeful communal existence and spiritual sustenance. The distinction between that termed "religion" and that termed "spirituality" is a recent development. The early societies devised appropriate "social contract", reflected through moral laws, the notion of the sacred, festivals, rituals, and explanations of their personal and collective experiences and the world around them.

It is the intergenerational transmission of these that informs our universal conception of what we now call "religion". But whatever definition, religion is an exclusively human preoccupation, attended to by its participants, their rites, cosmology (the study of the universe at its largest scales, including the theories of origins, its dynamics and evolution, and its future), cosmogony (the science that deals with the origin of the cosmos, or of reality itself), and theological principles.

Subconsciously, people tend to identify what is "religion" through the presence of four basic factors: (a) Accounts of origin/social legends. (b) Moral laws/symbolic rituals. (c) A college of priests. (d) Futuristic/divine knowledge of that which is yet to come – divination, prophesy, revelations, etc. And the evidence says that all four began in Africa, or to be exact, all four are present in African religion, which developed from the African's natural environment.

African cultures in the ancient world were profoundly influenced by their physical experience of the environment around them. Early rock paintings and religious artefacts confirm that "naturalism" dominated human thoughts in those early days. But in the evolution of culture, "political religions" supplanted the nature-based religions. With the global expansion of political religions, usually through conquest, nature-based religion was labelled "paganism" and systematically applied as a pejorative term, denoting an inferior stage of thought. However, for the first nations (Ancient Egypt and the others) "religion" was one half of the dual matrix of culture and thus devoid of politics.

Unfortunately for Africa, earlier studies by Western scholars on African thought were often puffed up with parochial prejudice which held that religion



Above is the Ancient Egyptian high priest
Ausare (the Greeks called him Osiris),
the Lord of Resurrection. He was the first
person in the history of religion to have
died and resurrected. His statue resides in
Room 13 of the Musee du Louvre in Paris,
France. Just look at Ausare's crown and
what is on the heads, and in the hands,
of Pope Francis (opposite page), and the
Archbishop of Canterbury Justin Welby
(below). They all borrowed from the
African roots of religion.

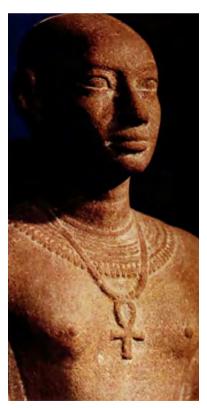


was an abstract concept, therefore an idea imported to African societies which were deemed incapable of thought beyond superstition. When eventually colonial scholars began to attribute religious ideas to Africans, they labelled it "animism". To them, an animist would view the presence of spirits in all encounters.

Thanks to the English anthropologist, E.B. Tylor who first introduced the term in an 1866 article, and then in his book, *Primitive Culture* (1871), African religious thought has ever been identified as "animism", which for Tylor was the *first* in three stages of religious development. The *second* stage is "polytheism" (or the belief in, or worship of, more than one god), followed by the *third* stage, which is "monotheism" (the belief in, or worship of, one god), in line with an evolutionary scheme. In the colonial order of things, the African naturally occupied the most primitive stage.

Tylor's students popularised their mentor's work but went further to include the term "ancestor worship", introduced by the anthropologist Herbert Spencer, in his book, *Principles of Sociology* (1885). The new idea rested on the consideration that "the savage mind" as Claude Levi-Strauss, the French anthropologist best known for his theory of structuralism and his 1962 book, *La Pensee Sauvage (The Savage Mind)* - delighted in referring to it, was incapable of imagination and can therefore not think in the abstract. "The savage mind" not only venerates his ancestors as a ritual of respect and affirmation of spiritual connectedness, he worships them as the ultimate reality of existence, since he is incapable of conceiving the idea of "spirit" or "God".

European scholars claimed that the privilege of such abstract thought belonged to more evolved cultures, who have long abandoned naturalism for rationalism. Such was the stupendous scale of prestigious ignorance that presented colonial ideological solidarity as scholarship. And this "ignorance" was so thick that it blinded its adherents, like Claude Levi-Strauss, from seeing the basic fact that, like





(Left) The Ancient Egyptian priest, Horemakhet, wears the Ankh, the symbol of life, once exclusive to Ancient Egyptian priests. Compare the modern Christian priest (right) wearing the Ankh, holding the shepherd's crook, and on his head a replica of Ausare's crown, now called the mitre by Roman Catholics. The borrowing goes deep.

African religion, Christianity, Judaism and Islam are all imbued with "ancestral worship". Judaism and Christianity, for example, put high premium on the Israelite patriarchs, especially Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and the long line of their other "ancestors" who came before and after Abraham. In the case of Islam, the ancestor Mohammed is supreme, followed by his lesser lights.

Sadly because of "the stupendous scale of prestigious ignorance" referred to above, the vocabulary devised to discuss African religious thought was established as superstition, animism, ancestor worship, polytheism, fetishism and idolatry. Be that as it may, it is now firmly established that humanity's cultural journey began in the Rift Valley regions of East Africa. To date, Ethiopia, in particular, continues to furnish the world with the earliest specimens of skeletal evidence of man's uninterrupted habitation on earth. A serious study of the archaeological material of prehistoric African cultures suffices to inform us that human experience in the Rift Valley area impacted heavily on subsequent social developments in the more fertile Nile regions.

The technical and spiritual traditions that gained elaboration in the Nile Valley reflect the apex of earlier traditions, which was then put in written form in Egypt in particular. It is fair to say that ancient religious prototypes did not begin in Ancient Egypt, they gained elaboration and refinement there. It is common knowledge that a lot of what was eventually committed to writing by the Ancient Egyptians were several thousand years older than Egyptian culture. Of particular significance to Ancient Egypt's particular genius was its tendency to documentation and the systematic use of knowledge.

The first religious texts

Contrary to popular belief, the first religious text was not the Bible. The oldest religious writings known to humanity are the collection of astro-religious literature known to Egyptologists as the *Ancient Egyptian Pyramid Texts*, elaborately chiseled on the interior walls of the 5th and 6th Dynasty pyramid complex and variously dated between 2700 and 2100 BC. Of importance likewise are the collection of funerary inscriptions written on the coffins of the people who died during Ancient Egypt's Middle Kingdom (2040-1786 BC) and known as *Coffin Texts*.

In addition to these are the body of writings called by the Ancient Egyptians as *Pert-Em-Hru*, which may be properly translated as *Chapters of Coming Into Light* or *Coming Forth by Day*. As versions of this work were often found in the coffins of the buried, the collection became known to local Arab grave diggers under the cynical name *Kitab al-Mayyitun*, meaning *Book of the Dead*. This formed the name by which Egyptologists have since referred to that body of work.

Next came the Vedic texts of the Indian sub-continent. The texts of the Rig-Veda were the first extensive composition in any Indo-European Language. It partially adapted the Shaivism of the Dravidian cultures, who have since been positively confirmed by DNA as migrants from the African continent. The Vedas of the Hindus were first committed to writing between 1200 and 900 BC. These were followed in the Middle East by the variety of Hebrew teachings now known to Christianity as Old Testament texts, written down in fragments between 900 and 150 BC. The two major religious systems indigenous to China are Taoism and Confucianism. Buddhism was imported from India and happened to have flourished during the same era.

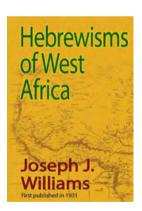
Although, they stem from much older traditions, Taoism's sacred text is the *Tao Te Ching* by Lao Tze and Confucianism's primary work is *The Analects of Confucius*. The two were committed to writing mostly after the death of their respective founders in the 6th century BC. In the third and second century BC, the



The Ankh, the symbol of life, worn by Ancient Egyptian priests. Compare it with the cross worn by Christians today. The borrowing was all pervasive, and yet they say Africa has no religion.

Opposite page: The King of the Asantes of Ghana, Otumfuo Osei Tutu II in all his glory. Scholars of Joseph Williams' generation could not image that the culture of the Hebrews might very well have borrowed from other sources, much less from African sources. Williams findings suggest stunning similarities between Asante (ie, Akan) and Hebrew traditions, leading him to affirm that an indigenous, continent-wide belief system among the African people stands at the very root of Hebrew culture and Western religion.

An Akan Queenmother sitting in state. The Akans were split by the colonial border, half in Cote d'Ivoire and half in Ghana.



Joseph Williams book that traces, through diffusion, "from the Nile to the Niger, many Hebrewisms, real or apparent, which are to be found among distinctively Negro tribes of West Africa in general, but particularly among the Ashanti [or Akan]."

Hebrew writings were translated into Greek (*known as Septuagint*). New material was joined to the collection, with versions of what became the canonical gospels of the Christian New Testament. These were refined by the 4th century AD, when Christians received their first coherent, but not final, versions of the scriptures. The books of the Koran were first put to writing in the 7th century AD. Thus, in terms of age, the sacred texts used by the three major religions today - Judaism, Christianity and Islam – are babies in front of the African sacred texts used in Ancient Egypt 2,700 years before Jesus Christ was born.

The literature of Ancient Egypt provide us with typically African settings and pattern of thought. Its array of symbols is drawn from plants and animals found solely in the natural African environment and employed in the construction of a consonantally-based system of writing. The gaps separating Ancient Egypt from recent African societies are often rendered negligible through the resilience of cultural memory. Hence, the various writing systems of living African cultures follow a similar pattern of development in their common employment of the glyph system, as can be seen in scripts of the Mende (Sierra Leone), Loma (Liberia), Bamum (Cameroon), Nsibidi (Efik/Igbo), Sona (Zambia and Angola), Gicandi of the Gikuyu (Kenya) and the Adinkra of the Akan (Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire). All these were undoubtedly inspired by a similar mentality as the Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphs.

Like the Egyptian, African glyphs commonly employ pictograms and view humans, plants, animals and general objects of the environment in symbolic terms. In some cases, they reflect shared symbols with the more familiar Ancient Egyptian glyphs. These symbolic languages are at once interpretations of physical life forms employed to give meaning to spiritual life. Unfortunately, when Western scholars turned their attention to studying the development of thought in African societies, their primary approach was to proceed with an investigation of foreign efforts in Africa.

The Akans and the Hebrews

Gazing at African cultures through safari lenses, scholars of the American Jesuit priest Joseph Williams' generation could not imagine that the culture of the Hebrews might very well have borrowed from other sources, much less from African sources. Researchers of the 19th and much of the 20th century were often incapable of inverting their perspective, much less abandoning entrenched prejudice. Joseph John Williams' book, *Hebrewisms Of West Africa* (1930), is an example full of endless evidence of the cultural impact of the African data on Jewish life, as transmitted through the Hebrew presence in Ancient Egypt, yet Williams erroneously sees the process in reverse.

As one reviewer of *Hebrewisms Of West Africa* put it: "In this massive work, Joseph John Williams, a Jesuit priest who studied the history and culture of the Caribbean and Africa, documents the Hebraic practices, customs, and beliefs, which he found among the people of Jamaica and the Ashanti of West Africa. He initially examines the close relationship between the Jamaican and the Ashanti cultures and the folk beliefs. He then studies the language and culture of the Ashanti (of whom many Jamaicans have descended) by comparing them to well-known and established Hebraic traditions.

"Williams' findings suggest stunning similarities. And, he challenges the reader by concluding that Hebraic traditions must have swept across 'negro Africa' and left its influence 'among the various tribes'. While Williams presents a strong case, his evidence, including hundreds of quoted sources, also builds a strong case for the reverse — that an indigenous, continent-wide belief system among the African



people stands at the very root of Hebrew culture and Western religion." First published in 1930, Williams' book was the result of five years of personal study of "the West Indian Negro of Jamaica followed by 11 years of intensive research". Born in Boston on 1 December 1875 (he died on 28 October 1940), Williams was able to trace, through diffusion, "from the Nile to the Niger, the many Hebrewisms, real or apparent, which are to be found among distinctively Negro tribes in West Africa in general, but particularly among the Ashanti" (that is to say, among the Akan people of Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire, from whom the Asantes (correct Akan spelling) descend.

The Akans are a very large crowd of over 25 million people today inhabiting the forest areas of Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire. Williams' objective was to establish "the continuity of the Old Testament concept of the Supreme Being in its diffusion throughout the world and especially among the distinctively Negro tribes of Africa". He easily "discovered many Hebrewisms in the Ashanti [or Akan] tribal customs and belief systems, having beforehand identified the outstanding and fearless Coromantines of Jamaica as captives from the Akan tribe. Ashanti words have a striking resemblance to those of equivalent Hebrew meaning just as the Supreme Being of the Ashanti gives strong indication of the Yahweh of the Old Testament."

The reviewer of Williams' book then asked: "How did it happen, or did it happen or come as migration or diffusion of cultures? What, then, was the connection of

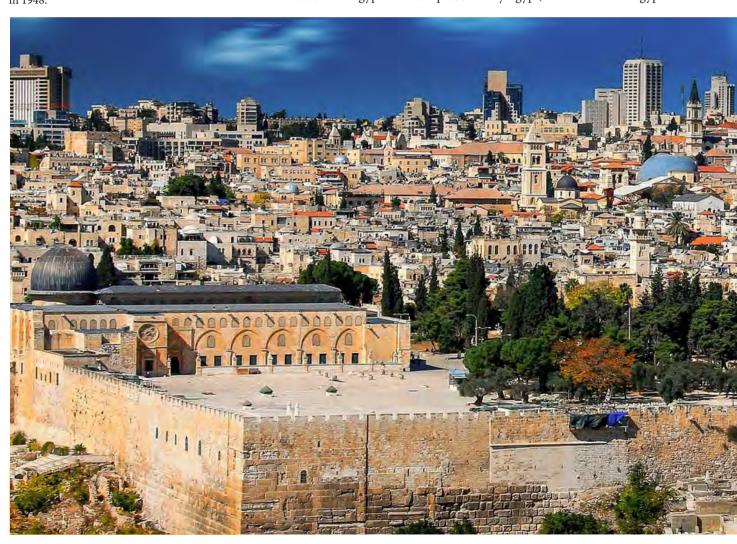


the Ashanti with the Hebrews of 2,000 years ago?" The trouble with such questions lies deep in the posers' refusal to acknowledge the truth that says modern Africans, from right across the continent, have connections with Ancient Egypt and the Nile Valley civilisations through the migrations from that part of Africa to other parts of the continent after the many invasions of those civilisations by foreigners.

The Akan root is firmly based in Ancient Egypt where the Israelite nation was born. The Akan were part of the indigenous people of Ancient Egypt who welcomed Jacob and his sons when they arrived in Egypt from Canaan. At the time, Jacob's son, Joseph, had been made prime minister of Egypt. The 70 or so relatives who came with Jacob became the nucleus of the people who would grow into the Israelite nation 430 years later. Therefore, logic would say Jacob and the Israelite nation that grew in Egypt after him would borrow ideas from the native population, who included the Akans. This explains the similarities in Akan cosmology and the Hebrewisms that Joseph John Williams encountered in the Akanlands during his study.

This also speaks to the broader point that Hebrews/Jews are more than half Africans themselves, and therefore there should be no surprise that there are similarities between Hebrewisms and Akan cosmology, for, the ungarnished truth is that there is no Israelite nation without Egypt. In fact, God borrowed the womb of Egypt, the womb of the Black people of Egypt, to give birth to the Israelite nation. And as the mother, the Egyptian nation naturally passed on her DNA to her daughter Israel. This is why everything the Hebrews/Jews knew at the time of their exodus from Egypt had been passed on by Egypt, or learned from Egypt.

Jerusalem: The ancient city used to be the capital of the Hebrews or the Israelite nation long before the formation of modern Israel in 1948.



This was after 430 years during which Egypt had nurtured the Israelites by giving them the best of the best in Goshen – land and all. The Biblical record shows that from Genesis Chapter 41 onwards, when the Egyptian king (the Pharaoh) makes Jacob's prisoner-son, Joseph, the prime minister of Egypt and tells him (41: 40) "you shall be in charge of my palace, and all my people are to submit to your orders; only with respect to the throne will I be greater than you", the roots of the Israelite nation were being firmly planted in Egypt.

On that very day, the Pharoah changed Joseph's name (41: 45) to Zaphenath-Paneah and gave him a wife, Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera, priest of On. Joseph did not pay lobola (dowry) for his wife. In African parlance, he got her for free. No cows, no nothing! And the woman was black, as black as the Pharoah who gave her to him. The people of Ancient Egypt at this point in time were blacks, who, thousands of years later, would be referred to as Africans.

The Bible says Joseph was 30 years old when he entered the service of Pharoah king of Egypt (41:46). Before long the virile Joseph had had two sons with Asenath. "Joseph named his firstborn (41:51) Manasseh, and said, 'It is because God has made me forget all my trouble and all my father's household.' The second son he named Ephraim and said; 'It is because God has made me fruitful in the land of my suffering." Logic says the boys, begotten by a black mother and an Israelite father, would be Coloured or Mulatto. Therefore, the boys inherited half of their DNA from their mother. And that mother was black! An African!

Ephraim and Manasseh grew up to become giants of the Israelite nation, to the point where when the first census was taken after the exodus from Egypt 435



years after the birth of Ephraim and Manasseh, the men in Ephraim and Manasseh's families (who were 20 years and above) numbered 40,500 and 32,200 respectively, bringing a total of 72,700. These were the men alone, aged 20 years and above. Adult women and all the youths under 19 years of age were not counted in the census. But all of them had been born and bred in Egypt.

How 70 became 3 million

At the time that Ephraim and Manasseh were growing up, the women around them in Egypt were black, and although the Bible does not expressly say it, it is likely that their wives would be black women whose descendants grew up to become the 72,700 men aged 20 and above. But even if their wives were not black, Ephraim and Manasseh themselves came from a black mother, and therefore their ancestry was half black. Imagine the ripple effect of this ancestry on today's Jewish population.

The grandparents of Ephraim and Manaseh, the patriarch Jacob (now called Israel) and his wife Rebekah, and their 11 sons and their wives, and other relatives had left famine-ravaged Canaan and moved to Egypt at the invitation of the Pharoah via Joseph. Genesis 46:26-27 confirms that: "All those who went to Egypt with Jacob – those who were the direct descendants, not counting his son's wives – numbered 66 persons. With the two sons who had been born to Joseph in Egypt [meaning Ephraim and Manasseh], the members of Jacob's family, which went to Egypt, were 70 in all."

Four hundred and thirty-five years later, when the first census was taken, these 70 people (we can even be generous and add the wives of Jacob's 11 sons to the number, and get a total of 100 people or thereabouts] had grown to a cool 603,551 men aged 20 years and above who were able to serve in Israel's army. This number, however, did not include the members of the tribe of Levi whom God had ordered not to count. If you add all these together, including all the adult women and the youths under 19 years of age, one can fairly estimate more than three million Israelites were born and bred in Egypt before the Exodus, and everything they knew, their whole worldview, was Egyptian, including its religion. And Egypt at the time was black.

Logic says for the 70 or 100 people who arrived in Egypt with Jacob to have grown into three million people 435 years later when the census was taken, they must have married heavily into the native black population of Egypt, thereby making their bloodline (or DNA) half black, half Israelite. In reality, therefore, modern Israelites (or Jews as they call themselves today) are half black genetically.

"Now Joseph," the Bible says here, "and all his brothers and all that generation died, but the Israelites were exceedingly fruitful, they multiplied greatly, increased in numbers and became so numerous that the land was filled with them." The question is, how did they become "exceedingly fruitful", "multiplied greatly", "increased in numbers" and "became so numerous that the land was filled with them" when only about 100 of them entered Egypt from Canaan, and even all that first generation, including Joseph, died?

We get an inkling of an answer at Jeremiah 29:4-7. Here, God had used Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, to teach stubborn Israel a lesson and carried them into exile in Babylon. While there, God sent Israel a message via Prophet Jeremiah, saying (verses 4 to 7): "This is what the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel says to all those I carried into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon. Build houses and settle down, plant gardens and eat what they produce. Marry and have sons and daughters; find wives for your sons and give your daughters in marriage, so that they too may have sons and daughters. Increase in number there, do not decrease. Also, seek the peace and prosperity of the city to which I have carried you into

exile. Pray to the Lord for it, because if it prospers, you too will prosper.

Here, God is telling the Israelites in exile in Babylon, marry and have children. Find wives for your sons and give your daughters in marriage so that they too may have sons and daughters. Increase in number. Do not decrease. These are exiles, yet God is asking them to marry and increase in number. The question is, who are they going to marry? One answer is that they will marry within their own exiled group. Another answer is that, because they are not too many, they will also marry out of their group and within the native Babylonian population, making the bloodline half Israelite, half Babylonian.

That is what happened exactly in Egypt where only 100 or so of them arrived. In Babylon, the exiles were more numerous than the 100 who arrived in Egypt. And even those exiled in Babylon, God still said they should marry and increase. Logic therefore says in Egypt, God would expect them (these 100 or so who arrived) to even more marry and even more increase. Again, the question is, who did they marry? Jacob, their father, already had his wife, Leah. Jacob's 11 sons had all married long before they arrived in Egypt. Joseph had been given a wife by the Pharoah. It is likely that most of the members of Jacob's household who went with him to Egypt had also long married.

So the offspring they produced in Egypt would naturally marry outside their group. There would not be enough women in their group for the men to marry, even if their customary law allowed it. Therefore, they would marry into the native black population of Egypt at the time. We see proof of this at Exodus 12:37-38, which reads: "The Israelites journeyed from Rameses to Sukkoth. There were about 600,000 men on foot, besides women and children." Verse 38: "Many other people went up with them, and also large droves of livestock, both flocks and herds." Who were these "many other people" who went up with them? There were native, black Egyptians who were either wives or husbands of the Israelites, and even friends and acquaintances – all of solid native stock. Some foreigners in Egypt may have also been part of this group of "many other people", but the native stock was the largest.

We see signs of this at Numbers 12:1-15. Here, the Bible tells the story of "Miriam [Moses sister] and Aaron [Moses's senior brother] talking against Moses because of his Cushite wife, for he had married a Cushite." A Cushite was what black people were called in those days. And Moses, born and bred in Egypt, in fact bred in the Egyptian royal household for 40 years, went on to marry a black woman. This is why the contempt Moses' sister Miriam showed for his black wife turned God's anger exceedingly against her.

The Bible records (at Numbers 12:5) that "the Lord came down in a pillar of cloud; he stood at the entrance to the Tent and summoned Aaron and Miriam. When both of them stepped forward, he said, 'Listen to my words: When a prophet of the Lord is among you, I reveal myself to him in visions. I speak to him in dreams. But this is not true of my servant Moses; he is faithful in all my house. With him I speak face to face, clearly and not in riddles; he sees the form of the Lord. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?"

The Bible says (12:9) "the anger of the Lord burned against them, and he left them". The punishment was swift. "When the cloud lifted from above the Tent (12:10), there stood Miriam – leprous, like snow. Aaron turned towards her and saw that she had leprosy." And God would not listen to any pleas for her healing, in fact he told the supplicant Moses (12:14): "If her father had spit in her face, would she not have been in disgrace for seven days. Confine her outside the camp for seven days; after that she can be brought back." So Miriam was confined outside the camp for seven days, and the Israelites did not move on till she was brought back.

That was how the mighty power of God fell on a woman who despised black people for no cause, the black people whose hospitality, resources and worldview had given birth to the Israelite nation and sustained it for 430 years before the Exodus. God, therefore, would not take any nonsensical chatter about black people. In fact, God showed that he hated racism. After all, the Israelites were half black themselves. They were going away from Egypt with their DNA half black. The blood coursing through their veins was half African. They were brothers and sisters and cousins of the black people they were leaving behind in Egypt. They were in fact emigrating with wives and husbands and children they had married or given birth to in Egypt who were black or half black. How would God therefore allow Miriam and her ilk to despise their black relatives? Miriam's leprosy was therefore a lesson that God wanted the departing Israelites to learn not to show contempt for black people.

Thus, Western historians and writers, like Joseph John Williams, who are surprised to find similarities between the cosmology of the Akans and Hebrewisms need to examine their own prejudices – because the Akans or modern Africans in general and the Israelites/Jews come from the same root: Ancient Egypt. They lived and fed from the same religious thought before the Exodus. That is why African religious thought gave birth to a common matrix of human origins which were founded basically on the idea of life emerging from the elemental waters at the creation of the universe. For the Ancient Egyptians, the waters were held to locate the source from which came forth life. This idea has survived in the politically-charged religious systems transmitted through the Hebrews.

The creation story

Having been imbued with Ancient Egyptian culture, the Hebrew accounts of the Creation of the World echo the earlier pre-Egyptian and Egyptian model in several aspects. In fact, no less than seven scholars of the ancient world insist that the Israelites were of African descent or were "Ethiopians" and "Egyptians". Certainly, both the Ethiopians and Egyptians of the ancient world were black people. Aristotle's description was that they were "too black", while other Greek writers report on their "woolly hair". Some scholars also point to Moses' Ancient Egyptian name and say he reflected Egyptian culture, groomed as he was from childhood to the age of 40 in Ancient Egyptian sensibilities, and founded on privileged education as a prince in the Egyptian royal family.

Like Moses who was protected as an infant by the power of the African monarchy in Egypt, Jesus Christ too as an infant became a refugee in Egypt when King Herod the Great wanted to kill him days after his birth. The Bible records (Matthew 2:13-23) how God saw Egypt as a strong and humane enough nation to give protection to His son Jesus. And so to Egypt the human parents of Jesus (Joseph and Mary) took the baby to escape the murderous Herod, after an angel of the Lord had alerted Joseph and Mary to the danger.

Though the Bible is silent on how long Jesus and his parents stayed in Egypt, it does record that the angel had expressly told Joseph and Mary to "stay there until I tell you, for Herod is going to search for the child and kill him". Verses 19-21 inform us that "after Herod died, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt and said: 'Get up, take the child and his mother and go to the land of Israel, for those who were trying to take the child's life are dead.' So he got up and took the child and his mother and went [back] to the land of Israel."

It is an undisputable fact that there is no contact without impact. The "Books of Moses" certainly affirm a 430-year contact between the Ancient Egyptian and Israelite cultures. During this time the Bible records that "Moses was educated in

all the wisdom of the Egyptians and was powerful in speech and action." (Acts 7:22). It follows that Moses, a fully-grown adult (he was 80 years) by the time he began his priestly mission, would teach what he knew, or what all the Israelites knew, from their cultural background. And that "cultural background" had been impacted by Egypt. Some scholars have in fact pointed to the similarities in Moses' Ten Commandments with Chapter 125 of the Ancient Egyptian *Declarations of Innocence*, (see the Egyptian Book of the Dead).

Just as the renowned American Egyptologist, James Breasted, recognised Hebrew derivations of Egyptian religious thought as the medium and not the source, the 19th century Englishman Gerald Massey also affirmed that "it is to inner Africa we must look in order to understand that which became majestic in Egypt". He was right. "Inner Africa was the birthplace" while Egypt was merely the transmitter, or in Massey's words, "the mouthpiece". To see how much the Israelites borrowed from the Egyptian source, we only have to go to the Genesis account of the Creation of the World in the Bible.

Having introduced the divine architect in the first verse of Genesis, Moses, the author of Genesis, had the formless earth given form in the second verse, when, "the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters" (*Genesis 1:2*). Like earth, the heavenly realm was undifferentiated by the waters. The "alchemy" of creation followed a ritualistic path in which the divine architect commanded a firmament "and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament" (*Genesis 1:7*). This is how land, according to the Biblical account, emerged from the elemental waters, effected by a commanding utterance by God. "Let the waters be gathered together unto one place and let the dry land appear" (*Genesis 1:9*). So also did animals emerge from "the waters". "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creatures that has life and foul..." (*Genesis 1:20*).

The authors of the Koran were equally emphatic: "We made from water every living thing (*Sura XXI: 30*), says Allah: "It is he who created man from water", (*Sura XXV: 54*). The authors of the Biblical and Koranic texts conveniently reworked a cosmogony that had already become universal, the earliest of which was known to be the standard in Yunu (Heliopolis), not least for its employment of the aquatic theme. Heliopolitan cosmogony derives the Creator God *Atum* from *Nu(n)*, the inert waters of later faiths, as does the Memphite theology.

The Nebertcher narratives of the Late Period of Egypt convey similar images as follows: "I am he who evolved himself ... no heaven existed and no earth, and no terrestrial animal or reptiles had come into being. I formed them out of the inert mass of watery matter, found no place whereon to stand ... [I] was alone ... none other worked with me. I laid the foundation of all things by my will, and all things evolved themselves therefrom ... I united myself to my shadows and I sent forth Shu and Tefnut out of myself; thus from being one god I became three, and Shu and Tefnut gave birth to Nut and Geb ... and their children multiplied upon this earth" (see Wallis Budge's The Egyptian Book of the Dead).

Pharaonic narratives regarding the primordial waters find their parallels in many guises. As John Mbiti, the Kenyan theologian, illustrated in his study of the living traditions, it is a typical African practice to "associate God and rain so closely that the same word, or its cognate, is used for both" in many instances. (see J.Mbiti, African Religions and Philosophy, 1969). The "watery matter" of the Ancient Egyptians is a conventional theme in Africa, readily attested to in the narratives of the Oromo, Efik-Ibibio, Bumba, Yoruba, Fulani and several other African cultural groups. The better-known narratives of the Dogon of Mali are but a single example of that convention.

Pouring libation for the safe passage of the soul of W.E.B. Du Bois, the African-American sociologist, historian, socialist and civil rights activist, who died in Ghana in August 1963. Standing extreme right are President Kwame Nkrumah of Ghana and Du Bois' widow Shirley Graham. Libation was one of the things that Judaism and Christianity borrowed from African religion. They called it the "drink offering" but it was the same libation African religion had taught them. Some authorities boldly state that "the drink offering (Hebrew neskh) was a form of libation forming one of the sacrifices and offerings of the law of Moses."

The Dogon sage, Ogotemmeli, is emphatic that "without *Nummo* [water], it is impossible to even create the earth, for the earth was moulded in clay and it is from water that life is derived". Ogotemmeli insisted that "the life force of earth is water. God moulded the earth with water: The theme is equally universal in the *Popol Vuh* ("Council Book", translated by Dennis Tedlock, 1985) of the Quiche Maya of Mexico, who otherwise acknowledge the foreign origins of their sacred knowledge as "the light that came from across the sea", from West Africa. The impressions of the African models on Asian cultures are also readily apparent. Not least is the Hindu creation hymn of the Rig-Veda (*Nasadiya 10:129, 10:121*) and the creation narratives of countless cultures. "Life", they say, "emerged from the waters". For, in the original model of Ancient Egypt, water was seen as the very fabric of existence.

Pouring libations

Nevertheless, it is the ritualistic function of the watery substance that is key to its cultural genesis. Passages from the Ancient Egyptian New Kingdom period reads like a formula that one might expect in contemporary African cultures. The *Text of Ani* exalts the subject: "Pour libations for your father and mother who rest in the valley of the dead... Do not forget to do this even when you are away from home... For, as you do for your parents, your children would do for you."



The ritual of libation is a key signature of the origins of creation narratives. For the Ancient Egyptian, libations took the form of water and beer, the masculine and feminine form of the liquid. The broad spread of libation as a cultural practice in the African universe suggests it to be a ritual form which would certainly have predated the Pharaonic state, yet it is the Pharaonic state that served as the great cultural disseminator in the ancient world. It is well documented by Christian theologians that "pagan" rituals, festivals and sacred days such as "Easter" and "Christmas" were maintained in form but modified with "new" formulations.

The Egyptian font, which contains the holy water", has its retention in Christianity where libation becomes "the drink offering", which hacks back to the homage of the archetypal libations of the African faiths. Some authorities boldly state that: "The drink offering (Hebrew: nesekh) was a form of libation forming one of the sacrifices and offerings of the law of Moses." The word "Nesekh" literary means "pour [on it] a poured thing as in the only pre-Exodus use, that of Jacob's libation at a pillar in Genesis 35:14."

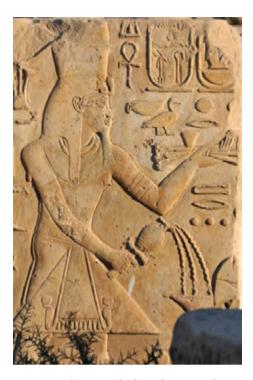
A May 1991 *Biblical Horizons*' commentary on the "drink offering" attests that: "The drink offering or libation (<u>nesekh</u>) is mentioned in only three places in the book of Leviticus. When the sheaf of the firstfruits was waved before the Lord, a grain offering was to be burned, along with "its libation", a fourth of a hin of wine [approx. one gallon]" (23:13). Similarly, libations were to be offered with the lambs, bull, and rams offered on the day of Pentecost (23:18). A general statement is made concerning libations in 23:37: "These are the appointed times of the Lord which you shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present offerings by fire [or 'food offerings'] to the Lord – burnt offerings and grain offerings, sacrifices and *libations*, each day's matter on its own day."

Biblical Horizons goes on to say: "More elaborate instructions for the drink offering are found in Numbers 15. There, the Israelites were commanded to offer a libation of wine with all burnt offerings and 'sacrifices', the latter being a common term for the peace offering (15:8; cf. 1 Sam. 9:12-13; 1 Ki. 8:62-63). Two facets of this set of commands are noteworthy. First, a *libation* was required for all burnt offerings and peace offerings, whether they were offered to 'fulfill a vow, or as a freewill offering, or in your appointed times' (v.3).

"Second, it might seem from these verses that libations were not offered with sin or trespass offerings. Numbers 28:15, however, states that the sin offering included a libation. Every bloody sacrifice was to be accompanied by grain and wine offerings. Numbers 15 also gives instructions on the amounts of wine required, which varied according to the kind of animal being sacrificed. Finally, the directions for the sacrifices in Numbers 28–29 include instructions for the offering of drink offerings.

"The instructions in Leviticus are prefaced with 'when you enter the land which I am going to give to you' (v.10), as are the instructions in Numbers 15. If the sacrifices are God's food (literally, bread), then the libations are evidently God's drink. The law of the drink offering, therefore, tells us that God would not drink wine with His bread until His people entered the land. This makes sense in terms of biblical theology. Drinking wine is a sabbatical activity; it is a sign and a means of rest and celebration. Specifically, the libation is a sabbatical offering, particularly as described in Leviticus 23. Only after the Lord had defeated the enemies of His people, and given His people a restful dwelling in the land, would He accept the wine of the libations."

Libation or "drink offering", therefore, is one of the many things, like baptism, that Judaism and Christianity borrowed from African religion. "Baptism", traceable



The original: Pharoah Amenophis III pouring libation as seen on a wall of the Ancient Egyptian temple of Amun at Karnak, Luxor.

to the theme of the divine waters, still remains a vital aspect of ritual cleansing in ancestral faiths, transmitted to Christianity through the Ancient Egyptian and Hebrew medium. The "water and cross" signature of the Roman Catholic Church and the ablutions of the Muslim faith continue the symbolism and practice of ritual cleansing. To date the ritual of libation also remains a cultural universal in African societies without exception. Even when the symbolism is lost to local memory, the practice obtains, testifying to that which certainly predated Egyptian practices.

The ritual of libation is in effect a re-enactment of the "first time", the "original act" of Creation or "Sep Tepy" of the Egyptians. It is an affirmation of the vitalism and inter-connectivity of all life. In the ancient faiths, the libation formulae comprise of the precious liquid, the will, and the sacred word; elements which are collectively employed to raise petitions and invoke the spiritual essence of the living, the physically departed, or the yet unborn. The flood story of the Bible has a similar trajectory. For even here the essence is to create life anew.

Akhenaton and the solar tradition

Traditions identical to that of Ancient Egypt can be observed from pastoralist groups such as the Masai of Kenya and Tanzania, and from the cosmetic to the profound. Other than the obvious hairstyles and common ceremonial employment of red ochre as body paints, the importance of circumcision rituals and the prevalence of cattle cults are practices common to Africa's broad geographical spread, from the



Pharoah Akhenaton was not happy with the worship of many gods in Ancient Egypt, so he introduced the worship of one god, the Aten, and chose the sun as a representation of Aten. Here, he is seen basking in the rays of the sun, as he worships his Sun-God.

pastoralists Fulani of West Africa to the "Niliotes" of Central/East Africa's Great Lakes region.

The African faiths consider God both as a creator and a remote yet near parent, with whom the ancestors share an equally invisible and divine realm, though the ancestors are more readily accessible. The place of the ancestors in the hierarchical order is sometimes on par with the honour accorded to the elemental factors such as land and the lunar and solar principle.

Like the Egyptian Old Kingdom religion, the cosmology of the Ila of Zambia and Hahm of Nigeria identify the sun with the brilliance and infinity of God. Possibly as a continuum of the Pharaonic culture, the Ethiopian Galla identify the sun as "the eye" of God. The Balese of the Congo likewise consider the sun and moon as symbolic of the right and left eye of God respectively, a direct parallel of the Wadjet symbolism of Ancient Egypt. Now, the existence of these conceptual schemes was not altogether unknown to the theologians of the ancient world.

The Pharaoh who made all this possible was Amenhotep IV, later known as Neferkheprure Akhenaton (1353-1336 BC). He ruled for 17 years and totally changed how Ancient Egyptians saw and worshipped God. Thanks to him, the conceptions of God that emerged in urban centres worldwide tended towards a certain singularity of all reality. As a Pharoah, Akhenaton was not happy with the worship of many gods, the practice of the day, so he organised the country to serve one god, the Sun-God which he called the Aten, or the disk of the sun, thus giving the solar deity a status above mere gods.

In the process, Akhenaton ordered that the multiplicity of old gods should be put aside and replaced by the Aten, the Sun-God, which was depicted as the solar disk emitting sun rays terminating in human hands. This became the state religion, with Akhenaton decreeing that Aten was to be the only god. This greatly displeased the priesthood of Amun-Ra, but because Akhenation enforced his decree by the might of the military, he was able to get his way, even closing down some temples and removing the names of their gods from statues and inscriptions.

Though he pushed his idea through while still king, he met stiff resistance because people felt he was shifting the culture of Egypt's traditional religion. When he died, his monuments and statues were dismantled or destroyed, and his name excluded from the kings' list, while traditional religious practice was gradually restored. In the 19th century, it was discovered that while he was still monarch, Akhenaton (his wife was Queen Nefertiti) had built the city of Amarna for the worship of Aten.

Prior to Akhenaton, the systems in existence allowed for a communalism of faith within the framework of Ma'at, (ie, moral and spiritual equilibrium). With Akhenaton, came massive state intervention in religious matters. Intermediary deities were rendered unemployed, as the path of communication with God became direct to all subjects. Again, the previous order allowed for localised and reciprocal participation in faith, in Akhenaton's era faith became a uniform preoccupation. All religious reality was reduced to a singular focus. As there was one God, he could only manifest in a single way. The idea of plural manifestation became alien, spiritual diversity evaporated. God became omnipotent but not in multiple forms. Aten's disk was the "proper" form that symbolised God's presence.

Akhenaton's influence on both Jewish and Christian traditions has been a subject of immense investigation from diverse sources. Based on his research into the problem, the influential 20th century Jewish scholar, Sigmund Freud, insisted on Moses's Egyptian identity and asserted the obviousness of Akhenaton's influence on Moses' doctrines (see Frued's Moses and Monotheism, 1939). In his early studies of the subject, the English Egyptologist, Arthur Weigall, similarly saw Akhenaton



Pharoah Akhenaton, his wife Queen Nefertiti, and their daughter enjoy the blessings that come from the Sun-God.

as having founded a "religion so pure that we must compare it to Christianity". (see Hornung's Akhenaton and the Religion of Light, 1999). Indeed, other parallels exist aside from the concept of "monotheism". But one cannot fail to see the obvious link between Akhenaton's *Great Hymn to Aten* and the Bible's *Psalm 104* (whose writer is said to be anonymous).

Akhenaton's influence also extends to Islam, the last in the trinity of "revealed" religions. Just as Islam gave the only and absolute validity to the image of the lunar crescent as a divine sign, Atenism had no totemic or animal parallels and was purely symbolised as light. Other symbols, iconography and imagery were aggressively discarded and displaced, as Aten was "a jealous God". Akhenaton would only tolerate Aten (the sun's light source, its "disk").

In the religion of Amarna, Aten was not only "unique" but "exclusive". In Islam likewise, the crescent moon plays a parallel role to Akhenaton's sunlight. Together, both the crescent moon and rising sun had served Ancient Egyptian religious thought since pre-dynastic time to the end of the state proper. These were the standard emblems of the Ibis (later baboon) deity called Djewhyty (*Greek, Thoth/Hermes*), the Egyptian divine messenger; patron of intelligence, master of speech, and lord of law.

As early as the 5th century AD, the Bishop of Hippo, Saint Augustine, had conceded this much: "What we call the Christian cult has existed among the ancients and was not absent from the beginning of the human race until Christ came in the flesh from which time the true religion which existed already began to be called Christianity" (*Retract 1, 13*). St Augustine remained the most influential Christian theologian for no less than a thousand years and was the most famous of the Roman church fathers.

The Romans had taken over and ruled Ancient Egypt from 30 BC until 324 AD. In 323 AD, the Roman emperor, Constantine, created Rome's first state religion when he melded aspects of Christianity with other existing pagan beliefs. It is from that 323 AD edict which was tied to Sol Invictus – the Unconquerable Sun (remember Akenaton's Sun-God, the Aten) where we get modern Christianity's Sunday worship, Christmas Day, and Easter Holiday among other observances and rites.

More importantly, in 325 AD, the Roman Empire called a conference in Nicea (today's Iznik, Turkey) and formalised the first Christian State. Chronologically speaking, the old policy of persecuting "unruly" Christian cults had become impractical by the fourth century and soon gave way to two key conferences in 312 AD and 319 AD that ultimately culminated in the Conference of Nicea in 325 AD. However, the new doctrine formulated at Nicea had to build on the old. And as the link between the "revealed" religions and their so-called "pagan" predecessors were still new, denials of derivations would have been a sterile endeavour during that phase of theological development.

Two hundred parallels

One need not exhaust the obvious by reference to over 200 parallels between Ancient Egyptian and Christian doctrines (see Gerald Massey's Ancient Egypt Light of the World, 1900, also 1986). Two hundred good parallels between Ancient Egyptian and Christian doctrines! And they say the African has no religion! Suffice it to say that Egyptian religious literature recounts the Annunciation, Immaculate Conception, Death and Resurrection of a Saviour God, with all the familiar details (see John G Jackson's Christianity Before Christ, 1985). The Papyrus of Hunefer conveys the doctrine of Eternal Life and promised eternity in Amentet (paradise)

Opposite page: The Black Madonna with Child: Found in hundreds of Catholic churches across Europe and Latin America, the Black Madonna, a depiction of the Virgin Mary with black skin, is a borrowing from African religion. The two seen here (above) is a depiction of the Virgin of Guadalupe, found in the Extramedura region of Spain, and (below) is Our Lady of Willesden in London, UK.

for the "born again". 'Homage to thee, O governor of those who are in Amentet, who dost make men and women to be born again, the new birth being into the new life of the world which is beyond the grave, and is everlasting' (see Budge The Book of the Dead, 1899, 1985).

Equally predating the Christian and Muslim religions by thousands of years are scenes of the Ultimate Tribunal seated in the Supreme Court for the Final Judgement. The Christian doctrine of "hell fire" and Muslim "abyss of flames" can be viewed in detail in the 19th – century tomb of Pharaoh Menmaatre (Seti I), the father of Usenmaatre Setepenre (Ramses II). The Egyptian dogma likewise sets forth the doctrine of the Slaying of the Messenger and the survival of the message. Ausare (Osiris), the Egyptian messenger, was slain but regained life anew before ascending to heaven, survived by Aset (Isis), his divine wife, and the immaculately conceived son, Heru (Horus). Osiris was of course the only figure in Egyptian thought to have died and be resurrected. These themes were later to be absorbed by the Christian faith.

From the Old Kingdom, the Egyptian royalty would perpetuate the scheme of divine kingship by assuming the role of Horus undertaking his father's works. The King would assume a "Horus name" on ascending the throne, further to which he would also assume the title "Sa Ra' literally "son of God". But, as in all areas of human endeavour, it would have been imprudent to attempt a total or sudden severance from the earlier traditions.

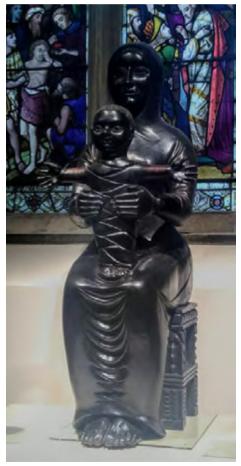
The Black Madonna

There are many Black Madonnas on the walls of churches all over Europe. Were these related to Isis, or did they acknowledge that Jesus and his mother (natives of Palestine) were not blond blue-eyed Europeans as so often depicted? The story of the Black Madonna is an interesting one. The Wellcome Collection (museum) at 183 Euston Road, London, is home to one of these controversial Black Madonnas. On 14 March 2018, Daniela Vasco, a visitor experience assistant at the Wellcome Collection posted a very interesting article on the Wellcome Collection website about the museum's Black Madonna purchased by the museum's founder, Henry Wellcome, and displayed in the museum since May 1939. Daniela's March 2018 article on Black Madonnas deserves to be quoted at length here. She wrote:

"Found in hundreds of Catholic churches across Europe and Latin America, the Black Madonna, a depiction of the Virgin Mary with dark skin, remains one of the most mysterious and controversial religious icons. She has a complex history and many possible meanings. Of our own [Wellcome Collections'] Black Madonna displayed in the *Medicine Man Gallery*, we know little, except that she was bought by Henry Wellcome and represents the original *Our Virgin of Guadalupe* found in the Extremadura region of Spain.

"But the painting incites much interest and surprise among our visitors, as it is often the first one of its kind they have encountered ... Henry Wellcome (1853-1936) bought this painting of *Our Virgin and Child of Guadalupe* ... but the year of purchase is not recorded. Black Madonna images, dating mostly from the medieval period, appear in the form of paintings and sculptures carved out of wood and stone. The oldest examples, and the great majority of them, are found in European countries. They are often in the most venerated shrines dedicated to the Virgin







Mary and have attracted thousands of pilgrims for centuries. Among the most well-known are *Our Lady of Czestochowa* in Poland and *Our Lady of Montserrat* in Catalonia, Spain. In these locations, their meaning and significance go beyond religion. They are also powerful symbols of national identity.

"Most of us are familiar with depictions of the Virgin Mary as fair-skinned, blue-eyed and blonde. A first encounter with a Black Madonna is intriguing. Invariably, the first question crossing most of our visitors' minds, no matter their country of origin or ethnic background, is: "Why is she black?" This is where the controversy begins, with conflicting views between the Church, academics and researchers. The most commonly accepted theory deems the image's skin colour to be accidental: These Madonnas were once white, but have darkened through ageing and exposure to candle soot. This explanation is as much anecdotal as it is a symptom of cultural whitewashing. It is hard to believe that all these images, represented in various materials, would have aged in a particular way that capriciously turned only their faces and hands black. The same phenomenon has not been observed in equal proportion in representations of Jesus Christ.

"Another explanation associates the Black Madonna with a Biblical verse, saying that it refers to the words of the Bride in the Song of Solomon: "I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem". This theory at least accepts a clear intention behind the blackness of the images. But I, and many others, were still not convinced. As there has always been exchange and continuity between different cultures and religious systems, I am strongly inclined to agree with historians who argue that the Black Virgin Mary is linked to ancient pre-Christian worshipping of Mother Earth and other female divinities.

"These divinities are shared ancestors between [Mother Earth] and goddesses such as Cybele, Artemis, Gaia and Isis (some of them often portrayed as black). In this case, black is not only a mystical colour associated with fertile Earth, but also an expression of an ancient cultural memory that connects us back to our early history in Africa ... There is an original statue of Isis nursing Horus, Egypt, (600–30 BCE) which predates Christian representations of the Nursing Madonna.

"The [Our Virgin and Child of Guadalupe] painting was first entered in our museum accessions register on 30 May 1939. This is how far back we are able to track it. The register locates its provenance in the Spanish provinces. At some point, it made its way to Portugal, where it was bought by Henry Wellcome for 1 shilling plus £10 for restoration. The cataloguing label for the painting was probably written in 1939. It was entered in the accessions register as "Negro Madonna". The concept base of most museum collections from the 18th to the early 20th century was evolutionary philosophy, which assumed the superiority of Western cultures. This way of thinking informed the language used to describe and catalogue museum objects. The use of the term "Negro Madonna" here is a good example of this bias.

"It was certainly not unusual for Christian churches to be built over pilgrimage and worship sites, where pagan shrines and temples once stood, but the same rituals and practices continued and were absorbed by the new officially accepted faith. This might well be the case of *Our Lady of Willesden* (the Black Madonna of London!). Unfortunately, the original was destroyed during the English Reformation in the 16th century. It is said to have been publicly burnt at Chelsea alongside several other

The original Our Lady of Czestochowa in Poland (opposite page) is among the best well-known Black Madonnas. Another of the best-knowns is Our Lady of Montserrat in Catalonia, Spain.

Catholic images. A couple of centuries later, two statues were made in honour of the *Black Madonna of Willesden*. One can be found in the Roman Catholic Church of Our Lady of Willesden, and the other in the Anglican St Mary's, Willesden, on the same ground as her predecessor.

"The origins of the original *Black Madonna of Willesden* may be lost in history, but it is believed that the site has been a centre of pilgrimage since Anglo-Saxon times, and that the water from the natural well, which still runs under the church, has holy and healing properties. Artist Catharini Stern was commissioned to carve a new statue in honour of the original *Black Madonna of Willesden*. The new statue has been housed in St Mary's, Willesden, since 1972. The history of the Black Madonna does not end in medieval Europe. Later, her image is again transformed, and takes on other interesting roles in the colonised Americas."

A wooden replica of the *Black Madonna of Czestochowa*, in the Cloister Collection, is still being sold for \$50 by the Ohio-based *Catholic to the Max* website. Fashioned in Steubenville, Ohio, by a dedicated team of Catholic woodworkers and graphic restoration artists, these large, weighty icons have a medieval, weathered look produced through a complex process of machining and digital printing. "Feed your soul and others' with these rich depictions from the history of the Catholic Church," says the advertisement that entices buyers to the icon.

Although modern Euro-American historians and writers are loathe to connect the Black Madonna to its ancient original, the Isis-nursing-Horus statue/idea (from Ancient Egypt, 600–30 BC), the fact still remains that the Catholic and Anglican churches worshipped the Black Madonna and Child from medieval times as a borrowing from African religion where the Immaculate Conception and Virgin Birth idea first originated and practised.

So just as the "pagan" (i.e. nature-based) Egyptian worldview impacted heavily on the Hebrew Israelites and consequently on Old Testament doctrines, the Christianity of the Roman State was also impacted heavily by both Ancient Egyptian and Jewish varieties of the "sacred word". Roman theologians were well aware of the human preoccupation with "the new", with "modernism". As such a "modernising" theologian would modify, not abandon the pagan ancestry of the new faith. That which was deemed useful was retained and that deemed problematic discarded. The shift away from "paganism" was far from sudden; it was and remains gradual. The Christian conception of God was to maintain the general features of the archetypal idea but with fundamental modifications in the spheres of gender and race relations (see Leviticus 21:18, Genesis 9 and 10). Conceptions of God in the popular mind is about thinking of God in terms of a being. Due to this realisation, the Ancient Egyptian idea of God stressed a balance in gender relations. Representations of God and divine powers were in male and female forms.

The African found it impossible to conceive of a male deity without its female counterpart. For the African, the world of "gods" without "goddesses" was in essence sterile. As such the old idea reflects a notion of "God" as both "father and mother". Perhaps the greatest gulf between the old religious traditions and religion in the post-Akhenaton era rest on this difference. The fundamental difference between African and Western religious systems, or between systems prior to Akhenaton and the systems that followed, is that the post-Aknenaton religions have systematically deleted the idea of divine femininity. The female principle as a sacred icon was effectively erased from human memory.

To a certain extent the first Christian state, the Roman Catholic Church, in an albeit token gesture, responded to this theological difficulty by attributing uniqueness to the mother of the godhead (Holy Mary). To the African, the negation of the mother of God is a negation of God. The pharaohs maintained pretty much the same reverence for the mother of the king, a veritable God in the Egyptian scheme. The dismantling of female divinities was considered necessary for the triumph of patriarchal systems and marks the victory of "political religions" over "ancestral religions".

Interestingly, culturally-inspired religions had no use for missionaries, nor did they harbour any interest in conversion; seeking an understanding of reality according to interpretations of the natural environment. On the other hand, politically-inspired religions tended to look to ideological expedience and military aggression to serve God, often expanding its adherents through a "sacred crusade" or a "holy war".

In theological terms, Islam today is perhaps, in many respects, the nearest to the uncompromising monotheism of the religion of Aten. Akhenaton's conception of the singular manifestation of God had spread rapidly in Middle Eastern regions, especially in the Ancient Egyptian colonies of the New Kingdom such as Byblos, Palestine and Arabia. Through its colonial policies, Ancient Egyptian cultural and religious influence dominated much of the Middle East and the Mediterranean, and this influence was later reflected in both Christianity and Muslim formulations in the subsequent years. Just as Judaism and Christianity had previously borrowed from Ancient Egyptian sources, Islamic sources in turn derived several of their doctrines from the earlier African religious traditions.

For example, the Ancient Egyptian hatred of the pig was legendary in the Old World and remained so until the Late Period as Herodotus reported in the 5th century BC. In Islam, the pig also became Haram (forbidden). Judaic and Muslim scholars have certainly not failed to recognise the connection between the three faiths (see Maurice Bucaille's The Bible, Quran and Science, 1976).

Similarly, Herodotus, who had observed the Ancient Egyptians to be "the most scrupulous in religious observation amongst all people", was certain that "Ethiopian and the Egyptians were the only races from ancient times to have practised circumcision". Following his research into the genesis of the practice, Herodotus would affirm that Semitic groups such as "the Phoenicians and Syrians of Palestine themselves admit that they adopted the practice from Egypt" (see Herodotus' Histories p2:104). From the Cape to the Sahara and from the Atlantic coast across to the Horn, the initiation practice of circumcision was universal amongst settled and nomadic African cultures. Its spread to the Middle East was probably due to Semitic diffusion.

The Hebrew adoption of circumcision practices from Pharaonic Egypt was subsequently explained as a sign of the favoured status of the Israelite nation in a covenant with God (see Genesis 17: 8-14). Be that as it may, the link between religious narratives and the male phallic finds its most elaborate expression in the Ancient Egyptian Tekhen (Obelisk) legends pertaining to Min, Amen, and their chief deity Osiris. For the Egyptians, the obelisks were monuments symbolic of supreme procreativity, as they were identified with the earth in union with the sky, in Egyptian terms Geb's phallus in perpetual intimacy with Nuts womb. The obelisk as a cultural icon later found further geographical expression in all four corners of the African continent, in Egypt, Ethiopia, Kilwa, and Ife, long before their colonial appearance in Western capitals.

Again, the religious refrain "Amen" likewise finds its origin not in the received meaning - "So be it", but in the Egyptian language of a divine being. Its rendition as Amon among the Yoruba of Nigeria, Amma among the Dogon of Mali, Amenda/Memenda (calendar deity of Saturday) among the Akan of Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire, and the Ameen of Islam were certainly derivations of the Ancient Egyptian "Amen", a divine being.

The received explanation loses legitimacy only when we appeal to the origin of the term. The Ancient Egyptian word "Amen" is well known to Egyptologists as a name of the divine, meaning "the hidden one" and is generally rendered "Amun" or "Amon" for no other reason than to obscure this apparent connection. It is common knowledge that the letter "e" constitutes the universally employed vowel in the renderings of the consonantal-based Pharaonic language.

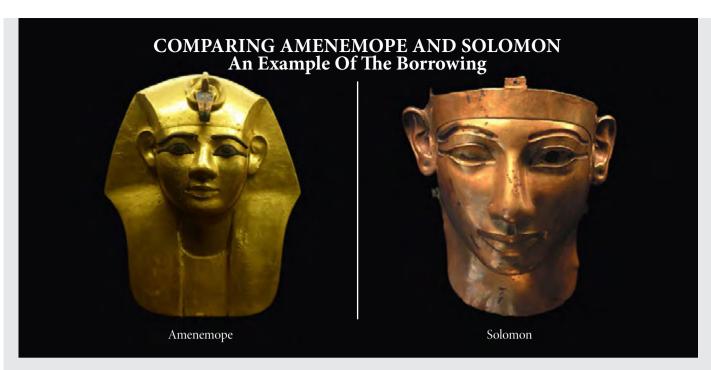
Nevertheless, the passage in Revelation 3:14, amongst others, certainly refutes the assigned meaning of "Amen" as "So be it". Revelation 3:14 says: (King James version) "And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: 'These things said the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God." Here the "Amen" is a noun, a divine being, the beginning of all things that God created, and so he is "the faithful and true witness" to the things God created. "So be it" cannot be a witness; you need a being, in this case a divine being, to be a witness of what God created.

In the Amplified version, Rev 3.14 says: "And to the angel (messenger) of the assembly (church) in Laodicea write: 'These are the words of the Amen, the trusty and faithful and true Witness, the Origin and Beginning and Author of God's creation". This version is a lot clearer than the King James' rendition. It hacks back to the Ancient Egyptian divine being called "Amen", and not modern Christianity's assigned meaning of "So be it". which appears to have been taken from Numbers 5:22. In fact, Jesus calls himself the Amen in Rev 3:14, a fact confirmed by the Institutes of Bible Law commentary which says, in part: "Jesus Christ is the Amen of God, because through Him 'the purposes of God are established, 2 Cor. 1:20." In Revelation 3:14, Jesus is the Amen because He is 'the faithful and true witness".

Conclusion

Although modern Christianity, Judaism and Islam find it difficult to acknowledge what their ancestors borrowed from African religion, the evidence is there for all to see, especially if they have the will to see it. As mentioned earlier, there are over 200 parallels between Ancient Egyptian doctrines and Christian doctrines. Two hundred! Some of the most visible ideas/items borrowed from African religion by Christianity include the Ancient Egyptian staff of office (the crook or the shepherd's staff) which is widely used today by the Catholic and Anglican hierarchy, including the Pope and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Also, the Ancient Egyptian divine headgear/hat worn by the ancient priests became the mitre borrowed by both the top hierarchy of the Catholic and Anglican churches, worn by the Pope (Catholic) and the Archbishop of Canterbury (Anglican). Another Ancient Egyptian symbol of office, the Ankh (the symbol of life) which used to be worn as a neck chain exclusively by the priests became the Christian Cross. Early Christians also appropriated Akhenaton's sun worship rites. In summary, it is fair and correct to state that modern Christianity, Judaism, and Islam rest firmly on African foundations.



Amenemope was an Ancient Egyptian sage of the New Kingdom who wrote one of the longest collection of proverbs (moral instructions) in history. Since the German Egyptologist Adolph Erman first made the comparison between Amenemope's Instructions and Solomon's Book of Proverbs, scholars are increasingly looking at possible evidence of considerable Israelite borrowings from Ancient Egyptian sources, as illustrated in the comparative works below (Amenemope lived about 600 years before Solomon):

Amenemope	Solomon
Give thine ear and hear what I say,	Incline thine ears and hear my words
and apply thy heart to apprehend	And apply thy heart to apprehend.
It is good for thee to place them in thine heart	It is good for thee to place
Let them rest in the casket of thy belly.	them in thine belly.
Consider these thirty chapters	Have I not written for thee sayings
They instruct and delight	Of counsels and knowledge
Knowledge how to answer him that speaketh	Knowledge how to answer him that
And how to carry back a report to one that sent it.	speaketh.
Beware of robbing the poor,	Rob not the poor for he is poor,
and of oppressing the afflicted	Neither oppress the lowly in gate.
Ascribe who is skilful in his business	A man who is skilful in his business
Findeth himself worthy of courtiers	shall stand before kings.

After translating and comparing several such passages, the founder and director of the University of Chicago's Oriental Institute, Professor James Breasted, put it thus: "Our moral heritage came to us not from the Hebrews but through them." (For further examples, see *Breasted's Dawn of Conscience*, 1933).

The Moors, Africa's gift to Europe



If you believe conventional wisdom, Africa has contributed nothing to world civilisation. How big that myth is can be gauged from the great efforts that Western historians have made to hide the immense contributions that Africa made to the civilisation of Europe in the Middle Ages. So total has been this great deception that the majority of the world today, chief among them Africans, do not know about the glorious Africans who conquered and ruled southern Europe for 781 years between 711 AD and 1492 AD, and in the process brought civilisation, education, and general enlightenment to the whole of Europe then steeped in its Dark Ages.

This is a story about African ingenuity, brilliance and resourcefulness. But it is not acknowledged in contemporary history by Europeans or Westerners in general. At best, they give the credit to Arabs or Muslims as if an African who converts to Islam ceases to be an African. It is like saying a Nigerian ceases to be a Nigerian because he has become a Christian. That is the kind of intellectual somersault employed by Euro-American historians that has ensured that the glorious history of the Africans (called the Moors) who conquered the Iberian Peninsula (Spain and Portugal) in 711 AD and in almost 800 years thereafter brought civilisation to the whole of Europe, is not known even by most Africans.



The idea that the African was in a frozen state until "discovered" by the Europeans in the mid-15th century is a myth that shames the modern world. What the African did or was doing before the mid-15th century, the European has nothing to say about! Which leads John G. Jackson, the African-American historian and author, to say that "the curious idea that a great white race has been responsible for all the great civilisations of the past is nothing more than a crude superstition propagated mainly by European-oriented racist historians." Today, as Dr Ivan Van Sertima, another great African-American historian, once said, "it would seem like racial chauvinism to suggest that Africans played a major role in the occupation and enlightenment of a critical part of Europe."

There is something very deep-seated in many a European historian or scholar that makes him refuse to accord the African – and it is usually only the African – any credit for anything at all. European historians are happy to credit the Chinese, the Indian, the Mongolian, the Arab and anybody else for their contributions to world civilisation. Not the African. Even when the feat is, or was, clearly achieved by an African and on African soil, European/Western historians like to attribute it to some Caucasoid or other elements who descended from somewhere and achieved that feat on Africa soil. This "anybody but the African" madness has been at the heart of the contortions that has afflicted many Western historians,

southern Spain, is the most beautiful of the castles that the Moors built in Spain. It is today one of Spain's most visited tourist attractions. A palace and fortress complex, the Alhambra was first built by the Moors as a small fort in 889 AD, and

tourist attractions. A palace and fortress complex, the Alhambra was first built by the Moors as a small fort in 889 AD, and was enhanced in the mid-11th century by the Sultan of Granada, Mohammed ben Al-Amar, and then completed in 1333 by Yusuf Tashifin who turned it into a palace designed with the mountainous site and the environment fused into it.

scholars, writers, and journalists in their explanations of the presence of the Moors in Europe and the civilisation and enlightenment they brought to a continent then groping in darkness.

The Moors were people from both Ancient Mauretania (a country which covered the area now occupied by Morocco and western Algeria) and other parts of West Africa – all the way down from today's Morocco to Senegal, Mali, and the Sahelian countries. Some accounts even say it included people from northern Ghana. They had been converted to Islam after the conquest of North Africa by the Arabs in 708 AD. As Muslims, they spoke Arabic, the language of Islam and later science in the Middle Ages. But by nationality and identity, they were Africans through and through. According to Jan Carew, the Guyana-born historian, author and scholar: "There is an instinctive and deep-seated reluctance on the part of Eurocentric historians to acknowledge the Moors as the bringers of cultural and scientific enlightenment to Europe. And when they are compelled to make grudging acknowledgments of this fact, they proceed to whiten the Moors, to tear them away from any suggestion of having black African roots."

But the stubborn fact remains that between 711 AD and 1492, these Africans, called the Moors, together with their Islamic colleagues from Arabia, put southern Europe to the sword, conquered it, governed it, and brought civilisation and general enlightenment to Europe as a whole. Spain and Portugal were one country at the time and they became the first to benefit from the enlightenment brought by the African warrior-scholars from the northwest and west of the continent. With Spain and Portugal in their firm grip, the Moors proceeded to conquer southern France, then Sicily which they ruled for 200 years, and Crete for another 125 years. They also conquered parts of mainland southern Italy, and even besieged and sacked Rome in 846 AD, and in the process took a lot of spoils from the Vatican, some of which they later returned for gold.

But if you read the works of most Western historians, they claim the Moors were Arabs, not Africans because they were Muslims and spoke Arabic. But being

The Moors were black Africans who had converted to Islam, as seen here. Though Muslims and speaking Arabic, their Africanness was not changed by Islam, much like Christianity today does not change an African into a Jew.



a Muslim is not a nationality. It only denotes one's religion or religious belief. It is why the European ancestors of the contemporary European historians categorically stated that the people they lived with during the 781 years of the Moors were black. In addition, the evidence of Moor heads on the coat-of-arms or heraldry of many European noble families, all over Europe, show the Moors to have been black. The refusal by contemporary European/Western historians to accept this plain fact and to place the Moors in their rightful home in Africa is part of the centuries-old denial of remarkable African achievements by European historians and scholars, and therefore should be rejected with the contempt it deserves.

That dishonesty cannot last forever. In fact, it no longer holds as many Africandescended historians and scholars have painstakingly studied and examined the nationality and achievements of the Moors, and have concluded beyond every reasonable doubt that though the Moors worked with some of the earlier Arab conquerors of North Africa in the invasion of Spain and Portugal in 711 AD, the subsequent 781-year rule of the Iberian Peninsula and southern Europe, and the civilisation this brought to Europe as a whole cannot be credited to Arabs, or Arabs only.

This is because, as Jan Carew explains: "At the height of its power, the Moorish Empire in Africa stretched from the western half of Algeria through Morocco and as far south as Ghana; while in Europe this empire extended itself from the Atlantic coast of Portugal, through Spain and across the Pyrenees to the Rhone Valley in France." Wayne B. Chandler, the African-American historian and writer, confirms that: "Although the term Moor has been put to diverse use, the roots are still traceable. Circa 46 BC, the Roman army entered West Africa where they encountered black Africans whom they called *Maures* from the Greek adjective *mauros*, meaning dark or black. The country of the *maures*, Mauretania (not to be confused with the Islamic Republic of Mauritania in present day West Africa, although obviously the root is the same), existed in what is now northern Morocco and western Algeria."

Other historians attest that at certain times, foreigners, like the Greeks and Romans, who came to North Africa called the original inhabitants by the generic name "Berbers", from the Latin word "barbari", meaning barbarian. To the Romans, anybody who was not a Roman was a barbarian. But these original "Berbers" were people from different ethnic backgrounds and nationalities who occupied the whole northern parts of Africa before the Arab conquest of 708 AD. They had their own original individual ethnic names before the Greeks and Romans called them "Berbers". And they were mainly black and affiliated with the then contemporary peoples of the East African area.

Mamadou Chinyelu, another historian and writer, explains that "when the Africans in the northern part of the continent first assumed the name 'Berber' is not certain, but by the time of the Islamic conquest of North Africa, this name was in common usage." Chinyelu's view is supported by the anthropologist, Dana Reynolds, who confirms that "the original Black Berbers, who were called Moors, were the North African ancestors of the present day dark-brown and brown-black peoples of the Sahara and the Sahel, mainly those called Fulani, Tuareg, Zenagha of Southern Morocco, Kunta and Tebbu of the Sahel countries, as well as other black Arabs now living in Mauretania and throughout the Sahel. They include the Trarza of Mauretania and Senegal, the Mogharba as well as dozens of other Sudanese tribes, and the Chaamba of Chad and Algeria."

Even the Oxford English Dictionary defines "Moors" as: "The ... people who are commonly supposed to be black or very dark and it is synonymous with the



A Moor in Morocco dating back to 1841.

Modern Morocco and part of Algeria
used to be called Mauretania, the land of
the Moors, in ancient times.

word for 'Negro' in many contexts." Later, the term "Moor" was applied to blacks in general during the European Renaissance when explorers, writers, and scholars began to use it. The earlier Greeks called them *Mauros*, and the Romans *Maurus*. In the Romance languages (Spanish, French and Italian), Moor was translated as *Moro* (Spanish), *Moir* (French), and *Mor* (Italian). The English called them *Moors*, the Germans *Mauren* and the Dutch *Moorrees*. But all these meant "black or dark people".

History shows that the Arabs who conquered North Africa in 708 AD rarely used the word Moor. Instead they called the original people of North Africa "Berber", to cover practically all the inhabitants of the Maghreb (ie, Islamic North Africa west of Egypt). Fortunately for the Africans, the Christians who were defeated by the Moors in the Iberian Peninsula and other parts of Europe left vivid images of the Muslim Africans. Today, Christian paintings and sculptures are an indisputable witness to the black presence in Europe and how important blacks were to the Europeans at that time.

Another source of evidence is the coat-of-arms or heraldry of European noble families who honoured the Moors by putting their heads on their insignia. "Such illustrations" says Prof Runoko Rashidi, an African-centric historian, "are to be found in the Cantigas of Santa Maria, allegedly written by King Alphonso X [of Christian Spain]. They are filled with images of the Moor and are mostly black types. This is the period of the Almoravid invasion which brought hordes of new Africans into the Iberian Peninsula. Medieval illustrations in the Cantigas portray blacks in a variety of roles – from members of the aristocracy to the military."

The Moors in Spain

Having settled the issues about their identity and "nationality", now let's move to what the Moors actually did. Before the Moors invaded the Iberian Peninsula in 711 AD, there had been two earlier African invasions of Spain and Portugal in history. This was made possible because of the proximity of Europe to Africa. There are only a few dozens of nautical miles of Mediterranean Sea separating the southernmost point of Europe (off Gibraltar) from the northernmost point of Africa (off Morocco). Dr Ivan Van Sertima made the following important point: "The fact that Africans from the north had been intruding into southern Europe from very early times should not come as a great surprise, for the straits that separate the two continents can be crossed by the simplest boats in a matter of hours. The proximity of the borders of Europe and Africa and the evidence of the African phenotype among many southern Europeans led Napoleon to remark that 'Africa begins at the Pyrenees.'

But as it were, it was the third major invasion of Spain by Africans that changed everything for Europe. And this was by the Moors in 711 AD. History shows that shortly after the Arab conquest of North Africa in 708 AD, General Tarik, an African and a "Berber", was placed in charge of Morocco by the Muslim governor, Musa ibn Nusair. Tarik's domain included all but the island of Ceuta, an outpost of the Greek Empire, resting on the northern tip of Morocco, near present day Tangiers, which was ruled by Count Julian, a Greek governor. Julian was a good friend of Spain then under the rule of the Visigoths, a Germanic tribe that had conquered and ruled Spain for 200 years after toppling the Roman Empire in the Iberian Peninsula.

The then monarch of the Visigoths, King Roderick, had been given the charge of the daughter of Count Julian of Ceuta while the girl was in training at Roderick's



Mind the red box. A mere 14 nautical miles separate Africa from Europe at Gibraltar and northern Morocco. It will therefore be easy to dig a tunnel (of road and railway, like the Chunnel Tunnel between Britain and France) to join the two continents. But so far that idea has not been appealing to Europe.

court. But Roderick took advantage of the girl and raped her. This infuriated her father, Count Julian, who out of anger and revenge persuaded General Tarik, the Berber, to invade Spain, promising that he would give Tarik his own boats to help in the invasion. Julian even provided extra intelligence information by assuring Tarik that Spain was unprotected and that the Visigoths would be no match for him.

Like a good general, Tarik consulted his boss, Musa ibn Nusair, and then sent a reconnaissance mission into Spain in 710 AD, led by Tarif, a black officer. Crossing over from the north of what is today's Morocco (but then called Mauretania), Tarif and his men landed at a place near Europe's southernmost point to Africa. The place was later named Tarifa in his honour. Tarif set up a customhouse there, and because of his noble activities his name became the root for today's customs word "tariff". In July 710 AD, Tarif's mission came back to report of a Spain ready for the taking. His report was music to the ears of General Tarik who now had the needed information for an attack on Spain. Nevertheless, it took a year for Tarik to prepare for the attack, which began in earnest in 711 AD.

Tarik's army landed on an isthmus between an encarpment then called Mons Calpe and mainland Europe. Tarik seized the isthmus and, considering it militarily



strategic, he asked that a fortress be built at the site. His men later named the fortress Gabel Tarik (the mountain of Tarik) after him. This was later corrupted to "Gilbraltar". Having now a secure base on mainland Europe, Tarik, with about 7,000 "Berber (African)" troops and 300 Arabs, proceeded to engage King Roderick who was leading some 60,000 troops at the Janda Lagoon by the mouth of the Barbate River in southwest Spain. The date was 18 July 711 AD.

As Tarik's army was massively outnumbered, he turned to his soldiers and addressed them thus: "My men, wither can you flee? Behind you lies the sea and before you the foe. You possess only your courage and constancy, for you are present in this country poorer than orphans before a greedy guardian's table. It will

The rock of Gibraltar, which was named after the African general, Tarik. Its original Arabic rendition was Jabel Tarik (the mountain of Tarik), which was later corrupted to Gibraltar. Gen Tarik and his forces seized it in 711 AD when it was called Mons Calpe.





Top and above: Pope Clement VIII and his son, Alessandro dei Medici. Intermarriage saw the blood of the Moors cascading through all layers of Italian society. At the time skin colour was no bar to power and honour in Italy. As such, Pope Clement VIII's son, Alessandro dei Medici, who was always referred to as 'Alessandro the Moor' because of his African features, and whose mother Anna was an African woman, became the first duke of the Italian city of Florence. He went on to marry the daughter of Charles V, the Holy Roman emperor, while his father became a pope, Clement VIII.

be easy to turn his table on him if you will but risk death for one instance." Tarik's men chose to risk death, and stood their ground, and scored a major victory over King Roderick that day. With the Visigoths vanquished, Tarik set out to enlarge his territory. He was pleasantly surprised to find that along the way through the Spanish countryside, many of the natives were fed up with the oppression of the Vigisoths, and were too happy to join his invading army. Thus, instead of Tarik's army dwindling through attrition, it actually grew in size and power.

Soon, the entire Spain (at the time Portugal was part of Spain) came under Tarik's control, and with reinforcements crossing over from old Mauretania, the Africans (who would later be called "Moors") and their Arabic colleagues proceeded to lay the foundations of a new civilisation in Spain. First, they changed the name of the country to Al-Andalus, and later moved the capital from Seville to Cordova, which, according to the English historian Stanley Lane-Poole, they turned into the "Marvel of the Middle Ages". The African-American writer and historian, Dr W.E.B. DuBois, underscored the fact that "Spain was conquered not by Arabs, but by armies of Berbers and Negroids [at times] led by Arabs."

The first dynasty

The first Moorish family to govern Spain was the Umayyad dynasty. Although Tarik led the invasion, he himself never ruled Spain. But other Moors did. Their rule was especially benevolent as the native Spaniards were allowed to keep their own customs, religion, and language as well as civil independence. They were also allowed to keep their own churches, judges, courts, counts, and bishops, although the Moorish authorities retained the right to approve the bishops. With time, many Spaniards, including Christian noblemen, converted to Islam.

Using Spain as their base, the Moors took control of Sicily for over 200 years, and Crete for 125 years. And more followed! Between 717 and 719, the Moorish ruler, Al-Hurr ibn Abdurrahman, crossed into southern France with his army, using the difficult passes of the Pyrenees. At the time, Switzerland was part of France. But unrest back home in Al-Andalus brought doom to Abdurrahman's mission. It was not until 729 that another Moorish ruler, Haytham ibn-Ubayad, was successful in capturing Lyon, Macon and Chalon-sur-Saone in southern France.

Decades later, when ab-Samh ibn-Malik ascended the Moorish throne, he transferred the Spanish capital from Seville to Cordova, and completely reorganised the finances and tax system of the country. He also carried out impressive public works and did an extensive survey of the land. Malik died in May 721 AD and was replaced by Abdurrahman ibn Abdullah who, like his predecessors, crossed the Pyrenees again and this time delivered a crushing blow to Duke Eudes.

Abdullah went on to sack Bordeaux and Poitiers, but his luck ran out in Tours in 732 AD, when he was soundly defeated by Charles Martel, the grandson of Charlemagne. Sadly Abdullah lost his life in the battle against Martel, and Tours marked the western limit of the Moorish empire. The Moors however remained in southern France until 1140 AD, principally in the Camarque on the western Riviera, which is still known as *La Petite Afrique*.

With southern France conquered, the Moors turned their attentions to elsewhere in the Mediterranean. In 837 AD they captured Sicily. In 846 AD they put Rome under siege, and 20 years later, they took southern Italy after defeating Otto II of Germany. According to J.A. Rogers in his 1946 book, *World's Great Men of Color*, the Moors plundered the Vatican and St Peter's Cathedral in the invasion of Rome in 846, and carried off immense wealth in gold, jewellery, tapestry and

paintings. They later sold back much of the spoils to the Pope, with Jews acting as intermediaries.

While in Italy, intermarriage saw the blood of the Moors cascading through all layers of Italian society, including even its most distinguished royal family, the Medicis. At the time, colour was no bar to power and honour in Italy. As such, Alessandro dei Medici, known as "The Moor", whose mother Anna was a Moorish woman and his father an Italian, became the first duke of the Italian city of Florence. Alessandro went on to marry the daughter of Charles V, the Holy Roman Emperor, while his father became a pope, Clement VIII.

According to the historian Edward Scobie: "It is therefore no exaggeration to claim that the Moors were a leading power in those six or seven centuries from the time of Tarik's conquest of the Iberian Peninsula. They dominated the Mediterranean and the North Atlantic and held power over the coasts of Western Europe and the British Isles. But it is not for their military conquests in Europe that the Moors are remembered. It is the culture and learning which they gave to European countries at a time when there was darkness and nothing elevating in the arts and sciences of a continent that was to claim falsely in later centuries to be the cradle of the civilisation of the world."

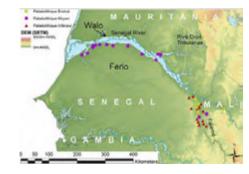
The Almoravids

The first Moorish dynasty in Spain, the Umayyad, survived until 1031 AD, but by the year 1000 AD, it was already in a state of decline. Thus, as the power of the Umayyad dynasty waned, and as they came under constant attack by Christian kings, especially Alphonso VI and Rodrigo Diaz de Bivar, who wanted to reclaim Spain for the Cross, the Umayyad ruler, Mu'tamid, sought help from West Africa. He appealed to Yusuf ibn Tashifin, a black man then leading an Islamic sect from his base on an island in the Senegal River in West Africa, to come to his rescue. Yusuf's sect was known as the Almoravid (which meant "the religious men"). He was a master of West and Northwest Africa, his men having been conditioned by the harsh terrain they lived in to become fiercely skilled soldiers.

Yusuf agreed to rescue the Umayyad dynasty from the Christians, but with one caveat: He would return home to Africa after defeating the Christians in Al-Andalus. With this agreement in his back pocket, Yusuf crossed into Spain with 15,000 men. According to J.A. Rogers (the man DuBois testified about saying "no man living has revealed so many important facts about the Negro race as has Rogers"), out of Yusuf's 15,000 soldiers, 6,000 were Senegalese, "jet black and of unmixed descent". The fearsome Almoravids routed King Alphonso VI's army at Zalacca in October 1086. This was during the 375th year of Umayyad rule in Spain. By 1091, Yusuf had reunited all of Muslim Spain except Zaragoza.

During the years of war, Yusuf noticed a disturbing weakness in his Umayyad brothers, and this – together with the euphoria of victory – forced him to change his mind and rule Al-Andalus. His regime therefore marked the beginning of the era of the Almoravids in Spain, which lasted for 103 years. With Spain firmly in his grip, Yusuf turned to his home continent, Africa, and took Morocco and Algeria. He is said to have founded the Moroccan city of Marrakesh. History shows that Yusuf became one of the most celebrated Moorish rulers in Spain, in fact one of the very best. Under him, the Almoravid Empire ran from the Senegal River in West Africa to the Ebro River in Spain, earning the name of the "Empire of the Two Shores".

In the 14th century, Yusuf completed the building of the most famous Moorish palace in Spain, the Alhambra, in Granada, southern Spain. At the time, it was



The senegal river in west Africa from where the almoravids originated



An interior view of the Great Mosque (now known as the Mezquita Cathedral) built by the Moors in Cordoba, which is today a very popular tourist destination in Spain.

considered as one of the wonders of the world. In his 1974 book, *The Moors in Spain and Portugal*, the Scottish author, Jan Read, described the Alhambra as "perhaps the most successful fusion of architecture and landscape ever achieved by man". A palace and fortress complex, the Alhambra was first built by the Moors as a small fort in 889 AD. It was enhanced in the mid-11th century by the Moorish Sultan of Granada, Mohammed ben Al-Ahmar, and then completed in 1333 by Yusuf Tashifin who turned it into a palace designed with the mountainous site and the environment fused into it.

The palace was so beautiful to look at that Moorish poets lovingly described it as "a pearl set in emeralds", a reference to the colour of its walls and the woods around them. Now a World Heritage Site, the Alhambra, together with the nearby Generalife (the summer palace built by the Moorish ruler, Muhammad III), is one of Spain's most crowd-pulling tourist attractions and an inspiration for many songs and stories.

The Almohads

As every good thing has an end, the power of the Almoravids declined and in 1189

– a good 103 years after Yusuf first took control – they were overthrown by another black African Islamic group/fighters calling themselves the Almohads, whose leader was also a reformer and military genius called Yakub Al-Mansur. Like the Almoravids, the Almohads also hailed from the western part of Africa. On the way to Spain, the Almohads first conquered Morocco from the last Almoravid king in 1147, and then put Spain to the sword, and defeated the Almoravid ruling class there. Thus, for the second time a purely African people ruled over the Iberian Peninsula.

Al-Mansur endeared himself as a leader of genius. "In his time, he was considered the most powerful ruler in the world," says the historian John G. Jackson. A man of culture, Al-Mansur was also a builder of great cities and great monuments, such as the Giralda in Seville which stands up to this day. As Jackson puts it: "Under a great line of Almohad kings, the splendour of Moorish Spain was not only maintained but enhanced; for they erected the Castile of Gibraltar in 1160 and began the building of the great Mosque of Seville in 1183. The Geralda of Seville was originally an astronomical observatory constructed in 1196 under the supervision of the mathematician Geber." Sadly Mansur died in 1199.

Moorish achievements in Spain

In 1992, Dr Ivan Sertima made the vital point while editing the *Golden Age of the Moors*, one of the greatest books ever published on the Moorish era in Spain. Sertima wrote: "By the time [the Arabs] attacked Ancient Egypt, Europeans had long been in charge of the defeated country. The Arabs seemed to forget that their conquest of Egypt had been made easy by the resentment of the Egyptians against their Byzantine overlords. We know far more today about the enormous debt Greek science owes to Egypt. But what was little expected was that Greece was not the only conduit of Egyptian scientific genius to the Arab world. There were Egyptians fleeing their country in large numbers during the Persian, Greek and Roman invasions, fleeing not only to the desert and mountain regions, but also to adjacent lands in Africa, Arabia and Asia Minor, where they lived and secretly developed the teachings which belonged to their Mystery System. In the 8th century AD, the Moors of North Africa invaded Spain and took with them the Egyptian culture which they had preserved."

Thus, having been beneficiaries of Ancient Egyptian systems and culture, the Moors took these along on their invasion of Spain. In other words, after conquering the Iberian Peninsula, the Moors set forth to grow roots in Spain using the ancient knowledge they had preserved from the cultures and systems of Ancient Egypt. In the process, they created new areas of science and philosophy that greatly helped medieval Europe to come out of its dark ages.

As already pointed out, the Moors arrived in Spain with a very religiously tolerant philosophy. According to the writer, Flora Shaw: "It is interesting to note that in the days of Mohammedan Spain, women were not confined, as in the East, to harems, but appeared freely in public and took their share in all the intellectual, literary, and even scientific movements of the day. Women held schools in some of the principal towns. There were women poets, historians and philosophers, as well as women surgeons and doctors. An example of this was that the daughter and grandmother of the celebrated Moorish pharmacist, Ibn Zohr, were both accomplished female doctors."

No wonder, the first 300 years of Moorish rule saw the majority of Spanish

peasants converting to Islam. In fact, Islam eventually became the religion of the majority in both Spain and Portugal. The African-American historian, Jose Pimienta-Bey, has underscored the fact that "the two significant dynasties which entered Andalus were most certainly African, and that they both had a great and positive impact upon the sciences and philosophies of Andalusian society. These two dynasties, the Almoravids and the Almohads, left very indelible impressions upon Spain, and ultimately, western European society and development."

In his book, *A History of Medieval Spain*, published in 1975, Joseph O'Callaghan, the American professor of medieval history, refers to the 11th century Almoravid control of Spain as the "golden age" of the Iberian Peninsula. "The intellectual and artistic activity of the country did not depreciate," according to O'Callaghan, "in fact, the fields of philosophy and science were particularly rejuvenated during the time of these dynasties."

The simple truth is that the Moors were great developers. In the 10th century, their capital, Cordova, according to the historian John G. Jackson, was very much like a modern city with over one million inhabitants. Comparing Cordova with other European cities at the time, Jackson quotes one contemporary European historian as having said that "none of our modern sophistry redeems the squalor of Europe from the 5th to the 11th centuries".

Stanley Lane-Poole, the Englishman whose 1886 book, *The Story of the Moors in Spain*, tells more of the wonders of Moorish life than most European historians, says: "Cordova was the wonderful city of the 10th century, the streets were well paved and there were raised sidewalks for pedestrians. At night one could walk for 10 miles by the light of lamps, flanked by an uninterrupted extent of buildings. All this was hundreds of years before there was a paved street in Paris or a street lamp in London."

In fact, Cordova, under the Moors, was considered as the medieval world's most cosmopolitan and sophisticated city. Lane-Poole tells how the Moorish

Opposite page, (top): A frontal view of the Great Mosque (now known as the Mezquita Cathedral) built by the Moors in Cordoba, and (below), a panoramic view of the Great Mosque and the nearby Roman bridge over the River Guadaquivir.







monarchs of Cordova and elsewhere in Spain "dwelt in sumptuous palaces, while the crowned heads of England, France and Germany lived in big barns, lacking both windows and chimneys and with only a hole in the roof for the exit of smoke." The Moors excelled in city planning also, and therefore Cordova's magnificence was rivalled only by other marvelous Moorish cities such as Toledo, Seville and Granada, but not by the other European cities.

Wayne B. Chandler, another African-American writer and historian, points out that: "The sophistication of [Moorish] cities was astonishing. Water from the mountains was distributed through every corner and quarter of the city by means of leaden pipes into basins of different shapes as well as into vast lakes, tanks, amazing reservoirs, and fountains." Quoting other historians, Chandler says some of "the houses in Cordova were air-conditioned in summer by 'ingeniously arranged draughts of fresh air drawn from the garden over beds of flowers, chosen for their perfume, and warmed in winter by hot air conveyed through pipes bedded in the walls. Bathrooms supplied hot and cold water."

Al-Makkari, the 17th century Maghreb scholar and writer, recorded that under the Moors the cities of Cordova and Seville became internationally renowned for their beauty, scholarship, and culture. In contrast, the rest of medieval Europe was not only steeped in squalor and bleakness, but also wallowed in scientific and cultural ignorance, a point amply underscored by Pimienta-Bey when he wrote: "It is only after the coming of the Moors and other Muslim peoples to Western Europe that Christian Europe begins to resemble an industrious civilisation – in the true sense of the word. While many Catholics resisted the cultural intrusion of the Moors, several Europeans mimicked Moorish customs and manners."

Another historian, Jan Carew, notes that, "Moorish scientific and organisational abilities transformed their cities into extraordinarily advanced urban centres. Not only were their public and private buildings aesthetically pleasing, but their architects and planners created cities the likes of which had never been seen before in Europe." Carew noted that the Moors were able "to create a harmony in the rhythms of life in the city and in the countryside. They dotted the map of Al-Andalus with their cities and towns, but they could only do this because the surrounding countryside was kept fertile and productive – with advanced drainage and irrigation systems, reservoirs, aqueducts, sophisticated storage facilities and efficient marketing, transportation, and trading networks. The Moors also brought the countryside into their cities with fantastic gardens, parks, lush inner courtyards, and a constant supply of pure water."

Another area that the Moors exercised great influence over European life was in agriculture as they totally transformed the Iberian Peninsula in respect of agriculture. The Moors did not only bring advanced drainage and irrigation systems into Andalusia, they also brought a variety of new crops like cereals, beans and peas of various types, olives, almonds, and vines. If Spain and Portugal today are famous for wine-making, they have the vines and the wine-making skills brought by the Moors to thank. Dr Sertima adds that, "fruits unknown to Europe tumbled into the market – oranges, pomegranates, bananas, coconuts, maize and rice. The [Moors] brought the art of dry farming, as well, to the high bleak plains and they introduced the water-wheel, an invaluable source of energy for irrigation and the grinding of grain."

Even the most implacable Spanish enemy acknowledged, as Carew reveals,

Opposite page: The Generalife is the summer palace built by the Moors in Granada, Spain, to complement the Alhambra Palace. (Below). The Generalife courtyard has a famous fountain and garden bordered by sumptuous arches.









that "the Moors were superb agricultural scientists, for they cultivated not only the fertile areas, but [also] reconstructed and improved the old Roman irrigation systems and introduced a variety of new crops". For example, from Africa and Asia, the Moors brought rice ('arruz' in Arabic, 'arroz' in Spainish, 'riz' in French). According to Arib bin Sa'id, secretary to the Moorish ruler al-Hakem II (961-976 AD), rice first appeared on Spanish river banks in the 10th century. The Moors had already introduced cotton ('qutn' Arabic; 'algodon' Spanish; 'coton' French) to Iberian soil in the 9th century. They also brought several types of medicinal herbs from Africa, which became the source of their medical and pharmacological skills and interests in Al-Andalus.

Education

Perhaps it is in the field of education that the Moors did the most for medieval Europe. According to Pimienta-Bey: "The ultimate consequence of European tutelage under the Moors was the establishment and successful proliferation of academic institutions within the nations of Europe, and the progression of European societies as a whole." Thus, even today, it is not difficult to see the extensive presence of Moorish scholarship within Europe's finest universities, as Europe relied on the studies of Moorish scholarship and culture for the development of its own universities and societies. This became possible because the Moors filled Spain with many schools that taught all the sciences and philosophies of the period.

The Moors then set up major universities of their own, such as the one at Cordova, which was founded in the 10th century by Caliph Abd al-Rahman III. Records show that there were 27 "free schools" of higher education in Cordova alone, and their presence greatly inspired additional schools and universities in other provincial cities such as Seville, Almeria, Valencia and Malaga. Students from far and near attended these schools and universities, a fact emphasised by Jan Carew when he pointed out that "at the zenith of Moorish power, Al-Andalus, that land of many cities, attracted scholars from England, France, Germany, Italy, the rest of Europe, as well as distant parts of the Muslim empire."

Historians roundly agree that for the Andalusian Moor, scholarly endeavour was considered divine. "The more one knew of one's world, the more one was supposed to know of one's creator." The Moorish ruler, Caliph al-Rahman III, is said to have spent almost one third of the state's income on education. This was at a time when most Christian kings and queens elsewhere in Europe could not even write their own names.

Joseph McCabe, the English writer and former Roman Catholic priest who died in 1955, pointed out in his 1935 book, *The Splendor of Moorish Spain*, that "even after Europe had inherited Moorish and Arab academic gifts, she did very little with them at first; 85% of Europe would still be illiterate in the 18th century [when] significantly more than 50% of Andalusians could read over 700 years earlier".

Slowly but surely, Europe got going and capitalised on the learning and enlightenment brought by the Moors. According to Dr Sertima: "Moorish influence came primarily to the West by way of the Iberian Peninsula via Western Europe's scholarly relations with Spain. King Alfonso X of Catholic Spain set the tone in the 13th century, by setting up a school of translation in Toledo that played a major role in the diffusion of the sciences". Following Alfonso's example, centres of translation from Arabic (the then language of science) into Latin, the classical European language, sprang up all over Christian Europe – from Barcelona to Tarazona to

Leon to Segovia to Pamplona to Toulouse to Beziers to Narbonne to Marseilles to Bologna to Salerno and to Paris.

All these centres made extensive use of Moorish scientific treatises, and as Dr Sertima puts it, "the translations from the Arabic provided links between Spain, Portugal, France, Italy and England. Alphonso X promoted Moorish erudition at every opportunity." This influenced the establishment of the first university of Christian Spain in the 13th century, founded by King Alfonso VIII in Valencia. Not surprisingly, the teachers employed by the king were Moorish Muslims and Jews.

Dr Sertima makes the important point that "nearly all the major universities in Europe sprang up around the same time, beginning in the second half of the 12th century right up through the 13th, a span of about 150 years, a period which coincides with the flowering of Moorish science and the establishment of centres in Europe to translate Moorish treatises from Arabic into Latin."

According to the historical record, starting from Italy in 1158 AD, the following universities of Europe were founded within the 150-year span mentioned by Dr Sertima: 1158 Bolonga (Italy), 1180 Montpeillier (France), 1200 Oxford (England), 1209 Valencia (Catholic Spain), 1223 Toulouse (France), 1224 Naples (Italy), 1228 Padua (Italy), 1245 Rome (Italy), 1250 Salamanca (Catholic Spain), 1257 Cambridge (England), 1279 Coimbra (Spain/Portugal), 1290 Lisbon (Spain/Portugal).

This leads Pimienta-Bey to say: "When one notes the period in which most of Europe's oldest and finest universities were established, one cannot but be struck by the proximity in time to the scientific flowering of Moorish Andalus and the establishment of European centres for the translation of Moorish documents. [This] clearly supports the contention that Europe's academic ascension was primarily born of its contacts with the Moors who were occupying European soil."

Pimienta-Bey goes on to say: "The establishment of these famed European universities during the same time its scholars were studying the works of Moorish Andalus, even making them standard texts in astronomy, mathematics, medicine, etc, cannot simply be dismissed as a coincidence. *Judwal*, the astronomy text of the Moor al-Zarqali, even became the standard text of Oxford University." The value of Pimienta-Bey's assertion can be viewed against the background that when King Frederick II founded the University of Naples in 1224, he established a curriculum that emphasised Moorish scholarship. "Under King Frederick, all theological studies ceased at Italian universities and Moorish medicine and law became the major disciplines," recalls Pimienta-Bey.

His view is supported by Carew, who attests that: "Moorish sensibilities encouraged not only a flourishing of scholarly endeavours, but also the broadening of humanistic expression in a Europe emerging from the throes of the Dark Ages. Moorish Spain became a cultural and intellectual Mecca where all the great manuscripts and learned texts were collected, translated, and classified, and where scholars from far and wide could gather to peruse them." Carew adds the telling point that, "there can be no denying the fact that Moorish scholarship and Moorish culture as a whole, had an intellectual ripple-effect on Europe. They moved in concentric rings from centres of learning to the most backward areas of the continent".

Because of the great learning and general enlightenment brought by the Moors, European geographers and mathematicians could measure global distances accurately for the first time. As Carew points out: "Without the improved Moorish/ Arab astrolabe, the lateen sail and the advances made by Arabs in navigation, astronomy and the nautical sciences in general, [Christopher] Columbus would have been incapable of acquiring the rudimentary and imperfect navigational skills







The Moors introduced rice, cotton, lemon, sugar, and guitar to Europe. They also brought other fruits unknown to Europe, such as oranges, pomegranates, bananas, coconuts, and maize. They also brought several types of medicinal herbs from Africa, which became the source of their medical and pharmacological skills in Spain.

that he used during his four voyages to the Americas. It is also true that the idea of sailing west in order to reach China and India would never have crystallised in a mind trapped in the thralldom of medieval superstition, the way Columbus mind was when he left his lowly birthplace outside of Genoa".

Historians have shown that through the longstanding Moorish presence in Spain, Arabic provided Europe with words such as guitar (Arabic quintar; Spanish guitarra); lemon (Arabic laymy, Spanish limon), algebra (Arabic al-jabr, Spanish algebra), not to speak of a whole slew of other mathematical, chemical, administrative, botanical and herbal terms. In effect, the extent, quality, and impact of Moorish and Arab influence on European development can be seen in the words of various European languages, which derived from the Arabic, such as coffee, sugar, rice, lemon, syrup, soda, alcohol, alkali, cypher, algebra, arsenal, admiral, alcove, and magazine, as Anwar Chejne, another historian and writer, points out.

This gives Pimienta-Bey the enormous legs to stand on and assert that: "The Moor's largely obscure fate, however, is not due to his insignificance in the history and development of Western civilisation, but rather, to the judgement passed on him out of jealousy at his great influence! The religious and ethnic/racial prejudices of several European historians seem to have prevented most contemporary histories from presenting a more thorough and balanced view of the Moor and Islam, especially as they relate to Christian Europe."

Pimienta-Bey goes on to say: "While most [people] are familiar with the Classical Renaissance of Europe – complete with Greco-Roman literature and the art of Michelango – few of them have ever heard of the Scientific Renaissance in Europe which took place during the 'medieval' era, in the 12th and 13th centuries. In my opinion, this is intentional. For behind Europe's 'Scientific Enlightenment', we find many African Muslims. In fact, we find that the very foundation and structure of 'Western' Science and Academy is built upon the erudition of these people known as the Moors."

Science, in fact, is another area that the Moors did the most for Europe and the world. According to Dr Sertima: "What we can say about Moorish science is that it was not European in its seminal inspiration and only minimally affected by Europeans before 1492. It was a multi-cultural tradition, involving strong African and 'Arabian' elements but also elements of the Hindu (the number system, for example) and the Chinese (gunpowder technology). The first steam engine had already appeared in Africa, built by Heron, in the Egyptian city of Alexandria. Also, the water clock and the thermometer. Europe lagged behind in the technological race and later profited immensely from these innovations."

Dr Sertima adds that: "Science, ideally, is beyond racial classification. It is neither black nor white, African nor European. What one man invents becomes the common property and benefit of the whole human race. But when there is a perceived attempt, conscious and unconscious, persevered in relentlessly over the centuries, to minimise or exclude the contribution of people of a certain race, then an emphasis upon those invisible people in history becomes a duty, a mission, a necessary corrective."

Medicine

Dr Sertima's assertion takes on even more importance when he adds that "the Moors were also known for their skill in medicine. For seven centuries the medical schools in Europe owed everything they knew to Moorish research. Vivisection

as well as dissection of dead bodies was practised in their anatomical schools, and women as well as men were trained to perform delicate surgical operations. They were the first to trace 'the curvilinear path of rays of light through air'. This discovery in about 1100 AD is a prerequisite to the design of corrective glasses."

Pimienta-Bey agrees, saying: "In the field of medical science, the Andalusian Moors made remarkable progress and surpassed the Greek-trained Muslim physicians of Persia (Nestorians) and other Eastern Islamic nations. Moorish medicine was based on experimentation (*tajribah*), reasoning (*qiyas*), and observation. Moorish physicians used drugs, surgery, and cauterisation; medicine was a highly technical profession complete with extensive training and a code of conduct."

According to Pimienta-Bey, Europeans offered no competition at all with Moorish advances in pathology, aetiology, therapeutics, surgery and pharmacology. "The Moorish advance in medicine was such that the use of *al-kuh* (or alcohol) as an antiseptic and proper habits of personal hygiene for good health, would largely disappear from Europe's societal memory until Charles Lister introduced antiseptics several centuries later," Pimienta-Bey says, adding that: "Prior to the entry of the Moors and Arabs, many medieval Western Europeans traditionally confronted illness with prayer, holy water, the touching of relics, and pilgrimages to holy places. Except for a few herbs which were used for dressing sores, there was actually very little which could tangibly be done by the Western European healer."

This point was amplified by another historian, Anwar Chejne, who confirmed that: "Western European healing practices at the time still largely relied upon charms and amulets. Socially and politically, the powerful clergy frowned upon and repressed medicine, thereby leaving the field in the hands of quacks." As a result, according Jan Carew, "for centuries, the rulers of Europe and their wealthiest courtiers and merchant princes, relied on Moorish physicians and surgeons to cure them of their various ailments. And they judged those roving medical specialists by their skills and not their colour. Even after the 'Reconquista' (the wrestling of Spain from the Moors by the Christians), European rulers continued surreptitiously to invite Moorish scholars to their kingdoms, because of a profound respect for their knowledge and expertise."

This fact is confirmed by Pimienta-Bey who says: "For many centuries, the mastery of Moorish medical works was required for obtaining medical degrees at Europe's most prestigious universities. In 1311, the Catholic Church even held a Council in Vienna, where they pronounced and endorsed the teaching of Arabic studies at the universities of Rome, Paris, Bologna, Oxford, and Salamanca."

One of the great Moorish physicians who stood out at this time was Ibn Sina who was known by Europeans as Avicenna. A true Renaissance man, Sina was not only a renowned physician but also a great intellectual who mastered Logic by the age of 14 and codified many Greek-attributed philosophical systems. Pimienta-Bey recounts that during the 14th century Avicenna's medical writings, under the titles of *Primus Canonis* and *Quartus Canonis*, became two of the standard texts for licensing physicians at Montpellier's medical school and also at Bologna.

"In the field of geology," says Pimienta-Bey, "Avicenna performed studies on the crust subsistence of the Earth at various eras in its history, and the stratification of rocks. He also classified many of the Earth's minerals. Several of his writings were translated by Europeans and used extensively at Western universities."

There was also Abu Marwan Ibn Zuhr, known by Europeans as Avenzoar. Born in the 12th century in Seville, Ibn Zuhr conducted original research in therapeutics, tumors, and abscesses while serving as a physician to both the Almoravid and

Ahmohad courts. His famous book, *Kitab al-Taysir*, which focused on nutrition and pharmacology, was translated into several European languages. In 1280, Paravicius, an Italian, translated Zuhr's book into Latin, under the title *Thesir*. In later years, Zuhr himself wrote another famous medical book entitled *Iqtisad*.

Perhaps the greatest of all the Moorish men of medicine and philosophy was Ibn Rushd, known to Europeans as Averroes. Born in Cordova in 1126 at the time of the Almoravids, Rushd was widely acknowledged as the Moorish intellectual who had the most profound effect on Western thought, because of his translation of the works of Aristotle. Carew recalls that "Averroes' name became so closely linked with Aristotelian philosophy that whole schools of philosophy were set up in Paris, Padua, and Bologna, to spread 'Averroism."

Besides philosophy, Rushd also became influential for bringing new medical knowledge. He was "a renaissance scholar long before the Renaissance," Carew says. "A poet, scientist, philosopher, historian and mathematician, Averroes' philosophies were such that they continued to provoke debate throughout Europe for several centuries after his death." Through men like Ibn Sina (Avicenna), Ibn Zuhr (Avenzoar) and Ibn Rushd (Averroes), "Moorish scholarship and culture had an intellectual ripple effect on Europe, moving in concentric rings from centres of learning to the most backward areas of the continent", as Carew cares to put it.

Music

Regarding the arts, the most significant of the Moorish musicians who had a profound effect on Europe was Ziryab. He arrived in Spain in 822 AD. Given the name "Blackbird" on account of his black complexion, Ziryab's eloquence and melodious voice made not just an impact on the music of Spain, especially in the development of the lute, but on European music as a whole. His biggest contribution to music was in the field of instruction. In Cordova, he founded the first conservatory of music and his students later spread his inspired teachings throughout Europe.

Historians record that Ziryab was deeply versed in every branch of art and he was gifted with a remarkable memory. Before him, the lute was composed of only four strings. He added a red string and placed it in the middle, which considerably improved the sound and made it more harmonious. This became the predecessor of today's guitar. According to Carew, Ziryab's African origins and his prolonged sojourn in Africa undoubtedly played an important role in his musical development. A man of many parts, his talents stretched from music through to the introduction of social customs to botany and chemistry.

Ziryab also became the most fashionable arbiter of taste in the 9th century. Carew records that: "He affected the way the upper class of Andalusia ate at table. He was the first to introduce crystal tableware. He changed hairstyles. He introduced new customs in perfumes and deodorants. He introduced new fashions in dress, a greater range of colours and textures of garments to suit the shift and change in seasons. In cooking, Ziryab brought in new dishes, some named after him. He revolutionised the style of serving and eating food. Food was no longer served in one mass as was the general case in Al-Andalus before him. Following his lead, food was broken down into separate courses, beginning with soups and ending with deserts. He even contributed to dental hygiene by inventing a toothpaste that was both functional and pleasant to taste. And, it was Ziryab, the botanist, who introduced the asparagus to Europe.



Ziryab the Great. He was a musician, astronomer, fashion designer and gastronome. This African became the most fashionable arbiter of taste in the 9th century and affected the way the upper class of Spain ate at table. He was the first to introduce crystal table ware and revolutionised the style of serving and eating food, which was now broken down into separate courses, beginning with soups and ending with deserts. He also introduced new customs in perfumes and deodorants, new fashions in dress, and a greater range of colours and textures of garments to suit the shift and change in seasons.

The end

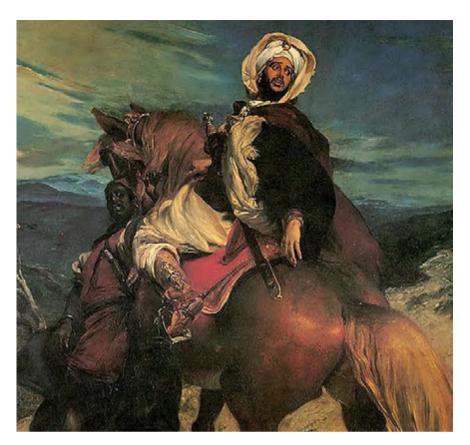
Despite all the advances made by the Africans in Spain, Christian pressure on them grew irresistible. Finally, Catholic Spain's "Reconquista" (re-conquest from the Moors) paid off on 2 January 1492, when Granada, the last important Moorish stronghold in Al-Andalus, was taken by the soldiers of King Ferdinand of Aragon and Queen Isabella of Castile. Jan Carew recounts how in the early part of the 13th century, the Moorish power in Spain began to decline. "Unfortunately," he recalls, "the Muslims, due to religious and political differences, began to split into factions and wage war among themselves. At the same time the Christians of Europe, having absorbed the science and culture of the Moors, which enabled them to end the long night of the Dark Ages, began to form a united front in order to drive the Moors back into Africa.

"The dominions of the Almohads were slowly but surely captured by the Christian armies, and after almost a century of brilliant achievement the Almohad dynasty was ended when their last reigning sovereign was deprived of his throne in the year 1230. Muslim Spain declared independence under the rule of Ibn Hud, the founder of the Huddite dynasty. The Christian forces, in the meantime, conquered one great city after another, taking Valencia in 1238, Cordova in 1239, and Seville in 1260. By 1492, the Moors had lost all Spain except the kingdom of Granada.

The Capitulation of Granada: This painting shows the end of Moorish rule in Spain. Queen Isabella and her husband King Ferdinand (right) arrive on 2 January 1492 to take the keys and control of the Alhambra Palace from the last Moorish ruler, the young Caliph Abu Abdallah (also known as Boabdil), marking the end of 781 years of Moorish sovereignty on the Iberian Peninsula. Abdallah surrendered the last Moorish outpost, the Alhambra Palace, without a fight, causing his distraught mother, Aisha, to rebuke him bitterly saying: "Weep like a woman for what you could not defend like a man."



The last ruler of Moorish Spain, Caliph Abu Abdallah (also known as Boabdil): His young age may have influenced his capitulation without a fight. His mother, Aisha, cursed him for it.



The Christians, although not free from internal disputes, were finally united by the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella, which joined in peace the formerly hostile royal houses of Aragon and Castile. The united Christian forces surrounded the city of Granada and blockaded it for 8 months.

"The Moorish king, Abu Abdallah (also known as Boabdil), finally surrendered. The fall of Granada on 2 January 1492, marked the end of 781 years of Moorish suzerainty on the Iberian Peninsula. According to tradition, the valiant General Musa denounced the surrender to the last and rode out of the Elvira Gate [of the Alhambra Palace] never to reappear. And on 6 January, four days after the formal surrender, Ferdinand and Isabella rode into the citadel and took the keys of the Alhambra, that marvel of Moorish architecture."

History shows that Boabdil, a young Caliph at the time, had surrendered the last Moorish outpost without a fight, causing his mother, Aisha, to rebuke him bitterly, saying: "Weep like a woman for what you could not defend like a man". Jan Read tells in his book, *The Moors in Spain and Portugal*, that after the Moorish surrender, the Holy Roman emperor, Charles V, came to the Alhambra Palace and looked out from a balcony of the Hall of the Ambassadors to the heights of the Albaicin [the Moorish suburb] opposite and the smiling vega with its groves and gardens far below, and exclaimed: "Ill-fated is the man who lost all this!"

After the defeat, the Moors lingered in Spain for a little more than a century. By 1610, through expulsion and migration, "a million Moors, among them many Jews, had returned to northern Africa and western Europe. The expulsion of the Moors from Andalusia was a serious setback to modern civilisation," Jan Carew says, melancholily.

Carew recalls that after the young Caliph Boabdil handed over the keys of the Alhambra Palace to the Spanish monarchs, bringing the Reconquista to a dramatic end, Moorish books were heaped up and burned in massive bonfires. The Catholic monarchs also tried to erase every vestige of Moorish cultural influence from Spanish consciousness. Then Queen Isabella appointed the infamous Spanish Dominican, Tomas de Torquemada, as inquisitor-general. "The Holy Inquisition that followed with its "limpieza de sangre" (cleansing of the Spanish blood), its zealotry, and its all-encompassing and repressive tentacles reaching into the lives of the highest and lowliest in the land, set about de-civilising the Iberian Peninsula," Carew remembers.

This last point by Carew was dramatically illustrated in 1886 by Stanley Lane-Poole, the Englishman and professor of Arabic at the University of Dublin, who recounted the serious effects that the defeat of the Moors had on Europe in his book, *The Story of the Moors in Spain*. According to Lane-Poole: "In 1492, the last bulwark of the Moors gave way before the crusade of Ferdinand and Isabella, and with Granada fell all Spain's greatness. For a brief while, indeed, the reflection of the Moorish splendor cast a borrowed light upon the history of the land which it had once warmed with its sunny radiance. The great epoch of Isabella, Charles V, and Philip II, of Columbus, Cortez and Pizarro, shed a last halo about the dying moments of a mighty state. Then followed the abomination of desolation, the rule of the Inquisition, and the blackness of darkness in which Spain has been plunged ever since."

But if the effects of the death of the Moorish era on Spain were bad, it was even worse on Africa and the world. In the *Golden Age of the Moors*, published in 1992, Dr Ivan Van Sertima makes the profound point of how "the world changed dramatically in 1492, not only because Columbus stumbled in the direction of the Americas, using the magnet of a myth to draw millions behind him, but because that was the very year the Moors were defeated. It is not an accident that it is Spain and Portugal which spearheaded the movement in this direction. It is not an accident that the year Columbus sailed was the same year the African generals in Granada surrendered to Ferdinand and Isabella. Not only did the economic and political fortune of Africa fall dramatically after that, but so did the very image and perception in which its people were held. It was only a matter of time before Africa would be seen in all lands and in all phases of history as unrelated to significant cultural and scientific development.

"Wherever it could be shown that the African had made early and significant advances, or had influenced other civilisations, be it in North Africa, Southern Europe, or Egypt, it would be seen as a direct result of some Caucasoid minority in their midst or the infusion of European blood. This led European historians to assume that there had to be a Caucasoid origin of, or a Caucasoid class or caste above, such extraordinary people as the Moors," Dr Sertima added.

Supporting Dr Sertima's view, Jan Carew recalls that it was on 12 October 1492, nine months after the fall of Granada, that Columbus landed on the beaches of the Taino island of Guanahani. "Thus, Spain claimed that it had discovered a 'new world', and it embarked upon a shameful course of genocide against indigenous peoples of the Americas that made their atrocities against the conquered Moors pale by comparison. Though the Moors lost military, political and economic control of Spain, their influence lingered long after their physical departure. Spain and Portugal, more than any other European populations, derived enormous

benefits from the Moorish and African Muslim presence. They became, for a while, world leaders in the nautical sciences. And, it was not until 1588 (with the defeat of the Spanish Armada) that the other European nations were able to challenge them and become serious rivals in the game of discovery and colonisation."

After defeating the Moors, King Ferdinand and his wife Isabella ordered the destruction of the Moorish libraries. The destruction, says Dr Sertima, was particularly vicious because it was not only inspired by religious narrowness and bigotry, but also the "hatred of the dark invaders kindled the bonfires. The Church too, at that time, saw most of this foreign learning as something evil, even demonic." Ironically, part of that "demonic learning" happened to be what is known today as the "Arabic numerals". According to Dr Sertima, "the number system that the world uses today [the Arabic numerals 1, 2, 3, etc], which was brought in by the Moors from India, was seen as late as the 17th century in some parts of Europe as signs of the devil."

Until the Moors introduced the "Arabic numerals" to Al Andalus, Christian Europe was using the "Roman numerals", a series of strokes and letters as its number system, as in I, II, III, IV, V, VI VII VIII, XV, X. The Moors introduced the Arabic numerals and in no time it killed the Roman numerals, leaving the world with the current 1, 2, 3 system. Europe did not know it until the Africans crossed over and introduced it in Spain! Today the world has the Africans to thank for introducing the "Arabic numerals".

Remarkably, after the defeat of the Moors, it became a religious mission for Spanish men like Cardinal Ximenes de Cisneros and his successors to erase from history all memory of the Moors in Spain and elsewhere in Europe. Cardinal Ximenez ordered the burning of nearly 80,000 books in the public square of Granada. He also persuaded King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella to ban the Moorish public baths. Luckily for Europe and its subsequent "Scientific Renaissance", key Moorish works had already been translated and circulated, some had even been smuggled secretly into the European academies, thus major seminal inventions introduced and established before Ximenes' bonfires were preserved.

As Carew points out, "the thousands of volumes committed to the flames by officials and agents of the Holy Inquisition, embodied the best of Islamic and Hellenistic learning which had been fed from its earliest beginnings by roots buried deep in the creative soil of Africa. Compared to the Christian principalities like Galicia, Leon, Castile and Navarre, Moorish Al-Andalus was a region of unbelievable enlightenment."

Moors in heraldry

Expelling the Moors and erasing their achievements continued on a relentless pace. In 1496, to appease Queen Isabella, King Manuel of Portugal announced a royal decree banishing the Moors from Portugal. The Spanish King Philip III also expelled the remaining Moors by a special decree issued in 1609. History shows that as many as 3.5 million Moors (or *Morscos*, as their descendants were called), left Spain between 1492 and 1610. Over one million of them settled in France. Others moved further north into Holland, and others into Britain where they settled in England and Scotland.

Today, all over Europe, there are noble families whose ancestry was Moorish. Historians have proved that Europeans with surnames such as Moore, (as in Roger Moore, the British film star), Maurice, Moravienses, Morienses, Murray, Moray, Moravia, Mourinho (as in the football manager Jose Mourinho), Maur, Maurus, Marra, Moro, Morisco, Mohr, Moritz, Moor, Moru, Maru, Morelo, Maureta, Maureen, Maroon, Meuric, Meurig, Morien, Morin, Moryan, Moreto, Morandi,

Opposite page: Moor heads on European heraldry: Logic suggests that a defeated enemy is not eulogised on victors' coats of arms and other public symbols. Black historians, therefore, insist that the Moor heads on European coat of arms is a symbol of endearment, representing the high honour in which the Moors were held in Europe because of their great achievements. At the extreme right of the page (the red one), is the coat of arms of Pope Benedict XVI, the German pope who retired in 2013 of ill health. Why he chose a Moor head with a red crown, is not publicly known. Top photo, showing a Moorish woman, is the coat of arms of a German city, and below (the first one) is the coat of arms of the Puce culture of Celtic northwestern Europe, and (the blue one) of Scotland.

and Morese, all of these descended from Moors, or have descendants who were Moors as those surnames are variants of the word "Moor".

This fact explains why all over Europe, putting Moor heads on the coats of arms of noble families, monarchs, towns, principalities, and by bishops and even the Catholic Church and popes, became fashionable, starting from the 13th century onwards. It was because of the high achievements of the Moors in Europe and the honour attached to those achievements. However, today, over 500 years after the end of Moorish rule in Spain, the "Moors of heraldry" have become a controversial subject as contemporary European historians, writers and journalists continue to push the line that the Moor heads on European heraldry are symbols of defeat (by the Christian Crusaders) or as captives and slaves.

But other European historians and writers reject this characterisation. According to one of them: "The Moor's head is generally a sign of law, authority, and power. Indeed, taking the head of a Muslim 'moor' was a particularly potent symbol of triumph in the days when Islam and Christianity battled in Europe and the Holy Land." Other Europeans insist that "the Moor's head is often used as a canting coat of arms by families whose name is based on the roots Maure or More. This is the case not only in Corsica, but also in continental France, Flanders, Augsburg, and Switzerland".

In London, the Victoria and Albert Museum (V&A) maintains that the Moor's head "has connections to the Crusades associating individual families with victories over the Moors. The [Moor's head] may also have connections with the Hohenstaufan dynasty, which ruled the Holy Roman Empire from 1138 to 1254. Other families may have adopted the Moor's head on their arms to associate themselves with the Hohenstaufan dynasty. By 1400 a Moor, as a crowned head in profile, or occasionally as a full figure, was relatively common in German heraldry. In time, its usage spread to almost every European country."

The Moor's head was also used in Italian heraldry, especially by families in the north and centre of the peninsula. According to the V&A, the earliest known example appears in the 11th century. Its use by families such as the Saraceni of Siena, the Morandi of Genoa, the Morese of Bologna, the Negri of Vicenza and the Pagani of Saluzzo suggests that the device was intended as a pun on surnames similar to the Italian words for moor, negro and saracen."

But whether a pun or not, logic suggests that a defeated enemy is not eulogised on coats of arms or public symbols. If truly, the Moor's head on European coats of arms represents defeat, captivity and slavery, then its presence in European heraldry is misplaced. Black historians, however, insist that the Moor heads on European coats of arms are symbols of endearment, representing the high honour in which









the Moors were held by the individuals, families, and institutions concerned.

This line of argument holds more water than the European view because not every European country with Moor heads on their crest or coat of arms fought battles and wars against the Moors when they ruled Al-Andalus. Therefore, these European countries could not have defeated any Moor or Moors, or held any Moor in captivity to justify the use of Moor heads on their coats of arms. Generally, in German heraldry, especially in Bavarian tradition, the Moor is shown wearing a crown. A crown cannot be a symbol of a slave or captive. A crown is a symbol of royalty. It is in this light that the coat of arms of Pope Benedict XVI, a German who stood down in 2013 on account of ill health, features a Moor's head, crowned and colored red.

Shakespeare's Moorish lover

One of the most notable aspects of the Moorish story is a beauty called Luce Morgan, also known as Lucy Negro who became the most favourite African at the courts of Queen Elizabeth I. Lucy was a descendant of the Moors who migrated to Britain after they were expelled from Spain. According to the historian Edward Scobie: "Elizabethan history tells much about this fascinating African beauty who was sought after by gentlemen in the Inns of Court in London, titled men, and even William Shakespeare. Her association with the Bard of Avon was not only intriguing but mysterious as well. That love affair has been meticulously swept under the carpets of English history. But eventually the truth will always show itself and this one is now known to an ever-growing number of scholars."

One British historian claimed (and his assertion was repeated in 2012 by another "expert" on Shakespeare) that Lucy Negro was a "courtesan" – a kind word for a prostitute with wealthy and upper-class clients. But according to Dr George Bagshawe Harrison, another authority on Shakespeare, the Bard of Avon fell in love with Lucy Negro, but unfortunately for Shakespeare, he later lost Lucy to the Earl of Southampton. Dr Harrison made an even more fascinating revelation, stating that: "This Lucy Negro, I would identify as the Dark Lady of the Sonnets". In other words, Shakespeare's famous romantic poems, especially Sonnets 127 to 154, were written in honour (and dishonor) of this black African beauty.

In Sonnet 128, Shakespeare wrote:

"To kiss the tender inward of thy hand/whilst my poor lips which should that harvest reap ... since saucy jacks so happy are in this/give them thy fingers, me thy lips to kiss."

Such was the fascination Lucy Negro held over Shakespeare that Dr Leslie Hotson, another expert on Shakespeare, who has been described as "a man of brilliant and unorthodox scholarship", wrote after exhaustive research: "I have been at some pains to collect facts and reports about Luce Morgan. My reward is the discovery of a series of documents indicating that some years before she charmed Shakespeare, she had first charmed Oueen Elizabeth."

How then did Queen Elizabeth come to be "charmed" by a prostitute? It follows that this "tall and statuesque" African beauty was very special indeed, so special that in Sonnet 127, Shakespeare begins to give faint hints about his exceptional African lover, by writing:

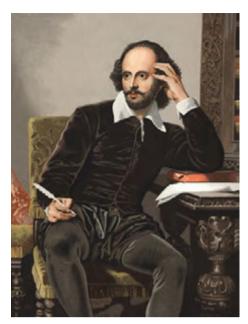
"In the old age black was not counted fair, Or if it were it bore not beauty's name: But now is black beauty's successive heir, And beauty slandered with a bastard shame,

Opposite page: Luce Morgan (also known as Lucy Negro), the black woman who became the favourite African at the court of Queen Elizabeth I. A descendant of the Moors who migrated to Britain, Luce became a much-sought-after woman by British gentlemen, including William Shakespeare. The love affair between Lucy and Shakespeare has been meticulously swept under the carpet of British history, but knowledgeable historians and "experts on Shakespeare" insist that the "Dark Lady" of Shakespeare's Sonnets was Luce Morgan. She turned the head of the Bard of Avon.

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A dog that is determined to go astray will not wait to listen to the voice of the master.





William Shakespeare, the Bard of Avon, could not hold himself in front of Luce Morgan, writing at the height of their love affair: "In the old age black was not counted fair/Or if it were it bore not beauty's name/But now is black beauty's successive heir/And beauty slandered with a bastard's shame." Yet when he lost Luce to the Earl of Southampton (said to be Shakespeare's friend), the Bard of Avon changed his tune, and wrote: "Love is too young to know what conscience is/Yet who knows not conscience is born of love?/Then gentle cheater urge not my amiss/...No want of conscience hold it that I call/Her love, for whose dear love I rise and fall."

For since each hand hath put on nature's power, Fairing the foul with art's false borrowed face, Sweet beauty hath no name no holy bower, But is profaned, if not lives in disgrace. Therefore my mistress' eyes are raven black, Her eyes so suited, and they mourners seem, At such who not born fair no beauty lack, Slandering creation with a false esteem, Yet so they mourn becoming of their woe, That every tongue says beauty should look so."

Unfortunately, after Shakespeare lost Lucy Negro to the Earl of Southampton (who was said to have been Shakespeare's friend), the Bard of Avon changed his tune. In Sonnet 144, Shakespeare lamented:

"Two loves I have of comfort and despair, Which like two spirits do suggest me still, The better angel is a man right fair: The worser spirit a woman coloured ill. To win me soon to hell my female evil, Tempteth my better angel from my side, And would corrupt my saint to be a devil: Wooing his purity with her foul pride. And whether that my angel be turned fiend, Suspect I may, yet not directly tell, But being both from me both to each friend, I guess one angel in another's hell. Yet this shall I ne'er know but live in doubt, Till my bad angel fire my good one out."

The clincher came in Sonnet 151, where the gloves were now off, leaving Shakespeare distraught:

"Love is too young to know what conscience is, Yet who knows not conscience is born of love? Then gentle cheater urge not my amiss, Lest guilty of my faults thy sweet self prove. For thou betraying me, I do betray My nobler part to my gross body's treason, My soul doth tell my body that he may, Triumph in love, flesh stays no farther reason, But rising at thy name doth point out thee, As his triumphant prize, proud of this pride, He is contented thy poor drudge to be, To stand in thy affairs, fall by thy side. No want of conscience hold it that I call, Her love, for whose dear love I rise and fall."

Looking at the hoops that Shakespeare was prepared to go through for his African lover, makes the words of David MacRitchie and Edward Scobie so potent. MacRitchie is convinced that some African blood was mixed with Norman blood, which is the last word in British "blue blood". Scobie, on the other hand, insists that: "Not only did the Moors in their European conquests leave their learning, their culture, and their arts, their blood, the blood of Africa, was to remain and flow in the veins of many a European, be he aristocrat or commoner." Therefore, many Europeans, north and south, are half Africans themselves. And when they claimed, as they did in the slavery era, that the African was sub-human, they were effectively saying they were sub-human themselves.

What impartial Europeans (and others) wrote about the Moors

he impact of the Moors on medieval Europe was profound. Below is a selection of the writings of some objective Euro-American and other historians and writers who devoted space in their works to the significance of the period during which the Moors held Europe in their thrall and the vitalising influence they exercised on European life:

George G.M. James, in Stolen Legacy, 1972:

"The people of North Africa were the neighbours of the [Ancient] Egyptians and became the custodians of Egyptian culture which they spread through considerable portions of Africa, Asia Minor, and Europe. During their occupation of Spain, the Moors displayed with considerable credit, the grandeur of African culture and civilisation... During the Persian, Greek and Roman invasions [of Ancient Egypt], large numbers of Egyptians fled not only to the desert and mountain regions, but also to the adjacent lands in Africa, Arabia and Asia Minor, where they lived, and secretly developed the teachings which belonged to their Mystery System. In the 8th century AD, the Moors invaded Spain and took with them the Egyptian culture which they had preserved. Knowledge in the ancient times were centralised, it belonged to a common parent and system, ie, the Wisdom System or Mysteries of Egypt, which the Greeks used to call Sophia."

Joseph McCabe, in *The Splendour of Moorish Spain*, **1935**:

"The story of the Moors and their service to the race is so large and important, so inadequately recognised by most historians, and so wholly concealed by religious writers, that I should like to devote at last six of these little volumes to it ... Christian visitors to Moorish cities took away thrilling stories of their splendor and learning. The Moors carried the standard of internal decoration of houses and palaces to a height unknown elsewhere in the world."

[McCabe wrote about the abundant gardens of Moorish Spain and likened them to an earthy Paradise. Which led Jose Pimienta-Bey, the African-American scholar and historian, to comment in the 1992 tome, *Golden Age of the Moors*, that: "No doubt, this 'Paradise' was made even more heavenly by the presence of latrines with running water. This surprising innovation made its appearance in the cities of Muslim Spain sometime before the 10th century, while the rest of Western Europe would not know its benefits for several centuries to come. Andalusian cities, according to McCabe, even had streets lighted, 'paved, and finely drained by the middle of the 10th century'. He compares these illustrious Andalusian cities with those of Paris and London some six centuries later, and says of 16th century Paris and London: 'Foul and contaminated water trickled along, or lay in stagnant pools, on the unpaved streets']."

John William Draper, in History of the Intellectual Development of Europe, 1864):

"I have to deplore the systematic manner in which the literature of Europe has contrived to put out of sight our scientific obligation to the Mohammedians [the Moors]. Surely they cannot be much longer hidden. Injustice founded on religious rancour and national conceit cannot be perpetrated forever." [Addressing specifically the Moorish achievements, Draper asked]: "What should the modern astronomer say when, remembering the contemporary barbarism of Europe, he finds the Arab Abdul Hassan speaking of tubes, to the extremities of which ocular and object diopters, perhaps sights, were attached, as used at Meragha? What, when he reads of the attempts of Abderahman Sufi at improving the photometry of the stars? Are the astronomical tables of Ebn Junis (AD 1008) called the Hakemite tables, or the Ilkanic tables of Nasser Eddin Tasi, constructed at the great observatory [at Meragha], near Tauris, AD 1259, or the measurement of time by pendulum oscillations, and the methods of correcting astronomical tables by systematic observations – are such things worthless indications of the mental state? The Arab [Moor] has left his intellectual impress on Europe, as, long before, Christendom will have to confess; he has indelibly written it on the heavens, as anyone may see who reads the names of the stars on a common celestial globe."

Stanley Lane-Poole, in The Story of the Moors in Spain, 1886.

"The Moors organised that wonderful Kingdom of Cordova which was the Marvel of the Middle Ages, and which, when all Europe was plunged in barbaric ignorance and strife, alone held the torch of learning and civilisation bright and shining before the Western world ... Whatever makes a kingdom great, whatever tends to refinement and civilisation was found in Moorish Spain." [Still on the city of Cordova, the Moorish capital, Lane-Poole wrote]: "Cordova was the wonderful city of the tenth century; the streets were well paved and there were raised sidewalks for pedestrians. At night one could walk for ten miles by the light of lamps, flanked by an uninterrupted extent of buildings. All this was hundreds of years before there was a paved street in Paris or a street lamp in London.

"Cordova with a population exceeding one million was served by four thousand public markets and five thousand mills. Its public baths numbered into the hundreds when bathing in the rest of Europe was frowned upon as a diabolical custom avoided by all good Christians. Moorish monarchs dwelt in sumptuous palaces while the crowned heads of England, France and Germany lived in big barns, lacking both windows and chimneys and with only a hole in the roof for the exit of smoke.

"Education was universal in Moslem Spain, being given to the most humble, while in Christian Europe 99 per cent of the populace was illiterate, and even kings could neither read nor write. In the tenth and eleventh centuries, public libraries in Christian Europe was conspicuous by their absence, while Moslem Spain could boast of more than 70, of which the one in Cordova housed 600,000 manuscripts. Christian Europe contained only two universities of any consequence, while in Spain there were 17 outstanding universities. The finest were those located in Almeria, Cordova, Granada, Jaen, Malaga, Seville, and Toledo. Scientific progress in astronomy, chemistry, physics, mathematics, geography, and philology in Moslem Spain reached a high level of development. Scholars and artists formed associations to promote their particular studies, and scientific congresses were organised to promote research and facilitate the spread of knowledge."



Stanley Lane-Poole, the British archeologist and orientalist, was one of the Europeans who wrote most truthfully about the Moors. "The Moors organised that wonderful Kingdom of Cordova which was the Marvel of the Middle Ages, and which, when all Europe was plunged in barbaric ignorance and strife, alone held the torch of learning and civilisation bright and shining before the Western world," he wrote.

[Still on the issue of bathing, Pimienta-Bey confirmed Lane Poole's words by adding that: "In great contrast with the Moorish regard for bathing and hygiene, was the contempt which most of Western Europe had for bathing and physical cleanliness. Titus Burckhardt confirms, like a number of other historians of Andalus, that the contempt which Catholics had for Moorish precepts about bathing, manifested itself in the deliberate destruction of the Moorish baths by Catholic Conquistadores. The English historian, Charles H. Haskins, also speaks of the contempt which the vast majority of Catholic Europeans had for bathing, especially on Sunday"].

Jan Read, in The Moors in Spain and Portugal, 1974:

"Together with the hanging gardens of the Generalife [built by the Moors in Granada] is perhaps the most successful fusion of architecture and landscape ever achieved by man... Perhaps we can leave the last word to the Emperor Charles V as he looked out from a balcony of the Hall of the Ambassadors to the heights of the Albaicin opposite and the smiling vega with its groves and gardens far below. 'Ill-fated,' he exclaimed, 'is the man who lost all this!'"

David MacRitchie, in Ancient and Modern Britons, 1884:

"For although it may not be easy to trace their route hither [in Britain], and the date of their arrival, a branch of this [Moorish] family did inhabit Britain, and are not only known as *Mauri* and *Moors* but also as *Moravienses*, *Morienses*, *Murraymen*, and people of *Moray* or *Moravia*. The Moors are still largely represented throughout the British Islands; although of course the crossing and re-crossing of 30 generations, while increasing the number of descendants, has lessened the intensity of the resemblance to the ancestral stock. But the swarthy hue asserts itself still, though in a modified degree. Last century, when Martin described the Western Islands of Scotland, he remarked that the complexion of the natives of Skye was 'for the most part black'; of the natives of Jura he said that they were 'generally black of complexion'; and of Arran that they were 'generally brown, and some of black complexion'.

[McRitchie maintains that there are still some British noble families whose descendants were 'the Moors of the very early centuries who have now been bred out until the black man finally disappeared by mating with whites only'. He wrote]: "No ethnologist could detect the presence of other blood, and yet in both cases, the male descendant would bear the surname signifying 'the black man'... You may see faces of a distinctly Mongolian and even of a Negroid cast in [British] families whose pedigree may be traced for many generations without disclosing the slightest hint of extra-British blood. So far as complexion goes, there can be no doubt as to the presence of a vast infusion of 'coloured' blood. There are of course, no living Britons who are as black as negroes, but some are as dark as mulattoes and many darker than Chinese. To regard ourselves in the mass as a 'white people' except in a comparative degree, is quite a mistake."

[Still on the Moors of Britain, Edward Scobie, the Dominican-born journalist and historian, who lived in London from 1941 to 1964, and wrote the book, "Black Britannia: History of Blacks in Britain", explains that: "In 1596, Queen Elizabeth I, highly distressed at the growing Moorish presence in England, wrote to the lord mayors of the major cities that 'there are of late divers blakamores brought into this realm, of which kinde of people there are already too manie, considering howe God hath blessed this land with great increase of people of our nation as anie countrie in the world. Her instructions were that 'these kind of people should be sent forth from the land.' She repeated later in the year, saying that 'these kind of people may be well spared in this realme, being so populous."

Opposite page: The front cover of Stanley Lane-Poole's eye-opening book on the Moors

Julian Ribera, in Music in Ancient Arabia and Spain:

"The artistic Spain of olden times thus becomes the central bond which ties ancient art to modern. The great musicians of Andalusia knew not only how to preserve their inherited art but also how to transform and renovate it by creating a popular form through which their compositions were broadcast, thus spreading all over Europe. This still lives because the people have loved it and adopted it. Europe therefore owes a debt of gratitude to the Andalusian Moors who maintained and passed on a rich fund of music, a perennial spring to which all European composers have come to renew their inspiration, but without seeking its unknown sources."

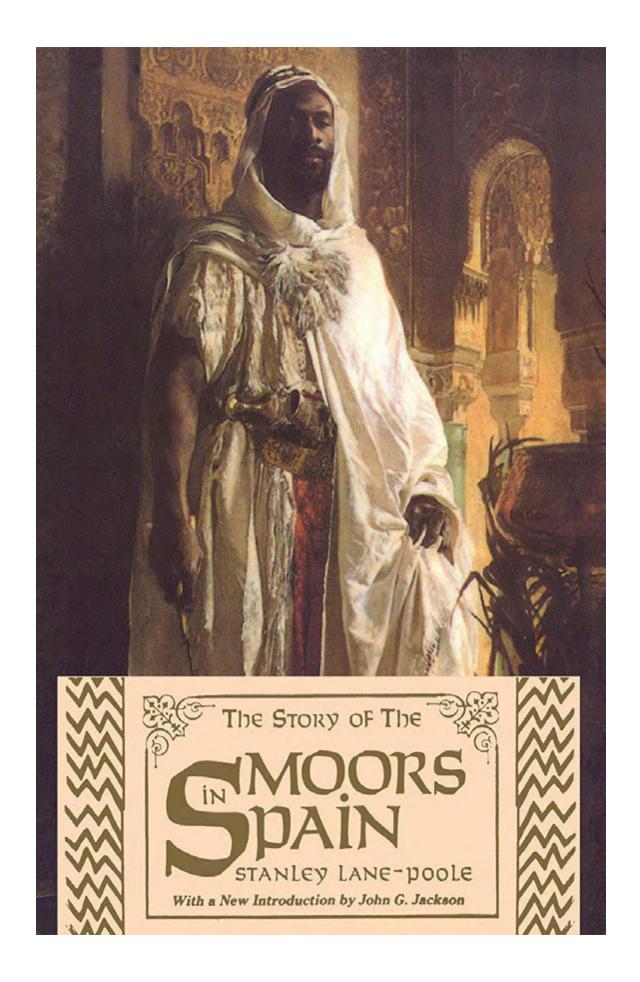
Stanley Lane-Poole in The Story of the Moors in Spain, 1886:

"In 1492, the last bulwark of the Moors gave way before the crusade of Ferdinand and Isabella, and with Granada fell all Spain's greatness. For a brief while, indeed, the reflection of the Moorish splendor cast a borrowed light on the history of the land which it had once warmed with its sunny radiance. Then followed the abomination of desolation, the rule of the Inquisition, and the blackness of darkness in which Spain had been plunged ever since ... Beggars, friars, and bandits took the place of scholars, merchants, and knights. So low fell Spain when she had driven away the Moors. Such is the melancholy contrast offered by her history."

Prof Thomas T. Hamilton in The African Heritage in European Expansion, 1976):

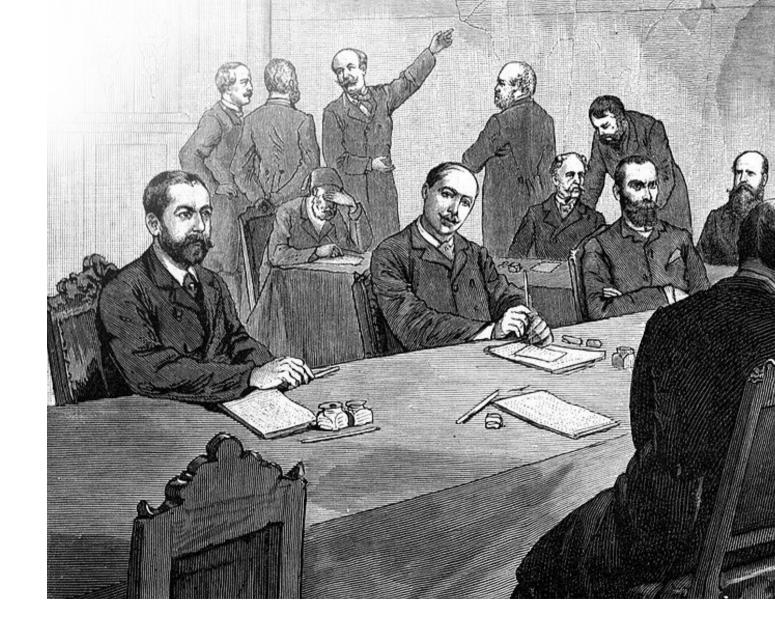
"The overwhelming majority of the people under the caliphs were the same people whose descendants were to discover the world for Spain and Portugal. The Christian rulers displaced the political and religious power of the Moslem rulers. The artists, scientists, writers, and ordinary people were the holdovers connecting the two civilisations. The Mozarabs who took the lead in the economic and cultural life of the new Spain were not Arabs, but rather were African Berbers, who, as time went by, were assimilated into the basic Iberian stock. Furthermore, when the Christian princes regained the peninsula, the old civilisation was not destroyed. Religious art, of course, was influenced adversely, but the actual scientific achievements were retained, and Toledo became a great translation centre under the Castilians. While the rural districts continued their futile feudalism as they had both before and during the Moslem rule, the cities continued to bloom, thanks to the vitalising influence of the Mozarabs and the Jews."

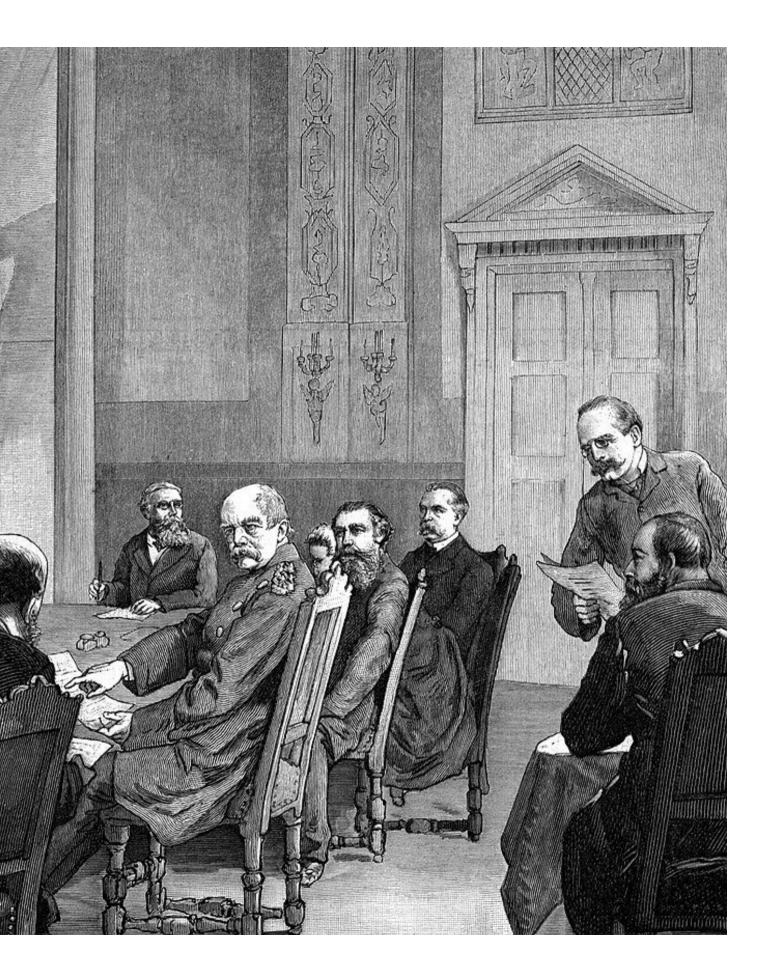
[Regarding Europe's global expansion, Prof Hamilton wrote]: "Prince Henry [the Navigator, of Spain] had swept away from the minds of even the legends of the unearthly terrors which had hitherto precluded voyages into the unknown. He had proved the feasibility of Atlantic travel and had provided and perfected the ships and instruments to reduce the actual dangers to be encountered. Diaz, Columbus, Da Gama, Cabral, Vespucci and Magellan were the fruit of the tree planted by Prince Henry. The chains were broken by the lore and lure of Africa. Africa not only influenced European expansion; it determined it ... The background of the African Moor and the lure of African gold broke the fetters that bound the European to Europe."





An artist impression of the opening day of the Congo Conference (more popularly known as the Berlin Conference). On 15 November 1884, 13 European countries and the USA (making it 14) met in Berlin to discuss how to divide up Africa, one of the greatest evils to befall Africa and its peoples.





any disastrous things have happened to Africa in history but apart from losing Ancient Egypt and the long centuries of Arab and transatlantic slavery, no greater evil has befallen the continent and its peoples, with longer-lasting consequences, than the Berlin Conference (or the "Kongoconferenze" as the Germans officially named it). Held between 15 November 1884 and 26 February 1885, the Conference opened the floodgates to what became known as "the Scramble for Africa" by European nations motivated by greed and a desire for exploitation.

Held over three months in a snowy Berlin, and attended by 13 European nations and the USA, the Conference set the ground rules for the partition of Africa, leading to what some people now describe as the "unviable states" on the continent. What is more gulling: No African was invited to the Conference or made privy to its decisions! Yet Africans still suffer from its consequences!

As H. J. de Blij and Peter O. Muller noted in their 1997 book, *Geography: Realms, Regions and Concepts*: "The Berlin Conference was Africa's undoing in more ways than one. The colonial powers superimposed their domains on the African continent. By the time Africa regained its independence in the 1960s, the realm had acquired a legacy of political fragmentation that could neither be eliminated nor made to operate satisfactorily. The African politico-geographical map is thus a permanent liability that resulted from the three months of ignorant, greedy acquisitiveness during a period when Europe's search for minerals and markets had become insatiable."

When the Conference opened on 15 November 1884, 90% of Africa remained under traditional and local control, with Algeria held by France; the Cape Colony and Natal held by Britain; and Angola (largely made up by the fallen Kingdom of Kongo) held by Portugal. At the time, European colonialism was largely concentrated along the African coast. The interior was still a huge mystery to the Europeans, which led to their erroneous belief that Africa was a "dark continent". The "darkness" however was not African, it was in the heads of the curious Europeans who had no idea what the African interior looked like or what went on there.

Over the three months that the Conference lasted, the Europeans haggled over territories all over Africa, disregarding the cultural and linguistic boundaries established by the indigenous population. After the Conference, the give-and-take continued, leading to the Scramble for Africa. Thus by 1902, the tables had dramatically turned: The 90% of Africa that used to be under traditional and local control had come under tight colonial bondage. The continent had been carved into 50 disparate countries, most of which cut across the logic of nationality, geography, language, culture, and other unifying factors.

This makes some modern historians, like the American Adam Hochschild, to insist, rightly, that contrary to popular belief, the Berlin Conference did not in fact partition Africa. "The spoils were too large, and it would take many more treaties to divide them all," Hochschild says in his groundbreaking work, *King Leopold's Ghost*, published in 1999. Though it is a fair point and factually correct, it is however only technical. By resolving some conflicting claims, and providing the Europeans with the moral right to colonise the whole of Africa, the Berlin Conference became the catalyst for the Scramble for Africa, even though the 14 participating nations left Berlin still with unfinished business to haggle over, which was finally resolved through more treaties and compromises in the following years.



Therefore, as the Nigerian journalist, Rotimi Sankore, points out: "The partition of Africa must not be seen as an isolated event. It was a continuation of previous policies of European exploitation and flowed naturally from the 400 years of Transatlantic Slavery. Having provided the wealth that created the basis for the Industrial Revolution in Europe, Transatlantic Slavery had outlived its main usefulness. The industries needed raw materials and these were to be found in Africa. To prevent hostilities breaking out over the control of Africa's resources, the Berlin Conference was held to carve up Africa and its resources."

How Africa looked like before the Berlin Conference. When the Conference ended on 26 February 1886, Africa had a new variegated face.

History shows that during the 400 years of Transatlantic Slavery, the European nations fought deadly battles among themselves to control the coastal outposts, castles, forts and territories from where African slaves were shipped en masse to the Americas. The slave castles in Ghana and elsewhere in Africa attest to this fact: all the big cannons there are pointing to the sea – to fire on approaching European vessels seen as the enemy by the European nations in control of those castles and outposts at that point in time. The sheer destruction of European lives and economic resources that resulted from these battles was what the Berlin Conference sought to prevent, and in fact prevented, during the Scramble for Africa by setting down the ground rules for the Scramble.

Therefore, the history of the Berlin Conference cannot be told without its four main principal characters and features: King Leopold II of Belgium, the British explorer Henry Morton Stanley, the Congo River, and the territory that finally became the two Congos – The Republic of Congo (popularly known as Congo Brazzaville), and the Democratic Republic of Congo (popularly known as DRCongo). There were other characters and factors involved, such as the German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck, who hosted the Conference, and the governments of Portugal and France, whose haggling over the Congo Basin in competition with the claims of King Leopold II led to the Conference. But in essence, these characters and factors played bit parts. The real catalyst was the Congo Basin territory, which naturally became the source of the official title the Germans gave to the Conference: "Kongoconferenze", and not the better-known Berlin Conference.

White supremacy at work

The Berlin Conference was held during a period in history, according to the *BBC*, "when few Europeans doubted their innate superiority over the lesser races of the world. The theory that all the peoples of Europe belonged to one white race which originated in the Caucasus (hence the term Caucasian) was postulated at the turn of the 19th century by the German professor of ethnology, Johann Blumenbach. His colour-coded classification of races – white, brown, yellow, black and red – was later refined by a French ethnologist, Joseph Arthur Comite de Gobineau, to include a complete racial hierarchy with white-skinned people of European origin at the top. Such pseudo-scientific theories were widely accepted at the time and motivated Britons like David Livingstone to feel they had a duty to 'civilise' Africa."

Blumenbach had in fact been influenced by one of the first classifications of mankind done by Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778). Linnaeus was a Swedish botanist and physician who became known as "the father of modern taxonomy" because of his work, *Systema Natura* published in 1758. Linnaeus used a colour scheme to divide human beings into white European, red American, dark Asiatic, and black Negro. It is interesting that all these pseudo scientists started with "white" skin instead of the more correct pink skin of the people of European stock as indeed the world has no white-skinned people. But keeping faith with the prevailing sentiments, Linnaeus used many offending "characters" to classify his races into "hopeful" Europeans, "irascible" American natives, "sad and rigid" Asiatics, and "calm and lazy" Africans.

This was the world Blumenbach grew in, and therefore he could not stray too far from Linnaeus. He concentrated on the basic differences in skin pigmentation and hair colour to identify five human races, consisting of Caucasian, Malaysian, Ethiopian, American, and Mongolian, and of course elevated the status of Europeans while lowering other groups to the position of primitive peoples. But the worst of the pseudo scientists was the French writer, Joseph Arthur Comite de

Gobineau. In his awful "Essay on the Inequality of the Human Races" (published in 1853-1855), Gobineau claimed that there were differences between the human races and that the white race was superior. He divided the human race into three main groupings – white, yellow and black, and insisted that "history springs only from contact with the white races".

To him, among his white races, the Aryan was number one, the pinnacle of human development, an idea later picked up by Adolf Hitler and the Nazis in Germany. Yet more than 4,000 years before these European pseudo scientists postulated their distasteful theories, the black ancestors of Ancient Egypt had developed a civilisation unlike any other in the world and had built great pyramids, the skyscrapers of the day, when the ancestors of the European pseudo scientists were still living in caves and did not know what a window was.

Just 361 years before Gobineau published his offending essay in 1853, the last outpost of the Africans (called the Moors) who crossed over from West Africa and Northwest Africa to colonise southern Europe (principally Spain, Portugal, Sicily, Crete, etc) and ruled it for nearly 800 years (from 711 AD to 1492), during which they spread civilisation to much of Europe, teaching the Europeans all manner of things during the centuries the Europeans call their "Dark Ages", had fallen in Spain. The Alhambra Palace in Granada, southern Spain, which stands to this day to the glory of the Moors, fell to King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella on 2 January 1492. It was the last presence of the Moors in southern Europe.

This illustrious African history notwithstanding, in 1853, Gobineau, perhaps suffering from a bout of historical amnesia, was able to say about black people when comparing the races: "The negroid variety is the lowest and stands at the foot of the ladder. The animal character, that appears in the shape of the pelvis, is stamped on the negro from birth, and foreshadows his destiny. His intellect will always move within a very narrow circle. He is not however a mere brute, for behind his low receding brow, in the middle of his skull, we can see signs of a powerful energy, however crude its objects. If his mental faculties are dull or even non-existent, he often has an intensity of desire, and so of will, which may be called terrible.

"Many of his senses, especially taste and smell, are developed to an extent unknown to the other two races. The very strength of his sensations is the most striking proof of his inferiority ... We might even say that the violence with which he pursues the object that has aroused his senses and inflamed his desires is a guarantee of the desires being soon satisfied and the object forgotten. Finally, he is equally careless of his own life and that of others: he kills willingly, for the sake of killing; and this human machine, in whom it is so easy to arouse emotion, shows, in the face of suffering, either a monstrous indifference or a cowardice that seeks a voluntary refuge in death."

In sharp contrast, Gobineau wrote the following about white people: "These are gifted with reflective energy, or rather with an energetic intelligence. They have a feeling for utility, but in a sense far wider and higher, more courageous and ideal, than the yellow races; a perseverance that takes account of obstacles and ultimately finds a means of overcoming them; a greater physical power, an extraordinary instinct for order, not merely as a guarantee of peace and tranquility, but as an indispensable means of self-preservation. At the same time, they have a remarkable, and even extreme, love of liberty, and are openly hostile to the formalism under which the Chinese are glad to vegetate, as well as to the strict despotism which is the only way of governing the Negro."

Gobineau went on: "The white races are, further, distinguished by an extraordinary attachment to life. They know better how to use it, and so, as it would seem, set a greater price on it; both in their own persons and those of others, they

are more sparing of life. When they are cruel, they are conscious of their cruelty; it is very doubtful whether such a consciousness exists in the Negro. At the same time, they have discovered reasons why they should surrender this busy life of theirs, that is so precious to them. The principal motive is honour, which under various names has played an enormous part in the ideas of the race from the beginning.

"I need hardly add that the word honour, together with all the civilising influences connoted by it, is unknown to both the yellow and the black man. On the other hand, the immense superiority of the white peoples in the whole field of the intellect is balanced by an inferiority in the intensity of their sensations. In the world of the senses, the white man is far less gifted than the others, and so is less tempted and less absorbed by considerations of the body, although in physical structure he is far the most vigorous."

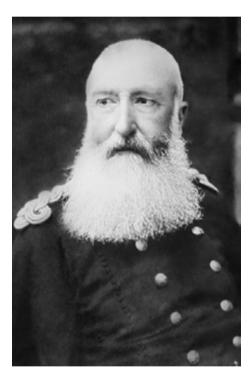
The whiteman's burden indeed!

With such racist ideas generously floating around, the Europeans saw themselves as having been gifted with almost divine power to go around the world to "civilise" others, carrying the so-called "whiteman's burden", but in reality to deprive other people of their lands and resources. To the Europeans, Africa was a prime and ready candidate. Moreover, the Berlin Conference came at the end of 400 years during which Europeans and Arabs had considered Africans as sub-human fit to be treated as chattel in a slave trade that severely dissipated the physical and mental energies of the Africans and destroyed their economic base. Africa was at its weakest, its strongest sons and daughters having been shipped to foreign lands for 400 continuous years to provide slave labour that developed Europe, America and other lands. Thus, by carving up Africa for themselves, the alleged "superior race" felt they were only performing a duty that superiority, if not divine obligation, imposed on them.

And they were helped on the way by the cunning roles played by King Leopold II and H.M. Stanley. A king who felt inadequate in many things, Leopold could not live down the fact that his little Belgium had no colonies like its more powerful neighbours, such as Britain, France, Portugal, Spain, and The Netherlands. Leopold, therefore, spent a great deal of his time worrying about how to acquire colonies — anywhere, he thought, would do him fine. When he ascended the throne in 1865, his dying desire was to own colonies. He tried everything under the sun to get a colony to no avail, including buying the Philippines from Spain, buying lakes in the Nile and draining them out, or trying to lease territory on the island of Formosa (now Taiwan). But he was not lucky.

Everywhere he turned, Leopold either failed or was thwarted by other more powerful imperial powers. As Adam Hochschild recounts in *King Leopold's Ghost*: "Only in Africa could Leopold hope to achieve his dream of seizing a colony, especially one immensely larger than Belgium. There was no more unclaimed territory in the Americas ... nor were there blank spaces in Asia: the Russian Empire stretched all the way to the Pacific, the French had taken Indochina, the Dutch the East Indies, and most of the rest of southern Asia – from Aden to Singapore – was coloured with the British Empire's pink. Only Africa remained. Leopold was now 43."

But a saviour was on the way in the shape of the 37-year-old Henry Morton Stanley. He had been born a bastard in the small Welsh market town of Denbigh on 28 January 1841. His mother, Betsy Parry (a housemaid), had recorded him on the birth register of St. Hillary's Church in Denbigh as "John Rowlands, Bastard". His father was believed to be a local drunkard called John Rowlands who died of



The Belgian King, Leopold II, finally got a territory to colonise – 905,355 square miles, right from the Atlantic Ocean to the very heart of Africa's interior, called Congo, 80 times the size of Belgium, where, though never setting foot himself in his new territory, yet run it as his personal fiefdom where his agents and troops killed an estimated 10 million people in the course of extracting rubber and other strategic minerals.

delirium tremens, a severe psychotic condition occurring in some alcoholics. John Rowlands, Bastard was the first of his mother's five illegitimate children.

After an exceptionally difficult childhood spent with foster parents and in juvenile workhouses, J. R. Bastard moved to New Orleans in USA in February 1859 where he changed his name several times – sometimes calling himself Morley, Morelake and Moreland. Finally, he settled on Henry Morton Stanley, which he claimed was the name of a rich benefactor he lived with in New Orleans. Stanley would later become a soldier, sailor, newspaperman, and famous explorer feted by the high and mighty on both sides of the Atlantic. He was even knighted in Britain and elected to Parliament.

But Stanley was a brutal explorer who earned his fame with African blood dripping from his Welsh hands. His major break came in 1869 when the *New York Herald* publisher, James Gordon Bennett, sent him to Africa to find David Livingstone, who had not been heard of for five years since leaving the British shores in 1866 on another long expedition, looking for, he claimed, "slave-traders, potential Christians, the Nile, or anything else that might need discovering."

Bennett dispatched Stanley in search of Livingstone as he saw a great opportunity for exclusive, if not garnished, stories for his publication. In 1871, with a retinue of 190 Africans in tow, Stanley set off from the east coast of Africa and trekked for eight months inland before finding Livingstone and uttering what became his famous signature quotation: "Dr Livingstone, I presume."

The reports that Stanley sent back about the interior of Africa being essentially empty whetted the appetite of the colonial powers even the more. Stanley's exploits caught the eye of King Leopold II in Belgium who immediately made a note to recruit him to his cause. In due course, Stanley became the linchpin for Leopold. Curiously, Stanley and Leopold turned out to be one of a kind, men perturbed by their weird inability to have sexual relations with women.

In *King Leopold's Ghost*, Hochschild traces the basis of the brutalities that Stanley committed against the poor Africans who came across his path as he explored the interior of the continent, to his inability to have sexual relations with women. Even when he married, Stanley could still not consummate his marriage because he strongly believed that "sex was for beasts" and he could not see himself stooping so low to do it. Although the records show that Stanley wrote love letters to at least three women, he himself confessed despairingly in 1886: "The fact is, I can't talk to women."

As Hochschild reports in *King Leopold's Ghost*, Stanley eventually married the eccentric high society painter, Dorothy Tennant, on 12 July 1890 in a lavish wedding ceremony at Westminster Abbey in London, attended by the good and great of Britain, including Prime Minister William Gladstone. Yet Stanley's "great fear of women" (as Hochschild puts it) prevented him from consummating his marriage. After his honeymoon, Stanley himself wrote in his diary: "I do not regard it wifely, to procure these pleasures, at the cost of making me feel like a monkey in a cage." To which his biographer, Frank McLynn adds: "Stanley's fear of women was so great that when he was finally called upon to satisfy a wife, [he] in effect broke down and confessed that he considered sex for the beasts."

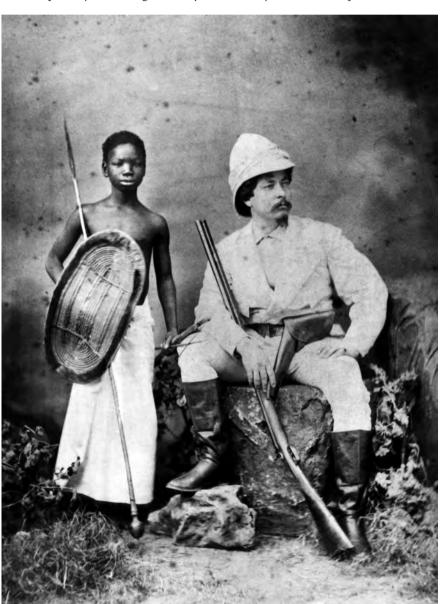
According to Hochschild: "Whether this inference is right or wrong, the inhibitions that caused Stanley so much pain are a reminder that the explorers and soldiers who carried out the European seizure of Africa were often not the bold, bluff, hardy men of legend, but restless, unhappy, driven men, in flight from something in their past or in themselves. The economic explanations of imperial expansion – the search for raw materials, labour and markets – are all valid, but there was psychological fuel as well."

Here, Stanley had a common link with the man who would recruit him to his African cause in 1874: King Leopold II. Hochschild tells how the "loveless marriage" of Leopold's parents affected the young prince. "If Leopold wanted to see his father, he had to apply for an audience." The cold atmosphere in which he grew up haunted him in later life. He became an "ungainly, haughty young man whom his first cousin, Queen Elizabeth I of England, thought 'very odd' and in the habit of 'saying disagreeable things to people,"

Hochschild recounts that when Leopold finally married, he and his wife Marie-Henriette, "like many young couples of the day ... apparently found sex a frightening mystery". Queen Victoria became their sex educator. The British monarch and her husband, Prince Albert, gave Leopold and his wife (who visited regularly from Brussels) tips about how to get on with the job. Several years later, when Marie-Henriette became pregnant, an excited Leopold wrote to Prince Albert thanking him for "the wise and practical advice you gave me ... [It] has now borne fruit."

Stanley's brutalities in Africa

The brutal expeditions of Stanley in Africa finally offered Leopold the chance to land his prized jewel, Congo. Stanley made two "journalistic" trips to Africa, first



Partner in crime: Henry Morton Stanley (right), one of the most brutal men who ever lived, was used to great effect by King Leopold II in the acquisition of Congo. On his second expedition in Africa in 1874, starting from Zanzibar in the Indian Ocean, Stanley himself confessed that he "attacked and destroyed 28 large towns and three or fourscore villages" as he plundered his way down to Boma and the mouth of the Congo River on the Atlantic Coast.

in 1869 to find David Livingstone. The second was in 1874 for Leopold, where starting from Zanzibar on the eastern seaboard with 356 people (mostly Africans), he "attacked and destroyed 28 large towns and three or four score villages [his own words]" as he plundered his way down to Boma and the mouth of the Congo River on the Atlantic coast. Through this brutality, Stanley was able to colonise Congo for Leopold. And while Leopold ruled Congo as his personal fiefdom, as many as 10 million Congolese died at the hands of Leopold's agents.

Hochschild records that Leopold's brutality knew no bounds. As more Congolese villages resisted his rubber order (quotas for tapped rubber were set for the villagers), Leopold's agents (because he himself never set his foot in the Congo) ordered his army, the Force Publique, to raid the rebellious villages and kill the people. To make sure that the soldiers did not waste the bullets in hunting animals, their officers demanded to see the amputated right hand of every person they killed. Hochschild recounts that: "The standard proof was the right hand from a corpse. Or occasionally not from a corpse. 'Sometimes', said one officer to a missionary, 'soldiers shot a cartridge at an animal in hunting: they then cut off a hand from a living man'. In some military units, there was even a 'keeper of hands', his job was the smoking [of them]."

Strangely, Hochschild recalls that "in a Europe ever more tightly knit by the telegraph, the lecture circuit, and widely circulating daily newspapers, African explorers became some of the first international celebrity figures, their fame crossing national boundaries like that of today's champion athletes and movie stars." Thus, in 1875 when the Scottish explorer, Verney Lovett Cameron, was about to become the first European to cross Africa from east to west, and was said to have run out of money, Leopold immediately offered to help Cameron with 100,000 francs, which in the end, Cameron did not need when he finally ended his epic journey in the area that eventually became known as Cameroon.

But a year before Cameron's great feat, Stanley had set off in 1874 on another expedition from the east coast of Africa with another huge caravan of 356 African guides and porters, this time hoping to march through the equatorial heartlands of Africa, to "discover" whatever was discoverable - the Congo River, the Nile, the Great Lakes, whatever! Three years later, on 5 August 1877, Stanley and his African retinue reached Boma (now part of DRCongo), 50 miles inland from the Atlantic coast. He had become the second European, after Cameron, to cross the great continent from east to west. But unlike Cameron, Stanley had actually arrived at the mouth of the mighty Congo River.

On his long trek inland, Stanley had been enchanted by the Congo River, one of the most beautiful rivers on Earth, which, when he first saw it, he mistook for the Nile because it flowed north from the point where he stood. Stanley followed the 3,000-mile-long river, Africa's second longest, all the way to its mouth at Matadi on the west coast, thus becoming the first European to chart its course and to solve the mystery of where it came from.

But Stanley was not the first European to arrive at the mouth of the Congo River. The first was the Portuguese sailor, Diogo Cao. In 1482, Cao accidentally came upon the river as it emptied into the Atlantic Ocean and was astounded by its sheer size. "Modern oceanographers", says Adam Hochschild, "have discovered more evidence of the great river's strength in its pitched battle with the ocean: a 100-mile-long canyon, in places 4,000 feet deep, that the river has carved out of the sea floor... It pours some 1.4 million cubic feet of water per second into the ocean; only the Amazon carries more water."At the time, the great fascination of the Europeans was the river's huge potential for transportation in aid of trade.

Variously called by the native Africans who lived on its banks as the Lualaba, Nzadi or Nzere (Nzere means "the river that swallows all rivers" because of its many tributaries, and on the Portuguese tongue Nzere became Zaire), the Congo and the huge territory it flowed through was a jewel any colonialist would die for. Like most things African, the Europeans changed the river's name to Congo. Just one tributary of the Congo, the Kasai, carries as much water as Europe's longest river, the Volga in Russia, and it is half as long as the Rhine, one of Europe's major rivers whose whole length is a mere 766 miles. Another tributary of the Congo, the Ubangi, is even longer. Much of the Congo's basin lies on a plateau which rises nearly 1,000 feet high 220 miles from the Atlantic coast. Thus, the river descends to sea level in a furious 220-mile dash down the plateau.

"During this tumultuous descent," writes Adam Hochschild, "the river squeezes through narrow tumbles over 32 separate cataracts. So great is the drop and the volume of water that these 220 miles have as much hydroelectric potential as all the lakes and rivers of the USA combined. It has an estimated one-sixth of the world's hydroelectric potential... Its fan-shaped web of tributaries contributes more than 7,000 miles of interconnecting waterways, a built-in transportation grid rivaled by few places on earth."

Thus, at the time when there were no airplanes, cars and trucks, and cargo was ferried mainly by water, the Congo River and the vast territory it traversed were things of great envy. It was equal to owning 100 jumbo sets today. No wonder Stanley's charting of the Congo River Basin increased European interest in Africa dramatically, as it removed the last bit of "unknown territory" in the minds of the Europeans. What is more, with the thick Congo forest covering almost its whole 3,000-mile course that crosses the Equator, the river receives rainfall 12 months a year, hence it is always full of water.

It was therefore no surprise that the Congo Basin became a source of conflict among three principal parties – Leopold, France and Portugal. In the event, Leopold succeeded in recruiting Stanley to his cause through an accomplice, General Henry Shelton Sanford, and sent him on a third trip to Africa. Sanford was a high-born American countryman who never joined the military yet had a general's rank. A millionaire investor in railroads, citrus orchards and real estate in Florida, he was appointed by President Abraham Lincoln as America's minister to Belgium. But he stayed on after his eight-year tenure ended, and became King Leopold's envoy to America, charged with the glamorous mission to convince the Americans to support Leopold's Congo adventure.

Enter the French

Before Sanford succeeded in his task, the wheels of fortune seemed to move against Leopold as opposition came in the shape of the French to spoil it all for him. In the 1870s, the Italian/French explorer, Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza, nominally employed by the French government, had been on an expedition up the Ogowe River in the vicinity of the Congo Basin (in what is now Gabon), and had succeeded in concluding a series of treaties with King Makoko of the Teke people.

The treaties, written as usual in a language the king could neither read nor understand, ceded huge tracts of land to De Brazza, as a representative of France. But strangely, the French government was somehow not interested in De Brazza's good fortune. Perhaps it was because De Brazza was not originally French, being an Italian who had later taken on French nationality. His original name was Pietro Paolo Savorgnan di Brazza, but on taking French nationality he became better known as Pierre Paul Francois Camille Savorgnan de Brazza.

In 1882, however, after having lost control of Egypt to Britain in what became known as "the Egypt crisis", the French government, now under pressure at home, suddenly remembered that there was a vast territory at its beck and call in Central Africa, thanks to De Brazza's deceptive treaties with King Makoko. It so happened that part of that territory had been claimed by Stanley for King Leopold. And the race was on for who would be the eventual owner. While this tug of war was going on, the Portuguese also suddenly remembered that they had been the first Europeans to enter the territory in 1482.

In fact, when they first arrived in Congo, the Portuguese met a thriving African kingdom, a fact that destroys Gobineau's myth that the black man was useless. "Despite the contempt for Kongo culture," writes Adam Hochschild, "the Portuguese grudgingly recognised in the kingdom a sophisticated and well-developed state – the leading one on the west coast of Central Africa. It was an imperial federation of two or three million people, covering an area roughly 30,000 square miles, some of which lie today in several countries after the Europeans [drew] arbitrary border lines across Africa in 1885."

The Kingdom of Kongo was a large one whose name came from its dominant people, the KiKongo, but the Portuguese changed the spelling to a "C" – Congo instead of Kongo. The Kingdom was founded around 1390 with its capital at Mbanza Kongo, and reached its zenith in the 1600s. But upon contact with the Kongolese in 1482, the Portuguese used slavery to decimate the population over time. According to one account, the Kongolese had rapidly converted to Catholicism, and from time to time "the Kongolese authorities paid the Catholic church in slaves for bishops to perform various religious duties in the Kingdom."

Before 1641 the Kongolese successfully fought off several Portuguese incursions and remained a strong and centralised state, but this changed dramatically after 1641 when a rift developed in the relationship between Kongo and Portugal, and a joint Kongo-Dutch force worked together to expel the Portuguese from Luanda. Four years later, in 1665, the Portuguese fought back and conquered Kongo, killing its king, Antonio I, and paving the way for two royal factions - the Kimpanzu and the Kinlaza – to compete for power and divide much of the Kingdom between them. This led to a fast falling apart of the Kingdom in the mid-1600s. "Certainly," as the *South Africa History Online* attests, "the pressures of the slave trade and its constant demand for more slaves de-legitimised the power of the king and weakened the monarchy", and as Portuguese military expeditions added to the problem, the Kingdom could not stand. By 1880 most of the Kingdom had broken down into small, decentralised trading villages.

With the Kingdom now on its knees, and with multiple claims over the same territories in the Congo Basin, King Leopold quickly dispatched his accomplice, Gen Sanford, to Washington to woo the Americans to his side. On 22 April 1884, Leopold's diplomatic adventure in America bore fruit, when Secretary of State Frederick Frelinghuysen declared that America recognised Leopold's claim to the Congo, thus becoming the first country to do so. However, geography not being a great American forte, the politicians in Washington did not even bother to find out the exact demarcation of the distant land they were recognising as Leopold's fiefdom.

On the other hand, the French, not yet prepared to roll over for Leopold, were willing to draw the boundaries on a map, and they included most of the Congo River Basin. Staring defeat in the face, Leopold turned his attentions to the German chancellor, Otto von Bismarck, for support. But Bismark proved a harder nut to crack, as he described Leopold's claims variously as a "swindle" and fantasies". At one point, still pestered by Leopold, Bismarck told one of his aides: "His Majesty displays pretensions and naive selfishness of an Italian who considers that his charm and good looks will enable him to get away with anything."



German leader Otto von Bismarck played an influential role in the Berlin Conference and the carving up of Africa, even though 13 years before the Conference, he had fought three wars to unite Germany in 1871. He had apparently forgotten that if division brought strength, he would not have fought three wars to unite Germany, but this was Africa and the Iron Chancellor lost all his reasonableness.

It was not going well in Berlin for Leopold. But, as Hochschild notes, Leopold "had learned from his many attempts to buy a colony that none was for sale; he would have to conquer it. Doing this openly, however, was certain to upset both the Belgian people and the major powers of Europe. If he was to seize anything in Africa, he could do so only if he convinced everyone that his interest was purely altruistic." Thus, in September 1876, Leopold called a conference in Brussels, attended by 13 Belgians and 24 other eminent Europeans including famous explorers, geographers, business executives, anti-slavery activists, and military men who enthusiastically endorsed his Congo adventure and agreed to establish the International African Association in support of it, with Leopold elected as its first chairman.

In the end, even Bismarck was outsmarted by Leopold, who used an intermediary who happened to be Bismarck's banker, Garson Bleichroder, to sway him. Bleichroder was the man who had financed the St Gotthard Tunnel under the Alps and many other projects in Europe. He was "a man of much behind-the-scenes influence in Berlin". So, by 1884, Leopold had Bismarck firmly in his camp. According to Hochschild: "Bismarck let himself to be convinced that it was better for the Congo to go to the king of weak little Belgium, and be open to German traders, than go to protection-minded France or Portugal or to powerful England. In return for guarantees of freedom of trade in the Congo, Bismarck agreed to recognise the new state, but like everyone else, he did not know the full text of Leopold's treaties with the African chiefs."

With the USA and Bismarck in the bag, Leopold still had the French and Portuguese to contend with. Luckily for him, Great Britain was not interested in the Congo Basin even though the Scottish explorer, Verney Cameron, had explored the Congo Basin before Stanley. In fact, Stanley, although passing himself off as an American, really wanted Britain, not Leopold, to colonise the Congo. But London, then going through a stiff economic recession at home, and with lots of other colonies and protectorates around the world, was just not interested in a new one whose main transportation route was blocked by notorious cataracts.

Which left Stanley fuming: "I do not understand Englishmen at all," he wrote at the time. "Either they suspect me of some self-interest, or they do not believe me... For the relief of Livingstone, I was called an imposter, for the crossing of Africa, I was called a pirate." Luckily for Leopold, neither could Stanley interest the USA, his adopted country, to colonise Congo. In fact, his former boss, James Gordon Bennett of the *New York Herald*, now offered to send him in search of the North Pole.

This left King Leopold some breathing space to deal with the challenge from Portugal and France. But bad news finally arrived on 26 February 1884 when Portugal managed to get Britain to sign a treaty to block off Leopold's access to the Atlantic Ocean. At the time, as Hochschild recalls, "the thirst for African land had become nearly palpable in Europe". To resolve the conflicting claims still outstanding, and to set some ground rules for the sharing of the remaining African cake, Portugal approached Chancellor Otto von Bismarck to host a diplomatic conference in Berlin to discuss the issues. To Leopold, the *Kongoconferenze* (as the Germans called it) was heaven-sent!

All roads lead to Berlin

When the Conference opened in Berlin on 15 November 1884, 14 countries – Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden-Norway (unified from 1814-1905),

Turkey and the USA – were represented by a plethora of ambassadors and envoys. Of the 14, Portugal, France, Britain and Germany were the major players in the Conference, controlling most of colonial Africa at the time. There was nary an African present.

As Hochschild elegantly describes it *in King Leopold's Ghost*: "On 15 November 1884, representatives of the powers of Europe assembled at a large horseshoe table overlooking the garden of Bismarck's yellow-brick official residence on the Wilhelmstrasse. The ministers and plenipotentiaries in formal attire who took their seats beneath the room's vaulted ceiling and sparkling chandelier included counts, barons, colonels, and a vizier from the Ottoman Empire. Bismarck, wearing scarlet court dress, welcomed them in French, the diplomatic lingua franca, and seated before a large map of Africa, the delegates got to work.

"More than anyone, Stanley had ignited the great African land rush, but even he felt uneasy about the greed in the air. It reminded him, he said, of how 'my black followers used to rush with gleaming knives for slaughtered game during our travels." The Berlin Conference was the ultimate expression of an age whose newfound enthusiasm for democracy had clear limits, and slaughtered game had no vote. Even John Stuart Mill, the great philosopher of human freedom, had written in *On Liberty*: 'Despotism is a legitimate mode of government in dealing with barbarians, provided the end be their improvement.' Not a single African was at the table in Berlin."

On the opening day, Portugal, one of the chief protagonists at the Conference, presented what became known as the "Pink Map" (or the "Rose-Coloured Map"), on which its colonies of Angola and Mozambique were united through commandeering the intervening territories – the vast swathe of land that would become Zambia, Zimbabwe and Malawi. Strangely, all the participating nations, except Britain, agreed that Portugal could have its way and become the proud owner of a huge territory spanning Angola on the west coast through the heartland of Africa to Mozambique on the east coast.

To the other 12 countries attending the Conference, it was a done deal. But Britain had other designs, as usual. In 1890, four years after the Conference, Britain, typically, and in breach of the Treaty of Windsor and the General Act of Berlin itself, ordered Portugal to withdraw from "the intervening territory" or face the full wrath of British military power at its height. Portugal obeyed, and the area became British and was subsequently divided into Northern Rhodesia (Zambia), Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and Nyasaland (Malawi).

Though not physically present at the Conference himself, King Leopold was nonetheless in a strong position. His well-placed accomplices – including Stanley, Sanford and Bleichroder – made sure he was up-to-date with the happenings in Berlin. Bismarck too, with German interest in Africa at stake (notably in what is now Namibia), pandered to the absent Leopold's every whim.

In the end, France was given 257,000 square miles on the north bank of the Congo River, which became modern-day Republic of Congo (or Congo Brazzaville) and the Central African Republic. Portugal got 351,000 square miles to the south of the river (which became modern-day Angola, with Cabinda thrown into the bargain though Portugal administered Cabinda separately from Angola until 1975). King Leopold got the lion's share: 905,355 square miles, right from the Atlantic Ocean to the very heart of Africa's interior, encompassing the whole 3,000 – mile length of the Congo River and its many tributaries!

As one writer put it: "In a display of diplomatic virtuosity, Leopold had the Conference agree not to a transfer of the Congo to one of his many philanthropic

shell organisations, nor even to his care in his capacity as King of the Belgians, but simply to himself. He became sole ruler of a population that Stanley had estimated at 30 million people at the time, without constitution, without international supervision, without ever having been to the Congo himself, and without more than a tiny handful of his new subjects having heard of him."

When the Conference ended on 26 February 1885, "with signatures on an agreement and a final round of speechmaking, no one had benefited more than the man who had not been there, King Leopold II," Hochschild recalls. "At the mention of his name during the signing ceremony, the audience rose and applauded. In his closing speech to the delegates, Bismarck said: "The new Congo state is destined to be one of the most important executors of the work we intend to do, and I express my best wishes for its speedy development, and for the realisation of the noble aspirations for its illustrious creator."

Two months later, like a delayed exclamation mark at the end of Bismarck's speech, a US Navy vessel, the *Lancaster*, appeared at the mouth of the Congo River and fired a 21-gun salute in honour of [the Congo Free State's] blue flag with the gold star." Leopold had at last got himself a colony! And it was 80 times the size of his little Belgium. At 905,355 square miles in size, it was as large as the following 13 European countries put together: Britain, France, Belgium, Ireland, Netherlands, Denmark, Portugal, Switzerland, Germany, Spain, Italy, Armenia and Albania! That is how large the Democratic Republic of Congo is. And it was only the third-largest country in Africa, the continent that, thanks to the *Kongoconferenze*, became a colony of principally five European nations: Britain, France, Portugal, Italy, Germany and Spain.

The Scramble for Africa

As several modern historians have pointed out, the Berlin Conference did not in fact partition Africa. It only resolved some conflicting claims and provided the Europeans with the moral right to colonise Africa. The Conference therefore became the catalyst for the Scramble for Africa, even though the 14 participating nations left Berlin on 26 February 1885 still with unfinished business in Africa to haggle over, which was finally resolved through more treaties and compromises in the following years. But the Conference put down markers in what became known as the "Berlin Act of 1885" or "The General Act" signed on 26 February 1885 by the 14 participating countries, on what must be done to colonise Africa.

Chapter I of "The General Act", as related to the Congo River Basin, made the following points: "(a) The trade of all nations shall enjoy complete freedom. (b) All flags, without distinction of nationality, shall have free access to the whole of the coastline of the territories... (c) Goods of whatever origin, imported into these regions, under whatsoever flag, by sea or river, or overland, shall be subject to no other taxes than such as may be levied as fair compensation for expenditure in the interests of trade... (d) Merchandise imported into these regions shall remain free from import and transit [to be reviewed after 20 years]. (e) No power which exercises or shall exercise sovereign rights in the ... regions shall be allowed to grant therein a monopoly or favour of any kind in matters of trade...

"(f) All the powers exercising sovereign rights or influence in the aforesaid territories bind themselves to watch over the preservation of the native tribes, and to care for the improvement of the conditions of their moral and material wellbeing and to help in suppressing slavery, and especially the Slave Trade. They shall, without distinction of creed or nation, protect and favour all religions, scientific, or charitable institutions and undertakings created and organised for the above ends, or which aim at instructing the Christian missionaries, scientists, and explorers, [...their] followers, property, and collections, shall likewise be the objects

of especial protection. Freedom of conscience and religious toleration are expressly guaranteed to the natives, no less than to subjects and to foreigners..."

Chapter II, paragraph 9, relating to the slave trade, said: "The powers which do or shall exercise sovereign rights or influence in the territories forming the ... basin of the Congo declare that these territories may not serve as a market or means of transit for the trade in slaves, of whatever race they may be. Each of the powers binds itself to employ all the means at its disposal for putting an end to this trade and for punishing those who engage in it."

Chapter IV, paragraph 13 mandated that: "The navigation of the Congo River, without excepting any of its branches or outlets, is, and shall remain, free for the merchant ships of nations equally... The subjects and flags of all nations shall in all respects be treated on a footing of perfect equality. No exclusive privilege of navigation will be conceded to companies, corporations, or private persons whatsoever..."

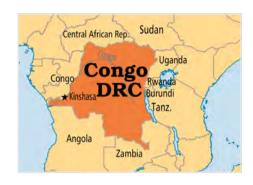
Chapter V, paragraph 26, regarding the nearby Niger River, required that: "The navigation of the Niger, without excepting any of its branches and outlets, is, and shall remain, entirely free for the merchant ships of all nations equally... [Both Britain and France, which had parts of the region of the Niger under protectorate status, also undertook to apply the principle of free trade in their territories]."

More importantly, paragraph 34 of Chapter V, regarding new occupation on the coast of Africa, mandated that: "Any power which henceforth takes possession of a tract of land on the coasts of the African continent outside of its present possessions, or which, being hitherto without such possessions, shall acquire them and assume a protectorate ... shall accompany either act with a notification thereof, addressed to the other signatory powers of the present Act, in order to enable them to protest against the same if there exists any grounds for their doing so."

Chapter V, Paragraph 35 added that: "The signatory powers of the present Act recognise the obligation to insure the establishment of authority in the regions occupied by them on the coasts of the African continent sufficient to protect existing rights, and, as the case may be, freedom of trade and transit under the conditions agreed upon." Paragraph 37 added: "The powers signatory to the present General Act reserves to themselves the right of eventually, by mutual agreement, introducing therein modifications or improvements the utility of which has been shown by experience..."

Initially, as the Scramble for Africa gathered momentum, Britain was mainly concerned with maintaining its lines of communication with India, hence its interest in Egypt and South Africa. But once the two areas were secure, and egged on by its arch-colonialist Cecil Rhodes to acquire a collection of Cape-to Cairo territories to build a Cape-to-Cairo railway (Rhodes famously said in those days: "I contend that we [the English] are the first race of the world, and the more we inhabit, the better it is for the human race"), Britain went for broke and almost succeeded through its control of Egypt, Sudan (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), British Somaliland, Uganda, Kenya (British East Africa), Nyasaland, Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia, Bechuanaland (Botswana), Lesotho, Swaziland (eSwatini), and South Africa. In West Africa, Britain got Nigeria, the Gold Coast (Ghana), Sierra Leone, and The Gambia.

France, the other big winner, got much of West and Central Africa – all the way from Mauritania, Senegal, Mali, Guinea, Burkina Faso (Haute Volta), Cote d'Ivoire, Niger, Chad, Benin (all these territories were then called French West Africa), to Gabon, Central African Republic, Congo-Brazzaville (forming French Equatorial Africa), to French Somaliland (modern Djibouti) in the northeast, and Madagascar in the southeast, in the Indian Ocean.



Congo, Africa's second largest country by landmass, became the personal fieldom of King Leopold II. When Belgium, as a country, took it over on 15 November 1908, the plunder continued.

Having lost the "intervening territory", Portugal contented itself with Angola on the west coast, Mozambique on the east coast, and the Cape Verde islands off West Africa. Otto von Bismarck's Germany, having agreed to the ceding of the vast Congo territory to King Leopold as his personal property, got in return South West Africa (today's Namibia), German East Africa, comprising Tanganyika, Ruanda and Urundi (today's Tanzania, Rwanda and Burundi), Cameroon and Togo. Unluckily for the Germans, they lost all their African colonies after losing the First World War.

Italy got Somalia (Italian Somaliland) and part of Ethiopia, while Spain received the smallest territory of all, Equatorial Guinea (then called Rio Muni), and later, the Western Sahara. Although "The General Act" of Berlin included a resolution to "help in suppressing slavery", in truth the European powers found the strategic and economic objectives accruing from the African colonies far more important, as the primary task of the Berlin Conference was to set the ground rules making the Congo and the Niger River mouths and basins neutral and open to European trade.

Therefore, to prevent cheating and waste, The General Act's "Principle of Effectivity" demanded that the European powers "could hold on to colonies only if they actually possessed them: in other words, if they had treaties with local chiefs, if they flew their flag there, and if they established an administration in the territory to govern it with a police force to keep order. The colonial power also had to make use of the colony economically. If it did not do these things, another power could do so and take over the territory. It therefore became important to get chiefs to sign protectorate treaties and to have a presence sufficient to police the area."

It was to meet these strict demands that the European powers sent expeditions to coerce African rulers into signing treaties, using force if necessary. This often led to the strange spectacle of African chiefs putting their thumbprints to treaties written in strange languages they could neither read nor understand. This was all because, as the writer David Koeller explains: "Article 34 of the Berlin Act states that any European nation that took possession of an African coast, or named themselves as 'protectorate' of one, had to inform the signatory powers of the Berlin Act of this action.

"If this was not done, then their claim would not be recognised. This article introduced the 'sphere of influence' doctrine, the control of a coast also meant that they would control the hinterland to an almost unlimited distance. Article 35 also determined that in order to occupy a coastal possession, the colonial powers also had to prove that they controlled sufficient authority there to protect existing rights such as freedom of trade and transit. This was called the doctrine of 'effective occupation' and it made the conquest of Africa a less bloody process."

But not less bloody for the Africans themselves. As the Nigerian journalist, Rotimi Sankore, pointed out in 2005: "The negative impact of the partition of Africa was not lost on the colonial powers, especially Bismarck of Germany, whose 40-year political career was devoted to the unification of Germanic states involving an endless series of diplomatic manoeuvres and fighting three wars to achieve this aim." Ironically Bismarck succeeded in unifying Germany in 1871, only 13 short years before sitting down in Berlin with the 13 countries to divide up Africa! If division brought strength, Bismarck certainly would not have fought three wars to unite Germany! But when it came to Africa, the Iron Chancellor lost all his reasonableness.

Opposite page: The new Africa, after the Berlin Conference and its aftermath, became the most variegated continent in the world. And not that the partition was for Africa's own good. "Colonial economies," Rotimi Sankore rightly pointed out, "were not designed to develop the colonies, but to create wealth for the colonial powers. For the Africans, already disoriented by slavery and its consequences, protectorates and artificial states not only meant denial of the right to self-determination, they also meant suppression by colonial state machineries that denied the Africans the right to economic initiatives, paving the way for the present-day economic domination of Western multinationals." In the end, the Europeans won, the Africans lost. Today, 135 years after the Berlin Conference (or the Kongoconferenze), the Africans have still not recovered from the damaging consequences of the carving up of the continent by the Europeans.



The Berlin system, a call to action

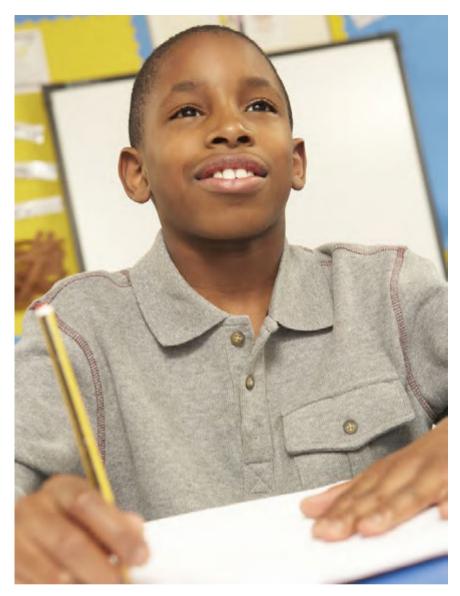
"I Am Yesterday, I Know Tomorrow" (From The Papyrus Of Ani In E. A. Wallis Budge, The Egyptian Book Of The Dead). Article by Ayi Kwei Armah

he accidents of history make us what we are today; we can work to shape the course of our future if we give ourselves the trouble to know what it takes. If the present configuration of African space is so demonstrably harmful to the continent's population, and yet has powerful agencies actively maintaining it and extending it into the future, it is logical to wonder why. What purpose was the system designed to serve? Why, in spite of its lethal toxicity, didn't Africans of the post-independence generation abandon it, to replace it with a humane, intelligent, African system? Part of the answer is that though the system is inhuman to Africans, it is hugely beneficial and profitable to Europe and America. It was, let us remember, the governments of those two societies, America and Europe, that met to establish the present system of African dismemberment in the first place.

Beyond speculation about what might have been, it is more useful to wonder why African intellectuals in the immediate postcolonial period proved so totally incapable of offering a viable, African alternative to the divisive, destructive and lethal Berlin colonial state system. The answer is to be found in the way the Berlin system of colonial states, once established through military force, was maintained through a propaganda of division structured into an educational system designed for the colonised and internalised by those members of the conquered population who went through the various educational classes, grades and degrees, to emerge as qualified Western-educated intellectuals.

Conquerors achieve their geophysical aims by solving a basic equation – bringing superior military force to bear on the land and populations they wish to subdue. Where the populations to be subjugated is poorly-armed, and the invading army well equipped and trained, the actual process of conquest tends to be a short, sharp operation. But to last, any conquest must be extended past the moment of military success into the habits, and customs – into the minds and psyches, in short – of the conquered population. In effect, military penetration, which may need as little time as a year or two, has to be extended into social and psychological penetration, which can last entire generations.

The Berlin Conference, by giving any European state with a sufficiently powerful army a licence to snip off portions of Africa for its own use, made the fragmentation of Africa the requisite configuration for the success of European rule. For this rule to be extended into the future, the reality of African fragmentation had to be imprinted on African minds as the actual, *de facto*, and eventually natural, *de jure*, condition of life in Africa. If this design succeeded, at the end of one or two generations of European rule and education, groups of African intellectuals would grow up in the administratively separated territories thinking of themselves as Kenyans, Ugandans, Malians, Gambians, Rwandans and so forth.



A modern African child at school: For African minds, a formal education in the European scheme of things is a formidable trap. Being in the trap means being incapable or unwilling to see African history whole.

At the top of the elite social structure, individuals would no longer be able to conceive of African space as continuous. Instead, their mental geography would consist, if they were in Angola, of a space called Angola, imagined as separate from other territories in its African environment, but directly linked to Portugal, in such a way that the first, natural impulse of such an individual when he or she wished to travel would be to think of going to Lisbon, not to any place in Africa. So much for our grasp of African space as organised under the Berlin colonial dispensation.

The organisation of African time was even more severely truncated. In Berlinstyle colonial schools, Africans were not taught in any detail the pre-colonial history of the continent. The pretext was that such a history did not exist to be taught. As for the period of antiquity, that span between five thousand and two thousand years ago, when Africa produced its most systematically structured political, social, cultural and intellectual achievements, the ignorance of African intellectuals educated under the Berlin regime was practically total – quite deliberately and

functionally so. For such a programme of miseducation to succeed, the real history of the African continent for more than three-fifths of its recorded history had to be fenced off and declared intellectually off-limits to prospective African intellectuals.

More than three-quarters of the remaining two millennia were then presented as a period of vague, confused, essentially unknowable movements, leaving the most recent 500 years, the period of the second wave of European invasions beginning in the 15th century, as the only period in which African history could seriously be studied. That period, per chance, coincided with the occupation and dismemberment of Africa under European control. In effect the study of African history under the Berlin system was the study of the extension of European power into Africa.

The fact is that for African minds, a formal education in the European scheme of things is a formidable trap that at some juncture catches every one of us. Being in the trap means being incapable, or unwilling to see African history whole. African intellectuals with a solid Western formal education are taught to discount the evidence of this reality. Instead, they are encouraged to commit to the fiction that Ancient Egypt was not African but Middle Eastern or Oriental, and therefore effectively lost to Africa. Africa's oldest historical records exist and can be accessed, in the form of Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphic writings. But go into a gathering of African intellectuals today, and ask how many of them actually know how to read the ancient script that contains so much information about who our ancestors were, and you are unlikely to see more than three or four hands go up.

It means accepting the socially contrived and temporary reality of the Berlin system as the natural, essential condition of African humanity. Intellectuals who accept this crippling condition as their basic philosophical ground are incapable of thinking out a way forward for African society, because they themselves are inside a mental prison from whose confines innovative thinking is impossible. We are thus caught in the smaller frame of reference. That is the dilemma, for instance, of African intellectuals passionately committed to Pan-Africanism in their own imagination, but simultaneously hooked on such ahistorical, anti-African frameworks as the existing state frontiers handed to us by the Berlin system, with their accompanying spiritual dogmata: Christian, Marxism, Islam.

To laugh at someone at the bottom of such a hole is to violate human decency. If I see my fellow caught in a trap, the thing for me to do is to throw him a key with which to spring the trap, if I have a key. If my fellow is caught at the bottom of a hole, the thing for me to do is to send down a ladder. Laughing at the ignorance of the learned is not a reasonable option, because all Africans at the bottom of the Berlin hole, all Africans caught in the trap of the intellectual status quo, serve a purpose that is not our own: maintaining the intellectual universe needed to make the Berlin system remain in existence even as it continues killing Africans.

It serves no purpose to focus on past harm done. The more reasonable approach is to see if the damage done by the old colonial denial of African productivity in history, philosophy, science and the arts is reversible. In plainer terms, can the lies told by the anthropologists serving the Berlin system of African fragmentation be replaced with accurate information about our history, philosophy and culture? The answer is an unequivocal yes. The information exists. It covers the more than 3,000 years of ancient African history before the Greeks found out what great

improvements the systematic use of reason could bring to the organisation of human life. Even though the hostility of invading European and Arab armies and religions pushed the pursuit of the reasoned life underground with the onset of the Christian and Muslim invasions of Africa, the historical record of Africa did not get entirely wiped out.

Populations pushed out of the Nile valley did lose a great deal of their ancient culture, but some did still try to set up schools and to keep records, so that the written records of African history are available not just for the first 3,000 years of ancient history, but also for much of the ensuing 2,000 years. These records used the scripts available to scholars at the times they wrote, just as today, we African scholars still use French, English and Portuguese, though we could wake up and create a language of our own. The languages included Arabic, the language of invaders, as well as Sudani, Malian and other African languages. So why is this information not being accessed, researched, processed and taught at institutes of African studies and in departments of history, philosophy, literature and science throughout Africa? Because the brothers and sisters teaching there were not taught that the information existed, they have tended, quite naturally, to teach what they were taught.

The problem is that what they were taught was a mixture of insufficient knowledge with great gobs of dogma, and not just dogma but dogma designed to keep Africans thinking that we have no intellectual antecedents. This, from a systems viewpoint, is functional misinformation. Africans who learn to access the available information directly will know that centuries and millennia ago, people like ourselves, our ancestors, thought seriously about the central issues of life here. Some of the ideas and procedures they originated are sharply relevant to this day. Such knowledge frees us from the crippling superstition that we are Ghanaians, Nigerians, Senegalese, Malawians, Chadians and Sierra Leoneans, and liberates us to think as Africans. Thinking as Africans, we are free, mentally, to take in the vast range of possibilities open to the entire continent, as we look for ways of solving problems confronting us all living here. This is an intellectual challenge, but it is beyond the capacity of academic intellectuals to meet alone.

In ancient times, to teach the systematic use of reason in the management of human affairs, they set up schools to which children could go from the age of four, and where the most suited could stay and deepen their expertise as teachers and researchers with lifetime tenure. At the higher levels, schools and institutes rationally organised for the teaching of specialised professions and sciences. Thus, within the general educational institution of the temple known as *per ankh*, the house of life, there could be specialised institutes such as a designers' school *per nu seshw*, the *per nub* for jewellers, or the *per medw* for lawyers and other practitioners whose stock in trade was verbal eloquence.

In similar schools they trained astronomers, whose work was the rational observation of phenomena in the visible universe, and whose aim was to acquire such a measured, precise knowledge of the movements of earth, sky, moon, sun, and stars, that by logical inference they could correlate the appearance of specific celestial bodies with such earthly processes as floods and droughts, thus generating information useful for the improvement of vital activities like agriculture and land use.

Astronomers trained at these ancient African schools developed concepts for the measurement of time based on observations of regularities and variations in the daily appearance and setting of the sun, the monthly appearance and disappearance of the moon, and the repeated alternation of seasons, using such

instruments as water clocks and nilometers. The schools taught the careful study of the configuration of animal and human bodies, so that doctors trained there could look at malfunctions in one part of the body, say a limb, and infer that there was something wrong with the heart, to which they needed to apply a remedy.

Mathematicians trained in Ancient Egyptian schools, using not magic but reason, calculated the correct angle at which blocks of stone and masonry must be placed to ensure architectural stability. This, no doubt about it, was the application of reason elevated to an organisational principle in social life. The people whose way of life was thus organised around the concept of human rationality lived a couple of thousand years before the Greeks first began practising systematic philosophy. But every schoolchild taught in colonial and neocolonial schools learned by rote that the Greeks were the first to discover the concept of reason. And anthropologists reinforced the message by presenting relentless snapshots of African humanity as irrational, tribal, atavistic, mystery-bound, in any case alien to the quintessentially human concept of reason.

Thus, the academy as brought to Africa in the wake of the Arab and European invaders is very different from the ancient African learning institution that was the house of life. In many ways, our universities and schools in Africa today are intended not to help our society live, but to fix it in a quasi-permanent state of half-life, half death, as its vital resources get steadily drained away. Our universities, set to help us vegetate, are national universities; to help us to live, they would have to become, or to be replaced by, African universities.

Pending the rise of such African institutions of higher learning, what can any interested intellectual do? The work required to awaken African society from the slumber of divisions to the vitality of united thinking and action is initially a task of memory. We need to retrieve our murdered memory, to revive our starved recollection of our potential. We can do this by accessing and discussing the real documents of our history and philosophy. It is cool to be able to do this as students on scholarships. But few schools and universities offer African children scholarships if their quest is for self-knowledge. When was the last time you heard of an African high school graduate being offered a scholarship to study Egyptology?

Outside the formal system of schools and universities, any group of awakening intellectuals can form study groups, pool resources to acquire copies of key documents, and study them, learning the enabling languages and such scripts as hieroglyphics whenever necessary. Nothing prevents us from expanding our knowledge of ourselves this way, and nothing prevents us from sharing the information we find with millions of others, using whatever skills we possess, in whatever fields we choose: music, fiction, films, videos, blogs.

The best we can do is to know that the first generation of African politicians pointed the way to African unity, but in practice they were not able to lead us there. It is silly as well as heartless to blame them for not reaching the goal; they started the journey. Reaching the destination is a task that remains for new generations to accomplish. It is work that can only be done by persons and groups able, from the start, to see themselves as Africans, to think as Africans, to plan as Africans, to work steadily towards their goal as Africans, and in general, to live, not just to talk, as Africans.

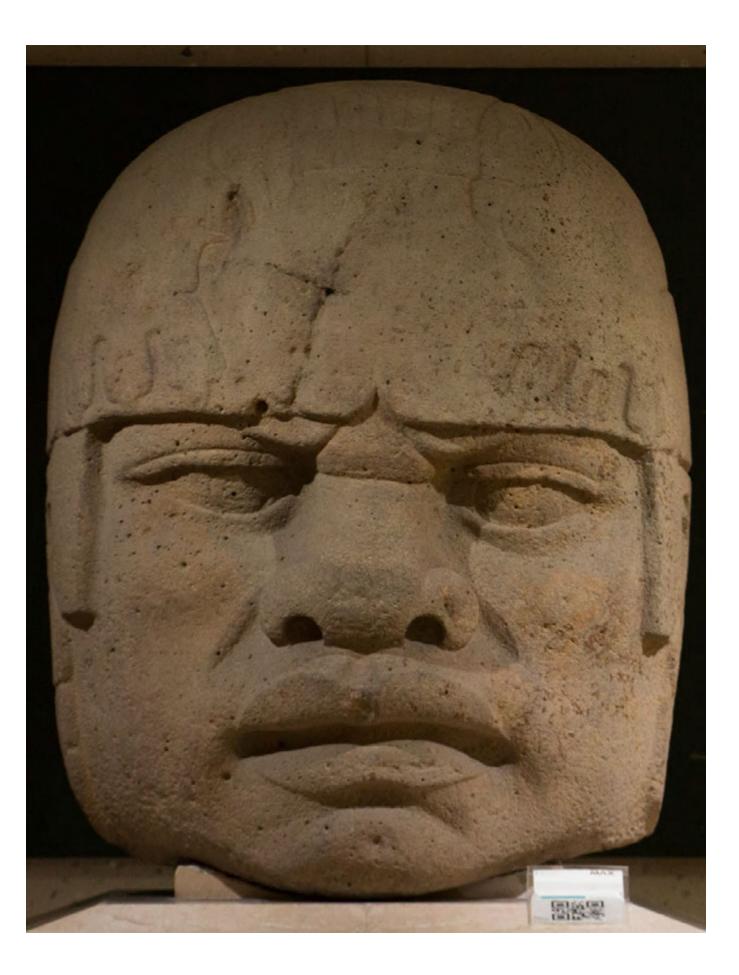
There is no suggestion here that anyone who can read hieroglyphs and talk about Ancient Egyptian philosophy is ready to unify Africa. It is possible to meet Egyptologists convinced only that their small tribe came from Ancient Egypt, that they in their individual selves possess the beauty and grace of Ancient Egyptians,

but that other Africans do not belong, and that they, and only they, deserve to inherit the glory of a splendid past. We need not concern ourselves with such souls. What interests us is the promise that persons who take the trouble to immerse themselves in the real history and culture of Africa, from antiquity to now, acquire the intellectual tools needed to explore innovative ways to the future we need to make.

The work of removing the divisive Berlin barriers, bringing African resources under African control, and making sure that the continent's resources serve to lift the continent's population into a humane life, will no doubt be more complicated than the straightforward anti-colonial struggles of the mid-20th century. It will require a knowledgeable generation of conscious Africans, able to turn themselves into skilled orgnisers, and determined to keep working steadily until they reach their goal: a united Africa, home to a people that knows its history from the beginnings of recorded time, and which knows enough about its cultural resources to understand that in order to find the intellectual resources any society needs to build its future, it needs not go cadging concepts from alien sources. What we have to do, to start with, is to remember our dismembered heritage.

What future lies ahead of these African children? African universities and schools today are intended not to help African societies live, but to fix it in a quasi-permanent state of half life, half death, as its vital resources get steadily drained away





Ancient Africans in Ancient America

...Long before Columbus was born

s part of the elaborate effort to deny Africa's immense contribution to world civilisation, long-lasting myths have been created by Euro-American historians, scholars and writers to support the lie that a certain Christopher Columbus "discovered" America, a claim that dismisses in one fell swoop the long presence of the people who had inhabited the continent before Columbus arrived in 1492, and the Africans from Ancient Egypt and West Africa who had travelled and lived there for hundreds and thousands of years and influenced civilisations there, for which they had been immortalised in colossal stone statues by the natives. In continental United States, there are still African-descended people who continue to exist either blended into the larger African diasporan population or are part of separate, indigenous groups living on their own lands with their own unique culture and languages.

One such example is the Washitaw Nation (official name: Empire Washitaw de Dugdahmoundyah) who owned about one million acres of the former Louisiana Territory, but who now own only about 70,000 acres of their former lands. The Louisiana Territory was almost half the size of the present-day United States of America. The regaining of the Washitaw lands from the US was a long legal process which concluded partially in 1991. The Washitaws (also known as Black Californians) broke up as a nation during the late 1800s after many years of war with the Spanish invaders of the southwest, with Mexico and with the US. They blended into the black population of California and their descendants still exist among the millions of Black Californians of today.

Indeed, in many parts of the Americas, there are Africans whose ancestors came before slavery, before Columbus, and thousands of years before Christ. They were engaged in boat building, seafaring, trade and commerce. In 1964, during the International Congress of American Anthropologists held in Barcelona, Spain, a French anthropologist pointed out that all that was missing to prove a definite presence of Negroes in the Americas before Columbus was Negroid skeletons to add to the already-found Negroid-featured terracottas.

Later, in February 1975, skeletons of Negroid people dating to the 1200s were found at a pre-Columbus grave in the Virgin Islands. Andrei Wierzinski, the Polish craniologist, also concluded (based on the study of skeletons found in Mexico), that a good portion of the skulls were that of Negroes. Based on the many finds, it has been proved beyond doubt that there was a Black African presence in Ancient Mexico, thousands of years before Columbus ever sat in any ship.

Today some of the most enthusiastic proponents of a pre-Columbus Black African presence in Mexico are Mexican professionals. They say Africans must have established early important trading centres on the Gulf of Mexico coasts along Vera Cuz, from which Middle America's first civilisation grew. Trade, commerce, and exploration as well as the search for new lands when the Sahara began to dry up later in history, were, it is believed, the catalyst that drove the West Africans towards the Atlantic and into the Americas.

Opposite page: A statue of endearment:
One of the Colossal Heads (in statue)
of Ancient Africans who went to the
Americas, long before Columbus, to
influence life and civilisations in Central
and South America. Over 20 of these
Colossal Heads have been found in
Mexico and other countries in South
America, and not surprisingly EuroAmerican historians have tried hard to
deny their Africanness. But who cannot
see the Africanness in this statue?

COEVE DI AN ELEMENTO DE MINISTRA DE MINIST

Christopher Columbus who claimed to have discovered America when there were natives who had lived on the continent for eons, and even Africans had been there thousands of years before him.

The experience of the Washitaw Nation (or Ouchita Nation) of the southern United States is a major piece of solid evidence that a pre-Columbus African presence and settlement existed in the Americas, and specifically in the United States. The Washitaw were (and still are) a nation of Africans who existed in the southern US and Mississippi Valley region long before the 16th century Europeans arrived. The Washitaw governed three million acres of land in Louisiana, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Texas and Mississippi. They were shipbuilders (similar to the Garifuna of the Caribbean, who are also of pre-Columbus West African Mandinka Muslim origins (according to Harold Lawrence in *African Presence in Early America*, edited by Dr Ivan Van Sertima). What is even more fascinating about this aspect of hidden history of blacks in America before Columbus is that the Washitaw Nation was known and recognised as a separate, independent black nation by the Spanish and French, who were in the Louisiana Territory and Texas areas.

According to one of the leaders of the Washitaw Nation, Empress Verdiacee Tiari Washitaw-Turner Goston El-Bey, "when Spain ceded the Louisiana Territory to France, they excluded the land belonging to the Washitaw Nation. France did not include it in the Louisiana Purchase by the US. This land is not part of the United States of America." That point was made in the newspaper, *The Capitol Spotlight*, in June 1992. The US courts agreed in 1991 that the land was not part of the United States and that in fact the Washitaw Nation was on the land long before European colonisation. Therefore, some of the ancient territory was returned to the Washitaw people. But this type of information is seldom seen in the majority press.

So here we see an example in the continental United States where Africans who came before slavery, before Columbus, and thousands of years before Jesus Christ was born, still exist today as a distinct black nation which has the evidence and proof of their ownership of millions of acres of land in the southern United States and the Mississippi Valley. The Washitaw Nation held an important convention in June 1992, in Monroe, Louisiana, and has held others since. Yet the Washitaw are merely one nation of the descendants of pre-Columbus Africans who were one of the very first people to exist in North America, long before the Caucasian races.

Among the other black nations who existed in the Americas before Columbus were the Jamassee (Yamassee), who had a large kingdom in southeastern United States. Their descendants were among the first blacks of pre-Columbus American origin who fell victim to kidnapping for the purpose of enslavement. Blacks of South America, the Caribbean and Central America were also attacked and enslaved based on a Pontifax passed during the mid-1400s by the Catholic Church hierarchy giving the Europeans the go-ahead to enslave all "Children of Ham" found in the newly discovered territories. The descendants of the Jamassee now number in several millions and live in Alabama (Georgia), South Carolina and northern Florida. Their ancestors were not slaves. They sailed to America of their own free will, long before Columbus arrived.

In California, descendants of the "Black Californians" who were a Negroid people of African origin were the original owners of California and the southwest (before the Spanish invasion). Many African-Americans in California are of Black Californian ancestry and their great-grandparents were among the original Black Californians who were victims of Spanish Californian enslavement and Anglo-American settler attacks. In Columbia's Chocó Region, on the western side of that country, there are hundreds of thousands of blacks, whose ancestors had been in Columbia for thousands of years. In fact, scientists and some historians have found that black slaves were being kidnapped and hunted down in Columbia and parts of

South and Central America, as well as the Caribbean and the US, by the Spaniards and others long before they began to look for slaves in Africa.

The Black Caribs or Garifunas of the Caribbean islands and Central America also fought with the English and Spanish from the late 1500s up to 1797. When the British sued for peace, the Garifuna were expelled from their islands but they prospered in Central America where hundreds of thousands live today along the coasts. There are also the Afro-Darienite, a significant group of pre-historic, pre-Columbus blacks who existed in South and Central America (Panama in particular). These blacks were the Africans that the Spanish first saw during their exploration of the narrow strip of land between Columbia and Central America. They were blacks who were in some cases on their own lands before the southward migrations of the Mongoloid Native Americans. In many cases, these blacks had established civilisations in the Americas thousands of years before Columbus sat in any ship.

West Africans

The history of West Africa has never been properly researched, but there were thriving trade and commercial activities between Ancient West Africa and the Americas long before Christopher Columbus' alleged "discovery" of America. There is ample evidence to show that West Africa of 1500 BC was at a level of civilisation approaching that of Ancient Egypt and Nubia-Kush. Indeed, there were similarities between the cultures of Nubia and West Africa, right down to the smaller-scaled hard brick clay burial pyramids built for West African kings at Kukia in the pre-Islamic Ghana Empire and their counterparts in Nubia, Egypt and Mesoamerica.

Although West Africa is not commonly known for a culture of pyramid-building, such a culture existed – pyramids were created for the burial of kings and were made of hardened brick. This style of pyramid building was closer to those built by the Olmecs in Mexico. Even though today we don't see pyramids of stone rising above the ground in West Africa, similar to those of Egypt, Nubia or Mexico, the fact remains they did exist in West Africa on a smaller scale and were transported to the Americas, where conditions made it far easier to build on a grander scale.

When the region of the old Ghana Empire and Mauritania was closely examined, evidence of large prehistoric towns such as Kukia and others (as well as various monuments to a great civilisation) were found to have existed, and continue to exist, at a smaller level than in Egypt and Nubia, but significant enough to show a direct connection with Mexico's Olmec civilisation. During the early years of West African trade with the Americas, commercial seafarers made frequent voyages across the Atlantic. The oral history of a tradition of seafaring between the Americas and Africa is part of the history of the Washitaw people. According to their oral traditions, their ancient ships crisscrossed the Atlantic Ocean between Africa and the Americas on missions of trade and commerce.

At that period in West African history, and even before, civilisation was in full bloom in the Western Sahara in what is today's Mauritania. One of Africa's earliest civilisations was the Zingh Empire which was highly advanced. Also, the ancient kingdoms of West Africa which occupied the coastal forest belt from Cameroon to Guinea had trading relationships with other Africans from prehistoric times. By 1500 BC, these ancient kingdoms not only traded along the coast of modern Cote d'Ivoire, but with the Phoenicians and other peoples. They expanded their trade to the Americas, where evidence of an ancient African presence is overwhelming. These kingdoms, which came to be known by Arabs and Europeans during the Middle Ages, were already well established when much of Western Europe was still

inhabited by Celtic tribes. During that period, iron had been in use in Africa for centuries and terracotta art was being produced at a great level of craftsmanship. Stone was also being carved with naturalistic perfection and later, bronze was used to make various tools and instruments, as well as beautiful works of art.

The ancient stone carvings (500-1000 BC) of Shamans of priest-kings in Columbia, clearly show distinct similarities in the instruments held and their purpose. The realistic carving of an African king, or Oni, and the stone carving of a Shaman from Columbia's San Agustin Culture, indicates diffusion of African religious practices to the Americas. In fact, the region of Columbia and Panama were among the first places that blacks were spotted by the first Spanish explorers to the Americas. The ancient religious practices of the Olmec priests were similar to those of the West Africans, which included Shamanism, the study of the Venus complex, and the Dogon people of West Africa. There is even a language connection, which is even more significant, as it has been found through decipherment of the Olmec script that the Ancient Olmecs spoke a kind of the Mende language and wrote in the Mende script, which is still used in parts of West Africa to this day.

They went before Columbus

The African presence in North and South America (the so-called New World) has until recently been ignored by Western historians as part of the larger concealment of African history. The significant difference, unlike Ancient Egypt, is that the African presence in America presents a rather more difficult challenge in as far as modern history claims that Christopher Columbus "discovered" America. This would be right if "discovered" means "arriving thousands of years after others had already been there".

First, the continent now called the Americas was not an uninhabited place. It had always been full of people, so Columbus could not have "discovered" it. Even then, Africans, mostly from West Africa, had travelled there for centuries and centuries before Columbus was born. When the Africans arrived, they infused their culture into the existing cultural terrain of the native people and also embraced their gods, a concept well established in Africa for thousands of years.

The African presence in the Americas dates as far back as pre-historic America. Ancient Egyptians or Nubians arrived in the Americas well before 1200 BC, while the Mandinga from the old Mali Empire arrived about 1307 AD. This is a full 185 years before Christopher Columbus arrived in 1492. Studies by African-American scholars, principally Prof Ivan Van Sertima (whose pivotal book, *They Came Before Columbus*, was published to wide acclaim in 1976), has unearthed startling evidence that point definitively to pre-Columbus African presence in the Americas.

For Euro-American historians and scholars, the fact that Africans had been in the Americas in ancient times, not as labourers or slaves but as a major influencing group, occupying elite positions in society, and providing civilising elements carried over from Ancient Egypt, long before the 15th century explorations of Europeans, is difficult to accept. Because it punches holes into the widely accepted notion of "Negro inferiority" which was used to justify the enslavement of Africans from the 15th century onwards. The Afro-Caribbean writer, Richard B. Moore, rightly points out in his book, *The Significance of African History*, that: "The significance of African history is shown ... in the very effort to deny anything of the name of history to Africa and the African peoples. For it is logical and apparent that no such undertaking would ever have been carried on, and at such length, in order to obscure and bury what is actually of little or no significance."

The work of Al-Umars, a 14th century Islamic historian, who recorded the visit of Mansa Kankan Musa I, one of the most remarkable Mandinga emperors of the Mali Empire, when he stopped over in the Egyptian capital Cairo en route to Mecca in 1324 AD, testify to the Mandinga expeditions across the Atlantic. Umar's account quotes Mansa Musa as saying that his predecessor, Emperor Abubakari II, had launched two expeditions from West Africa to discover the limits of the Atlantic Ocean. Al-Umar, writing a few decades after Mansa Musa's visit to Mecca, states: "I asked the Sultan Musa how it was that power came into his hands. He told me: 'We are from a house that transmits power by heritage. The ruler who preceded me would not believe that it was impossible to discover the limits of the neighbouring sea. He wanted to find out and persisted in his plans. He had 200 ships equipped and filled them with men, and the same number of ships filled with gold, water and supplies in sufficient quantities to last for years.

"He told those who commanded them: return only when you have reached the extremity of the ocean or when you have exhausted your food and water. They went away; their absence was long before any of them returned. Finally, a lone ship re-appeared. We asked the captain about their adventure. 'Prince,' he replied, 'we sailed for a long time when we encountered in mid-ocean something like a river with violent current. My ship was last. The others sailed on, gradually each entered this place, they disappeared and did not come back. As for me, I returned to where I was and did not enter that current.' But Emperor Abubakari did not want to believe him. He equipped 2,000 more vessels and conferred power on me and left with his companion on the ocean. This was the last time I saw him and the others, and I remained the absolute master of the Empire."

Emperor Abubakari II and his expedition were likely to have reached Attilles or other points bordering the Caribbean and the Gulf of Mexico. According to Muhammed Hamidullah, the Algerian scholar: "The fleet could have reached the Caribbean by the time the captain decided to turn his ship around." The art and technology of shipbuilding was well established in Africa from Nubia and Ancient Egypt to other parts of the continent. Al Kari, the Timbuktu historian, informs us in the *Tarikh el-Fettach* that Askia Ishak (1591 AD), the last of the Songhai emperors in West Africa, used over 200 vessels along the Niger River to evacuate his court from the advancing Moroccan army.

Two hundred years after Mansa Musa's visit to Mecca, Columbus, in his *Journals of Christopher Columbus*, himself testified to the continuation of these Mandinga expeditions to the Americas. He said that West African merchant fleets periodically left the Guinea Coast and sailed to Middle America with gold and other merchandise and introduced the art of alloying gold. "The Indians brought handkerchiefs of cotton, very symmetrically woven and worked in colours like those brought from Guinea, from the rivers of Sierra Leone, and of no difference," Columbus wrote.

The Mandinga traded gold and woven cloth called "almaizar" (a cloth often made in various colours and used as a single garment from which other garments were made) with the Amerindians. Columbus knew the source of the clothes, hence his ability to express an informed opinion in his diary that the Indian "almaizar" was "like those brought from Guinea, from the rivers of Sierra Leone and of no difference". The Moors who had lost control of Spain and southern part of Europe in 1492, had traded with the Mandinga kingdoms. They introduced the "almaizar" to Spain, hence Columbus was aware of the clothes. Dr Ivan Sertima affirms this in *African Presence in Early America*: "The Indians told Columbus and others who arrived in the West Indies shortly after 1492, that a black people,

known subsequently as the Black Guanini, brought gold to those islands. Important Antillian names for gold had derived from earlier Mandinga forms." The following Antillean words for gold – goana, caona, guanin – came directly from the Mandinga words for gold – ghana, kane, kani, kanine, ghanin.

Al-Bakri, an Islamic historian, writing in 1067 AD, notes that: "The people [of Ancient Ghana] who follow the religion of the king wear cotton, silk, or brocaded breechcloth according to their means." One hundred years later, another Islamic historian, Al-Iddrisi, observed that the people of Silla, Takur, Ghana and Gao wore the "almaizar". Mungo Park, the Scottish explorer, while visiting Sansanding on the Niger River in 1795, recorded: "This place is much resorted to by the Moors, who bring salt from Beero [Walata] and beads and coral from the Mediterranean, to exchange here for gold dust and cotton cloth. This cloth they sell to great advantage in Beero and other Moorish countries, where on account of the want of rain, no cotton is cultivated."

The cloth-making industry existed in West Africa long before the arrival of the Europeans. The Kente of the Akan people of Ghana and Cote d'Ivoire was not a European introduction, nor Arabic. Kente is not merely a cloth, it embodies symbolism and the philosophy of a people with over 20 sacred symbols expressing both moral and philosophical maxims whose canons are easily identifiable with that of Ancient Egypt.

In Honduras, the Mandinga clans, Jaras and Guabas, who were Muslims, called themselves "Almamys", the Mande form of the Arabic "al-imamu", meaning leader. When the Europeans first landed on the island of St. Vincent, they found two distinct populations of "yellow" and "black" complexions who came to be known as "claifurnams", a Mandinga variant of the Arabic 'Khalfutu-n-Nabi. This was before the advent of the slave trade. It is conceivable that the Mandinga who already occupied various places on St. Vincent island and were familiar with the terrain, would have welcomed (in the 15th century) fugitive Africans (their kith and kin) running away from slavery. Many islands in the Caribbean were used for "seasoning camps" – a physical and mental process of subduing the will to resist despair through intensive whipping, depravation of food, stripping slaves of their humanity and loyalty to self. This was the final phase of the process that began on the ships from the Guinea Coast, before the journey to other parts of the "New World".

The Nubia-Egypt voyage

The earliest African presence in the Americas is that of the people of Nubia and Ancient Egypt. This was proved by the discovery in 1858 of a gigantic (head) portrait with Negro features carved out of a single basalt measuring 8ft by 18ft in circumference, and dating back to 800-600 BC. It was discovered in the village of Tres Zapotes in Mexico. Seventeen more of these heads have since been discovered all over South America.

In 1869, Jose Meglar, a 19th century Mexican scholar, wrote a brief description of the first sculpture in the *Mexican Society of Geography and Statistic Bulletin*. He stated: "In 1862, I was in the region of San Andree Tuxtla. During my excursion, I learnt that a Colossal Head had been unearthed a few years before. I asked to be taken to look at it. We went, and I was struck with surprise. As a work of art, it is without exaggeration a magnificent sculpture. What astonished me was the Ethiopian type [Negroid] representation. I reflected that there had been Negroes in this country, and that this had been in the first epoch of the world."

This article, along with other publications that boldly put Africans in association with Ancient America, was met with silence by Euro-American scholars, despite the physical evidence on the ground such as the Colossal Head. The taboo was

finally lifted in 1939, when the American scholar, Matthew Stirling, a researcher funded by the Smithsonian Institute and the National Geography Society, led an archaeological team to Tres Zapotes in Mexico and excavated the Colossal Head that Melgar had mentioned 77 years earlier.

The sheer size of the sculpture moved Stirling to say: "It presents an awe-inspiring spectacle. Despite its great size, the workmanship is delicate and sure, its proportion is perfect. It is remarkable for its realistic treatment. The features are bold and amazingly Negroid in character." Additionally, hundreds of images of Africans in terracotta, made between 1500 BC and 1500 AD, have been unearthed in the Americas, affirming a prolonged presence of African ancestors in that part of the world.

In September 1974, at the 41st Congress of Americanists in Mexico, Dr Andrzej Wiercinski, one of the world's leading experts on the Americas, announced that African skulls had been found at the Olmec sites in Cero de las Meassa, Monte Alban, and Talatilco in Mexico. Prof Alexander von Wuthenau, the German-born art historian, author of *Unexplained Faces in Ancient America*, and chairman of the Pre-Columbian Art History of the University of the Americas, had made an impressive collection of pre-Columbus terracotta sculptures of African chiefs, priests, dancers and drummers.

Indeed at one point, after stating his conviction of the trans-Atlantic voyage of the Africans long before Columbus, Prof Wuthenau was advised by his colleague, Dr Erwin Palm, thus: "Wuthenau, never say Negro, always say Negroid because then it would mean that the black specimens in pre-Columbian art are derived from Melanesian Negritos and not from African Negroes." Wuthenau subsequently explained that his colleague meant well and "probably intended to help me maintain my respectability in academic circles; because orthodox scientists are beginning to admit the possibility of Melanesian migration to America but are deadly opposed to that of contacts from Africa across the Atlantic."

One of the "orthodox scholars", Dr Michael Coe, the then Harvard-educated chairman of the Department of Anthropology at Yale University in the US, who is also a leading authority on South America, reasoned that the thick lips and broad noses of the Olmec heads, including the Colossal Head, were due to the fact that the sculptors did not want to create "protruding or thin facial features that might break off". Coe's incredible scholastic insight not only surpassed the efforts by European scholars and broadcasters to whiten the Ancient Egyptian civilisation in degrees of sophistication. He also demonstrated a shared disdain for the achievements and history of Africa and its people.

Europe, despite its relative late emergence on the historical stage of humanity, is said to possess "archival and historical continuity", but what was at stake in the finding of the Colossal Head and the other sculptures and terracotta in the Americas was an affirmation and evidence of the continuity of the great African history that went as far back as Nubia and Ancient Egypt. Indeed, the beginning of Europe's "historical continuity" began through Africans (the Moors) whose presence and domination of Spain and Rome are well documented. More than five African-descended emperors ruled Rome, including Septimius Severus (193 AD) who erected Hannibal's statue in Rome and in 202 AD visited Ancient Egypt, and Flavius Honorious (395 AD).

The Olmec civilisation (1200-400 BC)

Many of the written records left by the Olmec in South America were systematically destroyed by the European "discoverers" of the "New World". The very people who destroyed the written records of the Olmec civilisation. La Venta, in Mexico, was the capital of the Olmec civilisation. Diago deLaanda, the Spanish

bishop of Yucatan, wrote: "These people made use of certain characters or letters with which they wrote their books and their ancient matter and their science... We found a large number of books. They contained but superstition. We burned them all which they regretted to an amazing degree, and which caused them much affliction." Antonio deCuidad Real, the Spanish historian, also affirmed in 1588 AD: "[The Spanish] burned many historical books of the ancient Yucatan which told of its beginning and history."

The earliest settlers in Central America date from 3000-2000 BC, but the major civilisation that preceded them all was the Olmec, which influenced all the American civilisations, including the Aztec, Maya and the Incas. The Olmec civilisation had three major influences – the first was the Mongoloid who blended almost indistinguishably with Inca Age Americans. The second was the Negroid Africans; and the third was made up of people with a Mediterranean strain. But it was the African presence that propelled the Olmec civilisation to its heights, bringing about the unparalleled cultural influence carried over from Ancient Egypt to the "New World".

The Olmec civilisation was all pervasive, reaching Guatemala and Honduras to the west, to central Mexico, Costa Rica and along the Ancient American coast as far as Panama. Specifically, it was at La Venta in Mexico that the Olmec lay the foundation of Ancient America, marked by pyramid complexes and hieroglyphic writing, a trait which was later to be assimilated by other civilisations in the Americas, including the Maya.

Contrary to conventional historical accounts, Africans had been sailing not in dug-out canoes, but ocean-going vessels from as far back as 3800 BC. A painting of an ocean-going vessel has been found from the era of Ta-Seti, the first major African civilisation that preceded Ancient Egypt. Thousands of ocean-going vessels in Ancient Egypt were required to conduct commercial trade and domination in the ancient world. This was attested by the skill and technology in Ancient Egypt for shipbuilding as well as in Carthage (modern Tunisia), under the Phoenicians and later the Moors who were to trade with the West African kingdoms in the 12th century.

King Necho II of Ancient Egypt ordered his naval commanders and astrologers to circumvent the African continent as far back as 600 BC. The expedition was a success and returned home to receive encomiums from the delighted king. Evidence now points to Nubia-Ancient Egypt as the place where the Africans first left for the Americas, either as traders or as an armada of the Egyptian army.

The first pyramid in the Americas was built at a ceremonial location. Commenting on the American pyramids, Dr Sertima says in the *African Presence in Early America*: "The pyramids are placed on a north-south axis, as all Egyptian and Nubian pyramids are placed. [They] combine the same double function, tomb and temple ... [The] Great Pyramid in Teotihuacan [225 metres sq] has a pyramidal base almost identical in proportion to that of the bases of the Great Pyramid in Egypt [226.5 metres sq]." In fact, the same standard of measurements that was developed by the mathematicians and astrologers of Egypt was employed in Ancient America. It follows that the African "foreigners" did find, or were welcomed by, a native elite whom they could influence, hence the preservation of the African elite in royal temples in the Americas.

According to Dr Sertima: "If we examine some of those helmets, we will find they are uncannily similar to the leather helmets worn by the Nubian-Kemet military in the era of Ramses and in the first millennium BC. They completely



cover the head and the back of the neck, and they have tie-ons attached to the crest and falling in front of the ear. The details on some of them, almost 3,000 years old, have circular earplugs and incised decoration, paralleled lines found on other colossal Nubian heads in the Egyptian seaport of Tanis."

The striking similarities between the Olmec civilisation and Ancient Egypt can be seen in the cultural and scientific arenas. For example, there is an existing Olmec painting of a dignitary wearing a double crown. He is offering an object with Egyptian symbols on it, to a person of distinctively African appearance in the Temple of Cerro de la Piedre in Mexico. The sacred boat of the kings of Egypt is also found in Olmec paintings in similar appearance, function and name. The royal flail of Egyptian kings, a symbol of authority, can be seen on an Olmec king sitting on a throne at Oxtotitlan in Mexico. The African Ankh symbol of life is identical with the Olmec sacred cross both in function and name. The Olmec called it the "Tree of Life" – t. The Egyptian spiritual, ceremonial and sacred colours are identical with that of the Olmecs' who also used oxide dyes to evoke blackness, a colour they used mostly to paint their sculptures.

Also, the pyramids in Mexico are identical in orientation to that of Egypt. During the Equinox, the interplay between sunlight and shadows forms triangular

Simply dumbfounded: In 1939, the American scholar Matthew Stirling, a researcher funded by the Smithsonian Institute and the National Geographic Society, led an archaeological team to Tres Zapotes in Mexico and excavated the Colossal Head that in 1869 Jose Meglar, a 19th century Mexican scholar, had mentioned in an article. Meglar had gone to see the Head in 1862. The statue's features were so African that Stirling and his team were shocked to the bone.

patterns, creating images of serpents slithering down the northern staircase of the pyramids as in Egypt. Again, the nine gods of Ancient Egypt mentioned in the Book of Creation is equally found in America and recorded in the pyramids in Mexico as the 'nine lords of the night". Dr Sertima commented: "It is important to understand what a great burden of proof is required to establish a cultural influence, even when there is a sound case for a physical presence and contact. Any one of the above traits, standing by itself as a single parallel can be dismissed as a coincidence. When such traits appear as an interconnected cluster, performing a single function and duplication nowhere else in the world, except where the Egyptian travelled or left their influence, then only a dogmatic conservative or a bigot can deny the possibility of both physical contact and cultural influence."

The great affirmation

In fact, it is to Dr Ivan Van Sertima we must go for an affirmation or authentication of the African presence in ancient America. A colossus, Sertima was one of the greatest historians and scholars God gave to the Black race. Born on 26 January1935 (died on 25 May 2009), Sertima spent his adult life debunking the myth of African inferiority during a career that spanned over four decades. Born in Georgetown, Guyana, the racism he witnessed and experienced in the 1950s when Guyana was still a British colony compelled him, as he said in an interview many years later, to pursue a life's mission of telling "the true story of the African, to recover the essence of his early civilisations so that the tragedy of slavery, of colonisation, of myths about his fundamental inferiority may be destroyed forever". Sertima was,

Mexico's Great Pyramid at Teotihuacan (225 metres square) has a pyramidal base almost identical in proportion to the Great Pyramid at Giza in Egypt (226.5 metres square). The Mexican pyramids are also identical in orientation to that of Ancient Egypt. The influence of Negro-Africans on Olmec culture was considerable.





in the words of Dr Leonard Jeffries of the City University of New York, "one of the giants in terms of restoring the truth of Africa's contribution to world civilisation. He documented, with science and history, African primacy."

With fastidious scholarship and science, Dr Sertima documented the planned presence of Africans in the Americas during the period of Ramses III in Ancient Egypt (circa 1200 BC) and the 14th century – a period Sertima referred to as the "Mandingo voyages". His seminal work, *They Came Before Columbus: The African Presence in Ancient America* (published in 1976), examined navigation and shipbuilding, sources of latitudinal and longitudinal coordinates, cultural analogies, African languages, and the transportation of plants, clothes and animals from Africa to the Americas to prove the African presence in the Americas, long before Christopher Columbus ever "sailed the ocean blue".

However, it was his 1998 book, Early America Revisited, which silenced his critics forever. Dr Sertima presented evidence in a dozen categories that established that Africans were indeed in the Americas before Columbus. As he said later, in response to his critics: "If European or Asiatic visitors were involved, one or two categories of evidence would have been considered enough" to prove that they had made contact. For Africans, he needed 11 categories of evidence to prove the African presence in the Americas in Early America Revisited. He provided metallurgical, linguistic, botanical, cartographic, skeletal, epigraphic, oceanographic, navigational and iconographic evidence to support his scholarly research. In addition, he provided African oral evidence supported by identical Arab documentary evidence to confirm the pre-Columbian African presence in the Americas. Perhaps the lasting legacy of this colossus is his humanity, expressed in his own words: "It is not out of envy or hatred of any race that one seeks to proclaim the great achievements of one's own. It is because one knows that no race has a monopoly of intelligence or genius or enterprise; and, because one knows that the race of man is far from finished."

The Olmec's Sacred Centre at La Venta, Mexico: Here stood four Colossal Heads, 6 to 9 feet high, weighing up to 40 tons each. They were 12 to 20 times larger than the faces of living men. They were like gods among the Olmecs.



Another Colossal Head: The construction of these Negroid figures is a fact of staggering proportions. Imagine 40 tons of basalt block mined from stone quarries 80 miles away and transported to the Sacred Centre at La Venta – not in pieces but in one massive chuck.

So, it is to this great man of letters, an African diasporan of high scholarly standards, that we go for confirmation and authentication of the African presence in the Americas. In *They Came Before Columbus*, Sertima totally destroyed the myth that Africans had contributed nothing to world civilisation. This great African man deserves to be given a chance and honour here to retell part of the story that made *They Came Before Columbus* such a wonderful and refreshing book. Sertima starts by quoting R.A. Jairazbhoy who wrote in his book, *Ancient Egyptians and Chinese in America*, that: "The Negro started his career in America not as a slave but as a master." Sertima then quotes Prof Alexander von Wuthenau, in *Unexpected Faces in Ancient America*: "The startling fact is that in all parts of Mexico, from Campeche in the east to the south coast of Geurrero, and from Chiapas, next to the Guatemalan border, to the Panuco River in the Huasteca region (north of Veracruz),

archaeological pieces representing Negro or Negroid people have been found, especially in Archaic or pre-Classic sites. This also holds true for large sections of Mesoamerica and far into South America – Panama, Columbia, Ecuador, and Peru..."

One highly impressed reviewer of *They came before Columbus* wrote that the book "reveals a compelling, dramatic, and superbly detailed documentation of the presence and legacy of Africans in ancient America. Examining navigation and shipbuilding, and cultural analogies between Native Americans and Africans, the transportation of plants, animals, and textiles between the continents, and the diaries, journals, and oral accounts of the explorers themselves, Sertima builds a pyramid of evidence to support his claim of an African presence in the New World, centuries before Columbus.

Combining impressive scholarship with a novelist's gift for storytelling, Sertima recreates some of the most powerful scenes of human history: the launching of the great ships of Mali in 1310 (200 master boats and two supply boats), the sea expedition of the Mandingo king in 1311, and many others. In *They Came Before Columbus*, we see clearly the unmistakable face and handprint of black Africans in pre-Columbian America, and their overwhelming impact on the civilisations they encountered." Another astounded reviewer, Ishmael Reed, was just bowled over by the book: "I can't praise this book enough! I kept shaking my head over its power," he wrote.

At the time he wrote the book, Sertima, whose pioneering work in linguistics and anthropology had appeared in numerous scholarly journals, was teaching Afro-American studies at Rutgers University. And what fortune Africa had to have had him strike one amazing luck one fine day that finally led to the detailed writing of the story of the African presence in Ancient America; otherwise that wondrous story would have been buried like the others before it, by sceptical Euro-American historians and writers.

Sertima had been asked by a magazine editor to write a piece exploring a then hypothesis postulated by the Harvard linguist, Prof Leo Wiener that Africans may have had a presence in America before Columbus. Sertima tells how on the day he submitted his summary to the editor, "the novelist John Williams submitted to the same magazine an interview with a lecturer in art at the University of the Americans in Mexico City, Professor Alexander von Wuthenau. He had done extensive searches of private collections and museums in the Americas and also his own excavations in Mexico.

"A generation of work in this area," Sertima recounted, "had unearthed a large number of Negroid heads in clay, gold, copper, and copal sculpted by pre-Columbian American artists. The strata on which these heads were found ranged from the earliest American civilisations right through to the Columbian contact period. Accidental stylisation could not account for the individuality and racial particulars of these heads. Their Negro-ness could not be explained away nor, in most cases, their African cultural origin. Their colouration, fullness of lip, prognathism, scarification, tattoo markings, beards, kinky hair, generously fleshed noses, and even in some instances identifiable coiffures, headkerchiefs, helmets, compound earrings – all these had been skillfully and realistically portrayed by pre-Columbian American potters, jewellers and sculptors."

Sertima continued: "Terra-cotta sculpture of faces was the photography of the pre-Columbian Americans and what Von Wuthenau had done was to open new rooms in the photography gallery of our lost American ages. No longer was the African chapter in American pre-Columbian history an irrecoverable blank because of the vicious destruction of native American books. Here were visible witnesses

of a vanished time and they were telling us a remarkable new story. Wiener and Wathenau, two ostracised German-American scholars, 50 years apart, their works unknown to each other, joined forces that day in my mind to establish a base for the hypothesis that Africans were here in the Americans before Columbus."

Sertima then quoted from Raccolta, Parte 1, Vol.1: "... and he [Columbus] wanted to find out what the Indians of Hispaniola - [the second largest island in the Caribbean Sea, divided politically into the Republic of Haiti (west) and the Dominican Republic (east); Columbus landed on the island in 1492 and named it La Isla Espanola (or in English, Hispaniola] - had told him, that there had come to it from the south and southeast Negro people who brought those spear points made of a metal which they call guanin, of which he had sent to the king and queen [of Spain] for assaying, and which was found to have thirty-two parts, eighteen of gold, six of silver, and eight of copper." The Raccolta was a book published from 1807 to 1950 that listed Roman Catholic prayers and other acts of piety for which specific indulgences were granted by Popes. Sertima then quoted Frederick Pohl, in Amerigo Vespucci, Pilot Major, as having explained that: "African guanines were alloys of gold containing copper for the sake of its odour, for it seems that the Negroes like to smell their wealth. The guanines brought home by Columbus were assayed in Spain and were found to contain the same ratio of alloy as those in Africa guinea."

A good story teller, Sertima then re-launched into the amazing story of the Africans in Ancient America. Again, he quoted Alexander von Wuthenau in his book, *The Art of Terracotta Pottery in Pre-Columbian South and Central America*, to support the fact that the Africans had really been in the Americas long before Columbus and they had indeed influenced the people they met there, and later the civilisations that arose in that part of the world.

Wuthenau, marveling about the beautiful terracotta pieces of African faces made by the Olmecs, had written that: "It is in contradiction to the most elementary logic and to all artistic experience that an Indian could depict in a masterly way the head of a Negro without missing a single racial characteristic, unless he had actually seen such a person. The types of people depicted must have been in America ... The Negroid element is well proven by the large Olmec stone monuments as well as the terracotta items and therefore cannot be excluded from the pre-Columbian history of the Americas."

The Olmecs, who developed the first recorded major civilisation in the Americas (before the Mayas and Aztecs), lived in the jungled country off the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, and built these powerful monuments in honour of the Africans who came to teach them much about the world. Three Olmec sites - San Lorenzo, La Venta, and Tres Zapotes – became famous for the Colossal Heads of Africans found there.

San Lorenzo is the best known today of the three sites for the 10 Colossal Heads unearthed there, the greatest of them standing 9 feet 4 inches high and weighs over 40 tons. San Lorenzo was the largest city in Ancient America from roughly 1200-900 BC at which time the city had begun to be overtaken by the Olmec centre of La Venta. Originally, four Colossal Heads were found at La Venta, all of them facing the Atlantic Ocean that borders the source land of the Africans represented by the sculptures. The Heads, carved between 700 BC and 850 BC, dominated La Venta's ceremonial plaza, a feature that suggests that they were revered. "The huge proportions of the heads," says the *Ancient Wisdom* website, "suggests that they (the Africans represented by the heads) were important people, and their association with the Olmec culture at around 800-600 BC places them long before the Maya, Inca, or Columbus' arrival in America."

Now writing under the subheading, "The Visible Witness" in *They Came Before Columbus*, Sertima tells the story of the first Spanish explorers in Central America. "Inspired by this discovery of the southern sea, Balboa and his men decided to push farther south along the isthmus. Under the shadow of Quarequa, they came upon an Indian settlement where, to their astonishment, they found a number of war captives who were plainly and unmistakably African. These were tall black men of military bearing who were waging war with the natives from some settlement in the neighbourhood.

Balboa asked the Indians whence they got them but they could not tell, nor did they know more than this, that men of this colour were living nearby and they were constantly waging war with them. These were the first Negroes that had been seen in the Indies. Peter Martyr, the first historian of America, reports on this remarkable meeting between the Spanish explorers and the blacks of Darien. 'The Spanaiards,' wrote Martyr, 'found Negroes in this province. They only live one day's march from Quarequa and they are fierce ... It is thought that Negro pirates from Ethiopia established themselves after the wreck of their ships in these mountains. The natives of Quarequa carry on incessant war with these Negroes. Massacre or slavery is the alternate fortune of these peoples."

Matyr used the word "Ethiopia" as a generic term for Africa. He was not suggesting a specific country in Africa as the origin of these mysterious Africans sighted by the Spanish. Sertima explains that "Darien and Colombia were easily accessible to African ship-wrecked mariners. These places lie within the terminal area of currents that move with great power and swiftness from Africa to America. These currents may be likened to marine conveyor belts. Once you enter them you are transported (even against your will, even with no navigational skill) from one bank of the ocean to the other." But if they were constantly waging war with the natives, it meant the Africans of Darien must have had numbers on their side to have been able to wage war, and, therefore, they were not casual shipwrecked mariners.

It is when Sertima comes to the Colossal Heads discovered in Mexico and elsewhere in Central and South America, that he pushes the fact that the Africans in the Americas were not casual visitors or shipwrecked mariners. He writes: "... Without a shadow of a doubt, through the most modern methods of dating, some of the Negroid stone heads found among the Olmecs and in other parts of Mexico and Central America are from as early as 800 and 700 BC. Clearly, American history has to be reconstructed to account for this irrefutable of archaeological data." Sertima goes on: "Wuthenau's book, *The Art of Terracotta Pottery in Pre-Columbian South and Central America*, broke new ground. It shattered conventional assumptions in the field of American art as well as history. But its favourable reception has only become possible because there has been a genuine change, however gradual, however slight, in the climate of prejudice that has long inhibited any serious scholarly inquiry into this matter.

Two recent conferences of American anthropologists have contributed to this change. These were the International Congress of Americanists, held in Barcelona in 1964, in which a French anthropologist said that the only things missing in connecting with the Negroid terracottas of ancient America as final proof of the African presence, were Negroid skeletons, which have since been reported in early pre-Christian as well as medieval layers; and the Society for American Archaeology, which held a symposium at Sante Fe, New Mexico, in May 1968 to discuss the problems of pre-Columbian contact between the continents, and concluded: "Surely there cannot now be any question but that there were visitors to the New World from the Old in historic or even prehistoric time before 1492."

Sertima then goes back to the story proper and writes: "For, lacking the camera, the ancient and medieval Americans sought to capture for all time, in the art of realistic portraiture through the medium of clay, the significant figures of their respective generations. Africans move through all their major periods, from the time of the Olmec culture around 800 BC, when they arise in massive stone sculptors, through the medieval Mexico of the Mayas, when they appear not only in terracotta portraits but on golden pectorals and on pipes, down to the late post-Classic period, time of the Conquest, when they begin to disappear as they disappeared all over the world until today; re-emerging once more as significant figures.

"...The Africans who came here in 1310 in the expeditionary fleet of Abubakari II of Mali, these men made a tremendous visual impression upon the Mixtecs, last of the great pre-Columbian potters, for this is one of their finest clay sculptures. It was found in Oaxaca in Mexico. Its realism is striking. No detail is vague, crudely wrought or uncertain. No stylistic accident can account for the undisputed Negroness of the features. From the full, vivid lips, the darkened grain of their skin, the prognathic bone formation of the cheeks, the wide nostrils, the generously fleshed nose, down to the ceremonial earring and the cotton cap Cadamosto noted on warrior boatmen on The Gambia, the American artist has deftly caught the face of this African.

"The court tradition of Mali and documents in Cairo tell of an African king, Abubakari II, setting out on the Atlantic in 1311. He commandeered a fleet of large boats, well stocked with food and water, and embarked from the Senegambia coast, the western border of this West African empire, entering the Canaries current, "a river in the middle of the sea" as the captain of a preceding fleet (of which only one boat returned) described it. Neither of the two Mandingo fleets came back to Mali to tell their story, but around this same time evidence of contact between West Africans and Mexicans appears in strata in America in an overwhelming combination of artifacts and cultural parallels.

A black-haired, black-bearded figure in white robes, one of the representations of Quetzalcoatl, modeled on a dark-skinned outsider, appears in paintings in the valley of Mexico, while the Aztecs begin to worship a Negroid figure mistaken for their god Tezcatlipoca because he had the right ceremonial colour. Negroid skeletons are found in this time stratum in the Caribbean. A notable tale is recorded in the Peruvian traditions ... of how black men coming from the east had been able to penetrate the Andes Mountains. Figures, like the one described above, return to prominence in American clay ... The Negroid terracottas are scattered over several periods and bear witness, in conjunction with other evidence, that this was just one of several contacts between the two continents, joined throughout pre-Columbian history by a long but easily accessible and mobile waterway...

Sertima continues: "... It is hard for many to imagine the Negro-African figure being venerated as a god among the American Indians. He has always been represented as the lowliest of the low, at least since the era of the conquest and slavery. His humiliation as a world figure begins, in fact, with the coming of Columbus. It was in the very decade of his "discoveries" that the black and white Moors were laid low. The image of the Negro-African as a backward, slow and

uninventive being is still with us. Not only his manhood and his freedom but even the memory of his cultural and technological achievements before the day of his humiliation seem to have been erased from the consciousness of history...

"... For all these [Euro-American historians and writers] therefore, the image of the Negro-Africans has not changed. They remain victims of the myth created and sustained for half a millennium, while appearing to strive manfully to dispel it. For them, before and after Columbus, the Negro is still a beggar in the wilderness of history, a porter, a peddler, a menial, a mercenary – the eternal and immutable slave.

[But] if this had indeed been the case, why should the Olmecs erect huge monuments to him which dwarf all other human figures in the Americas? Why should some of the Negroid representations be venerated among the Maya and Aztecs as deities? Why should the finest of American potters sculpt such vivid and powerful portraits of this contemptible man? Can we image modern black artists in Mozambique building colossal monuments to the Portuguese soldiers who clashed with the freedom fighters of [Samora] Machel? Or the South African whites, for that matter, erecting altars and temples to the garbage collectors of Pretoria?

These contradictions do not appear as the glaring absurdities they really are unless a shift in consciousness occurs. Such a shift is required if we are to reconstruct the history of America and Africa during those periods in which these worlds and cultures are seen to collide and converge. We cannot see very far if we enter an ancient time with contemporary blinkers, even if our pathways into the past are illuminated by a hundred torches lit by the most recent archeological discoveries. What is needed far more than new facts is a fundamental new vision of history."

Sertima then tells how the Africans had brought black women to the Americas to reproduce themselves in order to prevent an obliteration of the evidence of their presence through their total absorption in the gene pool. "One of these women from the early pre-Classic period bears a striking resemblance to the ebony head of the Egyptian queen Tiy, the Negroid mother of Tutankhamen," Sertima writes: "This racial type – Negro-Egyptian – with its peculiar coiffure, facial geography and expression, appears in the Mexican heartland around 800-700 BC.

"The most remarkable representations of Negroes in America are those that appear at this time. So realistic are those representations that even the most conservative Americanists have found it difficult to deny their Negroid identity, but they have been forced to ignore their embarrassing existence. No other archeological discovery in the history of this hemisphere has presented such a puzzle. The questions they raise are as momentous as those once raised by the ancient observatory at Stonehenge and still hovering over the mysterious giants of Easter Island.

"There is no denying the great antiquity of these Negroid figures. The archaeological contexts in which they have been found have been radiocarbondated. Carbon 14 can only be wrong 100 years either way (if we are dating materials less 7,000 years old), and indisputably clear Carbon-14 datings have been procured for organic materials associated with the culture and people who produced these Negroid figures. There is no denying their Negro-ness either. The ancient Americans

There is not the slightest doubt that all late civilisations in Mesoamerica, whether Mexican or Maya, rest ultimately on an Olmec base, which in turn rest ultimately on an African base. who sculpted them have been shown to be absolute masters of realistic portraiture, and did not arrive at these distinctive features through accidental stylisation. These features are not only Negro-African in type but individual in their facial particulars, cancelling out the possibility of ritual stereotypes of an unknown race produced by some quirk of the sculptor's imagination."

Driving home the point even deeper, Sertima says: "These people who were host of these Negro-African figures are known as the Olmecs. At the sacred centre of the Olmec culture – La Venta – about 18 miles inland from the Gulf of Mexico, which flows into the Atlantic, there stood four colossal Negroid heads, six to nine feet high, weighing up to 40 tons each. They stood in large squares or plazas in front of the most colourful temple platforms, the sides and floors of which were of red, yellow and purple. They stood 12 to 20 times larger than the faces of living men.

They were like gods among the Olmecs. In this centre of La Venta, there were great altars. One of these (known as the third altar) was made out of one of the Negroid heads, flattened on top for the purpose. A speaking tube was found to go in at the ear and out at the mouth so that the figure could function as a talking oracle, a detail of considerable significance in identifying the area of the Old World from which these Africans came.

"The construction of these Negroid figures is a fact of staggering proportions. Imagine 40 tons of basalt block mined from stone quarries 80 miles away and transported to the holy centre of La Venta – not in pieces but in one massive chunk – for the Negroid heads seem to be sculpted out of gigantic balls, not jointed shelves or built-up layers of stone. Hundreds of these making perfect spheres are still found today in Central America, suggesting that this was the way the stone may have been found by the Olmecs, huge basalt bubbles wrought by freak volcanic or meteoric activity. This would have facilitated rolling them across vast tracts of land.

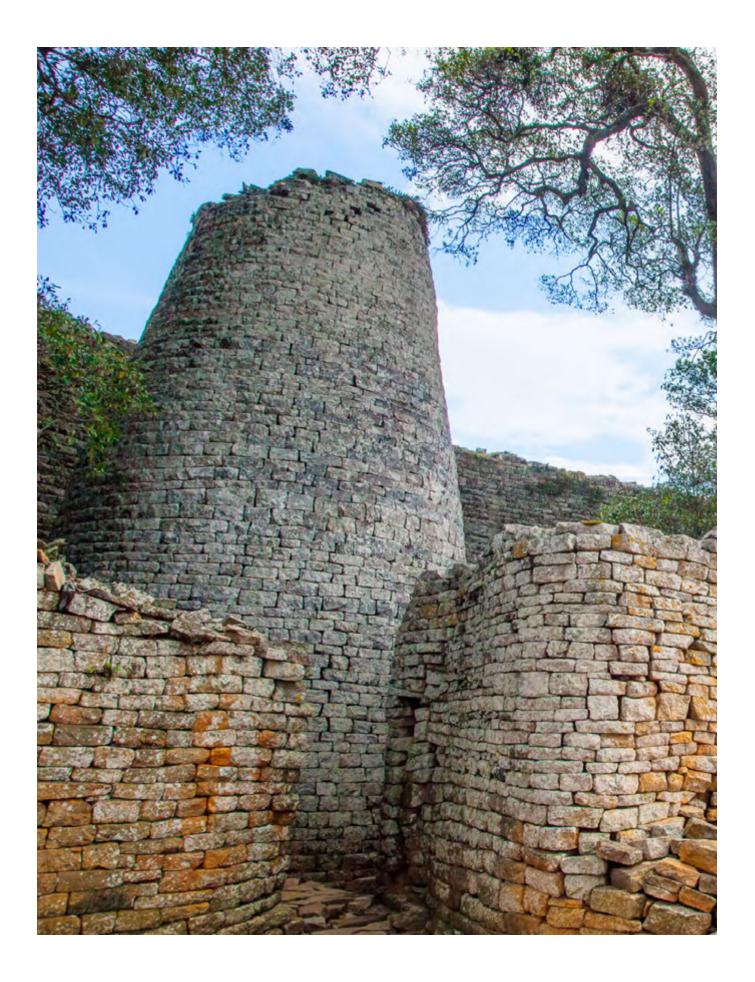
Other investigators, however, have suggested that crude stone was transported from quarries 80 miles downriver on rafts. It was not only at La Venta that these extraordinary heads were found. In all, 11 colossal Negroid heads appear in the Olmec heartland – 4 at La Venta, 5 at San Lorenzo and 2 at Tres Zapotes in southern Vera Cruz. [Since Sertima published his book in 1976, more colossal heads have been found]. The Olmecs who lived in the jungled country of the Gulf Coast and built these powerful monuments to the Negro were obsessed with the figure of the jaguar. The jaguar motif appears on hundreds of clay, stone and jade figures that survive their culture."

Concluding, Sertima nails the point, matter-of-factly: "...Is it not strange that it is in this very period when the Negro-African begins to appear in Mexico and to affect significantly the Olmec culture that the first pyramids, mummies, trepanned skulls, stelae and hieroglyphs begin to appear in America? Is it not strange that it is during this very period that a Negro-African dynasty gains ascendancy in Egypt and black pharaohs (Negro-Nubians) don the plumed serpent crown of Upper and Lower Egypt? No mummies, no pyramids, appear in this hemisphere during the heyday of these things in the Egyptian world, but suddenly they spring up in full flower at the same point in time as the Negro-Nubians usher in an Egyptian cultural renaissance, restoring these features that had long lapsed in Egypt and for which there are no evolutionary precedents in America.

"The first Egyptian-type pyramid, which appears at La Venta in this period, is 240 by 420 feet at the base and 110 feet high. To construct temple platforms, burial chambers and all, took 800,000 man-hours and involved a labour force of at least 18,000. This does not include administrators and priests. How could a score or even a hundred shipwrecked mariners from the Old World have a significant culture-transforming effect on so many people? This argument, advanced by some antidiffusionists, who contend that a few aliens cannot, without military power, significantly affect a native population of substantial size, is pure nonsense. Cabello de Balboa, in *Obras Volume I*, cites a group of 17 Negroes shipwrecked in Ecuador in the early 16th century who in short order became governors of an entire province of American Indians.

The influence of Negro-Africans on Olmec culture was considerable. Even more profound was the impact of Olmec culture upon all future civilisations in Mesoamerica. As Michael Coe, the distinguished authority on Mexico, has pointed out: "There is not the slightest doubt that all late civilisations in Mesoamerica, whether Mexican or Maya, rest ultimately on an Olmec base", which in turn rest ultimately on an African base.

Sertima finishes by quoting the words of the Mali griot Mamadou Kouyate, quoted in D.T. Niane's, *Sundiata, An Epic of Old Mali* AD 1217 – 1237: "I teach the kings of their ancestors so that the lives of the ancients might serve them as an example, for the world is old but the future springs from the past."



Great Zimbabwe and the stone cities of Southern Africa

reat Zimbabwe is by far the largest and most spectacular of the 200 or so ancient stone settlements of Southern Africa, and is considered a UNESCO World Heritage Site. It is located 27 km southeast of Masvingo, the capital of Zimbabwe's Masvingo Province, on the way to South Africa. Archaeologists, who see all these ruins as falling within the Zimbabwe cultural and architectural tradition, divide their evolution into three periods: Mapungubwe (1050 AD -1200 AD), Zimbabwe (1200 AD -1450 AD) and Khami (1450 AD -1700 AD).

Each period derives its name from the name of a principal settlement of its state, while the periodisation itself is based on the chronological and spatial variations of the stone walls and pottery styles, as attested by Gilbert Pwiti in "The Origins and Development of the Stone Building Cultures of Zimbabwe" (1997). The Shona and their related ethnic neighbours such as the Venda in the region were the builders and occupants of the stone structures, a fact well articulated by Stanley I.G. Mudenge in "A Political History Of Munhumutapa" (1998), and by D.W. Phillipson, in "The Later Prehistory of Eastern and Southern Africa" (1977).

Mapungubwe

The Mapungubwe Cultural Complex, located on a flat-topped hill just south of the Shashi/Limpopo confluence in northern Transvaal, South Africa, with its sister site Bambadyanalo next to it, predated most of the Zimbabwe tradition stone walls/settlements. Bambadyanalo has been dated to the 11th and 12th century AD. When it was being abandoned towards the end of the 11th century, its population drifted towards Mapungubwe Hill where there was vacant land for settlement.

The migration seems to have coincided with socio-political transformations which expressed themselves in spatial distinctions. The royal family and most of the nobility separated themselves and went to live on top of the hill, leaving the common people to build their residences at the bottom. The elite built spacious houses out of thick sun mud, some of which had verandas, and were shielded with stone walls.

The Mapungubwe society survived through cattle herding, hunting and collecting wild fruits and vegetables. By the 14th century they were producing remarkably decorated and superbly burnished pottery. Their craftsmen were manufacturing iron implements and weapons such as hoes, arrows and spears. They produced copper and gold foil which they used to adorn wooden animal figurines, staffs, knife handles and wooden bowls. The wealth of Mapungubwe was not only locally generated as they also traded with the outside world.

The Mapungubwe traders responded to the Indian Ocean commerce through Sofala and other outlets controlled by the Swahili merchants and traders by exporting their animal skins, ivory and gold in exchange for glass beads, cowrie Opposite page: Great Zimbabwe's Conical Tower dominates the elements of the Great Enclosure, the largest single stonebuilt structure in Southern Africa. shells, copper, iron, including silks. In addition to locally generated wealth, the elite of Mapungubwe further amassed affluence from tribute funnelled to them by satellite rulers in the Shashi-Limpopo Valley. More interesting for the Mapungubwe economy was the introduction of cotton weaving as early as 1100 via Swahili traders, as attested by several historians and writers, including Gilbert Pwiti and Webber Ndoro (2014), Innocent Pikirayi (2001), and Stanley Mudenge (1998).

In the second half of the 12th century AD, however, Mapungubwe went into decline as most of its farming communities emigrated for reasons that are still unclear. Some scholars think that since the area is prone to droughts, perhaps it was hit by a prolonged one which forced people to save themselves and their livestock by moving to wetter lands. Yet others see the cause of the decline and collapse as emanating from the shift of the Indian commercial interests from the Limpopo basin northwards to the Zimbabwe plateau, where new powers, such as Great Zimbabwe itself, were on the rise and exporting gold from their relatively rich reefs and alluvial river valleys. Whatever the cause of its demise, by the beginning of the 14th century AD, Mapungubwe had collapsed and had been virtually replaced by Great Zimbabwe.





The Mapungubwe Hill was the centre of the Mapungubwe Cultural Complex, a high culture, which was located just south of the confluence of the Shashi and Limpopo rivers in South Africa's northern Transvaal region. Mapungubwe went into decline in the second half of the 12th century.

Great Zimbabwe

The Shona and their related neighbours attained the zenith of their architectural achievement at Zimbabwe, Khami, Danangombe and Nalatale. The stone structures are monumental in size and in aesthetic taste. For a long time colonial white opinion in Rhodesia and South Africa could not accept that Great Zimbabwe was built by Africans. They thought that foreigners had built the stone centres and then vanished. This takes us to "the Zimbabwe controversy", the root of which perhaps lay in Carl Mauch, the first white man to see Great Zimbabwe in 1871 and to publicise his "discovery" of it in Europe.

Mauch was also the first to generate myths about Great Zimbabwe and the stories of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. When Theodore Bent was asked by the Royal Geographical Society, the British South Africa Company and the British Association for the Advancement of Science to study the ruins in 1891, he

endorsed Carl Mauch's view. He saw Great Zimbabwe as a by-product of Arab and Phoenician commercial enterprise in the Indian Ocean and adjacent regions.

It was Richard Hall, appointed Curator of Great Zimbabwe in 1902, who popularised the idea of the ruins as being of "high antiquity and South Arabian Origin". Hall's conclusion resonated so well with colonial Rhodesian thinking that it was taken as gospel truth and any attempt to present contrary views was strenuously resisted both in Rhodesia and South Africa. The damage to any meaningful study and understanding of the history of the ruins became horrendous when Hall's interpretation was extended to school textbooks, as told by Roger Summers, *Zimbabwe: A Rhodesian Mystery* (1963). Hall's work became so infectious that even some Africans were denying their own history and attributing construction of the ruins to foreigners.

However, Randall MacIver dealt a crippling blow to Hall's views when in 1906 he published his findings showing that construction at Zimbabwe could only have commenced in about the 4th century AD and continued through to the 16th century AD. Moreover, his excavations, some of which were carried out where Hall had done his, demonstrated that the people who had lived there had a way of life similar to that of the Shona. Both Hall's theses of antiquity and alien origin of the ruins were demolished, and MacIver's interpretation became increasingly accepted by archaeologists.

As might have been expected, Hall mobilised opinion in support of his theses in Rhodesia, South Africa and the UK, even though he was now fighting a rearguard action. Of course, as long as racist regimes held sway in Southern Africa, Hall's views – which fed into their ideology of white racial domination – took long to eradicate. Thanks to archaeologists such as K. R. Robinson, A. Whitty, Roger Summers and Peter Garlake, who carried out scientific work and, despite the hostile environment, the correct history of the country started to be publicised.

As Summers puts it: "The Zimbabwe controversy" was laid to rest as scholarship turned its back on "19th century antiquarianism" and looked "forward to 20th century science to assist in learning ... about Zimbabwe".

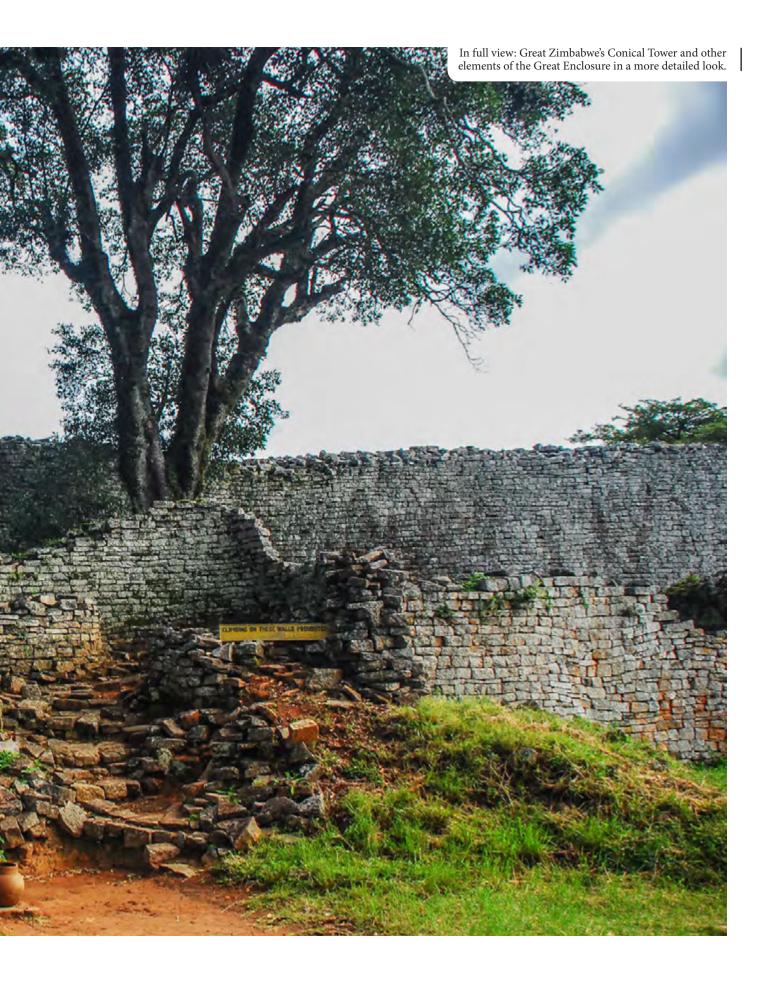
Moreover, Zimbabwe's independence promoted greater interest in African history and culture. Even more relevant to the discussion was the addition of Archaeology, Museum and Heritage Studies to the History Department of the University of Zimbabwe. Prof Ngwabi Bhebhe was the Chairman of the History Department and superintended over its development.

The development enabled the University to train a cohort of archaeologists, who went on to distinguish themselves by vastly extending our knowledge and appreciation of African heritage and history. School syllabuses have been revised to accommodate the new frontiers of Zimbabwes cultural and historical knowledge. "The Zimbabwe controversy" is now part of Africa's colonial past and remains interesting, just as all African history is one of our principal tools for dealing with the present and the future.

The Capital Town

Great Zimbabwe was a capital town of a large state system, which covered the whole territory from the Kalahari to the Indian Ocean and to the south of the Limpopo River. At its greatest extent, the Zimbabwe metropolis occupied an area of about half a square kilometre with a population hovering between 11,000 and 18,000. Archaeologists tell us that the town boasted of several functional as well as residential zones some of which expressed class divisions of the society – such as





"elite residences, ritual centres, public forums, and presumably markets as well as the houses of commoners and artisans".

According to its spatial layout, the town fell into three parts – the Hill Complex, the Valley and the Great Enclosure. All these structures were constructed out of the most available material, which is quartzite rock derived from the rocky hills and bare outcrops (ruware) that surround the town. All these rocky formations exfoliate under the heat of the sun during the day and under cool temperatures at night. Shona engineers learnt to speed up the rock splitting process by building huge fires on the hills and quenching the blazing heat quickly with cold water. The rock slabs were then brought to the desired sizes and shapes of building blocks with iron hammers and chisels.

The Shona master builders turned the stone blocks into the magnificent free-standing and retaining drywalls of Great Zimbabwe, in which neither mortar nor any other bonding materials were applied. When smaller walls were set next to bigger ones, instead of bonding them they were made to lean against each other. By so doing, engineers provided for wall flexibility, so that if the ground in the foundation shifted, the walls did not crack or collapse but simply moved in harmony with the earth beneath.

On the basis of the amount of refinement in masonry styles, scholars classify the walls at Great Zimbabwe into four – P, PQ, Q and R. P walls are thought to have been the first to be built. At that stage craftsmanship was still poor so that stone blocks were not prepared to regular sizes and shapes. With such material, builders were unable to make long and straight courses except short and wavy ones. Q walls stand out as the finest and most beautiful walls. PQ combines the rudimentary weaknesses of P and the fine touch of Q. R was perhaps the last category of walls to be erected and craftsmen paid no attention to preparation of the building blocks, the result was that the builders' work now appears shoddy and haphazard.

Meanwhile the Shona engineers paid attention to wall stability. They stipulated that wall courses should be laid in such a way that each succeeding line should lie just inside the one below it, so that the whole edifice leaned inside. To present a perpendicular façade the outside face of each block was made vertical.

The Hill Complex

The section of Great Zimbabwe called the Hill Complex was first known to the wider world as the Acropolis, the name it was given by Theodore Bent in 1891. It sits on the back of a cliff-sided hill, which is endowed with several natural huge boulders. The city craftsmen joined the boulders with short but finely constructed walls to form a series of enclosures. The pride of the Acropolis is the Western Wall, which is decked out on its top with conical turrets and engraved monoliths. Scholars believe that the Hill Complex was the first prestigious and elevated residential abode of the monarch, the nobility, the priestly hierarchy and their retainers.

It is important to emphasise that formidable and even grand in some places, though the walls of Great Zimbabwe might appear, they were not for defence purposes. They were meant to provide shelter and privacy and, as time went on, the upper classes set them up to express class differences and to underscore their power and prestige. Living houses were built inside the walls forming compounds in which men sat down to discuss big issues, the women relaxed whilst carrying out some of their light chores as the children played around.

The compounds were made up of houses built out of thick dhaka, without any wooden framework but with conical grass-thatched roofs. The archaeologist

Phillipson has commented on the remarkably impressive internal furnishings of the houses, which he said were more elaborate and reached a peak of craftsmanship rarely seen with this material in other parts of Southern Africa. He should have said "crafts-womanship", since such furnishing was the ladies' preserve.

The Great Enclosure

Richard Hall called the Great Enclosure "The Temple". Whatever name we give it, it represents the pinnacle of the Shona architectural achievement. One of Zimbabwe's distinguished archaeologists, Professor Innocent Pikirayi, says it "is the largest single stone-built structure in Southern Africa, involving more than a million well-trimmed stone blocks". It is truly a mammoth building, especially considering the technological stage of its builders. The wall is 178 metres long, 10 metres high and is as much as 5 metres thick at its base. It has a number of enclosures within it which house dhaka dwellings and platforms. It features a massive conical tower. For a long time, observers thought that the tower was some phallic symbol. But now some people think that it represented the ruler's ability to accumulate resources for distribution to his people during periods of scarcity.

The purpose of the great Enclosure has long exercised the minds of scholars. Those who went along with Richard Hall's interpretations thought that the building was an Arab temple for worship. Huffman, who was influenced by observations from the Venda way of life, thought the Great Enclosure might have been a centre for female circumcision. However, many people do not think it feasible for a whole society to invest so much for a practice that is far from universal among the Shona. Some scholars now hold the view that a new dynasty came to power and shifted the palace from the Hill Complex in order to create its own symbols of power in the valley.

The Valley Ruins

Lying between the Great Enclosure and the Hill Complex is the Valley Complex. Apart from the enclosures which accommodated the elite and the rulers, the Valley had some houses around the residences of the nobility. The shanty dwellers were separated from the higher classes not only by the inferior quality of their accommodation but also by their different consumptive habits. Inside the enclosures, houses were spacious and their occupants decked them with imported and locally manufactured jewellery; while their ladies prided themselves on their kitchen platforms of dhaka on which were displayed elaborately decorated pots and bowls.

They are prime beef of young bullocks and heifers as well as mutton, washed down with copious quantities of fermented millet beer. It was this leisured class which developed the art of efficient administration and management that saw them holding their empire together for two centuries and, among other things, saw them being able to sponsor labour, engineers and other technical people to build Great Zimbabwe, which we still find such an awe inspiring architectural masterpiece.

Economic foundation of the Zimbabwe State

International trade has been suggested as the basis of the rise and prosperity of the Zimbabwe state. Zimbabwe exported gold and ivory and imported considerable amounts of beads, ceramics and cloth, even though the evidence for the latter remains sparse. The trade with Swahili and Portuguese merchants went on side by side with regional commerce in which Zimbabwe bought iron, copper and other

products from IngombeIlede next to the Kafue-Zambezi confluence and other sources beyond. Zimbabwe might not have controlled all the trade directly but it got a great deal of benefits through regional administrators who collected tolls on goods transiting their territories. In the meantime, the whole external trade was a conduit of ideas which the rulers used in the development of their statecraft and other aspects of their way of life.

Peter Garlake has put forward local factors – land and livestock husbandry – as contributing to state formation in Zimbabwe. He contends that the ownership of large herds and the management of their grazing pastures, which, because of the seasonal distribution of nutritional grasses, entailed transhumance, compelled the Shona to evolve a strong central authority. While little evidence exists to support Garlake's long distance and seasonal movement of cattle, some historians, nevertheless support the view that Shona elite would amass real power through control of cattle rather than control of trade. As Professor Pikirayi has argued, "... trade was but one variable in a complex of environmental, commercial and social opportunities that gave rise to the unique qualities of Zimbabwe Culture."

Decline of Great Zimbabwe

Scholars attribute the decline of Great Zimbabwe to the decline of its international trade and the collapse of its immediate environment by 1450. The near depletion of natural resources in the immediate hinterland of the city by its large human and livestock populations through the cutting down of timber for fuel and construction, and overgrazing and crop cultivation, forced people to emigrate. The dispersal of people from the centre weakened the central government's control on the periphery, prompting the outlying chiefs to assume independence.

Swahili and Portuguese traders who had carried out their business through the Sabi River Valley set up new trading stations along the Zambezi River and opened new trade routes to the Zimbabwe plateau. Their routes now by-passed Zimbabwe to tap the new gold and ivory markets of Khami and Torwa in the southwest and the Mutapa and IngombeIlede in the north. Zimbabwe drifted into poverty in so far as exotic goods were concerned. While people continued to live at Zimbabwe, the city had lost most of its power and prestige.

Khami

The demise of Great Zimbabwe happened as the Torwa State of Khami in the southwest near Bulawayo was on the rise. At Khami the builders constructed stone platforms on which residential houses were built with thick mud. The platforms were provided with passages that had square entrances instead of the round ones found at Great Zimbabwe. Thus unlike at Great Zimbabwe where people lived behind shielded walls, at Khami the elite residences were exposed to the public on the platforms.

Khami walls were intricately decorated with different stone patterns, such as chevron, herringbone, chequered and dentelle. However, just as at Great Zimbabwe, the ruling elite and other members of the nobility lived on the Hill Complex while the commoners lived in the valley below. Their pottery included long-necked vessels and elaborately decorated bowls and other utensils.

The Torwa State depended largely on pastoral herding. It was involved in ivory hunting and gold mining. Both items were also exported in exchange for glass, beads and ceramics. Some of the gold was consumed locally in the form of ornaments. Torwa independence came to an end when it was defeated and brought

under the Changamire hegemony, a new and expansionist Shona dynasty which came to dominate southwest Zimbabwe in the second half of the 17th century.

Changamire State

The Changamire State dominated southwestern Zimbabwe from the 17th century until it was defeated by the Ndebele of Mzilikazi at the beginning of the 19th century. This Rozvi Dynasty continued the stone building in the Khami tradition and took it to its most elegant attainment, especially at Nalatale. Both at Danamombe and Nalatale the builders were lavish with their decorations on the stone walls.

Also sustained was the tradition of building platforms on which residential houses were built with the same spatial class differentiation. The nobility occupied the hill tops while the commoners lived below. Changamire opened trade relations with the Portuguese and the Swahili traders in the Zambezi valley. They exported ivory and gold and bought ceramics, beads, cloth, especially from the markets set up by foreign traders and their local agents in Mashonaland.

Great Zimbabwe and other stone centres considered here demonstrate that Africans have a long history full of monumental and spectacular achievements. Africa is far from ever having gone through dark moments. The picture of a dark continent was in the imagination of Europeans. The reality was that Africans, just like any other people with a civilisation, were living creatively and thinking scientifically as they constructed huge structures which have stood for centuries. The setting up of the huge edifices called for advanced organisational and management skills of people and resources. While the scale of the projects was big, the buildings as well as the pottery tell us that the architects, the stone layers and the craftsmen had a high sense of beauty.

The Khami Ruins, near Bulawayo, Zimbabwe, is another stone-building culture that rose when Great Zimbabwe declined. Khami's walls were intricately decorated with different stone patterns. Part of the Torwa State, Khami came to an end in the second half of the 17th century when the Torwa State was defeated by Changamire, a new and expansionist Shona dynasty.



The true cost of the Arab and trans-Atlantic slavery



frica is a vast continent. It was no less "developed" than Europe, or Asia, but this natural development was totally halted by the trade in enslaved Africans. This trade, by Arabs and Europeans, went on for 400 years. Slavery was common around the world prior to about 1300. Endless wars were fought everywhere to extend kingdoms/empires, and the conquered people were often enslaved by the victorious. In fact, slavery was a central feature of life in the Mediterranean world, especially in Mesopotamia, Ancient Egypt, Greece, Imperial Rome and the Islamic societies of the Middle East and North Africa.

"The most important source of slaves in medieval Europe was the coast of Bosnia on the eastern shores of the Adriatic Sea," recalls the British author Duncan Clarke. "The word 'slave' and its cognates in most modern European languages is itself derived from 'sclavus' meaning 'slav', the ethnic name for the inhabitants of this region. For various reasons, including the harshness of the terrain and endemic warfare among local clans, Bosnia proved the most convenient and long-lasting of these slave-supplying regions. Whichever clan gained a temporary upper hand was always willing to sell its captured rivals in exchange for the goods of the Mediterranean world in the markets of the ancient Romanised city of Ragusa (today's Dubrovnik). From there, Slavs were shipped as slaves by Venetian merchants, to supply new markets in the Islamic world.

Generally, by the 10th century, using conquered people in war as slaves changed to "serfdom". Serfs could not own land, but were given a little by the landowner, whose lands they had to cultivate. The serf could not leave the land, and his children could only marry with the lord's consent. The lord often had the *droit du seigneur* – that is the right to the first night with the about-to-be-wedded girl. And if permitted to own animals, the lord had the right to the best goose, chicken, pig, et al of his serfs. Despite the spread of Christianity in Europe, serfdom continued in many countries, not ending finally till the 19th century.

Europeans searching for a better life emigrated – and often enslaved the indigenous people they conquered as they wanted to set up plantations. As many of the indigenous peoples attempted to evade them and as many died from the imported diseases, new workers were needed. But there were not many labourers to spare in Europe, which was devastated by the plague - the "Black Death". So a new source of workers had to be found. It was Africa. There were, and still are, many hundreds of languages, religions, social traditions, legal systems, states and kingdoms in Africa. Its kings/rulers often wanted to become richer and more powerful – as did kings in the rest of the world. So African kingdoms or empires grew or diminished over the centuries and often those captured were used as slaves or serfs. How slaves were treated varies enormously both geographically and over time.

North Africa and northern Sudan – a glimpse

Let us begin with the Islamic conquest of much of North Africa from the 7th century. This led to the settlement of many Arabs and an increase in trans-Saharan and coastal trade. The trade goods from the North included "textiles, copper goods, manuscripts, dates" from the South, gold, kola nuts and salt – and enslaved women and men. Wars were fought to acquire the required number of slaves. This trading network had to be protected from looters and marauders, so the traders attempted to make deals with the nomadic peoples (Berbers and Bedouin Arabs) to protect them along the long routes.

The major trade routes were from around Lake Chad/Kano to Tripoli; from Gao and Walata/Timbuktu to the ports on the Mediterranean. To give just one

Opposite page: A replica of Josiah Wedgewood's abolitionists' logo. The original design showed a kneeling African in chains, lifting his hands beseechingly, encircled by the words: "Am I Not a Man and a Brother?" Reproduced everywhere, from books and leaflets to snuffboxes and cufflinks, the image was an instant hit.

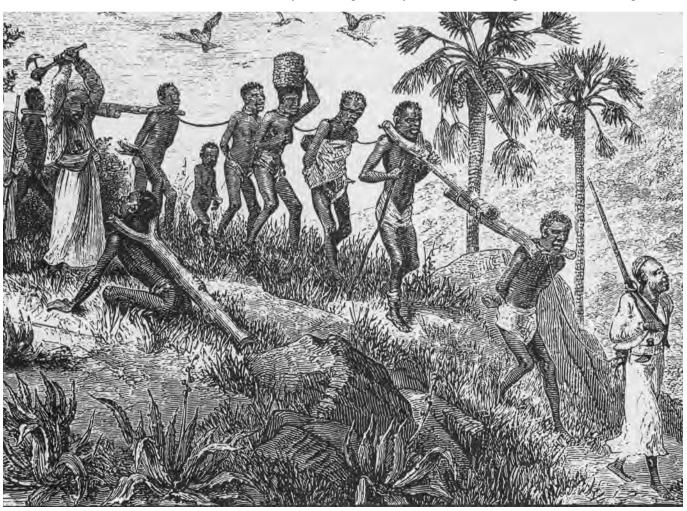
example: Captain Lyon of the Royal Navy reported in 1818 that al-Mukani, a merchant in Tripoli "waged war on all his defenceless neighbours and annually carried off 4,000 or 5,000 slaves". (Most were probably form Kanem). It has been estimated that about 14 million Africans were enslaved by and for Arabs/Muslims over 1,300 years. Once across the Sahara to the slave markets along the coast, the enslaved were usually sold and resold, and spread across the Islamic world, as far away as Iraq. The men were often used as soldiers. The women were usually put in the rich men's harems.

For Muslims, contrary to European attitudes, the enslaved were human beings and usually had some rights. However, some traders slaughtered any old and infirm captives as they would not fetch a good price at the markets. Ibn Batutta, travelling the world in the mid-14th century, noted that the only people living in Taghaza (Northern Mali) "are the slaves of the Massufah who dig for salt. The Blacks come from their country to Taghaza to take away the salt.... The Blacks trade with salt as others trade with gold...."

We have another account of North-West Africa from another African traveller, al-Hasan ibn Muhammad ibn Ahmad al-Wazzan. Usually referred to as "Leo Africanus", he recorded his 17th century travels. He reported that apart from Arabs, there were Jews in many towns and villages. It was only "non-believers" who could be enslaved. In the region around the Draa River (south of Marrakesh) "the people have many black slaves, men and women..."

A Muslim man could have sex with all his female slaves; if he acknowledged the children from these unions, they were declared to be free. Leo Africanus was obviously much impressed by Timbuktu which "possessed a fine mosque and a

How they suffered: African captives being marched to the coast to be sold into slavery abroad.



palace rich in gold, busy artisans and merchants selling goods from all over the world... A sultan with a finely ordered court. Scholars, preachers and judges were numerous and honoured. Manuscript-sellers earned more than any other trader in Timbuktu..." There is a very relevant West African proverb: "Salt comes from the north, gold from the south, and silver from the country of white men, but the word of God and the treasures of wisdom are only to be found in Timbuktu."

East Africa – a glimpse

Arabs traded with Sofala (a port in what today is Mozambique) for gold and slaves at least from the 10th century. Oman became probably the main Arab trader with East Africa. When more slaves than were required locally were imported, they were transported to slave markets elsewhere. Omanis settled in Zanzibar and began the cultivation of cloves there. Slaves were imported to do the work. The island grew so rich that the ruler of Oman transferred his court there in 1840. It became "the paramount port on the western side of the Indian Ocean, the source of virtually the entire world supply of cloves ... the main outlet for ivory, and the largest slave market in the East". Many Muslim merchants from India were attracted by the wealth of Zanzibar and settled there too. It has been estimated that in the mid-19th century, about one-third of Oman's population were Africans or of African descent.

The Omanis extended their rule to the coast; Bagamayo became "the mainland outlet for the slave trade"; it was replaced by Kilwa in the 1850s. Most of the enslaved were procured in what became southeastern Tanganyika, and then also from the Lake Nyasa area. As always, wars were fought by neighbouring people to obtain prisoners of war as slaves. It was reported in 1868 that "thirty thousand slaves, most from the region of Lake Nyasa, were annually arriving at Kilwa and that two-thirds of them were shipped directly to Zanzibar (now independent of Oman), with the remainder sent to the northern ports in Oman or smuggled elsewhere... [It was] estimated that for every slave arriving at Kilwa, another had died in the course of procurement and transport."

The Portuguese and then the British first became interested in East African ports as stop-overs for their traders sailing to India. The Portuguese settled in Mozambique in 1507 and began acquiring slaves for Brazil and then to sell to French traders or colonisers. The wars to acquire slaves spread further and further inland as more and more were required both for the local plantations and for export. Although Lisbon had formally abolished the slave trade in 1836, the export of slaves, in cooperation with the Arab traders, continued. A British naval officer in charge of an anti-slave patrol off the Mozambique coast noted in 1848 "that any number of slaves may be obtained and shipped to Quelimane... The governor had been in the habit of receiving fixed bribes from the slave dealers". The number of slaves exported from Kilwa in the years 1862-1869 was 112,147. In 1878 the Portuguese formally abolished slavery in Mozambique. But enslavement continued: slaves were shipped to nearby French colonies.

West Africa – a glimpse

Arabs also traded with the north-Western area, mainly for gold and slaves. The Portuguese began to explore the West coast in the 15th century. King John II, to protect and promote his trade with Africa, built a fortress in the Gulf of Guinea in 1481-82, at Elmina in what became modern Ghana. Other European traders soon arrived and also built fortresses – in order to prevent raiding by fellow European

traders, and to house their soldiers, trade goods from Europe and the enslaved waiting shipment. Some of these fortresses still line the coast of West Africa. Why did the British call one area the "Gold Coast"? Because it was the source of gold, the metal, and "gold", the enslaved. The name was not changed till independence was achieved in 1957.

Europeans set up trading companies and their governments sent administrators and some soldiers to their forts; then "governors" to their "protectorates". According to the slave trade historian Hugh Thomas, the "governors of all these European forts, English as well as Dutch, Danish and Brandenburger, traded slaves privately... In the 18th century the Ashanti kings were providing a substantial proportion of the European slave exports... In 1855 the Colonial Office in Britain reported that "Cape Coast Town has always been under the influence of half-caste traders, men of certain substance and intelligence, connected with the houses of three trading firms... There has been already a contest between the officers respecting the government and this trading interest."

Africans in Europe and Europe's profits

The European traders sent enslaved women, men and children all over Europe, Turkey, the "Middle East", and to the Americas. As far as we know the first enslaved Africans were brought to Europe for Prince Henry the Navigator of Portugal in 1442. The explorers he sent along the African coast brought back 10 enslaved men. The Prince sent them on to the Pope. To thank him, the Pope conferred on him the "right of the possession of all areas he discovered", all the way to India. So many more enslaved were acquired for Henry in 1444.

To give another similar example: Peter the Great of Russia visiting Holland in 1697 bought a number of "black servants". How common it was for wealthy Europeans to have Black servants is demonstrated by the innumerable family portraits which include a Black servant – usually men, but sometimes women. Other paintings show Africans doing other work: for example, as musicians, as seamen, and as punters in Venice. We must also recognise the African ancestry of two of Europe's great authors: Alexandre Dumas in France and Aleksandr Pushkin in Russia. (The vast amount of research required to uncover the contribution of Africans in Europe to Europe has barely begun).

The trade in the enslaved provided many jobs for Europeans. The ships, for which much material was required, had to be built, and seamen employed. Ports had to be enlarged to cope with the increasing number of vessels. Guns and gunpowder had to be manufactured, as well as everything else that was exchanged for the enslaved. In 1807, five years after Denmark abolished slavery, Britain declared the trade in enslaved Africans illegal. Other European countries, and then America, eventually also outlawed the trade. However, Britain's participation, and that of some other countries, including Portugal and the USA, continued until about the 1880s. Vast amounts of money were made by the traders from the sale of slaves and then from the produce of plantations.

Eric Williams, who became Prime Minister of independent Trinidad, argued in his book *Capitalism and Slavery* (published in 1964) that much of the development of Britain was financed by this trade. The canals and railways, for example, to transport goods to and from the ports to the major cities. Williams reports that "British banking firms in Brazil financed the slave traders and insured their cargoes". Banks – for example Barclays – grew and grew. As did many insurance



Portugal's Prince Henry the Navigator: The first enslaved Africans in 1442 were brought to him

companies, such as Lloyds, set up in 1686.

Even the Church of England profited hugely from its plantations: for example, the Bishop of Exeter received c. £12,700 in compensation for having to free his 655 slaves. Both Houses of Parliament had many members who were involved one way or another; one was John Gladstone, whose son became Prime Minister. Then in the 1830s, when it declared slavery to be illegal in its colonies, the British government borrowed £20 million from the Rothschilds to pay compensation to the slave owners. The now freed but "apprenticed" slaves received nothing. It must also be noted that Britain's wealth from slavery continued to increase: in the 1830s Manchester/Lancashire became the richest county in Britain – from its cotton industry, which used imported slave-grown cotton; this was often exported to its source country, the USA, largely dependent on slaves for its wealth.

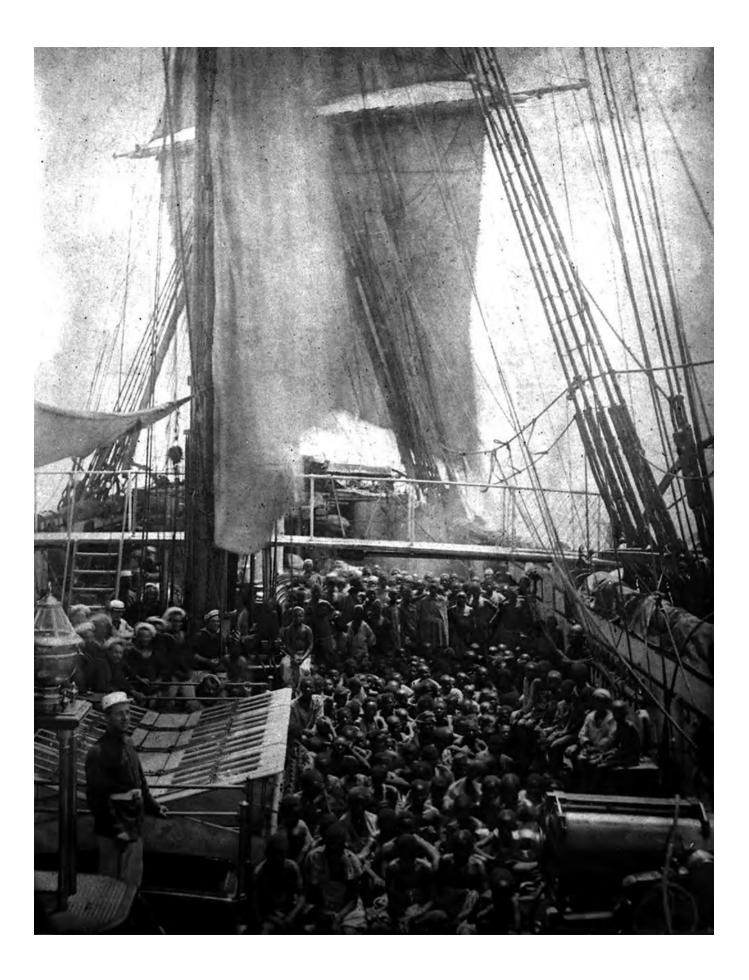
Effects on Africa - The 'true cost'

The first true cost of the slave trade to Africa was depopulation. David Eltis, researching all available documents, reports that between 1501 and 1810, about 8 million and between 1811 and 1866 about two and a half million Africans disembarked from slaving vessels. About 1.8 million died on the voyages. But records are not available for all ports! And, of course, this does not include the numbers killed in the process of capture and enslavement; those who died being marched to the coast, and then in the prison cells awaiting shipment. Some historians believe that the total was about 100 million people. So there was massive depopulation. And much more.

Regarding the local effects of the slave trade, Dr J.C. DeGraft-Johnson of the University of Ghana in his very useful book, *African Glory* (1954) reports that

After a horrifying Middle-Passage journey, Africans were auctioned as slaves in the Americas.





"slavers...not being contented with the devastation of one area moved (onwards), spreading confusion, anarchy and ruin... They manufactured quarrels among tribesmen and set them at each other's throats, taking care, of course, to supply them with modern weapons... Tribal life was broken up or undermined and millions of de-tribalised Africans were let loose upon each other... Unceasing destruction of crops... Tribes had to supply slaves or be sold as slaves themselves..."

Writing some 50 years after De-Graft Johnson, Professor Akosua Adoma Perbi (also of the University of Ghana) advises that "the rulers and subjects strove to benefit from the slave trade. The routes between the coast and the forests which were used for the gold trade were converted into slave routes.... A second way in which the Atlantic trade affected the indigenous system was in the scale of wars, raids and kidnapping it precipitated... Districts were depopulated and whole tribes were thinned out... Numerous wars... Introduction of guns and gunpowder... aimed at acquiring slaves for sale to the agents of the European companies... Both the domestic and external trade broke up families and disrupted the country's social life... It brought about a state of insecurity, brutality and harshness."

The creation of new countries

Europeans decided to end the trade in enslaved Africans, but, especially now that the industrial revolution had begun, wanted access to more and more materials from Africa. So they met in Berlin in 1884-1885, to discuss how to split Africa among themselves. They did not want to have to fight each other for access to these raw materials, and also for what could now be grown on plantations there. So they sat around a vast table drawing boundaries on a map of Africa to ensure each had a "fair" share. The boundaries finally drawn totally ignored the existing borders between kingdoms, chiefdoms and the non-hierarchical societies without chiefs. So Africa was now divided according to Europe's needs.

The British even created a new "country" in West Africa: Sierra Leone. If they fought for the British in the American War of Independence (1776-1783) enslaved men were promised their freedom. Britain lost the war. Some of the freed Africans, fearful of being re-enslaved, manged to flee to Britain – by 1786 there were "at least 1,144 living in London, and most were pennyless", historian Peter Fryer discovered. A Committee for the Relief of the Black Poor was set up and distributed food and blankets. But soon they decided that the "burthen" of the black poor had to be removed "for ever". It was suggested to the "Black poor" that they should be happy to be shipped out to the "Grain Coast" of West Africa. Those not willing to be transported were no longer to receive any support from the Committee, which even asked the public to stop giving them "alms". Aware of the slave trade on the "Grain Coast", many still refused to go, but eventually in 1787, 351 were shipped to what became Sierra Leone. They were accompanied by some White officials who were to help set up a settlement. Thirty-five died en route and so many died later when trying to settle down, that there were only 60 survivors left.

However, soon many more Africans arrived from Nova Scotia. Britain settled some of these freed slaves on the island of Nova Scotia. But as the most productive land was given to the White settlers, the Blacks were in a pretty hopeless situation. So in 1792, about 1,200 accepted the offer of transport to Sierra Leone. Three years later, some 500 captured Maroons (runaway slaves) were shipped from Jamaica to Sierra Leone. In 1808 the settlement, now many villages, was declared a Crown Colony. Now Africans, liberated from slave ships, were put ashore there.

Not surprisingly the settling of so many people by the British, who had only paid for a little land, led to much animosity by the indigenous people.

Opposite page: In the hold of a slave ship: African captives were transported like cattle going to market. Here, several hundreds were packed cheek by jowl on one deck of a ship.



Barbadian Ambassador David Comissiong is a leading voice on the CARICOM Reparations Committee. In July 2013, 15 heads of government of the Caribbean Community (CARICOM) made an historic decision to launch a reparations claim against 8 European countries.

This escalated over time as the new settlers gained power from the British colonisers. Almost parallel with Sierra Leone, some organisations in what became the USA bought some land on the West African coast to settle freed Africans. Some wanted to return, and some were freed only if they agreed to be deported. About 17,000 were transported to what became Liberia.

Africans working with the slave traders

Another "true cost" is the cooperation of some African kings and chiefs with the European traders and officials. One East African example: A Royal Navy captain sailing near Mozambique in 1848 gives a glimpse of this: "Any number of slaves may be obtained and shipped within a few hours' notice... The governor receives fixed bribes from the slave traders". Historian Edward Alpers, after much research, concludes that "the main effect of this trade was to put more wealth in the hands of fewer people, who then used the profits of the trade to build up their personal or dynastic power".

Dr Perbi gives us a West African example: 'The Akyem state...became an active participant in the Atlantic slave trade...Akwamu became a typical example of a state which geared all its energies into the supply of slaves... waged wars against its vassal states...to capture slaves for the Europeans on the coast...' To this must be added that the colonial masters created "chiefdoms" in the non-hierarchical societies. If these new chiefs did not cooperate, they were simply replaced.

What was – or is – the effect of this collaboration? In his small pamphlet *West Africa and the Atlantic Slave Trade*, the Guyanese Dr Walter Rodney argues that we must: "recognise the very painful and unpleasant fact that there were Africans who aided and partnered the Europeans in enslaving other Africans... A useful parallel which would help us in understanding what took place in West Africa during the centuries of the slave-trading can be found in Africa today, where many leaders join with the European and American imperialists to exploit the great majority of the African people..."

Rodney went on: "The Europeans did a lot deliberately to sow the seeds of hostility among African tribes and even within tribes... Many examples can be brought to show how the laws and religions of West Africa were made into the tools of the Atlantic slave trade, and in every instance the ruling group was on the side of the Europeans... In several parts of the West African coast a new class of traders gained economic power, and sometimes political power also..."

One solution – reparations

The Barbadian Ambassador David Comissiong addressed the West and Central Africa Conference on the United Nations International Decade for People of African Descent in October 2019. He emphasised that the total payment to the slave owners in the Caribbean by Britain when it abolished slavery was the equivalent of £178.6 billion in today's money values! It should also be noted that the £178.6 billion had nothing to do with the destruction wrought on the continent of Africa itself – the destruction of towns, villages and kingdoms, the mass kidnappings, the displacement of millions of people, the plague of European diseases, the decimation of people and livestock, the depopulation of Africa, the disruption of Africa's historical developmental process and trajectory!

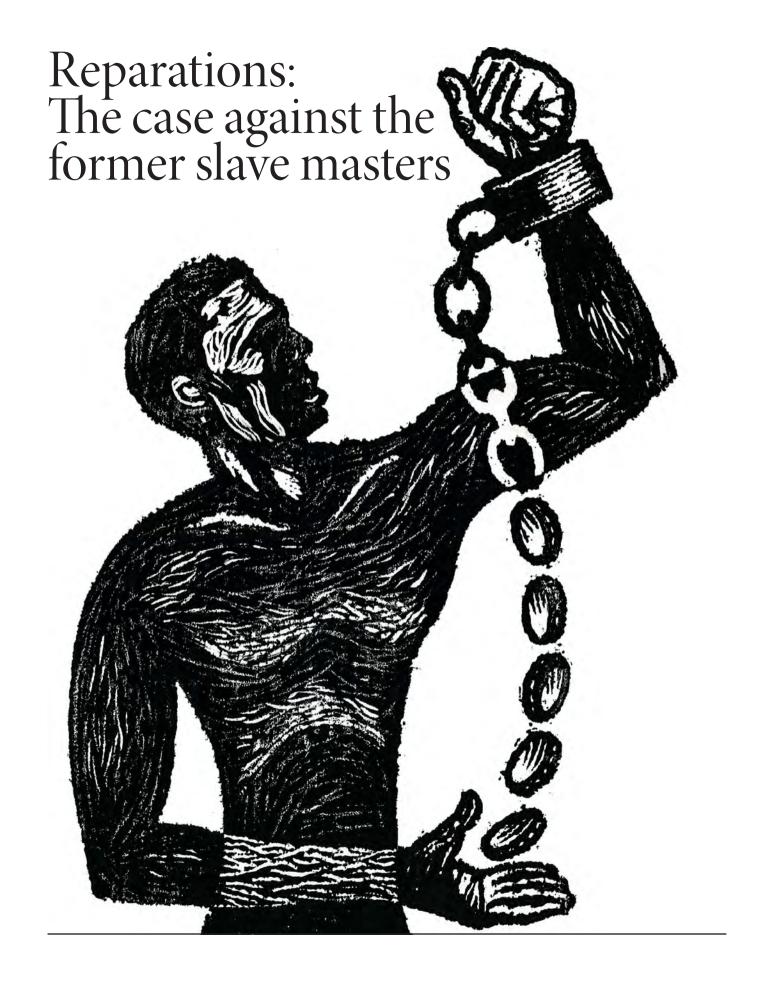
Nor did that £178.6 billion have anything to do with the "Unjust Enrichment" from which Britain and Europe profited – the development of Europe's massively wealthy industrial civilisation at the expense of the plundering and underdevelopment of Africa and of the sons and daughters of Africa in the

Caribbean and the Americas; the development of European shipping, ship building, manufacturing industry, and agro-processing industry; the infrastructural development in the form of harbours, docks, canals, heavy engineering works and major cities; the development of banking and insurance, and of a multiplicity of family and company fortunes that financed and endowed a multiplicity of institutions, inclusive of universities.

It is against this background, therefore, that in July 2013 the 15 heads of government of the Caribbean Community (CARICOM) made an historic decision to launch a Reparations Claim against the governments of 8 European countries for: (1) The genocide perpetrated against the 15 million indigenous people of the Caribbean; and (2) The multiplicity of "crimes against humanity" that were committed against the enslaved Black or African people of the Caribbean.

A CARICOM Reparations Committee was set up. It produced a detailed list of demands; met with organisations in the USA and South America; contacted those European governments which had historic involvements in the slave trade; and sent its 13 demands for various forms of reparations to the European Union Parliament. The Ambassador goes on to report that, the EU passed a Resolution acknowledging the legitimacy of the Call for Reparations and encouraged EU nations to make reparations. However, it must be noted that the only two elements of reparations that they expressly referred to were the issuance of apologies for slavery and the return of African historical and cultural artefacts unlawfully appropriated by European governments..."

In conclusion, therefore, it is important to assert that the most effective way to use the United Nations International Decade for People of African Descent is to organise and consolidate a worldwide reparations campaign, and to develop the said reparations campaign into an "international cause celebre" similar in size, power, and scope to the anti-Apartheid Movement of the 1970s and 1980s. This is a mission that the African Union (AU) should consider committing itself to, for the historical record proves beyond a shadow of a doubt that the continent of Africa suffered, and was hugely damaged, just as much as those living in the African Diaspora.



here is a myth, created over the years, that Africans at home and in the Diaspora do not deserve to be paid reparations for the evils visited on them by the Transatlantic and Arab slavery because the Africans "sold" their brothers to the European and Arab slavers. But nothing flies farther in the face of precedent as this myth, as we shall soon see in this piece. In August 1999, an organisation calling itself the African World Reparations and Repatriation Truth Commission (AWRRTC) met in Accra, Ghana, and demanded a cool \$777 trillion in compensation for the crimes committed against Africa and people of African descent during the slavery and colonial periods.

The moment the AWRRTC's demand was reported, cynics (both African and non-African) began to cast doubts on the claim. "How could you ask for \$777 trillion in reparations for slavery and colonialism in Africa?" they asked. But the \$777 trillion was merely a metaphorical sum meant to draw attention to the enormity of the crime that slavery and colonialism represented. Over the years, the sheer quantum of the offence and the corresponding size of the anticipated atonement have frightened the former slavers into resorting to sophistry to deflect the blame onto the Africans – by claiming that the Africans sold the slaves and therefore their descendants are not entitled to reparations.

Strangely, the same reason is not assigned to the Jewish Holocaust in which some Jews participated or collaborated with Hitler and his Nazis at the time they were killing Jews in gas chambers. The historical record shows that some Jews served in the Nazi army and rose to high officer ranks, becoming generals and such like, at the time the Nazis were gassing Jews. In the early 2000s, *The Daily Telegraph* (UK) devoted two full broadsheet pages to tell the story of the Jews who fought in Hitler's army even as the Nazis were killing fellow Jews in gas chambers across Europe. Some of those Jews became decorated generals in Hitler's army. But this has not disqualified the surviving Jews or the descendants of those killed by the Nazis from receiving reparations for the huge suffering that the Nazis visited on their ancestors.

Since 1952, Germany has been paying reparations to Israel on behalf of those Jews, the first one amounting to \$222 million. Beyond this, on 24 August 1999, a group of Jewish organisations met with German firms to negotiate another round of reparations worth \$10 billon, on behalf of Jews who were forced by the Nazis to work for German companies as slave labourers during World War II. The companies included Volkswagen, BMW, Deutsche Bank, BASF, Daimler-Chrysler, Siemens and Dresdner Bank.

Reporting the \$10 billon negotiations on 8 September 1999, Ian Taylor, the Berlin correspondent of *The Guardian* (UK) wrote: "The German government yesterday warned the biggest names in the country's industry that a trade war and 'major row' with the United States would come unless firms moved swiftly to compensate the hundreds of thousands of surviving slave labourers they exploited during the Nazi era. Attempting to break the bad-tempered stalemate in the intricate bargaining over how many victims should be compensated and how much they should receive, Otto Lambsdorff – [the former German economics minister and] government coordinator of the talks with the US government, German firms and claimant organisations - urged the industrialists to stop dragging their feet. 'We should have no illusion about what will happen if we don't get an agreement,' Mr Lambsdorff said. 'It will lead to a trade war – a major row with the United States.'

"Gerhard Schroeder, the German chancellor, announced the establishment of an industry compensation fund last February [1998] and wanted a deal clinched



Lord Anthony Gifford delivered the most erudite legal basis for slavery reparations at a conference in Abuja, Nigeria, in April 1993 called by the late Chief M.K.O. Abiola.

by last week's 60th anniversary of the outbreak of war ... While claimants' lawyers are demanding £10 billion in damages, the German firms – including Volkswgen, Daimler-Chrysler, Deutsche Bank, Allianz and Siemens – have offered less than £1 billion. 'The sum offered by industry so far is a joke,' said Michael Hepp, a historian who has been researching the slave labour issue for 15 years... The claimants claim there are up to 2.3 million people eligible spread across Eastern Europe, the US, Israel and Western Europe. The German firms insist that in return for any agreement, there can be no further 'class action' legal suits in the US courts against German companies. They want the issue of Second World War reparations finally closed. The German government announced yesterday that the number of participating firms had risen to 35. It has also pledged to contribute to the fund to compensate Nazi victims forced to work in the public sector for a pittance during the war."

How many African slaves worked for nothing, not to mention a pittance, in the 400 years of Transatlantic slavery? The number boggles the mind. But regarding the Jews who worked "for a pittance", the German Parliament approved a 10 billion deutsche marks (\$4.6bn) reparation payment to more than one million of them, who were described as "Nazi-era slave labourers", mostly from Eastern Europe, who missed out on an earlier compensation package. The lower house of the German Parliament voted for the payments after a delay of almost a year since agreement was reached with industry to split the costs. The German companies agreed to go ahead with the payments after a US court dismissed several outstanding lawsuits against them. As many as 6,351 German companies contributed to the fund. including many blue chips such as Volkswagen and Allianz.

Representatives of Germany's five main political parties expressed satisfaction that a state of "legal peace" had been reached where German companies would be protected from future lawsuits. They said it was a belated, but morally required step to atone for the holocaust. In an address to Parliament, Chancellor Gerhard Schroeder referred to the vote as "the last great open chapter of our historical responsibility" and said the fund sent a "signal that Germany is fully conscious of the terrible crimes of its past, and will remain so."

Before the vote, Germany had paid \$42 billion in restitution for Nazi crimes, but not for slave labour. German companies had long denied responsibility, arguing that they had acted under pressure from the Nazis, but Chancellor Schroeder, who pledged to compensate slave labourers shortly after his election in 1998, pressured the companies into an agreement in which the government and industry split the compensation payments.

In the same year (1998), a number of Swiss banks paid a total of \$1.25 billion reparations to Jewish holocaust victims in respect of "dormant accounts" held by dead Jews. The money had been (mis)appropriated by the banks after it became clear that the Nazis had murdered the account holders in gas chambers. Around the same time, Barclays Bank in England also reached a settlement with Jews about money seized from accounts by Barclays' branches in France. Various European banks, companies and governments have also set up multi-billion-dollar compensation funds for the Jews. These payments bust the myth that if one's ancestors, or some of them, collaborate with their oppressors (as some African chiefs did in the slave trade), their descendants do not qualify for reparations. But as shown above, some Jews collaborated with Hitler and his heinous army even as they killed fellow Jews in gas chambers, yet that has not stopped Jews from being paid reparations.

Moreover, on 8 September 1999, Will Bennett, the Arts sales correspondent of *The Daily Telegraph* (UK) reported another incident which is seminal to the African reparation and repatriation movement. "A widow of 85 who won her fight to recover L'Olivette, a Van Gogh drawing which her family was forced to sell by the Nazis," *The Telegraph* reported, "is to auction it at Sotheby's in London for more than £2 million. Gerta Silberbeg will use the proceeds to provide money for herself and to fund the search for more than 140 works of art which belonged to her father-in-law.

"In June 1999, she won a landmark case when the German National Gallery in Berlin agreed to return the drawing which Max Silberberg, who later died in a concentration camp, was forced to sell. Mrs Silberberg form Leicester (England), is believed to be the first British relative of a Holocaust victim to have been given back a work of art sold under Nazi duress. Sotheby's have put an estimate of £1.5 million to £2 million on L'Olivetee, which Van Gogh drew in 1889 at the time he entered a French asylum as his mental condition worsened. The following year he shot himself ...

"The drawing was bought by Mr Silberberg, a Jewish industrialist who built one of the most important private art collections in Germany during the inter-war years. But after the Nazis came to power, 143 works belonging to him ... were sold at auctions designed to strip the Jewish community of its wealth. Today they would be worth at least £20 million. A Pisarro from the collection – thought to be worth £5 million – has turned up at a museum in Jerusalem and negotiations over its future are underway."

A day before Mrs Silberberg's landmark decision, *The Times* (of London) wrote an editorial comment whose conclusion was quite instructive: "A 'yes' in the Silberberg case," *The Times* said, "would be a decision to be applauded, even if it only added one more option to an already bewildering array of contradictory laws and practices governing works of art. It should certainly put stronger moral pressure on owners across the whole of Europe and the United States to investigate the provenance of their treasures and be prepared to make amends to victims of the century's vilest crimes."

In June 1999, Mrs Gerta Silberbeg of Leicester, England (below seen here being interviewed) won a landmark case when a Van Gogh painting called L'Olivetee (drawn in 1889, but now worth millions) was returned to her. The painting belonged to her relative, Max Silberbeg, a Jewish industrialist in Germany, who sold it under Nazi duress. The German National Gallery in Berlin agreed to return the drawing. Compare this to the thousands and thousands of African artifacts stolen by Europeans during the colonial period, which the European governments and their museums have refused to return.



One is left to ask: Does "making amends to victims of the century's vilest crimes" include the Africans enslaved by Europeans and Arabs? Does it also include the African treasures and works of art looted by the Europeans during the colonial era which now sit in various Western museums, institutions, and private collections? On 22 July 1999, a statue known as the Venus of Leptis Magna given as a present to Hitler's henchman, Hermann Goering, in 1940 by the Italian governor of Libya, Italo Balbo, was returned to the Italian government by Germany along with two other pieces of art. "The artistic and economic values of the statues are not that high, but their recovery has an important, moral, political and judicial significance," said Mario Bondioli-Osio, president of the Italian inter-ministerial commission responsible for the recovery of stolen Italian treasures.

Similarly, in 1997, Scotland had its Stone of Destiny, used for the coronation of Scottish kings, returned by England which seized it in one of the English-Scottish wars over 800 years previously. Yet, the same Scotland is holding fast to African treasures (mainly Benin bronzes and ivories) looted during the colonial era. The English, too, like their cousins in Europe and America, are also holding fast to looted African treasures.

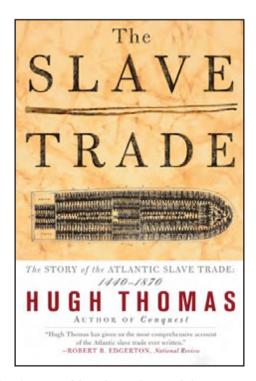
Which raises a question nobody wants to hear, let alone answer: If the Jews can have reparations paid to them, if Italy and Scotland can have their looted treasures returned, why can't Africa and the people of African descent paid reparations for the Arab and Transatlantic slavery? This question takes on even more significance when juxtaposed with the fact that the Jews in Europe also took a major part in, or were major financiers of, the Transatlantic slave trade.

The question of responsibility

In his very useful book, *The History of the Atlantic Slave Trade* 1440-1870, published in November 1997, Hugh Thomas, the British historian, tried to play down the Jewish connection to the Atlantic slave trade in a rather bizarre manner. "It is true," he wrote, "that much of the slave trade in the 16th and 17th centuries in Lisbon [Portugal] was financed by converted Jews, New Christians or conversos, though whether such a person is to be seen as a Jew is not something on which I should wish to pronounce: several of the traders concerned proclaimed their or their forefathers' Christian conversion as genuine to the very last torture afforded by the Inquisition."

That was a rather long-winded way of saying an African ceases to be an African once he converts to Christianity. He becomes a converso! Yet, the same Hugh Thomas who does not "wish to pronounce" on whether a converted Jew is a Jew, did not hesitate to pronounce that: "...Most slaves carried from Africa between 1440 and 1870 were procured as a result of the Africans' interests in selling their neighbours, usually distant but sometimes close, and, more rarely, their own people. 'Man-stealing' accounted for the majority of slaves taken to the New World, and it was usually the responsibility of Africans. Voltaire's sharp comment that, while it was difficult to defend the conduct of Europeans in the slave trade, that of Africans in bartering each other was even more reprehensible, deserves to be better remembered."

So why should the Africans' "responsibility" in the slave trade be "better remembered", but not the Jewish "responsibility" in the same slave trade? In effect, the Africans "sold their own people" and therefore cannot be paid reparations. That is Hugh Thomas' unsaid argument. But this contentious view was rejected even by the British Parliament (both the House of Commons and the House of Lords) when debating the Slavery Abolition Resolution on 10 and 24 June 1806. Both



The Story of the Atlantic Slave Trade by Hugh Thomas

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A 225

Houses roundly accepted that the British and the European slaving powers were responsible for the African slave trade because they deliberately fomented wars in Africa to supply the slaves, or they just kidnapped them.

Contributing to the debate in the House of Commons on 10 June 1806, the Solicitor General Sir Samuel Romilly was very clear in his mind: "I can very well understand that nations as well as individuals may be guilty of the most immoral acts, from their not having the courage to inquire into all the circumstances of this Trade," the Solicitor General told the House. "But [in 1789-90] this House had the courage to appoint a committee to investigate the complaints which were preferred against it. The committee sat, and after a painful and anxious investigation, they reported to this House a great body of evidence, by which it is established beyond the possibility of dispute, that the African Slave Trade is carried on by rapine, robbery, and murder, by encouraging and fomenting wars; by false accusations and imaginary crimes."

According to the Collins English Dictionary, "rapine" is "the seizure of property by force; pillage from the Latin rapine – plundering, also from rapere – to snatch". The role of the European slavers in the "seizure by force" and the "snatching" of the African slaves was not lost on the truth-telling British parliamentarians in 1806. Lord William Grenville (the then Prime Minister as head of the Ministry of All the Talents) who moved the Abolition Resolution motion in the House of Lords on 24 June 1806, was even more caustic: "...All nations calling themselves civilised, nay, many to whom we have denied the character of civilisation," he said, "have abolished this hateful practice [of buying captives made in war] as being inconsistent with humanity.

"By whom is it continued? By us who call ourselves the most civilised. By what means is it kept up? By the wars of Africa, instigated, not by the passions of the inhabitants of Africa, but by our avarice; because if it were not for this Traffick, thus carried on by us, there would be no motive for engaging in many, if not most, of those wars," Lord Grenville said, matter-of-factly, adding: "My Lords, it is said that all the cruelties exercised over the Negroes are done by the Africans themselves; and that those Negroes who are purchased by us would be put to death by them if we did not buy them. But by this assertion, intended I presume, as a defence of the African Slave Trade, we are made the executioners of the inhuman cruelties of the inhabitants of Africa. In civilised nations, even when acting under the authority of the law, the office of executioner is generally an odious office; and yet you, the first nation upon [the] earth, by the continuance of this Traffick stoop to become the executioners of the cruelties of the most barbarous people upon [the] earth...

Lord Grenville continued: "... The next thing to be noticed is a practice which is prevalent in Africa and is distinct from that of making captives in war; I mean the practice of 'man-stealing'. This is another source of supply to the Slave Trade, and we are the persons who excite and encourage this system of violence and fraud. My Lords, these are the modes by which the Trade is carried on... And of the truth of all this, no human being, who has the gift of reason, and will peruse the evidence, can entertain a single doubt. While you give encouragement to fraud, violence and cruelty, in Africa, fraud, violence and cruelty will prevail there...

"Nor is it possible to debate this point with even the semblance of reason, unless you could prove that it has pleased God to give to the inhabitants of Great Britain, a property in the liberty and life of the inhabitants of Africa. And I would ask the advocates of this Traffick, in what book, human or divine, am I to read, in what principle of ethics am I to find, or by what rule of reasoning can I say, that

you, the inhabitants of the island of Great Britain, are born with a right to buy and sell the flesh and blood of human beings?"

The kind Lord was not finished. He went on: "...For not only are the Negroes taken in a way which nothing can justify, but that taking is accompanied with cruelty, and the most shocking outrages to humanity. If others had a right to sell, you would have no right to buy them; you would have no right to take them by force. If they were brought to your ships, you would have no right to carry them against their will. If they were brought to you in a way less barbarous than they are, still you would have no right to act as you do towards them; still your conduct would be unjust. And you should remember that you are a powerful nation, and in proportion to your power, you give benevolence to all men."

This was a Briton speaking! And speaking plainly! That was Lord Grenville at his best! Even Hugh Thomas admitted in his book that: "Some slaves were stolen by Europeans – 'panyared' as the English word was – and some, as it occurred often in Angola, were the victims of military campaigns mounted specifically by Portuguese proconsuls in order to capture slaves." So what was Hugh Thomas talking about earlier? About the so-called "African responsibility" deserving to be better remembered?

Supporting Lord Grenville's view, Britain's very first Secretary of State, Charles James Fox, when opening the Abolition Resolution Debate in the House of Commons on 10 June 1806, drove home the point: "I will say that even if it were true that all whom we purchase had committed crimes, for which, by their own laws slavery may be imposed as a punishment," the Secretary of State argued, "I really think that it is not for the British nation to provide shipping to conduct the police of Africa [sic]. I really think a trade founded on such a principle, and tending to perpetuate such misery, is not a fit trade for us to prosecute. In this plea, we may perceive how the lust of lucre, the sordid object of gain, can blind men who, when other objects are before them, are pretty clear sighted."

Fox went on: "There never was a time in which any other evil existed that was comparable to that of the African Slave Trade. There never was, among human beings, before the institution of the African Slave Trade, anything like the cruelty of seizing multitudes by force, by rapine; supporting that seizure by murder; possessing them by fraud; by false accusation; supporting such accusation by the mockery of justice; and all this for the purpose of carrying on this detestable Traffick."

In the end, Fox spoke for Parliament and all its Members when he said: "The time, it is to be hoped, is not now far distant, when Africa will be relieved from the oppression, degradation, and misery of this impious commerce, [that] when arresting the progress of that system of fraud, treachery, and violence, which converts a large part of the habitable globe into a field of warfare and desolation, this nation [Great Britain] shall begin to *atone* to the Negro race for their accumulated wrongs…"

Atonement is the word

Any good English dictionary defines the verb, "atone", as "make amends or reparation". Other dictionaries, such as Britain's own Cambridge English Dictionary, go further to say "atone" also means: "To do something that shows you are sorry for something bad that you did or for something that you failed to do." In 1806, British MPs in both Houses of Parliament understood "atone" to mean "making amends or reparation" or "doing something that showed they were sorry for something bad that their nation and its slave merchants and beneficiaries had done in the Transatlantic Slave Trade."

The MPs, knowing the full facts of the evidence produced by the Parliamentary Select Committee which enquired into the Atlantic Slave Trade, did not blame Africans for the so-called "selling" of their neighbours because the MPs knew, and accepted the full guilt of, their slave merchants and slave owners who were responsible for fomenting the wars in Africa by which the slaves were supplied.

The problem confronting many modern Europeans, nay modern Westerners, is that too many of their heroes who are revered to this day got their hands dirty, in fact dripping with the blood of Africans, and thus it is uncomfortable for them to talk about slavery in any objective manner. They try to forget that Transatlantic slavery started with a "kidnapping phase" where slavers like Nina Tristan, and Anton Goncalves (both Portuguese), and the Britons John Hawkins and Francis Drake (both later knighted for their endeavours) just kidnapped the Africans and took them away as slaves.

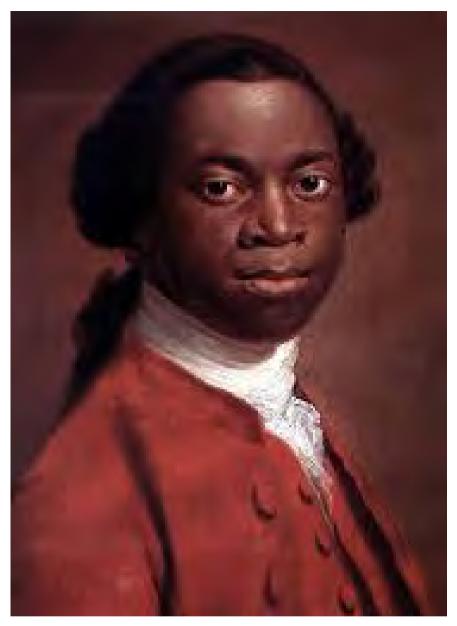
Another Western problem is the sheer quantum of the financial compensation at stake. It is massive! Therefore, the cheapest way out is to deflect blame to the Africans, and say "oh, they sold their own brothers and sisters and therefore they cannot be paid compensation for their hurt", and thereby get the case closed. The mischief in this kind of attack is writ large. It serves the ex-slaving nations to repeat ad infinitum that if the Africans had not "sold their own people", there would not have been any slave trade. But this inverted logic was beautifully rebuffed many centuries ago by the freed African slave, Ottobah Cuguano, when he wrote that, "if there were no buyers, there would be no sellers."

Beyond Cuguano, even if we are to accept that the Africans sold their own people, it still does not remove the fact that the Europeans knew that slavery was wrong, and therefore they should not have "bought" from the Africans. In British law, if one receives or buys stolen goods, he is equally as guilty as the one who stole the goods in the first place and sold them. So the Europeans are still guilty for "buying" the slaves from the Africans.

Henri Wallon, the French historian, records that "slavery [of Europeans by Europeans] which had continued throughout the Middle Ages in Europe had been stopped by the 12th century". Yet three centuries later, by the 1440s, we see the same Europeans going to Africa to so-called "buy" slaves. The question is: What were the Europeans doing in Africa in the first place? What was the purpose of building slave ships in Liverpool and sailing them to West Africa? To do what? The Europeans were not tourists, so what were they doing in Africa? For them to turn around today and say, "we are not responsible because the Africans 'sold' the slaves to us", is like buying stolen goods in Britain and telling the British High Court that you are not guilty because you paid money for the stolen goods. See what the British High Court would say!

In 1850, after a journey to Africa, the traveller William Baikie was pained to write: "There is no captain who has carried slaves who has not been, either directly or indirectly, guilty of murder [because] a certain number of deaths are always allowed for." In 1526, the king of Congo, Affonso I, who had converted to Christianity and learned to read and write in Portuguese, wrote to his "friend" King Joao III of Portugal, complaining about the massive depopulation forced on Congo by the Portuguese slave trade. "Each day," Affonso wrote, "the traders are kidnapping our people, children, sons of our nobles and vassals; even people of our family... The corruption and depravity are so widespread that our land is entirely depopulated. We need in this kingdom only priests and schoolteachers, and no merchandise, unless it is wine and flour for Mass. It is our wish that this kingdom not be a place for the trade or transport of slaves."

Ottobah Cuguano, one of the most famous African freed slaves in Britain, dismissed the argument that Africans should not get reparations for slavery because they sold their own brothers, by saying: "If there were no buyers, there would be no sellers".



The Christian king of Portugal, Joao III, a supposedly "civilised" European, wrote back to Affonso, saying: "You ... tell me that you want no slave-trading in your domains, because this trade is depopulating your country. The Portuguese there, on the contrary, tell me how vast the Congo is, and how it is so thickly populated that it seems as if no slave has ever left." Twenty-four years later, when King Affonso tried to curtail the activities of the Portuguese slavers, eight of them conspired to assassinate him as he went to church one Easter Sunday in 1540. Luckily the bullet missed him, tearing only a hole in his royal robe. He, however, lost one of his nobles in the attempt, and two others were wounded.

The depopulation was not only a Congolese problem, but continent-wide. Europe's own records show that between 1655 and 1737, of the 676,276 Africans forcibly shipped to the British sugar plantations in Jamaica, 31,181 died while still

in the harbour. And this is only one of the multitude of harbours they used. In fact, UNESCO estimates that the 400 years of Atlantic slavery claimed as many as 100 million Africans – including those who landed safely and those who died in transit, either before they reached the coast or on the high seas. The UNESCO estimate, however, does not include the scores of millions of Africans shipped out or died during the years of Arab slavery that preceded the European slavery.

British logic

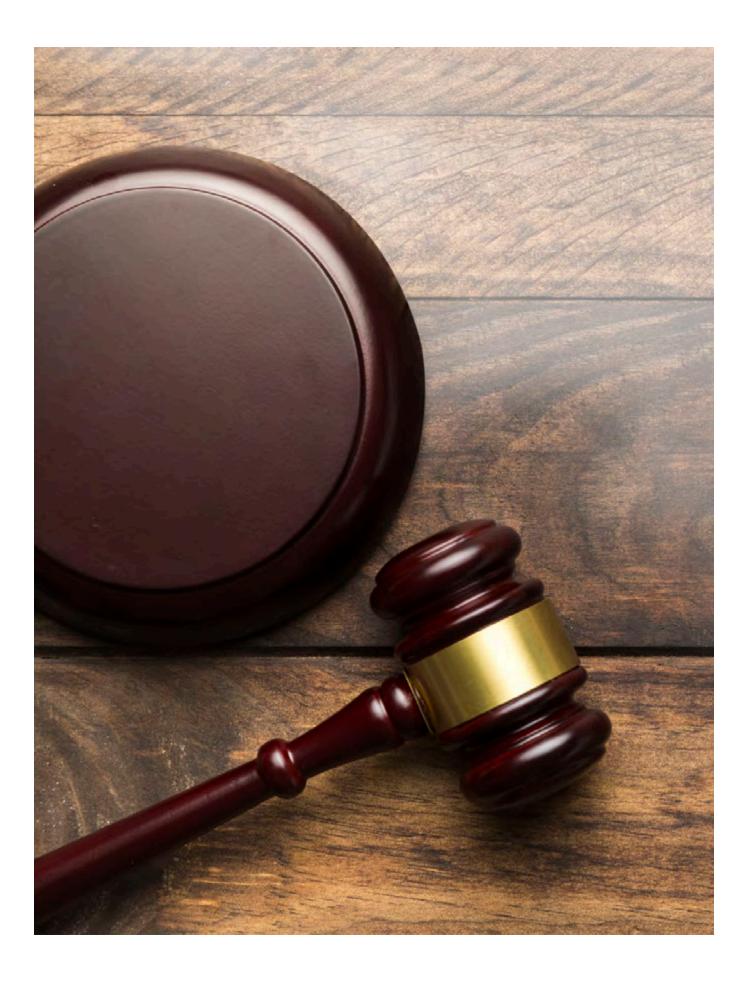
In 1997, Bernie Grant, the Labour MP in London who was the president of the UK wing of the African Reparations Movement (ARM), was told by John Major's government that it "was willing to pay reparations provided the descendants of African slaves can prove that they are still damaged, either psychologically, economically or any other way, by enslavement." This was truly amazing coming from a British government whose ancestors, in 1806, had accepted British guilt in the slave trade.

Jackie Wullschlager, writing in the *Financial Times* around the same time, asserted that: "The Transatlantic Slave Trade is seminal, though slaves have been held since time immemorial (both Greeks and Romans kept them, and Bristol was the centre of English slaves sold to Ireland in the 12th century), this was the first systematically organised, racialised slavery, and it fixed the image of the African as a slave firmly in the European mind." That is one psychological damage Africans have carried since the slave trade ended.

George Pavlu, an African diasporan, writing in the London-based *New African* magazine in November 1999, put the psychological point even more forcefully: "The experience of a sudden turn of fate (a common experience when confronted by the ever-present threat of slavers)," he wrote, "tended to systematically undermine any efforts at long-term planning beyond the constant need to replace lost members. It is a mistake to equate the bare survival of Africa with cultural or social or economic stagnation, because the slave trade visited such a panoply of tragically interconnected disasters into the lives of every African for centuries, that they have worked their way into the very 'racial memory' of the continent and its people that only with time and kindness can it be expunged from the psyche of Africa. As one commentator puts it: 'Could it be true that the corrosive effects of four centuries of commerce in humans, with its temptation, its in-built opportunism, its reduction of humans to a cash value, its cycles of revenge, and its inevitable physical brutality, have built lasting flaws into African pattern of thought and action?'"

There is enough evidence that the political and social instability, and the massive depopulation forced on Africa by more than 400 years of Arab and Transatlantic slavery, are, though not wholly, responsible for the current state of Africa and its people at home and in the Diaspora. Today Africa still lives with the consequences that the 500 years of slavery and colonialism wrought on the continent – the social instability, the depopulation, the destruction of African institutions, the underdevelopment, the mental slavery, the looting of African resources to build foreign lands, the dehumanisation of the African person leading to the current lack of self confidence in Africans and people of African descent, and the deliberate fostering of dependence on the West.

After these long centuries, the time has come for the people of Africa everywhere (at home and in the Diaspora) to close ranks and march as one, and demand from the ex-slaving nations in Europe and the Americas, and also Arabia, just reparations for the massive damage that Transatlantic Slavery and the much longer Arab Slavery did to Africa and its peoples.



Reparations – The legal basis

"If any man should buy another man and compel him to his service and slavery without any agreement of that man to serve him, the enslaver is a robber and a defrauder of that man everyday" – Ottobah Cugoano, a native of Ajumako in the Gold Coast (modern Ghana) who was kidnapped in 1770 and taken to England as a slave.

In April 1993, the British jurist, Lord Anthony Gifford, a Queens Counsel, married to a Jamaican woman (and at the time living in Jamaica), presented a paper on the legal basis for the African slavery reparations claim at the first ever conference on the subject held in Abuja, Nigeria. The conference was organised by Chief M.K.O Abiola, the president whose mandate was denied by the military government of Nigeria, and therefore could not rule the Nigerian federation. In 1993, Lord Gifford himself was an enigma of sorts. He was well known in the black community in Britain where he served as the chairman of an inquiry set up to investigate racial disturbances at the Broadwater Farm Estate in North London. He also conducted in 1989 an inquiry into racism in Liverpool. Lord Gifford's photo graced the front cover of the November 1999 issue of *New African*, the first European to be given such an honour by the foremost pan-African magazine in over three decades.

How *New African* got Lord Gifford's photo was a story itself. Because of the causes Lord Gifford championed, he appeared to be disliked by his own British Establishment. *New African* therefore combed the whole of London trying to get an up-to-date photo of the good Lord. But not even the House of Lords' press office had one. *New African* tried the other big photo agencies – Reuters, Associated Press, Press Association, etc, but none had a photo of Lord Gifford, the man who had served in the House of Lords for many years.

The House of Lords press office kindly referred *New African* to the relatively smaller Universal Pictorial Press & Agency, but what they had was a 1987 photo of him. *New African* wanted to put Lord Gifford on its front cover for November 1999. Therefore, a 12-year-old photo was no good. In the end, the magazine was rescued by a Black-British socialite who doubled as the president of the Bloomsbury International Society, Ian Hall, whose wife, Rahda Williams, had taken a photo of Lord Gifford at an event in London in 1998. At last the magazine got a one-year-old photo! That is the measure of the man who became the foremost white supporter of the African slavery reparations cause. *Below is the legal basis for the African slavery reparations claim written by Lord Gifford himself*:

Introduction

I am a lawyer who has striven for human rights and justice in many parts of the world. Much of my work has concerned the manifold injustices which are caused by the evil of racism. Especially, I have stood in solidarity with black people in Britain in their bitter and continuing struggle for equal rights, and with the liberation movements of Mozambique, Angola, Guinea-Bissau, Zimbabwe, Namibia, and South Africa, in the still unfinished cause of complete African liberation.

I believe that the cause of reparations to Africa and Africans in the Diaspora is rooted in fundamental justice – a justice which overarches every struggle and campaign which the African people have waged to assert their human dignity. For the iniquities perpetrated against the African people today – whether in South Africa by the apartheid regime, in Mozambique and Angola by terrorist forms of destabilisation, in Britain and the USA by racist attacks and by systems of discrimination – are the continuing consequences, the damages as lawyers would say, flowing from the 400-year-long atrocity of the slave system.

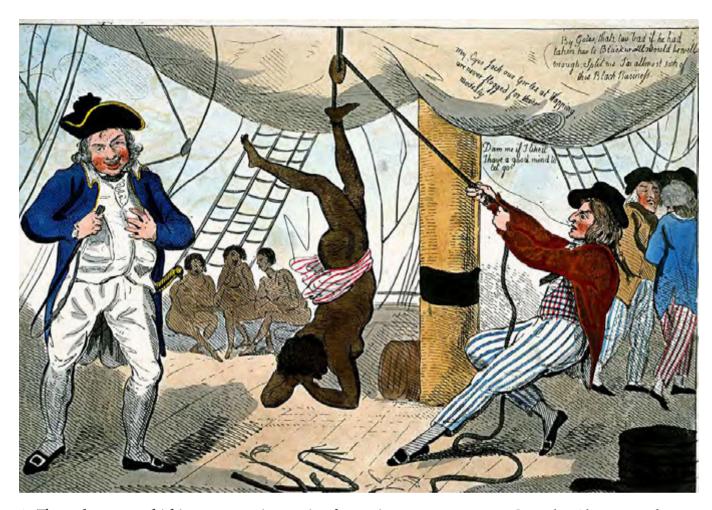
For me as a lawyer, it is essential to locate the claim for reparations within a framework of law and justice. If this were merely an appeal to the conscience of the white world, it would be misconceived. For while there have been many committed individuals and movements of solidarity in the white world, its political and economic power centres have evidenced a ruthless lack of conscience when it comes to black and African peoples. But in my experience, progress has been made when the powers that rule in the white world have been compelled to recognise that the rights of non-white peoples are founded in justice. It is then that forms of legal redress, which may not have existed before, have been devised.

For example, it used to be perfectly legal in Britain, only 25 years ago, for landlords or employers to put up notices which said: "VACANCIES – NO COLOUREDS". Today any employer who discriminates on racial grounds can be required by a tribunal to pay compensation. At an international level, apartheid in South Africa used to be regarded as an internal affair, however regrettable. But over the years, apartheid became recognised as a crime against humanity and a threat to peace, so that international sanctions could be imposed. This is not to say that the achievement of legal sanctions brings automatic justice. This has not happened either in Britain or South Africa. But these examples show that the demand for justice and legality is an essential element in the struggle for a just cause.

So it is with the claim of reparations. Indeed, once you accept, as I do, the truth of three propositions: (1) That the mass kidnap and enslavement of Africans was the most wicked criminal enterprise in recorded human history. (2) That no compensation was ever paid by any of the perpetrators to any of the sufferers. (3) That the consequences of the crime continue to be massive, both in terms of the enrichment of the descendants of the perpetrators, and in terms of the impoverishment of Africa and the descendants of Africans, then the justice of the claim for reparations is proved beyond reasonable doubt.

Those who may say that, that is all very true in theory but that in practice there is no mechanism to enforce the claim, or no willingness of the white world to recognise it, I would answer with a Latin legal maxim: *ubi jus*, *ibi remedium*, "where there is a right, there must be a remedy". An injustice without a remedy is abhorred by nature. Once the claim is well-founded in legal principle and well-recognised by the international community, remedies and mechanisms will be found. Even so, given the unique, massive and multi-faceted nature of the claim, international jurists will be needed who can show corresponding creativity and imagination.

International law has never been static. New structures have often been devised to give effect to recognised principles. The Nuremberg War Crimes Tribunal is an example of new legal thing which brought a measure of justice following the atrocities of Nazism. The International Court of Justice, where states could settle disputes with each other by law rather than by war, was unknown at the start of the 20th century. This paper is an attempt to conceptualise a legal framework for the formulation and prosecution of the claim for reparations. It is argued by reference to seven fundamental propositions.



1. The enslavement of Africans was a crime against humanity

The Charter of the Nuremberg Tribunal defined crimes against humanity in these words: "Murder, extermination, enslavement, deportation, and other inhumane acts committed against any civilian population ... whether or not in violation of the domestic law of the country here perpetrated." The Charter also gave jurisdiction to the Tribunal to try crimes against peace ("planning, preparation, initiation or waging of a war of aggression..."), and war crimes ("violation of the laws and customs of war ... including murder, ill-treatment, or deportation to slave labour or for any other purpose of civilian population of, or in an occupied territory..."). It is considered by international lawyers that the Nuremberg Charter did not create a new law, but declared and confirmed concepts of international criminality which had been accepted over centuries. As D.P O'Connell puts it: "The Tribunal found that acts so reprehensible as to offend the conscience of mankind, directed against civilian populations, are crimes in international law."

In 1948, the United Nations promoted the Convention of the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide. It has been ratified by most countries in the world. Again, the Convention has given a new legal form to an old concept in international law. The preamble to the Convention recognised that "genocide is a crime against international law", and that "at all periods of history genocide has inflicted great losses on humanity. Genocide was defined as: "Any of the following

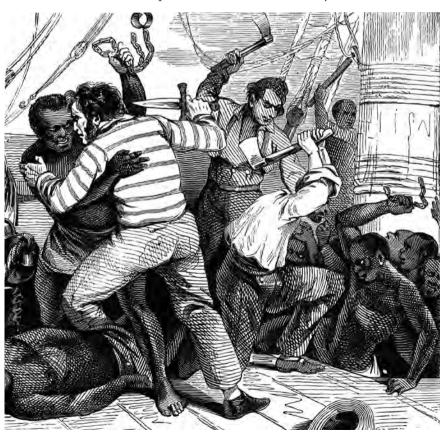
Corporal punishment, even of women, was routinely dished out to the African slaves on the plantations in the Americas.

acts committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnic, racial or religious group, as such: (a) Killing members of the group. (b) Causing serious bodily or mental harm to members of the group. (c) Deliberately inflicting on the group conditions of life-calculated to bring about its physical destruction in whole or in part ..."

Historians and experts can show without difficulty how the invasion of African territories, the mass capture of Africans, the horrors of the Middle Passage, the "chattelisation" of Africans in the Americas, and the extermination of the language and culture of the transported Africans constituted violations of all these international laws. The argument that such crimes were "legal" under European law, and accepted as normal by most Europeans, would be unavailing. Europeans did not, then or now, constitute all mankind, and the conscience of all decent mankind must always have been outraged by the atrocities which Europeans inflicted on Africans over 400 years. Indeed it can be said that it was the ultimate crime against humanity, to deny human status to a vast section of humankind.

2. International law recognises that those who commit crimes against humanity must make reparation

The right to reparation is well recognised in international law. It has been defined by the Permanent Court of International Justice (the predecessor of the International Court of Justice) in these terms: "The essential principle contained in the actual notion of an illegal act – a principle which seems to be established by international practice and in particular by the decisions of arbitral tribunals – is that reparation must, as far as possible, wipe out all the consequences of the illegal act and reestablish the situation which would, in all probability, have existed if that act had not been committed. Restitution in kind or, if this is not possible, payment of a sum corresponding to the value which a restitution in kind would bear; the award, if need be, of damages for loss sustained which would not be covered by restitution in kind or payment in place of it – such are the principles which should serve to determine the amount of compensation due for an act contrary to international law."



A slave revolt in the Middle Passage. Lots of lives were lost at sea. The leading textbook on international law by Schwarzenberge described the recognition of the right to reparation as a process: "International judicial institutions have slowly groped their way towards the articulate formulation of the rule that the commission of an international tort (wrong) entails the duty to make reparations." Most of the case law on reparations concerns the compensation for specific losses such as the destruction of property, buildings, ships, etc. But the principle is just as valid in this case of illegal actions on a larger scale which affect whole peoples.

Indeed, there are direct precedents for the payment of reparations in such cases: (1) In 1952, Germany reached an agreement with Israel for the payment of \$222 million, following a claim by Israel which was limited to the costs of resettling 500,000 Jews who had fled from Nazi-controlled countries. Much later, in 1990, Austria made payments totaling \$25 million to survivors of the Jewish holocaust.

A number of agreements have been made under the British Foreign Compensations Act of 1950; lump sum settlements were made by Bulgaria, Poland, Hungary, Egypt and Romania and a tribunal was set up to make awards from the sums made available, so as to do justice to thousands of claimants whose property had been expropriated. A US-Iran Claims Tribunal was set up in 1981 for a similar purpose. Japan has made reparation payments to South Korea for acts committed during the period of invasion/occupation of Korea by Japan. Most recently, the United Nations Security Council has passed a resolution, binding in international law, requiring Iraq to pay reparations for its invasion of Kuwait.

It is therefore clear that the concept of reparations is firmly established and actively pursued by states, on behalf of their injured nationals, against other wrongdoing states. In addition, one can identify a second category of reparations which is of great relevance. This is where a state has accepted the responsibility to make restitution, not just to other states, but to groups of people within its own borders whose rights had been violated. In 1988, the United States Congress passed the Civil Liberties Act, which was designed to make restitution to Japanese-Americans in respect of losses brought about by "any discriminatory act of the US government ... based upon the individual Japanese ancestry during the wartime period when Japanese-Americans were interned in great numbers. A commission was set up to investigate claims. A total of \$1.2 billion, or about \$20,000 for each claimant, was paid.

The Act began by stating the basis for reparations in clear terms which could be applied with the greatest relevance to the claims of the African peoples. "The purposes of the Civil Liberties Act are to: (a) Acknowledge the fundamental injustice of the evacuation, relocation and internment of US citizens and permanent resident aliens of Japanese ancestry during World War II. (b) Apologise on behalf of the people of the US. (c) Make restitution to those individuals of Japanese ancestry who were interned... (d) Make more credible and sincere any declaration of concern by the US over violations of human rights committed by other nations."

Some steps have been taken to recognise the rights to restitution of indigenous peoples whose land was plundered and occupied, and whose people were decimated, especially in the United States, Canada, and Australia. Each of these countries have made land rights settlements and/or financial payments to indigenous peoples. These are woefully inadequate gestures, given the atrocities committed in those countries against indigenous peoples. But they represent some recognition that the surviving generations of indigenous peoples have the right to a measure of reparation for the crimes committed against their ancestors.

3. There is no legal barrier to prevent those who still suffer the consequences of crimes against humanity from claiming reparations, even though the crimes were committed against their ancestors

Whether the descendants of the immediate victims of a crime have a right to reparations, will depend on the nature of the claim being made. The US payments to Japanese-Americans were aimed at making restitution for the suffering of those actually interned. The Austrian payment was to survivors of the concentration camps, again to make reparations for the physical and mental agony of the concentration camps. If a victim died before the claim were agreed, his claim died with him since the pain and suffering were personal to him.

But there are many cases where the consequences of the crime committed are visited upon descendants. Where property has been expropriated, the loss is suffered not merely by the then owner, but also by his descendants who have lost an inheritance which would otherwise have been theirs. In such cases, international law gives a remedy, even if the claimant was not born at the time of the expropriation. For example, the order made under the British Foreign Compensation Act of 1950 provided that the Foreign Compensation Commission should treat as established any claim relating to certain property in Egypt which had been sequestrated by the Nasser government if the applicant was the owner "or is the successor in title of such owner", making it plain that the children and the grandchildren of the original dispossessed owners were entitled to claim.

More recently, since the unification of Germany, claims have been pressed successfully by the sons and daughters of property owners whose lands were seized after the German Democratic Republic (GDR) was set up. No one doubts their right to claim, even though they may have been children, or even unborn, when their families' land was taken over. Claims have been made not only by descendants, but by the nation state which has had to bear the burden of paying for the consequences of the crime. As noted above, Israel successfully claimed reparations from West Germany for the costs of resettling Jewish refugees – even though the state of Israel did not exist at the time when the Nazi regime committed its crimes against the Jews. It is also significant that West Germany, which felt obliged to meet the claim, was also a different state, territorially as well as politically, from the German Reich which was responsible for the atrocities.

In principle, therefore, the passage of time since slavery ended is no barrier to the claim of the African peoples, provided that it can be proved that the consequences of the crime of slavery continue to manifest themselves to the prejudice of Africans now living in Africa and in the Diaspora. On this point, the evidence of historical experts is clear and unequivocal. On the African continent, flourishing civilisations were destroyed; ordered systems of government were mashed up; millions of citizens were forcibly removed and a pattern of poverty and underdevelopment directly resulted, which now affects nearly every resident of Black Africa.

In the Americas, the slavery system gave rise to poverty, landlessness, underdevelopment, as well as to the crushing of culture and language, the loss of identity, the inculcation of inferiority among Black people, and the indoctrination of Whites into a racist mindset – all of which continue to this day to affect the prospects and equality of Black people's lives in the Caribbean, USA, Canada, Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

While there is no limitation period in international law, unreasonable delay could be a reason for refusing a claim. A state which had a just claim but which failed to advance it over a long period, could be held to have acquiesced in the wrong or to have waived its right to claim reparations. However, no objection along these lines could properly be made against the claim of Africa and Africans in the Diaspora. In the case of Africa and the Caribbean region, the period of slavery and the slave trade was followed by the period of colonialism.

It can be argued that colonialism itself was a crime in international law, for it was a usurpation, imposed by force, of the rights of the colonised peoples to their sovereignty. It was at the very least a crime against peace, and in most, if not all, colonised territories, crimes against humanity were frequently committed. In the case of the United States, former slaves were subjected to a system of exclusion, separate development, racial persecution, civil rights denials and ghettoisation, which has only in part been overcome in the recent years following the civil rights movement.

The important point is that the African peoples, until recently, had no independent voice, nor even any status in the world community. How could the people of, say Ghana or Jamaica make a claim for reparations when their countries were considered to be an "overseas possession" of the very country whose people had kidnapped and enslaved their ancestors? Still less were African-Americans as they struggled for the right to be recognised as citizens, in any position to make any claims – even if there was any international forum in which a claim could be brought, which there was not.

Even after the independence of African nations from colonialism, the shackles of neo-colonialism have fettered the power of African governments to speak with any real independence against their former conquerors. It is by no means unreasonable or surprising that it has taken some 30 years since formal independence for a claim for reparations to be voiced. Indeed, I would argue that now, as never before, is the right time for this claim to be made, as African leaders are speaking with a new confidence and operating in new democratic structures.

4. The claim would be brought on behalf of all Africans, in Africa and in the Diaspora, who suffer the consequences of the crime, through the agency of an appropriate representative body

So far, I have been dealing with the legal basis for the reparations claim. The last four sections deal with questions which a legal analyst is bound to raise, however difficult it is to answer them: (1) Who are to be the plaintiffs or claimants for reparations? (2) Who are to be the defendants against whom the claim is made? (3) What are the damages to be claimed? (4) In what court is the claim to be made?

Here we sail into uncharted waters, since no claim for reparations of this magnitude has ever been brought. Hundreds of millions of people, in different continents of the world, have an interest in this claim. Their losses may seem almost impossible to quantify. Some minds are so daunted by the practical problems involved that they say the claim is unrealistic. I do not hold any such defeatist view. Once the first three propositions are accepted as valid, and the right to reparations is seen to be soundly established in international law, then ways of doing justice can and will be found. Difficulties of scale or procedure should not be obstacles to justice. The unwillingness of the white world to consider the claim is not a reason for giving up, but rather a spur to mobilising awareness and support around the issue.

5. Who are the claimants for reparations?

The broad answer is that all Africans, on the continent of Africa and in the Diaspora, who suffer the consequences of the crime of mass kidnap and enslavement, have an interest in this claim. I am opposed to any divisiveness in the formulation of the claim. If, for example, we plan for an Africans-on-the-Continent claim and a separate Africans-in-the-Diaspora claim, we will already have begun to splinter into fractions. All Africans around the world have been affected in some way by the crime of slavery. Even those who have succeeded in a business or a profession have had to face racial prejudice at the least.

And while there may be some whose families enriched themselves by collaboration with the slavers, that should not be allowed to undermine the overall truth that the rape of Africa impoverished all Africans, both those who were taken and those who were left behind. Who should process the claim on behalf of so many? This is a matter which transcends national governments – but governments are the chief implementers of social programmes, as well as being responsible for the repayment of their country's foreign debt. They should neither be excluded from, not have sole control, over the prosecution of the claim.

In any case, African-Americans, African-British, French-Africans and others who are in a minority in the country where they have settled, have no government which could speak for them. Some form of appropriate, representative and trustworthy body will be required; its size and composition, and the mechanism for setting it up, will become clearer as the movement for reparations develops. However, in addressing these questions, I seek to identify the principles involved, rather than to furnish precise answers, which can only be developed over time and experience, and after deep study.

6. The claim would be brought against the governments of those countries which promoted and were enriched by the African slave trade and the institution of slavery

Who is responsible for paying reparations? Here it is more appropriate to concentrate on the governments of the countries which fostered and supported the slave trade, which legitimised the institution of slavery, and which have profited as a result. It would be possible to identify individual companies which could be proved to have made vast profits from slavery. There are plantation owners in Jamaica, and titled families in England, whose living heirs owe their wealth to slaving. Should such companies and families be targeted as individual defendants to a reparation claim? In my view, such an approach would create more problems than it solved. Enormous research would be needed to identify the companies and families, to determine how much money was made by their ancestors, and to calculate how much should be forfeited by the present shareholders or family members. The process would inevitably be somewhat arbitrary and potentially oppressive, and it would be rejected both by the targets themselves and their governments.

I would however, make one exception, when it can be proved that a work of art or an artefact, now in a public or private collection, was originally obtained illegally in the course of an invasion or plundering exercise in Africa. In this case, the international law concept of restitution in kind could be applied. The reparation process must include the restoration of identifiable treasures to the country which most closely represents the people from whom they were robbed. In reality, in these cases of restitution, the individual owner would lose the work of art, but would

most probably receive compensation for its value from his own government. This is because the restitution would have been made with the cooperation of the relevant European or other government; and it is a normal principle that compensation must be paid when private property is taken away by act of a government.

The reasons why the "defendants" to the reparation claim should be governments, are in my view that it is governments which have some measure of control over their national wealth, through their reserves and their taxation powers; it is governments who must in the end be persuaded that reparations are to be paid as a matter of justice; it is governments who can determine whether Africa's debt burden should be unladen from its shoulders; and it is governments which are responsible for making international treaties and implementing them through the passage of laws.

African captives. Just look at their ages, and the impact that such a loss had on Africa?



Historians will advise as to which countries have profited most from slavery and the slave trade. The major European maritime trading nations and colonisers can be easily identified. So can the United States, as a country which grew rich on slave labour and the exploitation of African-Americans. However, as the next section indicates, the assessment and evaluation of responsibility will be a vast undertaking.

7. The amount of the claim would be assessed by experts in each aspect of life and in each region, affected by the institution of slavery

The assessment of what should be claimed is perhaps the most pressing and onerous task to be faced by the reparations movement. Each affected country will have to be studied, and perhaps even each people within each country. Different considerations will apply to the peoples of the African continent; the peoples of the now independent countries where slavery flourished; and the peoples who are now minorities in Europe or in the Americas or Asia. The damage may be classified and researched under different headings.

There is economic damage, cultural damage, social damage and psychological damage. To put monetary figures on any of the elements of the claim raises questions to which I have no answers; how do you assess the value of the loss to an African people of a young person kidnapped and transported over 200 years ago? What figure can be placed on the psychological damage inflicted by a system which is still deeply racist? Can it be proved that the slave system destroyed old and flourishing African civilisations, and if so, how is their value to be measured? What level of restitution is appropriate for the African peoples of the Diaspora?

Another approach, perhaps to be adopted in parallel, is to measure the amount by which various European nations were directly enriched by the institution of slavery. In the Report of the Inquiry into Racism in Liverpool, which I conducted in 1989, I quoted the historian Ramsay Muir, who wrote in 1907. He described the slave trade as: "The pride of Liverpool, for it flooded the town with wealth which invigorated every industry, provided the capital for docks, enriched and employed the mills of Lancashire, and afforded the means of opening out new and ever new lines of trade. Beyond a doubt, it was the slave trade which raised Liverpool from a struggling port to be one of the richest and most prosperous trading centres in the world."

Similar evidence could be uncovered about Bristol, London, Bordeaux, and many other ports. And naturally the wealth generated through the ports spread into the whole country. But here too, even if the general picture is clear, the detailed evaluation is not easy. Is it possible to work out the amount of profits which poured into the ports of Europe? If so, how should that amount be translated into present-day money? Is the process any easier in the case of North America and the Caribbean, in relation to the profits of the plantation owners?

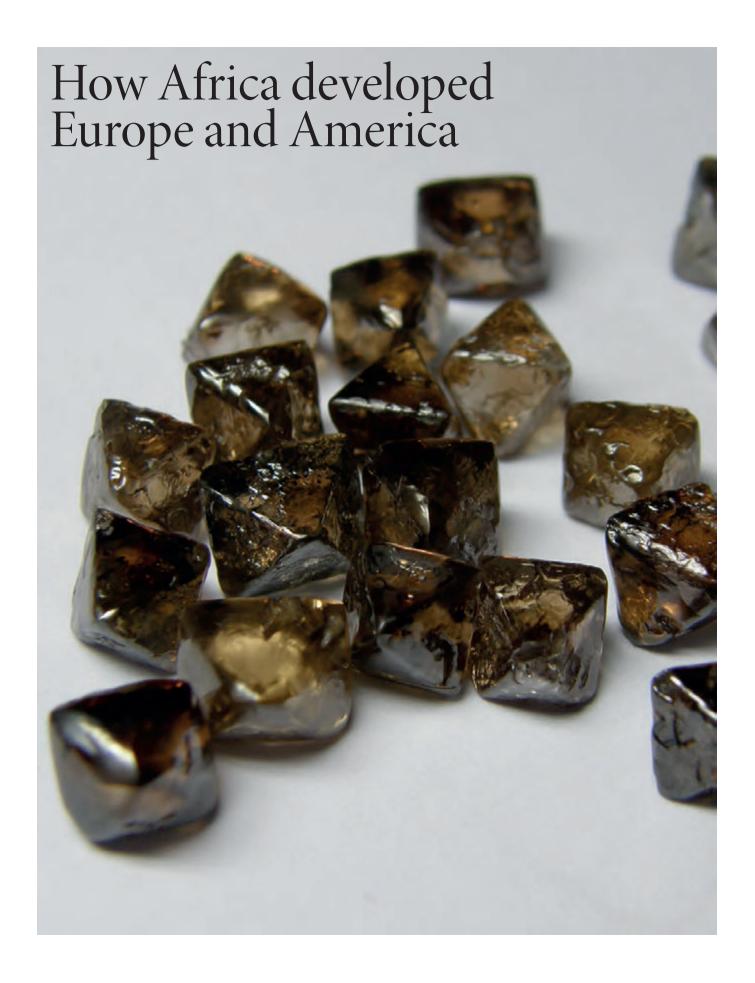
Fortunately, there are many seekers after truth who are trying to find answers to all these questions through careful research. Any figures put on the various elements of the reparations claim will at best be estimates made from a basis of sound historical research. However, the research process itself will have a value far beyond the calculation of figures. It will be an educational process through which the horrors of the past will be re-examined. The more the details of the slave system and its consequences are exposed, the more understanding there will be, among the African people and the whites, of the justice of the reparations claim.

8. The claim, if not settled by agreement, would ultimately be determined by a special international tribunal recognised by all parties

There is at present no court which would be competent to hear a claim for reparations for Africa and Africans in the Diaspora. The International Court of Justice is competent to hear claims by one state against another for breaches of international law. But this claim is on a much vaster claim than a claim between states. It would need a new mechanism, commensurate with the unique and massive issues of which I have spoken. The absence of a court is no impediment to the reparations claim. In the examples given earlier, the legitimacy of the claim was recognised as embodied in an agreement, without there having been any pre-existing tribunal to deal with the grievance. As part of the agreement, a mechanism for dealing with individual claims has been established. The nature of the court which makes the binding decisions will depend on the issues at stake and the negotiations which have preceded the agreement.

For example, the agreement made between Iran and the United States for the payment of reparations set up a nine-member commission, consisting of three American judges, three Iranian and three from countries not involved in the dispute. It sat in three chambers of three judges, and made adjudications on nearly 4,000 claims. At this stage, therefore, it is premature to consider the composition of any commission or tribunal which might ultimately adjudicate upon the African reparations claim. The adjudicating body will only carry authority if it has been set up with the concurrence of all parties to the dispute.

The international recognition of the justice of the claim is a condition precedent to the setting up of any judicial machinery. This, then is the great task in which lawyers have a specific but significant contribution to make. They are only a small part of the panoply of forces which will be needed – historians, archaeologists, artists, writers, politicians, sociologists, psychologists, and beyond them all people of good will, of all races, who perceive that the crime of slavery was a monstrous evil, for which atonement and reparation is long overdue.



ontrary to the myth that Africa has not contributed anything to world civilisation, historical and empirical evidence shows that the wealth of Europe and America, in fact the wealth that has made the Western world what it is today, was built on a solid African foundation. Thus, despite the popular belief of alleged African "uselessness" in terms of global advancement, Europeans and Americans of intellectual and material substance openly admit that without Africa's riches and resources (both human and material), there would be no European and American prosperity as we know it today, or at least development in Europe and America would not be as it is now.

This was certainly the view of Malachy Postlethwayt, the prolific English writer and publicist on matters of mercantilist economics in the 1740s and 1750s. Malachy's writings are said to "have exerted a good deal of influence on the trend of British economic thought". In 1745, looking at how Africa had influenced wealth creation in Europe and America, Malachy put the equation in stark terms: "British trade," he wrote, "is a magnificent superstructure of American commerce and naval power on an African foundation."

At the time Malachy made that profound comment, the blood, sweat and tears of African people, so dominant in America's southern states, were creating an immense quantity of wealth upon which the USA rose to world domination. The Africans did not go there as tourists; they were dragged there screaming and wailing in slave ships. Their unpaid labour built the wealth of the empire we call the USA today. That is a weebit of the human side.

On the material side, we can point to one example for a start. On 15 August 2005, the British TV station, *Channel 4*, broadcast a documentary titled *The Empire Pays Back*. Put together by Robert Beckford, the documentary estimated Britain's debt to Africans (both on the continent and in the diaspora) to be in the trillions of pounds sterling. But it is not only Britain that owes a heavy debt to Africa and Africans? Every Western European nation which engaged in and benefited from slavery (and this now includes the USA), and who also benefited from the subsequent scramble for the territories and resources of Africa, owes the continent and its people zillions of pounds sterling – a debt so huge that it frightens the wits out of even the bravest of Western politicians. "For without Africa and its Caribbean plantation extensions," as Prof Richard Drayton who teaches extra-European history at Cambridge University (UK), wrote in the British newspaper *The Guardian* following Beckford's documentary, "the modern world as we know it would not exist".

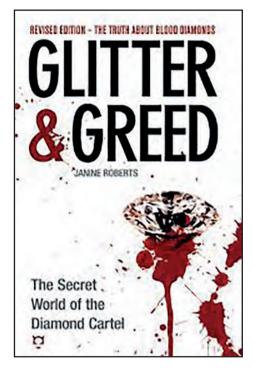
There is one crucial fact often overlooked in the poverty and development debate, and it is this: Of all the continents in the world, Europe is the most resourceless. Therefore, almost everything that Europe needs to develop and survive, has to come from abroad. It explains, in a somewhat macabre manner, the genocides committed by the European immigrants who went out into the world to acquire land, resources and wealth which were then shipped back to develop Europe, and by extension the USA. And much of this wealth came from Africa or was created by Africans as slaves. Prof Ali Mazrui once wrote: "The labour of Africa's sons and daughters was what the West needed for its industrial takeoff. The slave ship helped to export millions of Africans to the Americas to help in the agrarian revolution in the Americas and the industrial revolution in Europe simultaneously."

Prof Drayton put it even more colourfully in his *Guardian* article in August 2005: "Profits from slave trading and from sugar, coffee, cotton and tobacco are

Opposite page: After African slaves, African minerals became the next major contributor to Western economies and technology.



(Above) Janine Roberts and (below) the front cover of her 2003 book that exposed how the diamond cartel worked. Without Congo's diamonds, World War II could not have been won.



only a small part of the story. What mattered was how the pull and push from these industries transformed Western Europe's economies. English banking, insurance, shipbuilding, wool and cotton manufacture, copper and iron smelting, and the cities of Bristol, Liverpool and Glasgow multiplied in response to the direct and indirect stimulus of the slave plantations."

To which Ali Mazrui added: "After African slaves, Africa's minerals became the next major contributor not only to Western economies but also to Western technology. Uranium from the Belgian Congo was part of the original Manhattan Project which produced the first atomic bombs. Other minerals, like cobalt, became indispensable for jet engines. There were times when Africa had over 90% of the world's known reserves of cobalt, 80% of the global reserves of chrome, and a hefty share of platinum and industrial diamonds. Africa's impact on the West's technological history in this phase was heavily based on Africa's industrial minerals. The extractive imperative made Africa's minerals fuel the world economy. Africa's minerals enriched other economies rather than Africa's own."

The role of Congo's diamonds in World War II

Today, the magic mineral is coltan used for a multiplicity of items ranging from military hardware, spacecrafts, mobile phones and other invaluable electronic devices. About 80% of this resource come from Africa – from DRCongo to be precise. What is more, Europe and America cannot fight and win their tribal wars (disguised as "world wars") without Africa's minerals. America's first atomic bombs were manufactured from uranium exclusively obtained in Congo. In her investigative book, *Glitter & Greed – The Secret World of the Diamond Cartel* (2003), Janine Roberts tells how without DRCongo's industrial diamonds, World War II could not have been won.

Born in England in 1942, Janine published *Glitter & Greed* after 23 years of investigating the diamond business. Congo was the world's largest diamond producer for many decades before World War II. According to Janine's investigation, before and during the Second World War, African diamond mines supplied 90% of Allied needs. In 1988, De Beers, the world's largest diamond miner, reacted with indignation when it was suggested that the company was less than full-hearted in its support for America during World War II.

De Beers vehemently denied the allegation, insisting that it had done all it could during the War to supply the USA with the diamonds it urgently required to cut steel and draw wire for its weapons, ships, and warplanes. The allegation that De Beers damaged the Allied war effort came from a former head of the CIA, Admiral Stansford Turner, who revealed in a *Washington Post* article on 18 October 1988 that: "We should not forget that during War War II, the diamond mining company De Beers refused to sell the US a large quantity of industrial diamonds for war production."

An angry retort came from one of De Beers directors, stating in a letter to *The Washington Post*, published on 2 November 1988: "Our records show that strenuous efforts were in fact made by De Beers to ensure the availability of war supplies. Notwithstanding the inevitable increase in demand, our prices were maintained at the levels that had applied during the pre-War period. Furthermore, sales of industrial diamonds during the war years were carried out through London under the supervision of the British government and it defies belief that the British government would have permitted a company under its jurisdiction to act in a manner that would have hampered war production…"

At the time, De Beers was headquartered in London. The British, battered by the German Nazis for a long period of the War, needed American support to stay in the war and win it at last. Yet Janine Roberts' investigation shows that the USA suffered trying to get Congo's industrial diamonds via De Beers for its war production. Without Congo's diamonds, it was difficult for the USA to produce its airplanes and other war materiel for the campaign in Europe. Yet American government declassified documents acquired by Janine Roberts under the Freedom of Information Act, supported Admiral Turner's allegation. The denial of Congo's diamonds to the USA was meticulously documented in Justice Department files by lawyers who investigated the diamond industry between 1942 and 1945.

According to them, De Beer's denial of industrial diamonds to the USA, undermined the American war effort. Unable to do much without supplies from Congo's diamond production, the USA threatened to withhold the supply of warplanes from Britain in 1942 if the British government did not compel De Beers to supply the diamonds it needed for its factories. The British saw red and bent the knee. In a memorandum written on 16 April 1942, the US Assistant Attorney General, Thurman Arnold stated: "The 14% of the [needed diamond] stockpile we have was not obtained until it was said unofficially that we would not give planes to England if De Beers would not sell us the diamonds with which to make them."

The war had resulted in a high demand for industrial diamonds, and both sides of the war could only get sufficient supplies from the world's then biggest producer of diamonds: Belgian Congo. Before the war, De Beers was supervising the supply of industrial diamonds to both sides. The mines contracted to De Beers in Belgian Congo doubled their output between 1936 and 1939 to supply both the Axis and the Allies' war machines. By 1939 the mines were producing 10.9 million carats of diamonds a year. Roughly half of the production went to the USA and UK, and the other half to Germany and its allies. But despite the expanded production from Congo, it seemed De Beers was still providing insufficient diamonds for the American war industries. It became a major issue for Washington. At the start of the war, the US had found itself critically short of the diamonds needed to arm itself and its allies. Soon, US government officials were bitterly complaining that it was easier for Nazi Germany to get diamonds from Congo's mines than it was for the US. They suspected that the missing half of the Congo production was still going to Germany.

According to a report written by the then Special Assistant to the US Attorney General, Thomas Daly: "All the fine filaments used in radio tubes and sound recording devices in aeroplanes, tanks, submarines, and aeroplane detectors are drawn through these diamonds dies. If our supply of them is exhausted, it is obvious what will happen to our radio sets and our sound recording devices... Diamonds are the most effective tools for cutting thousands of parts to be micrometrically identical. The cutting wear on a diamond is so infinitesimal that a diamond's cut on the last of 10,000 parts can be identical with its cut on the first part... There is no substitute for diamonds in manufacturing and sharpening carbide tools or for use as small wire dies."

In another report, Daly noted: "A single diamond die is good for drawing 20,000 miles of wire without repolishing; the next best substitute material ... can only ... draw 200 miles of wire." The American frustration was therefore more acute because they knew Dr Beers had a large collection of diamonds in the US itself when the war started, brought in for an exhibition at the World's Fair. Moreover, Washington also knew that De Beers had moved a stockpile of diamonds worth a million pounds sterling from its London headquarters to the US for safe keeping prior to the war.

The US authorities were keen to get their own diamond stockpile established quickly, because at the time they reckoned that the African diamond mines supplying 90% of Allied needs were coming under threat of capture by the Axis. The Germans and Italians were on the way to controlling the northern half of Africa. Vichy France was in control in Madagascar, the Portuguese authorities in Angola and Mozambique were sympathetic to the Nazis. Belgian and French colonial officials were also susceptible to blackmail as their relatives lived in countries under Nazi occupation, while the German submarines were proving a hazard to shipping across the Atlantic.

According to Janine's investigation, De Beers has since tried to shift the blame to the British government for hindering wartime diamond supplies to the USA. According to her, London might not have liked the idea of British diamond resources being moved to the US, but London nonetheless approved an American diamond stockpile. However, the Americans were not best pleased at the British role in assisting De Beers. They noted how British government officials seemed to be deeply involved in the company's restriction of supplies to America.

One American official, Hoffman, reported how, on each of his trips to Britain to negotiate a better deal for the US, the British government defended De Beers. Hoffman concluded that "the diamond section of the British government and De Beers seem to be the same." The US had to admit defeat spending the best part of 1944 negotiating to buy industrial diamonds from Congo. The British government then warned the US that any attempt to gain direct access to the Congo mines might result in America losing all its diamond supplies. The British explained, bizarrely, that it was necessary for all diamonds to pass through London, as only this would guarantee that no diamonds reached Germany or Japan.

Interestingly, just before the war, the arms race had led to a vast expansion in Congo's diamond production, but when the war actually broke out, Congo's production suddenly "officially" halved from 10.9 million carats in 1940 to 5 million carats in 1942. The American government sent secret agents into Congo to investigate if diamonds were being diverted to the Nazis and their allies. In 1940, De Beers reported that Congo was producing 10.9 million carats of diamonds a year, Angola 730,000, Gold Coast (now Ghana) 900,000, and Sierra Leone 850,000. Allied intelligence discounted the Gold Coast and Sierra Leone as major sources for Germany because they were under tight British colonial control, and moreover they produced far fewer diamonds than Congo. Allied intelligence therefore believed that Congo and Angola had to be Germany's major sources.

By 1942, Congo's production had officially halved to 5 million carats. Oddly, the missing production exactly matched that part of Congo's production that used to go to pre-war Germany – 5 million carats a year. Societe Generale de Belgigue (SG) owned the Congo mines. It was an important member of the diamond syndicate headed by De Beers. SG's major shareholder was the Belgian government which controlled the security arrangements at the diamond mines. SG also controlled and exploited Congo's tin, gold, plantation and cattle interests through a subsidiary called Forminiere. In mid-1943, the OSS (the predecessor of the CIA), "began to receive reports indicating ... extensive activity in the smuggling of industrial diamonds to the Axis from the mining areas in Congo and Angola".

After the war, the Belgian government accepted the price given when it billed Germany for the \$25m owed to SG, writing that it was for "a total of 576,676 carats of raw diamonds from the Congo". The value given was equivalent to four times the value of the entire world's production of diamonds in 1940. This suggested

that massive numbers of diamonds flowed from Congo's mines to Germany with the active assistance of Belgian collaborators, and the Germans paid for them generously. In the end, after the war, the US got its own stockpile of diamonds which was acquired to make sure that American industry would never again be at the mercy of the diamond cartel or of a military blockade.

Africa's resources critical to world prosperity

The story above is an example of how critical African resources have been to the development of Europe and America, and the creation and maintenance of peace and prosperity there. In 1974, the US government caused the creation of what became known as *The Kissinger Report*, (some critics called it "*The Kissinger Genocide Plan*") which sought to control world population growth because Washington reckoned that a huge world population would pose danger to US national and overseas interests, particularly in Africa.

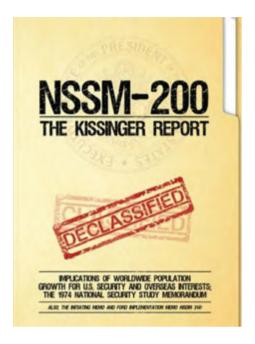
Officially titled, *National Security Study Memorandum 200 (NSSM 200)* on the "Implications of Worldwide Population Growth for US Security and Overseas Interests", the document was called "The Kissinger Report" because Henry Kissinger was the then National Security Adviser to President Richard Nixon. On the instructions of the President, Kissinger ordered, on 24 April 1974, a review to be done on how uncontrolled global population growth could impinge on US national and overseas interests. Kissinger wanted the report to be delivered within a month, on 29 May 1974, but it took 8 months for a fat report to be delivered on 10 December 1974.

For Africa, the most salient point in that report, among all the social-engineering recommendations to control the continent's and world population, was the admission that America and its allies live off Africa's natural resources and if Africa's population was allowed to grow uncontrollably, the continent would do two things deemed damaging to American national and overseas interests: (1) That Africa would use its natural resources for itself, to meet the needs of its growing population. (2) That Africa would ask for better terms of trade through higher prices for its exports.

The above two points were seen as bad for American national interests, and therefore Africa's population growth had to be controlled. On the whole, NSSM 200 recommended that the world population should be stabilised at 6 billion "by the mid-21st century without massive starvation or total frustration of developmental hopes". The report therefore recommended "actions [starting from 1974 onwards] to keep the ultimate level as close as possible to 8 billion rather than permitting it to reach 10 billion, 13 billion, or more." The "actions" could be both overt and covert.

For Africa, Paragraph 8 of the Executive Summary of the report, under the heading "Minerals and Fuel", made a startling admission: "Rapid population growth is not in itself a major factor in pressure on depletable resources (fossil fuels and other minerals) since demand for them depends more on levels of industrial output than on numbers of people," the report said. "On the other hand, the world is increasingly dependent on mineral supplies from developing countries [most of them in Africa], and if rapid population frustrates their prospects for economic development and social progress, the resulting instability may undermine the conditions for expanded output and sustained flows of such resources."

Paragraph 9 added that: "There will be serious problems for some of the poorest LDCs [least developed countries] with rapid population growth. They will increasingly find it difficult to pay for needed raw materials and energy. Fertilisers,

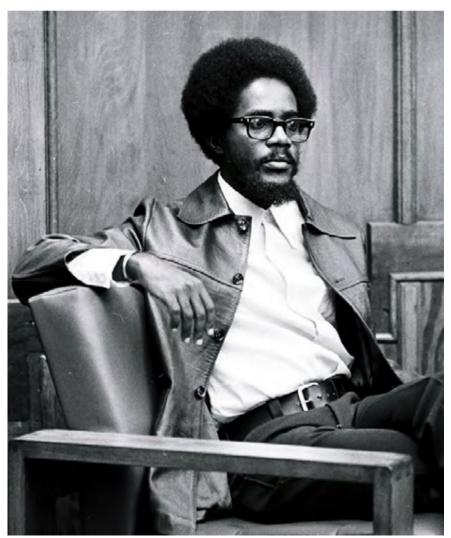


The front cover of the National Security Study Memorandum 200 (NSSM 200), in which the Americans freely admit that "the world is increasingly dependent on mineral supplies from developing countries [most of them in Africa], and if rapid population frustrates their prospects for economic development and social progress, the resulting instability may undermine the conditions for expanded output and sustained flows of such resources."

vital for their own agricultural production, will be difficult to obtain for the next few years. Imports for fuel and other materials will cause grave problems which could impinge on the US, both through the need to supply greater financial support and in LDC efforts to obtain better terms of trade through higher prices for exports."

Expanding on the theme on *Minerals and Fuel*, the report said: "The major factor influencing the demand for non-agricultural raw materials is the level of industrial activity, regional and global. *For example, the US, with 6% of the world's population, consumes about a third [33%] of its resources...* The United States has become increasingly dependent on mineral imports from developing countries in recent decades, and this trend is likely to continue. The location of known reserves of higher-grade ores of most minerals favours increasing dependence of all industrialised regions on imports from less developed countries [read Africa].

"The real problems of mineral supplies lie, not in basic physical sufficiency, but in the politico-economic issues of access, terms for exploration and exploitation, and division of the benefits among producers, consumers and host country governments... Whatever may be done to guard against interruptions of supply and to develop domestic alternatives, the US economy will require large and increasing amounts of minerals from abroad, especially from less developed countries. That fact gives the US enhanced interest in the political, economic, and social stability of the supplying countries. Wherever a lessening of population pressures through reduced birth rates can increase the prospects for such stability, population policy becomes relevant to resource supplies and to the economic interests of the United States."



Dr Walter Rodney: His landmark book, *How Europe underdeveloped Africa*, became a canon. Most Africans refer to it when seeking the context of their continent's current state of affairs.

The report projected Africa's population to increase from 352 million in 1974 to 834 million in 2000. In 1974, Africa supplied, and still supply, the bulk of the mineral requirement of America, Europe and much of the world. Without these African minerals and other resources, the world economy will simply sink. Which is the point made by Dr Walter Rodney, the Guyanese historian, in his seminal book, *How Europe Underdeveloped Africa*. He went as far as crediting the birth of the Industrial Revolution in Europe to African connections.

"The most spectacular feature in Europe which was connected with African trade," Dr Rodney wrote, "was the rise of seaport towns – notably Bristol, Liverpool [England], Nantes, Bordeaux [France] and Seville [Spain]. Directly or indirectly connected to those ports, there often emerged the manufacturing centres which gave rise to the 'industrial revolution'. Throughout the 17th and 18th centuries, and for most of the 19th century, the exploitation of Africa and African labour continued to be a source of the accumulation of capital to be re-invested in Western Europe. The African contribution to European capitalist growth extended over such vital sectors as shipping, insurance, the formation of companies, capitalist agriculture, technology and the manufacture of machinery. The efforts were so wide-ranging that many are seldom brought to the notice of the reading public..."

Dr Rodney continued: "In England, it was the county of Lancashire which was the first centre of the industrial revolution, and the economic advance in Lancashire depended first of all on the growth of the port of Liverpool through slave trading. Commerce deriving from Africa helped a great deal to strengthen transnational links within the Western European economy, bearing in mind that American produce was the consequence of African labour. African trade speeded up several aspects of the transformation of Europe, including the integration of Western Europe. That is why the African connection contributed not merely to economic growth (which relates to quantitative dimensions) but also to real development in the sense of increased capacity for further growth and independence."

Europe's access to West Africa changed everything

In his article for The *Guardian* in August 2005, Prof Drayton quoted Kenneth Pomeranz as posing the question, in his book, *The Great Divergence*, why it was Europe, rather than China, that made the breakthrough first into a modern industrial economy. "To his answers – abundant coal and New World colonies," Drayton wrote, "he should have added access to West Africa. For the colonial Americas were more Africa's creation than Europe's: before 1800, far more Africans than Europeans crossed the Atlantic.

"New World slaves were vital too, strangely enough, for European trade in the east. For merchants needed precious metals to buy Asian luxuries, returning home with profits in the form of textiles; only through exchanging these clothes in Africa for slaves to be sold in the New World could Europe obtain new gold and silver to keep the system moving. East Indian companies led ultimately to Europe's domination of Asia and its 19th century humiliation of China. Africa not only underpinned Europe's earlier development. Its palm oil, petroleum, copper, chromium, platinum, and in particular gold were and are crucial to the world economy."

Based on such European first-hand accounts, Walter Rodney argued that over the 500 years, starting from the 15th century when Africa and Europe were drawn

into common relations for the first time, "Africa helped to develop Western Europe in the same proportion as Western Europe helped to under-develop Africa." What sucks most, Rodney wrote, is the fact that 'so much of Africa's present wealth goes to non-Africans who reside for the most part outside of the continent." Generally, there is unanimity among historians that the 'underdevelopment of Africa' came because it was European capitalism that set the Atlantic slave trade in motion, and though some African chiefs and notables took active part in it, the primary responsibility should rest squarely on the shoulders of the Europeans who gave impetus to the so-called trade.

Walter Rodney cites the example of John Hawkins who made three trips to West Africa in the 1560s and stole Africans whom he sold to the Spanish in America. "On returning to England after his first trip, his profit was so handsome that Queen Elizabeth I became interested in directly participating in his next venture; and she provided for that purpose a ship named *Jesus*. Hawkins left with the *Jesus* to steal some more Africans, and he returned to England with such dividends that Queen Elizabeth made him a knight. Hawkins chose as his coat of arms the representation of an African in chains."

Rodney continued: "In speaking of the European slave trade, mention must be made of the USA, not only because its dominant population was European, but also because Europe transferred its capitalist institutions more completely to North America than to any other part of the globe, and established a powerful form of capitalism – after eliminating the indigenous inhabitants and exploiting the labour of millions of Africans. Like the other part of the New World, the American colonies of the British crown were used as a means of accumulating primary capital for re-export to Europe... American economic development up to the mid-19th century rested squarely on foreign commerce, of which slavery was a pivot. In the 1830s, slave-grown cotton accounted for about half of the value of all exports from the USA."

This vital point, of African human and material resources developing Europe and America, is confirmed by Eric Williams in *Capitalism and Slavery*, in which he writes: "British manufactures were sold in West Africa in exchange for captured Africans for a profit. Shipped to the West Indies, the African captives were sold to planters for a second set of profits. Enslaved and put to work in the West Indies, the Africans produced a variety of plantation crops – sugar, cotton, indigo, cocoa etc, that were shipped to England and sold in exchange for British manufactures and services yielding a third set of profits.

"The triangular trade gave a triple stimulus to British industry... By 1750, there was hardly a trading or a manufacturing town in England which was not in some way connected with the triangular or direct colonial trade. The profits obtained provided one of the main streams of the accumulation of capital in England which financed the Industrial Revolution."

C.L.R James gave the debate a pan-European flavour by writing in his book, *The Capital from the Slave Trade Fertilised Them:* "In 1789, the French West Indian colony of San Domingo [modern Haiti] supplied two-thirds of the overseas trade of France and was the greatest individual market for the European slave trade. It was an integral part of the economic life of the age, the greatest colony of the world, the pride of France, and the envy of even other imperialist nations. The whole structure rested on the labour of half-a-million African slaves. Virtually all the industries that developed in France in the 18th century originated from the production of manufactures for the slave trade in West Africa or for the export to

the French American colonies." On 10 June 2005, France finally owned up to this side of its history by building a statue in Bordeaux for the Haitian hero, Toussaint L'Ouverture.

In fact, one does not need to look far for evidence of how Africa developed Europe and America. As late as the 1940s, Europe still depended on the colonies for survival. West African exports were crucial for Britain at the time. Records show that in 1947-48, Ghana alone earned \$72.1m for Britain from cocoa exports to the US. That same year, James Callaghan, an MP who later became British prime minister, visited West Africa and came back to report alarmingly: "The momentous fact is that the African has started to think." That was in 1947.

In *How Europe Underdeveloped Africa* (1972), Walter Rodney spent some time to show in greater detail how the "golden years" of the colonial era intensified the development of Europe and America by Africa. In 1791, when the French National Assembly debated the issue of ending the slave trade and giving freedom to the slave colonies, Bishop Maury's contribution to the debate was instructive. "If you were to lose each year more than 200 million livres that you now get from your colonies," Bishop Maury said, "if you had not the exclusive trade with your colonies to feed your manufactures, to maintain your navy, to keep your agriculture going, to repay your imports, to provide for your luxury needs, to advantageously balance your trade with Europe and Asia, then I say it clearly, the kingdom would be irretrievably lost."

At the time, the French used to say: "The colonies have been created for the metropole by the metropole." Colonial Africa fell within that part of the international capitalist economy from which surplus was drawn to feed the metropolitan sector. Exploitation of land and labour is essential for human social advance, but only on the assumption that the product is made available within the area where the exploitation takes place. Therefore, colonialism was not merely a system of exploitation, but one whose essential purpose was to repatriate the profits to the socialled "mother country". From an African viewpoint, that amounted to consistent expatriation of surplus produced by African labour out of African resources. It meant the development of Europe as part of the same process in which Africa was underdeveloped.

As Walter Rodney put it: "When colonial governments seized African lands, they achieved two things simultaneously. They satisfied their own citizens (who wanted mining concessions or farming land) and they created the conditions whereby landless Africans had to work not just to pay taxes but also to survive. In settler areas such as Kenya and Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), the colonial government also prevented Africans from growing cash crops so that their labour would be available directly for the whites. One of the white settlers in Kenya, Colonel Grogan, put it bluntly when he said of the Kikuyu: 'We have stolen his land. Now we must steal his limbs. Compulsory labour is the corollary of our occupation of the country.' An interesting example of what colonialism was all about was provided in French Equatorial Africa, where French officials banned the Mandja people (now in Congo Brazzaville) from hunting, so that they would engage solely in cotton cultivation. The French enforced the ban although there was little livestock in the area and hunting was the main source of meat in the people's diet."

Walter Rodney continued: "In addition to private companies, the colonial state also engaged directly in the economic exploitation and impoverishment of Africa. The equivalent of the colonial office in each colonising country worked hand in hand with their governors in Africa to carry out a number of functions;



The stature the French built for Toussaint L'Ouverture of Haiti after they starved him to death in a French prison.

the principal ones being as follows: (1) To protect national interests against competition from other capitalists. (2) To arbitrate the conflicts between their own capitalists. (3) To guarantee optimum conditions under which private companies could exploit Africans.

"The last-mentioned objective was the most crucial. That is why colonial governments were repeatedly speaking about 'the maintenance of law and order', by which they meant the maintenance of conditions most favourable to the expansion of capitalism and the plunder of Africa. This led the colonial governments to impose taxes. One of the main purposes of the colonial taxation system was to provide requisite funds for administering the colony as a field of exploitation. All expenses were met by exploiting the labour and natural resources of the continent.

"The French colonies were especially victimised in this respect. Particularly since 1921, the local revenue raised from taxation had to meet all expenses as well as to build up a reserve. The French government had a cunning way of getting free labour by first demanding that African males should enlist as French soldiers and then using them as unpaid labourers. This and other forced labour legislation known as 'prestation' was extensively applied in vast areas of French Sudan and French Equatorial Africa. For most of the colonial period, the French government performed the same kind of service for the big timber companies who had great concessions of territory in Gabon and Cote d'Ivoire."

Portugal's slavery-like practices

The Portuguese and Belgian colonial regimes were the most brazen in directly rounding up Africans to go and work for private capitalists under conditions equivalent to slavery. In Congo, brutal and extensive forced labour started under King Leopold II in the last century. Over 10 million Congolese were killed and maimed by Leopold's officials and police that this earned European disapproval even in the midst of the general pattern of colonial outrages. When Leopold handed over Congo to the Belgian government in 1908, he had already made a huge fortune; and the Belgian government hardly relaxed the intensity of exploitation in Congo.

The Portuguese have the worst record of engaging in slavery-like practices. One peculiar characteristic of Portuguese colonialism was the provision of forced labour not only for its own citizens but also for capitalists outside the boundaries of the colonies. Angolans and Mozambicans were exported to the South African mines to work for subsistence, while the capitalists in South Africa paid the Portuguese government a certain sum for each labourer supplied.

Besides, Africans suffered most from exclusive trade with the "mother country". Britain, the biggest of the colonialists in Africa, was faced with competition from the more vigorous capitalists of Germany, the USA and Japan. So, British merchants and industrialists lobbied their government to erect barriers against competition. This meant that Africans had to pay higher prices for their imports. If one accepts that the government is always the servant of a particular class, it is perfectly understandable that the colonial governments should have been in collusion with capitalists to siphon off surplus from Africa to Europe. Colonial administrators worked as committees on behalf of the big capitalists. The governors in the colonies had to listen to the local representatives of the companies and to their principals. Company shareholders in Europe not only lobbied Parliament but actually controlled the administration itself.

Walter Rodney reported that "the metropolitan governments also ensured that a certain proportion of the colonial surplus went directly into the coffers of the

state. They all had some form of direct investment in capitalist enterprises. The Belgian government was an investor in mining, and so too was the Portuguese government through its part-ownership of the Angolan Diamond Company. The French government was always willing to associate itself with the financial sector. When colonial banks were in trouble, they could count on rescue from the French government, and, indeed, a proportion of their shares passed into the hands of the French government.

From 1943, Britain and the USA engaged in what was known as "reverse lend lease". This meant that wartime US loans to Britain were repaid partly by raw materials shipped from British colonies to the US. Tin and rubber from Malaya were very important in that context, while Africa supplied a wide range of products, both mineral and agricultural. "Cocoa was third as a dollar earner after tin and rubber. In 1947, West African cocoa brought over \$100m to the British dollar balance. Besides having a virtual monopoly of the production of diamonds, South Africa was also able to sell to the US and earn dollars for Britain," according to Walter Rodney.

It was on this very issue of currency that the colonial government did the most manipulations to ensure that Africa's wealth was stashed away in the coffers of the metropolitan states. In the British colonial sphere, coins and notes were first issued through private banks. Then this function was taken over by the West African Currency Board and the East African Currency Board established in 1912 and 1919 respectively. The currency issued by those Boards in the colonies had to be backed by sterling reserves, which was money earned by Africa.

The manner in which the system worked was as follows: When a colony earned foreign exchange (mainly) through exports, these earnings were held in Britain in pounds sterling. An equivalent amount of local East or West African currency was issued for circulation in the respective colonies, while the sterling was invested in British government stock thereby earning even more profit for Britain. The commercial banks worked hand in hand with the metropolitan government and the Currency Boards to make the system work. Together they established an intricate financial network which served the common end of enriching Europe at Africa's expense.

"The contribution to sterling reserves by any colony was a gift to the British Treasury, for which the colony received little interest," revealed Walter Rodney. "By the end of the 1950s, the sterling reserves of a small colony like Sierra Leone had reached £60m; while in 1955 the British government was holding £210m derived from the sale of cocoa and minerals from Ghana. Egypt and Sudan were also heavy contributors to Britain. Africa's total contribution to Britain's sterling balances in 1945 was £446m, which went up to £1.446 billion by 1955 – more than half of the total gold and dollar reserves of Britain and the Commonwealth, which then stood at £2.120 billion. Men like Arthur Creech-Jones and Oliver Lyttleton, major figures in British colonial policy-making, admitted that in the early 1950s Britain was living on the dollar earnings of the colonies."

The CFA and French control

The British government was however outdone by its French counterpart in exacting tribute from its colonies. The economic hold that France still has on its former African colonies is summed up in the currency it created for them in 1945 – a good 15 years before any French African colony became independent. The currency was called the CFA franc. CFA stands for "Colonies Francaises d'Afrique (French



The CFA Franc is the common currency that France created for its former African colonies as a tool to control them even after independence. In 2020, France finally gave in to pressure and allowed Francophone West Africa to do away with the CFA Franc and create their own common currency called the Eco.

Colonial Africa). The tale of this currency is extraordinarily mind-numbing! In 1945, under President Charles De Gaulle, France carefully organised its colonies in a system of compulsory solidarity and created this colonial currency to tie the 12 African colonies in West and Central Africa into a CFA monetary union. Later, Equatorial Guinea (which was a Spanish colony) and Guinea Bissau (a former Portuguese colony) joined the union, bringing the countries to 14.

To see the real intentions of France, the CFA currency came into effect on Boxing Day 1945. On the previous day – ie, on Christmas Day 1945 (which government works officially on Christmas Day except a government that wants to cheat?) – Decree No.45-0136 created both the CFA franc (for West Africa) and the CFP franc (for Central Africa). The Decree's three co-signers were Charles De Gaulle, president of the French provisional government; Rene Pleven, minister of finance; and Jacques Soustelle, minister of the colonies. No African was a signatory to the Decree because the African colonies were still under tight French colonial control even though France itself, as a nation, at the time, had been overrun by the Nazis.

The Decree arbitrarily set the exchange rate at 1 French franc = 1.70 CFA franc. Four years later, on 17 October 1949, France changed the exchange rate to: 1 French franc = 0.50 CFA franc. In 1955, two issuing institutions (*Caisses d'emissions*) were created: one for Equatorial French Africa (which later became the BCEAEC) and the other for Western French Africa (which became BCEAO). In 1960, France

created a new French franc whose value was 100 times that of the former French franc. Automatically, and once more arbitrarily, a new exchange rate was set for the CFA franc: 1 French franc = 50 CFA franc.

Incidentally, 1960 was the "Year of Independence" in Francophone Africa, and all the newly independent former French colonies, except two – Madagascar and Guinea – signed monetary agreements among themselves and with France. Though the CFA was created in 1945 when the African colonies had no say because they were not independent, the currency was retained when the colonies became independent, with an enticement thrown in by the French government to peg it to the French franc, which guaranteed total and free convertibility but at a rigid exchange rate.

In 1962, Mali quit the CFA franc zone, only to return in 1967. Between 1972-73, the BCEAEC gradually became the BEAC, whose members covered Cameroon, Gabon, Central African Republic, Congo (Brazzaville) and Chad. On 14 November 1973, France signed new monetary cooperation agreements with the Western African CFA states. On 23 November 1979, France signed a new monetary cooperation agreement with Comores, fixing the exchange rate at 1 French franc = 50 Comoran franc. On 1 January 1985, Equatorial Guinea joined the CFA franc zone. On 11 January 1994, the CFA franc was devalued: 1 French franc was valued at 100 CFA franc, while 1.3 French franc became 100 Comorian franc.

On 28 November 1998, the European Council decided (by Decision 98/683/EC10) on the exchange rate between the CFA franc and the Comorian franc, so that when the euro was introduced on 1 January 1999, a new automatic, unilateral and arbitrary exchange rate came into force, fixed at: 1 euro = 655.957 CFA franc; and 1 euro = 491.96775 Comorian franc.

In September 2005, France fixed the percentage of reserves that the CFA countries should compulsorily deposit in the French Treasury, or the *Compte d'Operations* (Operations Accounts) at 50%, reduced from 65%. There are two central banks that administer the CFA franc: The *Banque des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest* (BCEAO, for the West African states), and the *Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale* (BEAC, for the Central African states). However, the two central banks are African only in name as monetary policy is controlled by Paris.

Pivotal to the CFA arrangement is that each of the 14-member countries must keep 50% (it used to be 65%) of its foreign exchange reserves in an "operations account" with the French Treasury, and another 20% of reserves to cover financial liabilities. The two CFA central banks must also impose a cap on credit extended to each member country equivalent to 20% of that country's public revenue in the preceding year. The final say on the operating rules lies with France, to whose benefit the CFA reserves work at the Paris Bourse (stock exchange). With the introduction of the euro on 1 January 1999 as the pan-European currency, the CFA's linkage with the French franc was passed on to the euro, with the French Treasury taking on sole responsibility for guaranteeing the convertibility of the CFA into the euro arrangements.

While Western economists and other proponents of the CFA have extolled the virtues of the currency, discerning African intellectuals and economists are of the view that the CFA has gone well beyond its sell-by-date and places enormous disadvantages on the African economies in today's globalised environment. According to Professor Mamadou Koulibaly, an economist and former Speaker of the Ivorian Parliament, the CFA franc region represents a state-controlled zone of cooperation whose levers of control is based in Paris, from where the priority is the interests of France.

"In a general sense, what we should not forget," Koulibaly said in a January 2008 interview with *New African* magazine, "is the privileged relations between France and the CFA countries which have conferred on France huge advantages in terms of market outlets for its goods and services. For the CFA countries, their monetary balance sheet, when viewed beyond the figures and statistics occasionally issued via official reports, is one of a long history of perpetual secrecy by France whose sole concern is to preserve its interests.

"For instance, the foreign reserves of the CFA African states are deposited in the French Treasury, but no African country is capable of telling you exactly how much of these hard-earned foreign reserves belong to them. Only France has privilege to that information. Yet these funds which are deposited in the French Treasury in the so-called *Operation Accounts* are expected to generate interest whenever the amounts register a surplus in relation to the import financing needs of the African countries concerned.

"These *Operation Accounts*, according to the monetary cooperation agreements signed between France and the CFA countries, are supposedly expected to have unlimited overdrafts, contrary to all the basic rules of the French public accounting procedures. However, the French authorities have carefully tried to conceal in the African central bank statutes, measures that are sometimes preventative aimed at avoiding a situation whereby the *Operation Accounts* become indebted on a permanent basis."

According to Koulibaly, critical matters concerning the operations of the CFA franc are kept top secret and only French Treasury officials are in a position to give the exact amount of money belonging to the CFA zone countries held in the *Operation Accounts*. The whole system is shrouded in secrecy, and some say it is authoritarian.

"[As such] the CFA economies are very vulnerable," says Koulibaly. "The most wasteful countries in the zone are able to use the foreign reserves of other more economically prudent countries. The monetary solidarity of the CFA countries benefits the richest of them and encourages the exploitation of the poorest in the zone. The existence of a stable and unified monetary system has not led to the emergence of an efficient and major banking/financial system in the CFA countries. Of the 107 banks within the CFA countries, 42 were declared bankrupt in 1990. The banking networks which were constituted thereafter are strongly dependent on the banks in metropolitan France."

In the 2008 *New African* interview, Koulibaly insisted that the CFA proponents "pretend not to see the political and financial repression which successive French Presidents have exercised over their African counterparts who have tried to leave the CFA system. We are witnesses to a number of repressive measures aimed at preventing the growth of any ideas of emancipation from the CFA: the recent crisis relating to uranium in Niger, gold in Mali, oil in Chad, raw materials and the transfer of public utility shares in Cote d'Ivoire, and the crises in Rwanda, DRCongo and Senegal, all to protect French interests.

"When Senegal announced oil discoveries in Saint Louis, the country turned to Venezuela to help in its exploitation instead of France. This was seen in Paris as betraying the cooperation agreements that tie all CFA countries and their resources exclusively to France... All this has led to a situation that can only be described as voluntary servitude which has conditioned the population and other economic operations into believing that there is no other chance for survival outside the French system.



Prof Mamadou Koulibaly, an economist and former Speaker of the Ivorian Parliament, became one of the most strident critics of the CFA system, telling the CFA proponents that they "pretend not to see the political and financial repression which successive French presidents have exercised over their African counterparts who have tried to leave the CFA system.

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

257

"What is more: During elections in France, the CFA zone countries are constantly solicited to provide private funding to French politicians, an obligation that has no justification whatsoever. This has always been a requirement by successive French Presidents. The fact that the CFA countries provide their French counterparts with bags loaded with money at every election has been a source of numerous conflicts and provides room for other forms of corruption. These connections continue to perpetuate French monopoly in the CFA countries, despite the globalisation of the market... Economic and financial liberalisation cannot happen when there is a fixed exchange rate, and an artificially maintained zone of economic influence."

In 2005, Koulibaly published his book, *Les Servitude du Pacte Colonial (The Servitude of the Colonial Pact)*. The Colonial Pact is the foundation of the agreements France has with its former African colonies. "It is a hereditary model organised by Gaullist France on the eve of the independence of the Francophone African states, aimed at indirectly controlling the management of these countries," Koulibaly says. He illustrates in the book how Defence Agreements under the Colonial Pact are in reality commercial agreements protected by Paris which oblige the African states to maintain French military bases on their soil to serve French interests and be a check on any African President who attempts to rebel against the Colonial Pact.

Remarkably, the Colonial Pact gives France monopolistic ownership of all raw materials in the former French African colonies, "both in the soil and on land". The Pact allows France to organise self-serving measures to ensure that it retains all colonial prerogatives even after giving independence to the African states. As Koulibaly puts it: "In reality, France may have physically withdrawn the colonial administration of the time, but through the Colonial Pact, it continues to be omnipresent in Francophone Africa and still enjoys all the colonial advantages of yesteryear."

"A key lesson," according to Koulibaly, "is that we must collectively denounce this Colonial Pact. Every African, whether Francophone or not, must be morally shocked. When [the former French] President Sarkozy was in Dakar, he acknowledged that colonisation was a crime against humanity, but he refused to repent for it. Africans must denounce all agreements and systems that distance Africa from economic markets. The Colonial Pact is a permanent betrayal of African ownership – it is full of diplomatic witchcraft... My conviction is that we must first of all clearly state our ownership rights over our own land and the resources in our soil which were taken away by the colonialists when they conquered our countries, and still being taken away through the Colonial Pact."

Crucially, Koulibaly's sentiments are broadly shared across Francophone Africa, but Francophone presidents are not able to openly express such sentiments because of the fear of displeasing France and earning the loss of office via a Frenchinspired coup d'état or some such action. However, on 29 November 2007, the then Senegalese President, Abdoulaye Wade threw all caution to the wind and demanded that France gave back the money the CFA countries had stashed in the French Treasury. Wade (in office from 2000 to 2012) made the remarks after returning from a trip to Zimbabwe where he had paid a solidarity visit to President Robert Mugabe. Wade may have been emboldened by what he saw in Zimbabwe where Mugabe's patriotic stand on African ownership of land had stirred increased hope.

On his return to Dakar, Wade told the world that he deplored the fact that close to 1,500 billion CFA franc, generated from the surplus of West African states' foreign reserves, had been placed on stock markets by France and out of reach of the African states that owned the money. "One cannot have billions and billions placed on foreign stock markets and at the same time say that one is poor, and then go and beg for money," Wade argued. "That makes no sense. The African people's money stashed abroad must be returned to Africa in order to benefit the economies of the BCEAO member states." Speaking to the media on arrival from Zimbabwe, Wade repeatedly stressed the need for the "central bank reserves of the CFA member states to be returned to them in one way or another. I insist on this, and particularly because we have been raising this issue for a long time." Economists say the French economy would suffer if it loses the cushion it enjoys from keeping the money belonging to the African countries in its Treasury.

Finally, France listened and gave in. On 20 May 2020, the French government decided to lift its stranglehold on the CFA franc for good by enacting a law to end the CFA regime in West Africa, but not in Central Africa. A bill ending the West African CFA regime was ratified in Paris, officially bringing 75 years of tight control of the finances of Francophone West Africa to an end. However, the CFA's Central African version called XAF will continue to be used in six countries across the region (ie, Cameroon, Gabon, Congo-Brazzaville, Central African Republic, Chad, and Equatorial Guinea).

The West African CFA was used by eight countries (Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal and Togo), and would be replaced by a new common currency called Eco, the name of the long-mooted ECOWAS currency to be adopted by the whole 16-member states of the regional economic community. The end of the West African CFA means also the end of the centralisation of foreign exchange reserves of the eight West African states with the French Treasury.

In concrete terms, the central bank of the West African states, the BCEAO, will no longer have to deposit half of its foreign exchange reserves with the Bank of France. However, the fixed parity of the CFA with the euro will be maintained and transferred to the Eco. But France will withdraw its presence from the governance bodies of the BCEAO. The old arrangement made it possible for France to send its representatives to sit on the board of directors of the BCEAO as well as the BCEAO's various committees, including the monetary policy committee. Worse, the French representatives had a statutory right of veto.

Truth be told, it is not only France that exploits or exploited its African colonies. Belgium too exacted enormous tribute from Congo, especially during and after World War II. When Belgium was overrun by the Nazis, a government-in-exile was set up in London. The colonial secretary of that exiled regime, Mr. Godding, admitted that: "During the war, the Congo was able to finance all the expenditure of the Belgian government in London, including the diplomatic service as well as the cost of our armed forces in Europe and Africa, a total of some £40 million. In fact, thanks to the resources of the Congo, the Belgian government in London had not to borrow a shilling or a dollar, and the Belgian gold reserve could be left intact." After the war, surplus earnings by the Congo in currencies other than the Belgian franc all accrued to the central bank of Belgium. In effect, apart from what the private capitalists looted from Congo, the Belgian government was also a direct beneficiary to the tune of millions of francs per annum.

The American connection

Here, special mention must also be made of the US, because its share of the benefits from Africa was constantly increasing throughout the colonial period. As time went on, the US got an even bigger slice of the unequal trade between the metropoles and colonial Africa. The US share of Africa's trade rose from just over \$28m in 1913 to \$150m in 1932 to \$1.2 billion in 1948. US capitalists did not confine themselves to mere trade with Africa, they also acquired considerable assets within the colonies. It is common knowledge that Liberia was an American colony in everything but name. The US supposedly aided the Liberian government with loans, but used the opportunity to take over Liberian customs revenue, to plunder thousands of square miles of Liberian land, and generally to dictate to the weak government of Liberia.

The main investment in Liberia was undertaken by Firestone Rubber Company. Firestone made such huge profits from Liberian rubber that it was the subject of a book sponsored by American capitalists to show how well American business flourished overseas. Between 1940 and 1965, Firestone took \$160m worth of rubber out of Liberia; while in return the Liberian government received only \$8m. In earlier years, the percentage of the value that went to the Liberian government was much smaller, but, at the best of times, the average net profit made by Firestone was three times the Liberian revenue.

Yet the non-monetary benefits to the US capitalist economy were worth far more than the money returns. America's Vice-Admiral Cochrane went to the heart of the matter when, in an essay, he mentioned strategic raw materials for the functioning of the industrial and military machine of the US imperialists. Firestone acquired its Liberian plantations precisely because Britain and Holland had been raising the price of the rubber which came from their Asian colonies of Malaya and the Dutch East Indies respectively. In Liberia, the US rubber industry obtained a source that was reliable in peace and in war – one that was cheap and entirely under American control.

One of rubber's most immediate connections was with the motorcar industry, thus it was not surprising that Henry Firestone was a great friend and business colleague of John Ford. Liberian rubber turned the town of Akron (Ohio) into a powerful tyre manufacturing centre, and the tyres then went over to the even bigger motorcar works of Ford in Detroit. After 1945, US capital moved into Africa, Asia and Europe itself with new aggressiveness and confidence, due to the fact that other capitalist competitors were still lying on the ground, after the war. In 1949, both British and French bankers had no choice but to invite American financiers into the African continent, for the French and British had insufficient capital of their own.

The US-controlled International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank) became an important vehicle for American influence in Africa and one of the tools for the economic re-partition of the continent. Research by Dr Kwame Nkrumah, the first president of Ghana, revealed that direct private investment by Americans in Africa increased between 1945 and 1958 from \$110m to \$789m, most of it drawn from profits. Official estimates of profits made by US companies from 1946 to 1959 in Africa are put at \$1.234 billion.

However, while the US was edging out the other colonialists, they all stood to gain from the advances made within the North American capitalist economy in terms of science, technology, organisation and military power. When an African colony contributed to European metallurgical industries or to its electrical industry, that contribution passed into other aspects of the society, because the sectors



Rubber from Liberia went to Akron (Ohio, USA) to be turned into car tyres. Between 1940 and 1965, the Firestone Rubber Company took \$160m worth of rubber out of Liberia, while in return the Liberian government received only \$8m.

concerned were playing leading roles within the capitalist economy. Similarly, the US was a geographical area that was in the forefront of capitalist development. For instance, its technological knowhow passed into Western European hands by way of a series of legal devices such as patents.

Furthermore, because the US was by then the world's leading capitalist state, it also had to assume active responsibility for maintaining the capitalist imperialist structure in all economic, political and military aspects. After the war, the US moved into Western Europe and Japan both to establish its own stranglehold and at the same time to give a blood transfusion to capitalism in those areas. A lot of the blood was definitely African. It is not just that America made (relatively) small profits out of Africa in the 19th century and in the early 20th century, but above all it must be recalled that North America was that part of the European capitalist system which had been the most direct beneficiary of the massacre of Native Americans and the enslavement of Africans.

The continued exploitation of African peoples within their own boundaries and in the Caribbean and Latin America also greatly benefited US imperialism. The US was a worthy successor to Britain as the leading force and policeman of the imperialist/colonialist world from 1945 onwards. So, the paradox continued, whereby the US capitalists intruded and elbowed out French, British and Belgian capitalists in colonial Africa, while providing the funds without which the warravaged Western European nations could not have revived and increased their exploitation of Africa – which is what they did in the period 1945-1960.

Therefore, colonialism meant a great intensification of exploitation within Africa and the export of surplus in massive proportions to develop Europe and America, for that was the central purpose of colonialism. This point was taken up and well elaborated by Dr Kwame Nkrumah in his groundbreaking book, *Neo-Colonialism – The Last Stage of Imperialism.* When it was published in 1965, the book greatly angered America and Europe so much that they withdrew economic aid to Ghana. But Nkrumah was clear in his mind: "Africa," he wrote, "has failed to make much headway on the road to purposeful industrial development because her natural resources have not been employed for that end but have been used for the greater development of the Western world.

"This has been a continuing process that has gained tremendous momentum in recent years, following the invention and introduction of new processes and techniques that have quickened the output of both the ferrous and non-ferrous metal industries of Europe and America in order to keep pace with the ever-increasing demand for finished goods. Military preparations and nuclear expansion have had a considerable impact upon this demand. World output of crude steel almost doubled itself in the decade between 1950 and 1960, from 190 million tons to 340 million tons. Even the regression of 1958 which lasted through the following years failed to halt the progress, which went on to a lesser degree in both Eastern and Western countries."

Nkrumah went on: "Surveys now being carried out in Africa are discovering more and more deposits of valuable raw materials. Western investigators regard them essentially as sources of exploitation for the commerce and industry of the world, ignoring completely the development of the countries in which they lie. Further profits are forced out of Africa in the form of the inflated cost of finished goods, equipment and services she is forced to buy from the monopoly sources that extract the prime materials. This is the big squeeze in which Africa is caught, one that grew tighter from the eve of the First World War.

"Africa is having to pay a huge price once more for the historical accident that this vast and compact continent brought fabulous profits to Western capitalism, first out of the trade in its people and then out of imperialist exploitation. This enrichment of one side of the world out of the exploitation of the other has left the African economy without the means to industrialise. At the time when Europe passed into its industrial revolution, there was a considerably narrower gap in development between the continents. But with every step in the evolution of productive methods and the increased profits drawn from the more and more shrewd investment in manufacturing equipment and base metal production, the gap widened by leaps and bounds.

"Mining has proved a very profitable venture for foreign capital investment in Africa. Its benefits for the Africans on the other hand, despite all the frothy talk to the contrary, have been negligible. This is explained by the absence of industry and manufacture based upon the use of domestic natural resources, and of the trade that is their concomitant. For mining production is destined principally for exportation in its primary form. Most exported minerals are shipped from Africa in their primary state. They go to feed the industries and plants of Europe, America and Japan. When the countries of their origin are obliged to buy back their minerals and other raw products in the form of finished goods, they do so at grossly inflated prices. A General Electric advertisement carried in the March/



President Kwame Nkrumah. His groundbreaking book in 1965, Neo-Colonialism – The Last Stage of Imperialism, which exposed Euro-American exploitation of Africa, so angered America and Europe that they withdrew their economic aid to Ghana.

April 1962 issue of Modern Government informs us that, 'from the heart of Africa to the hearths of the world's steel mills comes ore for stronger steel, better steel – steel for buildings, machinery, and more steel rails."

Nkrumah broke down the General Electric advertisement thus: "With this steel from Africa, General Electric supplies transportation for bringing out another valuable mineral for its own use and that of other great imperialist exploiters. In lush verbiage, the same advertisement describes how 'deep in the tropical jungle of Central Africa lies one of the world's richest deposits of manganese ore'. But is it for Africa's needs? Not at all. The site, which is being developed by the French concern, Compagnie Miniere de l'Ogooue, is located on the upper reach of the Ogooue River in Gabon. After the ore is mined, it will first be carried 50 miles by cableway. Then it will be transferred to ore cars and hauled 300 miles by diesel-electric locomotives to the port of Pointe Noire for shipment to the world's steel mills.

"For 'the world' read the United States first and France second. That exploitation of this nature can take place is due to the balkanisation of the African continent. Balkanisation is the major instrument of neo-colonialism and will be found wherever neo-colonialism is practised. The change in the economic relationship between the new sovereign states and the erstwhile masters is only one of form. Colonialism has achieved a new guise. It has become neo-colonialism, the last stage of imperialism; its final bid for existence, as monopoly-capitalism. And neo-colonialism is fast entrenching itself within the body of Africa today through the consortia and monopoly combinations that are the carpet-baggers of the African revolt against colonialism and the urge for continental unity."

Nkrumah then went to the core of the matter: "These interests," he wrote, "are centered on the mining companies of South and Central Africa. From mining, they ramify into an involved pattern of investment companies, manufacturing concerns, transport, public utility organisations, oil and chemical industries, nuclear installations and many other undertakings too numerous to mention. Their enterprises spill across the vast African continent and over the oceans into North America, Australia, New Zealand, Asia, the Caribbean, South America, the UK, Scandinavia and most of Western Europe. Connections, direct and indirect, are maintained with many of the giants of American industry and finance. They are supported by leading bankers, financiers and industrialists in the UK, France, Belgium, Germany, America and elsewhere. The rotas of their directorates are filled with names that have a familiar ring for those who have the least knowledge of international finance and industry.

"These intricate inter-connections of the great imperialist monopolies expose the real forces that are behind world events. They indicate also the pattern which links those events to the developing countries at different points of the globe. They reveal the duality of the interests that force the developing countries to import goods and services which are the products of companies combined in the monopoly groups directly exploiting their natural resources or intimately associated with them. This is the double edge to the guillotine that cuts off Africa's wealth from Africa, to the greater enrichment of the countries which absorb her primary materials and return them to her in the form of finished products.

"In their new-found independence, it is to these very same monopolistic groups that the new African states are obliged to turn to supply the requirements arising from the need to lay the foundations for their economic transformation. But all this indirect subversion is as nothing compared with the brazen onslaught of international capitalists. Here is 'empire', the empire of finance capital, in fact if not in name, a vast sprawling network of inter-continental activity on a highly diversified scale that controls the lives of millions of people in the most widely separated parts of the world, manipulating whole industries and exploiting the labour and riches of nations for the greedy satisfaction of a few.

"Here resides the mainspring of power, the direction of policies that stand against the advancing tide of freedom of the exploited people of Africa and the world. Here is the adamantine enemy of African independence and unity, braced in an international chain of common interest that regards the likely coming together of the new nations as a major blow at its continued domination of the resources and economies of others. Here, indeed, are the real workings of neo-colonialism, and the economic ramifications of the monopolies and combines. Their financial and economic empires are pan-African and they can only be challenged on a pan-African basis. Only a united Africa through an All-African Union Government can defeat them."

Here, Nkrumah returned to his rallying cry of 1963 about African unity, stating that "African unity is something which is within the grasp of the African people. The foreign firms who exploit our resources long ago saw the strength to be gained from acting on a pan-African scale. By means of interlocking directorships, cross-shareholdings and other devices, groups of apparently different companies have formed, in fact, one enormous capitalist monopoly.

"The only effective way to challenge this economic empire and to recover possession of our heritage is for us also to act on a pan-African basis. No one would suggest that if all the peoples of Africa combined to establish their unity, their decision could be revoked by the forces of neo-colonialism. On the contrary, faced with a new situation, those who practise neo-colonialism would adjust themselves to this new balance of world forces in exactly the same way as the capitalist world has in the past adjusted itself to any other change in the balance of power."

But Nkrumah's rallying cry was not heard. So 60 years after political independence, Africa is still subsidising the development of Europe and America and other countries of the world such as China, through the export of cheap raw materials and the import of expensive finished products. As such, the mystery of how the richest continent on earth by natural resources became the poorest continent on earth by bank balance still continues.



Cartography: Africa and the revisiting of the world map

If you believe what you see on the world map, Africa is smaller in size than Canada and even Greenland. Yet they say Africa is the second largest continent in the world, after Asia. So how come Canada and Greenland look bigger on the world map than Africa? Another myth? One writer, Loz Blain, provides an answer: "Most common world maps are highly size distorted, with any land masses located towards the poles tending to look much bigger than they really are," Blain explains. "Creating 2-D maps of the entire Earth is a hard job. It's a sphere, and trying to nicely unwrap it into a neat rectangle leads to varying degrees of distortion ... Take Canada as an example – it looks absolutely enormous, but if you remove the cylindrical distortion, you find it's not actually that much bigger than Australia (if you don't consider an extra 2.3 million square kilometres or 888,000 square miles) much."

In his book, *The World Through Maps: A History of Cartography*, John Rennie Short makes a profound statement: "Maps are neither mirrors of nature nor neutral transmitters of universal truths. They are narratives with a purpose, stories with an agenda. They contain silences as well as articulations, secrets as well as knowledge, lies as well as truth. They are biased, partial, and selective."

A map is defined as a graphic representation, usually on a flat surface, of a whole or part of an area. Produced by cartographers who attempt to describe spatial relationships of specific features or to represent specific things, maps can display natural resources, physical features, climates, roads, elevation (topography), political boundaries, population, and economic activities. Because the earth is a three-dimensional object that is close to a sphere, globes have been used as the most accurate representation of maps. Since the earth is very big, projecting it onto a surface makes maps lose accuracy. Maps, thus, become subjective views of the cartographer, and they represent what the mapmaker considers important enough to include or exclude, emphasise or de-emphasise, and/or to depict as large or small.

Since it is mathematically impossible to preserve variables such as size, shape, direction, and distance simultaneously, maps inherently distort reality, however hard cartographers have tried. Maps should, therefore, not be seen as mere graphic representations of places. They carry heavy social, economic, and political weight, and they are inherently deceptive. Map projections are named after either the person who first used it, the method used to produce it, or a combination of the two. Examples include Mercator, Transverse Mercator, Robinson, Lambert Azimuthal Equal Area, Miller Cylindrical, Gall-Peters, Orthographic, Stereographic, Gnomonic, Mollweide, Authagraph, Boggs Eumorphic.

If you live in the river you should make friends with the crocodile.

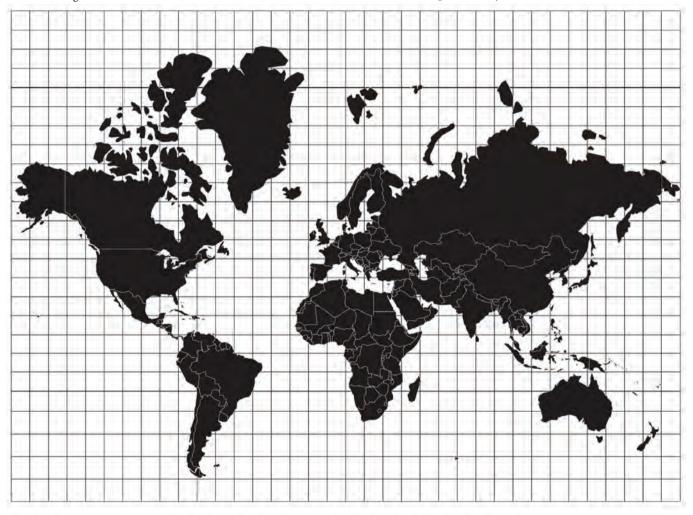
Opposite page: Geert de Kremer, popularly known as Gerardus Mercator, was a Flemish cartographer who did the world map most used today (called the Mercator Projection), which depicts Africa so small in the centre of the world, smaller in fact than Russia, Canada and even Greenland, when in reality Africa is the second largest continent in the world, second only to Asia.

The problems with maps

Take a look at any world map and you will see that the world's largest island, Greenland, is staggeringly big and it is projected to be the same size as Africa. In reality, Africa is 14 times larger. The reason is simple: Most "Western maps" use the Mercator Projection, which makes Africa, like everything near the Equator, very small. By contrast, Greenland and Alaska appear huge because their sizes are inflated like everything near the poles. Drawn in 1569 by the Flemish cartographer, Geert de Kremer (also known as Gerardus Mercator), the map became popular because Mercator decided on drawing a planisphere, which represented the meridians and parallels as straight lines that cross at right angles, and thus preserved local angular relationships, thereby helping sailors to navigate the world's oceans.

As suggested by the first title he used: "Nova et Aucta Orbis Terrae Descriptio ad Usum Navigantium Emendata (A new and Augmented Description of Earth Corrected for the Use of Sailors), Mercator intended it to aid sea-fearers, and it became the perfect answer to sailors' navigational problems. But the greatest drawback is that the Mercator map massively distorts size and distance as one

The Mercator Projection. Compare the sizes of Russia, Greenland, Canada, USA (generally North America) with Africa's, and see if you will believe that Africa is the second largest continent in the world.



gets closer to the poles. This has resulted in great misrepresentation of geographic reality, and has helped create the misleading Eurocentric world we see today, with great implications for global politics and economics, and negative consequences for regions like Africa.

Although it was originally created for the convenience of 16th-century seacaptains, the Mercator map has, nevertheless, become the de facto standard for world mapping. Today, it is used from geography textbooks to Google Maps, and it is the only way most people recognise the position and size of the Earth's countries and continents. While a revolutionary and convenient tool for ships' captains, the Mercator projection distorts the relative size of the continents, to the advantage of the West, to which it gives undue prominence by pumping up the sizes of Europe and North America. For example, on maps, Canada and Russia appear to take up about 25% of the Earth's landmass; in reality they occupy a mere 5%.

It would be far-fetched to think that Mercator enlarged Europe and North America by accident; the cartographer was undoubtedly shaped by the politics and ideas of his time. That his map used mathematics cannot hide the fact that it was a map made for Europeans by a European. He projected his native Europe as an outsized landmass to the disadvantage of places like Africa. The repercussions have been enduring, and are still being felt today. Despite its imperfections, however, and attempts to create alternatives, the Mercator map still dominates the mapping landscape, with new digital mapping applications helping to further strengthen its position. Ironically, modern online geospatial applications on computers and mobile devices rely on the 16th-century tool created to help explorers on the high seas.

The true size of Africa

While on most maps it does not look it, Africa is really big; its true size is 30.37 million square km (or 11.73 million square miles). Africa is bigger than Canada, the contiguous United States and China put together! On maps, while Africa's size (11.73 million square miles) is shrunk, Russia's size (6.6 million square miles) is exaggerated, which makes Russia appear bigger than Africa. In reality, Africa is almost twice the size of Russia. Canada too, on a map, looks a lot bigger than Africa when, in actual fact, three Canadas would comfortably fit inside Africa.

Another distortion is Greenland, which, on a map, looks about the same size as the whole of Africa. In truth, Greenland (2.2 million square km or 849,424 square miles) is smaller than Africa's second-largest country, the Democratic Republic of Congo (2.3 million square km or 905,355 square miles). DRCongo used to be the third-largest African country behind Algeria and Sudan. In 2011 when South Sudan became an independent country, Sudan moved to third place behind DRCongo.

There have been some attempts made to correct the Mercator map. One of these is the Gall-Peters Projection (1855). It is a rectangular map projection that maps all areas such that they have the correct sizes relative to each other. There is also the Van der Grinten Projection (1898), which is a compromise projection, neither equal-area nor conformal. Unlike perspective projections, the Van der Grinten is an arbitrary geometric construction which projects the entire Earth into a circle. Also on the list is the Winkel Tripel Projection (1921) which had the goal of minimising three kinds of distortions: area, direction, and distance. There is also the Robinson Projection devised by Arthur H. Robinson in 1963. It was specifically created in an attempt to find a good compromise to the problem of readily showing the whole globe as a flat image.

There is yet another projection, the Autha Graph world map created in 2016 by the Japanese architect Hajime Narukawa, which is considered the most accurate map of the world yet. Narukawa's projection won the Japan Institute of Design Promotion's Good Design Award for 2016. An alumnus of the Keio University Graduate School of Media and Governance, Narukawa was able to produce a projection that represents the size and shape of land masses more accurately than any projection before it.

Maps as political tools

Navigational tools like the compass and Mercator's map helped spur Europe's overseas conquest and domination. The Scramble for Africa, also known as the Race for Africa or Partition of Africa, was a process of invasion, occupation, colonisation, and annexation of African territory by European powers. Contrary to what Europeans like to portray, Europe was not driven by any altruistic considerations to go on a "civilising mission". The colonial powers fought for African territory to indulge their insatiable greed for raw materials like palm oil, cotton, palm kernel, rubber, groundnut, gold, diamonds, ivory, cobalt, precious metals, quinine, and other medicines.

Countries have used and continue to use maps for political and economic purposes. Unfortunately, it is only Africans who are yet to discover how to employ maps as "power projection" to their advantage. Here are some examples: In 1623, Chinese map-makers created the Hinese Globe map for their emperor which reflected their view of the world. The Chinese simply over-stated the size of their country, placed it in the middle of the world and represented the rest of the world as small islands. In 1921, when the newly-forged Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) was threatened with invasion and social unrest, Soviet map-makers led by Dimitri Moor were pressed into service to create pro-Bolshevik propaganda maps, which helped to redefine the Soviet Union in popular imagination.

Since 1507 when Martin Waldseemuller created the first map to have used the name "America" and show the Americas as a separate continent, Americans have always seen maps for what they are: political tools to achieve national interests. As Christine Leuenberger, a Cornell University professor and expert on the politics of cartography, put it: "People generally assume that, well, science is just objective, and what we do in cartography is to represent the world 'out there'. But it is never as clear cut. Maps are always selective. You always have to omit as much as you include. So, they are always political. It is impossible to construct an apolitical map." Marianne Franklin, professor of Global Media and Politics at Goldsmiths College, University of London, was blunter: "The term 'power of representation and representation of power' sums up quite well how maps and the rise of the Western nation-state system and with that, empire and colonialism – are linked."

Since there is no concept of up in space, the Earth, as a spinning globe, should have no real top or bottom, but that fact did not stop European cartographers from putting Europe at the top half of maps. This serves no other purpose than to elevate Europe and make the rest of the world "look up" to the European continent. Africa is placed at the bottom so that people "look down" on the continent. Africa should refuse to be persuaded by the argument that Mercator maps appear distorted because he used the Equator as his starting point. It should be asked why Mercator chose to push the Equator far lower than the middle of the map, where it should be. If Mercator were to be honest, the Equator should be in the middle of the map.

There is no doubt that the distorted image of Africa is responsible for most of the conception people have about the continent. Even high-ranking Western officials are not spared in thinking of Africa as a small place. Joe Biden, a former

Vice-President of the United States of America, who was also a chairman of the influential US Senate Foreign Relations Committee, referred to "the nation of Africa" at a US-Africa Summit.

Honest people realise that the current world map is not only inaccurate but it is also unfair to regions like Africa. That it persists only underpins the fact that it helps to reinforce the Western assumption that the world belongs to them. Were maps not used to distort Africa's true size, even the most ardent European empire-builder would have been hard pressed to explain or justify why the tiny island of Britain (209,331 sq. km or 80,823 sq. miles) must rule one quarter of the world, including large tracts of Africa; or why the king of a small country like Belgium (30,528 sq. km or 11,787 sq. miles) should able to lay claim to DRCongo, 80 times larger than his tiny Belgium. Africa's true size had to be compressed so that Westerners could justify their occupation and exploitation of the continent.

The pencil-straight maps of African countries were arbitrarily drawn up by European cartographers to satisfy imperial ambitions and they took no cognisance of people, history, or culture. The European bureaucrats who negotiated the territorial borders had little or no knowledge of Africa or the people that they were dividing among themselves, and they did not care much. As Lord Salisbury, the then British Prime Minister, noted in 1890: "We have been giving away mountains and rivers and lakes to each other, only hindered by the small impediment that we never knew exactly where the mountains and rivers and lakes were." In many cases, natural features like mountains, rivers, and lakes, became the yardstick for demarcating borders with ethnic groups mercilessly divided between different colonial powers. Groups with a history of hostility towards each other were grouped together in the same colony.

Apart from wholesale killings of the inhabitants (10 million in the DRCongo alone by King Leopold's regime), the wanton theft and plunder of Africa's resources, this arbitrary division of people into colonial enclaves called countries, caused irreparable damage to Africa, the effects of which are still being felt today. Colonialism completely destroyed the social fabric of the colonies by promoting division, violence, and by replacing indigenous conflict resolution mechanisms with authoritarian punitive judicial systems.

Colonialist socialisation led to the creation of individualism in societies where the family is everything; the forced urbanisation resulted in rural to urban migration with devastating consequences for closely-knit family structures. The loss of land, culture, and the conscious promotion of European values resulted in an African totally alienated from his own culture and made to feel ashamed of being African. Indigenous governance systems were brutally uprooted and replaced with the violent totalitarianism of colonialism. The traditional ruling elite was smashed, and in its place was a new crop of elites, created, nurtured, and weaned to be loyal and pay allegiance to the colonial masters. This is one of the reasons why, in many African countries today, people's allegiance to the state is often challenged by centrifugal forces commanded by tribal and ethnic loyalties.

The economic effects of colonialism were no less devastating as the colonies were completely de-industrialised; their attempts at industrialisation were viciously smashed. Two good examples were the textile and distillery industries where Africans were stopped from producing their own clothing and their own gin. Punitive taxes were imposed on local producers so that their goods could not compete in prices with European imports. Africa was expected to function only as

a source of raw materials for metropolitan industrial production, and as a consumer of finished Western goods. African agriculture was diverted from subsistence towards the production of cash crops, prices of which were – and continue to be – set in Western capitals.

Africans were dealt several blows: uprooted from their land and turned into indentured workers, their labour diverted from feeding themselves to feeding European factories. These are some of the inherited factors which set the newly independent African nations on an inexorable path to turmoil, and the turmoil continues to destabilise the continent. Perhaps the most insidious effect was the fact that the colonialists did not stay long enough to cohere their artificial inventions into viable nation-states before they departed. It is often forgotten that France did not break its African possessions into countries until the eve of its ostensible departure. It should not surprise anyone that many of these new countries degenerated into anarchy not long after the colonialists left. Unfortunately, it is Africans who get blamed for their attempts to fix the mess created by European land-grabbers.

That overpopulation is often cited as one of the reasons for Africa's underdevelopment, can be blamed on the distorted maps which make Africa appear smaller than it actually is. The only charitable thing to say about those who claim that Africa is over-populated is that they do not know what they are talking about. Continental USA, India, Japan, China, New Zealand and Europe can all fit within continental Africa. Here are some tables to put things into perspective.

Europe laid bare

Size matters: Below is the real Europe (both East and West). Europe is 3.93 million square miles (10.18 sq km) big, compared to Africa's 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km)

- Great Britain: 80,823 sq miles (209,331 sq km).
 Great Britain is made up of England, Scotland, and Wales
- 2. **The United Kingdom of Great Britain:** 94,530 sq miles (244,820 sq km). The UK is made up of England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland. (Northern Ireland is 5,459 sq miles (14,139 sq km)
- 3. **France:** (including Corsica): 211,209 sq miles (547,030 sq km). But Metropolitan France is: 210,020 sq miles (543,940 sq km). Corsica is 3,368 sq miles (8,722 sq km)
- 4. **Germany:** 137,847 sq miles (357,021 sq km)
- 5. **Spain:** 195,360 sq miles (505,990 sq km)
- 6. **Italy:** 116,350 sq miles (301,340 sq km)
- 7. **Switzerland:** 15,942 sq miles (41,290 sq km)
- 8. **Leichtenstein:** 62 sq miles (160 square km)
- 9. **Luxembourg:** 8 sq miles (2,586 sq km)
- 10. **Turkey:** 302,535 square miles (783,562 sq km)
- 11. **Belgium:** 11,849 sq miles (30,689 km2)
- 12. **Greece:** 50,948.9 sq miles (131,957 sq km)
- 13. **Netherlands:** 16,040 sq miles (41,543 sq km)

- 14. **Portugal:** 35,672 sq miles (92,391 sq km)
 - This includes the Azores Archipelago, Madeira and Porto Santo
- 15. **Ireland:** 32,595 sq miles (84,421 sq km).
- 16. **Iceland:** 40,000 sq miles (103,000 sq km)
- 17. **Austria:** 32,386 sq miles (83,879 sq km)
- 18. **Finland:** 130,128 sq miles (337,030 sq km)
- 19. **Norway:** 148,729 sq miles (385,207 sq km)
- 20. Sweden: 173,860 sq miles (450,295 sq km)
- 21. **Denmark:** 16,573 sq miles (42,924 km2)
 - (Self-governing dependencies: Faroe Islands: 540 sq miles or 1,399 sq km.
 - Greenland: 836,300 sq miles or 2.166 million sq km)
- 22. **Poland:** 120,733 sq miles (312,696 sq km)
- 23. **Ukraine** (including Crimea): 233,062 sq miles (603,628 km2).

The largest country entirely within Europe and the 46th largest in the world.

- (Crimea: 10,425 sq mi (27,000 sq km).
- 24. **Moldova:** 13,068 sq mi (33,846 sq km)
- 25. Romania: 92,046 sq miles (238,397 sq km)
- 26. **Serbia:** 29,912 sq miles (77,474 sq km)
- 27. **Kosovo:** 4,203 sq miles (10,887 sq km)
- 28. **Hungary:** 35,920 sq miles (93,030 sq km)
- 29. Slovakia: 19,000 sq miles (49,000 sq km)
- 30. **Czech Rep:** 30,450 sq miles (78,866 sq km)
- 31. **Croatia:** 21,851 sq miles (56,594 sq km)
- 32. **Slovenia:** 7,827 sq miles (20,273 sq km)
- 33. **Bulgaria:** 42,855 sq miles (110,994 sq km)
- 34. **Montenegro:** 5,332.8 sq miles (13,812 sq km)
- 35. **Bosnia Herzegovina:** 19,767 sq miles (51,197 sq km)
- 36. **North Macedonia:** 9,928 sq miles (25,713 sq km).
- 37. **Albania:** 11,100 sq miles (28,748 sq km)
- 38. Belarus: 80,152.9 sq miles (207,595 sq km)
- 39. Lithuania: 25,212 sq miles (65,300 sq km)
- 40. Latvia: 24,938 sq miles (64,589 sq km)
- 41. **Georgia:** 26,911 sq miles (69,700 sq km)
- 42. **Estonia:** 17,462 sq miles (45,226 sq km)
- 43. **Armenia:** 11,484 sq miles (29,743 sq km)
- 44. **Azerbaijan:** 33,346 sq miles (86,600 sq km)

THE OTHERS

45. Russian Federation: 6.612 million sq miles (17,125,200 sq km)

By a considerable margin, Russia is the largest country in the world by area, covering more than one-eighth of the Earth's inhabited land area, spanning 11 time zones, bordering 16 sovereign nations. At 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km), Africa is almost twice as large as Russia, but on the world map Russia looks massively larger than Africa.

46. **Canada:** 3.855 million sq miles (9.985 million sq km)

and Tibet to China. Otherwise it is the fourth.

- Canada is the second largest country in the world. At 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km), Africa is three times larger than Canada, but that is not what you see on the world map. Canada looks enormously larger than Africa.
- 47. **USA:** 3.797 million sq miles (9.835 sq million km), It is the world's third largest country by total area, only if you take away Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macau and Tibet from China. Otherwise it is the fourth. At 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km), Africa is three times and a bit larger than
- the USA. But can you tell it on the world map?
 48. **China:** 3.700 million sq miles (9,600,000 sq km).
 It is the world's third largest country if you add Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macau
- 49. **Japan:** 145,914 sq miles (377,915 sq km). Japan encompasses an archipelago of about 6,852 islands, with 5 main islands (Hokkaido, Honshu, Kyushu, Shikoku, and Okinawa) comprising 97% of the country's area.
- 50. **Australia:** 2.97 million sq miles (7.692 million sq km) At 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km), Africa is almost four times larger than Australia.
- 51. **New Zealand:** 103,483 sq miles (268,021 sq km): Same size as Gabon (103,349 sq miles or 267,668 sq km):
- 52. **Greenland:** 836,300 sq miles (2.166 million sq km). At 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km), Africa is 14 times larger than Greenland, but on the world map Greenland is depicted as large as Africa, if not larger.

The real Africa compared to Europe

Africa is 11.73 million square miles (30.37 sq km) big. Europe is 3.93 million square miles (10.18 sq km). But this is not what you see on the world map. Here, the table below, we break down the real size of Africa compared to Europe.

- 1. **Algeria:** 919,595 sq miles (2,381,741 sq km): Same size as the UK, France, Germany, Spain, Italy, Switzerland, Belgium, Greece, Netherlands, Portugal, Ireland, Leichtenstein, and Luxembourg put together.
- 2. **Angola:** 481,351 sq miles (1,246,700 sq km). Same size as the UK, France, Germany, Switzerland, Belgium, Leichtenstein, Luxembourg, Slovenia put together.
- 3. **Benin:** 44,310m sq miles (114,763 sq km). Same size as Denmark, Belgium, and Switzerland put together.
- 4. **Botswana:** 231,804 sq miles (600,370 sq km). Same size as: Austria, Norway, Denmark, Netherlands, Belgium, and Montenego put together.
- Burkina Faso: 105,869 sq miles (274,200 sq km): Same size as the Czech Republic, Croatia, Slovenia, Denmark, Slovakia, and Netherlands put together.
- 6. **Burundi:** 10,747 sq miles (27,834 sq km). Roughly the same size as Belgium

7. **Cabo Verde:** 1,557 sq miles (4,033 sq km).

The only two European countries smaller than Cabo Verde are Leichtenstein and Luxembourg

8. **Cameroon:** 183,569 sq miles (475,442 sq km).

Same size as Greece, Portugal, Austria, Denmark, Netherlands, and Ireland put together

9. **Central African Republic:** 240,535 sq miles (622,984 sq km).

Same size as Italy. UK, Croatia and Slovenia put together.

10. **Chad:** 495,800 sq miles (1,284,000 sq km).

Same size as Norway, Sweden, Finland, Denmark, Netherlands, Kosovo, and Montenego put together

11. **Comoros:** 863.3 sq miles (2,236 sq km).

The only two European countries smaller than Comoros are Leichtenstein and Luxembourg.

12. Cote d'Ivoire: 124,504 sq miles (322,463 sq km).

Same size as the UK, Switzerland, Belgium, Luxembourg and Leichtenstein

13. **Congo** (**Republic**): 132,047 sq miles (342,000 sq km).

Same size as Italy and Switzerland put together

14. **Congo (DR):** 905,400 sq miles (2.345 million sq km).

Same size as Belgium, France, UK, Germany. Spain, Portugal, Italy, Switzerland, Netherlands, Denmark, Ireland, Kosovo, Slovenia, Montenegro, Leichtenstein, and Luxembourg put together

15. **Djibouti:** 8,957.6 sq miles (23,200 sq km).

A little bigger than Slovenia

16. **Egypt:** 390,100 sq miles (1.01 million sq km).

Same size as France, UK, Greece, Netherlands, Denmark, Leichtenstein, and Luxembourg put together

17. **Equatorial Guinea:** 10,830 sq miles (28,051 sq km).

Roughly the same size as Albania

18. Eritrea: 45,405 sq miles (117,598 sq km).

Slightly larger than Bulgaria

19. **Ethiopia:** 426,400 sq miles (1,104.300 sq km).

Same size as: Italy, France, Portugal, Greece and North Macedonia put together

20. **Gabon:** 103,349 sq miles (267,668 sq km):

Same size as Austria, Iceland, Belgium, Netherlands, and Kosovo put together

- 21. **The Gambia:** 4,361 sq miles (11,295 sq km): Same size as Kosovo
- 22. **Ghana:** 92,098 sq miles (238,533 sq km):

Larger than England, Scotland and Wales put together by 12,000 square miles, but 2,000 square miles smaller than its former colonial master, the United Kingdom of Great Britain (made up of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland)

- 23. **Guinea:** 94,925 sq miles (245,857 sq km) Same size as the UK (made up of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland)
- 24. Guinea Bissau: 13,948 sq miles (36,125 sq km). Same size as Moldova
- 25. **Kenya:** 224,081 sq miles (580,367 sq km). Same size as the UK, Italy, and Moldova put together
- 26. **Eswatini:** 6,704 sq miles (17,364 sq km).

 Being the smallest country in mainland Africa, Eswatini is still larger than Kosovo, and still larger than Montenegro
- 27. **Lesotho:** 11,720 sq miles (30,355 sq km). Same size as Albania, but two times larger than Kosovo and Montenegro
- 28. **Liberia:** 43,000 sq miles (111,369 sq km). Larger than Bulgaria, but the same size as Netherlands, Denmark and Albania put together
- 29. **Libya:** 679,400 sq miles (1,759,540 sq km): Same size as France, Germany, Spain, Italy and Slovakia thrown together
- 30. **Madagascar:** 226,658 sq miles (587,041 sq km). Roughly the same size as France and Netherlands put together
- 31. **Malawi:** 45,747 sq miles (118,484 sq km): Same size as Portugal, Kosovo and Montenegro put together
- 32. **Mali:** 478,800 sq miles (1,240,192 sq km). Slightly larger than Poland, Sweden, Norway, Denmark and Netherlands put together
- 33. **Mauritania:** 397,700 sq miles (1,030,700 sq km). Same size as France, Germany, Switzerland, Belgium, and Netherlands put together
- 34. **Mauritius:** 787.6 sq miles (2,040 sq km). Only larger than Luxembourg and Leichtenstein
- 35. **Morocco:** 172.414 sq miles (446,550 sq km): Same size as Italy, Greece, and Montenogro put together
- 36. **Mozambique:** 309,496 sq miles (801,590 sq km) Roughly the same size as Sweden, Poland and Netherlands put together

- 37. **Namibia:** 318,696 sq miles (825,615 sq km): Slightly larger than Sweden, Norway, Austria and Montenegro put together
- 38. **Niger:** 489,700 sq miles (1,267,000 sq km). Same size as France, Germany, Italy, Switzerland and Slovenia put together
- 39. **Nigeria:** 356,667 sq miles (923,768 sq km): Same size as: UK, France, and Greece put together
- 40. **Rwanda:** 10,169 sq miles (26,338 km) Roughly the same size as North Macedonia
- 41. **Sahrawi:** 102,703 sq miles (266,000 sq km). Same size as: Romania, Kosovo and Montenegro put together
- 42. **Sao Tome & Principe:** 386.5 sq miles (1,001 sq km). Only larger than Luxembourg and Leichtenstein
- 43. **Senegal:** 76,000 sq miles (196,839 sq km): Same size as Greece, Netherlands and North Macedonia put together
- 44. **Seychelles:** 177.2 sq miles (459 sq km). Africa's smallest country, but still twice larger than Luxembourg and Leichtenstein put together
- 45. **Sierra Leone:** 27,699 miles sq miles (71,740 sq km). Slightly larger than Georgia (country)
- 46. **Somalia:** 246,200 sq miles (637,657 sq km): Larger than Ukraine, the largest country entirely within Europe. Roughly, Somalia is the same size as Ukraine and Moldova put together
- 47. **South Africa:** 470,900 sq miles (1,221,037 sq km): Same size as Germany, France, UK, Netherlands, Denmark and Kosovo put together
- 48. **South Sudan:** 239,285 sq miles (619,745 sq km): Same size as Spain, Portugal and Slovenia put together
- 49. **Sudan:** 728,200 sq miles (1,886,068 sq km). Same size as the UK, France, Germany, Spain, Portugal, Greece, and Kosovo thrown together
- 50. **Tanzania:** 364,900 sq miles (945,087 sq km): Same size as Turkey, Greece, and Albania put together
- 51. **Togo:** 21,925 sq miles (57,000 sq km). Same size as: Switzerland, Kosovo Leichtenstein, and Luxembourg put together
- 52. **Tunisia:** 63,170 sq miles (163,610 sq km): Larger than Hungary, Slovakia and Slovenia put together

- 53. **Uganda:** 93,065 sq miles (241,550 sq km). Roughly the size of the UK
- 54. **Zambia:** 290,587 sq miles (752,621 sq km): Same size as the UK, Italy, Greece, Netherlands and Belgium thrown together
- 55. **Zimbabwe:** 150,872 sq miles (390,757 sq km). Same size as the UK, Greece and Kosovo put together

Among the major problems inherited by postcolonial Africa was the question of what to do with the artificial colonial borders. Despite several attempts, it has proved a herculean task to find a good solution to the inherited colonial headache. After decolonisation, African leaders, perhaps unwisely, decided to keep the colonial boundaries. Their main reason was that redrawing them would have prolonged the decolonisation process and cause unnecessary disruptive conflicts in the new struggling nations. The various inter-ethnic conflicts witnessed on the continent over the years showed that it was not the right thing to do. Africa's post-colonial leaders should have, at the least, properly marked out the frontiers, since only a third of Africa's 83,000 km of land borders is properly demarcated.

The African Union (AU) "Border Programme", charged with clarifying the demarcation-lines and resolving disputes, has repeatedly pushed back its deadline. Creating a type of United States of Africa, with relatively open borders between nations, is one suggestion to help resolve things. Other suggestions include the creation of federal states, unions of states, and regional economic blocs. Africa's integration is no longer a matter of choice for the vast continent of over 1.2 billion people. Africa has no choice, and no further excuse, but to plot regional and continental integration. Apart from improving people to people interaction, it will boost trade and security, and help to reduce conflicts across the continent.

Africa can also take advantage of its true size and the peculiarities this presents to market itself properly to foreign tourists. Let's consider the example of the city of Tema in Ghana. True that, as a sphere, the Earth cannot have a true centre, but by virtue of being located on longitude 0° and latitude 5° north of the Equator, Tema is the closest land settlement to the centre of the world – that is where the Equator and Greenwich Meridian meet at zero co-ordinates (0° Longitude, 0° Latitude, the so-called Null Island). The mathematics is simple: Tema is 555 km north of the centre of the so-called Null point located in the Atlantic Ocean, the nearest city is Libreville which is 1,110 km. Both cities are in Africa. Since Ghana is right in the centre of the world, there is no reason why Ghanaian officials should not promote the Tema port to serve as the Central Hub for the world's shipping industry, or why Ghana cannot transform itself into the World's Greatest Hub for Airlines.

Ghana Tourism officials should milk the geographic fact of their country's centrality for all that it is worth. For example, a tourism brochure that promotes a visit to "Tema: The World's Heartbeat" or "Tema: The Centre of the World" would be most appealing. They could have regular cruise ships visiting the Null Island. Local artisans can be drafted to create appealing artefacts that loudly proclaim the centrality of Ghana to wow tourists. Hotels with appealing names like "The Centre of the World", will spring up and provide jobs. By clever marketing, the hospitality industry, financial and other services, can be provided incentives to set up home in what is, after all, the centre of the world.

Africa appears to be waking up to the call by the great writer, Chinua Achebe, who said that "until the lions start to write their own history, the story of the hunt will

continue to glorify the hunters". Africans are increasingly challenging the twisted historical narratives bequeathed to them by their colonialists. This is helping to boost the self-confidence of the people of Africa, and it will also undoubtedly contribute enormously to realising the continent's economic potentials. They should increase the tempo, as it will allow Africans to create the Africa of their dreams in their own image. It will be an Africa that will be confident enough to chart its own independent course unbeholden to any foreign power. An Africa that will begin to use its gigantic size, immense strength, and vast resources to cater for the interests of Africans.

Kai Krause, a graphical user interface designer, is one of the people who are trying to redress the distortion of current maps and rectify Mercator's mistake. As he explains on his website: "This was not at all an attempt to create an accurate map." It was instead his way of showing just how much the rest of the world underestimates Africa – not just in size but in many other aspects. Here is to Africa achieving the stature that it deserves to have."

Some states in the United States are also changing the narratives on maps. In March 2017, a more accurate Peter Projection map was distributed to about 600 classrooms in Boston, Massachusetts, as part of the efforts to correct the Western world's distorted view of its own size. In the words of Colin Rose, the assistant superintendent in charge of the Boston Public Schools' Office of Opportunity and Achievement Gaps, "the Boston Globe is part of an attempt to decolonise the curriculum. It is about a paradigm shift ... we have had a very fixed view that is very Eurocentric. How do we talk about other viewpoints? This is a great jump-off point."

Africa should join the bandwagon of map creation. Africans should wake up and employ maps for what it is: psychological tools to project cultural, political, and historical values of their creators. To the African who is minded to create maps, there are several tools available to make the job a breeze. *Thetruesize.com*, created by James Talmage and Damon Maneice, is one such tool. It was said to have been inspired by an infographic by Kai Krause titled *The True Size of Africa*. The time has come for Africa to realise that maps do not just represent our perceptions of the world; they also create them. The great African scholar, Ali Mazrui, correctly said: "Geography is the mother of history."



For almost a millennia, Euro-American historians, writers and journalists have told the world that Africa has contributed almost nothing to world civilisation, even though Africans created the world's first real civilisation in Ancient Egypt, which taught the world almost all the things we take for granted today. At the time, the European ancestors were living in caves and did not know what a window was. In fact, the history of Africa was already old when Europe was born. Section A, which lies ahead of you, tries to bust some of the key myths that the Euro-American historians and writers have created about Africa. The Section deals indepth with Ancient Egypt, the roots of the African people today, from where the African ancestors migrated to fill the rest of the continent, when invaders from outside Africa found it necessary to invade Ancient Egypt again and again and again. The Section also covers Africa's gift to Europe - the Moors - who colonised southern Europe for almost 800 years and ended up teaching Europe all they needed during their Dark Ages. We also cover the issue of slavery and reparations and all its discontents, and the no small matter of visual representation on the world map - how Africa, the second largest continent in the world, is represented on the world map smaller than Canada, Russia, Western Europe even, and yet the opposite is the reality.





1. Geography

Location: North Africa

- Co-ordinates: 28.0339° N & 3.00° E

Area: 2.382 million km² (Africa's largest country)

Coastline: 998km

Borders: Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Tunisia,

Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic

Natural Resources: Petroleum, natural gas, iron ore, phosphates, uranium, lead, zinc

Land Use: 3% arable, 13% pastures, 84% other

Terrain: 80% desert interior, mountainous coastal chain (Atlas Mountains),

canyons and caves in the south and southeast

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Tahat (3,003m above sea level)
 Lowest Point: Chott Melrhir (-40m below sea level)

Longest Rivers: Chelif (725km), Djedi (479km), Medjerda (450km), Ziz (282km),

Seybouse (225km)

Largest Rivers: Cheliff, Tafna, Rhummel, Soummam

Biggest Volcanoes: Atakor (2,918m), Manzaz (1,672m), Tahalra (1,467m), Tafna Beni Saf (480m),

Nemours-Nedroma (444m)

Deserts: Algerian Desert (part of the Sahara) Ouarkziz Crater (3.5km diameter),
Rhar Bou Ma'aza Cave System (18.4km), Titeras N'Elias Stone Forest

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A friend is someone who shares your happiness and your pains.

3. Climate

- Latitude: -15.28 to -22.33 - Longitude: 25.85 to 33.05

- Weather Patterns: Mild Mediterranean weather on the coast with mild, wet winters. Moderate rain in

central regions, hot in desert areas. Summers are hot and wet while winters are

cool and dry

Temperatures: Highest 51.3°C (July 2018),

Lowest -13.8°C (January 2005) Maximum average 29°C

Minimum average 22°C

- Rainfall Seasons: October to April

- Sunshine: 4-12 hours. Low sunshine hours October-February, high sunshine hours

May-August

- Natural Hazards: Mudslides, floods, droughts

- Environmental Issues: Air quality, quality of water resources, coastal & marine pollution, desertification,

waste management

4. People and Society

Population: 40,969,443 (July 2017)
 Nationality: Algerian (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Arab-Berber (99%), European (1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 29.31% (male 6,148,568, female 858,922)

15-24 years - 15.3% (male 3,208,185, female 3,061,179) 25-44 years - 42.93% (male 8,906,160, female 8,682,894) 55-64 years - 6.81% (male 1,410,298, female 1,378,282) 65+ years - 5.65% (male 1,079,218, female 1,235,737)

Sex Ratio (at birth): 1,020 males per 1,000 females
Birth Rate: 23.844 births per 1,000 (Sept 2019)

- Mortality Rate: 20.6 per 1,000 (2017)

- Population Growth Rate: 1.22%

Languages: Arabic, French, Berber/Tamazight
 Religions: Islam (99%), Christianity, Judaism

- Urbanisation: 72.05% (July 2019)

- Rate of Urbanisation: 2.26% per annum (2015-2020 est)

- Major Cities: Algiers (1,977,663), Boumerdas (786,499), Oran (645,984), Tébessa (634,332),

Constantine (450,097)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita: US\$6.65 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 112/100,000 live births (2019)
 Infant Mortality: 21deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Under 5 Mortality Rate: 24 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Neonatal Mortality Rate: 15 deaths per 1,000 live births(2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018) Overall - 76.4 years

Males - 75.4 years, Females - 77.4 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 2.65 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 64% (2019)
Modern Method Rate: 57% (2019)

Physicians: 1.92 per 1,000 (2007)
 Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.94 per 1,000 (2007)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 7.417 per 1,000 (2007)
 Other Health Workers: 3.315 per 1,000 (2007)

6. Environment

Flora: Olive, cork oak (north), Allepo pine,

juniper, evergreen oak, Saharan cypress fig, eucalyptus, agave, palm, Esparto grass,

alfa, drinn, vines

- Fauna: Monk Seal, Barbary red deer, Kabylie, wild boar, jackal, gazelle, fennec, jerboa

Major National Parks: Gouraya, Djebel Aissa, Belezema, Tassili, Babors Nature Reserve

7. Education

- Literacy (reading and oral)

Numeracy

- Education Expenditure: 16.2% of National Budget

Universities: 50
Teacher Training Colleges: 4

- Secondary School: Ages 15-18 years

Primary School: Ages 6-15 years, compulsory

8. Languages

People's Democratic

Republic of Algeria: Named after the city of Algiers, from Arabic "al-Jazair", which means islands

al-ja[zai]r + -ia Latinate country suffix. Full name lexical language ratio - 0.5

Arabic, 0.5 Latin

Gentilic: Algerian

Languages: Arabic, 4 varieties of Berber, Algerian sign language, French, English

Official Languages: Arabic, Tamazight, French
Widely Spoken: Arabic (73%), Berber (28%)

- Extinct Languages: Numidian
- Currency: Dinar - Latin
- Capital City: Algiers - Arabic

Main Airport: Houari Boumedienne: Full name lexical language ratio - 2 Berber, 0 colonial

Common Greetings: As-salāmu 'alaykum (Algerian Arabic and Berber); Marhaban, (Algerian Arabic)

9. Government

- Name: People's Democratic Republic of Algeria (conventional long form),

Algeria (conventional short form)

Pre-Colonial Name: Kingdom of Numidia
Type of Government: Semi-Presidential Republic

- Capital: Algiers

- Administrative Divisions: 48 provinces (wilayas), 533 districts (daïras), 11,541 municipalities (baladiyahs)

Independence: July 5, 1962, after protracted armed struggle

National Days: Berber New Year (Yennayer), Labour Day, Hijri New Year (Awal Muharram),

Ashura, Mawlid

Legal System: Mixed Islamic law and French civil law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Abdelkader Bensalah (April 2019), Prime Minister Noureddine

Bedoui (March 2019)

Legislature: People's National Assembly, Council of the Nation

Apex Court: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Provincial (wilaya) courts, tribunal courts (daira), High Court of State,

economic courts, military courts

National Symbols: Fennec, iris, star and crescent

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$\$167.6 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 1.4% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$15 200 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 37.8% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$54.15 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$70.2 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$\$110.2 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -\$22.1 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Petroleum, natural gas, light industries, mining, electrical, petrochemical,

food processing

Exports: US\$34.37 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Petroleum, natural gas, petroleum products Major Exports Destinations:

Italy (17.4%), Spain (13%), France (11.9%), USA (9.4%), Brazil (6.2%)

- Imports: US\$48.54 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Capital goods, foodstuffs, consumer goods

- Major Sources of Imports: China (18.2%), France (9.1%), Italy (8%), Germany (7%), Spain (6.9%)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

External Debt:

Public Debt:

Internal Stock of FDI:

External Stock of FDI:

Labour Force:

Labour Force by Occupation:

US\$97.89 billion (2017 est.)

US\$6.26 billion (2017 est.)

US\$29.05 billion (2017 est.)

US\$29.05 billion (2017 est.)

US\$1.893 billion (2017 est.)

Agriculture - 10.8%

Industry - 30.9%

Services - 58.4% (2011 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 7,462,100ha (3.13% of land area)

- Rainfall: 330-400mm per year in west, 600-800mm per year in centre & east

Major Crops: Wheat, barley, oats, rice, sorghum, wheat

- Major Exports: Dates, wine - Major Imports: Wheat, dairy

- Irrigation: Area equipped for irrigation is 569,418ha, actual area under irrigation is 453,300ha

is actually being irrigated. Plans to increase area to 2 million hectares

- Livestock: Sheep, chickens, cattle, goats

- Aquaculture: 100,000-105,000 tonnes per year from marine. Aquaculture production

marginal (2,200 tonnes). Exports of fish/fishery products limited, but with

growth potential

Mechanisation: Highly mechanised commercial farming

- Financing: Government subsidies for inputs and bank loans

- Employment: 12.83% of population

GDP Contribution: 12.3%

Algeria's first commercial oil discovery was Edjelleh in 1956, followed immediately by the Hassi Messaoud oil field the same year. Production began in 1958.

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Al Qal'a of Beni Hammad, Djémila, Kasbah of Algiers, M'Zab Valley, Timgad,

Tipasa, Tassili n'Ajjer

- Museums: Bardo National Museum, Museum of Arts, Museum of Modern Art

Other: Djemaa al-Kebir Mosque,

Djama'a al-Djedid, Martyrs' Memorial Square, ardin d'Essai du Hamma,

Tibhirine Monastery, Notre Dame d'Afrique Cathedral

13. Energy

Electricity Production
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption
 Electricity Exports
 Electricity Imports
 Electricity Imports
 66.89 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 19.27 million kW (2016 est.)
 55.96 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 641 million kWh (2015 est.)
 257 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 96% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
- Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources:

Crude Oil Proved Reserves

Crude oil – production:

Crude Oil Exports

Crude Oil Imports

2% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

12.2 billion bbl (Jan 2018 est.)

1.259 million bbl/day (2018 est.)

56,400 bbl/day (2015 est.)

5,340 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products

imports: 82,930 bbl/day (2015 est.) exports: 578,800 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products

daily consumption: 405,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined production products

annual consumption: 147,825,000 bbl

14. Communications

International country code: 213
Internet country code: .dz

- Telephone system:

Domestic: Good service in north; domestic satellite system with 12 earth

stations (20 more more domestic earth stations are planned)

International: 5 submarine cables. Microwave radio relay to Italy, France, Spain, Morocco,

Tunisia. Coaxial cable to Morocco, Tunisia. Participant in Medarabtel.

Satellite earth stations (Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean). 1 Intersputnik, 1 Arabsat

Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 3.068 million fixed line subscriptions, 43.227 million mobile subscriptions

15. Transport

International Airports: 18
Other Airports (paved): 31
Railways: 3,973km

- Roads: 71,656km paved, 32,344km unpaved

- Ports and terminals: 14

- Merchant marine: 110 (incl. bulk carriers, oil tankers and general cargo)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

285

Peace wins over wealth

16. Military

Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force
 Conscription: 18 years (voluntary),

19-30 years (compulsory service, conscript service obligation is 18 months

Available for Service: Male - 10,273,129, Female 10,114,552
 Fit for Service: Male - 8,622,897, Female - 8,626,222
 Eligible Annually: Male - 342,895, Female - 330,098

- Expenditure: 5.81% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Endorsed Declaration of Shared Commitments on United Nations.

Deeply involved in Africa's security architecture

17. Mining

- Resources: Crude petroleum, helium, methanol, natural gas, nitrogen, hydrogen, phosphate

rock, limestone, marble. In 2016, Algeria was world's ninth biggest producer of natural gas (2.6%), and Africa's third biggest petroleum producer after Angola & Nigeria. 3rd largest reserves of shale gas, 1.8 billion cubic metres of proven helium reserves. Modest quantities of gold, silver, zinc, iron, secondary aluminum, secondary lead & secondary copper. Other industrial are barite, bentonite,

common clay, kaolinite, diatomite, feldspar, gypsum, lime, perlite, pozzolan (2% of

global production), rhyolite, salt, sand, gravel, sulfur

- Exports: Hydrocarbons accounted for 95% of exports (2016). These include crude petroleum

(US\$8.9 billion), refinery products (US\$5.6 billion), LPG (US\$2.2 billion), condensate (US\$2 billion), LNG (US\$3.1 billion), natural gas (US\$6.2 billion). Other exports

are phosphate rock, methanol, helium, hydrogen & zinc metal.

- Value Addition: Steel (iron ore), cement (limestone & phosphate rock), ammonia (nitrogen and

natural gas), refined petroleum products (crude oil)

- Value Added Exports: Cement, nitrogen fertilisers & refined petroleum products. Major markets are

Italy, France, USA & Africa

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Algeria has diplomatic relations with more than 100 countries, more than 90 of whom maintain diplomatic representation in Algiers. Pan-Africanism and Pan-Arabism were strengthened during President Houari Boumediene's era. In 1962 Algeria joined the Arab League and hosted its 1973 Summit. In 1969, Algiers hosted the Pan-African Cultural Festival. Algeria's approach to international politics was motivated by the need for a "liberation" from Western neocolonial economic superiority. In October 1967 Algeria hosted the meeting of the Group of 77 developing countries to reform terms of trade and set prices for their raw materials. In December 2015, Algerian Prime Minister Abdelmalek Sellal visited Tehran with Iranian Vice-President Eshaq Jahangiri reciprocating immediately. Algeria rejected various Western-led initiatives on the Syria and Yemen crises; and also refused to recognise any of the Syrian-backed opposition groups. In 2016 Algiers voiced its reservations over the Arab League's decision to ban Hezbollah.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MONUSCO - UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Notable Contributions on World Stage

Algeria held a non-permanent, rotating seat on the UN Security Council from January 2004 to December 2005. Algeria hosted the Arab League Summit in 2005. In 1973, Algeria played a major role in the organisation of the war against Israel, as well as calling for oil to be used as a weapon in OPEC. Following the Kippur War of 1973, President Houari Boumediène convened an extraordinary session of the Organisation for African Unity which resulted in the creation of a special committee to

better co-ordinate the OAU and the Arab League, and to break diplomatic relations of 42 African states with Israel. President Boumediène hosted the Non-Aligned Movement in 1973. Since 1976, Algeria has supported the Polisario Front's quest for the independence of Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic. Algeria provides Polisario with support and refugee camps in the Algerian province of Tindouf. Algeria was instrumental in bringing Ethiopia and Eritrea to peace talks in 2000. In 2006, Algeria negotiated the Algiers Accords between the Malian Government and Tuareg rebel groups and has continued to play an active role in seeking resolution of that conflict. In August 2009, Algeria initiated a regional counterterrorism approach with Mali, Niger, and Mauritania, seeking to increase security cooperation and address the root causes of instability in the region, resulting in her becoming the lead advocate for the strengthening of the international legal regime against ransom payment for terrorist kidnappings, including the call for a UN-sponsored resolution condemning such payments.

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors:

- Festivals/Fairs: Western Sahara Marathon, Ghardaia Carpet Festival, Strawberry Festival,

Marathon des Dunes, European Cultural Festival, Dimas Jazz Festival, Festival Internacional de Cine del Sahara, Pan-African Cultural Festival, Festival du Rai d'Oran, Festival International Bande Dessin dÁlger

Kateb Yacine won The Grand Prix National des Lettres in France,

Jean Amroush Award, Lotus Award & Grand National Award for Literature

20. Sport

National Sport: Football

- Continental Titles: AFCON football winners 1990 and 2019.

Nouria Merah-Benida won 1500m gold at 2000 African Championships.

310 x gold medals at the African Games.

Souad Aït Salem won 10000m gold at 2000 African Championships.

Baya Rahouli has won two African Championships titles in triple jump

Global Titles/World Records: Algeria has won international titles in judo (Amar Benikhlef, Salima Souakri,

Soraya Haddad).

Olympic boxing success (Hocine Soltani, Mohamed Benguesmia,

Loucif Hamani). Nouria Merah-Benida won 1500m gold at 2000 Olympics.

Hassiba Boulmerka won 1500m gold at 1992 Olympics (first Algerian to win

Olympic gold).

- Notable Sportspersons: Rachid Mekhloufi, Lakhdar Belloumi, Rabah Hassen Lalmas, Djamel Zidane,

Salah Assad (football)

Souad Aït Salem holds the Algerian records for every women's event between

3000m and the marathon





Above: Africa Cup of Nations 2019 Algeria's Riyad Mahrez lifts the trophy as they celebrate winning the Africa Cup of Nations

Left: **Souad Aït** (in white) competes in the women's marathon at the 15th IAAF Championships

The absent has always got a justification



1. Geography

- Location: South-Central Africa on the west coast

Co-ordinates: 11.2027° S, 17.8739° E

Area: 1,246,700 km² (Africa's 7th largest country)

Coastline: 1,650km

- Borders: DRC, Republic of Congo, Namibia, Zambia

- Natural Resources: Bauxite, copper, diamonds, feldspar, gold, iron ore, petroleum, phosphates, uranium

Land Use: 3.93% arable (2% under irrigation), 47.48% pastures, 48.59 other

Terrain: Coastal lowland rising into great escarpment inland. Desert in the south, high plateau,

46.41% forest interior

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Morro de Môco (2,620m above sea level)

Lowest Point: South Atlantic Coast (sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Cuanza (965km), Kasai (885km), Kwango (855km), Cubango (721km)

Largest Dams: Capanda, Campambe, Mabubas, Lomaum, Biopio

Deserts: Moçâmedes Desert (part of Namib Desert)

- Rainforests: In northern Angola and Cabinda

Other Distinctive Features: Kalandula Falls (105m), Malanje Highlands, Cabinda Exclave

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Any visitor to the country who drinks from the River Bengo will never want to leave.

3. Climate

Latitude: 11.2 S
 Longitude: 17.87 E

- Weather Patterns: Hot wet summers, mild to cool dry winters

- Temperatures: Lowest -13.8°C (January 2005)

Maximum average 27-31°C Minimum average 20-22 °C

- Rainfall Season: October-May

- Sunshine: 4-11 hours (high sunshine hours over southern plateau)

- Natural Hazards: Foods, drought, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Desertification, water pollution, deforestation, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 29,310,273 (Oct 2019)
 Nationality: Angolan (n), Angolan (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Ovimbundu (36%), Ambundu (25%)

Ambandu (25%), Bakongo (13%), Other African (22%), Mestico (2%), Chinese (1%) European (1%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 48.12%

(male 7,005,891, female 7,097,392)

15-24 years - 18.25%

(male 2,593,355, female 2,756,367)

25-44 years - 28.03% (male 3,921,046, female 4,293,307) 55-64 years - 3.26% (male 438,268, female 517,690) 65+ years - 2.34% (male 290,247, female 396,710)

Sex Ratio (at birth): 97.86 males per 100 females

- Birth Rate: 40.521 per 1,000

- Growth Rate: 3.3%

- Mortality Rate: 8.155 per 1,000

- Languages: Portuguese, Umbundu, Kimbundu, Kiko Kikongo, Chokwe, Kwanyama, Ngangela

- Religions: Christianity (69.2%), Syncretic Christianity-ATR (47.6%), Islam, Judaism

Urbanisation: 45.6% (2017 est)
Rate of urbanisation: 4.6% (2014-2020)

- Major Cities: Luanda (2,776,168), N'dalatando (383,100), Huambo (226,145), Lobito (207,930),

Benguela (151,226)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$2.88 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 241 per 1,000,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality: 54 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 81 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 29 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Total - 62.6 years

Male - 60.3 years Female - 64.9 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 5.589 children per woman (2018)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 17% (2019)
Modern Method Rate 16%(2019)

- Physicians: 0.144 per 1,000 (2009)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.442 per 1,000 (2009)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.065 per 1,000 (2004)
 Other Health Workers: 0.305 per 1,000 (2009)
 Hospital Beds: 0.8 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 56% of population (27% rural population)

Health Facilities: Central Hospitals - 3

Centro Materno Infantil - 39

Centro Sanatorio Materno Infantil - 3

Centro de Saúde - 231 General Hospitals - 3 Municipal Hospitals - 100 Posto de Saúde - 1,152 Provincial Hospitals - 11 Regional Hospital - 1

6. Environment

Flora: Welwitschia, Namib sprokieswoud (desert and coastal), Angolan arammi

(tropical areas), miombo (savannah)

- Fauna: Oribi, Bongo, Water Chevrotain, Yellow-Backed Duiker, Elephant, Cheetah, Caracal,

Crocodile

- Major National Parks: Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation

Area, Kissama, Iona, Bicauri

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 5.8% of National Budget

- Universities: 18 - Polytechnics: 5

- Secondary Education: Ages 11-18 years

- Primary Education: Ages 7-10 years, compulsory and free

8. Languages

- Republic of Angola: From ngola, title of the Kimbumdu king. Full name lexical language

ratio - 2 English, 1 Kimbundu

- Alias: The Kuwait of Africa

- Gentilic: Angolan

- National Languages: Umbundu, Kimbundu, Kikongo, Chokwe, Ngangela, Kwanyama/ Oshikwanyama,

Kung, Khoe, Angolann sign language, Portuguese, 38 other African languages

Official Languages: Portuguese

- Widely Spoken: Umbundu, Kimbundu, Kikongo, Chokwe, Ngangela, Kwanyama/Oshikwanyama

Extinct Languages: Kwadi

- Currency: Kwanza, from the Kwanza River. A Swahili word meaning "first fruits"

- Capital City: Luanda, from Axi-Lwanda/Umbundu. Derives from "lu-ndandu", and "ndandu"

means "value of exchange" in Umbundu

- Main Airport: Quatro de Fevereiro, Portuguese for "4 February" – the day of the start

of the armed struggle for independence. Full name lexical language

ratio - 3 Portuguese 0 African

Common Greetings: Wakolapo/hallo (Umbundu), ebwe nge?/ How are you? (Kikongo)

Some researchers believe Angola is the birthplace of the dreadlocks hairstyle, which they trace through history to the Mwila and Mucubal women.

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Angola (conventional long form),

Angola (conventional short form)

- Former Name: People's Republic of Angola

- Pre-Colonial Name: Kingdom of Kongo, Kingdom of Ndongo

- Type of Government Presidential Republic

- Capital: Luanda

- Administrative Divisions: 18 provinces (províncias), 162 municipalities (municípios), 559 communes (comunas)

Independence: November 11, 1975, following protracted armed struggle
 National Days: Liberation Day, Peace Day, Labour Day, All Souls' Day

- Traditional Government: Constitutional recognition of traditional authorities and their administration of

customary law

Notable Traditional Rulers: King Ngola-a-Nzinga, King Mbandi-a-Ngola, Queen Nzinga Mbande
 Legal System: Primarily premised on Portuguese legal system, civil law-based

- Suffrage: Universal

- Executive Branch: President João Manuel Lourenço (Sept 2017)

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Court: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court - Subordinate Courts: Municipal Courts, Provincial Courts

National Symbols:

10. Economy

GDP: US\$126.5 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: -2.5% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$6,800 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 28.6% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$37.02 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$45.44 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$16.02 billion (31 December 2017 est.)

- Current Account: -US\$1.254 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Petroleum, mining, cement, basic metal products, fish & food processing, beverages,

tobacco products, sugar, textiles, ship repair

Exports: US\$33.07 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Crude oil, diamonds, refined petroleum products, coffee, sisal, fish and fish products,

timber, cotton

- Major Exports Destinations: China (61.2%), India (13%), USA (4.2%) (2017)

Imports: US\$19.5 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery & electrical equipment, vehicles and spare parts, medicines, food, textiles

Major Sources of Imports: Portugal (17.8%), China (13.5%), USA (7.4%), SA(6.2%), Brazil (6.1%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$17.29 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 65% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$42.08 billion (2017 est.)
US\$11.21 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$28 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 4,900,000ha (3.93% of land area)

- Rainfall: 100-1,800mm across 6 agro-ecological regions

- Major Crops: Maize, cassava, beans, potatoes, sweet potatoes, soy, bananas, coffee, rice,

sorghum, wheat, vegetables, fruits

- Major Exports: Coffee, sisal, fish and fish products, timber, cotton

- Irrigation: 150,000ha (20.06% of arable land)
- Farming System: Mostly smallholders with 1.4ha plots
- Mechanisation: 27.96 tractors per 100 km2 of arable land

- Organic Agriculture: 2,500ha

- Livestock: Cattle, goats, sheep, pigs, chickens

- Fisheries & Aquaculture: 4.6% of GDP. Capture fisheries production is 486,490 tonnes annually, of

which 18,060 tonnes is from inland waters. Small pelagic fisheries key to domestic food supply and represent about half of total declared catches. Industrial and semi-industrial sectors responsible for slightly over half of total marine catches. Modest aquaculture production (655 tonnes from inland areas).

About 90% of fish production sold locally.

Financing: Limited access to formal financial services, particularly outside Luanda.

Agri-loans available from government

Employment: 50.6% Contribution to GDP: 10%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Mbanza Kongo, Fortress of Sao Miguel, Christ the King Statue, Palacio de Ferro

(Iron Palace)

- Museums: National Museum of Slavery, National Museum of Anthropology, Museu Nacional

da Escravatura

- Galleries: Movart Gallery, Espaco Luanda Art

- Other: Church of Nossa Senhora da Conceição da Muxima, Tchitundo Hulo Rock

Complex, Cuito Cuanavale, Fortress of Muxima

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 10.2 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 2.613 million kW (2016 est.)
 9.036 billion kWh (2016 est.)

- Energy Mix

Electricity from fossil fuels: 34% of installed capacity (2016 est.) Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 64% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Electricity from

other renewable sources: 2% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 9.523 billion bbl (Jan 2018 est.)
Crude Oil – production: 1.593 million bbl/day (2018 est.)
Crude Oil Exports: 1.782 million bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production

products (imports and exports)

- imports: 111,600 bbl/day (2015 est.)
- exports: 30,340 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products

- daily consumption: 130,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined production products

- annual consumption: 47,450,000 bbl/year

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

One spoon of soup in need has more value than a pot of soup when we have an abundance of food.

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +244
Internet country code: .ao
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

The state of the s

Telephones main lines: 303,200 fixed lines, (2011)

Mobile Cellular: 13 million mobile cellular lines(2011)

- Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: The number of fixed-line providers expanded to five; Angola Telecom

established mobile-cellular service in Luanda in 1993 and the network has been extended to larger towns. A privately owned, mobile-cellular service provider

began operations in 2001.

International: 29 satellite earth stations (2009). SAT-3/WASC fiber optic submarine cable

provides connectivity to Europe and Asia. AngoSat 1, Angola's first communication

satellite, built by RSC Enegria with a credit from Rosoboronexpor

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
Other Airports (paved): 28
Railways: 2,761km

- Roads: 13,600km paved (2018 est.),

37,829km unpaved

- Waterways: 1,300km navigable

- Ports and terminals: 19

- Merchant marine: 6 (incl. petroleum tanker)

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

- Conscription: Universal compulsory service for 24 months

- Active Personnel: 90,000 - Reserve Personnel: 30,000 - Expenditure: 5.25% of GDP

17. Mining

Exports:

- Mineral resources: Dominated by petroleum and diamond industries. Proven oil reserves of about

12.7 billion barrels – second largest petroleum producer in Africa after Nigeria). Oil sector contributes 50% to GDP, 70% to government revenues and represents 90% of total exports. About 9 million carats of rough diamonds - world's third-largest producer of diamonds. 60% of country yet to be explored for diamonds. Produces 3.115 billion cubic meters of natural gas which is converted to liquefied natural gas and condensate products, largely for export. Cement production from limestone deposits is estimated at 5.5 million tonnes per year. Potential to develop phosphate

rock, copper, lead, zinc, nickel, manganese, gypsum, granite, marble and salt Oil and gas are largest contributors to GDP (30%), total exports (95%), and revenues (52%)

Value Addition: Three diamond cutting factories, refined petroleum products (fuel oils, petrol,

asphalt and kerosene)

- Value Added Exports: Refined petroleum products (US\$1.4 million), fuel oil (US\$586 million)

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

From 1975 to 1989, Angola was aligned with the Soviet Union and Cuba. Since then, it has focused on improving relationships with the West, cultivating links with other Portuguese-speaking countries, and asserting its national interests in Central Africa through military and diplomatic intervention. Angola is a founding member state of the Community of Portuguese Language Countries (Lusophone Commonwealth). Angola seeks a more prominent role in the region evidenced by its progressive and constructive engagement in helping stabilise neighbouring DRC. The state has provided some limited forces to peacekeeping operations in select parts of Africa. Angola joined the Southern African Development Community to improve ties with its largely Anglophone neighbours to the south and east. Angola held the SADC Chairmanship in 2011-2012. In October 2014, Angola was for the second time elected a non-permanent member of the United Nations Security Council (190 votes out of 193). In 2014 Angola chaired the International Conference for the Great Lakes Region; and in 2018 Angola signed the UN Treaty on the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons. In July 2019, Angola joined 36 other UN members in signing a joint letter to the UNHRC defending China's treatment of Uyghurs in Xinjiang.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Angola allowed Namibia's revolutionary South West African People's Organisation (SWAPO) to use its territory during its liberation struggle. Angola's founding leader Agostinho Neto diplomatically ended hostility with then Zaire (now the DRC) under Mobuto Seseko in 1978. Angola is at the forefront of revitalising the Community of Portuguese-Speaking Countries. In 1997, Angolan, Namibian and Zimbabwean troops successfully deployed in DRC to help the government there repel rebels backed by Uganda, Rwanda and Western countries. In 2002 Angola brokered an agreement between DRC and Uganda on withdrawal of Ugandan troops from the DRC. In January 2012 Angola was elected to a two-year term on the Council for Peace and Security of the African Union and in April assumed the rotating presidency of the body. Angola also participates in the Economic Community of Central African States .

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs/Exhibitions

Angolan holidays and festivals revolve around art, music and religion.

Lubango Festival: It is centered on the feast of Our Lady of the Hill. This is a 30-day celebration held in Lubango City in Angola's Huila Province.

Muxima Pilgrimage: This is a religious festival held in late August or early

September.

Sumbe Music Festival (Festi-Sumbe): This is a three-day international festival

held in September in Sumbe City in Kwanza Sul province. **Luanda Island Feast:** This is a cultural festival held in Luanda on the second Friday of November to honor the deity of the waters and protector of fishermen

known as Kianda in Angola. **Angola Carnival:** This is the most celebrated festivals in the country which begins on the last Thursday of the Lenten season and goes until the day before

Ash Wednesday.

20. Sport

- National Sport: -

Football/Basketball

- Continental Titles/Records:

24 x gold medals African Games; 11x AfroBasket titles (also known as the FIBA African Championships), the men's basketball championships of Africa which also saves as a qualifier for the FIBA World Cup and the Summer Olympic Games. The sailors from Angola dominated the 2019 African Championships held August 25 to September 1st in Mahe, Seychelles, taking home the gold, silver and bronze medals and the Championship title. Angola has three African Games basketball titles

(1987 in Nairobi, Kenya), (2007 in Algiers, Algeria), (2015 in Brazzaville, Congo), Angola swept the 2019 African Sailing Championships – Ronancio Paulo took the Championship title and gold medal, teammate Armindo Sousa took silver and anoter Angolan, Osvaldo Gama, won the bronze medal. The top three girls in the championships were all Angolans – Aline Lourenco, Joana Brito and Maria Machaya.

Angola also won the 2019 African Team Racing Championship.

Miguel Lutonda 2xMVP (AfroBasket 2001, 2003);

Joaquim Gomes 2xMVP (AfroBasket 2007, 2009), Carlos Morais MVP (AfroBasket 2013).

Fabrice Akwa (footballer), scored the goal in Rwanda that took Angola to the 2006 FIFA World Cup finals. He was named the country's top sportsperson of the year.

Gilberto (footballer) won the African Champions League title with Egyptian powerhouse Al Ahly.

Flávio (footballer) featured for Al Ahly at the FIFA Club World Championships for two successive years in 2005 and 2006. At the FIFA Club World Championship in 2006, he scored against Auckland City FC of New Zealand as Al Ahly won 2-0. He scored in the semi-finals against South American champions Internacional but the Egyptian side lost 1-2.

Flavio won the Egyptian top-flight league in 2006/2007 with 17 goals for Al Ahly.

In July 2019, Bruno Fernando, became the first Angolan to join the NBA, the United States' professional basketball league when he was drafted in 34th by the Philadelphia 76ers.





Right: **Miguel Lutonda**, now retired, was named twice (2001, 2002) as Angola's Sportsman of the Year

Centre: **Antonio Flavio** is perhaps Angola's best-known footballer because of his amazing talent

Left: **Fabrice Akwa** scored the goal in Rwanda that took Angola to the FIFA World Cup for the first time in 2006



Notable Sportspersons:



1. Geography

Location: West Africa

Co-ordinates: 9.3077° N, 2.3158° E Area: 114,763km2, 0.4% water

Coastline: 121km

- Borders: Togo, Nigeria, Burkina Faso, Niger - Natural Resources: Oil, limestone, marble, timber - Land Use: 27.1% arable, 40% forest, 32.9% other

Terrain: Low-lying coastal plain, forest, savannah, mountainous northwest

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mont Sokbaro (658m)
Lowest Point: Atlantic Coast (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Ouémé (510km), Niger (277km), Mékrou (250km), Sota (248km)

Rainforests: In southern Benin

- Other Features: Coastal lagoons, mangroves, pristine beaches, waterfalls in northern Benin,

riparian forests

3. Climate

Latitude: 6.5°-12.5° N
 Longitude: 1° - 3.67° E

- Weather Patterns: Tropical, hot and humid in the south; semi-arid in the north

- Temperatures: Maximum average 33 °C

Minimum average 24 °C

- Rainfall Seasons: April-July (main), September-November

Sunshine: 7-10 hours

- Natural Hazards: Floods, storms, wildfire

- Environmental Issues: Declining wildlife populations, deforestation, desertification

4. People and Society

Population: 10,872 298 (July 2017)
 Nationality: Beninois (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Fon (39.2%), Yoruba (17.6%), Adja (15.2%), Bariba (9.2%), Fula (6.9%),

Ottamari (6.1%), Yoa-Lokpa (4%), Dendi (2.5%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 42.65% (male 2,402,029, female 2,305,622)

15-24 years - 20.44% (male 1 148 204, female 1,108,342) 25-44 years - 30.44% (male 1,699,623, female 1,660,517) 55-64 years - 3.61% (male 174,633, female 223,398) 65+ years - 2.87% (male 124,708, female 191,729)

- Sex Ratio (at birth): 104.7 males pers 100 females

- Birth Rate: 36.6 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.8%

Mortality Rate: 7.9 per 1,000

- Languages: Fon, Yoruba, Bariba, Mina, Yom, Wemi (and about 50 others as per the

national constitution)

- Religions: Christianity (48.5%), Islam (27.7%), Vodun (11.6%), Others/None (12.2%)

- Urbanisation: 46.23%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.55% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Cotonou (780,000), Abomey-Calavi (385,755), Djougou (237,040),

Porto-Novo (234,168), Parakou (163,753)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 3.86 (World Bank, 2019)

Maternal Mortality
397 per 100,000 live births (World Bank, 2019)
Infant Mortality
64 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
Mortality rate under 5
Mortality rate neonatal
33 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio Total: 61 years (WHO 2018)

Males: 60 years Females: 63 years

Total Fertility Rate 4.867 children per woman (WPR 2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate
- Modern Method Rate
- Unmet Need for Family Planning:
- Physicians:

21% (UNFPA 2019)
15% (UNFPA 2019)
35.6% (2017)
0.153 per 1,000

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.598 per 1,000
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.002 per 1,000
Other Health Workers: 0.011 per 1,000
Hospital Beds: 0.5 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 66% of population (58% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Centre Hospitalier Départemental - 5

> Centre Médical - 24 Centre Médico-social - 3

Centre National Hospitalier University - 2

Centre de Santé Central - 11

Centre de Santé de Sous-Prefecture - 8 Centre de Santé d'Arrondissement - 306 Centro de Santé de Circonscription Ur - 1

Clinics - 4

Community Health Centre - 132

Dispensaire - 27 Health Centre - 246

Hôpital - 20

Hôpital de Zone - 21

Unites de Santé de Village - 3 Unites de Santé de village - 6 80-99% of population (2019)

Traditional Medicine Use:

Environment

Aerangis biloba (orchid), wild custard apple, calabash nutmeg, U reflexa Flora:

(carnivorous plant), African satinwood

Leaf-toed gecko, miniature barb, lion, leopard, cheetah, elephant, hippo, Fauna:

buffalo, aardvark, antelope, primates

National Parks: Pendjari National Park, W Regional Park, Reserve du W du Niger

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 4.4% of GDP

Universities: 8 (State financial support guaranteed)

Polytechnics: 10 TVETs:

Secondary Schools: Ages 12-18 (Scholarships for rural girls) Primary Education: Ages 6-11 years, free and compulsory

Languages

Republic of Benin: From the Bini people, whose name is thought to be related to the Arabic word

"bani", which means "sons". Alternatively from "Ile ibinu", meaning house of

vexation. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 African

Gentilic: Beninese

French, Fon, Yom, Fulfulde, Yoruba, Bariba, Mina, Gouin, Wemi, Seto, Tori, Languages:

Xwala, Defi, Tofin, French and 37 other African languages

Official Languages: French

Widely Spoken: Fon, Yoruba, Fulfulde, Yom

Currency: CFA franc

Capital City: Porto-Novo - Protuguese, meaning "new port" Cadjehoun - from the Fon word "cotonou". Main Airport: Kudo/hello (Fon), foma foma/hello (Fulfulde) Common Greetings:

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Benin (conventional long form),

Benin (conventional short form)

Pre-Colonial Name: Dahomey/Abomey
 Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Porto Novo

- Administrative Divisions: 12 departments (départements), 77 communes

- Independence: 1 August 1960

- National Days: Labour Day, Korité, Tabaski (Feast of Sacrifice), Prophet's Birthday

- Traditional Government: Ancestral King of Dahomey officially

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Oba Ewuare, Oba Ozolua, King Do-Aklin, Queen Hangbe, King Béhanzin,

Dah Sagbadjou Glele (current King of Dahomey)

Legal System: Civil law system modelled on French and customary law.

- Suffrage: Universal

Executive Branch: President Patrice Talon
 Legislature: National Assembly
 Apex Court: Supreme Court

- Other Courts: Constitutional Court, High Court, Court of Appeal, District Courts, Village Courts,

Assize Courts

National Symbols: Star of Benin, leopard

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$9.246 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 5.6% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$2,300 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 17.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenues: US\$1.578 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.152 billion (2017)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.963 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$1.024 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Textiles, food processing, construction materials, cement

Exports: US\$1.974 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Cotton, cashews, shea butter, textiles, palm products, seafood

- Major Exports Destinations: Bangladesh (18.1%), India (10.7%), Ukraine (9%), Niger (8.1%), China (7.7%)

Imports: \$2.787 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, capital goods, petroleum products

- Major Sources of Imports: Thailand (18.1%), India (15.9%), France (8.5%), China (7.5%), Togo (5.9%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: \$698.9 million 2017 est.)
External Debt: \$2.804 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 54.6% of GDP (2017 est.)

At its widest point, Benin is only about 325km across

11. Agriculture

Arable Land:
 Rainfall:
 2.7 million ha (23.94% of land area)
 1,360mm per year average in coastal area

Major Crops: Maize, cassava, yam, sorghum, rice, sweet potato, millet, beans, palm oil, peanuts,

cashew. With favourable rains, Benin is food self-sufficient

Major Exports: Cotton, cashew, shea butter, textiles, palm products, groundnuts, seafood. An

estimated 20% of output informally exported to Nigeria

Irrigation: 24,000ha (2.7% of arable land)

Organic Agriculture: 18,928ha

Livestock: Cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, poultry
 Mechanisation: Low. Commercial farms are mechanised

Fisheries: 37,750MT/year

- Farming System: Small farmers responsible for 90% of output

- Contribution to GDP: 22.6%
- Employment: 43.2%

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Royal Palaces of Abomey, W-Arly-Pendjari Complex, La ville de Porto-Novo,

La ville d'Ouidah

- Museums: Alexandre Sènou Adandé Ethnographic Museum, Musée da Silva des Arts et de la

Culture, Musée en Plein Air de Parakou, Ouidah Museum of History,

Royal Palace Museum, Musee Histsorique d' Abomey

- Galleries: Le Centre, Zinsou Foundation

- Others: Cathedral de Notre Dame, Centre Culturel Français, Fetish Market, Fidjirossé Beach



13. Energy

Electricity Production
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption
 Electricity Imports
 335 million kWh (2016 est.)
 321,000 kW (2016 est.)
 1.143 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 1.088 billion kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 88% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 9% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 2% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves 8 million bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

- Refined production products

(imports and exports)

- imports: 38,040 bbl/day (2015 est.)
- exports: 1,514 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products –

consumption per day: 38,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

- Refined production products

consumption per year: 13,870,000 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: 229
Internet country code: .bj
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 56,787 subscriptions (2017)
Mobile Cellular: 8,773,044 subscriptions (2017)

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
 Other Airports (paved): 7
 Railways: 578km

- Roads: 1,814,5km (paved),

17,185,5km (unpaved)

- Waterways: 150km (seasonally navigable)

- Ports and terminals: 2 - Merchant marine: 6

16. Military

Service Branches: Army, NavyActive Personnel: 4,750

Expenditure: 1% of GDP, 2011

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

Mineral Resources: Cement, limestone, marble, clay, sand, gravel
 Exports: Small gold quantities from artisanal mines

- Value Addition: Cement (limestone)

- Value Added Exports: Cement

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Benin enjoys stable relations with Nigeria, the main regional power. Benin held a non-permanent, rotating seat on the UN Security Council (term ending December 2005). On January 29, 2012 President Boni Yayi assumed the Chairmanship of the African Union. Benin supports the lobby to reform the United Nations Security Council in line with the Ezulwini Consensus.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

Benin mediated in the political crises in Liberia, Guinea-Bissau and Togo. The Partnership Agreement between the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) Group of States and the European Community was signed in Cotonou on 23 June 2000 (Cotonou Partnership Agreement). On 15 November 2016 at the high-level plenary session of COP22 in Morocco, Benin announced the creation of an International Research Centre to respond concretely to the effects of climate change on agriculture in Africa, in collaboration with connection with the International Institute for Tropical Agriculture.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs/Exhibitions

Benin festivals revolve around culture and religion and depict the daily lives of its people.

Voodoo Day: Voodoo Day happens on 10 January every year.

Quintessence Film Festival: The festival celebrates local and international cinema

that takes place in early January.

Gelede Festival: Gelede is a festival which honours mothers in the community and to pay respect to their female elders.

Waba Festival: The Waba festival is held to promote collaborative work between

the visual artists in Benin.

International Festival of the Dahomean Cultures: The festival is held at the end of the year to celebrate the cultural diversity of Benin.

20. Sport

- National Sport Football, Tennis growing in popularity

- Achievements (Continental Titles) None

- Global Achievements: Footballer Stephane Sessgnon played for Paris Saint-Germain (France), Sunderland

and West Bromwich Albion in England.

Osseni Bachirou, another footballer, played for Vitoria Setubal (Portugal),

FK Bodva (Slovakia), Diegem (Belgium)







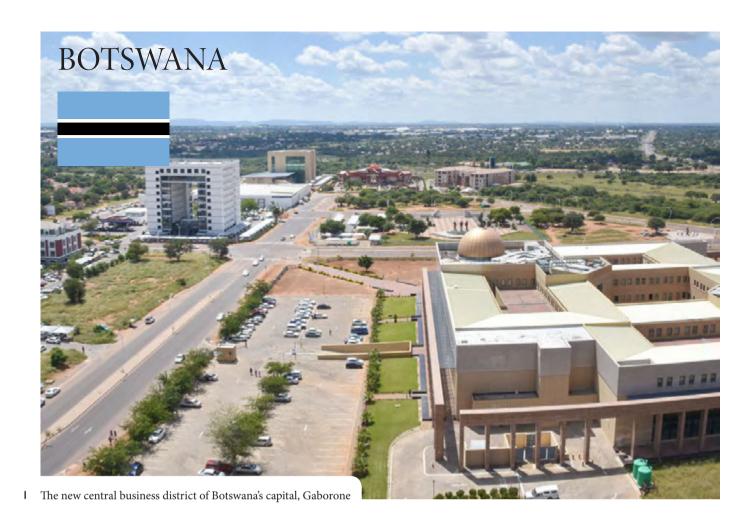
Top: Benin football team 2019

Left: **Odile Ahouanwanou** is the most successful heptathlete to come from Benin

Right: **Stephane Sessegnon**, from Benin, became a sensational player in the English Premier League before moving to Turkey

Before you ask a man for clothes, look at the clothes that he is wearing.

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa - Co-ordinates: 22.3285° S, 24.6849° E - Area: 600,370 km² (2.58% water)

Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Zimbabwe, Zambia, Namibia, South Africa

Natural Resources: Diamonds, copper, nickel, coal

Land Use: 0.6% arable, 45.2% pastures, 19.8% forest, 34.4% other
Terrain: 84% desert, high plateau, large inland delta (Okavango)

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Otse Hill (1,491m)

Lowest Point: Limpopo-Shashe Junction (513m above sea (level)

Limpopo (400km), Shashe (362Km)

Largest Dams: Dikgatlhong Dam, Gaborone Dam, Shashe Dam

Deserts: Kalahari Desert

- Other distinctive features: Makgadikgadi Salt Pan, savannah in the east

3. Climate

Latitude: 22.3° S
 Longitude: 24.6° E

Weather Patterns: Subtropical, semi-arid
 Temperatures: Highest 44°C (2016)

Maximum average 28-31°C
Minimum average 11-16 °C
Rainfall Seasons: October-April
Sunshine: 7-11 hours

- Natural Hazards: Drought, dust and sand storms

- Environmental Issues: Limited freshwater resources, desertification, overgrazing

4. People and Society

Population: 2,249,104 (2018 est.)
Nationality: Motswana/Batswana

Indigenous Groups: Tswana (79%), Kalanga (11%),

Basarwa 3%, Other (7%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 31.95% (male 357,175/ female 350,775)

15-24 years - 18.7% (male 207,611, female 212,874) 25-54 years - 38.88% (male 412,475, female 462,013)

55-64 years (male 53,653, female 72,617) 65+ years - 5.33% (male 51,304, female 68,607)

- Sex Ratio (at birth): 1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 21.14 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 1.8%

- Mortality Rate: 36.5 per 1,000 (2018)

Languages: English, Setswana, Sekalanga), Sesarwa), Ndebele, !Xóō, Afrikaans
 Religions: Christianity (63%), Syncretic (27%), Islam, Judaism, Badimo

Urbanisation: 58%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 1.38% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Gaborone (208,411), Francistown (89,979), Molopolole (63,248),

Selebi-Phikwe (53,727), Maun (49,945)

5. Health

- Expenditure per capita 5.46 (World Bank, 2019)

Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neonatal

Life Expectancy

at Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 66.1year

Males: 63.6 years Females: 68.4 years

- Total Fertility Rate:(WPR 2019) 2.651 children per woman - Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 60%(UNFPA 2019)

- Modern Method Rate: 58% (2019)

- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 52.8% Male Condom (2016)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 14.1% (2014)

Physicians: 0.384 per 1,000 (2012)
 Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 2.727 per 1,000 (2004)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.186 per 1,000 (2004)

Other Health Workers: 0.462 per 1,000 (2004) Hospital Beds: 1.8 per 1,000 (2019)

90% of population Access to Water: Health Facilities: Clinics - 264

> District Hospitals - 10 Health Posts - 331 Primary Hospitals - 17

Referral Hospitals - 2

Flora: Mopane, camel-thorn, motopi (shepherd's tree), baobab, sausage tree, sycamore fig,

sweet thorn, blady grass, giraffe thorn, real fan palm, Lowveld mangosteen, medlar. 164 mammal species, 550 bird species, 157 reptile species, 38 amphibian species, 70 fish species. This includes around 130 000 elephants - largest elephant

population in the world.

Major National Parks: 17.5% of Botswana is reserved for national parks, another 22% is classified as Wildlife

Management Areas. Major reserves include: Chobe National Park,

Makgadikgadi Pans National Park, Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park and Central Kalahari Game Reserve.

Environment

Fauna:

The Okavango Delta in Botswana is the world's second largest in-land delta and it is in a desert.

The Okavango and Kwando rivers are the only two major rivers south of the equator that do not drain into the sea.

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 7.1% of GDP, 22.2% of National Budget

- Universities: 1
- TVETs: 30
- Teacher Training Colleges: 4
- Training Colleges: 2

- Senior Secondary: Ages 15-17, free

Junior Secondary: Ages 13-15, free and compulsory
 Primary School: Ages 6-13, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Botswana: Tswana, meaning "land of the Tswana", from theSetswana word "tshwana", which

means "alike". Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English. 1 Tswana

- Gentilic: Motswana

(gentilic is in the Tswana language)

- Languages: Ani, Birwa, Chichewa, English, Gana, Gciriku, Gwi, Hai||om, Herero, ‡Hua,

Jul'hoansi, Kalanga, Kgalagadi, Khoekhoe, Khwedam, Kua, Kuhane, Kung-Ekoka, Lozi, Mbukushu, Nambya, Naro, Ndebele, Setswana, Shua, Tshuwau, Tswapong, !Xóō,

Yeyi, Zezuru, Afrikaans

Official Language: English

- Widely Spoken: Tswana (77%), Kalanga (8%), Kgalagadi (4%), Shona (2%), Ndebele (2%)

- Currency: Pula, which the Tswana word for "rain"

- Capital City: Gaborone; Tswana, from Chief Gaborone of the Tlokwa

- Main Airport: Sir Seretse Khama; Full name lexical language ratio - English 2, Tswana

- Common Greetings: Dumela/Hello (Setswana)

9. Government

Name: Republic of Botswana (conventional long form),

Botswana) (conventional short form)

Former Name: Bechuanaland

- Pre-Colonial Name: Bamangwato (BagammaNgwato/BaNgwato)

- Type of Government: Parliamentary Republic

Capital: Gaborone

- Administrative Divisions: 10 districts, 6 town councils

- Independence Day: 30 September 1966

- National Holidays: Labour Day, Sir Seretse Khama Day, President's Day

- Traditional Government: Ntlo ya Dikgosi (The House of Chiefs) has advisory role in matters pertaining to

legislation and customs. The incumbent Chair is Kgosi Puso Gaborone

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Sechele I, Khama III, Seretse Khama

- Legal System: Mixed civil law, common law & customary law, influenced by Roman-Dutch model

- Suffrage: Universal

Executive: President Mokgweetsi Masisi
 Legislature: National Assembly, House of Chiefs
 Apex Court: High Court, Court of Appeal

- Subordinate Courts: Industrial Court, Magistrates' Courts, Customary Court of Appeal, Paramount

Chief's Court/ Urban Customary Court, Senior Chief's Representative's Court,

Chief's Representative's Court, Headman's Court

- National Symbols: Zebra, morula (tree), kgori bustard (bird), sengaparile (flower), motsikiri (grass)

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$17.38 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 2.4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$17,000 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 40.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$5.305 billion (2017 est.) Expenditure - US\$5.478 billion (2017)

Inflation (Consumer Prices): 3.3% (2017 est.)

- Central Bank Discount Rate: 5.5% (31 December 2016)
- Commercial Prime Lending Rate: 6.88% (31 December 2017 est.)
- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$3.002 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: US\$2.146 billion (2017 est.)
- Major Industries: Mining, beef processing, textiles
- Exports: US\$5.934 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Diamonds, copper, nickel, soda ash, beef, textiles

- Major Exports Destinations: Belgium (20.3%), India (12.6%), UAE (12.4%), SA (11.9%), Singapore (8.7%)

Imports: US\$5.005 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, machinery, electrical goods, transport equipment, textiles

- Major Sources of Imports: South Africa (66.1%), Canada (8.3%), Israel (5.3%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$7.491 billion (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$2.187 billion (2017 est.)
US\$5.319 billion (2017 est.)
US\$5.319 billion (2017 est.)
US\$1.973 billion (2017 est.)
Labour Force 1.177 million (2017 est.)

11. Energy

Electricity Production
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption
 Electricity Imports
 2.527 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 735,000 kW (2016 est.)
 3.636 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 1.673 billion kWh (2016 est.)

Energy Mix

Electricity from fossil fuels: 100% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

Refined production products (imports and exports)

(iniports and v

- imports: 21,090 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products

consumption per day: 21,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined production products

consumption per year: 7,665,000 bbl/year

12. Communications

- Telephone international

country code : +267 Internet country code: .bw

- Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 141,207 subscriptions (2017)

Mobile Cellular: 3,240,589 subscriptions (2017)

- Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: Mobile-cellular teledensity has advanced

International: international calls are made via satellite, using international direct dialing;

2 international exchanges; digital microwave radio relay links to Namibia, Zambia, Zimbabwe, and South Africa; satellite earth station - 1 Intelsat (Indian Ocean) (2011).

13. Transport

- International Airports:

- Other Airports: 6 paved, 64 unpaved

- Railways: 888km

- Roads: 9,810km paved, 21,937km unpaved

14. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Logistics Command

- Eligible Age: 18 (no conscription)

Available for Service: 1,230,000 (ages 18-44 years)

- Fit for Service: 871,381 - Eligible Annually: 19,000 - Active Personnel: 24,000 - Deployed Personnel: 50

15. Mining

- Mineral Resources: World's second largest producer of diamonds (23% and 16% of mined diamond

production by value and volume in 2015). Nickel-copper, coal, soda ash (2% of global

production in 2015), gold, silver, PGMs, semi-precious stones, granite.

- Exports: Mining accounts for 86% of export earnings, mostly from diamonds. Significant

contributions from nickel and soda ash. Mining and quarrying accounted for 18.3% of

GDP in 2015.

- Value Addition: Botswana Diamond Hub has 28 cutting and polishing companies. Other value added

products are detergents and fertilisers. Electrical components from copper and nickel

- Value Added Exports: Polished diamonds to China, Europe and USA

16. International Affairs

Diplomatic Relations

Botswana is a member of the Southern African Development Community and Gaborone hosts the SADC Secretariat's Headquarters. Botswana puts a premium on economic and political integration in Southern Africa, seeking to make SADC a working vehicle for economic development. Botswana is a strong proponent of self-policing in terms of preventive diplomacy, conflict resolution and good governance. Botswana often joins the African consensus on major international matters, but frequently takes its own stand on issues. Because of history and geography, Botswana has strong ties to South Africa's economy. The Southern Africa Customs Union – comprised of Botswana, Namibia, Lesotho, Swaziland and South Africa – dates back to 1910 and is the world's oldest customs union. Under this arrangement, South Africa has collected levies from customs, sales, and excise duties for all five members; sharing proceeds based on each country's portion of imports. Botswana has signed several bilateral and regional trade agreements, some of which provide duty free and quota free market access, while some accord preferential market access to Botswana's goods and services.

Despite vulnerability to apartheid South Africa, both economically and militarily, Botswana was instrumental in supporting liberation movements in Southern Africa and in opposition to South Africa. In September 1998 the Prime Minister of Lesotho requested international assistance in quelling internal unrest and Botswana, with South Africa, responded. When parts of the Lesotho Army resisted the initial South African troop deployment, Botswana forces were used in a peacekeeping role. Botswana troops were withdrawn in May 1999. The state's founding leader, Seretse Khama, was a staunch critic of his white minority-ruled neighbours. Botswana's stance and "Frontline" status meant that, notwithstanding the Botswana Democratic Party's political and economic conservatism, the country developed friendly relations with its more radical neighbours.

17. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs/Exhibitions World Wetlands Day Botswana, Ditshwanelo Human Rights Film Festival,

Maitisong Festival, Toyota 1000 Desert Race, Autumn Music Festival, Maun Festival,

Tjilenje (Ngwao Boswa) Cultural Festival, National Music Eisteddfod, Kuru Dance Festival, International World Tourism Celebrations,

Jwaneng Spring Cycle Race, Domboshaba Cultural Festival, Orange Youth Cup

21. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 17xgold medals at Africa Games

Amantle Montsho broke the African Athletics Championships 400m record in 2008.

- Global Achievements: Nijel Amos (athletics) is a multiple medalists at the Olympics and Commonwealth Games

Amantle Montsho was the first sportsperson from Botswana to be crowned a track/

field champion at the 2011 Athletics Championships

- Notable Athletes: Kabelo Kgosiemang (high jump)

Mogogi Gabonamong, Modiri Marumo, Diphetogo Selolwane and Mogakolodi Ngele (all football).







Above: **Nijel Amos** has won multiple medals at the Olympics and Commonwealth Games for Botswana

Left: **Kabelo Kgosiemang** has won the high jump at the African Athletic Championships five times in a row

Opposite page: Amantle Montsho is the first woman to represent Botswana at the Olympics. She specialises in the 400m

All people share the same ancestry.

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa

Co-ordinates: 12.2383° N, 1.5616° W Area: 274,200 km2 (0.146% water)

- Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Ghana, Mali, Niger, Togo

- Natural Resources: Gold, manganese, limestone, marble, phosphates, pumice, and salt

Land Use: 20.8% arable (0.55% under irrigation), 0.3% permanent crops, 21.9% pastures,

20.4% forest, 36.6% other

Terrain: Relatively flat, with hilly southwest

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Tena Kourou (749m above sea level)
Lowest Point: Mouhoun (200m above sea level)

Longest Rivers: Black Volta (1,352km), White Volta (885km), Red Volta (320km), Pendjari 200km)

- Largest Dams: Kompienga, Bagre, Ziga, Oumarou Kanazoé

Deserts: Northern regions on edge of Sahara
Other Distinctive Features: Riparian forests along Komoé River

Climate 3.

Latitude: 12.2° N 1.5° W Longitude:

Tropical, hot throughout the year Weather Patterns:

Highest 47.2°C (1984), Lowest 5°C (January 1975) Temperatures:

Average maximum 34-40°C, Average minimum 22-24°C

Rainfall Seasons: May September Sunshine: 8-10 hours Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods

People and Society

Population: 20,107,509

Nationality: Burkinabé/Burkinabè

Indigenous Groups: Mossi (47.9%), Fula (10.3%), Bobo (6.9%), Lobi (6.9%), Mandé (6.7%), Senufo (5.3%),

Gurunsi (5%), Gurma (4.8%), Tuareg (3.1%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 44.88% (male 4,519,960, female 4,503,937)

> 15-24 years - 20.07% (male 2,024,501, female 2,012,053) 25-54 years 29.42% (male 2,999,941, female 2,915,264) 55-64 years - 3.2% (male 284,374, female 359,159) 65+ years - 2.43% (male 181,996, female 306,324)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 41.2 per 1,000

Growth Rate: 3%

Mortality Rate: 72.2 per 1,000

Islam (61.5%), Christianity (30.8%), ATR (8.7%) Religions:

Urbanisation: 31.5%

Rate of Urbanisation: 5.29% (2015-2020 est)

Major Cities: Ouagadougou (1,086,505), Bobo-Dioulasso (360,106), Koudougou (87,347),

Ouahigouya (61,096)Banfora (60,288)

Health

Health Expenditure per capita 6.75(World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 320/100,000 live births (World Bank Group) **Infant Mortality** 51 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate under 5 81 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate neonatal 25 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy

at Birth Ratio: (WHO 2018) Total: 60.3 years

> Males: 59.6 years Females: 60.9 years

Total Fertility Rate:(WPR 2019) 5.231 children per woman Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 26% (UNFPA 2019)

Modern Method Rate: 26% (2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 44% Implant (2018)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 26.5% (2018)

Physicians: 0.047 per 1,000 (2012) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.63 per 1,000 (2012) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.022 per 1,000 (2010) Other Health Workers: 0.171 per 1,000 (2010)

- Hospital Beds: 0.4 per 1,000 (2019) - Access to Water: 54% of population

- Health Facilities: Centre Hospitalier National - 1

Centre Hospitalier Régional - 9

Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Nat - 3

Centre Médical - 41

Centre Médical Avec Antenne - 49 Santé et de Promotion Sociale - 1,537

Dispensaire - 81

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

6. Environment

Flora: Shea, baobab, bougainvillea, neem

- Fauna: Elephant, lion, hippopotamus, crocodile, antelope, buffalo, monkey, giraffe,

Beaudouin's snake-eagle, Egyptian vulture

- Major National Parks: W of the Niger, Po, Arli, Deux Balés

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 4.2% of GDP

Universities: 2
 Polytechnics: 1
 Teacher Training Colleges: 1

- Senior School: Ages 16-18 years
- Middle School: Ages 12-15 years

- Primary School: Ages 6-11 years, compulsory and free

8. Languages

- Burkina Faso: Moore word "burkina" means "honest men", Dioula word "faso" means "homeland".

The combination gives "homeland of honest men" Full name lexical language

ratio - 1 Moore, 1 Dioula Land of Upright Men

Alias: Land of Uprigl

- Gentilic: Burkinabe

- Languages: Mossi, Mooré, Dioula, Peul, Fulfuldé, Gourmanché, Bissa, Bwamu, Dagara, Samo,

Dagara, Yonyose, French

Official Language: French

- Widely Spoken: Gourmanché, Bissa, Bwamu Dagara, Samo, Dagara

- Creoles & Vernacular: Yafa - Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Ouagadougou - from the Yonyose word "wogodogo", meaning where people get

honour and respect

- Main Airport: Ouagadougou; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Yonyose, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Ne y yibeogo/good morning (Mossi), I ni sogoma/good morning (Dyula), in-i-che/

hello (Dioula)

Burkina Faso hosts Africa's largest arts and crafts fair, the 10-day Salon International de l'Artisanat de Ouagadougou (SIAO) 9. Government

- Name: Burkina Faso (conventional form)

- Former Name: Upper Volta
- Pre-Colonial Name: Mossi Kingdoms
- Type of Government: Presidential Republic
- Capital: Ouagadougou

- Administrative Divisions: 13 regions, 45 provinces

Independence Day: 5 August 1960

- National Days: Revolution Day, Women's Day, Labour Day, Korité, Tabaski, All-Saints' Day,

Proclamation of the Republic

- Traditional Government: Mogho Naba (King of the Mossi) is the highest traditional Burkinabe authority and

is based in Ouagadougou. Incumbent king is Baongo II

Notable Traditional Rulers: Ouedraogo, Naba Kougri

Legal System: Civil law based on French and customary law

Suffrage: 18 years, universal

- Executive: President Roch Marc Christian Kaboré, Prime Minister Christophe Joseph Marie Dabiré

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court of Appeals, or Cour de Council of State, Constitutional Council

- Subordinate Courts: Appeals Court, High Court, first instance tribunals, district courts,

specialised (labour, children), customary courts

- National Symbols: White stallion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$12.57 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 6.4% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: U\$\$1,900 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 9.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$2.666 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$3.655 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$4.409 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$1.019 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Cotton lint, beverages, agricultural processing, soap, cigarettes, textiles, gold

Exports: US\$3.14 billion (2017 est.)
Major Exports: Gold, cotton, livestock

Major Exports Destinations: Switzerland (44.9%), India (15.6%), SA (11.3%), Cote d'Ivoire (4.9%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$3.305 billion (2017 est.)
- Major Imports: Capital goods, foodstuffs, petroleum

- Major Sources of Imports: China (13.2%), Cote d'Ivoire (9.5%), USA (8.2%), Thailand (8.1%), France (6.5%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$49 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 38.1% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$3.056 billion (2017 est.)
Labour Force: 8.501 million (2016 est.)
Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 90%

Industry and Services - 10%

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 6 million ha (21.93% of land area)

Rainfall: 400–500mm/year in west, 500–700mm/year in east

- Major Crops: Sorghum, millet, maize, rice, cotton, cassava, yam, groundnuts, cowpeas, sugarcane,

sweet potato, fruit, vegetables

Major Exports: Shea nuts, sesame, groundnuts, sugarcane, cashew, cotton, cowpeas, vegetables Irrigation: 25,000ha

Mechanisation: Less than 1% of farms use tractors. Government subsidies of 50-90% to boost

equipment use

Organic Agriculture: 58,891 ha

Livestock. Cattle, sheep, goats, poultry, donkeys/mules, horses. Livestock contributes 13% to

GDP and 20% of export earnings. Mostly done by small pastoralists & farmers

21,030MT/year

37% Contribution to GDP:

Employment: 28.28%

Financing: Bank loans for commercial farmers. Microfinance on the rise. Significant support

for cotton producers

12. Heritage and Tourism

Fisheries:

Heritage Sites: Loropéni Monument, Douroula, W-Arly-Pendjari Complex, Bourzanga Necropolis Manéga Bendrologie Museum, National Museum, Music Museum, Warba Museum

Ma Copine Femmes and Creativite

Mosque of Bobo Dioulasso, Cathedral of Ouagadougou, Domes of Fabedougou,

Royal Palace of Tiebele, Sembene Ousmane Statue

Museums: Galleries:

Other:



13. Energy

Electricity Production
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption
 Electricity Imports
 990 million kWh (2016 est.)
 342,400 kW (2016 est.)
 1.551 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 630 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 80% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 9% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 12% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined production products

(imports and exports)

- imports: 23,580 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

consumption per day: 23,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined production products

consumption per year: 8,395,000 bbl/year

14. Communications

Telephone international

country code: +226
Internet country code: .bf
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 141,400 lines in use (2012) Mobile Cellular: 10.0 million lines, (2012)

- Internet Penetration:

Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: Fixed-line connections; mobile-cellular with multiple providers; Internet

penetration is higher in urban areas (2018)

International: satellite earth station - 1 Intelsat (Atlantic Ocean)

15. Transport

- International Airports:

Other Airports: 35 (1 paved)Railways: 622km

- Roads: 3,642km paved, 11,662km unpaved

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, People's Militia

- Manpower: Active 11,200

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Gold, zinc, copper, manganese, phosphate, limestone

- Exports: Gold accounted for 71% of exports by value and 4.3% of GDP in 2013

Value Addition: Cement, zinc concentrate
 Value Added Exports: Gold, cement, zinc concentrate

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Burkina Faso has had solid relations with countries across the world. A large Burkinabé community estimated at about 4 million lives in Cote d'Ivoire. Burkina Faso recognises Taiwan. In 2007, President Blaise Compaoré was Chairman of ECOWAS. Burkina Faso has mediated in political crises in Togo, Cote d'Ivoire, Guinea and more recently Mali. From January 2008 to December 2009, Burkina Faso was a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council.

- Peacekeeping Missions In July 2011, Burkina Faso had deployed 1,048 peacekeepers to four UN missions

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Tabaski Festival, Festival International de la Culture Hip-Hop, Festival Jazz,

Festival des Masques et des Artes, Festival Panafricain du Cinema,

Semaine Nationale de la Culture, National Culture Week

- Notable Authors: Bernadette Sanou Dao, Frédéric Guirma, Jean-Pierre Guingané, Joseph Ki-Zerbo,

Marie-Ange Somdah, Monique Ilboudo, Norbert Zongo, Sarah Bouyain,

Thomas Sankara

20. Sport

National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 6xAfrica Games gold medals Men's national football team, the Stallions, reached the

2013 AFCON finals

Won the 2011 African Under-17 Football Championships

- Global Achievements: Placed 3rd at 2001 FIFA Under-17 World Football Championships

- Notable Sportspersons: Kassoum Ouegraogo, Siaka Outtara Moumoni Dagano, Alain Traore, Abdou Razack,

Charles Kabore

This page: **Alain Traore**, one of the brilliant players that Burkina Faso has produced in recent years, celebrates a goal in the African Nations Cup

Opposite page: **Aristide Bance**, another of the brilliant players to have come from Burkina Faso, peels away in celebration after scoring in the African Nations Cup

Opposite page (bottom)
The Burkina Faso squad poses before a game

Standard Ba NISSA

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A







1. Geography

Location: Great Lakes, East Africa
Co-ordinates: 3.3731° S, 29.9189° E
Area: 27,834 km2 (10% water)

Coastline: Landlocked

Borders: Rwanda, Tanzania, DRC

Natural Resources: Gold, copper, uranium, tungsten, nickel, tin, peat, platinum, limestone, vanadium,

tantalum, niobium, kaolin and cobalt.

Land Use: 73.3% arable (5.5% irrigated), 15.6% permanent crops 18.8% permanent pasture,

6.6% forest

- Terrain: Rift Valley (west), mountains forming Congo-Nile divide, central and eastern plateaux

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Heha (2,670m above sea level)

Lowest Point: Lake Tanganyika (772m below sea level)
Longest River: Ruvubu (130km), Kagera, Malagarazi

Largest Lakes: Tanganyika, Cyohoha South, Rugwero, Kazigiri, Lirwihindi, Kakamurindi

Rainforests: Rainforest towards border with Rwanda

3. Climate

Latitude: 3.3 S
 Longitude: 29.9 E

- Weather Patterns: Mild to warm with very little seasonal temperature variation

Temperatures: Average maximum 20-29°C

Average minimum 12-18°C

- Rainfall Seasons: Throughout the year, though lower in June-August

Natural Hazards: Floods, landslides, earthquakes

- Environmental issues: Overgrazing, soil erosion, deforestation, habitat loss

4. People and Society

- Population: 10,524,117

Nationality: Burundian (n), Burundian (a)
 Indigenous Groups: Hutu (85%), Tutsi (14%), Twa (1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 45.57% (male 2,628,767, female 2,596,719)

15-24 years - 19.15% (male 1,095,213, female 1,100,314) 25-54 years - 28.74% (male 1,643,319, female 1,651,679) 55-64 years - 3.92% (male 212,074, female 237,324)

65+ 2.63% (male 129,482, female 171,865)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 41.3 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 3.25%

- Mortality Rate: 26.56 per 1,000

Languages: Kirundu, French, English, Kiswahili
 Religions: Christianity (67%), ATR (32%), Islam (1%)

- Urbanisation: 12.7%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 5.48% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Bujumbura (331,700), Muyinga (71,076), Gitega (71,000), Ruyigi (38,459), Ngozi (21,506)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 6.9 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 1,000/100,000 live births (CAP 2006)
 43deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 61 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 22 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy

at Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 60.1 years

Males: 58.5 years Females: 61.8 years

- Total Fertility Rate:(WPR 2019) 5.577 children per woman - Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 33% (UNFPA 2019)

- Modern Method Rate: 28% (2019)

- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 48.6% Injectable (2017)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 34.6% (2017)

Physicians: 0.026 per 1,000 (2004)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.176 per 1,000 (2004)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.02 per 1,000 (2011)
Other Health Workers: 0.168 per 1,000 (2004)
Hospital Beds: 0.8 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 61% of population (47% of rural population)

6. Environment

Flora: Afromontane vegetation, acacia, Brachystegia, butterfly bush, Bujumbura flower
 Fauna: Bururi long-fingered frog (considered extinct for decades), yellow-fronted canary,

L'hoest's monkey, Fischer's lovebird, South African galago, hippopotamus, chimpanzee,

African golden cat, cheetah, lion, buffalo, Ruwenzori shrew

- Major National Parks: Kibira, Ruvubu, Rusizi, Lac Rwihinda Nature Reserve

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 34.1% of National Budget

Universities: 1
TVETs: 1
Teacher Training Colleges: 2
Training Colleges: 3

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 16-18 years
 Lower Secondary Education: Ages 12-15 years

- Primary Education: Ages 6-11 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Burundi: Land of the Kirundi speakers. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Kirundi

Gentilic: Burundian

- Languages: Kirundi, Swahili, French - Official Languages: Kirundi, French, English

Widely Spoken: Kirundi, Swahili
Creoles & Vernaculars: Kirundi Slang
Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Bujumbura - Kirundi, meaning "potato market"

- Main Airport: Bujumbura, full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Kirundi - Common Greetings: Gira amahoro/hello (Kirundi), bwakeye/hello (Kirundi slang)

9. Government

Name: Republic of Burundi/ Republika y'Uburundi/

République du Burundi (conventional long form),

Burundi (conventional short form)

Former Name: Ruanda-Urundi
Pre-Colonial Name: Kingdom of Burundi
Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Gitega
- Administrative Divisions 18 provinces
- Independence Day: 1 July 1962

- National Days: Unity Day, President Ntaryamira Day, Labour Day, Eid Al Adha,

Prince Louis Rwagosore Day, President Ndadaye Day

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Ntare I Kivimira Savuyimba, Mwezi I, Mutaga I, Mwambutsa I, Kigeri IV,

Ntare V (last King/ Mwami of Burundi)

- Legal System: Belgian civil & customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Evariste Ndayishimiye (2020)

- Legislature: Senate/Inama Nkenguzamateka, National Assembly/Inama Nshingamateka

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, County Courts, Courts of Residence, Martial Court,

Anti-Corruption Court, Commercial Court

National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$3.396 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Per Capita: US\$700 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: -5.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$536.7 million (2017 est.)

Expenditures - US\$729.6 million (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.116 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$418 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Light consumer goods, cement, assembly of imported components, public works

construction

Exports: US\$119 million (2017 est.)
 Major Exports: Coffee, tea, sugar, cotton, hides

- Major Exports Destinations: DRC (25.5%), Switzerland (18.4%), UAE (14.9%), Belgium 6% (2017)

Imports: US\$603.8 million (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Capital goods, petroleum products, foodstuffs

- Major Sources of Imports: India (18.5%), China (13%), Kenya (7.9%), UAE (6.8%), Saudi Arabia (6.8%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$97.4 million (2017 est.)

Public Debt: 51.7% of GDP (2017 est.)

External Debt: US\$610.9 million (2017 est.)

Labour Force: 5.012 million (2017 est.)

Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 93.6%

Industry - 2.3%

Services - 4.1% (2002 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 1.2 million ha (46.73% of land area)

- Rainfall: 750-1,000mm/yr in Ruzizi Plain, 1,300-1,600mm rest of country

- Farming System: Majority engaged in subsistence agriculture

- Major Crops: Bananas, plantains, sweet potatoes, cassava, beans, taro, maize

- Major Exports: Coffee, tea, cotton, hides/skins

Mechanisation: Tractors on commercial farms, manual for subsistence

- Livestock: Cattle, goats, sheep, pigs, poultry, rabbits, bees

Fisheries: 21,450MT/yr

- Contribution to GDP: 30.6%

- Financing: Bank loans available, mostly for cash crops

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Chutes de la Kagera (Kagera Waterfalls), Gishora, Mugamba, Muramvya

Museums: National Museum of Gitega, Living Museum of Bujumbura,

Geological Museum of Burundi

- Galleries: TwoFiveSeven Arts

Other: Nyakazu Gorge, Muramvya, Gitega Church, Gasumo (southernmost source of the Nile)



13. Energy

Electricity Production 304 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 68,000 kW (2016 est.)

Electricity Consumption
 Electricity Imports
 382.7 million kWh (2016 est.)
 100 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Energy Mix

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 14% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 73% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 14% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined products (imports and exports)

- imports: 1,374 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

consumption per day: 1,500 bbl/day (2016 est.)

- Refined products

consumption per year: 547,500 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +257 Internet country code: .bi

- Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 17,400 lines in use, (2012) Mobile Cellular: 2.2 million lines, (2012)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 1

- Other Airports: 6 (unpaved)

- Roads: 1,500km paved, 10,822km unpaved

- Waterways: Connection via Lake Tanganyika Port with Tanzania, Zambia and DRC

- Ports and terminals: Port on Lake Tanganyika

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Gendarmerie

- Active personnel: Army 20,000, Paramilitary 30,000

- Expenditures: 3.7% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers.

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Gold, copper, uranium, tungsten, nickel, tin, peat, platinum, limestone, vanadium,

tantalum (1% of global output in 2015), niobium, kaolin kaolin, cobalt

Exports: Tantalum, mostly to China. Mining and quarrying accounted for 0.5% of GDP in

2015, from 0.7% in 2014

Value Addition: Cement (limestone), glass (tantalum, niobium), fertilisers.

- Value Added Exports: Glass, fertilisers

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Burundi's diplomatic relations notably with its neighbours have often been affected by security concerns. Burundi maintains close relations with all neighbours in the Great Lakes region, including Rwanda, Uganda, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Burundi has achieved a good reputation for using its foreign assistance wisely and fairly, and by following a relatively pragmatic line in international affairs, it attracted help from various sources. Burundi is a member of various international and regional organisations, including the United Nations, the World Trade Organisation, the African Union, the African Development Bank, COMESA, the free-tariff zone of eastern and southern Africa, and the East Africa Community (EAC).

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Small numbers of Burundian troops were engaged in the DRC at the start of the 1998-2003 war in pursuit of Burundian rebels, but it was not involved in the wider regional conflict and relations between Burundi and the DRC have since been normalised.

Current UN Peacekeeping Missions:
 UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors Esther Kamatari, Ketty Nivyabandi, Melchior Ndadaye, Michel Kayoya,

Pierre Buyoya, Roland Rugero

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Amateur sports of horo and free-style wrestling also popular

Continental Achievements: 1xgold medal at Africa Games.

Vital'O Football Club reached final of Africa Cup Winners Cup in 1992, and won

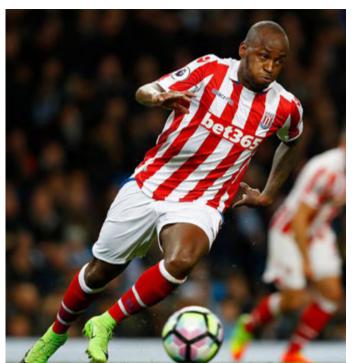
regional Kagame Club Cup in 2013

- Global Achievements: Vénuste Niyongabo won Olympic gold in 5,000m in 1996

- Notable Sportspersons: Mohamed Gasana Tchité, Sadio Berahino (both football);

Aloÿs Nizigama (5,000m and 10,000m), Charles Nkazamyampi (middle distance running)





Above: Sadio Berahino, Burundi's captain, plays in Belgium for Zulte Waregem

Left: **Venuste Niyongabo** was the toast of Burundi in 1996 when he won the Olympic gold in 5,000m



1. Geography

- Location: Central Atlantic, off northwest African coast

- Co-ordinates: 16.5388° N, 23.0418° W

- Area: 4,033 km2 - Coastline: 965km

- Borders: 10-island archipelago

- Natural Resources: water, land, wind energy, basalt, limestone, pozzolana, kaolin, gypsum, beaches

Land Use: 11.66% arable, 21.1% forest, 67.24% other

Terrain: Hilly and mountainous (volcanic origin), rugged cliffs and reefs

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Pico do Fogo (2 289m above sea level)

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Largest Dams: Figueira Gorda, Poilão Salineiro, Saquinho, Faveta

Volcanoes: Pico do Fogo (2 289m), Brava (900m), Sao Vincente (725m)

Deserts: Deserto de Viana

- Rainforests: Rainforest habitat in higher mountains

- Other Physical Features: Flat beaches in eastern islands, rocky western islands

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Whoever tells the truth is chased out of nine villages.

3. Climate

Latitude: 16.5° NLongitude: 23° W

- Weather Patterns: Tropical arid, with semi-desert climate in some places

Temperatures: Average maximum 28°C

Average minimum 18-20°C

- Rainfall Seasons: July -October

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, volcanoes

- Environmental Issues: Overgrazing, desertification, deforestation

4. People and Society

- Population: 568,373 (2018 est.)

Nationality: Cabo Verdean (n), Cabo Verdean (a)
 Indigenous Groups: Creole (71%), African (28%), Other (1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 28.7% (male 82,035, female 81,082)

15-24 years - 19.64% (male 55,811, female 55,798) 25-54 years - 40.02% (male 110,646, female 116,804) 55-64 years - 6.4% (male 16,154, female 20,245) 65+ years - 5.24% (male 11,272, female 18,526)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 030 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 19.7 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 1.32%

Mortality Rate: 6.22 per 1,000
 Languages: Portuguese, Creole

- Religions: Christianity (85.4%), Islam (1.8%), Other (12.8%)

- Urbanisation: 66.2% (2019 est.) - Rate of Urbanisation: 1.97% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Praia (113,364), Mindelo (70,611), Santa Maria (17,231), Cova Figueira (15,350),

Santa Cruz (9,488)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$5.24 (2019)

- Maternal Mortality Rate: 58,100,000 live births (2019)

Infant Mortality Rate: 15 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 17 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 10 death per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 73.2 years

Male - 71.1 years Female - 75.0 years

Total Fertility Rate: 2.289 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 66% (2019)
Modern Method Rate: 63% (2019)
Popular Contraceptive Method: 42.4% Pill (2017)
Unmet Need for Family Planning: 14.3% (2017)

Physicians: 0.788 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.256 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.007 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.044 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 2.1 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 87% of population (76% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Centro de Saúde - 31 Hospitais Centrais - 2 Hospitais Regionais - 7 6. Environment

- Flora: Bellflower, sagebrush, flame tree, acacia, palms, cactus, hibiscus, euphorbia, canna lily,

succulents

- Fauna: Humpback whale, loggerhead turtle, dolphin, octopus, parrot fish, peterl, frigate bird,

- Major National Park: Fogo, Serra Malagueta

7. Education

LiteracyNumeracy

- Education Expenditure: 5.4% of GDP

Universities: 4
Training Colleges: 1
Teacher Training Colleges: 1

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-18

Primary Education: Ages 6-12, free & compulsory

8. Languages

- Cabo Verde: Portuguese, meaning "green cape". Full name lexical language

ratio - 2 Portuguese, 0 African

Gentilic: Cabo Verdean
 Languages: Kriol, Portuguese
 Official Language: Portuguese
 Widely Spoken: Kriol

- Currency: Escudo - from Latin "scutum", meaning "shield"

- Capital City: Praia - Portuguese for "beach"

- Main Airport: Nelson Mandela (only major airport in Africa named after a statesman not from that

country). Full name lexical language ratio - 1 English, 1 Xhosa

- Common Greetings: Ola oi/hello (Kriol) - Creoles & Vernacular: Portuguese Creole

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Cabo Verde/ República de Cabo Verde, Repúblika di Kabu Verdi

(conventional long form),

Cabo Verde/Kabu Verdi (conventional short form)

- Former Name: Ribeira Grande

- Type of Government: Parliamentary Republic

- Capital: Praia

- Administrative Divisions: 22 municipalities (concelhos)

Independence Day: 5 July 1975

- National Days: Democracy Day, Heroes' Day, Labour Day, Youth Day

Legal System: Portuguese civil law system
 Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Jorge Carlos de Almeida Fonseca (Prime Minister José Ulisses de Pina

Correia e Silva (April 2016)

Legislature: National Assembly
Apex Courts: Supreme Court of Justice

- Subordinate Courts: Appeals Courts, First Instance Courts, Audit Courts, Military Courts,

Fiscal and Customs Courts

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$1.776 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$7,000 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 32.4% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue – US\$493.5 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure – US\$546.7 million (2017 est.)

- Inflation (Consumer Prices): 0.8% (2017 est.)
- Central Bank Discount Rate: 7.5% (2010)
- Commercial Prime Lending Rate: 9.5% (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.61 billion (2017 est.)
 Current Account: -US\$109 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Food & beverages, fish processing, shoes and garments, salt, mining, ship repair

Exports: US\$189 million (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Re-exports of fuel, shoes, garments, fish, hides

- Major Exports Destinations: Spain (45.3%), Portugal (40.3%), The Netherlands (8.1%)

- Imports: US\$836.1 million (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, industrial products, transport equipment, fuels

- Major Sources of Imports: Portugal (43.9%), Spain (11.6%), The Netherlands (6.1%), China (6.1%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$617.4 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 125.8% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$1.713 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$2.088 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$64.6 million (2017 est.)

- Labour Force 196 100 (2007 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 50,000ha (12.41% of land area)

- Rainfall: 130mm/yr in north, 300mm/yr in south

Farming System: Mostly subsistence farming
Major Crops: Maize, beans, vegetables, bananas

Major Exports: Maize, beans, vegetables, bananas, fishery products

Irrigation: 3,480ha (4.64% of arable land)

- Organic Agriculture: 500ha

- Livestock: Goats, horses, cows, sheep, donkeys

- Fisheries: Total capture of 20,200 tonnes (66% tuna). Most of the tuna, lobsters and cephalopods

are exported. Exports of fish and fishery products represent more than 80% of

merchandise trade. New farms for shrimp and tilapia being developed

- Mechanisation: 11.7 tractors per 100km2

- Contribution to GDP: 4.7%
- Employment: 67.65%

Financing: Limited to agri-processing

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Cidade Vilha, Centre Historique de Nova Sintra, Centre Historique de Praia,

Salines de Pedra de Lume

- Museums: Casa da Memoria, Archeology Museum of Praia,

Museu do Sal, Museum Centre Cesaria Evora, Municipal Museum,

Ethnography Museum, Museum de Tabanka

- Galleries: Art D'Cretcheu, Visoes Africanas, Centro de Artes e Cultura

- Other: Tarrafal Concentration Camp, Sala-Museu Amilcar Cabral, Praia de Estoril,

São Francisco Monastery & Church, Mt Verde, Fortaleza Real de São Filipe,

Baía da Morro Negro, Igreja de Nossa Senhora da Graça

14. Energy

Electricity Production 395 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 162,500 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption 367.4 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 79% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 21% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined products

(imports and exports)

- imports: 5,607 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

consumption per day: 5,600 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined products

consumption per year: 2,044,000 bbl/year

15. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +238
Internet country code: .cv
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 72,764 (2011)

Mobile Cellular: 496,900 (2011)

- Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: fibre-optic ring, completed in 2001, links all islands providing Internet

access and ISDN services; cellular service introduced in 1998; broadband services

launched in 2004

International: landing point for the Atlantis-2 fiber-optic transatlantic telephone cable that provides

links to South America, Senegal, and Europe; HF radiotelephone to Senegal and

Guinea-Bissau; satellite earth station – 1 Intelsat (Atlantic Ocean) (2007)

16. Transport

-International Airports: 4
- Other Airports: 5

- Roads: 932km paved, 418km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 9Merchant Marine: 43

17. Military

- Service Branches: Coast Guard, National Guard

- Eligible Age: 18

Conscription: 14 months
 Active Personnel: 1,200
 Expenditure: 0.7% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

19. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Kaolin, clay, gypsum, limestone, basalt

- Value Addition: Cement from limestone

20. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Cape Verde pursues a nonaligned foreign policy and seeks cooperative relations with all states. Angola, Brazil, China, Cuba, France, Portugal, Russia, Senegal, Spain, and the United States maintain embassies in Praia. Several others, mostly European countries, maintain honorary consulates. In addition, Cape Verde maintains multilateral relations with other Lusophone nations and holds membership in many international organizations. On 23 July 2008, Cape Verde became the 153rd member of the World Trade Organization (WTO), in hopes of opening its markets for imported goods and services. Since China and Cape Verde established diplomatic relations on 25 April 1976, bilateral relations have been growing smoothly. Both sides have carried effective cooperation in areas such as politics, economy and trade, culture, education, health, and increased coordination in international affairs. In 2002, Xu Jialu, vice chairman of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress, visited Cape Verde. In 2004, Cabo Verdean Prime Minister Neves visited China. Bilateral trade came to 5.19 million U.S. dollars in 2005.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

PAIGC (later PAICV, African Party for the Independence of Cape Verde), maintained quite pragmatic relations with the world powers during the Cold War. Cape Verde took advantage of its strategic location in the Atlantic Ocean and made the Sal Airport a viable stopping point for aircraft crossing the Atlantic. The state has also contributed meaningfully with regards to military and defense cooperation, in its desire for regional integration, particularly within the ECOWAS.

21. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Carnival, The Flag Feast, Tabanka, The Festival of São João, Gamboa

Festival, Violin Festival, Baía das Gatas, Sal Music Festival,

Sete Sóis e Sete Luas, Santo Antônio

- Notable Authors: Baltasar Lopes da Silva, Corsino Fortes, Germano Almeida, Manuel Lopes,

Onésimo Silveira, Orlanda Amarílis, Silvino Lopes Évora, Vera Duarte

22. Sport

- National Sports: Football. Interest in basketball growing

- Continental Achievements: 1xgold medal at Africa Games.

In March 2016, FIFA ranked Cape Verde men's national team the best football side

in Africa.

Men's national football team won Lusophony Games in 2009

- Global Achievements:

Mitu Monteiro was crowned 2008 Kite Surfing World Champion

- Notable Sportspersons:

Nani, Gelson Fernandes, Patrick Vieira, Henrik Larsson (all football)





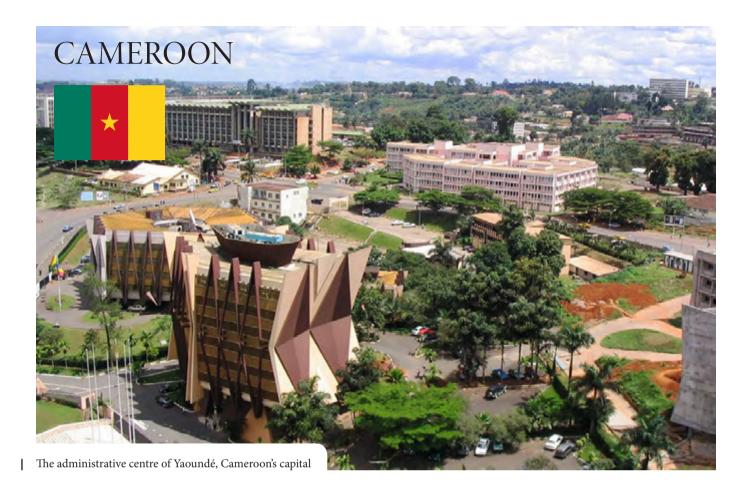




Top left: **Patrick Vieira** was born in Dakar, Senegal, but his mother comes from Cape Verde though some records show his nationality as Senegalese and even French, as he played for France where his parents moved when he was 8 years old.

Top right: **Hendrik Larsson** was born to a Cape Verdean father, Francisco Rocha, and a Swedish mother Eva Larsson. Hendrik grew up to become a famous member of the Swedish national football team.

Bottom left: **Maria Andrade** is a Cape Verdean taekwondo athlete who competed in the 2016 Summer Olympic Games in Rio de Janiero, Brazil.



1. Geography

- Location: West Central Africa, Gulf of Guinea

- Co-ordinates: 7.3697° N, 12.3547° E - Area: 475,442 km2 (0.57% water)

Coastline: 402km

- Borders: Nigeria, Chad, CAR, E. Guinea, Gabon, Republic of Congo,

Natural Resources: Oil, gas, timber, bauxite, iron ore, cobalt, nickel

Land Use: 31.1% arable (0.1% irrigated), 41.7% forest, 37.7% other

Terrain: Southwest coastal plain, plateau in centre, mountains in west, plains in north

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Cameroun (4,045m above sea level)

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Sanaga (975km), Dja (720km), Nyong (690km)
Largest Dam: Nachtigal, Edea, Bini, Lagdo, Lom Pangar

- Volcanoes: Mt Cameroun (4,045m), Mt Manengouba (2,411m), Oku (3,011m),

Tchabal Nganha (1,927m), Tombel Graben (500m)

Deserts: Sahel in the north

Rainforests: Towards Gulf of Guinea region

- Other Physical Features: Caves, waterfalls, coastal and riparian mangroves

3. Climate

Latitude: 7.36° N
 Longitude: 12.35 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Tropical, semi-arid in the north; humid & rainy over the rest of the country

Temperatures: Average maximum 28-32°C

Average minimum 16-22°C

- Rainfall Season: May-September

- Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts, landslides, volcanoes

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, soil erosion, desertification, poor pastures

4. People and Society

- Population: 23,439,189

- Nationality: Cameroonian (n), Cameroonian (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Cameroon Highlanders (31%), Equatorial Bantu (19%), Kirdi (11%),

Fulani (10%), NorthwesternBantu (8%), Eastern Nigritic (7%), Other (14%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 42.39% (male 5,337,879, female 5,257,026)

15-24 years - 19.56% (male 2,456,061, female 2,432,500) 25-54 years - 30.87% (male 3,880,906, female (3,835,107) 55-64 years - 3.98% (male 485,059, female 509,649) 65+ years - 3.2% (male 372,415, female 428,283)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 020 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 34.5 per 1,000

- Growth Rate: 2.6%

- Mortality Rate: 9.6 per 1,000

- Languages: English, French, Pidgin, Fula, Ewondo, Camfranglais - Religions: Christianity (69.2%), Islam (20.9%), Other (9.9%)

- Urbanisation: 55.5%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.4% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Douala (1,338,082), Yaoundé (1,299,369), Garoua (436,899), Kousséri (435,547),

Bamenda (393,835)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita US\$4.69 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate:
Infant Mortality Rate:
Under 5 Mortality Rate:
Neonatal Mortality Rate:
1000 live births (2018)
24 per 1,000 live births (2018)
26 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 59 years

Male - 57 years Female - 60 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.603 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 37% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 25% (2019)

- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 45.3% Male Condom (2014)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 32.5% (2014)

Physicians: 0.083 per 1,000 (2010)
 Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.52 per 1,000 (2010)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.002 per 1,000 (2009)
 Other Health Workers: 0.462 per 1,000 (2009)
 Hospital Bed Density: 1.3 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 60% of population (39% of rural population)

- Health System (2019): Centre Medical d'Arrondissement - 223

Centre de Santé Intégré - 2,241

Clinics - 3 Dispensaire - 48 Health Centres - 362 Hôpital Centraux - 2

Hôpital Général - 3 Hôpital Régional - 14 Hôpital de District - 165

Traditional Medicine Use: 19% of population (2019)

6. Environment

- Flora: mahogany, ebony, obeche, dibetu, and sapelli (up to 60m tall), orchid, fern, acacia,

- Fauna: 8,260 plant species (156 endemic), 409 mammal species (14 endemic),

690 bird species (8 endemic), 250 reptile species, 200 amphibian species. These include Cross River gorilla, western lowland gorilla, black colobus, mustached monkey, black rhinoceros, Rumpi mouse shrew, humpback whale forest warbler, elephant, cheetah, WestAfrican manatee, hippopotamus, giraffe, antelope, lion,

leopard and pelican

- Major National Parks: Mt Cameroun, Waza, Mefou, Korup, Bénoué, Bouba Njida, Boumba Bek,

Campo Ma'an, Faro, Lobéké, Nki, Kalamaloue

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 15% of National Budget

- Universities: 19
- Polytechnics: 3
- Training Colleges: 6

Secondary Education: Ages 12-18 years

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Cameroon: From Portuguese "camarões", meaning shrimp. Full name lexical language

ratio - 2 English, 1 Portuguese

- Alias: The hinge of Africa
- Gentilic: Cameroonian

- Languages: Fulfulde, Fang, Hausa, Dzodinka, Busuu, Batanga, Baldamu, Arabic, Abo, Akum,

Bafia, Bakoko, Caka, Daba, Esimbi, Ghomala, Kenyang, Massa, Nweh, Tikar, Yamba, Basasa, Bikya, Bung, Kamuri, Ngumba, Yeni, Bamum, Ewondo,

Cameroonian Pidgin, English, French, + about 220 others

Official Languages: French, English

- Extinct languages: Duli, Gey, Nagumi, Yeni

9. Government

- Name: Republique du Cameroun/Republic of Cameroon (conventional long form),

Cameroun/Cameroon (conventional short form)

Former Names: United Republic of Cameroon, French Cameroons & British Cameroons,

Kamerun, Rio dos Camaroes (River of Prawns)

Pre-Colonial Name: Kingdom of Mandara
 Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Yaoundé
 Administrative Divisions: 10 regions
 Independence Day: 1 January 1960

National Days:
 Traditional Government:
 Legal System:
 Youth Day, Labour Day, National Day, Djouldé Soumaé
 National Council of Cameroon Traditional Rulers
 Mixed English civil, French common, and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 20 years

- Executive: President Paul Biya (Nov 1982), Prime Minister Joseph Dion Ngute (Jan 2019)

- Legislature: Senate, National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Parliamentary Court of Justice, Appellate Courts, First Instance Courts,

Circuit Courts, Magistrates' Courts

- National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$34.99 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.5% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: U\$\$3,700 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 25.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$5.363 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditures - US\$6.556 billion (2017 est.)

- Inflation (Consumer Prices): 0.6% (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$6.154 billion (2017 est.) - Current Account: -US\$932 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Petroleum production and refining, aluminum production, food processing,

light consumer goods, textiles, lumber, ship repair

Exports: US\$4.732 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Crude oil & petroleum products, lumber, cocoa beans, aluminum, coffee, cotton
- Major Exports Destinations: The Netherlands (15.6%), France (12.6%), China (11.7%), Belgium (6.8%), Italy (6.3%)

Imports: US\$4.812 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery, electrical equipment, transport equipment, fuel, food - Major Sources of Imports: Machinery, electrical equipment, transport equipment, fuel, food - China (19%), France (10.3%), Thailand (7.9%), Nigeria (4.1%)

Forex & Gold Reserves:
Public Debt:
External Debt:
Labour Force:
Labour Force by Occupation:
U\$\$3.235 billion (2017 est.)
36.9% of GDP (2017 est.)
US\$9.375 billion (2017 est.)
9.912 million (2017 est.)
Agriculture - 70%
Industry - 13%

Services - 17% (2001 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 6.2 million ha (13.12% of land area)

- Rainfall: 2,500-4,000mm/yr along coast, 1,500-2,500mm/yr in the south,

6,000-9,000mm/yr in the west

Farming System: Mostly subsistence, range of 0.5-2ha per family

Major Crops: Plantain, cassava, corn, millet, sugarcane, vams, beans rice, sweet potatoes Major Exports:

Cocoa, coffee, cotton, bananas, rubber, palm oil & kernels, peanuts,

tobacco, tea, pineapples

Irrigation: 29,000 ha

Organic Agriculture: 10,000ha (0.08 % of arable land). Bananas, pineapples, avocadoes, mangoes, papaya,

coffee, cocoa, herbs, spices, tubers, medicinal plants

Livestock: Cattle, poultry, pigs, sheep, goats

239,000 tonnes (75,000 tonnes from inland waters). Aquaculture production estimated Fisheries:

at 840 tonnes against annual potential of 20,000 tonnes

Mechanisation: Low Contribution to GDP: 14.3% **Employment:** 62.01%

Financing: Very limited for smallholders, bank loans for commercial farmers

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Dja Faunal Reserve, Sangha Trinational

National Museum of Yaoundé, Musee Maritime de Douala, Museums:

Musee Ethnographique des Peuples de la Foret, Benedictine Museum of Mont-Febe,

Blackitude Museum, Museum of Civilisation, Musee de Bandjoun

Doual'Art, Marche de Fleurs, Bandioun Station Galleries:

Other: La Partie Camerounaise du Lac Tchad, Le Port d'esclaves de Bimbia et ses sites associés,

La Chefferie de Bafut, La Tour de Goto Goulfey

13. Energy

Electricity Production 8.108 billion kWh (2016 est.) Installed Generating Capacity: 1.558 million kW (2016 est.) **Electricity Consumption** 6.411 billion kWh (2016 est.) **Electricity Imports** 55 million kWh (2016 est.)

Energy Mix

Electricity from fossil fuels: 52% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 47% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

Electricity from

other renewable sources: 1% of total installed capacity (2017 est.) Crude Oil Proved Reserves 200 million bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

Crude oil – production: 69,000 bbl/day (2018 est.) Crude Oil Exports 96,370 bbl/day (2015 est.) Crude Oil Imports 36,480 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products

- imports: 14,090 bbl/day (2015 est.) - exports: 8,545 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products

consumption per day: 45,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined production products

consumption per year: 16,425,000 bbl/year

15. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +237
Internet country code: .cm
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 737,400 lines in use, (2012) Mobile Cellular: 13.1 million lines, (2012)

Internet Penetration:Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: system includes cable, microwave radio relay, and tropospheric scatter;

mobile- cellular usage, has increased sharply, since (2011)

International: Communications cables: South Atlantic 3/West Africa Submarine Cable (SAT-3/

WASC) fibre-optic cable system provides connectivity to Europe and Asia (2011); Africa Coast to Europe (ACE), Satellite earth stations: 2 Intelsat (Atlantic Ocean) (2011)

16. Transport

International Airports:
 Other Airports:
 Railways:
 987km

- Roads: 5,133km paved, 72,456km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 3Merchant Marine: 19

17. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Fire Fighter Corps, Gendarmerie

- Active Personnel: 14,200 - Expenditure: 1.6% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

18. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Oil, gas, aluminium, bauxite, cobalt, diamonds, gold, limestone, iron ore,

pumice (ninth biggest producer of pumice in 2016)

Exports: Crude oil, natural gas and refined oil are major contributors to GDP

- Value Addition: Beneficiation of bauxite, aluminium smelter, cement production from limestone and

clay, crude oil refinery

- Value Added Exports: Petroleum oils and oils are the major value added exports (US\$2,568,473,44 in 2017)

19. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Cameroon maintains good relations with its neighbours and keeps a low profile on regional and international issues. Cameroon supports principles of non-interference and increased assistance to developing countries. Cameroon voting record at the United Nations demonstrates commitment to international peacekeeping, environmental protection and economic development of developing countries. Maintains close ties with France and wider Europe. A founding member of the Organisation for African Unity, Cameroon voiced strong opposition to the aparthied regime in South Africa.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Cameroon has been an active member – under the auspices of the UN – in conflict management in Cambodia, Darfur and Central African Republic among other places. Cameroon's participation has consistently been on the basis of dialogue, negotiation, and respect for the sovereignty and territorial integrity of states as the cornerstones of international law.

20. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors:

Bate Besong, Benjamin Matip, Delphine Zanga Tsogo, Ferdinand Oyono, Imbolo Mbue, Léonora Miano, Mongo Beti, Pabé Mongo, Paul Dakeyo, Werewere Liking

21. Sport

National Sport:

Continental Achievements:

Football

41xAfrican Games gold medals

5xAFCON football titles

- Global Achievements:

First African national football team to qualify for the quarter-finals of the FIFA World Cup in 1990.

Men's football team won gold at the 2000 Olympics;

Francoise Mbango Etome won gold in the women's triple jump at the 2004 & 2008 Olympics

Hassan N'Dam N'Tikam was twice worldmiddleweight boxing champion

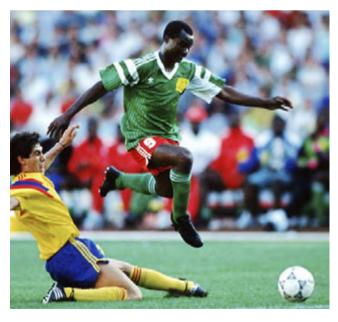
Sakio Bika was WBC & IBO super middleweight boxing champion

Carlos Takam was WBC silver & WBF heavyweight boxing champion

- Notable Sportspersons:

Roger Milla became the oldest football player to score four goals at the FIFA World Cup (age 38) in 1990. In 1994, he became the oldest player to score in the history of the tournament

Samuel Etoó is the first player to win 4 African Footballer of the Year awards 2003, 2004, 2005, 2010). He also won three UEFA Champions League titles, the FIFA Club World Cup, two AFCON titles and gold at the 2000 Olympics





AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A
343





Top: Cameroon's national football team conquer Africa again

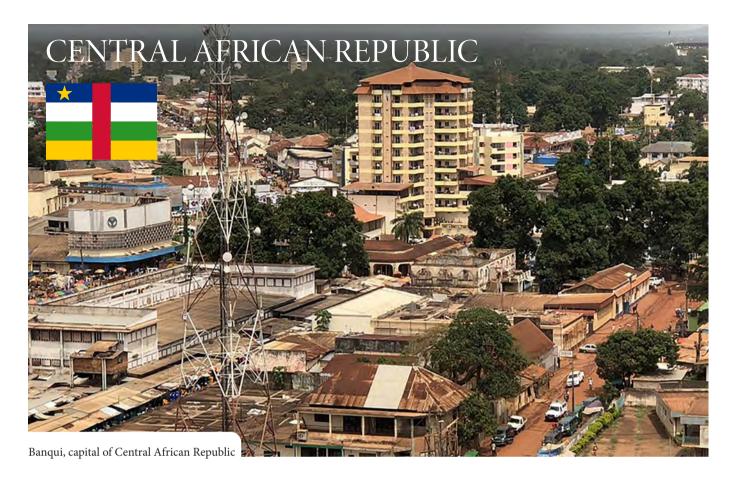
Left: **Sakio Bika**, a Cameroon-Australian (right), punches his way to victory

Opposite page: (Left): **Roger Milla**, a Cameroonian hero, became the oldest player to score 4 goals at the FIFA World Cup

Opposite page (Right): The great **Samuel Etoo** won 4 African Footballer of the Year awards

Beauty is an empty calabash.

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



1. Geography

- Location: Central Africa

Co-ordinates: 6.6111° N, 20.9394° E Area: 622,984 km2 (12% water)

- Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Chad, Sudan, South Sudan, DRC, Republic of Congo, Cameroon

Natural Resources: Gold, copper, diamonds, graphite, iron ore, ilmenite, kaolin, lignite, kyanite,

limestone, monazite, tin, manganese, quartz, salt, rutile, uranium, land,

fisheries, timber

Land Use: 8.1% arable, 36.2% forest, 55.7% other

- Terrain: Mostly flat or rolling plateau savanna, hilly northeast and southwest

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mont Ngaoui (1,410m above sea level)
 Lowest Point: Oubangui River (335m above sea level)
 Longest Rivers: Ubangi, Mbomou, Ouham, Bahr Aouk, Ouaka

Largest Lake: Mamoun

Deserts: Semi-arid northeast on Sahel border

Rainforests: Tropical forests in the south

- Other Physical Features: River valleys, ridges, isolated granite peaks (kaga),

large expanse of sandstone in southwest

3. Climate

- Latitude: 6.61 ° N
 - Longitude: 20.93 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Tropical; hot year round with dry winters

Temperatures: Average maximum 31-34°C

Average minimum 18-20°C

Rainfall Season: May-September

- Natural Hazards: Floods, storms, wildfires

- Environmental Issues: Desertification, deforestation, water pollution, wildlife depletion, soil erosion

4. People and Society

- Population: 5,745,062 (2018 est.)

- Nationality: Central African (n), Central African (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Baya (33%), Banda (27%), Mandjia (13%), Sara (10%), Mboum (7%), M'Baka (4%),

Yakoma (4%), other (2%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 39.89% (male 1,151,724, female 1,140,083)

15-24 years - 19.91% (male 574,969, female 568,942) 25-54 years - 32.64% (male 938,365, female 936,948 55-64 years - 4.17% (male 112,310, female 127,045) 65+ years - 3.39% (male 75,401, female 119,275)

- Birth Rate: 34 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 1.4%

Mortality Rate: 13.2 per 1,000
 Languages: French, Sango

- Religions: Christianity (60%), ATR (25%), Islam (15%)

- Urbanisation: 40.6%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 2.73% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Bangui (542,393), Bimbo (129,655), Mbaïki (67,132), Berbérati (61,815),

Kaga-Bandoro (56,520)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.28 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 829 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 88 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 121 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 41 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 53 years

Male - 51.7 years Female - 54.4 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4,754 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 26% (2019)
Modern Method Rate: 21% (2019)
Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 58.4% Pill (2010)
Unmet Need for Family Planning: 30.2% (2010)

Physicians: 0.047 per 1,000 (2009)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.252 per 1,000 (2009)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.003 per 1,000 (2009)
Other Health Workers: 0.067 per 1,000 (2009)
Hospital Beds: 1 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 46% of population (34% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Centre de Sante - 209

Poste de santé - 326 Hôpital Centraux - 3 Hôpital Préfectoraux - 12

Hôpital Régional Universitaire - 5

6. Environment

Flora: African tulip tree, rubber tree, strangler fig,

cecropia

- Fauna: Lion, elephant, leopard, golden cat, African wild dog, giant eland,

primates, Lelwel hartebeest, Defassa waterbuck, cheetah, gorilla, African grey

parrot, bongo, killifish

- Major National Parks: Manovo-Gounda St Floris, Dzanga-Sangha, Chinko Project, Bamingui-Bangoran

Biosphere Reserve, Andre Felix, Mbaéré-Bodingué

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 1.5% of GDP

Universities: 1
TVETs: 1
Training Colleges: 1
Teacher Training Colleges: 1
Secondary Education: free

- Lower Secondary Education: Ages 12-16, free

Primary Education: Ages 6-12, free and compulsory

8. Languages

Central African Republic; Full name lexical language ratio - 3 English, 0 African

- Gentilic: Central African

- Languages: Sangho, Banda, Sara, Gbaya, Chadian Arabic, Hausa, Lingala,

Bangi, Ngbaka, Mbanjo, Ngbandi, Ngbandi, Bomitaba, French, + 60 other African languages

Official Languages: French, Sangho

Widely Spoken: Sangho, Banda, Sara, Gbaya

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Bangui - taken from the local Ubangi River, named after the Bobangi word "ubangi",

which means "rapids"

- Main Airport: M'poko. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 African, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Balao/hellor (Sangho)

9. Government

- Name: Central African Republic

Republique Centrafricaine (conventional long)

Former Names: Ubangi-Shari, Central African Empire

Pre-Colonial Names: Bangassou Kingdom
Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Bangui

- Administrative Divisions: 17 prefectures

Independence Day: 13 August 1960

Traditional Government:

Notable Traditional Rulers:

Boganda Day, Labour Day, National Holidays:

General Prayer Day, Republic Day

Chiefs have a say in land distribution Kassanga, Baingui, Rafai, Ndounga

Civil law system based on French model Legal System: Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Faustin-Archange Touadera (March 2016),

Prime Minister Firmin Ngrébada (Feb 2019)

Legislature: National Assembly

Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court High Court, Magistrates' Courts **Subordinate Courts:**

National Symbols: Elephant

10. Economy

GDP: US\$1.937 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.3% (2017 est.) GDP Per Capita: US\$700 (2017 est.) Gross National Savings: 5.4% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenues - US\$82.9 million (2017 est.)

Expenditures - US\$300.1 million (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$547 million (31 December 2017 est.)

Current Account: -US\$163 million (2017 est.)

Mining, logging, beverages, sugar refining Major Industries:

Exports: US\$113.7 million (2017 est.) Major Exports: Diamonds, timber, cotton, coffee

Major Exports Destinations: France (31.2%), Burundi (16.2%), China (12.5%), Cameroon (9.6%),

Austria (7.8%) (2017)

US\$393.1 million (2017 est.) Imports:

Major Imports: Food, textiles, petroleum products, machinery, electrical equipment, motor vehicles,

chemicals, pharmaceuticals

France (17.1%), USA (12.3%), India (11.5%), China (8.2%), SA (7.4%) (2017) Major Sources of Imports:

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$304.3 million (2017 est.) Public Debt: 52.9% of GDP (2017 est.)

External Debt: US\$779.9 million (31 December 2017 est.)

Labour Force: 2.242 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 1.8 million ha (2.89% of land area)

Rainfall: 860mm/yr in northeast, 1,780mm in south

Farming System: Mostly subsistence. Forestry is a key economic sector

Major Crops: Cassava, maize, millet, bananas, rice, yams, peanuts, sorghum, sesame, plantain

Coffee, tobacco, timber, cotton Major Exports:

Irrigation: 1,000ha

Mechanisation: Low-tech farms for domestic consumption

Cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, poultry Livestock:

Fisheries: 30,000MT/yr

Contribution to GDP: 33.9% Employment: 85.64%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites:
- Museums:
- Other:

Manovo-Gounda St Floris National Park Sangha Trinational Boganda National Museum

Notre-Dame of Bangui Cathedral, Les chutes de la Mbi, Les mégalithes de Bouar, Le Tata du Sultan Sénoussi, les grottes de Kaga-Kpoungouvou, la ville de Ndélé

The Notre Dame Cathedral in Banqui is a focal point for the people



13. Energy

- Electricity Production

- Installed Generating Capacity:

- Electricity Consumption

- Electricity from fossil fuels:

Electricity from hydroelectric plants:

- Electricity from

other renewable sources:

171.4 million kWh (2016 est.)

38,300 kW (2016 est.)

159.4 million kWh (2016 est.)

50% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

50% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

1% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined products

- imports: 2,799 bbl/day (2015 est.)
- exports: 0 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

consumption per day: 2,800 bbl/day (2016 est.)

- Refined products

consumption per year: 1,022,000 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +236
Internet country code: .cf
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 3,130,090 subscriptions (2017 est.)
Mobile Cellular: 49,873,389 subscriptions (2017 est.)

Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: with the presence of multiple providers, mobile-cellular service has increased; cellular

usage is increasing from a low base(2018)

International: satellite earth station – 1 Intelsat (Atlantic Ocean)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 2 - Other Airports: 37

Roads: 700km paved, 23,300km unpaved

- Waterways: 2,800km

Ports and terminals:

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force

- Conscription: Voluntary, after the age of 18 years

- Available for Service: Male - 853,760

Female - 416,091 (Ages 18-49 years)

Active personnel: 4,500Expenditure: 1.1% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Gold, diamonds (11th biggest producer of rough diamonds in 2011), copper, graphite,

manganese, limestone, lignite, tin, iron ore

- Exports: Rough diamonds account for 40% of export trade. Mining contributes 2.8% of GDP

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

C.A.R. diplomatic realities are shaped by the fact that it shares borders with several of Africa's most unstable countries: CAR diplomatic realities are shaped by sharing borders with several countries that have historically faced security problems: South Sudan, Sudan, Chad, DRC and Republic of Congo. It hosts refugees from Chad, Sudan, Rwanda, and DRC. CAR's relations with its neighbours are generally cordial, but have at times been strained by spillover fighting and refugee-influxes. Several countries maintain diplomatic presence in CAR. It is an active member of several international organisations. Standardisation of taxation, customs and security arrangements is a major foreign policy objective. China, Libya, Turkey and Sudan have shown increased interest in co-operation with CAR in recent years.

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors: Adrienne Yabouza, Blaise N'Djehoya, Cyriaque Robert Yavoucko,

Etienne Goyémidé, Étienne, Makombo Bamboté, Raphaël Nzabakomada-Yakoma

20. Sport

National Sport: Football. Basketball, rugby, boxing and athletics also popular

- Continental Achievements: 1xgold medal at Africa Games.

Mickaël Glenn Conjungo Taumhas won gold (discus) at 1993 African Championships,

silver at 1995 All-Africa Games and silver at 2000 African Championships.

Taumhas won bronze at the 1998 African Championships and 1994 All-African

Games; silver at 1994 Jeux de la Francophonie and bronze at 1997

Bertrand Gbongou Liango (taekwondo) won the 2003 African featherweight title

Notable Sportspersons: Folix Kethevoana, Boris Sandjo, Marcelin Tamboukis (all football);

Aymad Bosse Beranger, Mireille Derebona-Ngaisset (both athletics)

David Boui (Taekwondo)





1. Geography

- Location: North-Central Africa - Co-ordinates: 15.4542° N, 18.7322° E - Area: 1,284,000 km2 (Water 1.9%)

- Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Libya, Sudan, CAR, Cameroon, Nigeria, Niger

- Natural Resources: Petroleum, gold, natron, uranium, limestone, sand, gravel, kaolin, salt, fish

Land Use: 3.9% arable, 35.7% pastures,

9.1% forest, 51.3% other

- Terrain: arid plains in centre, desert in north, mountains in northwest, lowlands in south

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Emi Koussi (3,415m above sea level)
 Lowest Point: Djourab Depression (160m above sea level)
 Longest Rivers: Logone, Chari, Ouham, Bahr Aouk, Mayo Kébbi

Largest Lakes: Lake Chad, Iro, Fitri, Lere

- Volcanoes: Emi Koussi (3,415m), Toussidé (3,265m), Tarso Voon (3,100m), Tieroko (2,910m),

Tarso Yega (2,500m)

Deserts: Sahara Desert in the north

- Rainforests: 1,840km2

- Other Physical Features: Lake Chad Basin forms Africa's second biggest wetland

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

There is no such thing as a small fire or a small woman.

3. Climate

Latitude: 15.45° N
 Longitude: 18.73° E

- Weather Patterns: Desert-like weather in the north, semi-arid in the centre, tropical climate to the south

with a wet season

Temperatures: Highest on record 47.6°C (22 June 2010)

Average maximum 35-39°C Average minimum 21-23°C

- Rainfall Season: April-October

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, storms

- Environmental Issues: Desertification, lack of fresh water, locusts

4. People and Society

- Population: 12,075,985

- Nationality: Chadian (n), Chadian (a)

- Indigenous Groups: 30.5% Sara, 9.8% Kanembu/Buduma, 9.7%

Arab, 7% Masalit, 5.8% Gorane, 4.9% Masa/Musgum,

29.4% Other Chadian ethnicities, 2.9% other

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 43.02% (male 2,634,817, female 2,560,790)

15-24 years - 21.46% (male 1,267,944, female 1,324,115) 25-54 years - 28.62% (male 1,574,782, female 1,881,183) 55-64 years - 3.88% (male 206,627, female 261,586) 65+ years - 3.02% (male 150,364, female 213,777)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,040 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 35.6 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 3%

- Mortality Rate: 13.8 per 1,000

- Languages: French, Arabic, Sara and about 120 others

- Religions: Islam (52.1%), Christianity (44.1%), Other (3.8%)

- Urbanisation: 23.3%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.88% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: N'Djamena (721,081), Moundou (135,167), Sarh (102,528), Abéché (74,188),

Kelo (42,533)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.54 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate:
Infant Mortality Rate:
Under 5 Mortality Rate:
Neonatal Mortality Rate:
1.140 per 100,000 live births (2018)
73 per 1,000 live births (2018)
123 per 1,000 live births (2018)
35 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 54.3 years

Male - 53.1 years Female - 55.4 years

Total Fertility Rate: 5.797 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 8% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 7% (2019)

- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 46.2% Injectable (2014-15)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 24.2% (2015)

Physicians: 0.044 per 1,000 (2013)

- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.309 per 1,000 (2013)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.004 per 1,000 (2004)
- Other Health Workers: 0.017 per 1,000 (2004)
- Hospital Beds: 0.4 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 39% of population (29% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Health Centres - 1205

Hôpital de District - 70 Hôpital de Nationaux - 1 Hôpital de Regional - 6 Regional Hospital - 1

Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

6. Environment

Flora: Desert rose, acacia, hanza, athel tamarisk, karira, thorn apple, Chari River medlar
 Fauna: Rhino, oryx, addax, elephant, lion, buffalo, hippopotamus, Kordofan giraffe, antelope,

leopards, cheetahs, hyenas,

- Major National Parks: Aouk, Bahr Salamat Faunal Reserve, Goz Beïda, Manda, Sena Oura, Zakouma

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 2.9% of GDP

Universities: 2
Polytechnics: 3
TVETs: 5
Training Colleges: 1
Teacher Training Colleges: 1
Secondary Education: 12-19

Primary Education: Ages 6-11, free & compulsory

8. Languages

Republic of Chad: Named after Lake Chad/Tchad, which is the Kanuri word "tsade", meaning lake.

Full name lexical language ratio – 2 English 1 Kanuri

- Gentilic: Chadian

- Languages: Arabic, Sara, Mbaye, Maba, Gorane, Masa, Tupuri, Peve, Barma, Kanuri, French,

+ about 111 other African languages

Official Languages: French, Arabic
Extinct Languages: Horo, Muskum

- Widely Spoken: Arabic (69%), Sara (30%)

- Currency: CFA franc

Capital City: N'Djamena, from the Arabic word "nigāmīnā", meaning "place of rest"
 Main Airport: N'Djamena, Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Arabic, 0 Colonial

9. Government

Name: Republic of Chad/Republique du Tchad/

Jumhuriyat Tshad (conventional long form), Chad/Tchad/Tshad (conventional short form)

Pre-Colonial Name: Kanem-Bornu, Baguirmi and Ouaddai

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

355

Sleep is the brother of death.

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Ndjamena
 Administrative Divisions: 23 regions
 Independence Day: 11 August 1960

- National Days: Labour Day, Tabaski, Republic Day, Freedom and Democracy Day

- Traditional Government: Sultans and chiefs have administrative authority

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Mai Hummay, Mai Idris Aluma, Abd al-Karim Sabun, Muhammad Sharif

- Legal System: Mixed civil and customary law system

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Idriss Déby Itno (Dec 1990)

Legislature: National Assembly

Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Council
 Subordinate Courts: High Court, Court of Appeals, Tribunals

- National Symbols: Goat, lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$9.872 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: -3.1% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$2 300 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 15.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.337 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$1.481 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$2.681 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$558 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Oil, cotton textiles, beverages, sodium carbonate, soap, cigarettes,

construction materials

Exports: US\$2.464 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Oil, livestock, cotton, sesame, gum arabic, shea butter

Major Exports Destinations: USA (38.7%), China (16.6%), The Netherlands (15.7%), UAE (12.2%), India (6.3%) (2017)

Imports: US\$2.16 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery, transportation equipment, industrial goods, foodstuffs, textiles
- Major Sources of Imports: China (19.9%), Cameroon (17.2%), France (17%), USA (5.4%), India (4.9%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\$22.9 million (2017 est.)

Public Debt: 52.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

External Debt: U\$\$1.724 billion (2017 est.)

Internal Stock of FDI: U\$\$4.5 billion (2006 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 4.9 million ha (3.89% of land area)

- Rainfall: Lower than 50mm/yr in the north, 200mm/yr in the centre, over

1000mm/yr in the south

- Farming System: Much of the country is desert & suitable for very limited agriculture & livestock

production

- Major Crops: Sorghum, millet, groundnuts, cassava, rice, dates, maize, wheat

- Major Exports: Cotton, groundnuts, livestock, sugarcane

Irrigation: 30,273ha

- Livestock: Cattle, camels, goats

Fisheries: 110,000MT/yr. Fish farming at embryonic stage (430MT/yr). About 50% of production

exported to Cameroon, CAR & Nigeria. Contribution of fisheries to GDP estimated at 1.3-4.5%

- Contribution to GDP: 44.8% - Employment: 87.19% - Mechanisation: Very low

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Lakes Ounianga, Ennedi Massif

- Museums: Musee National N'Djamena, Musée National de Sarh, Musée National Tchadien

Other: Oura, Tibesti Mountains, Begon II

13. Energy

- Electricity Production 224.3 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Installed Generating Capacity: 48,200 kW (2016 est.)

- Electricity Consumption 208.6 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 98% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 3% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves 1.5 billion bbl (1 January 2018 est.)
Crude oil – production: 132,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)

- Crude Oil Exports 70,440 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

- imports: 2,285 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

consumption per day 2,300 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined products

consumption per year: 839,500 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +235
Internet country code: .td
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 29,900 lines in use, (2012) Mobile Cellular: 4.2 million lines, (2012)

Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: fixed-line connections

International: satellite earth station – 1 Intelsat (Atlantic Ocean)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 6

Other Airports: 3 paved, 53 unpaved

- Railways: 161km - Roads: 25,000km

- Waterways: Chari and Legone rivers seasonally navigable

16. Military

- Service Branches: Ground Forces, Air Force, Gendarmerie

- Eligible Age: 18 years for voluntary service,

20 years for conscripts

- Available for Service: Male - 1,906,545,

Female 2,258,758 (Ages 16-49 years)

- Fit for Service: Male - 1,066,565, Female - 1,279,318 - Eligible Annually: Male - 116,824, Female 117,831

- Active Personnel: 30,350 - Expenditure: 2% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Tenth-largest oil reserves in Africa (Jan 2013). Surveys indicate deposits of gold,

silver, diamond, quartz, bauxite, granite, tin, tungsten, uranium, limestone, sand,

gravel, kaolin, salt

Exports: Petroleum, sodium carbonate/natron
Value Addition: Oil refineries, cement (limestone)

- Value Added Exports: Petroleum products

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Chad's foreign policy reflects its colonial past, economic and military needs, and respect for sovereignty. Chad is a member of the Franc Zone and a founding member of CEMAC.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

In 2003 and 2004 Chad's army participated in US-led operations against insurgents from Algeria who had entered Chad from Niger, as part of the "Pan-Sahel Initiative". Chad supports the US war on terror, and in 2015 it hosted the Lake Chad Basin Multinational Joint Task Force. Chad has been an active champion of regional sectoral cooperation through the Lake Chad and Niger River Basin Commissions and the Interstate Commission for the Fight Against Drought in the Sahel.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Notable Authors: Antoine Bangui, Baba Moustapha, Joseph Brahim Seid, Koulsy Lamko

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Basketball, athletics, boxing and martial arts are gaining popularity

- Continental Achievements: 1 x gold medal at the African Games

- Notable Sportspersons: Jean Marc Koumadje, Jacques Alingue, Mael Lebrun (all basketball);

Japhet N'doram (football)



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa, Indian Ocean

Co-ordinates: 11.6455° S, 43.3333° E

Area: 2,236 km²
Coastline: 427km
Borders: Islands

- Natural Resources: Arable land, water, forestry, wildlife

Land Use: 46.7% arable, 8.1% permanent pasture, 1.4% forest, 31.2% other

Terrain: Rugged and mountainous

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Karthala (2,361m above sea level)

Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)

Volcanoes: Mt Karthala (2,361m), Ka Grille (1,087m)
Deserts: Desert lava field on Grande Comore/Njazidja

Rainforests: Montane rainforests

- Other Physical Features: Coral reef off Anjouan and Mayotte, coastal mangrove

3. Climate

Latitude: 11.64° S
 Longitude: 43.33° E

- Weather Patterns: Tropical weather, characterised by hot rainy season & cool, dry winter

- Temperatures: Average maximum 23-27°C

Average minimum 19-22°C

- Rainfall Season: December-April

- Natural Hazards: Flash floods, landslides, volcanic eruptions, droughts

- Environmental Issues: Soil degradation & erosion, deforestation

4. People and Society

- Population: 821,164

- Nationality: Comoran (n), Comoran (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Antalote, Cafre, Makoa, Oimatsaha, Sakalava - Demographics: 0-14 years - 38.54% (male 157,764, female 158,676) 15-24 years - 19.89% (male 79,133, female 84,181)

25-54 years - 33.25% (male 129,645, female 143,408) 55-64 years - 4.34% (male 15,957, female 19,690) 65+ years - 3.98% (male 14,881, female 17,829)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 per 1,000
Birth Rate: 25.3 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 1.57%
 Mortality Rate: 7.1 per 1,000

- Languages: Comorian, Arabic, French

- Religions: Islam - Urbanisation: 29.2%

Rate of Urbanisation: 2.87% (2015-2020 est.)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$7.63 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 273 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 52 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 69 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 32 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 63.9 years

Male - 62.3 years Female- 65.5 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.237 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 27% (2019)
 Modern Method Rate: 22% (2019)
 Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 37.8% Injectable

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 35.6%

Physicians: 0.19 per 1,000
Nursing & midwifery Personnel: 0.974 per 1,000
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.052 per 1,000
Other Health Workers: 0.013 per 1,000

- Hospital Beds: 2.2 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 80% of population (77% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: Centre Hospitalier National - 1

Centre Hospitalier National - 2 Centre Médico-Chirurgical - 2 Centre Médico-Urbain - 3

Dispensaire - 1 Health Centres - 12 Poste de Santé - 45

6. Environment

- Flora: Coconut, mango, banana, tropical hardwoods, broom, lichen

- Fauna: Coelacanth (rare fish once thought to be extinct), Livingstone's fruit bat

(120 remaining), mongoose lemur, Karthala scops-owl, Anjouan scops-owl,

Humblot's flycatcher, sea turtle, dolphin, whale

- Major National Parks: Mohéli Marine Park, Saziley, Mt Combani

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 2.5% of GDP

Universities: 1
 TVET/Training Colleges: 2
 Teacher Training Colleges: 1

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-19 (compulsory from 13-14)

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, compulsory

8. Languages

Union of the Comoros: From the Arabic word "qamar", meaning "moon" (Jaza'ir al-Qamar - Islands

of the Moon) Full name lexical language ratio - 3 English, 1 Arabic

Gentilic: Comoran

- Languages: Shikomoro, Arabic, Swahili, French

Official Languages: Arabic, French, Shikomoro

- Widely Spoken: Shikomoro (77%), Arabic, Swahili

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Moroni - Shikomoro word meaning "heart of fire"

- Main Airport: Prince Said Ibrahim - Arabic; Full name lexical language ratio 1 English, 2 Arabic

- Common Greetings: Gege/hello (Shikomoro), Kwaheri?/ How are you? (Swahili)

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Shikomoro (mix of Arabic & Swahili creole)

9. Government

- Name: Union of the Comoros/Udzima wa Komori/Union des Comores/

Jumhuriyat al Qamar al Muttahidah (conventional long form),

Comoros (conventional short form)

Pre-Colonial Name: Njazidja

- Type of Government: Federal Presidential Republic

- Capital: Moroni - Independence Day: 6 July 1975 National Days: Cheikh Al Maarouf, Labour Day, Ide el Kabir, Muharram
 Legal System: Mixed Islamic, 1975 French code & customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Azali Assoumani (May 2016)

Legislature: Assembly of the Union
 Apex Courts: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeals, Tribunal of First Instance, community & religious courts

- National Symbols: 5-pointed star, crescent

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$652 million (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 2.7% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: US\$1,600 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 17.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$165.2 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$207.3 million (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$208.5 million (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$27 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Fishing, tourism, perfume distillation

Exports: US\$18.9 million (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Vanilla, ylang-ylang (perfume essence), cloves

- Major Exports Destinations: France (36.5%), India (12.2%), Germany (8.2%), Pakistan (6.3%), Switzerland (5.8%)

Imports: US\$207.8 million (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, consumer goods, petroleum products, construction materials,

transport equipment

- Major Sources of Imports: UAE (32.8%), France (17.3%), China (13.2%), Madagascar (6.1%), Pakistan (4.5%)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$208 million (2017 est.)
- Public Debt: 32.4% of GDP (2017 est.)
- External Debt: US\$199.8 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 65,000ha (34.93% of land area)
- Rainfall: 5,000mm/yr on Mt Karthala,

2,700mm/yr in Moroni,

2,100mm/yr on Mohéli Island & Fomboni region, 1,800mm/yr in Ouani & Anjouan

- Farming System: Rudimentary cultivation methods. About 20% of cultivated land belongs to company

estates, 20% to indigenous land owners who live in towns & hire labour, and 60% are

reserves allotted according to customary law

- Major Crops: Rice, cassava, coconuts, bananas, sweet potatoes, rice, corn, cloves, sugarcane, sisal,

peppers, spices, coffee, perfume plants (ylang-ylang, abelmosk, lemon grass,

jasmine, citronella)

- Major Exports: Vanilla, cloves, ylang-ylang, and copra

- Organic Agriculture: 1,445ha

- Livestock: Small-scale cattle, goats, sheep, asses

Fisheries: 10,000MT/yr, few exports
Mechanisation: 0.75 tractors per 100km²

Contribution to GDP: 29.9% Employment: 54.85%

Financing: Very limited access to financing for farmers

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Mohéli Marine Park

- Museums: National Museum of the Comoros, Centre National de Documentation et de

Recherche Scientifique

- Other: Mt Ntingui, Lake Dzialandzé

13. Energy

Electricity Production
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 42 million kWh (2016 est.)
 27,000 kW (2016 est.)

Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity from fossil fuels:
 39.06 million kWh (2016 est.)
 96% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 4% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined products (imports and exports)

- imports: 1,241 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

daily consumption: 1,300 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined products

annual consumption: 474,500 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +269
Internet country code: .km
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines:

total subscriptions: 17,212 subscriptions (2017 est.)

Mobile Cellular:

total subscriptions: 446,868 subscriptions (2017 est.)

Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: Fixed-line connections; mobile-cellular usage over 55 per 100 persons;

two companies, Comoros Telecom and Telma, provide domestic and international

mobile service and wireless data (2018)

International: Landing point for the EASSy, Avassa, FLY-LION3, and Comoros Domestic Cable

System fiber-optic submarine cable system connecting East Africa with Europe; HF

radiotelephone communications to Madagascar and Reunion (2019)

15. Transport

International Airports: 1Other Airports: 3

- Roads: 673km paved, 207 unpaved

- Ports and Terminals: 2

- Merchant Marine: 218 (incl. oil tankers & bulk carriers)

16. Military

- Service Branches: Comorian Army

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Where there are riches, thieves abound; if the riches are large, the thieves are as big.

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Small quantities of clay, sand, gravel and crushed stone produced for domestic consumption

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

In November 1975, Comoros became the 143rd member of the United Nations. The new nation was defined at that time as consisting of the entire archipelago, despite the fact that France maintains control over Mayotte. Comoros is a member of the African Union, the Arab League, the European Development Fund, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the International Labor Organization, the World Health Organization, the Indian Ocean Commission, the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA), and the African Development Bank.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

In 2007, France and Comoros established a High-Level Working Group (HLWG) tasked with preparing an agreement on the integration of Mayotte into its geographical environment. A strengthened political dialogue was opened with the creation of a "High Joint Council" (HCP), which met in Paris in November 2013, November 2014 and on 10 July 2015. The year 2016 was marked by the appointment on 15 July of Mr Hamada Madi Bolero from Comoros to the position of Secretary-General of the Indian Ocean Commission (IOC) to replace Mr Jean-Claude de l'Estrac from Mauritius, while France took over from Madagascar on 26 February as Chair of the Organization.

19. Arts and Culture

- Music: Twarab, archipelago

- Notable Authors: Ali Soilih, Ali Zamir, Hamada Madi, Mohamed Ahmed-Chamanga,

Mohamed Toihiri, Said Mohamed Djoha,

Soeuf Elbadawi

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football, Basketball and track and field, tennis, swimming and cycling gaining

opularity

Notable Sportspersons: Nasser Chamed, Abdullah Imamo Ahmed, Ibrahim Mchinda Madihali,

Salifoudine Sanali, Camal Youssoufa (all football)



Camal Youssoufa M'madi is a Comorian international



Nasser Chamed plays for Comoros and the Romanian Club, Gaz Metan Medias



1. Geography

Location: West Africa, South Coast
Co-ordinates: 7.5400° N, 5.5471° W
Area: 322,463km² (1.4% water)

Coastline: 515km

Borders: Guinea, Liberia, Burkina Faso, Mali, Ghana

Natural Resources: petroleum, natural gas, diamonds, manganese, iron, cobalt, bauxite, copper,

gold, nickel, tantalum, silica sand, clay, palm oil

Land Use: 9.1% arable, 41.5% permanent pasture, 32.7% forest, other 16.7%

Terrain: Mostly undulating, mountains in northwest

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Nimba (1,752m above sea level)

Lowest point: Gulf of Guinea (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Bandama, Cavally, Sassandra, Comoé

Largest Dams: Kossou, Buyo, Ayame Rainforests: 4% of rainforest cover

- Other Physical Features: Flat and sandy in the east, coastal lagoons, riparian forest swamps

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Save your fowl before it stops flapping.

3. Climate

Latitude: 7.54° N
 Longitude: 5.54° W

- Weather Patterns: Tropical climate influenced by African monsoon resulting in dry season from

December to February and rainy season from April to October

Temperatures: Average maximum 30-32°C

Average minimum 21-22°C

- Rainfall Season: April -November - Natural Hazards: Floods, landslides

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, water pollution, chemical contamination

4. People and Society

Population: 26,260,582 (2018 est.)
Nationality: Ivorian (n), Ivorian (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Akan (41.1%), Voltaiques/Gur (17.6%), Dyula/ Maninka (27.5%), Kru (11%),

Other (2.8%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 39.59% (male 5,213,630, female 5,182,872)

15-24 years - 19.1% (male 2,613,772, female 2,615,680) 25-54 years - 34.25% (male 4,577,394, female 4,416,408) 55-64 years - 3.47% (male 460,048, female 451,604) 65+ years - 2.78% (male 325,510, female 403,664)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,020 per 1,000
Birth Rate: 38.83 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.3%

- Mortality Rate: 8.3 per 1,000

- Languages: French, Bété, Dioula, Baoulé, Abron, Agni, Cebaara

Religions: Muslim 42.9%, Christian (33.9%) Animist 3.6%, Other (19.6%)

- Major Cities: Abidjan (3,677,115), Abobo (900,000), Bouake (567,481), Daloa (215,652)

- Urbanisation: 51.2%

Rate of Urbanisation: 3.38% (2015-2020 est.)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.40 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate:
Infant Mortality Rate:
Under 5 Mortality Rate:
Neonatal Mortality Rate:
Maternal Mortality Rate:
Menatal Mortality Rate:
Menatal Mortality Rate:
33 per 1,000 live births (2018)
33 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio (2018): Overall - 54.6 years

Male - 53.6 years Female - 55.7 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.7 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 20% (2019)
- Modern Method Rate: 18% (2019)
- Popular Contraceptive Rate: 39.3% Pill (2016)
- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 30.9% (2016)
- Physicians: 0.143 per 1,000
- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.479 per 1,000
- Other Health Workers: 0.164 per 1,000

- Hospital Beds: 0.4 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 73% of population (58% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: Centre Médico-social - 33

Centre de Santé Rural - 1,330 Centre de Santé Urbain - 329 Hospitalier Régional - 19 Hospitalier Universitaire - 4 Hôpital Général - 77

- Traditional Medicine Use: 80-99% of population (2019)

6. Environment

- Flora: oil palm, acacia, breadfruit, and baobab ombrophilous forest (emergent trees up to 60m)

- Fauna: Jackal, hyena, panther, elephant, pygmy hippopotamus, crocodile,

horned viper, mamba, pythons, buffalo African jacana, African manatee, roan,

oribi, leopard, Wimmer's shrew

- Major National Parks: Taï, Comoé

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 5.03% of GDP

Universities: 14
Polytechnics: 1
Training Colleges: 17

Secondary Education: Ages 13-19
 Primary Education: Ages 7-12, free

8. Languages

- Republic of Cote d'Ivoire: French, meaning "coast of ivory". Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 2 French

Gentilic: Ivorian

- Languages: Abé, Abidji, Abure, Adjukru, Aizi, Dioula, Mbato, Mbre, Mossi, Nzema, Guto, Hausa,

Akan, Yoruba, Dan, French, + 72 other African languages

- Official Language: French - Extinct language: Esuma

Widely Spoken: Dioula, Akan, Hausa

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital Cities: Yamoussoukro, Named after Queen Yamousso, Abidjan; Abidjan, from "tchan m'bi djan",

a line translating to "I have just been cutting leaves" as told in a local legend

- Main Airport: Port Bouet. Full name lexical language ratio -1 English, 1 French

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Cote d'Ivoire/ Republique de Cote d'Ivoire

(conventional long form)

Cote d'Ivoire (conventional short form)

- Pre-Colonial Names: Kong Empire, Baoulé Kingdom, Indénié and Sanwi Kingdoms, Gyaaman

Capital: Yamoussoukro
Administrative Divisions: 14 districts
Independence Day: 7 August 1960

- National Days: Revelation of the Qur'an, All Saints Day, Prophet's Birthday, National Peace Day

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Mutual affection gives each his share.

- Traditional Government: Chamber of Kings and Traditional Chiefs

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Samori Ture

- Legal System: Civil law based on French civil code

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: Prime Minister Amadou Gon Coulibaly (Jan 2017)

- Legislature: Senate and National Assembly

- Apex Court: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, First Instance Courts, Peace Courts

- National Symbols: Elephant

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$40.47 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 7.8% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$3,900 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 15.9% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenues - US\$7.749 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$9.464 billion (2017 est.)

- Current Account: -US\$1.86 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Foodstuffs, beverages, wood products, oil refining, gold mining, truck and bus

assembly, textiles, fertilisers, building materials, electricity

Exports: US\$11.74 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Cocoa, coffee, timber, petroleum, cotton, bananas, pineapples, palm oil, fish

Major Exports Destinations: The Netherlands (11.8%), USA (7.9%), France (6.4%), Belgium (6.4%),

Germany (5.8%)

Imports: US\$9.447 billion (2017 est.)

Major Imports: Fuel, capital equipment, foodstuffs

- Major Sources of Imports: Nigeria (15%), France (13.4%), China (11.3%), USA (4.3%) (2017)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$6.257 billion (2017 est.)
- Public Debt: 47% of GDP (2017 est.)

External Debt: US\$13.07 billion (31 December 2017 est.)

- Labour Force: 8.747 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land:
 Rainfall:
 2.9 million ha (9.12% of land area)
 1,100mm/yr in northeast and centre,

1,500mm/yr in northwest, 1,900mm/yr in Abidjan

- Farming System: Shifting cultivation is dominant

subsistence system

- Major Crops: Yams, cassava, rice, plantains, maize,

sweet potatoes, peanuts, millet, sorghum, melons, eggplant, tomatoes, cabbage, okra,

peppers, shallots

- Major Exports: Coffee, cocoa, bananas, pineapples, palm oil,

rubber, cotton, coconuts, copra

Irrigation: 10,500ha
Organic Agriculture: 50,446ha

- Livestock: Cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, poultry

- Contribution to GDP: 19.8% - Employment: 48.32%

- Mechanisation: Moderately mechanised commercial farming

- Financing: Very limited for smallholders

- Fisheries: 75,500MT/yr (7,800MT from inland fisheries, 4,900MT from aquaculture)

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Taï Biosphere Reserve, Comoé National Reserve, Ahouakro, Grand-Bassam,

Mt Nimba

- Museums: Musée des Civilisations de Côte d'Ivoire, Musée Péléféro Gbon Coulibaly,

National Museum of Costume, Cocody Municipal Museum of Contemporary

Art, National Museum of Abidjan

- Galleries: Saf'Art, Dompry, Galerie Cécile Fakhoury, Amani

Other: Ébrié Lagoon, Notre Dame de la Paix,

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 9.73 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 1.914 million kW (2016 est.)
 6.245 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 872 million kWh (2015 est.)
 19 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Energy Mix

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 60% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 40% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 100 million bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

- Crude oil – production: 52,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
- Crude Oil Exports: 26,700 bbl/day (2015 est.)
- Crude Oil Imports: 62,350 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products (imports and exports)

- imports: 7,405 bbl/day (2015 est.)
- exports: 31,450 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined products

daily consumption: 51,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

Refined products

annual consumption: 365,000 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: 225
Internet country code: .ci
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 268,000 lines in use, (2012)

Mobile Cellular: 19.8 million lines, 49th in the world (2012)

Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: With multiple mobile-cellular service providers competing in the market, usage has

increased sharply

International: Landing point for the SAT-3/WASC, ACE, MainOne, and WACS fiber-optic

submarine cable that provides connectivity to Europe and South and West Africa; satellite earth stations - 2 Intelsat (1 Atlantic Ocean and 1 Indian Ocean) (2019)

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
Other Airports: 24
Heliports: 1
Railways: 660km

- Roads: 6,502km paved, 75,494km unpaved

Waterways: 980kmPorts and Terminals: 2

- Merchant Marine: 15 (incl. oil tankers)

16. Military

Active Personnel: 22,000 (2017 est)Expenditure: 1.5% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Gold, diamonds, iron, manganese, cobalt, bauxite, nickel, natural gas and petroleum.

Rated among Africa's top 10 mining nations

Exports: Rough diamonds, gold, manganese and nickel, hydraulic cement
Value Addition: Cement, refined crude petroleum production, crushed stone

- Value Added Exports: In 1018, refined petroleum products accounted for 15.9% of total exports valued

at US\$1.9 billion

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Throughout the Cold War, Cote d'Ivoire's leaned toward the West. The country became a member of the United Nations in 1960 and participates in most of its specialised agencies. It maintains a wide variety of diplomatic contacts. It sought change in aparthied South Africa through dialogue and had the first diplomatic mission accredited in post-apartheid South Africa. In 1986, Cote d'Ivoire announced diplomatic ties with Israel.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

President Felix Houphouet-Boigny was active in mediation of regional disputes, most notably in Liberia and Angola. In 1996-97 Cote d'Ivoire sent a medical unit to participate in regional peacekeeping in Liberia, its first such effort. Peacekeeping Missions: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali (MINUSMA)

19. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs:

Notable Authors:

Carnival in Bouaké, Fête du Dipri, Fêtes des Masques

Adjoua Flore Kouamé, Ahmadou Kourouma, Aké Loba, Bernard Binlin Dadié, Fatou Keïta, Josette Abondio, Josué Guébo, Marguerite Abouet, Micheline Coulibaly, Regina Yaou, Tanella Boni, Venance Konan, Véronique Tadjo

20. Sport

- National Sport:

- Continental Achievements:

Global Achievements:

Football. Athletics also popular 3xAfrican Games gold medals

2xAFCON titles

1 x African Basketball Championships

Murielle Ahoure was the 2018 World Indoor Champion over 60m, won 100m silver

at the 2013 World Championships, won 200m silver at the 2013 World

Championships 2013, holds Africa's 100m record

Marie Josée Ta Lou (athletics) won silver medals in the 100m & 200m at the 2017 World Championships, and 60m silver at the 2018 World Indoor Championships. She was voted 2015 African Athlete of the Year by the Association of National Olympic

Committees of Africa

The Elephants, Cote d'Ivoire men's national football team qualified for three FIFA World Cup tournaments

Notable Sportspersons:

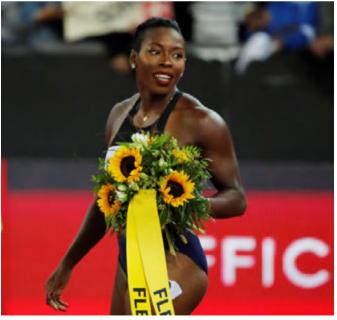
Didier Drogba (football) won 4 English Premier League titles, 3 English FA Cup titles, 1 UEFA Champions League title, 2 African Footballer of the Year awards, finished 4th in the 2007 Ballon d'Or, and was voted 2009 BBC African Footballer of the Year

Yaya Toure (football) won 1 UEFA Champions League title, 1 UEFA Super Cup, 1 FIFA Club World Cup, 3 English Premier league titles, 1 English FA Cup, 1 AFCON title, and was twice voted BBC Footballer of the Year (2013, 2015)

Laurent Pokou (football), Ben Youssef Meïté (athletics)







Opposite page: Ivorian captain **Yaya Toure** and President Alassane Ouattara parade in Abidjan in 2015 with the African Nations Cup after beating Ghana 9-8 on penalties. Incidentally, the two times that Cote d'Ivoire have won the AFCON, they beat Ghana on penalties – the first time in 1992, which they won 11-10

Top: **Didier Drogba**, Cote d'Ivoire's best-known football export to the world

Left: **Murielle Ahoure**, the super sprinter (100m and 200m), is Cote d'Ivoire's best female athlete in over two decades



1. Geography

- Location: Central Africa

- Co-ordinates: 4.0383° S, 21.7587° E

- Area: 2,345,409 km2 (3.32% Water)

- Coastline: 37km

- Borders: Angola, Burundi, CAR, Republic of the Congo, Rwanda, South Sudan, Tanzania,

Uganda, Zambia

Natural Resources: Estimated untapped natural resources worth US\$24 trillion. These include 70% of

world's coltan, 33% of cobalt, 30% of diamonds, 10% of copper. Also has oil, timber, iron ore, gold, land, bauxite, zinc, gas, niobium, silver, uranium, manganese, tantalum,

cadmium, germanium, radium

Land Use: 3.1% arable, 67.9% forest, 29% other

- Terrain: Expansive rainforest, savannah in south southwest, mountains in the west, dense

grassland in north

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Ngaliema (5,110m above sea level)

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Longest River: Congo, Kasai, Kwango, Lomani, Uele, Sankuru, Ubangi, Aruwimi, Kwili, Mbomou

Largest River: CongoLargest Dam: Inga

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

You do not teach the paths of the forest to an old gorilla

Volcanoes: Bisoke (3,711m), Mt Nyiragongo (3,470m), Nyamuragira (3,058m),

May-ya-Moto (2,000m), Tshibinda (1,460m)

Rainforests: World's second-biggest rainforest

3. Climate

Latitude: 4.038 °S Longitude: 21.758 °E

Weather Patterns: Hot & humid all year, no dry season

Average maximum 25-30°C Temperatures:

Average minimum 14-21°C

Rainfall Seasons: January-December (October-April in the south)

Sunshine 4-10 hours

Floods, volcanic eruptions, drought Natural Hazards:

Environmental Issues: Deforestation, wildfire

4. People and Society

Population: 85,281,024 (July 2018 est.) Nationality: Congolese (n), Congolese (a) **Indigenous Groups:** More than 250 ethnicities

Demographics: 0-14 years - 41.25% (male 17,735,697, female 17,446,866)

> 15-24 years - 21.46% (male 9,184,871, female 9,117,462) 25-54 years - 30.96% (male 13,176,714, female 13,225,429) 55-64 years - 3.63% (male 1,472,758, female 1,625,637)

65+ years - 2.69% (male 974,293, female 1,321,297)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,000 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 32.8 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.3%

Mortality Rate: 9.7 per 1,000

Languages: French, Lingala, Kikongo, Swahili, Tshiluba & dozens others

Religions: Christianity (93.1%), Islam (1.3%), Other (5.6%)

Urbanisation: 45%

Rate of Urbanisation: 4.53% (2015-2020 est.)

Kinshasa (11,116,567), Lubumbashi (1,936,842), Mbuji-Mayi (1,919,711), Major Cities:

Kananga (1,119,000 est.) Kisangani (1,001,000 est.), Goma, Bukavu

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$3.87 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 473 per 100,000 live births (2019) Infant Mortality Rate: 70 per 1,000 live births (2018) Under 5 Mortality Rate: 91 per 1,000 live births (2018) 29 per 1,000 live births (2018) Neonatal Mortality Rate:

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 60.5 years

> Males - 58.9 years Female - 62 years

Total Fertility Rate: 6.11 births per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 25% (2019) Modern Method Rate: 12% (2019) Popular Contraceptive Method: 57.5% Male Condom

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 40.6% (2013 - Physicians: 0.091 (2009)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.961 per 1,000 (2009)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.004 per 1,000 (2012)
 Other Health Workers: 0.019 per 1,000 (2004)

Hospital Bed Density: 0.8 (2019)

- Access to Water: 43% of population (23% of rural population)

- Health System: Centre Hôpital - 41

Centre Medico-Chirurgical - 3

Centre Médical - 834 Centre de Santé - 8,512 Centre de Santé Municipal - 4 Centre de Santé de Référence - 160

Clinique - 177 Dispensaire - 132 Hôpital - 10

Hôpital Général de Référence - 384

Polyclinique - 98 Poste De Santé - 4,231

6. Environment

- Flora: Red cedar, mahogany, oak, walnut, silk-cotton tree, orchid, lobelia, gladioli euphorbia,

landolphia

- Fauna: Lion, elephant, buffalo, rhinoceros, zebra, leopard, cheetah, gorilla, wild boar, giraffe, okapi,

wild hog bonobo (Pygmy chimpanzees), Congo peacock

- Major National Parks: Virunga, Salonga, Garamba, Kahuzi-Biéga, Upemba, Lomani, Kundelungu

The Democratic Republic of Congo has one of the world's highest rates of thunderstorms, with annual rainfall in some areas exceeding 2,000mm – enough to nourish its rainforest which is second only to the Amazon.

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 2.5% of GDP

UniversitiesTVETs:12

Secondary Education: Ages 13-18
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12

8. Languages

- Gentilic: Congolese

- Languages: Kikongo, Lingala, Tshiluba, Swahili, Kituba, Kingwana, Mashi, Mongo, Lunda, Kigela,

Tetela, Chokwe, Budza, Ngbandi, Lendu, Mangbetu, Yombe, Nande, Ngbaka, Zande,

Lugbara, Komo, Kinyarwanda, French & 219 other African languages

Official language: FrenchExtinct language: Ngbee

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

He who doesn't like chattering women must stay a bachelor.

- Widely Spoken: Kikongo, Kituba, Lingala, Swahili, Tshiluba

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Kinshasa - From "Kinchassa", a village that was on the site of the capital

Common Greetings: Mbote/hello (Kikongo)

9. Government

- Name: Demcratic Republic of the Congo (conventional long form)

DRC (conventional short form)

- Former Names: Zaire, Congo-Kinshasa, Congo-Leopoldville, Belgian Congo, Congo Free State
- Pre-Colonial Names: Kongo Kingdom, Luba Empire, Kuba Empire, Kazembe Kingdom, Yeke Kingdom

Type of Government: Semi-Presidential Republic

Capital: Kinshasa
 Administrative Divisions: 26 provinces
 Independence Day: 30 June 1960

- National Holidays: Heroes' Day, Labour Day, Liberation Day, parents' Day

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Lukeni lua Nimi, Nlaza of Kongo, Mwata Yamvo, Mwata Kazembe, Msiri

Legal System: Civil law based on Belgian and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Etiene Tshisekedi (Jan 2019),

Prime Minister Sylvestre Ilunga Ilunkamba (May 2019)

- Legislature: Senate, National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Court of Cassation, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: State Security Court, Court of Appeals, Tribunal de Grande, Magistrates' Courts,

Customary Courts

National Symbols: Leopard

10. Economy

GDP: US\$41.44 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$800 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 11.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$4.634 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$5.009 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$3.252 billion 2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$200 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Mining mineral processing, consumer products, metal products, processed foods &

beverages, timber, cement, commercial ship repair

Exports: US\$10.98 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Diamonds, copper, gold, cobalt, wood products, crude oil, coffee

- Major Exports Destinations: China (41.4%), Zambia (22.7%), South Korea (7.2%), Finland (6.2%) (2017)

Imports: US\$10.82 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, machinery, transport equipment, fuels

- Major Sources of Imports: China (19.9%), SA (18%), Zambia (10.4%), Belgium (9.1%), India (4.3%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$457.5 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 18.1% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$4.963 billion (2017 est.)
Labour Force: 31.36 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 7.1 million ha (3.13% of land area)

Rainfall: Averages more than 1,200mm/yr and often surpasses 2,000mm/yr

Subsistence (about four million families on plots averaging 1.6ha). Commercial Farming System:

(export-oriented)

Cassava, yams, plantains, rice, maize, banana, sweet potatoes, sugarcane Major Crops:

Major Exports: Coffee, rubber, palm oil, cocoa, tea, tobacco, cotton

72,750ha Irrigation: Organic Agriculture: 60,624ha

Livestock: Sheep, goats, pigs, poultry

Fisheries: 86,700MT/yr (half from inland fisheries). Favourable conditions for aquaculture,

though production is still low (177MT/yr)

Mechanisation: Most plots too small for significant mechanisation. Large commercial plantations

are highly mechanised

Contribution to GDP: 19.1% **Employment:** 81.93%

Financing: Lack of credit facilities for subsistence farmers. Access to credit is slightly above 3%.

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Virunga, Garamba, Kahuzi-Biega, Salonga, Okapi Museums: National Museum of the DRC, Museum of Lubumbashi

Galleries: Congo Art Gallery, Kalama



are wooden bikes and are a vital part of the economy for young people in Goma

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

To love someone who does not love you, is like shaking a tree to make the dew drops fall.

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Wh (2016 est.)
 2.587 million kW (2016 est.)
 7.43 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 422 million kWh (2015 est.)
 20 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Energy Mix

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 2% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 98% of installed capacity (2017 est.) Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 180 million bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

- Crude oil – production: 17,000 bbl/day (2018 est.) - Crude Oil Exports: 20,000 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined products (imports and exports)

- imports: 21,140 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined products

daily consumption: 21,000 bbl/day (2016 est.)

- Refined products

annual consumption: 7,665,000 bbl/year

14. Communication

- Telephone international

country code: +243
Internet country code: .cd
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 58,200 lines in use, (2012) Mobile Cellular: 19.5 million lines, (2012)

Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: Fixed-line connections, the use of mobile-cellular services has increased (2018)

ACE and WACS submarine cables to West and South Africa and Europe; satellite earth station - 1 Intelsat (Atlantic Ocean); the country was connected

to high-quality international bandwidth through the WACS submarine fiber optic

cable in 2013.

15. Transport

- International Airports: 4

- Other Airports: 22 paved, 172 unpaved

- Railways: 4,007km

- Roads: 3,047km paved, 149,326km unpaved

- Waterways: 15,000km (est.)

- Ports and Terminals: 11

- Merchant Marine: 27 (incl. oil tankers)

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy - Active Personnel: Up to 159,000

Expenditure: 1.34 of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Estimated untapped natural resources worth US\$24 trillion. These include 70% of

world's coltan, 33% of cobalt, 30% of diamonds, 10% of copper. Also has oil, iron, timber, iron ore, gold, bauxite, zinc, gas, niobium, silver, uranium, manganese, tantalum, cadmium, germanium, radium, limestone. In 2015, DRC's share of global production was cobalt 50%, tantalum 32%, diamonds 13%, copper 5%, refined cobalt

3%; tin 2%, gold 1%

- Exports: Mining accounts for 98% exports and 18% of GDP. Exports were US\$12.3 billion in 2014

(Copper 61%, cobalt 19%, gold 7%, crude petroleum 6%, diamond 2%.) Other exports

include germanium, niobium, tantalum, tin, tourmaline and tungsten

- Value Addition: Refining of cobalt, copper and crude oil. Beneficiation of diamonds, manufacture of cement

In 2015, the share of Congolese copper and cobalt refined prior to export was 88% and

5% respectively. Export of part-processed cobalt (cobalt carbonate and cobalt

hydroxide), and black copper

18. International Affairs

Value Added Exports:

- Diplomatic Relations

The DRC's large size and strategic location in the centre of Africa, as well as its vast mineral wealth, have made the country a key regional player even before independence. The DRC's relations with its neighbours have often been driven by security concerns, leading to intricate, interlocking, and shifting alliances. The DRC's relations with its neighbours were very poor between 1994 and 2005, particularly with Rwanda and Uganda. This was due to allegations of Congolese support for Rwandan and Ugandan rebel groups based on Congolese territory and to Rwandan and Ugandan military interventions into the DRC in 1996 and 1998. There have been improvements in regional tensions in recent years. In mid-to-late 2002 the DRC signed peace agreements with both Rwanda and Uganda, after which both countries withdrew their troops from the Congo. The DRC's relations with its other neighbours, particularly Angola, are generally cordial. The DRC also established diplomatic relations with its newest neighbour, the Republic of South Sudan, after the latter gained its independence on 9 July 2011.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

In October 2004, with significant involvement and facilitation, the DRC joined Rwanda and Uganda in signing a Great Lakes regional security agreement that established a Tripartite Commission to address issues peacefully rather than militarily. Burundi joined a year later and the expanded agreement is now known as the Tripartite Plus. In September 2007, the DRC and Uganda signed the Ngurdoto Agreement committing to strong bilateral efforts to eliminate all illegal armed groups operating in and between the two countries. In November 2007, the DRC reached a similar agreement with Rwanda known as the Nairobi Communique. This accord was designed to lay the groundwork for the DRC-Rwandan cooperation to disarm, demobilise, reintegrate and/or repatriate all foreign armed groups operating in the DRC, particularly the ex-FAR/ Interahamwe (later the Democratic Forces for the Liberation of Rwanda, FDLR).

19. Arts and Culture

- Notable Authors: Alain Mabanckou, Amba Bongo, Amini Cishugi, Christine Kalonji,

Emmanuel Dongala, J'ongungu Lokolé', Bolamba, Kama Sywor Kamanda, Léonie Abo, Lima-Baleka Bosekilolo, Maguy Kabamba, Raïs Neza Boneza,

Sony Labou Tansi

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 4 x African Games gold medals

2xAFCON football champions

Men's national football team qualified for 1974 FIFA World Cup

TP Mazembe football club are 5xAfrican Champions League winners, first African

club to reach the FIFA Club World Cup final in 2010

- Global Achievements: Ilunga Makabu (boxing) won WBC silver junior heavyweight title, WBC silver

cruiserweight title, WBC international cruiserweight title and WBF cruiserweight

title. Ranked world's best fourth active cruiserweight boxer

- Notable Sportspersons: Dikembe Mutombo (basketball)



DRCongo's **Ilunga Makabu**, defeated the previously unbeaten Polish fighter, Michal Cieslak, in Kinshasa in January 2020 to win the WBC cruiserweight title



1. Geography

- Location: Central Africa
- Co-ordinates: 0.2280°S, 15.8277°E
- Area: 342,000 km²
- Coastline: 170km

- Borders: CAR, Cameroon, DRC

Terrain: Coastal plains, mountainous regions, plateaux and fertile valleys

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Berengou (903m) - Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Congo River, Ubangi, Kouilou-Niari

Largest Lakes: Malabo Pool

- Rainforests: The Congo Basin, which covers part of the country, has Africa's largest contiguous

forests and world's second largest tropical rainforest

Other Features: Inland characterised by plateaux (Cataractes, Bembe and Bateke).

Dominant massifs include Mayombe and Chaillu

Climate

Latitude: 0.228 ° S Longitude: 15.82 ° E

Hot, humid and wet year round Weather Patterns:

Average maximum 30°C Temperatures:

Average minimum 21°C

Rainfall Seasons: January-December Floods, earthquakes Natural Hazards:

Environmental Issues: Deforestation, wildlife depletion

People and Society

Population: 5,062,021 (July 2018 est) Nationality: Congolese (n), Congolese (a)

Ethnic Groups: Kongo (40.5%), Teke (16.9%), Mbochi (13.1%), Sangha (5.6%),

Mbere/Mbeti/Kele (4.4%), Punu (4.3%), Oubanguiens (1.6%), Duma (1.5%),

Makaa (1.3%), Other (9.8%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 41.75% (male 1,066,474, female 1,046,924)

> 15-24 years - 16.99% (male 431,279, female 428,999) 25-54 years - 33.77% (male 857,596, female 851,712) 55-64 years - 4.39% (male 112,669, female 109,429)

65+ years - 3.1% (male 69,621, female 87,318)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 33.7 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.17% Death Rate: 9.2 per 1,000

Religions: Christianity/ATR (86.6%), Salutiste (2.2%), Islam (1.6%), Kimbanguiste (1.5%),

Other (8.1%)

67.4% Urbanisation:

Rate of Urbanisation: 3.28% (2015-2020 est.)

Major Cities/Towns: Brazzaville (1,284,609), Pointe-Noire (659,084), Dolise (103,894), Kayes (58,737),

Owando (23,592)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.63 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 378 per 100,000 live births (2019) Infant Mortality: 35 per 1,000 live births (2018) Under 5 Mortality Rate: 48 per 1 000 live births (2018) Neonatal Mortality Rate: 19 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 64.3 years

Male - 63 years Female - 65.6 years

4.561 children per woman (2019) Total Fertility Rate:

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 42% (2019) Modern Method Rate: 26% (2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 53.2% Male Condom (2015)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 36.6% (2015)

0.108 per 1,000 (2016) Physicians: Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.94 per 1,000 (2016)

- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.001 per 1,000 (2014) - Other Health Workers: 0.074 per 1,000 (2014) - Hospital Beds: 1.6 per 1,000 (2019)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 80-99% of population (2019)

- Access to Water: 73% of population (46% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Centre de Santé Intégré - 302

Hospitals - 2

Hôpital Comboutique - 9 General Hospitals - 4 University Hospitals - 1 l'Hôpital de Base - 10

- Traditional Medicine Use: 80-99% of population (2019)

6. Environment

Flora:
 Fauna:
 Scented guarea, red ironwood, Benin ebony, umbrella tree, sunkungo, okoumé, limba
 Gorilla, elephant, okapi, wild boar, buffalo, antelope, jackal, wild dog, hyena, cheetah,

rhinoceros, giraffe, lion, wading heron, crocodile, python, green mamba

- Major National Parks: Nouabalé-Ndoki, Odzala-Kokoua, Conkouati-Douli, Ntokou-Pikounda,

Ogooué-Leketi

Brazzaville, the capital of the Republic of the Congo, faces Kinshasa, the capital of the Democratic Republic of Congo, across the Congo River. These are the two closest capital cities in the world after Rome and Vatican City.



7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 12.6% of National Budget

Universities: 1
Polytechnics: 2
Teacher Training Colleges: 2

Secondary Education: Ages 17-19 years
 Middle School: Ages 12-16 years
 Primary Education: Ages 6-13 years

8. Languages

- Republic of the Congo: From a Kikongo word that means "mountain". The Congo River originates in

mountains and the name of the river derives from the Bakongo people, whose name

means "hunters". Full name lexical language ratio 3 English, 1 Kikongo

- Gentilic: Congolese

- Languages: Kikongo/Kituba, Lingala, Bateke, Kinyabwisha, Bangi, Mongo, Losengo,

Kiteke, Akwa, Beembe, Koongo, Likuba, Banganda, Monokutuba, French,

+ 57 other African languages

- Official Language: French

- Widely Spoken: Kituba/Kikongo (50%), Lingala (30%), Bateke (18%)

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Kituba - Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Brazzaville; from French explorer Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza
- Main Airport: Maya-Maya; Full name lexical language ratio - 2 African, 0 colonial
- Common Greetings: Mbote/hello (Kikongo), ebwe nge?/ How are you? (Kikongo)

9. Government

Name: Republic of the Congo/ Republique du Congo

(conventional long form), Congo (conventional short form)

Former Names: French Congo, Middle Congo, People's Republic of the Congo, Congo/Brazzaville

Pre-Colonial Names: baKongo kingdom of Lwãagu/Loango, Mandingo Kayes, Teke Kingdom

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Brazzaville
 Administrative Divisions: 12 departments
 Independence Day: 15 August 1960

Selected Holidays: Easter, Reconciliation Day, Republic Day
 Notable Traditional Rulers: Njimbe, Nzinga Mbemba, Kimpa Vita
 Legal System: Mixed French civil and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Denis Sassou-Nguesso (Oct 1997),

Prime Minister Clement Mouamba (April 2016)

Legislature: Senate, National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, High Court of Justice

Subordinate Courts: Court of Audit and Budgetary Discipline, Courts of Appeal, Regional Courts,

District Courts, Employment Tribunals, Juvenile Courts

- National Symbols: Lion, elephant

10. Economy

GDP. US\$8.718 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: -3.1% (2017 est.) GDP Per Capita: US\$6,800 (2017 est.) Gross National Savings: 19.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.965 billion (2017 est.) Expenditure - US\$2.578 billion (2017 est.)

US\$3.036 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: Current Account: -US\$1.128 billion (2017 est.)

Petroleum, cement, lumber, brewing, sugar, palm oil, soap, flour, cigarettes Major Industries:

Exports: US\$4.193 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Petroleum, lumber, plywood, sugar, cocoa, coffee, diamonds

Major Exports Destinations: China (53.8%), Angola (6.2%), Gabon (5.7%), Italy (5.4%), Spain (5.4%)

Imports: US\$2.501 billion (2017 est.)

Major Imports: Capital equipment, construction materials, foodstuffs

Major Sources of Imports: France (15%), China (14%), Belgium (12.2%), Norway (8.1%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$505.7 million (2017 est.) Public Debt: 130.8% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: US\$4.605 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 11,800,000ha (3.2% of total land)

Rainfall: Consistent throughout year; averages 1,070mm; 6 agro-ecological zones

Farming System: Mainly subsistence, some commercial farming

Major Crops: Rubber, manioc, sugarcane, corn, peanuts, rice, plantain, sweet potato, banana,

vam, pineapple

Coffee, rubber, palm oil, cocoa, tea Major Exports:

Irrigation: 11,000ha Mechanisation: Low Livestock and fisheries: 2,870MT/yr Horticulture: Low

GDP Contribution: 19.1% Employment: 81.93%

Financing: Private and public sector, development partners, banks

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Sangha Trinational

National Museum of Congo, Ma-Loango Regional Museum, Museums:

Afrian Circle Museum of Pointe-Noire, Kinkala Museum,

Congo Basin Gallery Museum

Galleries: AN'case Gallery, Poto-Poto Art School Gallery,

Galerie Kanongo, Institut Français du Congo

Ancien port d'embarquement des esclaves de Loango, Royal Domain of Mbé, Other:

Conkouati-Douli National Park, Odzala-Kokoua National Park,

Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza Memorial

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 1.696 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 591,500 kW (2016 est.)
 912 million kWh (2016 est.)
 22 million kWh (2015 est.)
 18 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 64% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 36% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 1.6 billion bbl (January 2018 est.)
Crude Oil Production: 340,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
Crude Oil Exports: 254,100 bbl/day (2015 est.)
Refined petroleum products imports: 7,162 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 17,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products exports: 5,766 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 6,205,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +242Internet Country Code: .cg

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 14,900 fixed line subscribers,

4.3 million mobile subscribers

Internet: 3 ISPs

650,000 Internet users (2018)

362,000 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Fixed line infrastructure

International - WACS submarine cables to Europe, and West and Southern Africa.

1 Intelsat satellite earth station

- Broadcasting: 1 state-owned TV station,

3 state-owned radio stations,

several private-owned TV and radio stations

15. Transport

- International Airports: 2 - Other Airports: 25 - Railways: 510km

Roads: 3,111km paved, 20,213km unpaved

- Waterways: 1,210km

- Ports and Terminals: 6
- Merchant Marine: 16

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Marine, Gendarmerie

Eligible Age: 20
Active Personnel: 10,000
Expenditure: 8.4% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Oil reserves of 1.94 billion barrels (17.9 years supply at current production). Fifth-

largest proven natural gas and oil reserves in Sub-Saharan Africa (3.2 trillion cubic feet.

Gold, diamonds, iron ore, limestone, phosphate rock, potash

- Exports: Oil industry accounts for 38% of government revenue and 73% of exports in 2015

Value Addition: Oil refineries, limestone-to-cement, and plans underway to beneficiate phosphate at a

grade of 11% phosphorus

- Value Added Exports: Cement production capacity expected to continue increasing. Presently exports

petroleum products and oils

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

For the two decades preceding Congo's 1991 national conference, the country principally aligned with the Soviet Union after having declared a policy of non-alignment in 1963. After proclaiming a "people's republic" in January 1970, President Marien Ngouabi summed up Congo's foreign policy as defined by "freedom, independence, friendship, and peace". Brazzaville is a signatory to the Addis Ababa framework agreement for peace in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Great Lakes Region.

- Notable Contributions

Congo was elected to the UN Human Rights Council in 2011 for a 3-year term. Congo held a seat on the United Nations Security Council during 2006-2007. Beginning in January 2006, President Dennis Sassou-Nguesso served a one-year term as AU Chairman. He has been a highly vocal and visible head of state in regional affairs, including serving as a member of the ad hoc AU Heads of State High Committee on Libya and as an advisor during the crisis in Cote d'Ivoire. In 2009, Brazzaville hosted the Council of Ministers meeting of the Peace and Security Council of Central Africa (COPAX).

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Golden Tam-Tam, Feux de Brazza, Fespam

- Notable Authors: Adèle Caby-Livannah, Alain Mabanckou, André-Patient Bokiba, Emmanuel Dongala,

Florence Lina Mouissou, Henri Lopes, Jadelin Mabiala Gangbo,

Jean-Pierre Makouta-Mboukou, Lassy Mbouity, Mambou Aimée Gnali,

Martial Malinda, Sony Labou Tansi, Theophile Obenga, Victor N'Gembo-Mouanda

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 8xAfrica Games gold medals;

1xAFCON football title 1972;

1xAfrica Games football title (1965)

- Notable Sportspersons: Serge Ibaka (basketball), who has played in the NBA for (Oklahoma City Thunder and

won a silver medal in the 2012 Olympic Games for USA is originally from Republic of Congo

Jo-Wilfried Tsonga (tennis) is originally from Republic of Congo

Frank Elemba (shot put), Claude Makélélé (football)



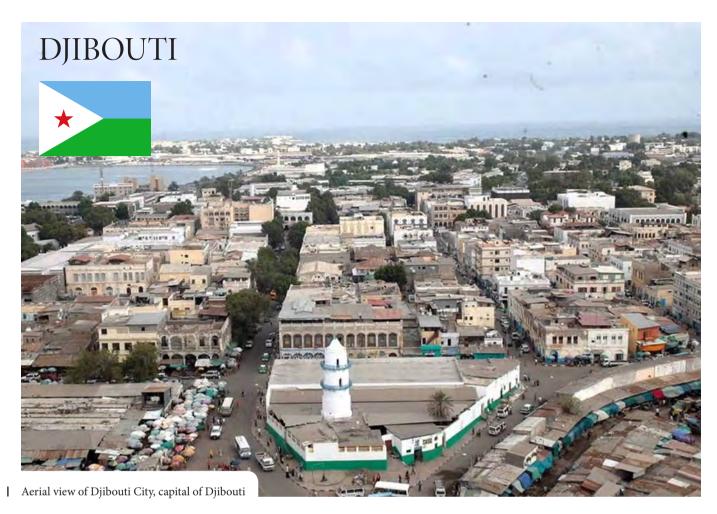




Above: **Jo-Wilfried Tsonga** has established himself as one of the best tennis players of African origin. His father, Didier Tsonga, was a handball player from the Republic of Congo. His mother, Evelyne, is French

Top left: **Claude Makelele** endeared himself to British football aficionados as one of the cleverest players to don a Chelsea shirt

Left: **Serge Ibaka** the Oklahoma City thunder forward, comes from the Republic of Congo. He has carved a name for himself in the USA



1. Geography

Location: East Africa, Red Sea Coast
Co-ordinates: 11.8251° N, 42.5903° E
Area: 23,200 km2(0.09% water)

Coastline:

Borders: Eritrea, Ethiopia, Somalia

Natural Resources: Petroleum, gold, clay, marble, pumice, gypsum, diatomite, salt

- Land Use: 73.3% permanent pasture, 26.7% other

314km

Terrain: Coastal plan, mountain range marking the end of the Rift Valley, western plateau

2. Physical Features

389

Highest Mountain: Mousa Ali (2,021m above sea level)
 Lowest Point: Lake Assal (155m below sea level)
 Major Dams: Ambouli Friendship Dam

Volcanoes: Garbes (1,000m), Tiho (500m), Boina (300m), Ardoukoba (298m)

Deserts: Grand Bara Desert

- Other Physical Features: Eight mountain ranges, wadis, coral reef

3. Climate

Latitude: 11.825 °N
 Longitude: 42.49 °E

- Weather Patterns: Coastal and northern areas experience tropical-desert climate and are hot throughout

the year. Centre and south have semi-desert climate with some rain

Temperatures: Maximum range 33-39°C

Minimum range 25-30°C

- Rainfall Seasons: Low to moderate rainfall year round

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, water pollution, desertification

4. People and Society

- Population: 884 017

- Nationality: Djiboutian (n), Djiboutian (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Somali (60%), Afar (35%), Other (5%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 30.71% (male 136,191, female 135,263)

15-24 years - 21.01% (male 87,520, female 98,239) 25-54 years - 39.63% (male 145,427, female 204,927) 55-64 years - 4.82% (male 18,967, female 23,639) 65+ years - 3.83% (male 15,136, female 18,708)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1.039 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 21.9 per 1,000 - Population Growth Rate: 2.13%

Mortality Rate: 7.5 per 1,000
 Languages: French, Arabic, Somali, Afar

Languages: French, Arabic, Somali, Afar Religions: Islam (94%), Christianity (6%)

- Urbanisation: 77.9%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 1.67% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Djibouti (623,891), Ali Sabih (55,000),

Tadjoura (22,193), Obock (17,776)

5. Health

- Expenditure Per Capita: US\$3.50 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 248 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 51d per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 62 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate 32 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 63.8 years

Male - 62.2 years Female - 78.1 years

Total Fertility Rate: 2.758 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 29% (2019)
- Modern Method Rate: 27% (2019)
- Popular Contraceptive Method: 60.6% Pill
- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 28.4%

Physicians: 0.229 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.557 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.319 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.204 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 1.4 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 76% of population (47% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: Community Health Centres - 12

Health Posts - 41

Hospital Medical Centres - 5 Tertiary Hospitals - 8

6. Environment

- Flora: Boxwood, olive, juniper, Nubian tree, Bankouale palm, acacia, mangrove, khat

Fauna: Nile Valley sunbird, Djibouti francolin, Dorcas gazelle, Salt's dik-dik,

Ogađen burrowing asp, Ragazzi's cylindrical skink, dugong, Abyssinian genet,

green turtle, beira antelope

- Major National Parks: Day Forest

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 8.6% of GDP

Universities: 1Teacher Training Colleges: 1

Secondary Education: Ages 15-17
 Middle Education: Ages 11-14
 Primary Education: Ages 6-10

8. Languages

- Republic of Djibouti: From the Afar word "gabod", meaning "upland". Alternatively from another Afar word

"gabouti", a doormat made from palm fibre. Full name lexical language

ratio - 1 English, 1 Afar

Gentilic: Djiboutian

- Languages: Arabic, Somali, Afar, Oromo, Amharic, Ta'izzi-Adeni, Somali sign language, French

Official Languages: French, Arabic

- Widely Spoken: Somali (60%), Afar, Oromo

Currency: Djiboutian franc Capital City: Djibouti (Afar)

- Main Airport: Djibouti Ambouli. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 2 Afar, 0 colonial

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Djibouti/Republique de Djibouti/ Jumhuriyat Jibuti

(conventional long form),

Djibouti (conventional short form)

- Former Name: French Somaliland, French Territory of the Afars and Issas

Pre-Colonial Name: Punt, Ifat Sultanate
Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Djibouti
Administrative Divisions: 6 districts
Independence Day: 27 June 1977

- National Days: Al Isra et Al Mirague, Eid Al Adha, Awal Muharram

Legal System: Mixed system based on Islamic law, French civil code & customary law

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Ismail Omar Guelleh (May 1999), Prime Minister Abdoulkader

Kamil Mohamed

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: High Court of Appeal, Courts of First Instance, Customary Courts, State Court

National Symbols: Red star

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$2.029 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 6.7% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: US\$3,600 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 22.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$717 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$899.2 million (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$673.1 million (2017 est.)
 Current Account: -US\$280 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Construction, agricultural processing, shipping

- Exports: US\$139.9 million (2016 est.)

- Major Exports: Hides and skins, scrap metal, re-exports

- Major Exports Destinations: Ethiopia (38.8%), Somalia (17.1%), Qatar (9.1%), Brazil (8.9%), Yemen (4.9%) (2017),

Imports: US\$726.4 million (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, beverages, transport equipment, chemicals, petroleum products, clothing

- Major Sources of Imports: UAE (25%), France (15.2%), Saudi Arabia (11%), China (9.6%), Ethiopia (6.8%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$547.7 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 31.8% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$1.954 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$1.47 billion (2017 est.)

- Labour Force 294,600 (2012)

11. Agriculture

Farming System:

Arable Land: 20,000ha (less than 2% of land area)
 Rainfall: 300-500mm/yr in Goda Mountains,
 200-300m/ry in Mabla Mountains,

150-250mm/yr in Boura and Arta Mountains Nomadic pastoralism (90% of land area

classified as pastoral) and small-scale farming

- Major Crops: Vegetables, fruits, palm

- Major Exports: Coffee, wood charcoal, dried legumes

- Irrigation: 1,012ha

- Livestock: Goats, camels, sheep, goats. Total herd numbers are over 1 million head

(89% of sheep and goats)

Fisheries: 2,300MT/yr

Mechanisation: Low Contribution to GDP: 2.3% Employment: 29.79%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Lake Assal, Les Tumulus, Les Gravures Rupestre d'Abourma

- Museums: Djibouti Museum

- Other: Khor Angar, Massif Goda, Les îles Moucha et Maskali

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 405.5 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 130 300 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 377.1 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 100% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Refined products (imports and exports)

- imports: 6,692 bbl/day (2015 est.)
- exports: 403 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined products

daily consumption: 6,360 bbl/day (2016 est.)

- Refined products

annual consumption: 2,321,400 bbl/year

14. Communications

- Telephone international

country code: +253
Internet country code: .dj
Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines:

Main lines in use: 23,000 (2015) Mobile Cellular: Mobile/cellular: 312,000 (2015)

- Brief on telephone system:

Domestic: utilizes mostly microwave radio relay network; fiber-optic cable is installed

in the capital; rural areas connected via wireless local loop radio systems.

International: landing point for the SEA-ME-WE-3 and 5, EASSy, Aden-Djibouti, Africa-1, DARE-1,

EIG, MENA, Bridge International, PEACE Cable, and SEACOM fiber-optic submarine cable systems providing links to Asia, Middle East, Europe, Southeast Asia, Australia

and Africa. 2 Intelsat satellite earth stations.

- Broadcasting: Broadcast Media: State Radio diffusion – Television de Djibouti operates the sole

terrestrial TV station, as well as 2 domestic radio networks(2007)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 1

- Other Airports: 2 paved, 10 unpaved

Railways: 97km
Roads: 2,893km
Ports and Terminals: 1

- Merchant Marine: 15

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy, Gendarmerie

- Eligible Age: 18-19 years

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

In dancing with the enemy, one follows his steps even if counting under one's breath.

Available for Service: 391,797, ages 18–49 (2010 est.)
 Fit for Service: 268,730, ages 18–49 (2010 est.)

- Active Personnel 20,470 (2018 est.) - Reserve Personnel: 12,220 (2018 est.)

- Deployed Personnel 3,000 in Somalia, 151 (police) in Sudan

Expenditure: 3.7% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Basalt, brick clay, limestone, salt, sand, dimension stone, petroleum, gravel

- Exports: Mining and quarrying sector accounted for 0.2% of GDP in 2013
- Value Addition: Sand and gravel from dry streams and riverbeds. Iodisation of salt.

Government establishing cement and petroleum plants

Value Added Exports: Iodised salt, quarry stones

18. International

- Diplomatic Relations

After independence in 1977, the Republic of Djibouti became a member of the Arab League, although Arabs number no more than 6,000 in its ethnically mixed population. Djibouti's Arab League membership allows Saudi Arabia to extend financial and diplomatic support. Saudi Arabia is a major trading partner. Djibouti is a member of the East African Standby Brigade Co-ordination Mechanism, which in 2012 was commanded by a Djiboutian general. Djibouti hosts military bases for USA, France and Japan; while plans are in place for China and Saudi Arabia to also station troops there.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Djibouti hosted UN-sponsored Somali reconciliation talks in 2008-2009 (the Djibouti Process). Djibouti hosted the Arta Peace Conference in May 2000, an initiative that involved many of Somalia's businessmen, clan elders, and professional and civil leaders.

- Peacekeeping Missions:

MINURSO: UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

19. Arts and Culture

- Notable Authors: Abdourahman Waberi, Mouna-Hodan Ahmed

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Long-distance running also popular

- Continental Achievements: Djama Robleh (athletics) won silver medal at 1982 African Championships

Hussein Ahmed (marathon)

Salah won silver medal at 1984 African Athletics Championships and gold at 1985

African Championships

- Global Achievements: Hussein Ahmed Salah (marathon) won gold at 1985 World Championships, silver at

1987 World Championships and silver at 1991 World Championships



1. Geography

Location: North Africa

- Co-ordinates: 26.8206°N, 30.8025°E

Area: 1,002,450km²

- Coastline: 2,900km (Mediterranean Sea, Gulf of Suez, Red Sea)

Borders: Libya, Sudan

- Terrain: Mostly desert (Sahara); mountainous Eastern Desert. Nile Valley and Nile Delta cover

about 5% of land area

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Catherine/ Jabel Katrinah (2,642m)
 Lowest Point: Qattara Depression (133m below sea level)

Longest River: Nile River

Largest Dam: Aswan High DamLargest Lake: Lake Nasser

Deserts: 98% of Egypt is desert, classified as the Eastern Desert and the Western Desert,

which has the Great Sand Sea

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

The best and shortest road towards knowledge of truth is Nature.

3. Climate

Latitude: 26.82 °S
 Longitude: 30.8 °E

- Weather Patterns: Coastal areas with Mediterranean climate experience some rainfall in winter.

Desert climate is dominant

Temperatures: Average maximum 28-35°C

Average minimum 16-22°C

Rainfall Season: November-March
 Sunshine: 8 -12 hours

Natural Hazards: Floods, sand storms, earthquakes, extreme heat
 Environmental Issues: Water scarcity, air pollution, poor waste management

4. People and Society

- Population: 94,798,827

- Nationality: Egyptian (n), Egyptian (a)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 33.29% (male 16,720,307, female 15,583,019)

15-24 years - 18.94% (male 9,464,262, female 8,919,614) 25-54 years - 37.6% (male 18,545,422, female 17,944,582) 55-64 years - 5.95% (male 2,861,136, female 2,911,586) 65+ years - 4.22% (male 1,993,248, female 2,097,896)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,021 males per 1,000 females - Birth Rate: 25,957 per 1,000 (2019 est.)

Population Growth Rate: 1.9%

Mortality Rate:
 Languages:
 4.5 deaths per 1,000
 Arabic, English, French

- Religions: Islam (94.9%), Christianity (5.1%), Other (1%)

- Urbanisation: 43.3%

Rate of Urbanisation: 1.8% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities: Cairo (7,734,614), Alexandria (3,811,516), Giza (2,443,203), Port Said (538,378),

Suez (488,125)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.64 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 37 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality: 19 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 22 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 12 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth: Overall - 70.5years

Male - 68.2 years Female - 61.7 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 3.155 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 61% (2019)
Modern Method Rate: 60% (2019)
Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 52.9% IUD (2014)
Unmet Need for Family Planning 14.1% (2014)

- Physicians: 0.814 per 1,000 (2016)
- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.432 per 1,000 (2016)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 1.67 per 1,000 (2014)
- Other Health Workers: 0.05 per 1,000 (2014)
- Hospital Beds: 1.6 per 1,000 (2019)
- Access to Water: 99% of population

6. Environment

- Flora: Date palms, sycamore, carob, acacia, papyrus,

Phoenecian juniper

- Fauna: Egyptian weasel, pallid gerbil, Mackilligin's gerbil, Flower's shrew,

Nile Delta toad, Sinai baton blue butterfly, striped hyena, Nubian ibex, bushy-tailed jird, Rüppell's fox, sand partridge, aardwolf, striped polecat, golden oriole, Egyptian cobra, Nile crocodile, African softshell turtle, aoudad

Major National Parks: Gebel Elba, Wadi El Gemal, Ras Mohammed, Wadi El Rayan, Wadi El Hitan, Nabq,

Abu Galum

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 4.2% of GDP

Universities: 33Training Colleges: 130

Secondary Education: Ages 15-17 years, free Primary Education: Ages 4-14 years, free

8. Languages

- Arab Republic of Egypt: "Ha(t)-ka-ptah", meaning temple of the soul of Ptah. Full name lexical language

ratio - 1 Arabic, English, 1 Ancient Egyptian

- Alias: The Gift of the Nile

- Gentilic; Egyptian

- Languages: Egyptian Arabic, Saidi Arabic, Arabic, Domari, Brdawi, Nobiin, Berber, French,

English

- Official Language: Arabic

- Extinct Languages: Ancient Egyptian, Ancient Nubian

Widely Spoken: Egyptian Arabic (68%), Saidi Arabic (30%),

- Arabic Currency: Pound (English)

Capital City: Cairo, from the Arabic "al-Qāhira", meaning "the victorious"
 Main Airport: Cairo; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Arabic, 0 colonial

9. Government

- Name: Arab Republic of Egypt/

Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiyah (conventional long form),

Egypt/Misr (conventional short form)

Former Names: Sultanate of Egypt, Khedivate Egypt,

Kingdom of Egypt,

United Arab Republic (with Syria)

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Cairo

- Administrative Divisions: 27 governorates/muhafazat

Independence Day: 28 February 1922

- National Days: Revolution Day, Sinai Liberation Day, Labour Day, El Hijra, Armed Forces Day

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Narmer, Menes, Amenemhat III, Amhose I,

Hatshepsut, Thutmose III, Akhenaten, Nefertiti, Tutankhamun, Ramesses II

Legal System: Mixed system based on Napoleonic civil and penal law and Islamic law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years, compulsory

- Executive: President Abdel Fattah el Sisi, Prime Minister Mostafa Madbouly (June 2018)

- Legislature: House of Representatives/(Majlis Al-Nowaab

- Apex Courts: Supreme Constitutional Court, Supreme Administrative Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, Courts of First Instance, courts of limited jurisdiction,

Family Court

National Symbols: Golden eagle, white lotus

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$236.5 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.2% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$12,700 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 9% of GDP (2017 est.)
- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$193.4 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$14.92 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Textiles, food processing, tourism, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, hydrocarbons,

construction, cement, metals, light manufactured goods

Exports: US\$23.3 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Crude oil and petroleum products, fruits and vegetables, cotton, textiles,

metal products, chemicals, processed food

- Major Exports Destinations: UAE (10.9%), Italy (10%), USA (7.4%), UK (5.7%), Turkey (4.4%)

- Imports: US\$59.78 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery & equipment, foodstuffs, chemicals, wood products, fuels

- Major Sources of Imports: China (7.9%), UAE (5.2%), Germany (4.8%), Saudi Arabia (4.6%), USA (4.4%)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

External Debt:
US\$77.47 billion (2017 est.)
US\$106.6 billion (2017 est.)
US\$106.6 billion (2017 est.)
US\$7.426 billion (2017 est.)
Agriculture - 25.8%

Industry - 25.1%

Services - 49.1% (2015 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land:
 Rainfall:
 2.9 million ha (2.91% of land area)
 60-190mm/yr along Mediterranean coast,

25-60mm/yr in Nile Delta,

less than 25mm/yr in Upper Egypt

- Farming System: Farming largely confined to Nile Valley and Delta, with a few oases and parts of Sinai.

Average farm size is 2.5 feddans (1 feddan = 0.42ha)

- Major Crops: Wheat, barley, vegetables, figs, melons, pomegranates, vines

Major Exports: Cotton, sugarcane
Irrigation: 3,422,178ha
Organic Agriculture: 105,908ha

- Fisheries: 1,520,000MT/yr. Capture fisheries in marine and fresh has a long tradition.

Aquaculture has grown rapidly since the 1990s

Mechanisation: Low in subsistence farming, commercial farms highly mechanised

Contribution to GDP: 20.0% Employment: 24.84%

Financing: Funding easily available with collateral

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Abu Mena, Ancient Thebes and Necropolis, Historic Cairo, Memphis and Necropolis

(Pyramid Fields from Giza to Dahshur), Nubian Monuments (Abu Simbel to Philae),

Saint Catherine Area, Wadi Al-Hitan (Whale Valley)

- Museums: Museum of Islamic Art, Manial Palace Museum, Nubian Museum,

Museum of Modern Egyptian Art, Karnak Open Air Museum,

Egyptian Antiquities Museum, Sand City, Musee de la Barque Solaire

Galleries: Nout Art Gallery, Zamalek Art Gallery, Townhouse Gallery, Al Masar Gallery,

Gezira Centre for Modern Art, Luxor Art Gallery

- Other: Wadi Sannur Cave, Valley of the Kings, Alexandria Library, Cairo Opera House

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Imports:
 183.5 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 45.12 million kW (2016 est.)
 159.7 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 54 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 91% of total installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 6% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 2% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves 4.4 billion bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

Crude oil – production: 639,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
Crude Oil Exports: 246,500 bbl/day (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Imports: 64,760 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined production products (imports and exports)

- imports: 47,360 bbl/day (2015 est.)- exports: 105,600 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined production products

daily consumption: 878,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined production products

annual consumption: 320,470 000 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone country code: +20 - Internet country code: .eg

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 6.604.849 fixed line subscribers

102,958,194 mobile subscribers

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Principal centres at Alexandria, Cairo, Al Mansurah, Ismailia, Suez and Tanta are

connected by coaxial cable and microwave radio relay

International: Landing point for SEA-ME-WE-3 and SEA-ME- WE-4 submarine cable networks;

linked to international submarine cable FLAG; 2 Intelsat satellite earth stations (Atlantic Ocean and Indian Ocean), 1 Arabsat, 1Inmarsat; tropospheric scatter to

Sudan; microwave radio relay to Israel; participant in Medarabtel

15. Transport

- International Airports: 13 - Other Airports: 70 - Heliports: 7

Railways: 5,085km

Roads: 48,000km paved, 17,050km unpaved

Waterways: 3,500kmPorts and Terminals: 11

- Merchant Marine: 389 (incl. bulk carriers, container ships, general cargo and oil tankers)

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force, Air Defence Forces

Eligible Age: 18–49 yearsConscription: 1–3 years

Active Personnel: 438,500 (10th largest in the world)

- Reserve Personnel: 479,000

- Expenditure: US\$7.4-US\$11.1 billion, incl. US\$1.3 billion annual USA aid. 2-3% of GDP (2019)

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers.

17. Mining

Resources: Petroleum, natural gas, limestone, aluminium, iron ore, quartz, nitrogen,

phosphate rock, gold

- Exports: Aluminium, cement, feldspar, gold, kaolin, manganese, nitrogen fertiliser,

phosphate rock, quartz, talc. In 2016, Egypt exported 3.8MT of phosphate rock (US\$196 million); 88,000MT of quartz (US\$6.1 million), 40,000MT of manganese (US\$1.8 million), 19,000MT of kaolin (US\$1.9 million), & 7,500MT of feldspar (US\$539,000). Exports to USA in 2015 were US\$1.4 billion (fertiliser, iron and steel,

stone, sand, cement, bauxite and aluminium)

- Value Addition: Bauxite is processed and refined to aluminium and aluminium products. Local production

of cement from limestone Fertilisers are manufactured from nitrogen and

phosphate. Beneficiation of iron ore into steel and steel products. Production of ammonia

from nitrogen. Petroleum products are obtained from crude petroleum refinery

- Value Added Exports: Steel products, cement, fertilisers, petroleum refined products products,

refined aluminium

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Geography, population, history, military strength, and diplomatic expertise give Egypt extensive political influence in the Middle East and NAM. Cairo has for millennia been a crossroads of Arab commerce and culture, and its intellectual and Islamic institutions are at the centre of the region's social and cultural development. The Arab League Headquarters are in Cairo, and the Secretary-General of the bloc is traditionally an Egyptian.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Egypt is a key partner in the search for peace in the Middle East and resolution of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict. President Anwar Sadat's ground-breaking trip to Israel in 1977, the 1978 Camp David Accords, and the 1979 Egypt-Israel Peace Treaty represent milestones in the Middle East question. Egypt played an important role in the negotiations leading to the 1991 Madrid Peace Conference.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINURSO: UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs: Sphinx Festival, Sham Al Naseem, Leylet en Nuktah, Wafaa Al Nil, Sun Festival
 Notable Authors: Abo El Seoud El Ebiary, Ahmed Zaki Abu Shadi, Amina Zavdan, Bahaa Taher,

Abo El Seoud El Ebiary, Ahmed Zaki Abu Shadi, Amina Zaydan, Bahaa Taher, Constantine Cavafy, Ezzat el Kamhawi, Gamal Al-Ghitani, Hala el Badry, Hussein Bassir, Ibrahim Abdel Meguid, Ihsan Abdel Quddous, Mekkawi Said, Miral al-Tahawy, Mohamed Osman Elkhosht, Mohammad, Moustafa Haddara, Mostafa Mahmoud, Nabil Farouk, Naguib Mahfouz, Nawal el-Saadawi,

Siham Bayoumi, Sonallah Ibrahim, Tawfiq al-Hakim, Yahya Taher Abdulla,

Yasser Abdel Hafez, Yehia Hakki, Youssef Ziedan, Yusuf Idris

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 650xAfrican Games gold medals (topped medals table 7 times)

16 AfroBasket medals

7xAFCON football champions

Hassan Shehata (football) coached the Egypt men's national team to 3 straight AFCON titles (2006, 2008, 2010) - the only coach to achieve the feat

Egypt were the first African team to play in the FIFA World Cup finals (1934)

Global Achievements: 7 Olympic Gold medals

3xFIFA World Cup tournament qualifications;

Ramy Ashour (2010) and Amr Shabana (2006) have been ranked #1 in squash in the world

Al Ahly Cairo football club has won 8 CAF Champions League titles, 1 CAF Confederation Cup title, 6 CAF Super Cup titles, 4 African Cup Winners Cup titles, 1 Afro-Asian Club Championship, 1 Arab Club Champions Cup, FIFA Club World Cup bronze medal (2006). Second most successful football club in the world in terms of international titles (20) after Real Madrid (26)

Egypt has topped Pan-Arab Games medals table 6 times

Egypt has topped Meditterenean Games medals table once Weightlifter El Sayed Nosseir was Egypt's first ever Olympic gold medalist (1928) when he won the men's 82.5kg division The legendary Essam El-Hadary (football) is the oldest player to feature in the FIFA World

Egypt were the first non-European team to reach the World Championship Handball semi-finals (2001)

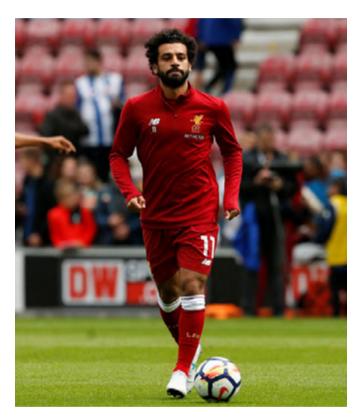
- Notable Sportspersons:

Alaaeldin Abouelkassem (fencing);

Rania Elwani, Abdellatief Abouheif (both swimming);

Hossam Hassan, Mohamed Salah, Mohammed Aboutrika (all football),

Karam Gaber (Greco-Roman wrestling)







Left: **Hassan Shehata,** Egypt's legendary coach who won three straight AFCON titles, the only coach to do so

Top left: Mohamed Salah warms up before a match

Top right: **Ramy Ashour,** now retired, was one of the best squash players in the history of the sport



1. Geography

- Location: Equatorial West Africa on Atlantic coast

- Co-ordinates: 1.6508°N, 10.2679°E

Area: 2, 051 km²
Coastline: 296km

Borders: Cameroon, Gabon

Terrain: Tropical forest, five islands (mountainous from volcanic activity), mangrove

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Pico Basile (3,011m)
 Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Benito/Mbini, Campo/Ntem, Komo

- Largest Lakes: Pot, Biao, Loreto

- Rainforests: Rio Muni region lies within Atlantic Equatorial coastal forest belt

Other Features: Bioko montane forest ecoregion

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Your beauty will take you there, but your character will bring you back.

3. Climate

- Latitude: 1.65 °N - Longitude: 10.26 °E

- Weather Patterns: Hot and humid throughout the year

Temperatures: Average maximum 30°C

Average minimum 20-22°C

- Rainfall Seasons: Throughout the year except the southwest where a dry season is experienced in

June-September

Natural Hazards: Floods

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, water pollution, desertification, wildfire

4. People and Society

- Population: 1,221,490

- Nationality: Equatorial Guinean/Equatoguinean (n), Equatorial Guinean/Equatoguinean (a)
- Indigenous Groups: 81.7% Fang, 6.5% Bubi, 3.6% Ndowe, 1.6% Annobon, 1.1% Bujeba, 5.4% Other

Demographics: 0-14 years - 39.81% (male 157,388, female 152,469)

15-24 years - 19.72% (male 78,145, female 75,348) 25-54 years - 32.15% (male 125,108, female 125,096) 55-64 years - 4.37% (male 14,676, female 19,349) 65+ years - 3.95% (male 12,808, female 17,971)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 32.2 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.44% - Mortality Rate: 7.8 per 1,000

- Languages: Spanish, French, Portuguese, Fang, Bube, Combe, Pidgin, Annobonese, Igbo

- Religions: Christianity/Syncretic (93%), Islam (2%), Other (5%)

- Urbanisation: 40.3%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.09% (2015-2020 est.)

- Largest Cities: Bata (173,046), Malabo (155,963), Ebebiyin (24,831), Aconibe (11,192), Añisoc (10,191)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$3.38 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 301 per 100 000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality: 65 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 90 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 31 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 59.5 years

Males - 57.9 years Female - 61.7 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.554 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 17.3% (2017) - Modern Method Rate: 13.6% (2017)

Physicians: 0.252 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.447 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.329 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 2.1 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 65% of population (31% of rural population)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

6. Environment

- Flora: Okume, orchid, Myrica arborea, Peperomia vulcanica, mangrove

- Fauna: Western lowland gorilla, elephant, leopard, chimpanzee, hippopotamus, crocodile,

python, gray dove, manatee, pangolin, whale, dwarf antelope

- Major National Parks: Monte Alén, Altos de Nsork, Pico Basilé National Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 4% of National Budget

Universities:Teacher Training Colleges:

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-18 years, free and compulsory
- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Equatorial Guinea: (Territory not on equator). "Guinea" is from Berber words "ghinawen, aginaw",

or "aguinaou", meaning "burnt one". Full name lexical language

ratio - 3 English, 1 Berber

- Gentilic: Equatoguinean

- Languages; Fang, Bubi, Igbo, Ndowe, Annobon, Bujeba, Combe, Spanish, French, Portuguese,

English

Official Languages: Spanish, French, Portuguese

- Widely Spoken: Fang (82%), Bubi, Igbo, Ndowe, Bujeba

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Malabo - named after Malabo Lopelo Melaka (1837–1937), last king of the Bubi

- Main Airport: Malabo; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Bubi, 0 Colonial

- Common Greetings: Mbolo/hello (Fang)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Equatorial Guinea/Republica de Guinea Ecuatorial/

Republique de Guinee Equatoriale (conventional long form),

Equatorial Guinea/Guinea Ecuatorial/

Guinee Equatoriale (conventional short form)

Former Name: Spanish Guinea
 Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Malabo

- Administrative Divisions: 7 provinces (provincias) - Independence Day: 12 October 1968

- National Days: Labour Day, President's Day, Freedom Day, Constitution Day

- Legal System: Mixed civil & customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo (August 1979)

Prime Minister Francisco Pascual Eyegue Obama Asue (June 2016)

Legislature: Senate/Senado, Chamber of Deputies/ Camara
Apex Courts: Supreme Court of Justice, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Guarantees, Courts of Appeal, first instance tribunals, military courts,

district tribunals, county tribunals

National Symbols: Silk cotton tree

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A wise man never knows all, only fools know everything.

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$12.49 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: -3.2% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$37 400 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 6.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$2.114 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.523 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Petroleum, natural gas, sawmilling

Current Account:

 US\$738 million (2017 est.)

 Exports:

 US\$6.118 billion (2017 est.)
 Petroleum products, timber

- Major Exports Destinations: China (28%), India (11.8%), South Korea (10.3%), Portugal (8.7%), USA (6.9%)

- Imports: US\$2.577 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Equipment, construction materials, vehicles

- Major Sources of Imports: Spain (20.5%), China (19.4%), USA (13%), Cote d'Ivoire (6.2%),

The Netherlands (4.7%) (2017)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$45.5 million (2017 est.)
- Public Debt: 37.4% of GDP (2017 est.)
- External Debt: US\$1.211 billion (2017 est.)

- Labour Force 195 200 (2007 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 120,000ha (4.28% of land area)

- Rainfall: Up to 114,000mm/yr in San Antonio de Ureca,

up to 4,600mm/yr in Calatrava,

2,400mm/yr in Bata, 1,500mm/yr in Mikomeseng.

Rainfall higher at coast than inland

Farming system: Mostly subsistence, with few plantations
 Major Crops: Cassava, sweet potatoes, bananas

Major Crops: Cassava, sweet potatoes, ban
 Major Exports: Cocoa, coffee, palm kernels

- Fisheries: 8,600MT/yr (incl. 1,000MT from inland water). More than 50% sardinella and other

small pelagics. Fishing is both industrial (mainly licensed foreign trawlers) and artisanal (with canoes, using handlines and small seines). Aquaculture production of about 15MT of tilapia and other freshwater fish. Shrimp and high-value products processed for export

Mechanisation: Very low for subsistence, some mechanisation on plantations

- Contribution to GDP: 2.3%
- Employment: 59.52%

- Labour Force 195,200 (2007 est.)

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Catedral de Santa Isabel, Bata Cathedral, Catedral Basilica de La Inmaculada Concepcion

- Museums: Museum of Modern Art, Claretian Mission Ethnological Museum

- Other: Elobey Chico, Iglesia de San Fernando, La Casa Verde

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity from fossil fuels:
 500 million kWh (2016 est.)
 331,000 kW (2016 est.)
 465 million kWh (2016 est.)
 61% of installed capacity

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 38% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from

other renewable sources: 2% of total installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 1.1 billion bbl (January 2018 est.)

- Crude Oil Production: 172,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)

- Crude Oil Exports: 308,700 bbl/day (2017 est.)

Refined

Products Imports: 5,094 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined Products

Daily Consumption: 5,200 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined Products

Annual Consumption: 1,898,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +240Internet Country Code: .gq

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 14,900 lines fixed line subscriptions,

501,000 mobile subscriptions

- Telephone System: Domestic - fixed-line infrastructure mobile-cellular use increasing International -

landing points for the ACE, Ceiba-1, and Ceiba-2 submarine cables providing communication from Bata and Malabo to West Africa and Europe. Satellite earth

station (1 Intelsat)

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
Other Airports: 4
Roads: 2,880km

- Ports and Terminals:

- Merchant Marine: 38 (incl. container ship, general cargo and oil tankers)

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

- Conscription: 18 years, 2 years selective compulsory service - Available for service: Male - 136,725, 138,018 females (ages 16–49)

Fit for Service: Male - 105,468, 107,919 females
Eligible Annually: Male - 6,983, Female - 6,726

- Active Personnel: 2,400

Expenditure: 0.1% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Crude petroleum, natural gas, gold, diamonds, bauxite, coltan, tin. Largest oil

producer in CEMAC zone and third in Africa (2017)

Exports: Hydrocarbons (70% of GDP and 80% of exports in 2015)

- Value Addition: Liquefaction of natural gas and methanol from crude oil petroleum

Value Added Exports: Petroleum products and liquefied petroleum gas

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Equatorial Guinea has strong diplomatic relations with Spain. The two countries signed permanent agreements for economic and technical co-operation, private concessions, and trade relations. The government's official policy is one of non-alignment. In its search for assistance to meet the goal of national reconstruction, the government of Equatorial Guinea has established diplomatic relations with numerous European and developing countries.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage
Equatorial Guinea served a two-year term as a non-permanent member of the United Nations Security Council ending in 2019.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Music Day Festival, Malabo Hip Hop Festival

- Notable Authors: Adolfo Obiang Biko, Ángela Nzambi, Donato Ndongo-Bidyogo, Guillermina Mekuy,

Joaquín Mbomio Bacheng, Juan Bal boaBoneke, Juan Tomás Ávila Laurel, Justo Bolekia Boleká, Leoncio Evita Enoy, María Nsué Angüe, Trinidad Morgades Besari

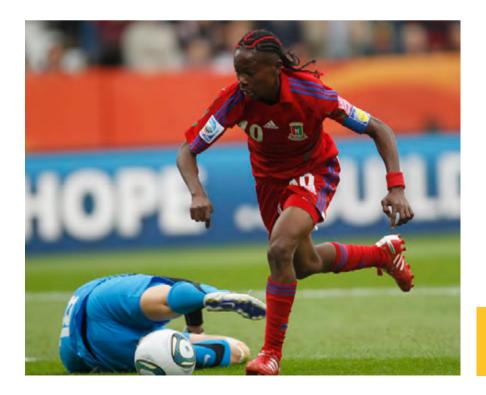
20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 2xAfrican champions in women's football (the Nzalang Nacional won African Football

Championships in 2008 & 2012)

- Global Achievements: The Nzalang Nacional qualified for 2011 Fifa Women's Soccer World Cup



Left: **Genoveva Anonma** on her way to score against Australia in the 2011 Women's Football World Cup

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



1. Geography

- Location: East Africa on Red Sea coast - Co-ordinates: 15.1794°N, 39.7823°E

Area: 117,600 km²

Coastline: 2,234km (incl. mainland and islands)

Borders: Sudan, Ethiopia, Djibouti

Terrain: Central plateau rises 1,800m-3,000m above sea level

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Dega (3,047m)

- Lowest Point: Kobar Sink in the Danakil Depression (116m below sea level)

Longest Rivers: Anseba, Barka, Gash, Tekeze, Mereb (all ephemeral)
Volcanoes: Alid Asseb, Dubbi, Gufa, Jalua, Mousa Ali, Nabro

Deserts: Narrow eastern lowland strip along Red Sea coast makes up the Eritrean

Coastal Desert

Other Features: Eritrea comprises a mainland and 350 Red Sea islands. These include the 210-island

Dahlak Archipelago

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A fool is a wise man's ladder.

Climate 3.

Latitude: 15.17 °N Longitude: 39.78 °E

Weather Patterns: Desert climate dominates eastern plains and coastal areas. Mountainous belt is

mild and semi-arid, while southwest is characterised by tropical semi-arid weather

Average maximum 23-33°C Temperatures:

Average minimum 10-20°C

Rainfall Season: April-November

Natural Hazards Desert locusts, drought, floods

Environmental Issues: Deforestation, desertification, soil erosion, overgrazing

People and Society

Population: 4,954,645 (2016 est) Nationality: Eritrean (n), Eritrean (a) Indigenous Groups: Tigrinya (55%), Tigre (30%),

Saho (4%), Other (11%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 40.17% (male 1,195,210, female 1,182,603)

> 15-24 years - 19.57% (male 576,315, female 582,143) 25-54 years - 32.63% (male 950,121, female 981,163) 55-64 years - 3.7%, (male 94,767, female 124,528) 65+ years - 3.92% (male 97,530, female 134,539)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,052 males per 1,000 females

30.9 per 1,000 Birth Rate:

Population Growth Rate: 0.85% 7.2 per 1,000 Death Rate:

Languages: Tigrinya, Beja, Arabic, Tigre, Kunama, Saho, Bilen, Nara, Afar, English Religions: Islam (49.6%), Christian/ Eritrean Orthodox Tewahedo(48.4%), Other (2%)

Urbanisation: 23.6%

Rate of Urbanisation: 4.72% (2015-2020 est.)

Asmara (563,930), Keren (74,800), Massawa (23,100), Assab (21,300), Major Cities:

Mendefera (17,781)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$2.96 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 480 per 100,000 live births (2019) Infant Mortality: 32 per 1,000 live births (2018) Under 5 Mortality Rate: 43 per 1,000 live births (2018) Neonatal Mortality Rate: 18 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 59.5 years

> Male - 57.9 years Females - 61.7 years

Total Fertility Rate: 4,027 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 15% (2019) Modern Method Rate: 14% (2019) Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 30.4% Pill (2010) Unmet Need for Family Planning: 30% (2010)

Physicians: 0.053 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.616 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.025 per 1,000 (2014)

Other Health Workers 0.013 per 1,000 (2014) Hospital Beds: 0.7 per 1,000 (2019)

52% of population (28% of rural population) Access to Water:

6. Environment

Flora: Acacia, baobab, pine, eucalyptus, olive, doum palm, cactus, aloe, prickly pear Fauna:

Ostrich, leopard, elephant, antelope, gazelle, monkey, hyena, wild dog, wild donkey,

turtle, lobster, shrimp

Semenawi Bahri, Dahlak Marine National Park Major National Parks:

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 2.2% of GDP

Universities: Training Colleges: 9 **Teacher Training Colleges:**

Secondary Education: Ages 14-18 years, compulsory Primary Education: Ages 6-13 years, compulsory

Languages

State of Eritrea: From the Greek "erythros", meaning "red" - in reference to the Red Sea

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Greek

Gentilic: Eritrean

Languages: Tigrinya/Tigrigna, Tigre, Arabic, Afar, Bedawi, Kunama, Dahlic, Beja, Saho, Blin,

English, + other Cushitic African languages

Official Languages: Tigrinya, Arabic, English

Geez Extinct Language:

Widely Spoken: Tingrinya, Tigre, Arabic

Currency: Nakfa (Tigre, from the City of Nakfa)

Asmara - A Tigre word meaning "live in peace" Capital City:

Asmara; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Tigre, 0 Colonial Main Airport:

As-Salaam-Alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic), Selam/hello (Tigrinya) Common Greetings:

Government

Name: State of Eritrea/Hagere Ertra (conventional long form),

Eritrea/Ertra (conventional short form)

Former Name: Eritrea Autonomous Region in Ethiopia, Italian Eritrea,

Italian East Africa

Pre-Colonial Names: Punt, Kingdom of D'mt, Kingdom of Aksum/Axum,

Bahr Negus, Medri Bahri

Type of Government: Presidential Republic Capital: Asmara/Asmera Administrative Divisions: 6 regions/zobatat Independence Day: 24 May 1991

Selected Holidays: Orthodox Christmas, Women's Day, Labour Day, Keddus Johannes, Meskel,

Notable Traditional Rulers: Zara Yaqob, Yeshaq, Aquba Michael

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

- Legal System: Mixed civil and customary Islamic religious law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Isaias Afwerki (June 1993)
 Legislature: National Assembly/Hagerawi Baito

- Apex Court: High Court

- Subordinate Courts: Regional/Zonal Courts, Community Courts; Special Courts,

Sharia Courts (Muslim family matters), Military Courts

- National Symbols: Camel

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$5.813 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 5% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: U\$\$1,600 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 5.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$2.029 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.601 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$5.787 billion (31 December 2017 est.)

- Current Account: -US\$137 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Food processing, beverages, clothing and textiles, light manufacturing, salt, cement

Exports: US\$624.3 million (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Gold, other minerals, livestock, sorghum, textiles, food, small industry goods

Major Exports Destinations: China (62%), South Korea (28.3%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$1.127 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery, petroleum products, food, manufactured goods

Major Sources of Imports: UAE (14.5%), China (13.2%), Saudi Arabia (13.2%), Italy (12.9%), Turkey (5.6%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$236.7 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 131.2% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$792.7 million (2017 est.)
Labour Force: 2.71 million (2017 est.)
Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 80%

Industry - 20%

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 690,000ha (6.83% of land area)

- Rainfall: Average 384mm/yr

- Major Crops: Sorghum, lentils, vegetables, corn, cotton, tobacco, coffee, sisal

- Major Exports: Livestock, sorghum

Livestock: Cattle, goats, sheep, horses, donkeys, chickens, camels. Contributed 39% to

agricultural GDP and 4.6% of national GDP in 2013

Irrigation: 21,590ha
Mechanisation: Very low
Fisheries: 4,000MT/yr
Contribution to GDP: 14.1%
Employment: 83.87%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites:

- Museums:

- Galleries:

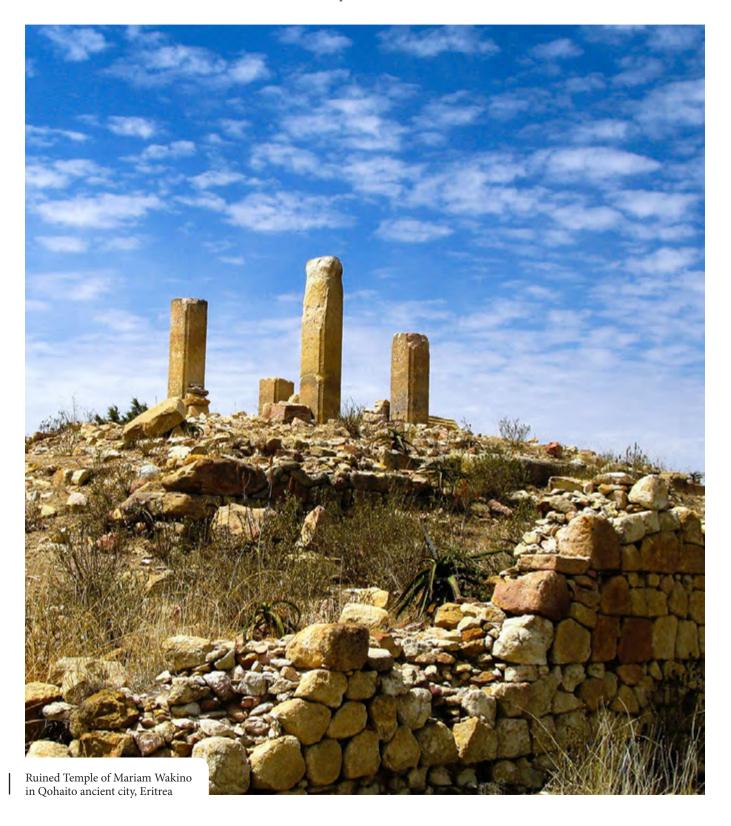
- Others:

Modernist City of Asmara National Museum of Amsara

Eritrea Art Gallery

Massawa Islands, Qohaito, Sembel, Al Khulafa Al Rashiudin Mosque,

Nda Mariam Coptic Cathedral, Cathedral of Asmara



13. Energy

Electricity ProductionL
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity from fossil fuels:
 415.9 million kWh (2016 est.)
 160,700 kW (2016 est.)
 353.9 million kWh (2016 est.)
 99% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 3,897 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption per day: 4,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 1,460,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +291Internet Country Code: .er

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 58,500 fixed line subscriptions, 241,900 mobile subscriptions

- Internet: 4 ISPs

48,692 Internet users

Telephone System: Domestic - Fixed line and cellular
 Broadcasting: 5 radio stations, 3 TV stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
Other Airports: 10
Heliports: 1
Railways: 306km

Roads: 1,600km paved, 14,400km unpaved

- Ports and Terminals: 2 - Merchant Marine: 9

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy

Eligible Age: 17 years
 Conscription: 18 months
 Available for Service: 1,985,023

- Fit for Service: male – 1,599,979, Female 1,980,987

(ages 18-40 years)

- Active Personnel: 320,000 - Reserve Personnel: 500,000 - Expenditure: 20.9% of GDP

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Natural gas, gold, copper, oil, zinc, potash, basalt, brick clay, coral, granite, gravel,

gypsum, limestone, kaolin, marble, pumice, quartz, salt, sand. Almost 70% of the country is covered by the greenstone belt of Eritrea that has deposits of precious

metals and volcanic massive sulphide

- Exports: Gold accounts for over 80% of exports. Mining and quarrying contributed 1.7% to

GDP in 2013. Expected to become major exporter of potash and fertilisers in coming years

- Value Addition: Salt and cement

18. International Affairs

Diplomatic Relations

Upon independence in 1993, Eritrea became a member of the United Nations, the Organisation of African Unity and the Inter-Governmental Authority on Development. Eritrea has observer status in the Arab League. At international fora, President Isaias Afwerki emphasises self-reliance and denounces corruption. In 2010, Eritrea re-took its seat in the Africa Union, which it had left vacant to protest Ethiopia's actions in Somalia. This followed the withdrawal of troops from Djibouti in June 2010.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Anniversary of the Start of the Armed Struggles, Birth of the Prophet, Fenkil Day,

Independence Day, Martyr's Day, New Year's Day, Orthodox Epiphany, Women's Day

- Notable Authors: Dawit Isaak, Edward Denison, Erminia Dell'Oro, Hannah Pool, Justin Hill

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Long distance running and cycling also popular

- Continental Achievements: 5xAfrica Games gold medals

- Global Achievements: Teenager Ghirmay Ghebreselassie was first Eritrean athlete to win World Championship

gold when he won the men's marathon in 2015. Until then, Eritrea's only previous World Championship medal was silver from Zersenay Tadesse in the 10,000m in 2009 Zersenay Tadese is a multiple winner of the IAAF World Half Marathon Championships. (First Eritrean to win gold at IAAF World Cross Country Championships, 2007.) Tadese won Olympic bronze in 10,000m in 2004, and silver in 10,000m at 2009 World

Championships. Tadese set a half marathon world record in 2010

Meb Keflezighi won two World Marathon Majors (2009 New York Marathon,

2014 in 2004

- Notable Sportspersons: Daniel Teklehaymanot & Merhawi Kudus (cycling) were the first black Africans to

compete in the Tour de France in 2015.

Natnael Berhane, Ferekalski Debesay, Meron Russom, Jani Tewelde (all cycling)







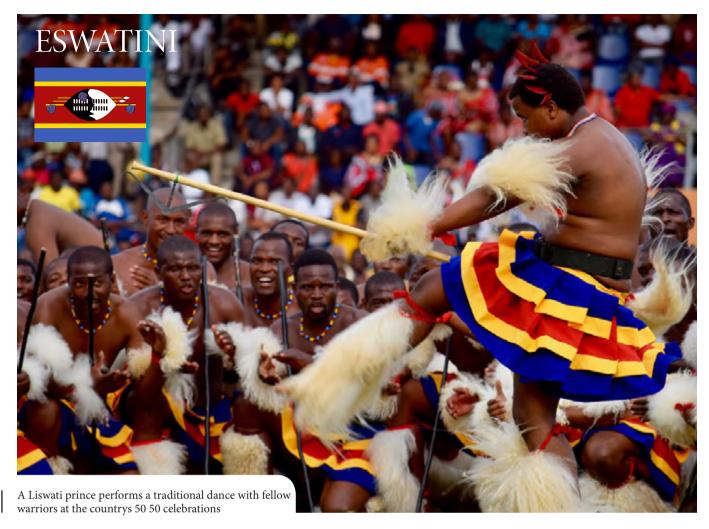


Above: Abrar Osman wins gold in a 3000m race

Left: **Daniel Teklehaimanot** and teammate **Merhawi Kudus Ghebremedhin** (R) pose with Eritrean supporters

Top left: **Tadesse Zersenay** celebrates his victory at the 1st IAAF World Road Running Championships in Debrecen

Bottom: **Ghirmay Ghebreslassie** celebrates as he enters the stadium to win the men's marathon at the 15th IAAF World Championships



1. Geography

Location: Southern Africa
 Co-ordinates: 26.5225°S, 31.4659°E

- Area: 17,364 km² (smallest country on mainland Africa)

- Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: South Africa, Mozambique

- Terrain: Largely hilly and mountainous. West of country dominated by Drakensberg Range

(highest mountain range in Southern Africa)

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Embele (1,862m)

Lowest Point: Great Usutu River (21m above sea level)
Longest Rivers: Great Usutu/Lusutfu, Mbuluzi, Ngwavuma

- Largest Dam: Maguga, Mnjoli

Climate 3.

Latitude: 26 52° S Longitude: 31.46 ° E

Weather Patterns: Highveld has mild to warm summer days and cold winter nights; middle veld has warm

days and cold nights (frost is common); low veld has humid and hot summer days and

cold winter nights

Temperatures: Average maximum 23-28°C

Average minimum 11-17 °C

Rainfall Season: October-April

Droughts, floods, storms, wildfires Natural Hazards:

Environmental Issues: Soil degradation and erosion, deforestation

People and Society

Population: 1,087,200 (July 2018) Nationality: liSwati (n), Swati (a)

Ethnic Groups: Swati (82.3%), Zulu (9.6%), Tsonga (2.3%),

Afrikaner (1.4%), Mixed (1%), Other (3.4%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 34.41% (male 186,747, female 187,412)

> 15-24 years - 19.31% (male 99,192, female 110,770) 25-54 years - 38.22% (male 193,145, female 222,405) 55-64 years - 4.28% (male 19,915, female 26,663) 65+ years - 3.77% (male 15,470, female 25,481)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 020 males per 1,000 females

26.8 per 1,000 Birth Rate:

Population Growth Rate: 1.08%

Death Rate: 10.2 per 1,000

Religions: Christianity/Syncretic (90%), Islam (2%), Other (8%)

Urbanisation: 24%

Rate of Urbanisation: 2.46% (2015-2020 est.)

Manzini (110,537), Mbabane (76,281), Big Bend (10,342), Malkers (9,724), Major Cities/Towns:

Nhlangano (9,016)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$7.70 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 437 per 100,000 live births (2019) Infant Mortality: 41 per 1,000 live births (2018) Under 5 Mortality Rate: 54 per 1,000 live births (2018) Neonatal Mortality Rate: 17 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2019): Overall 58 years

> Male - 54 years Female - 63 years

Total Fertility Rate: 2.63 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 66% (2019)

Physicians: 0.1 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 2 per 1,000 (2019) Hospital Beds: 2.1 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 69% of population (60% of rural population) - Health Facilities: Clinics - 98

Health Centres - 8 Mission Hospitals - 2 Public Health Units - 8 Referral Hospitals - 1 Regional Hospitals - 3

6. Environment

Flora: Ironwoods, Jilobi forest, Ceropegia swaziorum, Erica swaziensis
 Fauna: Elephant, hyrax, primates, leopard, lion, cheetah, striped polecat,

southern white rhinoceros, antelope, zebra, ostrich, pelican, hammerkop,

Cape buffalo

- Major National Parks: Hlane Royal, Lubombo Biosphere Reserve, Mlilwane, Mbuluzi, Hawane

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 24.8% of National Budget

Universities: 4Teacher Training Colleges: 2

Secondary Education: Ages 13-17 years
Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free

8. Languages

- Kingdom of Eswatini: The name "Eswatini" is a Swati locative. It means "Land of the Swati", with "Swati"

derived from Mswati II, the late King. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 siSwati

Gentilic: i/Swati

- Languages: SiSwati, Zulu, Xhosa, Tsonga

- Official Languages: SiSwati, English - Widely Spoken: SiSwati, Zulu

- Currency: Emalangeni, SiSwati "sun" and name of royal dynasty

- Capital City: Mbabane and Lobamba. Chief Mbabane Kunene lived in the area at the start of British

colonisation

Main Airport: King Mswati III. Full name lexical language ratio - English 2, 1 Shona
 Common Greetings: Sawubona/hello (SiSwati/Zulu), Uthini?/how are you? (iScamtho)

9. Government

- Name: Kingdom of Eswatini/Umbuso weSwatini (conventional long form),

Eswatini/eSwatini (conventional short form)

Former Name: Swaziland

- Pre-Colonial Name: Eswatini, Ngwane Kingdom

- Type of Government: Monarchy

- Capital: Mbabane, Lobamba

- Administrative Divisions: 4 districts

- Independence Day: 6 September 1968

- National Holidays: King's Birthday, Flag Day, Birthday of King Sobhuza, Umhlanga,

Incwala

- Traditional Government: King is Head of State

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Sobhuza I, Dlamini I, Ngwane III, Somhlolo, Mswati II

- Legal System: Mixed civil, common & customary law

- Suffrage: 18 years

- Executive: King Mswati III (April 1986), Prime Minister Ambrose Mandvulo Dlamini

(October 2018)

Legislature: Senate, House of Assembly
 Apex Court: Supreme Court, High Court

- Subordinate Courts: Magistrates' Courts; National Swazi Courts

- National Symbols: Elephant, lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$4.417 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 1.6% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: US\$10,100 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 25.4% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.263 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditures - US\$1.639 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.144 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: US\$604 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Soft drink concentrates, coal, forestry, sugar processing, textiles

- Exports: US\$1.83 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Soft drink concentrates, sugar, timber, cotton yarn, refrigerators, citrus, canned fruit

Major Exports Destinations: South Africa (94%) (2017)
Imports: US\$1.451 billion (2017 est.

- Major Imports: Machinery, transport equipment, motor vehicles, foodstuffs, petroleum products,

chemicals

Major Sources of Imports: South Africa (81.6%), China (5.2%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$563.1 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 28.4% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$526.3 million (2017 est.)

Labour Force: 427,900 (2016 est.)
Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 10.7%
Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 20.4%

Industry - 30.4%

Services - 58.9% (2014 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 178,000ha (10.17 %)

- Rainfall: 1,400mm/yr in highveld, 560mm/yr in lowveld, 4 agro-ecological zones

- Farming type: Mainly subsistence, large-scale cane production

- Major Crops: Maize, tobacco, sorghum, beans, cotton, groundnuts, vegetables, sugarcane, citrus

- Major Exports: Sugar, cotton yarn, citrus

Irrigation: 50,000ha
Mechanisation: Low
Livestock and Fisheries: 100MT/yr
Horticulture: Low
GDP Contribution: 8.6%
Employment: 69.14%

Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Ngwenya Mines

- Museums: Umsamo Wesive, Bulembu Museum, Sugarcane Museum

- Galleries: Indingilizi Gallery

- Other: King Sobhuza II Memorial Park, Mantenga Cultural Village, Execution Rock

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 381 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 295,900 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 1.431 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity Imports: 1.077 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 39% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 20% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 41% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 5,279 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 5,300 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 1,934,500 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +268
 Internet Country Code: .sz

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 42,000 fixed line subscriptions,

995,000 mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 4, Internet users: 446,051

Dec/2018, Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 7,000 in 2016

- Telephone System:

Domestic: 2 mobile service providers Communication infrastructure has geographic coverage of

about 90%. Carrier-equipped and microwave radio relay

International: 1 Intelsat satellite earth station

- Broadcasting: 1 TV station; state radio network with 3 channels; 1 private radio station (2019)

15. Transport

International Airports:
Other Airports:
Railways:
Roads:
3,769km

16. Military

- Service Branches: Ground Force (includes Air Wing)

Eligible Age: 18-30 yearsAvailable for Service: 344,038

Fit for Service: Male - 201,853, Female - 175,477
 Eligible Annually: Male - 16,168, Female - 15,763

Active Personnel: 3,000Expenditure: 3% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Coal, asbestos, diamonds, gold, iron ore talc and quarry stones

- Exports: Mining contributed 2% of GDP and 2% of exports in 2018, with diamonds and gold

the major exports

- Value Addition: Quarry stone and clay to bricks

- Value Added Exports: In process of establishing centre for diamond and polishing

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The Kingdom of Eswatini is a member of the Commonwealth and the United Nations (UN), of the African Union (the former Organisation of African Unity), the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) and Southern African Development Community (SADC) (the former Southern African Development Co-ordinating Conference) long before a free and democratic South Africa emerged in 1994. At the same time she is a founding member of Southern Africa Customs Union (SACU), the oldest existing customs union in the world that was established in 1910. Several accredited ambassadors or honorary consuls are resident in the country. Swaziland maintains diplomatic missions in Brussels, Copenhagen, Kuala Lumpur, London, Maputo, Nairobi, Pretoria, Taipei, the United Nations, and Washington.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

In order to maintain good relations with the rest of Africa, Swaziland has allowed its territory to become a major exit and re-entry route for liberation movement members. Swaziland is a key advocate of the United Nations Security Reform and is the state upon which the famous Ezulwini Declaration/Consensus was crafted which called for the allocation of permanent seats in the Security Council to Africa.

19. Arts and Culture

- Major Festivals/Fairs: Incwala/Ncwala, Buganu Festival, Marula Festival, MTN Bushfire Festival, Biggest Braai,

Festival Xplosion, The Green Lifestyle Festival, Standard Bank Luju Festival,

Umhlanga (Reed Dance) Festival, FNB Smooth Festival

- Notable Authors: Barnabas Sibusiso Dlamini, Hilda Kuper, Richard E. Gran, Sishavi Nxumalot,

Mswati III, Sarah Mkhonza, Patricia McFadden

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Cricket gaining popularity

- Continental Achievements: 1xgold medal at Africa Games



Geography

Location: East Africa Co-ordinates: 1450°N, 40.4897°E 1,104,300 km² Area: Coastline: Landlocked

Borders: Eritrea, Djibouti, Somalia, Kenya, Sudan, South Sudan

Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Ras Dashen/Ras Dejen (4,550m) Lowest Point: Afar Depression (125m below sea level) Longest River: Awash, Blue Nile, Shebelle, Omo, Tekeze

Largest Dam: Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam (construction started in 2018) Tana, Turkana, Abaya, Zway, Chew Bahir, Shala, Abbe, Chamo Largest Lakes:

Volcanoes: Erta Ale, Alayta, Dalaffilla, Dallol, Dama Ali, Fentale, Kone, Manda Haro,

Manda Inakir

Deserts: Eastern border area is largely desert. Much of the northeast is part of Danaki Desert Other Features:

The Ethiopian Highlands, a rugged chain of mountains in northern and central Ethiopia

is referred to as "The Roof of Africa"

3. Climate

Latitude: 9.14° NLongitude: 40.48° W

- Weather Patterns: Cool to warm over central plateau. Semi-arid below plateau. Desert-like conditions in

northeast

Temperatures: Average maximum 25-35°C

Average minimum 13-20°C

- Rainfall Season: June -September

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, fire, landslides

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, water and air pollution, land degradation, water scarcity,

loss of biodiversity

4. People and Society

Population: 108,386,391 (2018 est)
 Nationality: Ethiopian (n), Ethiopian (a)

- Indigenous Groups: Oromo (34.4%), Amhara/Amara (27%), Somali/Somalie (6.2%),

Tigray/Tigrinya (6.1%) Sidama (4%), Gurage (2.5%), Welaita (2.3%),

Hadiya (1.7%), Afar/Affar (1.7%), Gamo (1.5%), Gedeo (1.3%), Silte (1.3%),

Kefficho (1.3%), Other (8.8%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 43.47%

(male 22,963,502, female 22,826,957)

15-24 years - 20.11% (male 10,516,591, female 10,669,695) 25-54 years - 29.58% (male 1, 464,171, female 15,702,104) 55-64 years - 3.91% (male 1,998,711, female 2,115,210) 65+ years - 2.94% (male 1,391,339, female 1,701,740)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,040 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 32.109 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.85%

Death Rate: 7.5 per 1,000

- Religions: Ethiopian Orthodox (43.5%), Islam (33.9%),

Christian (19.2%), ATR (2.7%), Other (0.6%)

- Urbanisation: 20.4%

Rate of Urbanisation: 4.64% (2015-2020 est.)
 Major Cities/Towns: Addis Ababa (2,757,729),

Dire Dawa (252,279), Mek'ele (215,546), Nazrēt (213,995), Bahir Dar (168,899)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$3.97 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 401 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality: 41 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 59 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 29 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 65 5 years

Male - 63.7 years Female- 67.3 years

Total Fertility Rate: 4.025 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 41% (2019)
 Modern Method Rate: 40% (2019)
 Popular Contraceptive Method: 63.5% Injectable

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 23.7%

- Physicians: 0.023 per 1,000 (2016)
- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.252 per 1,000 (2016)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.031 per 1,000 (2014)
- Other Health Workers: 0.057 per 1,000 (2014)
- Hospital Beds: 0.3 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 41% of population (31% of rural population)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

6. Environment

- Flora: Pyracantha, jasmine, poinsettia, caraway, carcade, cardamom, chat/qat, coriander,

incense, myrrh

- Fauna: Black rhino, lion, civet cat, serval cat, elephant, gazelle, ibex dik-dik, oribi,

reed buck, wild ass, zebra, hyena, Nile crocodile, African rock python,

- Major National Parks: Awash, Simien Mountains, Alatish, Bahir Dar Blue Nile River Millennium Park,

Borena Saynt, Abijata Lakes

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 27.1% of National Budget

Universities: 34
Number of TVETs: 199
Training Colleges: 101
Teacher Training Colleges: 34

(teacher training also provided at 10 universities)

Secondary Education: Ages 15-18 years
 Primary Education: Ages 7-14 years, free

8. Languages

Federal Democratic Republic

of Ethiopia: From the Greek "aithiops", which derives from "aithein", meaning "to burn", and

"ops", referring to black people's faces, i.e. sun-burnt faces. Full name lexical language

ratio - 4 English, 1 Greek

Gentilic: Ethiopian

- Languages: Amharic, Tigrinya, Oromo, Gurage, Somali, Arabic, Sidamo, Wolaytta, Afar, Hadiyya,

Gamo, Gedeo, Kafa, English, + 67 other African languages

Official Language: Amharic

Extinct Languages: Gafat, Geez, Mesmes, Weyto

- Widely Spoken: Oromo (34%), Amharic (30%), Somali (7%), Tigrinya (6%)

Currency: Birr – Geez and Amharic, meaning "silver"
 Capital City: Addis Ababa - Amharic meaning "new flower"

- Main Airport: Addis Ababa Bole; Full name lexical language ratio - 3 Amharic, 0 colonial - Common Greetings: Teanastëllën/formal hello (Amharic), Tadiyass/ informal hello (Amharic)

9. Government

Former Names:

- Name: Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia/

Ityop'iya Federalawi Demokrasiyawi Ripeblik

(conventional long form),

Ethiopia/Ityop'iya (conventional short form)

Aksumite Kingdom, Abbysinia, Kingdom of D'mt

- Type of Government: Federal Parliamentary Republic

- Capital: Addis Ababa

- Administrative Divisions: 9 regions/kilil, 2 administrations/āstedader

- Selected Holidays: Ethiopian Christmas, Victory of Adwa, Labour Day, Patriot's Victory Day,

Downfall of the Derg, Eid Al Adaha, Ethiopian New Year

Legal System: Civil law system
 Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President sahle-Work Zewde (October 2018),

Prime Minister Abiy Ahmed (April 2018)

- Legislature: House of Federation/Yefedereshein Mikir Bete, House of People's Representatives/

Yehizb Tewokayoch MekirBete

- Apex Courts: Federal Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Federal High Courts, Federal Courts of First Instance, State Courts, Sharia Courts,

Customary & Traditional Courts

- Past Heads of State: Mengistu Haile Mariam (1974), Tafari Benti (1974-1977),

Mengistu Haile Mariam (1977-1991), Tesfaye Gebre Kidan (1991),

Meles Zenawi (1991-1995), Negasso Gidada (1995-2001),

Girma Wolde-Giorgis 2001-2013), Mulatu Teshome (2013-2018)

- National Symbols: Abyssinian lion, yellow pentagram

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$80.87 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 10.9% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: U\$\$2,200 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 32.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$11.24 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$13.79 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$27.66 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$6.551 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Food processing, beverages, textiles, leather, garments, chemicals, metals processing,

cement

Exports: US\$3.23 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Coffee, oilseeds, vegetables, gold, flowers, live animals, raw leather products,

meat products

- Major Exports Destinations: Sudan (23.3%), Switzerland (10.2%), China (8.1%), Somalia (6.6%), The Netherlands (6.2%)

Imports: US\$15.59 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and aircraft, metal and metal products, electrical materials,

petroleum products, motor vehicles, chemicals & fertilisers

- Major Sources of Imports: China (24.1%), Saudi Arabia (10.1%), India (6.4%), Kuwait (5.3%), France (5.2%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\\$3.013 \text{ billion (2017 est.)} Public Debt: 54.2% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: U\$\\$26.05 \text{ billion (2017 est.)} 11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 15.12 million ha (15.12% of land area)

- Farming System: Subsistence farming and livestock grazing. Cropping accounts for 60% of gross

agricultural output and livestock the rest

- Rainfall: 848mm/yr average

- Major Crops: Tef, maize, barley, sorghum, wheat, millet, peas, beans, lentils, oilseeds, sugarcane,

cotton, potatoes, yams

- Major Exports: Coffee, oats, meat, hides/leather

- Irrigation: 289,530ha - Organic Agriculture: 186,200ha

- Livestock: Estimated national cattle herd of over 60 million, the largest in Africa

- Fisheries: 29,000MT/yr. Aquaculture yet to really take off (38MT/yr, mostly tilapia and carp)

- Mechanisation: Increasing mechanisation in commercial farming

Contribution to GDP: 31.1% Employment: 68.22%

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Aksum, Fasil Ghebbi, Harar Jugol Fortified Historic Town,

Konso Cultural Landscape, Lower Valley of the Awash, Lower Valley of the Omo, Rock-Hewn Churches of Lalibela,

Lower valley of the Offio, Rock-Hewit Churches of Lai

Obelisks of Tiya, Simien National Park

- Museums: National Museum, National Ethnological Museum, Addis Ababa Museum,

Zoological Natural History Museum,

Addis Alem's Marian Museum

Galleries: National Theatre Art Gallery,

Addis Fine Art Gallery, Wakanda, Lela, Lions Art Gallery

- Others: King Ezana's Stela, Sof Omar Cave, Lion of Judah Monument, Menelik II Square,

Tisisat Falls,

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 11.15 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Installed Generating Capacity: 2.784 million kW (2016 est.)
Electricity Consumption: 9.062 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity Exports: 166 million kWh (2015 est.)
Electricity from fossil fuels: 3% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 86% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 11% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves 428,000 bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 69,970 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 74,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 27,010,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +251Internet Country Code: .et

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 1.181 million fixed line subscriptions,

62.617 million mobile subscriptions

- Internet: 15,731,741 Internet users

580,120 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Fixed line, use of mobile increasing

International: Microwave radio relay to Kenya and Djibouti. 3 Intelsat satellite earth stations

- Broadcasting: 6 public TV stations, 10 public radio stations, 7 private radio stations,

19 community radio stations (2017)

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
 Other Airports: 55
 Railways: 659km
 Roads: 120,171km

- Merchant Marine: 11

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

- Eligible Age: 16-49 years

- Available for Service: 38,794,315 (ages 16–49, 2015)

- Fit for Service: 24,757,344 (2015)
- Eligible Annually; 1,949,125 (2015)
- Active Personnel: 162,000 (2018)
- Expenditure: 0.8% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers.

17. Mining

- Resources: One of the world's leading producers of pumice (4%), pumicite (4%) and tantalum

(6%) producers. Also produces, gold, platinum, platinum group elements, nickel, tantalum, base metals (like copper, lead and zinc), industrial minerals (like phosphate, iron ore), gemstones (like opal, ruby, emerald, sapphire, garnet), and decorative and

dimension stones like marble, granite and coloured stones

Exports: Mining contributed about 2% of GDP in 2016/17. Gold is major commodity.

Significant exports of opal and other gemstones. Others are tantalite concentrate

and platinum

- Value Addition: Cement (high quality limestone, clay, gypsum and pumice). Cutting and polishing of

gemstones. Tantalite concentrate

- Value Added Exports: Cut and polished gemstones, tantalite concentrate

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The Ethiopian state is one of the oldest in the world, with documented diplomatic relations dating back millennia. However, it was relatively isolated from major movements of world politics until Italian invasions in 1895 and 1935. Since World War II, Ethiopia has played an active role in continental and world affairs. Emperor Haile Selassie was a founder of the Organisation of African Unity and Addis Ababa hosts the headquarters of the bloc now known as the African Union, as well as the headquarters of the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa. Although a member of the Non-Aligned Movement, after the 1974 revolution, Ethiopia moved into a close relationship with the Soviet Union and its allies and supported their international policies and positions until a change of government in 1991. Ethiopia has good relations with the United States and the West, especially in responding to regional instability and supporting counterterrorism.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

Ethiopia was a charter member of the United Nations and took part in UN operations in Korea in 1951 and the Congo in 1960. The state has successfully ended a protracted border dispute with Eritrea.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Great Ethiopian Run, Festival of MaryamZion, East African Hotels Exhibition,

Diplomatic Bazaar, Addis Chamber International Trade Fair, Ghena Festival,

Ashenda/Shaday Carnival, Fiche Chembelala Carnival (UNESCO World Intangible

Heritage)

- Notable Authors: Afevork Ghevre Jesus, Asfa-Wossen Asserate, Demese Tsege, Dinaw Mengestu,

Haddis Alemayehu, Hama Tuma, Kebede Bekere, Kidist Bayelegne, Mammo Wudneh, Mengistu Lemma Moges Kebede, Nega Mezlekia,

Sahle Sellassie, Taddasa Liban, Tsegave Gabre-Medhin

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football, Long distance running very popular

Continental Achievements: 45xAfrican Games gold medals

1xAFCON title

- Global Achievements: 54 Olympic medals (22 gold, 11 silver, 21 bronze)

- Notable Sportspersons: Abebe Bikila, Mamo Wolde, Miruts Yifter, Derartu Tulu, Fatuma Roba,

Gezahegne, Abera, Meseret Defar, Tiki Gelana and Almaz Ayana have all won Olympic gold, World Championship gold, world class marathons and/or broken world records in long distance running. No nation has produced as many

world champions in long distance running as Ethiopia and Kenya.









Above: **Genzebe Dibaba Keneni** is one of the exciting middle- and long-distance runners in Ethiopia. She won gold in the 1,500m in the World Championships in Beijing in 2015 and a silver medal in the 2016 Olympics in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Top left: **Kenenisa Bekele** won gold in both 5,000m and 10,000m in the 2008 Olympics, and is still the world recorder holder in both events

Top right: The legend, **Haile Gebrselassie**, simply the best. He won two Olympic gold medals in the 10,000m and 4 World Championship titles, besides winning the Berlin Marathon 4 times in a row, and the Dubai Marathon 3 times consecutively

Left: **Mohammed Aman Geleto**, Ethiopia's middledistance runner, won the 800m at the 2013 World Athletics Championships in Moscow



1. Geography

- Location: Equatorial West Africa on Atlantic coast

Co-ordinates: 0.8037°S, 11.6094°E
Area: 267,668 km²
Coastline: 835km

- Borders: Equatorial Guinea, Cameroon, Republic of Congo

Terrain: Chaillu Massif in central Gabon, cave structures in dolomite and limestone

formations in east-central

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Iboundji (1,575m)
 Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Longest River: Ogooue (1,200km), Ngounie (680km), Ivind (110km), Sebe, Gabon River

Largest Lakes: Onague, Ogemoue

Rainforests: Rainforests cover 84.5% of Gabon. The Congo Basin, which covers part of the

country, has Africa's largest contiguous forests and world's second largest tropical

rainforest in the world. Lope-Okanda forest is well preserved

Other Features: Forested coastal plains with mangroves, Kinguelo Falls on Gabon River

3. Climate

Latitude: 0.803° S
 Longitude: 11.60° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot and humid throughout the year, short dry season in south

Temperatures: Average maximum 25-30°C

Average minimum 20-22°C

- Rainfall Season: Year-round rain, dry season in south in June-August

- Natural Hazards: Floods, storms

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, pollution

4. People and Society

- Population: 1,979,786

- Nationality: Gabonese/Gabonaise (n),

Gabonese/Gabonaise (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Fang (23.2%), Shira-Punu/Vili (18.9%), Nzabi-Duma (11.3%), Mbede-Teke (6.9%),

Myene (5%), Kota-Kele (4.9%), Okande-Tsogo (2.1%), Other (13.2%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 41.9% (male 373,307, female 369,237)

15-24 years - 20.46% (male 181,823, female 180,837) 25-54 years - 29.52% (male 262,511, female 260,673) 55-64 years - 4.36% (male 37,178, female 40,014) 65+ years - 3.76% (male 28,664/female 38,011)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,020 males 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 34.2 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.3%

- Death Rate: 6.2 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (82%), Islam (9.8%), Other (8.2%)

- Urbanisation: 87.6%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 2.38% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Town: Libreville (578,156), Port-Gentil (109,163), Franceville (42,967), Oyem (38,070),

Moanda (30,151)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$3.11 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 252 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality: 35 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 48 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 22 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 66.4 years

Male - 64.8 years Female - 68.2 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 3.68 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 37% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 26% (2019)

Physicians: 0.406 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 2.898 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.047 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.146 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 6.3 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 86% of population (55% of rural population)

Traditional Medicine Use: 80-90% of population (2019)

6. Environment

- Flora: Papyrus, mad dog weed, red ironwood tree, calabash nutmeg, Gabon ebony,

black guarea

Fauna: Gorilla (a quarter of the African population), forest elephant, hippopotamus, forest

buffalo, bongo, red river hog, sun-tailed monkey, mandrill, white-collared mangabey,

leopard, golden cat, West African manatee, humpback whale, gaboon viper,

leather-back turtle

Major National Parks: Minkébé, Crystal Mountains, Batéké Plateau, Loango, Lopé, Moukalaba-Doudou,

Ivindo, Mwangné, Waka, Pongara



7. Education

Education Expenditure: 11.2% of National Budget

- Universities: 3
- Polytechnics: 1
- Training Colleges: 9
- Teacher Training Colleges: 2

Secondary Education: Ages 15-19

Middle School: Ages 11-15, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-11, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Gabonese Republic: From the Arabic "qaba", meaning "cloak" which was used to name the Komo River

estuary for its supposed resemblance to a "gabão", a pointy-hooded overcoat.

Full name lexical language ratio – 1 Arabic, 1 English

Gentilic: Gabonese

- Languages: Fang, Aschira, Miene, Nzebi, Bapounou, Bandjabi, Bateke, Mbere, Sake, Duma,

Tsongo, Simba, Vumbu, Fufu, Barama, Bekwe, Benga, French + 23 other African languages

Official Languages: French

Widely Spoken: Fang (32%), Eschira (10%)

- Currency: CFA franc

Capital City:
 Main Airport:
 Libreville - French, meaning free town
 Libreville; Full name lexical language

ratio - 1 French, 0 African

- Common Greeting: M'bole/hello to one person, M'bolani/hello to several people (Fang)

9. Government

Name: Gabonese Republic/ Republique Gabonaise

(conventional long form),

Gabon (conventional short form)

- Former Name: French Equatorial Africa - Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Libreville - Administrative Divisions: 9 provinces - Independence Day: 17 August 1960

Selected Holidays: Women's Day, Labour Day, Ascension Day, Eid al-Fitr

- Legal System: Mixed French civil law & customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Ali Bongo (October 2009), Prime Minister Julien Nkoghe Bekale (January 2019)

Legislature: Senate/Senat, National Assembly/Assemblee Nationale

Apex Courts: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, County Courts, military Courts

- National Symbols: Black panther

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$14.93 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 0.5% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$18 100 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 25.6% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$2.634 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.914 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$2.91 billion (2017 est.)

- Current Account: US\$725 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Petroleum extraction and refining, mining, chemicals, ship repair, food and beverages,

textiles, lumbering and plywood, cement

Exports: US\$5.564 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Crude oil, timber, manganese, uranium

Major Exports Destinations: China (36.4%), USA (10%), Ireland (8.5%), The Netherlands (6.3%),

South Korea (5.1%)

Imports: US\$2.829 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, chemicals, construction materials

- Major Sources of Imports: France (23.6%), Belgium (19.6%), China (15.2%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$981.6 million (2017 est.)
 Public Debt: 62.7% of GDP (2017 est.)
 External Debt: US\$6.49 billion (2017 est.)
 Labour Force: 557,800 (2017 est.)

Labour Force by Occupation:

Agriculture - 64%

Labour Force by Occupation:

Industry - 12% Services - 24%

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 325,000ha (1.26% of land area)

- Rainfall: 1,500-2,000mm/yr in most of Gabon, over 3,800mm/yr in northern coastal areas.

Two rainy seasons (March-May and Sept-Nov) in northern inland areas, which is

because of the two zenith passages of the sun

Major Crops: Cassava, plantains, yams
Major Exports: Palm oil, cocoa, coffee, sugar

Irrigation: 4,450ha

- Fisheries: Maritime fishing produces 29,000MT/yr, inland fishing produces 11,000MT/yr,

aquaculture produces 45MT/yr (mostly tilapia)

- Contribution to GDP: 5.3% - Employment: 41.88%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Ecosystem and Relict Cultural Landscape of Lopé-Okanda

- Museums: National Museum of Gabon,

National Museum of Arts and Traditions

- Other: Ecosystème et paysage culturel pygmée du massif de Minkébé, Parc national d'Ivindo,

Grottes de Lastourville, Parc national des Plateaux Batéké,

Parc National Moukalaba-Doudou, Parc national des Monts Birougou,

Ancien Hôpital Albert Schweitzer de Lambaréné

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 2.244 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Installed Generating Capacity: 671,000 kW (2016 est.)
Electricity Consumption: 2.071 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity Imports: 344 million kWh (2016 est.)
Flectricity from fossil fuels: 51% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 51% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 49% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves 2 billion bbl (1 January 2018 est.)
Crude Oil Production: 196,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
Crude Oil Exports: 214,200 bbl/day (2017 est.)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Refined petroleum

products imports: 10,680 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products exports: 4,662 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 24,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 8,760,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone international

country code: +241Internet country code: .ga Mobile Cellular vs Telephone fixed lines:

Telephones main lines: 17,000 lines in use, (2012)

Mobile Cellular: 2.9 million lines, 133rd in the world (2012)

Telephone System:

Domestic: Cable, microwave radio relay, tropospheric scatter, radiotelephone communication

stations, and domestic satellite system with 12 earth stations

International: 3 Intelsat. West Africa Submarine Cable connects to Europe and Asia. Africa Coast to

Europe cable connects west coast African states to each other and to Portugal and France.

2 TV stations and 2 radio broadcast stations Broadcasting: Broadcast Media:

15. Transport

International Airports: 3 Other Airports: 41 Railways: 649km

Roads: 900km, 13,400km

Waterways: 1.600km Ports and Terminals: Merchant Marine: 29

16. Military

Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy

Eligible Age: 20 years Active Personnel: 5,000 (2017)

Expenditure: 0.55% of GDP (2017)

17. Mining

Mineral Resources: Diamonds, gold, petroleum, natural gas, niobium, limestone, phosphate rock,

> manganese, uranium, iron ore. World's second largest deposit of manganese, third largest producer globally. Ranked tenth in Africa in crude petroleum production Manganese (11% of exports) petroleum oil (80% of exports, 45% of GDP and 60%

Exports:

of budget revenue), manganese, gold

Value Addition: Cement (400,000t/yr), manganese products

Value Added Exports: Value-added manganese products and refined petroleum products

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations
 - Since independence, Gabon has followed a nonaligned policy, advocating dialogue in international affairs and recognising each side of divided countries. In inter-African affairs, Gabon espouses development by evolution rather than revolution and favours regulated free enterprise as the system most likely to promote rapid economic growth.
- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Gabon played an important leadership role in the stability of Central Africa through involvement in mediation efforts in Chad, the Central African Republic, Angola, the Republic of the Congo, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Burundi. In December 1999, through the mediation efforts of President Bongo, a peace accord was signed in the Republic of the Congo (Brazzaville) between the government and most leaders of an armed rebellion. President Bongo was also involved in the peace process, and played a role in mediating the crisis in Cote d'Ivoire. Gabonese armed forces were also an integral part of the Central African Economic and Monetary Community (CEMAC) mission to the Central African Republic. Gabon was elected to a non-permanent seat on the UN Security Council in January 2010 to December 2011 and held the rotating presidency in March 2010.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Gabao Hip-Hop Festival – every February involves neighbouring countries,

Festival Akini-a-loubou – two week festival celebrated every May. African countries invited) Les Nuits Atypiques musical festival held every August to celebrate traditional music

- Notable Authors: André Raponda Walker, Edna Merey-Apinda, Justine Mintsa,

Nadège Noële Ango-Obiang, Okoumba-Nkoghé, Sylvie Ntsame Angèle Rawiri,

Vincent de Paul Nyonda

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 8xAfrica Games gold medals. Taylor Mabika (boxing) won the African

Boxing Union cruiserweight title

- Global Achievements: Taylor Mabika (boxing) won WBC Francophone cruiserweight title, the WBF

world cruiserweight title and WBF international cruiserweight title

- Notable Sportspersons: Pierre-Emerick Aubameyang, Pierre-Francois Aubameyang,

Mario Lemina & Daniel Cousin (all football);

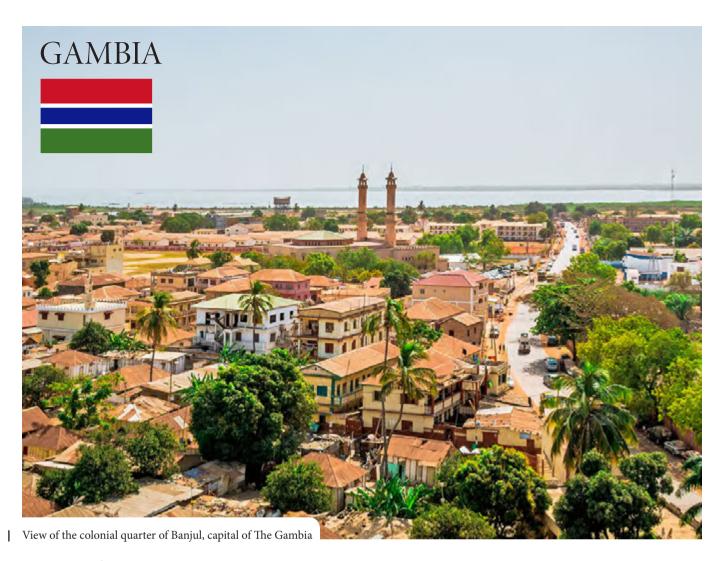
Stephan Lasme (basketball)





Left: **Pierre-Emerick Aubameyang** has become the most recognised face of Gabonese football

Above: **Yann Ulrich Stephane Lasme** is a Gabonese star in American basketball



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast - Co-ordinates: 13.4432°N, 15.3101°W

- Area: 10,689 km² (Smallest country on mainland Africa)

Coastline: 80km

Borders: Enclosed by Senegal on all sides except the west where the border is marked

by the Atlantic Ocean

Terrain: Gambia is largely a flood plain of the Gambia River, flanked by low flat-topped hills

2. Physical Features

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: The Gambia, Sandougou, Sofianiama

- Rainforests: 0.2% of Gambia is classified as primary forest

Other Features: Sand cliffs, palm-fringed beaches, mangrove swamps

3. Climate

Latitude: 13.44° N
 Longitude: 15.31° W

- Weather Patterns: Hot and dry season followed by hot and wet season

- Temperatures: Average maximum 28-33°C

Average minimum 18-22°C

- Rainfall Season: June-October

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, storms

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, water pollution, desertification

4. People and Society

Population: 2,051,363 (2017 est)
 Nationality: Gambian (n), Gambian(a)

- Ethnic Groups: Mandinka (34.4%), Fula (24.1%), Wolof (14.8%), Jola (10.5%), Serahole (8.2%),

Serer (3.1%), Manjago (1.9%), Bambara (1.3%) Aku Marabou (0.5%), Other (1.5%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 37.44% (male 385,646, female 382,328)

15-24 years - 20.47% (male 207,611, female 212,366) 25-54 years - 4.4% (male 345,788, female 359,976) 55-64 years - 4.2% (male 41,295, female 44,865) 65+ years - 3.48% (male 33,153, female 38,335)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 020 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 31.253 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.3%
 Death Rate: 7 per 1,000

Religions: Islam (95.7%), Christianity (4.2%), Other (0.1%)

Urbanisation: 60.8%Rate of Urbanisation: 3.96%

- Major Cities: Serrakunda (340,000), Brikama (77,700), Bakau (43,098), Banjul (34,589),

Farafenni (29,867)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.43 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 597 per 100,000 live births (2019)
 Infant Mortality: 41 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Under 5 Mortality Rate: 64 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Neonatal Mortality Rate: 28 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 61.9 years

Male - 60.6 years Female - 63.3 years

Total Fertility Rate: 5.318 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 14% (2019)
 Modern Method Rate: 12% (2019)
 Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 46.2% Injectable

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 26.6%

Physicians: 0.107 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing/Midwifery Personnel: 1.618 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.046 per 1,000 (2008)
Other Health Workers: 0.987 per 1,000
Hospital Beds: 1.1 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 78% of population (63% of rural population)

6. Environment

- Flora: African custard apple, orchid, bamboo palm, Utricularia reflexa

- Fauna: Bushbuck, Maxwell's duiker, warthog, hippopotamus, black-collared lovebird,

Atlantic bottlenose dolphin, leopard, hyena, western red colobus monkey, mamba,

cobra, West African crocodile

- Major National Parks: Niumi, Kiang West, River Gambia National Park, Bao Bolong Wetland Reserve,

Abuko Nature Reserve, Tanbi Wetland Complex, Tanji Karinti River Bird Reserve

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 10.4% of National Budget

Universities: 5
TVETs: 2
Training Colleges: 6
Teacher Training Colleges: 2

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-19 years

- Primary Education: Ages 7-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of the Gambia: A corruption of the Mandinka name "kambra" or , "kambaa", which means "river".

Full name lexical language ratio - 3 English, 1 Mandinka

Alias: The smiling coast of Africa

- Gentilic: Gambian

- Languages: Serer-Sine, Mandinka, Wolof, Fula, Serahole, Pulaar, Maninkakan, Mandjaque,

Mandingo, Jola, Fonyi, Soninke, English

- Official Languages:

Widely Spoken: Mandingo (38%), Pulaar (21%), Wolof (18%), Soninke (9%)

- Currency: Dalasis (from English "dollar")

- Capital City: Banjul, from the Mandinka word for fibre "bang julo"

English

Main Airport: Banjul; Full name lexical language
 Common Greetings: Abenyadi/hello (Mandinka)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of The Gambia (conventional long form),

Gambia (conventional short form)

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Banjul

- Administrative Divisions: 5 regions, 1 city, 1 municipality

Independence Day: 18 February 1965

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Until lions have their own historians, tales of the hunt shall always glorify the hunter.

African Liberation Day, Korite, Christmas National Days: Traditional Government: Alkalo (chiefs) recognised by government.

(Paramount Chief, Alhaji Momodou Bojang)

Mixed English common, Islamic & customary law

Universal, 18 years Suffrage:

President Adama Barrow (January 2017) Executive:

National Assembly Legislature:

Apex Courts: Supreme Court of The Gambia

Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, High Court, Special Criminal Court, Khadis, District Tribunals,

Magistrates' Courts, Cadis

National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

Legal System:

GDP: US\$1.482 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.6% (2017 est.) US\$2 600 (2017 est.) GDP Per Capita: Gross National Savings: 6.8% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$300.4 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$339 million (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$552.5 million (2017 est.) **Current Account:** -US\$194 million (2017 est.)

Peanuts, fish, hides, tourism, beverages, agricultural machinery assembly, Major Industries:

woodworking, metalworking, clothing

US\$72.9 million (2017 est.) **Exports:**

Peanut products, fish, cotton lint, palm kernels Major Exports:

Major Exports Destinations: Guinea-Bissau (51.9%), Vietnam (14.6%), Senegal (8.8%), Mali (7.2%) (2017)

Imports: US\$376.9 million (2017 est.)

Major Imports: Foodstuffs, manufactured goods, fuel, machinery & transport equipment

Major Sources of Imports: Cote d'Ivoire (11.5%), Brazil (10.6%), Spain (10.2%), China (7.8%),

Russia (6.4%) (2017)

US\$170 million (2017 est.) Forex & Gold Reserves: Public Debt: 88% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: US\$586.8 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 440,000 ha (43.48% of land area)

Rainfall: Average 836mm/yr

Most landholdings are 5-9ha Farming System:

Major Crops: Groundnuts, millet, manioc, maize, beans, rice

Groundnuts, palm oil Major Exports:

Irrigation: 2,149ha

Horticulture: Mangos, bananas, oranges, pawpaws, limes

Fisheries: Capture production of about 58,261MT/yr (2,575MT from inland fishing). Aquaculture

> production of about 35MT (20 tonnes of oyster and 15 tonnes of freshwater fish). Considerable potential for freshwater tilapia, African bony tongue and catfish. Fisheries

contribute about 1.8% of GDP. 90% of catches consumed domestically

Contribution to GDP: 23.0% **Employment:** 27.08%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Kunta Kinteh Island, Stone Circles of Senegambia

- Museums: Gambia National Museum, African Heritage Museum, Village Museum,

Juffureh Museum, Kerr Batch Ethnographic Museum

Galleries: African Heritage Gallery, African Living Art Centre, Kyor, Lemonfish,

Mama Africa, Tumbung, Bansang

Other: Wassu Stone Circles Quarry Site, Historic Georgetown,

Kachikally Sacred Crocodile Pool and Museum



13. Energy

- Electricity Production: 304.1 million kWh (2016 est.)

Installed Generating Capacity: 117,000 kW (2016 est.)

Electricity Consumption 282.8 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 97% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

renewable sources: 3% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum products imports: 3,738 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products exports: 42 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Electricity from other

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 3,800 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 1,387,000 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +220

- Internet Country Code: .gm

- Mobile: 37,969 fixed line subscriptions,

- Internet: 4 ISPs

392,277 Internet users (2018)

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Microwave radio relay and open-wire network

International: Microwave radio relay, Links to Senegal and Guinea-Bissau. 1 Intelsat satellite earth

station. Africa Coast to Europe fibre-optic submarine cable

- Broadcasting: 3 TV stations, 42 radio stations (2019)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 1

- Roads: 518km paved, 2,459km unpaved

Waterways: 390km
Ports and Terminals: 1
Merchant Marine: 9

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Republican National Guard

- Eligible Age: 18 years (male), voluntary (female), no conscription, service obligation is 6 months

- Available for Service: Male - 423,306, Female - 438,641 (2010 est)

Fit for Service: Male 315,176, Female - 347,017
Eligible Annually: Male - 20,508, Female 20,853

17. Mining

- Resources: Clay, laterite, sand, gravel, silica sand, zircon

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The Gambia maintains generally good relations with other African countries. The Gambia followed a formal policy of nonalignment throughout. It maintains close relations with the United Kingdom, Senegal, and other African countries. Over the years, The Gambia has emphasised on placing a high premium on national security and national interest.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

In June 2006, Gambia successfully hosted the summit of the African Union. President Jammeh acted as mediator on the peace process in Guinea-Bissau between 1998 and 2000 and in the peace process in the Casamance region of Senegal. The Gambia plays an active role in international affairs, especially West African and Islamic affairs. As a member of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS). The Gambia has played an active role in that organisation's efforts to resolve the civil wars in Liberia and Sierra Leone and contributed troops to the community's ceasefire monitoring group (ECOMOG) in 1990 and (ECOMIL) in 2003. The Gambia has also been leading the front on the call for either the disbandment of the ICC or Africa's unilateral withdrawal from the Court.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs: Bob Marley Day - Marks the death of reggae superstar Bob Marley

Fishing Festival - An April festival in which young people from different villages compete to catch fish

National Youth Conference & Festival - Biennial event intended to create a forum for the nation's youth to interrogate issues impacting their lives

International Roots Festival (formerly known as Homecoming) - Bi-annual festival to commemorate enslavement and forced shipment of millions of Africans to the Americas. Plays a reconciliatory role between those whose ancestors were engaged in slavery and the descendants of the enslaved

Wrestling Festivals - Common across Gambia

- Notable Authors: Alieu Bah, Awa Badara, Joof, Lala Touray,

Mallen Jagne, Ya Awa Jeng

20. Sport

National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 4xAfrica Games gold medals, Gambia football team won the Africa

Under-17 Championships in 2005

Global Achievements: Badou Johannes Gabriel Jack (boxing), was a world champion in two weight classes





Gambia's Under-17 national team celebrate after winning the CAF Under-17 African Nations Cup



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa on Atlantic Coast - Co-ordinates: 7.9465°N, 1.0232°W

Area: 238,533 km²
Coastline: 560km

- Borders: Burkina Faso, Togo, Cote d'Ivoire

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Afadjato (885m)
 Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest River: Volta (1,600km), Oti (520km), Tano (400km), Pra (240km), Ankobra (190km)
 Largest Lakes: Lake Volta (world's largest man-made lake at 502km²), Lake Bosumtwi

Rainforests: Significant forests extending northward from coast of Gulf of Guinea

Other Features: Lagoons, semi-deciduous forest in south, Wli Falls (highest waterfall in Ghana at 80m)

3. Climate

Latitude: 7.94° NLongitude: 1.02° W

- Weather Patterns: Ghana has two seasons - dry season and wet season

Temperatures: Average maximum 31-34°C

Average minimum 20-23°C

Rainfall Seasons: May-September in north,

March-October in the centre March-November in the south

Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts, storm surges

- Environmental Issues: Air and water pollution, forest degradation, flooding

4. People and Society

Population: 28,102,471 (July 2018 est)
 Nationality: Ghanaian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Akan (47.5%), Mole-Dagbon (16.6%), Ewe (13.9%), Ga-Dangme (7.4%),

Gurma (5.7%), Guan (3.7%), Grusi (2.5%), Mande (1.1%), Other (1.4%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 37.83% (male 5,344,146, female 5,286,383)

15-24 years - 18.61% (male 2,600,390, female 2,629,660) 25-54 years - 34.21% (male 4,663,234, female 4,950,888) 55-64 years -5.05% (male 690,327, female 727,957) 65+ years - 4.3% (male 557,155, female 652,331)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,026 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 29.574 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.2%Death Rate: 7 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (71.2%), Muslim (17.6%), ATR (5.2%), Other (6%)

- Urbanisation: 55.3%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.07% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Accra (2,052,341), Kumasi (2,096,053), Sekondi/Takoradi (727,915), Tamale (275,364),

Ho (218,650), Sunyani (152,567), Bolgatanga (106,067)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.45 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 308 per 100,000 live births (2019)
 Infant Mortality: 36 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Under 5 Mortality Rate: 49 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Neonatal Mortality Rate: 29 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 63.4 years

Males - 62.5 years Female - 64.4 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 3.893 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 30.7 (2017)
Modern Method Rate: 26.2 (2017)

- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 28.2% Implant (2017)

Unmet Need of Family Planning: 32.9% (2017)

- Physicians: 0.096 per 1,000 (2016) - Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.926 per 1,000 (2016) - Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.071 per 1,000 (2014) - Other Health Workers: 0.026 per 1,000 (2014) - Hospital Beds: 0.9 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 81% of population (68% of rural population)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

6. Environment

Flora: Prickly pear, shea butter tree, baobab, acacia,

- Fauna: Lion, elephant, turtle, crocodile, hornbill, yellow-necked picarthes, leopard, whale,

red river hog, elephant fish, hyena, antelope, python, stingray

Major National Parks: Mole, Kakum, Atwema Range, Bia, Ankasa, Nini-Suhien, Digya, Kayabobo, Mamiri

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 25% of National Budget

Universities: 55
TVETs: 181
Teacher Training Colleges: 41

- Senior High School: Ages 15-18 years

Junior High School: Ages 12-14 years, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-11 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Ghana: Mande, from the Ghana Empire; named for the title of its ruler

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Mande

Alias: The gateway to Africa

- Gentilic: Ghanaian

- Languages: Akan, Ewe, Dagaare, Dagbani, Dangme, Ga, Gonja, Mande, Kasem, Adangme,

Moshi-Dagomba, Arabic, Wali, Adele, Hanga, Kamara, Nkonya, Tafi, Vagla, English

Official Language: English

- Widely Spoken: Akan, Ewe, Dagaare, Dagbani, Dangme, Ga, Gonja, Mande, Kasem,

- Currency: Cedi - Twi, meaning cowry

- Capital City: Accra, from the Akan word for ant, "nkran," because of the numerous ant hills in the area
- Main Airport: Kotoka, in honour of Lieutenant-General Emmanuel Kwasi Kotoka (1926–1967), a

Main Airport: Kotoka, in honour of Lieutenant-General Emmanuel Kwasi Kotoka (1926–1967), a

member of the National Liberation Council. Full name lexical language

ratio - 1 African, 0 colonial

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Pidgin English

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Ghana

(conventional long form),

Ghana (conventional short form)

- Former Name: Gold Coast

- Pre-Colonial Name: Wagadou/Ghana Empire

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A cracked bell can never sound well.

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Accra - Administrative Divisions: 16 regions - Independence Day: 6 March 1957

- Selected Holidays: Constitution Day, Labour Day,

Founders' Day, Farmers' Day

- Traditional Government: National House of Chiefs

- Legal System: Mixed English common and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Nana Addo Dankwa Akufo-Addo

Legislature: ParliamentApex Courts: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, High Court, Circuit Court,

District Court, Regional Tribunals

- National Symbols: Black star, golden eagle

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$47.02 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 8.4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$4 700 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 9% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$9.544 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$12.36 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$14.25 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$2.131 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Mining, lumbering, light manufacturing, aluminum smelting, food processing,

cement, shipbuilding, petroleum

Exports: US\$13.84 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Oil, gold, cocoa, timber, tuna, bauxite, aluminum, manganese ore, diamonds,

horticultural products

- Major Exports Destinations: Britain(\$425.13m in 2019), India (23.8%), UAE (13.4%), China (10.8%),

Switzerland (10.1%), Vietnam (5.2%)

Imports: US\$12.65 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Capital equipment, refined petroleum, foodstuffs

Major Sources of Imports: China (16.8%), USA (8%), UK (6.2%), Belgium (5.9%), India (4.1%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

Public Debt:

External Debt:

Internal Stock of FDI:

External Stock of FDI:

Labour Force:

Labour Force by Occupation:

US\$7.555 billion (2017 est.)

71.8% of GDP (2017 est.)

US\$22.14 billion (2017 est.)

US\$19.85 billion (2013 est.)

US\$16.62 billion (2013 est.)

Agriculture - 44.7%

Industry - 14.4%

Services - 40.9% (2013 est.)

In December 1964, Alex Quaison-Sackey of Ghana became the first black African to preside over the United Nations General Assembly.

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 4.7 million ha (20.66% of total land)

Rainfall: 800mm/yr-2,200mm/yr across 5 agro- ecological zones

Cassava, cocoyam, plantain, yam, maize, millet, sorghum, rice, groundnut Major Crops: Major Exports:

Cocoa bean, coffee, banana, palm nut, copra, limes, kola nut, shea nut, rubber,

cotton, kenaf

Irrigation: 30,000ha Organic Agriculture: 15,323ha Mechanisation: Low

Financing: Share of commercial bank lending to agriculture is about 4%

Farming System: Mainly smallholder, some commercial

Contribution to GDP: 19.7% Employed in Agriculture: 40.65%

Fisheries and Aquaculture: 298,000 tonnes (24% from inland fisheries)

Livestock: Restricted to north and Accra plains. Annual meat demand is 200,000 tonnes (unmet)

Horticulture: Potential for tomato, cut flowers

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Asante Traditional Buildings, Forts and Castles of Volta, Greater Accra,

Central and Western Regions

Museums: Kwame Nkrumah Memorial Park and Mausoleum, Museum of Science and Technology,

> National Museum of Ghana, WEB Dubois Memorial Centre for Pan African Culture, Upper East Regional Museum, Volta Regional Museum,

Manhyia Palace Museum, Kumasi Fort Museum

Galleries: Artists Alliance, Gallery 1957, Nubuke Foundation, Tiga African Art,

Art Without Border

Other: Mole, Tallensi settlements, Navrongo Cathedral, Nzulezu Stilt Settlement,

Trade Pilgrimage Routes, Assin Attandanso Reserve



13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Imports:
 12.52 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 3.801 million kW (2016 est.)
 9.363 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 187 million kWh (2016 est.)
 511 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 58% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 42% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 660 million bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

- Crude oil Production: 173,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
- Crude Oil Exports: 104,000 bbl/day (2017 est.)
- Crude Oil Imports: 6,220 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 85,110 bbl/day (2015 est.

Refined petroleum

products exports: 2,654 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 90,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 32,850,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +233Internet Country Code: .gh

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 301,551 fixed line subscriptions,

36,751,761 mobile subscriptions

Internet: 54 ISPs

10,110,000 Internet users (2018)

- Telephone System: Domestic - Competition between cellular providers is spurring. Subscriber base is 140

per 100 people and rising International - Landing point for SAT-3/WASC, MainOne, ACE, WACS and GLO-1 fibre-optic submarine cables connecting to Southern and West Africa, and Europe. 4 Intelsat satellite earth stations. Microwave radio relay link

to Panaftel system connects Ghana to its neighbours

- Broadcasting: 128 TV-stations (2017), 350 radio stations (2018)

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
Other Airports: 8
Railways: 947km

- Roads: 13,787km paved, 95,728km unpaved

Waterways: 1,293km
Ports and Terminals: 2

- Merchant Marine: 44

16. Military

- Service branches: Border Guard Unit, President's Own Guard Regiment, Army, Air Force, Navy

Eligible Age: 16–30 years of age

- Conscription: No conscription, not married and not bonded

Active Personnel: 13,500Expenditures: 2% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Among the world's top 10 producers of gold (3%) and manganese (2%). Also has

diamonds, bauxite, lead, natural gas, petroleum products, salt, silver, clay, lime,

limestone sand, gravel and stone

- Exports: Proceeds from mineral exports topped US\$6 billion in 2017 with major contributors

being gold, diamonds, manganese, and bauxite. Gold accounted for 96 percent of

mineral export revenues in 2017

- Value Addition: Gas from oil, petroleum products from crude oil, aluminium from from bauxite,

diamond cutting and polishing

Value Added Exports: Gas, petroleum products, polished diamonds and aluminium

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Ghana's diplomatic relations from independence in 1957 to the present spanning different administrations, has remained largely unchanged in its basic tenets. The foundation of its foreign policy, which derived from the nation's historical, geographical and economic perspective, was laid during the First Republic. Ghana has successfully struck a diplomatic balance between major emphasis on its adherence to the doctrine of political neutrality, which it saw as preserving its right to make its own judgments and to come to its own decisions without undue influence from East or West as well as the stated policy of putting pan-African consideration first. Irrespective of her strong stand against the colonial powers, Ghana adopted a pragmatic outlook in seeking economic cooperation with a number of countries, both in the East and West. Fruitful and mutually beneficial cooperation with the industrialised countries was pursued to procure the much needed financial and technical assistance for the young nation's economic programmes. In this regard, the policy of Non-Alignment to which Ghana adhered served a useful purpose. This policy meant Ghana was neither affiliated to the East or West, the two major world blocs and could, though sometimes with difficulty, solicit support from either bloc. Nkrumah was, however, quick to distinguish between neutrality and what he perceived as negative neutrality. Positive neutrality unlike the other did not imply an apathetic attitude but a necessity to formulate opinions on issues of global concern on their own merit. Founding father Kwame Nkrumah's pan-African vision is still prominent in the Ghanaian mindset and is reflected in the four pillars of Ghana's foreign policy: a commitment to multilateralism, pan-Africanism, non-alignment, and "good neighbourliness."

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

The term neo-colonialism, purportedly coined by Ghanaian President Kwame Nkrumah, describes the socioeconomic and political control exercised over a decolonised nation economically, linguistically, and culturally, by a neo-colonialist country to open up the national economy to its corporations. Ghana's foreign policy involved the call for a United Africa which would culminate in political, social and economic integration of African countries. It can be said with pride that the launching of the African Union in 2001 only marked a return to the Pan-Africanist project of Ghana's visionary leader and first President, Dr. Kwame Nkrumah. To demonstrate her support for these ideals of unity, Ghana's Republican Constitution was amended under President Nkrumah to prepare the grounds for surrendering part of the country's sovereignty for a union between Ghana, Guinea and Mali. The Government's objective was based on the recognition that Africa, divided into a collection of small states, would not have the economies of scale required for the advancement of its peoples. Ghana has lately been playing an increasingly significant global leadership role as a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council, active member of

the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), and 2007 Chair of the AU. Ghana has preferred multilateral solutions to global problems and has a history of pan-African leadership. Ghana is a critically important peacekeeping partner; it is the largest African peacekeeping contributor nation to multinational peacekeeping operations (PKO) and the sixth-largest among all peacekeeping contributing nations. It has large contingents deployed in the Democratic Republic of the Congo DRCongo, the Darfur region of Sudan, Lebanon, Liberia, and Cote d'Ivoire, with smaller contingents deployed in Western Sahara, Kosovo, and Southern Sudan. Ghana contributes military and police personnel to UN peacekeeping operations outside of Africa, including nearly 900 troops to the UN Interim Force in Lebanon. The United States provides military support to Ghana through a variety of programmes, including the International Military Education and Training (IMET) programme and the African Contingency Operations Training and Assistance (ACOTA) programme.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINURSO: UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNAMID: United Nations/African Union Mission in Darfur

UNIFIL: UN Interim Force in Lebanon

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Akwasidae, Asante funerals, Awukudae Festival, Dipo Festival,

Millet Festival, Bakatue Festival, Aboakyer Festival (The Deer Hunting Festival),

Oguaa Fetu Afahye

- Notable Authors: Kwame Nkrumah, Ayi Kwei Armah, Akosua Busia, Ama Ata Aidoo, Yaba Badoe,

Ayesha Harruna Attah, Amma Darko, Kofi Anyidoho, Kofi Awoonor, Yaa Gyasi

Mohammed Naseehu Ali, Nii Parkes,

20. Sport

National Sport:
 Continental Achievements:
 Football. Boxing also popular
 36xAfrica Games gold medals;

4xAFCON Football titles

- Global Achievements: Azumah Nelson (boxing), 3x world champion, widely regarded as the greatest African

boxer of all-time, and ranked 31st finest pound-for-pound fighter in history

Nana Yaw Konadou (boxing), 3x world champion

Isufu "Ike" Quartey (boxing) held the WBA welterweight title from 1994 to 1998

Joshua Clottey (boxing) held the IBF welterweight title from 2008 to 2009

Osumamu Adama (boxing) held the IBO international middleweight title.

Ghana's Black Stars (men's football) have featured at the FIFA World Cup three times

and reached the quarter-finals once.

Ghana won the FIFA Under-20 Football World Cup once and are two-time runners-up. They are the only African team to win the FIFA Under-20 World Cup. The Ghana U-17 football team (Black Starlets) are twice FIFA World Cup champions

(1991, 1995) and twice runners-up (1993, 1997)

Stephen Appiah (football) was in the All-Star teams for both the 2004 Olympics and the 2006 Africa Cup of Nations

Asamoah Gyan (football) is Ballon d'Or nominee for Best Footballer in the World

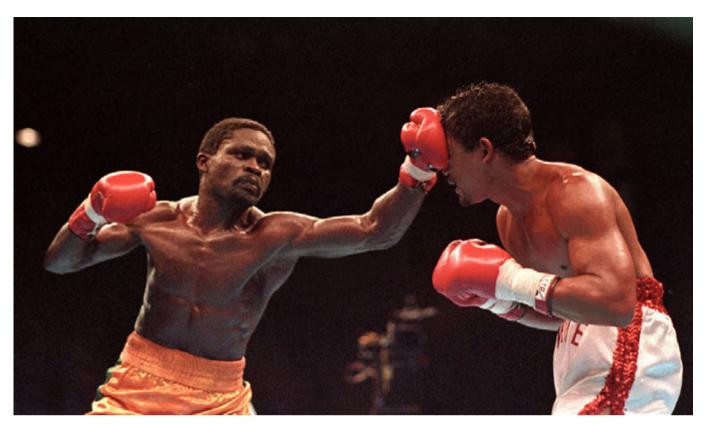
Samuel Kuffour became the youngest Olympic football champion in history with the Black Stars when Ghana won bronze at the 1992 Games. He also won 17 major trophies during a 12 year career at German side Bayern Munich

Abedi Pele is widely regarded as one of the greatest African footballers of all time. Won the African Footballer of the Year award three years in a row (1991-1993), and was twice nominated for the FIFA World Player of the Year award. He won the UEFA Champions League with French club Marseille in 1993

- Notable Sportspersons:

Tony Yeboah, Michael Essien, Karim Abdul Razak (football)







Above: Azumah Nelson at work

Left: **Asamoah Gyan** has carved a name for himself as one of the best footballers to have come from Ghana

Opposite page: **Abedi Pele**, one of Ghana's best footballers, made his national debut when Ghana won the African Nations Cup in Libya in 1982, for the fourth time. Ghana has not won the Cup since then, though the Black Stars have come close on several occasions

When a deceiving man tells you to climb a tree, tell him to climb it first. If he finds a comfortable spot you can follow him.

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast

- Co-ordinates: 9.9456°N, 9.6966°W

- Area: 245,857km²
- Coastline: 320km

Borders: Senegal, Mali, Guinea Bissau, Sierra Leone, Liberia

Terrain: Forest dominates southeast, dry savanna woodland in the northeast.

Dominant plateau in centre with elevation of 914m and area of 12,950 km²

2. Physical Features

Other Features:

Highest Mountain: Mt Nimba (1,752m)

Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Tinkisso (402km), Sankarani (400km), Konkoure (303km), Nunez, Fatala

The Guinea Highlands/ Forest Highlands and the Futa Djalon Plateau are the sources

of major West African rivers such as the Niger (4,180km), Gambia (1,120km),

Senegal (1,083km)

Climate 3.

Latitude: 9.95° N Longitude: 9.69° W

Temperatures: Average maximum 30-32°C

Average minimum 21-22°C

Rainfall Seasons: May -October, except in the southeast where it is March-November

Natural Hazards: Drought, floods, storms, wildfire

Environmental Issues: Deforestation, lack of potable water, desertification, soil contamination and erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 11,855,411 (2018 est.) Nationality: Guinean (n), Guinean (a)

Ethnic Groups: Fulani/Peuhl (32.1%), Malinke (29.8%), Susu (19.8%), Guerze (6.2%), Kissi (4.7%),

Toma (2.8%), Other (4.6%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 41.4% (male 2,473,486, female 2,435,139)

> 15-24 years - 19.23% (male 1,145,488, female 1,134,103) 25-54 years - 30.8% (male 1,827,246, female 1,824,162) 55-64 years - 4.72% (male 269,995, female 289,164) 65 years+ - 3.85% (male 203,754, female 252,874)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

36.4 per 1,000 Birth Rate:

Population Growth Rate: 2.75%

Death Rate: 8.9 per 1,000

Religions: Islam (89.1%), Christianity (6.8%),

Other (4.1%)

Urbanisation: 38.2%

Rate of Urbanisation: 3.73% (2015-2020 est.)

Major Cities: Camayenne (1,871,242), Conakry (1,767,200), Nzérékoré (132,728),

Kindia (117,062), Kankan (114,009)

5. Health

Health Expenditure: US\$464 million (2016)

Maternal Mortality: 576 per 100,000 live births (2019) Infant Mortality: 56 per 1,000 live births (2018) Under 5 Mortality Rate: 86 per 1,000 live births (2018) Neonatal Mortality Rate: 24 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 59.8 years

> Male - 59.4 years Female - 60.2 years

4.738 children per woman (2019) Total Fertility Rate:

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 10% (2019) Modern Method Rate: 9% (2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method: 34.5% LAM (2018) Unmet Need for Family Planning: 24.4% (2018)

Physicians: 0.075 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.368 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.021 per 1,000 (2014) Other Health Workers: 0.456 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 0.3 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 62% of population (49% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: Health Centres - 470

Hôpital Prefectoral - 25 Hôpital Régional - 7 National Hospitals - 3 Poste de Santé - 1,241

6. Environment

- Flora: Shea nut, tamarind, locust bean, sunkungo,

- Fauna: Elephant, hippopotamus, buffalo, lion, leopard, antelope, monkey, lion,

giant forest hog, buffalo, white-breasted guinea fowl, Nile monitor, ball python

- Major National Parks: Pinselly Classified Forest, National Park of Upper Niger, Badiar,

Mount Nimba Strict Nature Reserve, Ziama Massif, Bossou Hills Reserve,

Diécké Classified Forest

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 13.3% of National Budget

Universities: 4Training Colleges: 38

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-20 years
 Middle School: Ages 13-17 years

Primary Education: Ages 7-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Guinea: From the Berber words "ghinawen", "aginaw", or "aguinaou", meaning

"burnt one", in reference to black people. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 Berber

- Gentilic: Guinean

- Languages: Susu, Peulh, Maninke, Kissi, Toma, Guerze, Lola, Nzerekore, Yomou, Kono, Fula,

Baga, French, + 28 other African languages

- Official Languages: French

Extinct Languages: Baga-Kaloum, Baga-Sobane

- Widely Spoken: Fula (32%), Malinke (30%), Susu (20%)

- Currency: Guinean franc

- Capital City: Conakry, from the Baga word "cona" (wine and cheese producer), and the Susu word

"nakiri", which means "the other side of a river"

- Main Airport: Conakry; Full name lexical language ratio - 0.5 Baga, 0.5 Susu, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Arabakhidi/hello (Susu)

Guinea is the source of 22 rivers in West Africa, including the Niger, Gambia and Senegal rivers.

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Guinea/ Republique de Guinee

(conventional long form),

Guinea/Guinee (conventional short form)

Former Name: French Guinea

- Pre-Colonial Name: Futa Jallon, Wassoulou Empire

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Conakry

- Administrative Divisions: 7 regions, 1 gouvenorat

- Independence Day: 2 October 1958

- Selected Holidays: Labour Day, Africa Day, Tabaski, All Saints Day

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Samory Touré

- Legal System: Civil law system based on the French model

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Alpha Condé (Dec 2010),

Prime Minister Ibrahima Fofana (May 2018)

Legislature: People's National Assembly/Assemblee Nationale Populaire

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, High Court of Justice, Court of Accounts, Courts of First Instance,

Labor Court, Military Tribunal, Specialised Courts

- National Symbols: Elephant

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$10.25 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 8.2% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: U\$\$2,200 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 5.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue- US\$1.7 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$1.748 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.762 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: US\$705 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Mining, light manufacturing, agricultural processing

Exports: US\$3.514 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Bauxite, gold, diamonds, coffee, fish, agricultural products
- Major Exports Destinations: China (35.8%), Ghana (20.1%), UAE (11.6%), India (4.3%)

- Imports: US\$4.799 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Petroleum products, metals, machinery, transport equipment, textiles

- Major Sources of Imports: The Netherlands (17.2%), China (13.2%), India(11.8%), Belgium (10%), France (6.9%)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$331.8 million (2017 est.)
- External Debt: US\$1.458 billion (2017 est.)
- Internal Stock of FDI: US\$3.174 billion (2017 est.)
- Public Debt: 37.9% of GDP (2017 est.)
- External Stock of FDI: US\$1.8 million (2017 est.)
- Labour Force 5.558 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Major Exports:

- Arable Land: 3.1 million ha (12.62% of land area)

- Rainfall: 4,000mm/yr along coast,

1,000mm/yr in north and northeast

- Major Crops: Sugarcane, citrus, banana, pineapple, peanuts, palm kernel, coffee, coconut

Non-fillet fish, rubber

Irrigation: 94,914ha

Fisheries: 100,000MT/yr (80% by small-scale)

Contribution to GDP: 17.8%Employed in Agriculture: 68.22%

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Mt Nimba Strict Nature Reserve

- Museums: National Museum of Guinea, Sandervalia National Museum

Other: Architecture vernaculaire et paysage culturel mandingue du Gberedou/Hamana,

Paysage culturel des monts Nimba, Route de l'esclave en Afrique segment de Timbo au Rio Pongo, Grand Mosque of Conakry, Soumba Estuary,

St Mary Cathedral



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 598 million kWh (2016 est.) Installed Generating Capacity: 550,000 kW (2016 est.) **Electricity Consumption:** 556.1 million kWh (2016 est.) Electricity from fossil fuels: 33% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 67% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum imports: 18,460 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 19,000 bbl(2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 6,935,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +224Internet Country Code: .gn

Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 18,000 fixed line subscriptions,

12.3 million mobile subscriptions

Number of ISPs: 3, Internet users: 21,000,000 Internet Penetration:

Dec/2018, Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 1,100

Telephone System:

Domestic: Radiotelephone communication stations, new microwave radio relay system.

International: Intelsat satellite earth station. African Coast to Europe (ACE) submarine

communications cable, with landing point in Conakry, linking 23 countries

along African west coast and to Portugal and France

Broadcasting: Broadcast Media: 6 TV stations; 13 radio stations (2018)

15. Transport

International Airports: 1 Other Airports: 15

Railways: 1,086km

Roads: 3,346km paved, 40,995km unpaved

Waterways: 1,300km

Ports and Terminals: 2 Merchant Marine: 1

16. Military

Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

Conscription: 18 years (2 years selective compulsory service)

Available for Service: Male - 136,725, Female - 138,018

Fit for Service: Male - 105,468, Female - 107,919 females Male - 6,983 males, Female - 6,726 Eligible Annually:

Active Personnel: 2,400

Expenditure: 0.1% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers 17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: Bauxite, cobalt, copper, diamonds, gold, heavy mineral sands, iron ore, lead. World's

largest proven bauxite reserves (7.4 billion MT est.). In 2015 Guinea was ranked sixth in the world in bauxite production (6% of output). 14th in the world in diamond

production

- Exports: Mining accounts for around 80% of exports and 20% of government revenues.

In 2018, Guinea exported 50 million tonnes of bauxite and 50 tonnes of gold.

Other major exports are diamonds.

- Value Addition: Alumina and cement

Value Added Exports: Could soon be major exporter of alumina and aluminium products

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Guinea borders with six countries and maintains relations with 174 others. Overseas, 34 diplomatic missions cover these countries. During the Cold War, she was a strong advocate of positive neutralism. However, since April 1984, Guinean diplomacy has set itself objectives to be achieved through a diplomatic offensive termed "Diplomacy for Development". On the basis of a real policy of openness, Guinea is anxious to promote wide-ranging economic ties. Addressing sub-regional and regional integration imperatives within a context of democratic change is a focus of its policy. The idea of diplomacy for development, which stemmed from a workshop held in Conakry in 1991, admits that development is not a static phenomenon but it rather requires an in-depth and permanent assessment of the situation. The diplomacy for development is grounded on a number of concepts: sovereignty, equality and solidarity. Guinea is a member of the Mano River Union (MRU), formed in 1973 to establish a customs and economic union between the 3 member states – Guinea, Liberia and Sierra Leone. Subsequently, members signed a mutual non-aggression pact and pledged to establish a permanent mechanism for conflict prevention.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

MINURSO: UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Kini Afrika/Festival des Arts de Conte, Macao Arts Festival,

Festival International Kora et Cordes de Conakry, Melanesian Arts and Cultural Festival

- Notable Authors: Ahmed-Tidjani Cissé (Ahmed Tidiane Cissé), Alioum Fantouré, Camara Laye,

Condetto Nénékhaly-Camara, Djibril Tamsir Niane, Fodéba Keïta,

Kesso Barry, Koumanthio Zeinab Diallo, Sory Camara, Tierno Monénembo,

Williams Sassine

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 1xAfrica Games gold medal. Guinea men's national football team finished second at

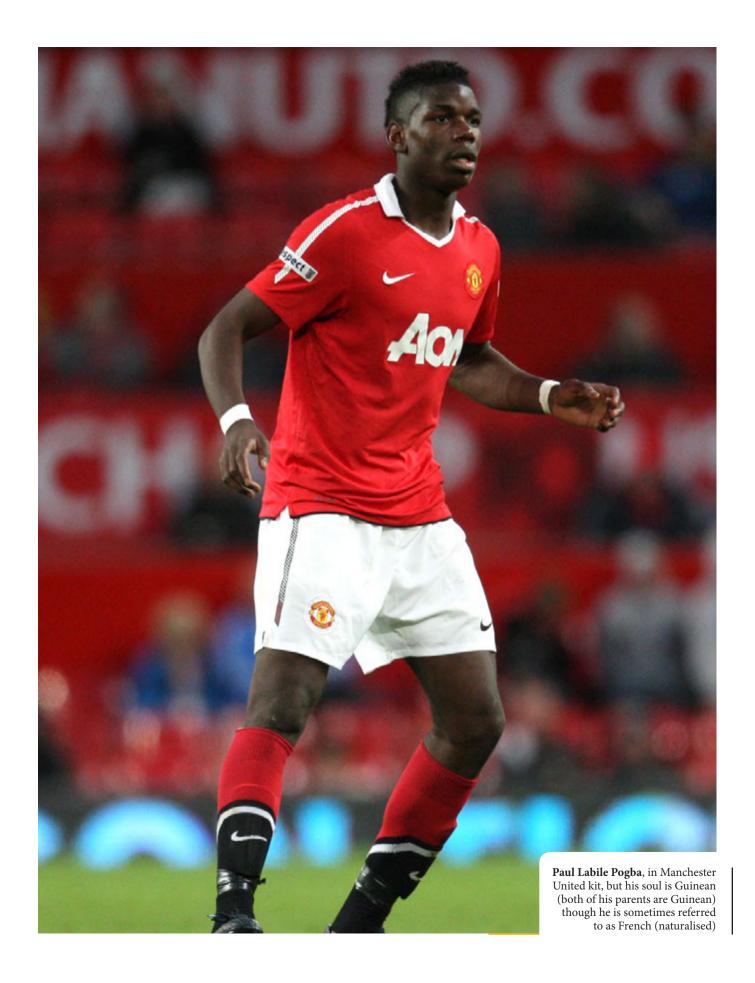
the 1976 Africa Cup of Nations, and have won the regional Amilcar Cabral Cup five

times

- Notable Sportspersons: Naby Keita, Aboubacar "Titi" Camara, Paul Pogba

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A man with too much ambition cannot sleep in peace.





1. Geography

Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast
Co-ordinates: 11.8037°N, 15.1804°W

- Area: 36,125km² - Coastline: 350km

- Borders: Senegal, Guinea

Terrain: Generally flat and punctuated by the Gaba and Bafata plateaus;

savannah forest in the east

2. Physical Features

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Corubai (560km), Geba (550km),

Cacheu (257km)

- Other Features: The country comprises of a mainland, Bisagos Archipelago and several many islands

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

The bitter heart eats its owner.

3. Climate

Latitude: 11.08° N
 Longitude: 15.18° W

- Weather Patterns: Tropical climate, hot all year round

Temperatures: Average maximum 31°C

Average minimum 23°C

Rainfall Season: June-October

- Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts, wildfires, storms

Environmental Issues: Wildfires

4. People and Society

- Population: 1,833,247 (2018 est)

- Nationality: Bissau-Guinean (n), Bissau-Guinean (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Fulani (28.5%), Balanta (22.5%), Mandinka (14.7%), Papel (9.1%),

Manjaco (8.3%), Beafada (3.5%), Mancanha (3.1%), Bijago (2.1%), Felupe (1.7%), Mansoanca (1.4%), Balanta Mane (1%), Other (4%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 43.55% (male 400,666, female 397,704)

15-24 years - 20.23% (male 181,286, female 189,515) 25-54 years - 29.9% (male 259,762, female 288,300) 55-64 years - 3.29% (male 27,621, female 32,611) 65 years and over - 3.04% (male 24,331, female 31,451)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,010 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 32.5 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.48%Death Rate: 8.5 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (45.1%), Christianity (22.1%), Other (32.8%)

- Urbanisation: 43.8%

Rate of Urbanisation: 3.41% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Bissau (388,028), Bafatá (22,521), Gabú (14,430), Bissorã (12,688), Bolama (10,769)

5. Health

Health Expenditure Per Capita US\$6.09 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 667 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality: 56 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 84 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 37 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 59.8 years

Male - 58.4 years Female - 61.2 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.81 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 20% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 18% (2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method: 28.4% Male condom (2014)

- Unmet need for Family Planning: 22.2%(2014)

Physicians: 0.078 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing and Midwifery Personnel: 0.653 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.012 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.856 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 1 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 67% of population (53% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Hospitals - 4

National Hospital - 1 Regional Hospitals - 3

6. Environment

Flora: Passionflower, orchids, custard apple, calabash nutmeg, mahogany
 Fauna: Elephant, aadvark, dugong, Blue-headed wood-dove, buffalo, antelope,

Bitis rhinoceros viper, monkeys, pangolin, turtles, whale, crocodile, dolphin,

saltwater hippopotamus

- Major National Parks: Boé, Dulombi, Bijagós Biosphere Reserve, Cacheu River Mangroves Natural Park,

Cantanhez Forests, João Vieira and Poilão Marine, Lagoas Cufada, Orango

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 16.2% of National Budget

- Universities:

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-18 years

- Primary Education: Ages 7-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Guinea-Bissau: Guinea is from the Berber words "ghinawen", "aginaw", or "aguinaou", meaning "burnt

one", in reference to black people. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 2 Berber

Gentilic: Guinea-Bissauan

- Languages: Crioulo, Balanta, Fula, Mandjak, Mandinka, Papel, Portuguese,

+ other African languages

Official Languages: Portuguese, Crioulo

- Widely Spoken: Cruiolo, Balanta, Fula, Mandjak, Mandinka

Currency: CFA francCapital City: Bissau

- Main Airport: Osvaldo Vieira. Full name lexical language ratio - Portuguese 2, 0 African

- Common Greetings: Abala?/How are you? (Balanta)
- Creoles & Vernaculars: Guinea-Bissau Creole/Crioulo

9. Government

Name: Republic of Guinea-Bissau/ Republica da Guine-Bissau

(conventional long form),

Guinea-Bissau/Guine-Bissau (conventional short form)

Former Name: Portuguese Guinea
Pre-Colonial Name: Kingdom of Gabu

Type of Government Semi-Presidential Republic

- Capital: Bissau

Administrative Divisions: 9 regions/regioes

- Independence Day: 24 September 1973 after protracted armed struggle

- Selected Holidays: National Heroes Day, International Women's Day, Pidjiguiti Day,

Readjustment Movement Day

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

No one tests the depth of a river with both feet unless he is prepared to swim.

- Traditional Government: Chiefs recognised by government (Paramount Chief Agosto Fernandes)

Legal System: Mixed system of civil law incorporating Portuguese law and influenced Ecowas,

West African Economic and Monetary Union, African Francophone public law and

customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Jose Mario Vaz, (June 2014), Prime Minister Aristides Gomes (April 2018)

Legislature: National People's Assembly

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Appeals Court, First Instance Courts, Military Court

- National Symbols: Black star

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$1.35 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 5.9% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: US\$1,900 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 8.6% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$246.2 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$263.5 million (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$250.3 million (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$27 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Agricultural products processing, beverages

Exports: \$328.1 million (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Seafood, cashews, peanuts, palm kernels, raw and sawn lumber

Major Exports Destinations: India (67.1%), Vietnam (21.1%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$283.5 million (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, machinery and transport equipment, petroleum products

Major Sources of Imports: Portugal (47.8%), Senegal (12.1%), China (10.4%), The Netherlands (8.1%),

Pakistan (5.4%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$356.4 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 53.9% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$1.095 billion (2010 est.)

- Labour Force 731,300 (2013 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 300,000ha (10.67% of land area)

- Major Crops: Rice, corn, millet, sorghum, cashew nuts, groundnuts

- Major Exports: Palm kernel, cashew nuts, groundnuts

- Irrigation: 22,558ha - Mechanisation: Low

- Fisheries: 6,700MT/yr (3.3% of GDP)

- Contribution to GDP: 47.5%



Until 1980, Guinea-Bissau and Cabo Verde were one country as part of the early attempts at African unity

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites:

- Museums:

- Galleries:

- Other:

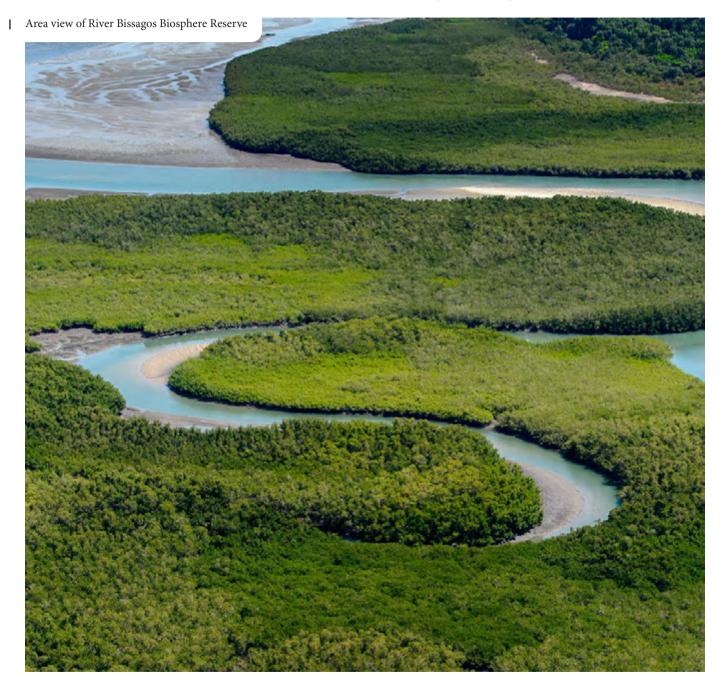
Réserve de Biosphère de l'Archipel des Bijagos

National Ethnographic Museum,

5 Mondes Gallery

Fortaleza de São José da Amura, Palácio Colinas de Boé, Sé Catedral de

Nossa Senhora da Candelária, Bijagós Archipelago



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 39 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 28,300 kW (2016 est.)

Electricity Consumption: 36.27 million kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity from fossil fuels: 99% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 2,625 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 2,700 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 985,500 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +245Internet Country Code: .gw

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 5,000 fixed line subscriptions,

1.1 million mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 2, Internet users: 120,000

Dec/2018, Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 629

- Telephone System: Domestic - fixed line and cellular International - ACE submarine cable connects with 20

landing points in West and Southern Africa, and Europe

- Broadcasting: Broadcast Media: 2 TV stations, 1 state-owned radio station, several private radio

stations, and some community radio stations (2019)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 1
- Other Airports: 7

- Roads: 453km paved, 3,947km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 4
Merchant Marine: 9

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force - Conscription: Selective compulsory

- Active Personnel: 4,000

Expenditure: US\$9.46 million (3.1% of GDP)

17. Mining

Resources: Small-scale production of clay, granite, limestone, sand and gravel. Undeveloped

resources included bauxite, heavy-mineral sands, petroleum and phosphate rock

Exports: Substantial potential for development and exportation of phosphates, bauxite and

mineral sands

- Value Addition: Bricks from clay

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Guinea-Bissau follows a nonaligned foreign policy and seeks friendly and cooperative relations with a wide variety of states and organisations. Angola, Cuba, the European Union, France, The Gambia, Portugal, Brazil, Mauritania, Nigeria, China, Libya, Senegal, Spain, Guinea, and Russia have embassies in Bissau. Belgium, Canada, Germany, the Netherlands, Italy, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the U.S. conduct diplomatic relations with Guinea-Bissau through their embassies in neighbouring Dakar, Senegal. Guinea-Bissau is a member of the UN and many of its specialised and related agencies. It is a member of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF); African Development Bank (AFDB), Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU), Organization of Islamic Cooperation (OIC), African Union, and permanent Interstate Committee for drought control in the Sahel (CILSS). Guinea-Bissau is a member of the Group of 77 (G-77), International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), and World Health Organisation (WHO). In Guinea-Bissau, a successful example of South-South cooperation is the Agriculture Development Project Fund IBSA (India, Brazil and South Africa). In partnership with the Guinea Bissau government, through training in tropical agriculture, IBSA has helped to increase production yields, educate hundreds of women and brought solar power to communities previously isolated.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Carnival Festival, Festival de Bubaque, Guinea-Bissau Carniva,

Movimento Hip-Hop Festival, Feast of the Vaca Bruto ("Wild Cattle") Masque,

turtle-nesting season

- Notable Authors: Abdulai Silá, Amílcar Cabral, Carlos Lopes, Fausto Duarte, Helder Proença,

João Bernardo Vieira, José Carlos Schwarz, Luís Cabral, Vasco Cabral

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Notable Sportspersons: Toni Silva (football),

Holder de Silva (athletics)

Braima Dabó (athletics) won global renown when in September 2019 in Doha he stopped racing so that he could help an injured competitor complete a crucial 5,000m qualifying race





Right: Toni Brito Silva Sá is one of the best footballers to come from Guinea Bissau

Left: Braima Dabo became famous in September 2019 for stopping a 5000m qualifying race to help an injured competitor (in yellow shirt) to complete the race and win qualification



1. Geography

- Location: East Africa on Indian Ocean coast

Co-ordinates: 0.0236°S, 37.9062°E
Area: 580,367 km²
Coastline: 536km

Borders: South Sudan, Ethiopia, Somalia, Uganda, Tanzania

- Terrain: Great Rift Valley runs through Kenya, which is associated with volcanoes, valleys and

river systems. Kinangop Plateau reaches elevation of 3,962m; Distinctive plains

(Ambolesi), extensive forests and desert terrain

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Kenya - Second highest mountain in Africa (5,199m)

Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Tana (724km), Athi-Galana-Sabaka (390km), Nzola (257 km), Mara, Nile

Largest River: Tana (and next four)

Largest Lakes: Victoria, Turkana, Baringo, Naivhasa, Magadi, Nakuru

Volcanoes: Mt Kenya, Mt Elgon and 22 others
 Deserts: Nyiri Desert, near border with Tanzania

- Rainforests: Kenya's last tropical rainforest lies northeast of Nairobi

Other Features: Kenya has more than 100, the most distinctive being Kitum (200m), Makingeni,

Chepanyalli and Ngwarisha

3. Climate

Latitude: 0.0236° S
 Longitude: 37.906° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot & humid along coast, temperate in west and southwest, hot and dry in north

- Temperatures: Average maximum 23-29°C, Average minimum 12-22°C

Rainfall Seasons: March-May and October-December
 Natural Hazards: Floods, drought, earthquakes, landslides

- Environmental Issues: Air & water pollution, deforestation, desertification, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 48,397,527 (July 2018)
Nationality: Kenyan (n), Kenyan (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Kikuyu (22%), Luhya (14%), Luo (13%),

Kalenjin (12%), Kamba (11%), Kisii (6%),

Meru (6%), Other (16%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 39.03%

(male 9,474,968, female 9,416,609)

15-24 years - 19.61%

(male 4,737,647, female 4,752,896)

25-54 years - 34.27%

(male 8,393,673, female 8,193,800)

55-64 years - 4%

(male 894,371, female 1,040,883)

65+ years- 3.08%

(male 640,005 /female 852,675)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,010 males 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 22.6 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 1.57%

- Death Rate: 6.7 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (83%) Islam (11.2%),

Other (15.8%)

Urbanisation: 27.5%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.23% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Nairobi (2,750,547), Mombasa (799,668), Nakuru (2,750,547), Eldoret (218,446),

Kisumu (216,479)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.55 (2019)

Maternal Mortality: 342 per 100,000 live births (2019)
 Infant Mortality: 34 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Under 5 Mortality Rate: 46 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Neonatal Mortality Rate: 21 deaths per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018) Overall - 66.7 years

Males - 64.4 years Female - 68.9 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 3.774 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 65% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 62% (2019) Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 47.9% Injectable (2014)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 16.9% (2014)

- Physicians: 0.204 per 1,000 (2016)
- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.582 per 1,000 (2016)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.156 per 1,000 (2014)
- Other Health Workers: 0.098 per 1,000 (2014)
- Hospital Beds: 1.4 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 59% of population (50% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Clinics - 348

County Referral Hospitals - 3

Dispensaries - 4,352 District Hospitals - 121 Health Centre - 1,044 General Hospitals - 19 Mission Hospitals - 89

National Referral Hospitals - 2 Provincial General Hospitals - 10 Sub-District Hospitals - 158

6. Environment

- Flora: Baobab, passionflower, dogbane, orchids, aloe, palms

- Fauna: Elephant, rhinoceros, lion, zebra, giraffe, buffalo, hippopotamus, wildebeest, bucks,

crane, flamingo, ostrich, vultures, leopard, cheetah

- Major National Parks: Tsavo, Amboseli, Lake Nakuru, Malindi Marine National Park, Malka Mari,

Masai Mara, Nairobi, Boni, Mombasa Marine National Park and Reserve

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 17.9% of National Budget

- Universities: 49 - TVETs: 540

- Secondary Education: Ages 14-17, free

- Primary Education: Ages 6-13 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Kenya: Named Mount Kenya, which is a contraction of the Kikuyu word "kirinyaga"

derived from "kere nyaga" meaning "white mountain" Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Kikuyu

Gentilic: Kenyan

- Languages: Kikuyu, Swahili, Kamba, Ekegusii, Maasai, Kimiiru, Kalenjin, Arabic, English

+ 60 other African languages

- Official Languages: English, Kiswahili - Extinct Languages: Elmolo, Kore, Omotik

Widely Spoken: Swahili, Kikuyu, Kamba, Ekegusii
 Creoles & Vernaculars: Sheng, Shenginised Kamba

- Currency: Shilling (English)

Capital City: Nairobi; derived from the Maasai "enkare nyirobi", meaning "the place of cool waters"

Main Airport: Jomo Kenyatta; Kikuyu and Maasai. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Kikuyu,

1 Maasai

Common Greetings: Jambo/hello (Swahili), Habari/how's it going? (Swahili)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Kenya/Jamhuri ya Kenya (conventional long form),

Kenya (conventional short form)

Former Name: British East Africa
 Pre-Colonial Name: Wanga Kingdom
 Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: NairobiAdministrative Divisions: 47 counties

- Independence Day: 12 December 1963 after protracted struggle

- Selected Holidays: Labour Day, Madaraka, Moi Day, Diwali, Jamhuri Day

- Traditional Government: Chiefs have limited state recognition
- Notable Traditional Rulers: Nabongo Mumia, Nabongo Wanga,

Legal System: Mixed system of English common, Islamic and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Uhuru Kenyatta (April 2013)

- Legislature: Senate, National Assembly

- Apex Court: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: High Court, Court of Appeal, Military Courts, Magistrates' Courts, Religious Courts

- National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

GDP: US\$79.22 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.9% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$3,500 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 10.4% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget Revenue - US\$13.95 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$19.24 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$32 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$5.021 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Small-scale consumer goods, agricultural products and horticulture, oil refining,

aluminum, steel, lead, cement, commercial ship repair, tourism, ICT

Exports: US\$5.792 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Tea, horticultural products, coffee, petroleum products, fish, cement, textiles
Uganda (10.8%), Pakistan (10.6%), USA (8.1%), The Netherlands (7.3%),

UK (6.4%) (2017)

Imports: US\$15.99 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and transportation equipment, oil, petroleum products, motor vehicles,

iron and steel

- Major Sources of Imports: China (22.5%), India (9.9%), UAE (8.7%), Saudi Arabia (5.1%), Japan (4.5%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$7.354 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 54.2% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$27.59 billion (2017 est.)
US\$8.738 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$1.545 billion (2017 est.)
Labour Force 19.6 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 5.8 million ha (10.19% of total land area)

- Major Crops: Sugarcane, maize, wheat, rice, cotton, potato, beans, peas, sorghum, sweet potato,

cassava, banana, oilseeds

- Major Exports: Tea, coffee, sisal

- Horticulture: Third biggest agro-exporter after tea and coffee. Exports include green beans, onion,

cabbage, snow peas, avocado, mango, passion fruit, roses, carnations, statice, astromeria, lilies. Kenya is world's largest producer and exporter of pyrethrum,

a flower with a substance used in pesticides

- Organic Agriculture: 181,500ha certified, with about 35,000 farmers growing mainly fruit and vegetables

for export, as well as essential oils and herbs and spices

Livestock: 50% of agricultural GDP. Cattle, sheep, goats, camels, pigs, poultry
 Fisheries: 183,980MT/yr (83% from inland fisheries, mainly Lake Victoria)

Irrigation: 103,203ha

- Mechanisation: 50% of land preparation depends on human power, 20% on animal draught power,

and 30% on machines

- Financing: Limited lending to smallholders. Loans readily available for commercial

production. Commercial bank lending to agriculture is about 4%

Contribution to GDP: 34.2%Employment in Agriculture: 37.95%

- Farming System: 75% small-scale, some large-scale commercial coffee, tea, sisal

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Lake Turkana, Fort Jesus, Lamu Old Town, Sacred Mijikenda Kaya Forests,

Thimlich Ohinga Archaeological Site, Lake System in Great Rift Valley,

Mount Kenya National Park and Natural Forest

- Museums: Nairobi National Musem, Garissa, Kisumu, Kitale, Lamu, Malindi, Meru,

Nairobi Railway Museum, Treasures of Africa Museum

- Galleries: Nairobi Gallery, Ndoro Sculpture Garden, Diani Beach, Circle, Banana Hill, Polka Dot

Other: Siyu Fort, Takwa Ruins, Olorgesailie Pre-Historic Site, Koobi Fora Pre-Historic Site



13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Imports:
 9.634 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 2.401 million kW (2016 est.)
 7.863 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 39.1 million kWh (2016 est.)
 184 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 33% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 34% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 33% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Crude Oil Imports: 12,550 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 90,620 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products exports: 173 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 109,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 39,785,000 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +254

- Internet Country Code: .ke

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 251,600 fixed line subscriptions,

30.7 mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 66 ISPs (2014),

- Internet users: 13.8 million (2012), Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 997,909

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Multiple cellular providers fostering boom in usage, teledensity reaching

90 per 100 persons

International: Landing point for EASSy, TEAMS and SEACOM fibre-optic submarine cable systems.

4 Intelsat satellite earth stations. Has launched micro satellites

- Broadcasting: 8 TV stations, 38 radio stations,

In 2004 at the age of 84, Kimani Ng'ang'a Maruge of Kenya, became the oldest person ever to enrol for primary school.

In August 2019, a Kenyan chef Mahila Mohammad broke the Guinness World Record after cooking for 75hrs non-stop.

15. Transport

International Airports: 4
Other Airports: 193
Railways: 3,819km

- Roads: 14,420km paved, 147,032km unpaved)

Ports and Terminals: 3
Merchant Marine: 22

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy

Eligible Age: 18 years
Active Personnel: 24,120
Expenditure: 5.3% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Significant producer of fluorspar, ilmenite, rutile, natural soda ash and zircon.

Other resources include gold, iron ore, talc, niobium, limestone, titanium, rare earth

minerals and gemstones

- Exports: Mining and quarrying sector 0.9% to GDP in 2015

- Value Addition: Steel and steel products from iron ore, cement from limestone. Fertilisers from nitrogen,

phosphate rock and potash. Soda ash used in glass manufacturing

- Value Added Exports: Iron and steel products, glassware, paper and industrial chemicals

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Kenya continues to be the primary hub of East Africa. It enjoys the region's best transportation linkages, communications infrastructure, and trained personnel. A wide range of foreign firms maintain regional branch or representative offices in the capital city of Nairobi. Despite internal tensions in Sudan and Ethiopia, Kenya has maintained good relations with them. Relations with Uganda and Tanzania are strengthening as the three countries work for mutual economic benefit. In March 1996, the Presidents of Kenya, Tanzania, and Uganda re-established the East African Cooperation (EAC). The EAC's objectives include harmonizing tariffs and customs regimes, free movement of people, and improving regional infrastructures. The new East African Community (EAC) was formally launched in January 2001. It has a parliament, the East African Legislative Assembly, and a secretariat in Arusha (Tanzania). A Customs Union protocol, signed in 2004, came into effect on 1 January 2005. Another criticality of Kenya's diplomatic priority in the safeguarding of long-term strategic interests, especially water. In that regard, Kenya placed a high value on the discussions held under the auspices of the Nile Basin Initiative, which is an organisation that brings together all ten Nile riparian states. Kenya has made huge strides in recent years in its relations with Egypt as concerns Nile waters (including Lake Victoria), opening the Egyptian market, and receiving development assistance.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

As a member of IGAD (comprising Uganda, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Djibouti, Somalia and Sudan), Kenya has played a key mediation role in the Sudan and Somali peace talks. Kenya played an active role in the negotiations to resolve the civil war in Sudan and has long been engaged in working to address instability in Somalia. On January 9, 2005 a Sudan North-South Comprehensive Peace Agreement was signed in Nairobi. In July 2011, South Sudan became an independent state. Negotiations in the Somali National Reconciliation Conference resulted at the end of 2004 in the establishment of Somali Transitional Federal Institutions (Assembly, President, Prime Minister, and Government). Until early 2005, Kenya served as a major host for these institutions. Kenya has long borne a significant security and humanitarian burden resulting from two decades of instability in Somalia. By 2012 Kenya was host to more than 600,000 refugees, most of whom were from Somalia.

Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNIFIL: UN Interim Force in Lebanon

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: East African Arts Festival, Camel Derby & Festival, Mombasa Carnival,

agricultural shows, Lake Turkana Festival, Lamu Cultural Festival, Safari Rally

- Notable Authors: Binyavanga Wainaina, Francis D. Imbuga, Grace Ogot, Lily Mabura, Margaret Ogola,

Marjorie Oludhe Macgoye, Meja Mwangi, Muthoni Garland, Ngũgĩ wa Thiong'o,

Yvonne Adhiambo Owuor

20. Sport

National Sport: Football. Athletics very popular

- Continental Achievements: 134xAfrican Games gold medals;

9xAfrican Volleyball Championship titles 8xAfrican Safari Rally Championship titles

Global Achievements: The following have set world records -

David Rudisha (800m) Noah Ngeny (10,000m),

Daniel Komen (3,000m),

Leonard Patrick Komon (10km, 15km), Dennis Kipruto Kimetto (25,000m),

Stanley Biwott (30km),

Eliud Kipchoge (30km, marathon), Joyciline Jepkosgei (10,000m, 15km, 20km

half-marathon),

Tegla Loroupe (20,000m, 25km),

Mary Jepkosgei Keitany (25km, marathon, 30km), Beatrice Chepkoech (3,000msteeplechase).

Kenya has also broken world records in the team events of 4x800m relay and

4x1,500m relay

103 Olympic medals (31 gold, 38 silver, 34 bronze)

151 World Athletics Championship medals (60 gold, 50 silver, 41 bronze) Second best performance at the meet. A Kenyan man has won the 3,000m steeplechase at the World

Championships since 1991

- Notable Sportspersons: Ezekiel Kemboi won the 3,000m steeplechase at the Olympics, the 2009 World

Championships, the 2011 Championships, the 2012 Olympics, the 2013 World Championships and the 2015 World Championships. He ran the 6th fastest 3,000m steeplechase in history. He is of only 4 men to have won both Olympic and World gold medals in the event, along with countrymen Reuben Kosgei, Brimin Kipruto and Conseslus Kipruto. He is the only multiple gold medalist in both. Kemboi is the only athlete to win 4 world championships in the steeplechase (which he won consecutively),

and only second athlete towin 2 Olympic titles in the event

Vivian Cheruiyot won 5,000m silver and 10,000 bronze at the 2012 Olympics, and 5,000m gold (with a new Games record) and 10,000m silver at the 2016 Olympics. Cheruiyot won 5,000m silver at the 2007 World Championships and gold in the event at the 2009 World Championships. At the 2011 World Championships she won gold in 5,000m and 10,000m. After taking a silver at the 2010 IAAF World Indoor Championships, she won several outdoor titles that year, becoming African champion, Commonwealth Games champion and IAAF Continental Cup champion, in addition to winning the 2010 IAAF Diamond League title. Cheruiyot holds the Kenyan and Commonwealth records in 10,000m

Julius Yego is Kenya's only field event gold medallist, after winning the men's javelin at the 2015 World Championships.

Kenya's dominance in the steeplechase event is such that a Kenyan-born man has won every title since 1991.







Opposite page: **Wilfred Bungei** (2246) celebrates with his compatriot **Alfred Kirwu Yego** (2251) after winning a 800m race

Left: Vivian Cheruiyot erupts on scoring another win

Top right: **Eliud Kipchoge** is one of Kenya's world record breakers



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa - Co-ordinates: 29.6100°S, 28.2336°E

- Area: 30,355km²
- Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Wholly encircled by South Africa

- Terrain: Lesotho is the only independent country in the world whose elevation lies wholly

above 1,000m. 80% of the total is over 1,800m

2. Physical Features

483

- Highest Point: Thabana Ntlenyana Mountain (3,482m)

- Lowest Point: Makhaleng-Senqu Junction (1,400m above sea level). The river junction is the highest

"lowest point" of any country in the world

Longest River: Senqu, Tugela, Caledon, Makhaleng, Malibamatso

Largest Dams: Katse Dam (35.8km²) on the Malibamatso River is the highest dam in Africa.

Other notable dams are Meulspruit and Muela on the Caledon River. Mohale Dam on the Senqunyane River supports the Lesotho Highlands Water Project, one of largest

water projects in Africa

Other Features: Around two-thirds of Lesotho is covered by mountain. Maletsunyane Falls (192m) is

the highest single-drop waterfall in Africa

3. Climate

Latitude: 29.61° S
 Longitude: 28.23° E

- Weather Patterns: Rapidly changing winds & temperatures. Dry winters and wet summers

Temperatures: Average maximum 24°C

Average minimum 8°C

Rainfall Season: October-April

Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, storms
 Environmental Issues: Land degradation, overgrazing

4. People and Society

Population: 1,962,461 (July 2018)
Nationality: Basotho (n), Basotho (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Sotho (80.3%), Zulu (14.4%), Other (5.3%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 31.84% (male 314,155, female 310,772)

15-24 years - 19.34% (male 181,332, female 198,236) 25-54 years - 38.27% (male 366,652, female 384,333) 55-64 years - 5.02% (male 52,490, female 46,016) 65+ years - 5.53% (male 55,804, female 52,671)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 970 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 24.6 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 1.6%

- Death Rate: 15 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity/ATR (96.3%), Other (3.7%)

Urbanisation: 28.4%
Rate of Urbanisation: 2.85%

- Major Cities/Towns: Maseru (118,355), Mafeteng (57,059), Hlotse (47,675), Maputsoe (32,117),

Mohale's Hoek (28,310)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 8.08 (World Bank Group 2019)

- Maternal Mortality 544/ 100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019)

- Infant Mortality 67deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate under 5 86 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Mortality rate neonatal

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total:52.9 years

Males: 51.0 years Females: 54.6 years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 3.013 children per woman - Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 62% (UNFPA 2019) - Modern Method Rate 61% (UNFPA 2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 39.2%, Male Condom (2014)

- Unmet need for Family Planning: 16% (2014)

Physicians: 0.047 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.591 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.034 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.019 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 1.3 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 69% of population (59% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: District Hospitals - 11

Filter Clinics - 2 Health Centres - 95 Mission Hospitals - 8 National Referral Centre - 1

6. Environment

- Flora: Spiral aloe, red hot poker, wild sour-sop, clustered flat-sedge, fire heath,

pineapple lily, protea caffra, sugarbush, crimson flag, hairbell

- Fauna: Leopard, ice rat, clawless otter, jackal, Drakensberg gecko, spitting cobra, primates,

cheetah, aardwolf, zebra, antelope, sandgrouse, secretarybird

- Major National Parks: Sehlabathebe National Park, Ts'ehlanyane National Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 13.5% of GDP

- Universities: 3
- Polytechnics: 1
- TVETs: 26
- Training Colleges: 8
- Teacher Training Colleges: 1

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-17

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Kingdom of Lesotho: Land of the Sotho. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Sotho

Alias: The Kingdom in the Sky/Mountain Kingdom

Gentilic: MoSotho

- Languages: Sesotho/Southern Sotho, English, Zulu, Xhosa, English

- Official Languages: Sesotho, English

- Widely Spoken: Sesotho

- Currency: Maloti; Sesotho, meaning "mountains', the Drakensberg in particular

- Capital City: Maseru, Sesotho for "red sandstone"

- Main Airport: Moshoeshoe I. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Sotho, 0 Colonial

- Common Greetings: Lumela/hello to one person (Sesotho),

Lumelang/hello to several people (Sesotho)

9. Government

- Name: Kingdom of Lesotho (conventional long form),

Lesotho ((conventional short form)

Former Name: Basutoland

- Type of Government: Parliamentary Constitutional Monarchy

- Capital: Maseru - Administrative Divisions: 10 districts

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

- Independence Day: 4 October 1966

- Selected Holidays: Moshoeshoe I's Day, Labour Day, King's Birthday

- Traditional Government: King is Head of State

Notable Traditional Rulers: Moshoeshoe I, Moshoeshoe II, Queen 'MaMohato
 Legal System: Mixed English common and Roman-Dutch law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: King Letsie III (February 1996)

Prime Minister Thomas Thabane (June 2017) Prime Minister Moeketsi Majoro (May 2020)

Legislature: Senate, National Assembly
 Apex Courts: High Court, Court of Appeal

- Subordinate Courts: Magistrates' Courts, Traditional Courts, Military Courts

- National Symbols: Mokorotio (traditional Basotho headwear)

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$2.749 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: -1.6% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$3,300 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 20.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.09 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$1.255 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$442.3 million (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$102 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Food, beverages, textiles, apparel assembly, handicrafts, construction, tourism

Exports: US\$1.028 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Clothing and footwear, wool and mohair, food, live animals, electricity, water, diamonds

Major Exports Destinations: South Africa (57%), USA (33.5%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$1.826 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Food, building materials, vehicles, machinery, medicines, petroleum products

Major Sources of Imports: South Africa (87.2%) (2017)
Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$657.7 million (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$934.6 million (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$497.7 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 33.7% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$122 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 414,000ha (~15% of total land)

- Rainfall: Average 788mm/yr 500mm/year (lowest in Senqu River Valley) to 1,200mm/yr over 4

ecological zones

- Farming Type: Mainly smallholder, high-risk, low-yielding due to poor soils and harsh climate

agro-ecological zones

Major Crops: Maize, wheat, pulses, sorghum, barley
 Major Exports: Wool and mohair, food and live animals
 Irrigation: Very little, potential for scaling up

Mechanisation: Confined to large scale commercial; mostly animal-drawn for small scale farmers

Livestock and Fisheries: Very low
Horticulture: Very low

GDP Contribution: 6.1% Employed in Agriculture: 10.42%

- Financing: Public and private sector; banks and micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Maloti-Drakensberg Park
 Museums: Lesotho National Museum
 Galleries: Lesotho National Art Gallery
 Other: Thaba-Bosiu National Monument

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 510 million kWh (2016 est.)
 80,400 kW (2016 est.)
 847.3 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Electricity Imports:

Electricity from

Hydroelectric Plants: 99% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 5,118 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption:

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 1,825,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country code: +266
 Internet Country Code: .ls

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 10,637 fixed line subscriptions,

2,380,804 mobile subscriptions

373 million kWh (2016 est.)

Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 4 (2013), Internet users: 627,860 Dec/2018,

5,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 2,230(2016)

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Mobile-cellular service dominates market

International: 1 Intelsat satellite earth station. Internet accessibility has improved with several

submarine fibre optic cables that land on African east and west coasts.

Landlocked location makes access expensive

Broadcasting: Broadcast Media: 13 licensed radio stations and 2 television stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 1Other Airports: 23

- Roads: 1,069km paved, 4,871km unpaved

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Squadron

- Active personnel: 3,000

17. Mining

- Mineral Resources: In 2015, Lesotho was the world's 7th largest producer of diamonds by value and 11th by

quantity. Other resources are base metals, clay, dimension stone, sand and gravel. Small

quantities of uranium, coal and iron

- Exports: In 2015, Lesotho exported more than 260,000 carats of diamonds (34% of exports).

in 2011-2014, the mining sector's contribution to GDP averaged 7.5 %

Value Addition: Diamond beneficiation, bricks

- Value Added Exports: Diamond jewellery

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The politics of post-independence Lesotho was - and still is - characterised by ongoing efforts to find each other between the dominating influence of the military, the monarchy, and political parties, against the background of dependence on South Africa. Since 1970 Lesotho has suffered a number of unconstitutional political developments including coups d'etat. The kingdom has strived to be a member of many regional economic organisations including the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and the Southern African Customs Union (SACU). Lesotho is active in the United Nations, the African Union, the Nonaligned Movement, the Commonwealth, and many other international organizations. In addition to the United States, South Africa, China, Libya, Ireland, and the European Union all currently maintain resident diplomatic missions in Lesotho.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Lesotho has constantly made it clear that it recognises Palestine as a state. It was also a strong public supporter of the end of apartheid in South Africa, and granted a number of South African refugees political asylum during the apartheid era.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Morija Arts and Cultural Festival, Lesotho Jazz Festival

- Notable Authors: A.S. Mopeli-Paulus, Leabua Jonathan, Letsie III of Lesotho, 'Masechele Caroline,

Moshoeshoe II of Lesotho, Ntseliseng Khaketla, Thomas Mofolo, Zakes Mda

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 9xAfrica Games gold medals



1. Geography

Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast

Co-ordinates: 6.4281N, 9.4295W
Area: 111,369km²
Coastline: 680km

- Borders: Guinea, Sierra Leone, Cote d'Ivoire

Terrain: 40km wide coastal plain

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Muteve (1,380m above sea level)

Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Cavalla (515km), St. Paul, St. John, Cestos, Lofa, Mano

Largest Lake: Lake Piso (103km²)

Rainforests: Nearly two-thirds of West Africa's remaining rainforests are in Liberia

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Smoke does not affect honeybees alone; honey-gatherers are also affected.

3. Climate

Location: Latitude 6.42°N, Longitude 9.42°W
 Weather Patterns: Hot and humid year round

Max. Temperatures: 30-32°CMin. Temperatures: 23°C

- Annual Rainfall: Over 2,000mm - Rainfall Seasons: May-October

Natural Hazards: Extreme temperatures, floods, storms
 Environmental Issues: Deforestation, pollution, raw sewage

4. People and Society

Population: 4,809,768 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Liberian (n), Liberian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Kpelle (20.3%), Bassa (13.4%), Grebo (10%), Gio (8%), Mano (7.9%), Kru (6%),

Lorma (5.1%), Kissi (4.8%), Gola (4.4%), Krahn (4%), Vai (4%), Mandinka (3.2%),

Gbandi (3%), Mende (1.3%), Sapo (1.3%), Other (4.1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 43.72% (male 1,062,766, female 1,040,211)

5-24 years - 19.9% (male 478,041, female 478,999) 25-54 years - 30.1% (male 711,963, female 735,878) 55-64 years - 3.43% (male 84,474, female 80,410) 65+ years - 2.85% (male 67,229, female 69,797)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,006 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 33.4 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.5%

- Death Rate: 7.6 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (85.6%), Islam 12.2%, Other (2.3%)

- Urbanisation: 51.6%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.41% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Monrovia (939,524), Gbarnga (45,835), Kakata (33,945), Buchanan (40,000)

Bensonville (33,188), Harper (32,661)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 9.62 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
661/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019)
Infant Mortality
56 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
Mortality rate under 5
Mortality rate neo natal
25 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total:62.9 years

Males: 62.0 years Females 63.9 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.481 children per woman

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 31%(UNFPA 2019)
- Modern Method Rate 31%(UNFPA 2019)
- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 60.7% Injectable (2013)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 29.7% (2013)

- Physicians: 0.023 per 1,000 (2016) - Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.456 per 1,000 (2016) - Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.075 per 1,000 (2014) - Other Health Workers: 0.055 per 1,000 (2014) - Hospital Beds: 0.8 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 73% of population (62% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Clinics - 661

Health Centres - 41 Hospitals- 29

Mission Hospitals - 8

National Referral Hospital - 1

- Traditional medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

6. Environment

- Flora: Bent alligator-flag, calabash nutmeg, orchids, black guarea, ekki,

- Fauna: pygmy hippopotamus, African manatee, red river hog, leopard, elephant, primates,

anteater, Gola malimbe, Liberian mongoose, pangolin, flamingo, Nile crocodile

Major National Parks: Sapo, Goya Rainforest, Cestos-Senkwehn

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 6.9% of National Budget

- Universities: 10 - Polytechnics: 4 - Training Colleges: 25

- Senior Secondary Education: Ages 16-18

- Junior High Education: Ages 12-15 years, free

Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Liberia: From the Latin "liber", meaning "free". So named because the country was

established as a homeland for liberated slaves. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Latin

Gentilic: Liberian

- Languages: Kisi, Bandi, Dan, Kpelle, Loma, Maninka, Mann, Manya, Mende, Vai, Bassa, Dewoin,

Gbii, Glaro-Twabo, Glio-Oubi, Grebo, Klao, Krahn, Krumen, Kuwaa, Sapo, Tajuasohn,

Gola, English

Official Language: English
Widely Spoken: Kisi, Maninka
Currency: Dollar (English)

- Capital City: Monrovia (from James Monroe)

- Main Airport: Robertsfield. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 English, 0 African

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Liberia

(conventional long form),

Liberia (conventional short form)

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Monrovia

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

If you try to cleanse others – like soap, you will waste away in the process!

- Administrative Divisions: 15 counties - Founded: 26 July 1847

- Selected Holidays: Armed Forces Day, Decoration Day, JJ Roberts' Birthday, National Redemption Day,

National Unification Day, Flag day, National Thanksgiving Day,

William Tubman's Birthday

- Legal System: Mixed system of common law based on Anglo-American and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President George Weah (Jan 2018)

- Legislature: The Liberian Senate, House of Representatives

- Apex Court: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Judicial Circuit Courts, Special Courts, Magistrates' Courts', and Customary Courts

National Symbols: White star

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$3.285 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 2.5% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$1 300 (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenues - US\$553.6 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$693.8 million (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$792.3 million (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$627 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Mining, rubber processing, palm oil processing

Exports: US\$260.6 million (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Rubber, timber, iron, diamonds, cocoa, coffee

- Major Exports Destinations: Germany (36.2%), Switzerland (14.2%), UAE (8.8%), USA (6.8%), Indonesia (4.7%) (2017)

Imports: US\$1.166 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Fuels, chemicals, machinery, transportation equipment, manufactured goods



Major Sources of Imports: Singapore (29.8%), China (24.4%), South Korea (17.5%), Japan (9.4%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$459.8 million (2017 est.) Public Debt: 34.4% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: US\$1.036 billion (2017 est.) Internal Stock of FDI: US\$17.01 billion (2015 est.) External Stock of FDI: US\$201 million (2013 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 500,000 hectares

Rainfall: Average 2,391mm/yr across 2 agro-ecological zones spanning coastal

lowlands and uplands,

Farming Type: Plantations with tree-crops, small-scale cultivated agriculture

Major Crops: Cocoa, coffee, oil palm and rubber (agroforestry), pepper, okra, grains, tomato,

banana, mango, orange, pineapple

Rubber, cocoa, timber Major Exports:

Irrigation: 600,000ha undeveloped irrigation potential

Mechanisation: Very low Very low Livestock and Fisheries: Horticulture: Very low 37.4% GDP Contribution: Employed in Agriculture: 42.95%

Financing: Public and private sector; banks and micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Mt Nimba

Museums: National Museum of Liberia

Providence Island Other:

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 300 million kWh (2016 est.) Installed Generating Capacity: 151,000 kW (2016 est.) Electricity Consumption: 279 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 57% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 43% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily imports: 8,181 bbl (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 8,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 2,920,000 bbl/year

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +231Internet Country Code: .lr

Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 8,000 fixed line subscriptions,

3,117,002 mobile subscriptions

Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 8, - Internet users: 4,028,418 Dec/2018,

Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 8,000

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Coverage extended to several towns and rural areas by four mobile-cellular

network operators; mobile-cellular subscription base growing

International: Satellite earth station (1 Intelsat, Atlantic Ocean). Africa Coast to Europe (ACE)

cable system linking African west coast, Portugal and France.

Broadcasting: 2 TV stations; 10 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 1
Other Airports: 15
Railways: 429km

- Roads: 657km paved, 9,943km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 2Merchant marine: 3,321

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Wing, Coast Guard

- Active Personnel: 2,100 establishment - Expenditure: 0.74% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Iron ore, diamonds, gold, sand, stone and indications of manganese, bauxite, uranium,

zinc and lead

Exports: Iron ore accounted for 16% of export earnings in 2017. Liberia also exports

diamonds and gold. In 2015, mining accounted for 11.4% of GDP

- Value Addition: Cement, bricks, iron ore concentrates, gold concentrates

- Value Added Exports: Exports are often in raw or semi-processed form, such as iron ore concentrate

and gold concentrate

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Liberia has maintained traditionally cordial relations with the West. China and Libya have been prominent international partners in Liberia's reconstruction. Liberia also maintains diplomatic relations with Cuba. Liberia is a founding member of the United Nations and its specialised agencies and is a member of the African Union (AU), the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), the African Development Bank (ADB), the Mano River Union (MRU), and the Non-Aligned Movement.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Following the political impasse in Cote d'Ivoire over the November 28, 2010 presidential elections, more than 140,000 people crossed into Liberia as refugees. Although the Ivoirian political stalemate has since been resolved, the humanitarian crisis affecting both the refugees and the receiving communities has lingered. Liberia's coordination of, and support for, international relief efforts has been welcome.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali



19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Decoration Day (March)

Notable Authors: Bai T. Moore, Edward Wilmot Blyden, Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, Fatima MaWilliam,

Hawa Jande Golakai, Henry Boimah Fahnbulleh, Leymah Gbowee, Roland T. Dempster, Tubmanssaquoi, Wilton G. S. Sankawulo

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 1xAfrica Games gold medal

Global Achievements: Victor "Hot Chilli" Nagbe won the 2017

World Middleweight Kickboxing Championship

- Notable Athletes: George Weah (football) is the only African to be crowned FIFA World Player of the

Year (1995). He is a three-time African Player of the Year (1989, 1994 and 1995), European Player of the Year in 1995, and African Player of the Century. In 2018, he

was inaugurated as President of Liberia





President George Weah (above) and in an earlier incarnation as a footballer (left) holds the record of being the only African player to be crowned as Fifa World Player of the Year (1995).



1. Geography

- Location: North Africa on coast of Mediterranean Sea

- Co-ordinates: 26.3351°N, 17.2283°E - Area: 1,759,540km²

- Coastline: 1,770km (longest Mediterranean coastline in Africa)

Borders: Tunisia, Algeria, Egypt, Sudan, Chad, Niger
Terrain: 99% desert (largest desert terrain in Africa)

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Bikku Bitti (2,267m)

- Lowest Point: Sabkhat Ghuzayyil (47m below sea level)

- Water Bodies: There are no permanent rivers or lakes in Libya, though wadis carry water when it

rains in Libya or upstream. A small collection of lakes known as Ramlet Dawada

(Lakes in the Desert) is an oasis in the Libyan Sahara

Volcanoes: Qarat as-Sabah (1,189m), Waw an Namusa

- Deserts: Sahara Desert (south), Libyan Sahara Desert (east) Fezzan Sahara (south-west),

Sirte Sahara north

Other Features: The Nafusah Plateau stretches 340km while reaching an elevation of 975m.

The Al-Jifarah Plain covers 26,000km². Three largest oases in Libyan Desert

(Al-Kufrah, Ghat and Ghadamis)

Climate 3.

Latitude: 26.33° N Longitude: 17.22° E

Weather Patterns: Mostly desert climate, some rain in coastal areas

Average maximum 23-25°C Temperatures:

Average minimum 12-15°C

Rainfall Season: October-April Floods, sand storms Natural Hazards: **Environmental Issues:** Water pollution

People and Society

Population: 6,754,507 (July 2018) Nationality: Libyan (n), Libyan (a)

Ethnic Groups: Berber/Arab (97%), Other (3%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 25.53% (male 882,099, female 842,320)

> 15-24 years - 16.81% (male 582,247, female 553,004) 25-54 years - 47.47% (male 1,684,019, female 1,522,027) 55-64 years - 5.77% (male 197,196, female 192,320)

65+ years - 4.43% (male 147,168, female 152,107)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,024 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 19.5 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 1.3%

Death Rate: 5.07 per 1,000

Islam (96.6%), Christianity (2.7%), Buddhism (0.3%), Other (0.4%) Religions:

Urbanisation: 80.4%

Rate of Urbanisation: 1.68% (2015-2020 est.)

Major Cities/Towns: Tripoli (1,150,989), Benghazi (650,629), Misratah (386,120), Tarhuna (210,697),

Al Khums (201,943)

5. Health

Health Expenditure per capita 6.65 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 72/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019) **Infant Mortality** 11 deaths per 1,000 live births(IGME 2018) Mortality rate under 5 12 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate neo natal 6 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at

Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 71.9 years

Males: 69.0 years Females: 75.0 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 2.208 children per woman

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 51%(UNFPA 2019) Modern Method Rate 34%(UNFPA 2019) Physicians: 2.092 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 6.905 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.36 per 1,000 (2014)

Hospital Beds: 3.7 per 1,000 (2019) Access to Water: 99% of population

6. Environment

Flora: Xeric shrubland biome, lion's tail, ornamental onion, primrose, salvia,

false dittany, daga

- Fauna: Striped hyena, fennec fox, gazelle, African wildcat, golden wolf, adders, krait,

Sahara frog

- Major National Parks: Abughilan, Algharabolli, El Naggaza, Rajma, Sabratha, Surman El-Kouf



The Sahara is the world's biggest hot desert and third largest overall after the Antarctica and the Arctic. Its area of 9,200,000 square kilometres is comparable to the area of China or the United States of America.

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 8.1% of National Budget

Universities: 23
 Number of Polytechnics: 17
 Number of TVETs: 44

- Secondary Education: Ages 13-18 years

Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Libya: Ancient Nubian name for North Africa west of Egypt, attested in hieroglyphics from

2000 BCE. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Ancient Nubian, 0 Colonial

- Gentilic: Libvan

- Languages: Arabic, Berber, Domari, Tedaga, Italian, English

- Official Languages: Arabic - Widely Spoken: Arabic, Berber - Currency: Dinar (Latin)

- Capital City: Tripoli, from Greek and meaning "three cities"

- Main Airport: Tripoli; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Greek, 0 African

- Common Greetings: As-Salaam-Alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic)

9. Government

- Name: State of Libya/Dawiat Libiya (conventional long form),

Libya/Libiya (conventional short form)

- Former Name: Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, United Kingdom of Libya,

Cyrene, Tripolitania

- Pre-Colonial Name: Garamantian Kingdom

- Capital: Tripoli

Administrative Divisions:
 Independence Day:
 22 governorates
 24 December 1951

- Selected Holidays: February 17th Revolution, Arafat Day, Hijri New Year, Martyr's Day,

Liberation Day, Birthday of the Prophet

- Traditional Government: Tribal leaders hold great influence in national politics

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years
Legislature: House of Representatives
National Symbols: Star and crescent, hawk

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$30.57 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 64% (Highest in the world in 2017)

- GDP Per Capita: US\$9,600 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 5% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenues - US\$15.78 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$23.46 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$21 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: US\$2.574 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Petroleum, petrochemicals, aluminum, iron and steel, food processing, textiles,

handicrafts, cement

Exports: US\$18.38 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Crude oil, refined petroleum products, natural gas, chemicals

- Major Exports Destinations: Italy (19%), Spain (12.5%), France (11%), Egypt (8.6%), Germany (8.6%) (2017)

Imports: US\$11.36 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery, semi-finished goods, food, transport equipment, consumer products
- Major Sources of Imports: China (13.5%), Turkey (11.3%), Italy (6.9%), South Korea (5.9%), Spain (4.8%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$74.71 billion (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$3.02 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$20.21 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 4.7% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$18.96 billion (2016 est.)
Labour Force: 1.114 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 1,720,000ha

- Rainfall: 56mm/yr, 4 agro-ecological zones

- Major Crops: Wheat, barley, pulses, vegetables, fruits, olive oil

Major Exports: GroundnutsIrrigation: 400,000ha

- Mechanisation: Highly mechanised

- Financing: Public and private sector; banks and micro-finance

- Farming Type: Private ownership, few smallholders

GDP Contribution: 1.8%
Employed in Agriculture: 12.41%
Livestock and Fisheries: Very low
Horticulture: Very low

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Cyrene, Leptis Magna, Sabratha, Old Town of Ghadamès, Tadrart Acacus
 Museums: Jamahiriya Museum, Ethnographic Museum of Tripoli, Benghazi Museum,

Cyrene Antiquity Museum, Natural History Museum of Tripoli,

Punic Museum of Sabratha, Tobruk Military Museum (more than 20 others)

- Galleries: Tripoli Art Gallery

- Other: Arch of Marcus Aurelius, St Gilles Castle

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 34.24 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 9.46 million kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 27.3 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity Imports: 376 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity From Fossil Fuels:
 Crude Oil Proved Reserves:
 Crude oil Production:
 Crude Oil Exports:
 100% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
 48.36 billion bbl (January 2018 est.)
 1.039 million bbl/day (2018 est.)
 337,800 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

- products imports: 168,200 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products exports: 16,880 bbl/day (2015 est.)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 260,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 94,900,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +218Internet Country Code: .ly

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 814,000 fixed line subscriptions,

7,660,068 mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 23 ISPs (2013),

Internet users: 1,115,025 users (2012),

- Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 6'

67,300 subscriptions(2012)

Telephone System:

Domestic: Service generally adequate, infrastructure growing

International: Satellite earth stations (4 Intelsat, NA Arabsat, and NA Intersputnik). Submarine cable

to France Italy. Microwave radio relay to Tunisia and Egypt. Tropospheric scatter to

Greece; participant in Medarabtel

- Broadcasting: Over 20 TV stations and 200 radio stations

15. Transport

- International Airports: 4 - Other Airports: 142 - Heliports: 2

Roads: 34,000km paved, 3,000km unpaved

- Ports and Terminals: 5 - Merchant Marine: 98

16. Mining

- Resources: Libya was Africa's leading and the world's 10th ranked country with crude petroleum

reserves of 48.8 billion barrels (37.5% of Africa's and 2.8% of global proven reserves) in

2015. Libya held 1.5 trillion cubic meters of natural gas and was Africa's

fourth-ranked producer after Algeria, Nigeria and Egypt, and fifth-ranked producer of

crude petroleum and condensate after Nigeria, Angola, Algeria and Egypt

Exports: Ammonia, crude petroleum, methanol, natural gas, refined petroleum products,

sulphur, urea and nitrogen fertilisers

- Value Addition: Cement, crude steel, direct-reduced iron, salt, ammonia, methanol, natural gas,

refined petroleum products, sulphur, urea, fertilisers

- Value Added Exports: Ammonia, methanol, natural gas, refined petroleum products, fertilisers and urea

17. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Since 1969 when Colonel Muammar al-Qadhafi assumed leadership, Libya held an enviable diplomatic relations anchored on a combination of socialism and Islam. In pursuit of peace and stability, Libya abandoned its programme to develop weapons of mass destruction, and made significant strides in normalising relations with Western nations. Libya was instrumental in calling for the opening of all borders in Africa and ditch visa restrictions. Libya under Colonel Muammar al-Qadhafi also advocated for a United States of Africa, leading the state to strike a balance between all African states as well as Arabian states. The Arab Spring of 2011 toppled Colonel Muammar al-Qadhafi and ever since that time Libya has not known peace.

18. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs: Acacus Festival, Ghadames Festival, Ghat Festival, Nalut Spring Festival,

Zuwarah Awessu Festival

- Notable Authors: Ibrahim Al-Koni, Hisham Matar, Khaled Mattawa, Kamel Maghur,

Maryam Salama, Ali al-Sallabi, Mansour Bus Najwa Binshatwanhnaf,

Sadiq Al-Ghariani

19. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: Africa Nations Championships winners in 2014; 12 x African Games gold medals

Global Achievements: Claudio Gentile (football) won the 1982 FIFA World Cup while representing Italy

- Notable Sportspersons: Jehad Abdussalam Muntasser, Djamal Mahamat, Younes Al Shibani (all football)



AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A



Above: **Claudio Gentile** was born in Tripoli but played in two FIFA World Cup finals for Italy, including the Italian team that won the World Cup in 1982



1. Geography

- Location: Indian Ocean - Co-ordinates: 18.7669°S, 46.8691°E

- Area: 587,041 km² (Africa's biggest island and 4th biggest in the world)

- Coastline: 4,828km - Borders: Island

- Terrain: Narrow coastal plain, high plateau, mountains in centre

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Maromokotro (2,876m)
 Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Mangoky (564km), Betsiboka (525km), Onilahy (525km), Manambolo (370km),

Ihosy (304km)

Largest Lakes: Canal des Pangalanes (chain of man-made and natural lakes)
 Volcanoes: Ankaizina, Ankaratra Field, Itasy, Ambre-Bobaomby, Nosy-Be

Rainforests: Atsinanana Rainforest on western coast

- Other Features: 450km of reef, 250 islands. Vast salt and sand filled flats dominate in the west

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Without the forest, there will be no more water, without water, there will be no more rice.

3. Climate

Latitude: 18.76 ° S
 Longitude: 46.86° E

- Weather Patterns: Wet along east coast, arid over southwest, mild elsewhere

Temperatures: Average maximum 27-31°C

Average minimum 20-22°C

Rainfall Season: October-April
 Natural Hazards: Cyclones, floods

- Environmental Issues: Loss of habitat, deforestation, invasive alien species

4. People and Society

Population: 25,683,610 (July 2018)
 Nationality: Malagasy (n), Malagasy (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Merina (26%), Betsimisaraka (15%), Betsileo (12%), Tsimihety (7%), Sakalava (6%),

Antaisaka (5%), Antandroy (5%), Other (24%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 39.55% (male 5,119,804, female 5,037,438)

15-24 years - 20.23% (male 2,608,996, female 2,587,745) 25-54 years - 32.42% (male 4,160,278, female 4,166,538) 55-64 years - 4.45% (male 560,072, female 581,963) 65+ years - 3.35% (male 390,094, female 470,682)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,016 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 32.816 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.46%Death Rate: 6.4 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (53.8%), ATR (39.1%), Islam (2.1%), Other (5%)

Urbanisation: 37.9%Rate of Urbanisation: 4.48%

- Major Cities/Towns: Antananarivo (1,391,433), Toamasina (206,373), Antsirabe (186,253),

Fianarantsoa (167,227), Mahajanga (154,657)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 6.00 (World Bank Group 2019)

- Maternal Mortality 335/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019)

Infant Mortality 33 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
Mortality rate under 5 44 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
Mortality neo natal 18 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 66.1 years

Males: 64.6 years Females: 67.6 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.109 children per woman
Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 47%(UNFPA 2019)
Modern Method Rate 41%(UNFPA 2019)
Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 62.2%, Injectable (2017)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 24% (2017)

- Physicians: 0.143 per 1,000 (2016) - Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.218 per 1,000 (2016) - Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.01 per 1,000 (2014) - Other Health Workers: 0.197 per 1,000 (2014) - Hospital Beds: 0.2 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 54% of population (36% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Health Centres 1,642

Health Posts - 910 Hospitals - 125

6. Environment

Flora: Madagascar periwinkle, traveller's tree, baobab, spiny thicket, Nepenthes pitcher
 Fauna: Lemur, tenrec, Malagasy giant rat, fossa, vanga, loggerhead sea turtle, Nile crocodile,

golden mantella frog, Madagascar rainbow fish, humpback whale

- Major National Parks: Isalo, Amber Mountain, Lokobe, Morojejy, Analamazaotra, Ankarafantsika

(+ more than 30 others)

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 19% of National Budget

Universities: 10
 Polytechnics: 5
 Teacher Training Colleges: 13

- Senior Secondary: Ages 16-18 years - Junior Secondary: 12-15 years, free

- Primary Education: Ages 6-11 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Madagascar: From the Malagasy word "Madagasikara". Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 Malagasy

- Alias: The Red Island - Gentilic: Malagasy

- Languages: Malagasy, French, English

- Official Languages: French, Malagasy

Extinct Languages; VazimbaWidely Spoken: Malagasy

- Currency: Ariary, Spanish for "real" or "royal"

- Capital City: Antananarivo; Malagasy for "city of the thousand", in reference to the 1,000 soldier

guards of the city

- Main Airport: Ivato, from the name of its district. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Malagasy,

0 colonial

- Common Greetings; Salama/hello (Malagasy), M'bola tsara/hello

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Madagascar/ Republique de Madagascar Repoblikan'i Madagasikara

(conventional long form),

Madagascar/Madagasikara (conventional short form)

Former Name: Malagasy Republic, Fort-Dauphin, Ilha de São Lourenço

- Pre-Colonial Name: Betsileo Kingdom, Sakalava Chiefdom, Kingdom of Imerina, Kingdom of Madagascar

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Like the chameleon, one eye on the future, one eye on the past.

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Antananarivo
- Administrative Divisions: 6 provinces
- Independence Day: 26 June 1960

- Selected Holidays: Martyr's Day, Eid ul-Fitr, All Saints Day

- Traditional Government: Traditional rulers administer customary law at local level

Notable Traditional Rulers: Radama I, Andriamanelo, Ralambo, Andrianjaka, Andriamasinavalona,

Andrianampoinimerina

Legal System: Civil law based on old French civil code & customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Andry Rajoelina (Jan 2019) Prime Minister Christian Ntsay (June 2018)
 Legislature: Senate/Antenimieran-Doholona, National Assembly/Antenimierampirenena

Apex Courts:
 Supreme Court, High Constitutional Court
 Courts of Appeal, Courts of First Instance

- National Symbols: Zebu, traveller's palm tree

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$11.5 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.2% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$1 600 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 14.8% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.828 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.136 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$2.345 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$35 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Meat processing, seafood, soap, beverages, leather and textiles, sugar, glassware, cement,

automobile assembly, tourism, mining

Exports: US\$2.29 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Coffee, vanilla, shellfish, sugar, cotton cloth, clothing, chromite, petroleum products,

gems, ilmenite, cobalt, nickel

- Major Exports Destinations: France (24.8%), USA (16.5%), China (6.7%), Germany (6.5%), Japan (6%)

Imports: US\$2.738 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Capital goods, petroleum, consumer goods, foodstuffs

- Major Sources of Imports: China (18.7%), India (9.3%), France (6.4%), SA (5.6%), UAE (5.3%) (2017

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$1.6 billion (2017 est.)

Public Debt: 36% of GDP (2017 est.)

External Debt: US\$4.089 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 3,500,000ha (6.02% of total land)
- Rainfall: 1,513mm/yr; 6 agro-ecological zones
- Farming System: Private ownership, few smallholders

Major Crops: Cassava, sweet potato, fresh vegetables, banana, maize, beans.
 Major Exports: Vanilla, cloves, fruits, cocoa, sugarcane, coffee, sisal, cotton

Irrigation: 1,100,000ha irrigated

- Mechanisation: Small fragmented farms hinder mechanisation

- Livestock and Fisheries: 22,694MT/yr - GDP Contribution: 26.1% Employment: 74.41%

Financing: Public and private sector; banks and micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Royal Hill of Ambohimanga, Rainforests of the Atsinanana,

Tsingy de Bemaraha Strict Nature Reserve

- Museums: Andafiavaratra Museum, Museum of Art and Archaeology, Museum of Ethnology and

Paleontology, Toliara University Museum, Oceanographic Research Museum,

Taomasina Regional Museum

Galleries: Is'Art Galerie, Lisy, Galerie Mikea

- Other: Sud-Ouest Malgache, Réserve Spéciale d'Anjanaharibe-Sud,

Les forêts sèches de l'Andrefana, La Haute Ville d'Antananarivo,

Ancien site industriel de Mantasoa, Eglise Catholique d'Ambodifotatra de Sainte

Marie, Nosy Lonjo d'Antsiranana, NOSYnakà



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 1.706 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 675,400 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 1.587 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 74% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 24% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 2% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 18,880 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 18,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 6,570,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +261Internet Country Code: .mg

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 143,700 fixed line subscriptions,

8.6 million mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 4, Internet users: 452,185

(2012), Broadband - fixed subscriptions:

9,242 (2012)

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Fixed-line and mobile-cellular connections

International: Landing point for EASSy, SEACOM and LION fiber-optic submarine cable systems.

Satellite earth stations (1 Intelsat, 1 Intersputnik). Possible IOX cable in 2019 and Africa-1

cable in 2020

- Broadcasting: 1 TV station, 14 radio stations

15. Transport

- International Airports: 3
- Other Airports: 80
- Railways: 836km
- Roads: 31,640km
- Waterways: 432km
- Ports and Terminals: 4
- Merchant Marine: 28

16. Military

- Service Branches: Intervention Force, Development Force, Air Force, National Gendarmerie

- Conscription: 18 months (military and non-military service)

- Available for Service: Male - 4,900,729,

Female - 4,909,061 (ages 16-49)

- Fit for Service: Male - 3,390,071, Female 3,682,180 - Eligible Annually: Male - 248,184, Female 246,769

- Active Personnel: 13,500 (military), 8,100 (National Gendarmerie)

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Cobalt, ilmenite, nickel, zirconium, chromite, aquamarine gemstones, emeralds,

garnet, amethyst, quartz, ruby, amazonite, jasper, sapphire and tourmaline. The country has a significant amount of extremely valuable gold reserves of mesothermal "lode"

quartz-hosted type (20% of world gold reserves of the type"

Exports: Mining and quarrying contributed 4.8% to GDP in 2015. In 2014, total exports were

valued at US\$2.2 billion (nickel 27%, cobalt 3.9%)

- Value Addition: Refined cobalt and nickel, cutting and polishing of gemstones ammonium sulphate

fertiliser as by-product in purification of cobalt and nickel

- Value Added Exports: Refined cobalt and nickel, gemstones

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The cornerstone of Madagascar's diplomatic relations has been anchored on dispersal of dependence and not relying on one state, bloc or region in the conduct of its diplomacy. In the 1970s the government established diplomatic relations with the Soviet Union, China, and North. Ties were enhanced in the economic, cultural, and politico-military realms. Soviet development assistance was directed towards the fields of agriculture, medicine, science and technology and scholarships were provided to at least 2,000 Malagasy students to study in the Soviet Union. A new Malagasy-Soviet Intergovernmental Commission on Economic and Technical Cooperation and Trade facilitated these links. New directions in foreign policy were equally pronounced in Madagascar's relationships with other developing countries and its positions in a variety of international forums.

19. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs: Alahamadi Be, Duncan Zgamboaka Gwamba, Feria Oramena, Santabary Festival
 Notable Authors: Anselme Razafindrainibe, Charlotte-Arrisoa, David Jaomanoro, Dox, Esther Nirina,
 Flavien Ranaivo, Jacques Rabemananjara, Jean-Joseph Rabearivelo, Johary Ravaloson,

Michèle Rakotoson, Rafenomanjato, Raombana

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Rugby union is also very popular

- Continental Achievements: 17x Africa Games gold medals

- Global Achievements: Jean-Louis Ravelomanantsoa (athletics) in 1975 he won the Stawell Gift, Australia's

most prestigious professional foot race





Above: **Joseph Berlioz Randriamihaja** wins the 110 meters hurdles during the 8th All Africa Games

left: Clarice Rasoarizai wins marathon



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa - Co-ordinates: 13.2543°S, 34.3015°E - Area: 118,484 km²

Area: 118,484 km²
 Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Tanzania, Mozambique, Zambia

Terrain: Great Rift Valley traverses Malawi from north to south. High plateaus and woodlands in the west

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Mulanje (3,002m)

Lowest Point: Shire River (37m above sea level)

- Longest River: Shire River

- Largest Lake: Lake Malawi covers 25% of Malawi's land area (Africa's 3rd biggest lake)

Volcanoes: Rungwe

- Rainforests: 12% of Malawi is covered by land classified as primary forest

Other Features: Mountainous terrain common in southern Malawi

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Don't think there are no crocodiles just because the water's calm.

3. Climate

- Latitude: 13.25° S - Longitude: 34.30 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot and wet summer followed by cool and dry season

- Temperatures: Average maximum 26-32°C

Average minimum 18-22°C

Rainfall Season: November-April

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, cyclones, storms, earth tremors

Environmental Issues: Deforestation, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 19,842,560 (July 2018 est.)
Nationality: Malawian (n), Malawian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Chewa (34.3%), Lomwe (18.8%), Yao (13.2%), Ngoni (10.4%),

Tumbuka (9.2%), Sena (3.8%), Mang'anja (3.2%), Tonga (1.8%),

Nyanja (1.8%), Nkhonde (1%), Other (2.5%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 46.17% (male 4,560,940, female 4,600,184)

15-24 years - 20.58% (male 2,023,182, female 2,059,765) 25-54 years - 27.57% (male 2,717,613, female 2,752,983)

55-64 years - 3% (male 284,187, female 310,393) 65+ years - 2.69% (male 234,776, female 298,537)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,000 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 34.978 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.9%

Death Rate: 7.7 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity/ATR (78.4%), Muslim (13.8%), Other 7.8%)

- Urbanisation: 17.2%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.19% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Lilongwe (646,750), Blantyre (584,877), Mzuzu (175,345), Zomba (80,932),

Kasungu (42,555)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 9.83(World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 349/100,000 live births

(World Bank Group 2019)

Infant Mortality 39 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
Mortality rate under 5 55 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
Mortality rate neo natal 23 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 64.2 years

Males: 61.4 years Females: 66.8 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.492 children per woman
Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 62% (UNFPA 2019)
Modern Method Rate 61%(UNFPA 2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 49.8%, Injectable (2015/16)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 17.1 % (2015/16)
Physicians: 0.018 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.336 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.021 per 1,000 (2014) Other Health Personnel: 0.138 per 1,000 (2014) Hospital Beds: 1.3 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 69% of population (55% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Central Hospitals - 4

Clinics - 22

Community Hospitals - 2 District Hospitals- 24 Health Centres - 457

Health Posts/Dispensaries - 87

Mission Hospitals - 27 Rural Hospitals - 25

Environment

Flora: Wild date palm, miombo woodland, rough maidenhair, Egyptian starcluster,

paintbrush lily, swordleaf, pock ironwood

Elephant, lion, leopard, African buffalo, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, jackals, Fauna:

spotted hyena, African wildcat, caracal, serval, honey badger, antelope,

lesser kestrel, corncrake, cichlid

Major National Parks: Nyika, Kasungu, Lake Malawi, Nkhotakota Wildlife Reserve,

Kaning'ina Forest Reserve



7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 14.3% of National Budget

- Universities: 25 - Polytechnics: 8

- TVETs: Law compels all employers to pay 1% levy to fund development of TVET sector

- Training Colleges: 14 - Teacher Training Colleges: 8

- Secondary Education: Ages 15-18 - Primary Education: Ages 6-14 years

8. Languages

- Republic of Malawi: Based on the Nyanja word "maravi" meaning "flaming water" or "tongues of fire",

understood to derive from the sun's reflection on Lake Malawi. Also the name of Maravi Nyanja people lexical. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Nyanja

- Alias: The warm heart of Africa

- Gentilic: Malawian

- Languages: Chichewa, Nyanja, Lomwe, Tumbuka, Yao, Ngoni, Chewa, Lambya, Mwanga, Ndali,

Nyakyusa, Nyiha, Tonga, English

Official Languages: English, Chewa
 Widely Spoken: Chewa, Nyanja, Tonga

- Currency: Kwacha; Bemba and Nyanja word for "dawn", within the context of "dawn of independence"

- Capital City: Lilongwe, after the Lilongwe River

- Main Airport: Lilongwe. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Chewa

- Common Greeting: Moni/hello (Chichewa)

9. Government

Pre-Colonial Name:

Name: Republic of Malawi/Dziko la Malawi (conventional long form),

Malawi (conventional short form)

Former Names: Nyasaland, Federation of Nyasaland and Rhodesia,

British Central African

Protectorate, Nyasaland Protectorate Kingdom of Maravi, Kyungu Kingdom

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Lilongwe
- Administrative Divisions: 28 districts
- Independence Day: 6 July 1964

Selected Holidays: John Chilembwe Day, Marty's Day, Kamuzu Day, Easter, Eid ul-Fitr, Mother's Day
Traditional Government: State recognises chieftaincies, chiefs administer customary law at local level

Notable Traditional Rulers: Kalonga Masulu, Kalonga Mazizi, Kasyombe
 Legal System: Mixed English common law and customary law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Lazarus McCarthy Chakwera (July 2020)

Legislature: National Assembly
 Apex Courts: Supreme Court of Appeal

- Subordinate Courts: High Court, Magistrates' Courts, Industrial Relations Court, District Courts,

Traditional Courts

- National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

GDP: US\$6.24 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$1 200 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 3.9% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.356 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$1.567 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.161 billion (2017 est.)
 Current Account: -US\$591 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Tobacco, tea, sugar, sawmill products, cement, consumer goods

Exports: US\$1.42 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Tobacco, dried legumes, sugar, tea, cotton, other agri-produce

- Major Exports Destinations: Zimbabwe (13.1%), Mozambique (11.8%), Belgium (10.7%), South Africa (6.3%),

The Netherlands (5%)

- Imports: US\$2.312 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, petroleum products, semi-manufactured goods, consumer goods,

transportation equipment

Major Sources of Imports: SA (20.7%), China (14.2%), India (11.6%), UAE (7%), The Netherlands (4.4%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\$780.2 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 59.2% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: U\$\$2.102 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: U\$\$142.5 million (2015 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 3,800,000ha (40.3% of total land)

Rainfall: Average 1,181mm/yr; 4 agro-ecological zones
 Farming type: Commercial <25%, mainly smallholders
 Major Crops: Tobacco, tea, cotton, groundnuts, sugar, coffee

- Major Exports: Tobacco, tea, cottom

- Irrigation: 40,000ha, needs rehabilitation

- Livestock and Fisheries: 4,974MT/yr

- Mechanisation: Limited to a few large estates; manual labour prevalent

- GDP Contribution: 19.9% - Employed in Agriculture: 84.69%

- Financing: Public and private sector; banks and micro-finance; development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Lake Malawi National Park, Chongoni Rock Art Area

- Museums: Museum of Malawi, Lake Malawi Museum, Mtengatenga Postal Museum,

Mzuzu Regional Museum, Karonga Museum

- Galleries: La Caverna, Kungoni Centre, Mandela House

Other: Mt Mulanje, Khulubvi/Mbona Rain Shrines, Malawi Slave Routes, Lake Chilwa,

Vwaza Marsh

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 1.42 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 375,000 kW (2016 est.)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

You can measure the depth of the sea but what about a man's heart?

Electricity Consumption: 1.321 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 1% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 93% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 6% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports:

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption:

6,000bbl (2016 est.)

4,769 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 2,190,000bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +265Internet Country Code: .mw

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 17,337 fixed line subscriptions,

7,772,503 mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 18 (2003), Internet users: 1.67 million (2015), Broadband – fixed

subscriptions: 9,220

- Telephone System: Domestic – mobile-cellular services are expanding. International – Satellite earth

stations (2 Intelsat). Recent access to submarine fibre cable via neighbouring countries

Broadcasting: 1 TV station, 16 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
 Other Airports: 30
 Railways: 767km

Roads: 4,074km paved, 11,378km unpaved

Waterways: 700kmPorts and Terminals: 5

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Wing, Naval

Eligible Age: 18
Active Personnel: 25,500

- Expenditures: 0.76% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Phosphate (apatite), bauxite, kaolinitic, coal, limestone, gemstones, uranium,

rare earth minerals (incl. strontianite and monazite), graphite, sulphides (pyrite and pyrrhotite), titanium, vermiculite, rock aggregates. (Phosphate, gemstones, coal,

limestone and uranium have been exploited)

Exports: In 2017, mining accounted for 1% of GDP. Exports included gemstones and ornamental.

Supplied 1% of global uranium in 2010

Value Addition: Uranium into uranium concentrate (suspended in 2015). Brick clay, cement,

coal, crushed stone, fertilisers, gemstone cutting and polishing, jewellery making

Value Added Exports: Coal, gemstones and jewellery

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Malawi has blossoming diplomatic relations mainly with all African states in general and SADC states in particular. More importantly, Malawi has bilateral trade agreements with its two major trading partners, South Africa and Zimbabwe, both of which allow duty-free entry of Malawian products into their countries. Malawi is a member of two regional trade organisations, the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA), and the Southern African Development Community (SADC). Malawi has continued the pro-Western foreign policy established by former founding President Hastings Banda. It maintains good diplomatic relations with principal Western countries. Malawi had good foreign relations with Taiwan and South Africa, and received foreign aid from many western nations. Malawi was one of Taiwan's five African diplomatic supporters and Taiwan had been generous in both military and non-military aid, including a USD 2.5 million donation for construction of a new Parliament building in Lilongwe. Malawi continues to work to strengthen its relationships with other nations that are not historical and bilateral donors. These nations include Cuba, India, Iran, and the People's Republic of China. Efforts at building these relationships have included high-level visits and the exchange of ambassadors.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Between 1985 and 1995, Malawi accommodated more than a million refugees from Mozambique given its proximity to Mozambique during the rebel RENAMO and ruling FRELIMO conflict. The refugee crisis placed a substantial strain on Malawi's economy but also drew significant inflows of international assistance. The accommodation and eventual repatriation of the Mozambicans is considered a major success by international organisations. In 1996, Malawi received a number of Rwandan and Congolese refugees seeking asylum.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Chilimike, Malapenga Dance Season, Lake of Stars Festival, Blantyre Arts Festival,

Music Crossroads, Dug-Out Canoe Festival, Luwawa International Mountain Bike Marathon, Likoma Summer Cultural Festival, Tumaini Festival, Blantyre Arts Festival,

Sand Music Festival

- Notable Authors: Aubrey Kachingwe, David Rubadiri, Desmond Dudwa Phiri, Felix Mnthali,

Frank Chipasula, Jack Mapanje, John Lwanda, Ken Lipenga, Legson Kayira,

Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, Shadreck Chikoti, Stanley Onjezani Kenani, Steve Chimombo,

Walije Gondwe

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Netball and boxing also popular

- Continental Achievements: Africa Cup Netball Champions (2012)

Isaac Chilemba was African Boxing Union light heavyweight champion 2009 and

African Boxing Union super middleweight champion 2008

Global Achievements: Highest ever ranked African netball side (6th). At the 2007 Netball World

Championships, Malawi placed 5th

Isaac Chilemba (boxing) was WBC international light heavyweight champion (2018), NABF light heavyweight champion (2014), WBC international light heavyweight champion (2011)

Drake Thadzi (boxing) was International Boxing Organisation world light heavyweight champion (1996, 1998)

Lyton Mphande won boxing bronze at 1986 Commonwealth Games

Boston Simbeye won boxing bronze at 1988 Olympics

Notable Sportspersons:

Kinah Phiri (football) is one of the greatest Malawi Flames players and the inspiration behind some of their finest performances in the '70s when Malawi twice won the East and Central Africa Challenge Cup. Scored 71 goals in 115 international games



Tina Kamzati of Malawi in action



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa

- Co-ordinates: 17.5707°N, 3.9962°W - Area: 1,240,192 km² - Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Algeria, Mauritania, Senegal, Guinea, Cote d'Ivoire, Burkina Faso, Niger

Terrain: 65% desert and semi-desert

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Hombori Todo (1,155m)

Lowest Point: Senegal River (23m above sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Niger River, Senegal River

Largest Lakes: Débo, Faguibine, Gossi, Manantali, Sélingué

Volcanoes: Tin Zaouatene

Deserts: Sahara Desert in north

Other Features: Rugged terrain as seen with Cliff of Bandiagara

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

It is from a tiny seed that the biggest tree was born.

3. Climate

Latitude: 17.57° N 3.996° W Longitude:

Weather Patterns: Dry over the north (desert), semi-desert climate in centre, rain in south

Temperatures: Average maximum 23-35°C

Average minimum 18-22°C

Rainfall Season: May-October

Natural Hazards: Sandstorms, wind, floods

Environmental Issues: Desertification, deforestation, soil erosion

People and Society

Population: 18,429,893 (July 2018 est.) Nationality: Malian (n), Malian (a)

Ethnic Groups: Bambara (33.3%), Fulani/Peuhl (13.3%), Sarakole/Soninke/Marka (9.8%), Senufo/

Manianka (9.6%), Malinke (8.8%), Dogon (8.7%), Sonrai (5.9%), Bobo (2.1%),

Tuareg/Bella (1.7%), Other (6.7%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 48.03% (male 4,449,790, female 4,402,076)

> 15-24 years - 18.89% (male 1,657,609, female 1,823,453) 25-54 years - 26.36% (male 2,243,158, female 2,615,695) 55-64 years - 3.7% (male 346,003, female 335,733)

65+ years - 3.02% (male 277,834, female 278,542)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,010 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 42.1 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.98%

Death Rate: 9.6 per 1,000

Religions: Islam (93.9%), Christian (2.8%), ATR (0.7%), Other (2.5%)

Urbanisation: 43.1%

Rate of Urbanisation: 4.86% (2015-2020 est.)

Major Cities/Towns: Bamako (1,297,281), Sikasso (1,297,281), Mopti (108,456), Koutiala (99,353),

Ségou (95,552)

Health

Health Expenditure per capita 3.82 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 562/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019) Infant Mortality 66 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate under 5 106 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate neo natal 35 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 58.0 years

> Males: 57.5 years Females: 58.4 years

5.922 children per woman Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 16%(UNFPA 2019) Modern Method Rate 16%(UNFPA 2019) Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 41.6%, Injectable (2015)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 25.2% (2015)

Physicians: 0.085 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.443 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.009 per 1,000 (2014)
 Other Health Workers: 0.302 per 1,000 (2014)
 Hospital Beds: 0.1 per 1,000 (2019)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 80-99% of population (2019)

- Access to Water: 78% of population (68% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Clinics - 94

Community Health Centres - 1,294

Hospitals - 14 Polyclinics - 11

Referral Health Centres - 61 Regional Hospitals - 1 University Hospitals - 3

6. Environment

- Flora: Dogbane, West African water nymph, nightshade, hanza, khaya wood

- Fauna: African Lions, Ball Pythons, Black Rhinos, crocodiles, chimpanzee, dromedary camel,

elephant, lemur, mandrill baboon, meerkat, giraffe, hippopotamus, leopard, hyena,

aquatic warbler, spotted eagle, Mali carpet viper

- Major National Parks: Bafing, Boucle du Baoulé, Kouroufing, Wongo

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 20% of National Budget

- Universities: 3 (Sankore Masjid in Timbuktu is one of the oldest universities in the world, dating to

the 15th century)

TVETs: 16% of education budget goes to TVET

- Senior High School: Ages 16-18

Junior High School: Ages 13-15 years, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 7- 12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Mali: "Mali" means "hippopotamus" in Malinké and Bamana.

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Malinke

Gentilic: Malian

- Languages: Bambara, Bomu, Bozo, Dogon, Fulfulde, Hassaniya Arabic, Mamara, Maninkakan,

Soninke, Songhay, Syenara, Tamasheq, Xaasongaxango, Koyracini, Senoufou,

Malinké, Tamasheq, French, + 62 other African languages

Official language: French

- Widely Spoken: Bambara, Dogon, Soninke, Arabic, Fulfulde

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Bamako - "Crocodile River" in Bambara

- Main Airport: Senou. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Malinke, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: I ni ce/hello (Bambara)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Mali/Republique de Mali (conventional long form),

Mali (conventional short form)

Former Names: French Sudan, Sudanese Republic, Mali Federation
Pre-Colonial Name: Malian Empire/Manden Kurufaba, Songhai Empire

Capital: Bamako
Administrative Divisions: 10 regions

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Slowly but surely the excrement of foreign poets will come to your village.

- Independence Day: 22 September 1960

- Selected Holidays: Army Day, Worker's Day, Prophet's Birthday

- Traditional Government: Tribal chiefs and religious leaders have significant influence in local and national politics

Notable Traditional Rulers: Sundiata Keita, Musa Keita, Mansa Sakoura

- Legal System: Civil law system based on French civil law model and customary law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years
 Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Court: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, High Court of Justice, Magistrates' Courts, First Instance Courts,

Labour Courts, Special Court of State Security

National Symbols: Great Mosque of Djenne

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$15.37 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 5.4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: U\$\$2,200 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 16.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$3.075 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$3.513 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$5.972 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$886 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Food processing, construction, phosphate and gold mining

Exports: US\$3.06 billion (2017 est.)
Major Exports: Cotton, gold, livestock

- Major Exports Destinations: Switzerland (31.8%), UAE (15.4%), Burkina Faso (7.8%), Cote d'Ivoire (7.3%),

SA (5%)

Imports: US\$3.644 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Petroleum, machinery and equipment, construction materials, foodstuffs, textiles

Major Sources of Imports: Senegal (24.4%), China (13.2%), Cote d'Ivoire (9%), France (7.3%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$647.8 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 35.4% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$4.192 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$3.845 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$286.2 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 6,411,000ha (5.3% of total land)

- Rainfall: Average 762mm/yr in the south, 203mm/yr in the north; 4 agro-ecological zones

Farming Type: Smallholder

- Major Crops: Cotton, rice, millet, sorghum

Mechanisation: Limited
 Livestock and Fisheries: 2,400MT/yr
 GDP Contribution: 38.5%
 Employed in Agriculture: 57.62%

Financing: Public and private sector; banks and micro-finance, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites:
- Museums:
- Other:

Old Towns of Djenné, Timbuktu, Tomb of Askia National Museum of Mali, Timbuktu Museum, ... Musee de la Femme, Musee de site de Djenné, Musée Dogon de Fombori, Museum of the Sahel La Boucle du Baoulé, Es-Souk, Historic City of Hamdallahi, Fort Médine Grand Mosque of Niono, Komoguel Mosque, Le Tata de la Sikasso, Bamako Cathedral, Sites historiques et paysages culturels du Manden



AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Imports:
 800 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 68% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 31% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 20,610bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 22,000bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 8,030,000bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +223 - Internet Country Code: .ml

- Cellular vs Fixed Lines: 112,000 fixed line subscribers,

14.613 million mobile subscribers

Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 8,

Internet users: 21,000,000 (Dec 2018).

- fixed subscriptions: 21,444 (2017 est.)

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Microwave radio relay, open wire, radiotelephone communication

stations. Expansion of microwave radio relay in progress

International: Satellite earth stations (2 Intelsat)

- Broadcasting: Broadcast Media: 23 TV stations, 200 radio stations (2017)

1

15. Transport

- International Airports: 2
- Other Airports: 23
- Heliports: 2
- Railways: 593km
- Roads: 139,107km
- Waterways: 1,800km

- Ports and Terminals:

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Gendarmerie, Republican Guard, National Guard,

National Police.

- Conscription: Compulsory military service - Active Personnel: 7,350 (regular), 4,800 (paramilitary)

Expenditures: 2% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Gold (Africa's third-largest producer), lithium (production to start in 2020),

coloured gemstones, diamond, iron ore, phosphate rock, salt, sand and gravel.

Unexploited bauxite, iron ore and manganese

- Exports: Extractive industry contributes 61% of exports, 5% of GDP and 16% of

government revenue

Value Addition: Gold processing, cutting and polishing of gemstones

- Value Added Exports: Gold, gemstones

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Since independence from France in 1960, Malian governments have shifted from an ideological commitment to socialism and a policy alignment with communist states to pragmatism that judges issues on their merits, welcomes assistance from all sources, and encourages private investment. The present government, which assumed office in 2002, is committed to democracy, economic reform, free market policies, regional integration, and international cooperation on peacekeeping and counterterrorism activities. France is Mali's third largest bilateral donor behind the United States and Canada. Surrounded by seven neighbours, Mali has developed a diplomacy promoting regional and continental integration as it is also a founding member of the West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU), the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and the African Union.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

The presence of international forces in the North ensures relative stability, but terrorist groups are adapting their mode of action. They target the Malian armed forces as well as MINUSMA (UN) and the Barkhane force (France). Terrorist groups seek to take advantage of the instability to settle permanently near the border with Niger and Burkina Faso. They are attacking symbols and representatives of the state. Mali hosted the 27th Africa-France Summit in January 2017, in which 32 heads of state and government participated.

- Peacekeeping Missions:

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Dogon Countries Mask Ceremonies, Bozo Fishing Celebrations,

Marionette Festival, Markala Fulani Cattle Crossing, Bamako Biennale Sport and Cultural Event, Essakane Festival in the Desert, Festival Andéramboukane,

Festival Sur le Niger

- Music: Urban, contemporary, gospel, hip-hop, R&B, Afro-Jazz, Afropop

Notable Authors: Adame Ba Konaré, Aïcha Fofana Aïda Mady Diallo, Amadou Hampâté Bâ,

Aminata Traoré Doumbi Fakoly, Aoua Kéita, Askia Mohammad I, Fily Dabo Sissoko,

Massa Makan Diabaté, Moussa Konaté, Oumou Armand Diarra,

Seydou Badian Kouyaté, Yambo Ouologuem

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 2019 Africa Under-20 football champions;

5xAfrica Games gold medals

- Global Achievements: Jean Tigana (football), of Malian descent, played for France and helped them win the

1984 European Championships; was part of the team that finished 3rd at the 1986

FIFA World Cup;

N'Golo Kante is a Frenchman of Malian descent who won won the 2018 FIFA World

Cup with France

- Notable Sportspersons: Salif Keita (1970 African Footballer of the Year), Fredrick Kanoute,

Mahamaddou Diarra, Seydou Keita, Modibo Maiga and Cheikh Diabate (all football),

Soumalia Samake (basketball)





Above: **Seydou Keita** celebrates a goal against Sedan in the French Ligue 1

Left: **N'golo Kante**, of Malian roots, has become a major midfield success in the English Premier League



1. Geography

Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast
Co-ordinates: 21.0079°N, 10.9408°W
Area: 1,030,700 km²

Coastline: 592km

- Borders: SADR, Algeria, Senegal, Mali

Terrain: 90% of land area is desert. Sand dunes, plateaus, isolated peaks

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Kediet Ijill (915m)

- Lowest Point: Te-n-Dghamcha (5m below sea level)

Longest River: Senegal River, Gorgol, Garfa, Niorda, Karakoro

Deserts: Sahara Desert

Rainforests: Tropical forests along Senegal River

Other Features: The Richat Structure – a deeply eroded, elliptical dome with a diameter of 40km

in west-central Mauritania

3. Climate

Latitude: 21.007° S
 Longitude: 28.23° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot and dry, punctuated by irregular rainfall

Temperatures: Average maximum 27-35°C

Average minimum 18-22°C

Rainfall Season: June-October
 Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, land degradation, desertification

4. People and Society

- Population: 3,840,429 (July 2018 est.)

- Nationality: Mauritanian (n), Mauritanian (a)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 38.24% (male 737,570, female 730,969)

15-24 years - 19.78% (male 372,070, female 387,375) 25-54 years - 33.44% (male 595,472, female 688,620) 55-64 years - 4.74% (male 82,197, female 99,734) 65+ years - 3.81% (male 62,072, female 84,350)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 004 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 34.1 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.7%

- Death Rate: 7.8 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (99.1%), ATR (0.5%), Christianity (0.3%), Other (0.1%)

- Urbanisation: 54.5%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.28% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Nouakchott (661,400), Nouadhibou (72,337), Néma (60,000), Kaédi (55,374),

Rosso (48,922)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 4.24 (World Bank Group 2019)

- Maternal Mortality 766/100,000 live births

(World Bank Group 2019)

- Infant Mortality 53 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate under 5 79 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate neonatal 34 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 63.9 years

Males: 62.6 years Females: 65.2 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.576 children per woman

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 21%(UNFPA 2019)
- Modern Method Rate 19%(UNFPA 2019)
- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 67.3%, Pill (2015)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 31.6% (2015)
Physicians: 0.127 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.658 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.036 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.062 per 1,000 (2014)

Hospital Beds: 0.4 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 71% of population (50% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): General Hospitals - 4

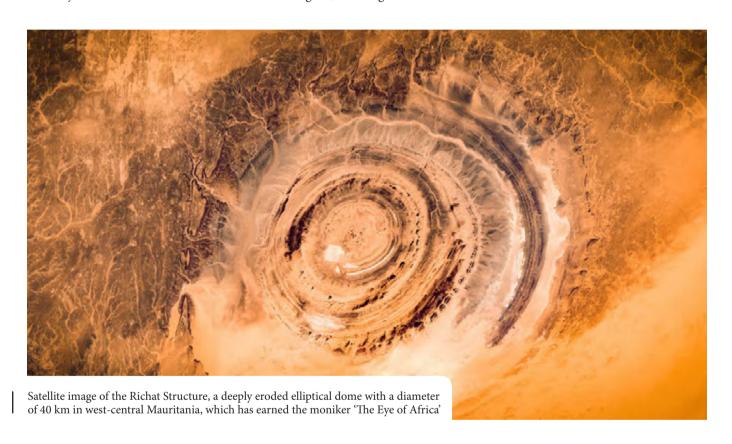
Health Centres - 75 Health Posts - 552 Hospitals - 14

6. Environment

Flora: Cacti, date palm, cacti, acacia, willow, jujube, hanza, dwarf eelgrass
 Fauna: Jackal, crocodile, hyena, otter, cheetah, antelope, wild sheep, ostrich,

Mediterranean monk seal, bottle-nosed dolphin, orca, Nubian bustard

- Major National Parks: Banc d'Arguin, Diawling



7. Education

Education Expenditure: 9.3% of National Budget

Universities: 3Polytechnics: 2

- TVETs: Implementing TVET Sector Plan 2010-2020 with international development partners

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-19
Middle School: Ages 13-16 years

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, compulsory and free

8. Languages

Islamic Republic of Mauritania: Latin for "Land of the Moors", from the Berber Mauri/Moor people

Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Arabic, 2 English, 0.5 Berber, 0.5 Latin

Gentilic: Mauritanian

- Languages; Arabic, Hassaniya Arabic, Pulaar, Soninke, Wolof, Tamasheq, Zenaga, Berber, French

Official Language: Arabic

- Widely Spoken: Arabic, Berber, Pulaar, Soninke

- Currency: Ouguiyas; Arabic for "ounce" or "weight"

- Capital City: Nouakchott; derived from the Berber "nawākšūt", meaning "the place of the

winds"

- Main Airport: Nouakchott Oumtounsy. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 Berber, 0 colonial

9. Government

- Name: Islamic Republic of Mauritania/

Al Jumhuriyah al Islamiyah al Muritaniyah

(conventional long form),

Mauritania/Muritaniyah (conventional short form)

- Former Name: French West Africa

- Pre-Colonial Name: Kingdom of Mauretania, Emirate of Trarza, Emirate of Brakna, Emirate of Tagnat

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Nouakchott

- Administrative Divisions: 15 regions/wilayas - Independence Day: 28 November 1960

- Selected Holidays: Africa Day, Eid Al-Adha, Awal Muharram, Mouloud

- Legal System: Mixed Islamic and French civil law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Mohamed Cheikh El Ghazouani (Aug 2019),

Prime Minister Ould Bedda Ould Cheikh Sidiya (Aug 2019)

- Legislature: National Assembly/Al Jamiya Al Wataniya

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, Courts of First Instance/ Wilya Courts, Criminal Courts, District/

Moughataa Courts, Customary Courts

National Symbols: Five point star, crescent moon

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$4.935 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.5% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$4 500 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 24.2% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.354 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$1.396 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$2.364 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$711 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Fish processing, oil production, mining

Exports: US\$1.722 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports:
 Major Exports Destinations:
 Iron ore, fish and fish products, livestock, gold, copper, crude oil
 China (31.2%), Switzerland (14.4%), Spain (10.1%), Germany (8.2%),

Japan (8.1%) (2017)

Imports: US\$2.094 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and equipment, petroleum products, capital goods, foodstuffs,

consumer goods

- Major Sources of Imports: Belgium (11.5%), UAE (11.3%), USA (9.2%), China (7.5%), France (7.4%)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$875 million (2017 est.)
- Public Debt: 96.6% of GDP (2017 est.)
- External Debt: US\$4.15 billion (2017 est.)
- Labour Force: 1.437 million (2017 est.)

Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 50%

Industry - 1.9%

Services - 48.1% (2014 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 450,000ha (0.43% of total land)

- Rainfall: Averages 100-500mm, increasing northwards; 5 agro-ecological zones

Farming type: Mostly subsistence

Major Crops: Millet, sorghum, rice, maize
 Irrigation: Irrigation potential limited
 Mechanisation: Very limited mechanisation

- GDP Contribution: 24.4% - Employed in Agriculture: 75.87 %

Financing: Public sector, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Ouadane, Chinguetti, Tichitt, Oualata Banc d'Arguin

- Museums: National Museum of Nouakchott, Mauritania Museum of Traditional Medicine,

Musée de Ouadane

Galleries: Galerie Zeinart

- Other: Paysage culturel d'Azougui, Archeological Site of Kumbi Saleh,

Archeological Site of Tegdaoust

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity From Fossil Fuels:
 1.139 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 558,000 kW (2016 est.)
 1.059 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 65% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 16% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 20% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 20 million bbl (January 2018 est.)

Crude Oil Exports: 5,333 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 17,290 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 17,000 bbl (2016 est.)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

The sheep that wants to grow a long horn must have a strong skull.

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 6,205,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: 222Internet Country Code: .mr

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 57,057 fixed line subscriptions,

4,074,157 mobile subscriptions

- Internet Penetration: Number of ISPs: 3, Internet users: 803,896 Internet users in Dec/2018,

Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 12,637

- Telephone System: Domestic - Cable and open-wire lines. Recently completed domestic satellite

system links Nouakchott to regional capitals International - 1 Intelsat satellite earth

Broadcasting: Broadcast Media: 10 TV stations; 18 radio broadcasters (2019)

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
 Other Airports: 27
 Railways: 728km

- Roads: 3,998km paved, 8,265km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 2Merchant Marine 7

16. Military

- Service Branches: National Army, National Navy, Air Force

- Conscription: 2 years

- Available for Service: Male - 718,713, Female 804,622
- Fit for Service: Male - 480,042, Female - 581,473
- Eligible Annually: Male - 36,116, Female - 36,826
- Active Personnel: 15,870 (regular) 5,000 (paramilitary)

- Expenditure: 5.5% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Iron ore (world's 12th largest exporter), gold, copper, phosphates, zinc, gypsum,

uranium, rare earths, granite, gypsum, marble, quartz, salt, oil

Exports: Iron (26.2% of exports), gold (19.9% of exports), refined petroleum.

Minerals industry accounted for 22.9% of GDP in 2015

- Value Addition: Refined copper, processed iron, steel, petroleum, cement

- Value Added Exports: Copper, iron, petroleum

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The diplomatic relations of Mauritania are marked by the situation of the country at the point of contact between the Arab and Berber worlds and the African space. A founding member of the Organisation of African Unity and then of the African Union since May 1963, the country acceded to the Arab League in November 1973 and participated in the creation of the Arab Maghreb Union in February 1989. When it chose to leave the Economic Community of West African States in December 1999, Mauritania continued to participate in organisations that bring it closer to its sub-Saharan neighbours, such as the Community of Sahelo-Saharan States, Organisation for the Development of the Senegal River or the Standing Inter-State Committee for Drought Control in the Sahel. Mauritania also participates in Euro-Mediterranean bodies. She joined the Barcelona Process in November 1995 and became a full member in November 2007, while continuing to belong to the African Caribbean and Pacific countries affected by the Cotonou Agreement of June 2000. It is also a party to the Mediterranean Dialogue of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation established in December 1994. Mauritania is also an important partner of the European Union in the field of fisheries.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Mauritania has been involved in the coordination of the Sahelian countries for security and development. While holding the presidency of the African Union since January 2014, in February 2014 it initiated the G5 Sahel, with Mali, Niger, Chad and Burkina Faso. It is also a party to the Nouakchott process, which groups eleven states under the aegis of the African Union.

Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

19. Arts and Culture

- Notable Musicians: Alouma, Dimi Mint Abba, Daby Touré, Ooleya Mint Amartichitt,

Moudou Ould Mattalla, Noura Mint Seymali, Khalifa Ould Eide and Dimi, Mint Abba

- Notable Authors: Ahmed Baba Miské, Ibn Razqa, Mohamed Khouna Ould Haidalla,

Mohamedou Ould Slahi, Moktar Ould Daddah, Moussa Diagana,

Moussa Ould Ebnou

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Basketball also popular

- Continental Achievements: The Mauritania men's national football team qualified for their first AFCON finals in 2019

Best performance by Mauritania national basketball team was at 1985 FIBA Africa

Championship when they placed sixth

- Notable Sportspersons: Adama Ba (football)



Adama Ba (in green shirt), is one of the best footballers to come from Mauritania



1. Geography

- Location: Southwest Indian Ocean (855km east of

Madagascar, 22,400km south-east of mainland Africa)

Co-ordinates: 20.3484°S, 57.5522°E

Area: 2,040 km² (permanently inhabited islands)

Borders: Island

Terrain: Archipelago of 16 inhabited islands. Main island is surrounded by broken ring of

mountain ranges and 150km of beaches. Lagoons shielded by the world's third largest

coral reef

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Piton de la Petite Riviere Noire/Little Black River Peak (828m)

Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (Sea level)

- Longest River: Grand River (40km), Black River/Riviere Noire, Post River/Riviere du Poste,

Rempert River.

- Volcanoes: The islands of Mauritius were created by underwater volcanic eruptions

Forests: Concentrated in mountain ranges and southwest

Other Features: Tamarin Falls (293m). The Seven-Coloured Earths feature – a landscape of seven differently coloured sand dunes (brown, red, violet, green, purple, blue and yellow)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

When a leader changes mood, followers change the place of their abode.

3. Climate

- Latitude: 20.34 ° S - Longitude: 57.55° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot and wet summers followed by cool season with low rainfall

- Temperatures: Average maximum 28°C

Average minimum 23°C

- Rainfall Season: Year round

- Natural Hazards: Floods, tropical cyclones, storm surges, flash floods

- Environmental Issues: Water pollution, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 1,364,283 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Mauritian (n), Mauritian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Indo-Pakistani (67%), Creole (27.4%), Chinese (3%), Other (2.6%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 19.9% (male 138,707, female 132,774)

15-24 years - 14.52% (male 100,281, female 97,836) 25-54 years - 43.6% (male 297,558, female 297,243) 55-64 years - 11.81% (male 76,620, female 84,554) 65+ years - 10.17% (male 57,094, female 81,616)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 980 males per 1,000
 Birth Rate: 10.7 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 0.1%

- Death Rate: 7.1 per 1,000

- Religions: Hindu (48.5%), Christianity (32.7%), Islam (17.3%), Other (1.5%)

- Urbanisation: 40.8%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 0.11% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Port Louis (155,226), Beau Bassin-Rose Hill (111,335),

Vacoas (110,000), Curepipe (84 200), Quatre Bornes (80,961)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 44.11(World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Maternal Mortality
 12 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 13 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 8 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 74.8 years

Males: 71.6 years Females: 78.1 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 1.433 children per woman
Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 67%(UNFPA 2019)

- Modern Method Rate: 44% (2019)

Physicians: 2.003 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 3.347 per 1,000 (2016)

Pharmaceutical Personnel: 1.158 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.118 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 3.4 per 1,000 (2019)
Access to Water: 100% of population (2019)

Health Facilities (2019): Area Health Centres - 26

Community Health Centres - 125

Community Hospitals - 2 District Hospitals - 3 Family Health Clinics - 3 Medi-Clinics - 2

Regional Hospitals - 5

6. Environment

Flora: Boucle d'oreille, fleur de ly, bois dentelle, hibiscus, Mauritian bloody bell flower

Fauna: Flying fox, crab eating macaque, Mauritius pink pigeon, Sperm whale,

bottle-nosed dolphin, Aldabra tortoise

- Major National Parks: Black River Gorges, Bras D'Eau, La Vallee Des Couleurs



The Seven-Coloured Earths, is a geological formation found in the Chamarel plain of the Riviere Noire District in south-western Mauritius. These differently coloured sands spontaneously settle in different layers, acquiring a surrealistic, striped colouring, a delight to tourists

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 19.6% of National Budget

- Universities: 4 - Polytechnics: 9

- TVETs: Free (incl. transport). Highly-developed TVET sector from secondary education level.

Industrial Training Board is ISO9001 certified.

Training Colleges: 42Teacher Training Colleges: 3

- Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-20 years, free

Lower Secondary Education: Ages 12-16 years, free (incl. transport) and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 5-11 years, free (incl. transport) and compulsory

Pre-Primary Education: Ages 3-5 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Mauritius: Named after Prins Maurits van Nassaueiland (Maurice of Nassau), Stadtholder of

Holland and Prince of Orange. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Dutch

Gentilic: Mauritian

- Languages: English, French Creole, Hindi, Urdu, Hakka, Bhojpuri, Telugu, Tamil, Malayalam,

Marathi

Official Languages: English, French, Creole Widely Spoken: Criole, Hindi, French

- Currency: Rupee; Sanskrit for "coined silver"
- Capital City: Port Louis; Named after King Louis XV

- Main Airport: Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 Hindi

- Common Greetings: Namaste/hello (Hindi) - Creoles & Vernaculars: Mauritian Creole

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Mauritius (conventional long form),

Mauritius (conventional short form)

- Former Name: Dina Arobi, Ilha do Cirne/Island of Cirne, Isle de France

- Type of Government: Parliamentary Republic

- Capital: Port Louis

- Administrative Divisions: 9 districts, 3 dependencies

Independence Day: 12 March 1968

- Selected Holidays: Thaipoosam Cavadee, Abolition of Slavery, Chinese Spring Festival,

Telugu/Kannada New Year, Tamil New Year, Eid-Ul-Fitr, Arrival of Indentured Labourers

Legal System: Civil system based on French civil and English common law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: Prime Minister Prayind Jugnauth (Nov 2019)

Legislature: National AssemblyApex Courts: Supreme Court

Subordinate Courts: District Courts, Court of Civil Appeal, Court of Criminal Appeal,

Public Bodies Appeal Tribunal

National Symbols: Dodo bird, Boucle d'oreille flower

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$13.33 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.8% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$22,300 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 16.9% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$2.994 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US3.038 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$17.16 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$875 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Food processing, textiles and clothing, mining, chemicals, metal products, transport

equipment, non-electrical machinery, tourism

Exports: US\$2.36 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Clothing and textiles, sugar, cut flowers, molasses, fish

- Major Exports Destinations: France (16.7%), USA (12.5%), UK (12%), SA (9), Madagascar (6.7%)

- Imports: US\$4.986 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Manufactured goods, capital equipment, foodstuffs, petroleum products, chemicals

- Major Sources of Imports: India (17.9%), China (15.7%), France (11.1%), SA (9.7%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\$5.984 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 64% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: U\$\$19.99 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 111,000ha (36.45% of total land area), two agro-ecological zones

Farming Type: Commercial, small scale commercial
Major Crops: Sugarcane, vegetables, potato
Major Exports: Sugar, fruits, vegetables, seafood

Irrigation: 20,000ha

- Mechanisation: Mechanised sugar plantations

- Livestock and Fisheries: 772MT/yr
- GDP Contribution: 2.8%
- Employed in Agriculture: 7.28 %.

- Financing: Public sector, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Aapravasi Ghat, Le Morne Cultural Landscape

- Museums: Blue Penny Museum, Natural History Museum of Port-Louis,

Mauritius Postal Museum, Mauritius Photography Museum,

Mikado Shell Museum, China Heritage Museum, Curious Corner of Charmarel, L'Aventure du Sucre, Chateau De Labourdonnais, Mahebourg Museum, Tea Museum,

Patrick Mavros Atelier, Jewish Detainees Museum and Saint Martin

Jewish Cemetery, Frederik Hendrik Museum and Vieux Grand Port Historic Site,

Robert Edward Hart Memorial Museum, Musee du Coquillage, Folk Museum of Indian Immigration, Frederik Hendrik Museum

- Galleries: National Art Gallery, Seebaluck Art Gallery, Galerie Raphael, Mauritius Glass Gallery,

Partage, The Excellence of Art, Imaaya, Galerie du Moulin Cassé,

Galerie Hélène de Senneville, Institute of Contemporary Art Indian OCean, Didus

Other: Black River Gorges, Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam Memorial Centre for Culture,

Île aux Aigrettes, Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam Botanical Gardens,

Vallée de Ferney, Père Laval's Shrine, Ebony Forest of Chamarel, Tamarin Beach, Blue Bay Marine Park, Trou d'Argent, Casela, Martello Tower, Notre Dame Auxiliatrice,

Fort Adelaide

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity From Fossil Fuels:
 2.898 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 894,000 kW (2016 est.)
 2.726 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 79% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity From

Hydroelectric Plants: 7% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity From Other

Renewable Sources: 14% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined Petroleum

Products Imports: 26,960 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined Petroleum Products

Daily Consumption: 27,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined Petroleum Products

Annual Consumption: 9,855,000 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +230 - Internet Country Code: .mu

- Cellular vs Fixed Lines: 372,200 fixed line subscribers, 1,652,000 mobile subscribers

- Internet Penetration: Internet users: 717,618(2017),

Broadband - fixed subscriptions: 246,000(2017)

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Primarily microwave radio relay trunk system

International: 1 Intelsat Satellite earth station. New microwave link to Reunion. HF radiotelephone

links; fibre optic submarine cable (SAT-3/WASC/SAFE) connects to Europe and Asia

Broadcasting: 23 TV channels and 7 radio channels

15. Transport

- International Airports: 1
- Other Airports: 4

Roads: 2,379km paved, 49km unpaved

- Ports and Terminals: 1 - Merchant Marine: 28

16. Military

- Service Branches: Special Mobile Force, National Coast Guard

- Expenditures: 0.19% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Stone, lime, salt, sand

- Exports: Mining and quarrying contributed about 0.3% to GDP in 2013

- Value Addition: Crushed stone and aggregates, fertilisers (from imported inputs), steel rebar

(from imported iron ore), salt, diamonds (from imported ore)

Value Added Exports: Diamonds.

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Mauritius has traditionally had close economic links with South Africa, France and India. China has also become a key economic partner in recent years. Mauritius is also a member of the Indian Ocean Commission which promotes cooperation between the islands of the African Union (AU), Indian Ocean. It has links with many African countries through its membership of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA). In addition to Mauritius' membership of the Commonwealth, its bilingual culture is reflected in its membership of La Francophonie. Mauritius has strong and friendly relations with the West as well as with India and the countries of southern and eastern Africa. It is a member of the African Union (AU), World Trade Organisation (WTO), the Commonwealth, La Francophonie, the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the Indian Ocean Commission, the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA), and the Indian Ocean Rim Association. Trade, commitment to democracy, colonial and cultural ties, and the country's small size are driving forces behind Mauritian foreign policy. The country's political heritage and dependence on Western markets have led to close ties with the European Union and its member states, particularly the United Kingdom and France.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Mauritius was instrumental in setting up the Indian Ocean Rim-Association for Regional Cooperation (IOR-ARC). As a member of the Africa, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) group, it took a leading role in the ACP/EU negotiations leading to the Cotonou Agreement. Mauritius successfully hosted the African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA) Business Forum in January 2003, the first round of negotiations for an Economic Partnership Agreement (EPA) between the European Union (EU) and Eastern and Southern Africa States (ESA) in February 2004, and the UN's Small Islands Developing States (SIDS) conference in January 2005.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals & Fairs: Cavadee, Chinese Spring Festival, Christmas, Diwali, Easter, Eid-ul-Fitr,

Ganesh Chathurti, Holi, Maha, Shivaratree, Père Laval Pilgrimage, Ugadi

Notable Authors: Abhimanyu Unnuth, Ananda Devi, Dev Virahsawmy, Édouard Maunick,

Jean Claude de L'Estrac, Jean-Georges Prosper, Jean-Marie Gustave Le Clézio, Marcel Cabon, Marie-Thérèse Humbert, Nathacha Appanah, Robert-Edward Hart,

Shenaz Patel, Yusuf Kadel

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 21xAfrica Games gold medals

- Global Achievements: Louis Richard Bruno (2008 Olympic boxing bronze)

Richard Macaque (boxing) won gold in men's flyweight at the 1998 Commonwealth

Games Mauritius has won 13 Commonwealth Games medals

- Notable Sportspersons: Nicki Chan-Lam (badminton),

Marie Hanitra Roilya Ranaivosoa (weightlifting), Alfred Cochrane (cricket),

Eric Milazar (200m, 400m), Jonathan Chimier (long jump), Jean-Kersley Gardenne (pole vault), Khemraj Naiko (high jump)



Above: **Marie Hanitra Roilya Ranaivosoa** is a Mauritian weightlifter of Malagasy descent, who competes in the 48 kg category. She represented Mauritius at the Rio Olympics in 2016

Left: **Eric Milazar** is one of the best 200m and 400m runners to represent Mauritius in international meets



1. Geography

- Location: North Africa on the Atlantic coast

- Co-ordinates: 31.7917°N, 7.0926°W

- Area: 446,550 km²
- Coastline: 1,931km
- Borders: Algeria, SADR

- Terrain: Mountainous north dominated by Atlas Mountains,

large areas of bordering plateaux, valleys and rich coastal plains

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Toubkal (4,165m)

Lowest Point: Sebkha Tah (59m below sea level)
 Longest Rivers: Draa (1,100km), Oum el-Rbia (555km),

Moulouya

Largest River: Sebou

- Volcanoes: Azrou volcanic field, Jbel El Koudiate, Jbel Hebri, Oujda volcanic field,

Oulmés volcanic field, Jbel Outgui, Rekkame volcanic field, Jbel Sirwa,

Jbel Tamarrakoit

Deserts: Arid regions in south and southeast of Atlas Mountains constitute northwest limit of

Sahara Desert

Forests: Extensive forests in mountainous regions. Notable one is Mamora Forest

- Other Features: High plains are a characteristic feature between Atlantic Ocean and Atlas Mountains.

They include Sais, Tadla, Haouz, Chaouia, Doukkala and Abda

3. Climate

545

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A book is like a garden in the pocket.

- Latitude: 31.79° N - Longitude: 7.09° W

- Weather Patterns: Mild along coast with rain in winter.

Mild summers inland with cool winters

Temperatures: Average maximum 25-28°C

Average minimum 17°C

- Rainfall Season: October-April

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods, storms, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Land degradation, soil erosion, water pollution

4. People and Society

Population: 34,314,130 (July 2018 est)
 Nationality: Moroccan (n), Moroccan (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Amazigh/Berber (45%), Arab (44%),

Moors (10%), Other (1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 25.47% (male 4,441,554, female 4,298,715)

15-24 years - 16.83% (male 2,873,939, female 2,902,206) 25-54 years - 42.41% (male 7,039,912, female 7,513,651) 55-64 years - 8.33% (male 1,404,527, female 1,454,304) 65+ years - 6.95% (male 1,081,035, female 1,304,287)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 960 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 17.5 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 0.95%
- Death Rate: 4.9 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (99%), Other (1%)

Urbanisation: 63%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 2.14% (2015-2020)

- Major Cities/Towns: Casablanca (3,144,909), Rabat (1,655,753), Fes (964,891), Salé (903,485),

Marrakesh (839,296)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$5.84 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 70 per 100,000 live births (2019)
 Infant Mortality: 20 per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Under 5 Mortality Rate: 23 per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Neonatal Mortality Rate: 14 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 76 years

Male - 74.8 years Female - 77 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 2.42 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 70% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 62% (2019)

Physicians: 0.618 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.872 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.27 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.036 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 1.1 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 87% of population (71% of rural population)

6. Environment

- Flora: Cork oak, fennel, acacia, cedar, shittah, olive, dogbane, shrubby sea blight, date,

farash, Flinders rose, sea lavender, eucalyptus

- Fauna: Dorcas gazelle, fennec fox, Barbary macaque, sand cat, least weasel,

Saharan striped polecat, Egyptian mongoose, striped hyena, Mediterranean monk seal, northern bald ibis, Rüppell's vulture

Major National Parks: Al Hoceima, Dakhla, Haut Atlas Oriental, Ifrane, Iriqui, Khenifiss, Khenifra,

Souss-Massa, Talassemtane, Tazekka, Toubkal, Merdja Permanent Biological Reserve

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 17.3% of National Budget

Universities: 26
Polytechnics: 5
Training Colleges: 27

Teacher Training Colleges: 20 (+ institutes that train education quality control)

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 15-18 years
 Lower Secondary Education: Ages 12-15 years

Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory
Pre-School Education: Ages 4-6 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Kingdom of Morocco: Form of the Berber name "Mərrakəš" (mur+akush - land of God).

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 Berber

Gentilic: Moroccan

Languages: Arabic, Berber, Amazigh, English, Spanish, French

- Official Languages: Berber, Arabic - Widely Spoken: Berber, Arabic

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Darija

Currency: Dirham; Greek for "weight"
 Capital City: Rabat; Arabic for "fortified place"

- Main Airport: Mohammed V; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Arabic, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings; Asalaam-alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic)

9. Government

- Name: Kingdom of Morocco/ Al Mamlakah al Maghribiyah

(conventional long form),

Morocco/Al Maghrib (conventional short form)

Former Names: French Protectorate in Morocco,

Spanish Protectorate in Morocco

Pre-Colonial Name: Amazigh Empire, Almohad Caliphate, Berber Kingdom of Mauretania

Type of Government: Parliamentary Constitutional Monarchy

- Capital: Rabat
- Administrative Divisions: 11 regions
- Independence Day: 2 March 1956

Selected Holidays: Proclamation of Independence, Labour Day, Eid Sghir, Enthronement, Eid Kbir,

Allegiance Day, Revolution Day, Youth Day, Fatih Muharram, Green March Day,

Eid Al Mawled

- Traditional Government: The king is the head of state

- Legal System: Mixed civil law based on French civil law and sharia

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: King Mohammed VI (July 1999), Prime Minister Saad-Eddine al-Othmani (March 2017)

Legislature: Chamber of Advisors, Chamber of Representatives
 Apex Court: Supreme Court/Court of Cassation, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, High Court of Justice, Administrative Courts, Commercial Courts,

Regional Courts, Sadad Courts, First Instance Courts

National Symbols: Pentacle, lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$109.3 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.1% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$8 600 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 30.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenues - US\$22.81 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$26.75 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$124.4 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$3.92 billion (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Automotive parts, phosphate mining and processing, aerospace, food processing,

leather goods, textiles, construction, energy, tourism

Exports: US\$21.48 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Clothing & textiles, automobiles, electric components, chemicals, transistors,

crude minerals, fertilisers, petroleum products, citrus, vegetables, fish

- Major Exports Destinations: Spain (23.2%), France (22.6%), Italy (4.5%), USA (4.2%) (2017)

Imports: US\$39.64 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Crude petroleum, fabric, telecommunications equipment, wheat, gas and electricity,

transistors, plastics

- Major Sources of Imports: Spain (16.7%), France (12.2%), China (9.2%), USA (6.9%), Germany (6%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

US\$26.27 billion (2017 est.)

US\$51.48 billion (2017 est.)

US\$63.17 billion (2017 est.)

US\$63.17 billion (2017 est.)

Public Debt:

External Stock of FDI:

US\$5.351 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 8,130,000ha (18.22% of total land)

- Rainfall: Rainfall increases northwards from 0-200mm in desert to over 1,000mm near

Mediterranean; 5 agro-ecological zones

Farming System: Subsistence (<5ha), large commercial farms
Major Crops: Barley, wheat, citrus, grapes, vegetables, olives

Major Exports: Citrus; processed food & beverages

Irrigation: 1,530,000ha irrigated (4.61% of arable land)

Mechanisation: Highly mechanised

Livestock and Fisheries: 1,050MT/yr
GDP Contribution: 12%
Employment: 37.47%

Financing: Private and public sector, development partners, banks and micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Archaeological Site of Volubilis, Historic City of Meknes, Ksar of Ait-Ben-Haddou,

Medina of Essaouira, Medina of Fez, Medina of Marrakesh, Medina of Tétouan,

Mazagan, Ancient and Modern Rabat

- Museums: Marrakech Museum, Musée Berbère, Mohammed VI Museum of Modern and

Contemporary Art, Museum of Moroccan Judaism, Museum of Antiquities,

Museum of Moroccan Arts, Musée du Patrimoine Amazigh,

Tiskiwin, Sidi Mohammed Ben Abdellah Museum, Musee du Cinema,

Nejjarine Museum of Wood Arts and Crafts, Borj Nord

- Galleries: Galerie L'Atelier 21, DarBellarg, Villa Des Arts, Matisse, Galerie 127

Moulay Idriss Zerhoun, Taza et la Grande Mosquée, Tinmel Mosque, Ville de Lixus, El Gour, Taforalt Grotto, Parc naturel de Talassemtane,

Aire du Dragonnier Ajgal, Lagune de Khnifiss, Parc national de Dakhla,

Figuig Oasis, Casablanca, Le chapelet d'oasis de Tighmert

13. Energy

Other.

Electricity Production: 28.75 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 8.303 million kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 28.25 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity Exports: 165 million kWh (2015 est.)
 Electricity Imports: 5.289 billion kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity From Fossil Fuels: 68% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity From

Hydroelectric Plants: 16% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity From Other

Renewable Sources: 15% of installed capacity (2017 est.) Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 684,000 bbl (1 January 2018 est.)

- Crude Oil Production: 160 bbl/day (2018 est.) - Crude Oil Imports: 61,160 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 229,300 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products exports: 9,504 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 278,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 101,470,000 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +212 - Internet Country Code: .ma

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 3.28 million fixed line subscribers,

47.25 million mobile subscribers

Internet: 8 ISPs (2017)

16.3 million Internet users

1,378,867 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System: Domestic - Cables and microwave radio relay links. Principal switching centres are

Casablanca and Rabat. National network is nearly 100% digital using fibre optic links.

Improved rural service uses microwave radio relay. International - 7 submarine cables, 3 satellite earth stations (2 Intelsat, 1 Arabsat). Microwave radio relay to Gibraltar, Spain and SADR. Coaxial cables and microwave radio relays to Algeria. Participant in Medarabtel. Fibre optic cable links from Agadir to Algeria and Tunisia

Broadcasting: 27 AM radio stations, 25 FM radio stations, 6 shortwave radio stations.

11 TV stations.

15. Transport

- International Airports: 8
- Other Airports: 47
- Heliport: 1

- Railways: 2,067km - Roads: 57,300km

- Ports and Terminals: 7 - Merchant marine: 87

16. Military

- Main Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy (under Ministry of Interior in peacetime)

Service Branches: Gendarmerie, Royal Guard

Eligible Age: 18Conscription: Yes

- Active Personnel: 310,000 (incl. reserve)
- Expenditure: 3.47% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Phosphates, zinc, manganese, iron ore. In 2015, Morocco was world's leading exporter

of phosphate in all forms; world's second-ranked producer of phosphate rock; accounted for 13.5% of global phosphate rock output. Morocco is world's second biggest producer of barite (12.1% of global output in 2015). Major producer of silver.

Small quantities of tungsten, tin, cobalt, titanium, silver, gold and antimony

Exports: Minerals sector contributes 8% of GDP and 30% of exports. Mostly phosphate rock

(21% of exports). Also exports, natural gas liquids, non-metallic minerals,

nonferrous metals

- Value Addition: Fertilisers, industrial acids and other phosphate products, barite products, cement

18. International Affairs

Diplomatic Relations

Morocco was the first country in the world to seek diplomatic relations with USA at the latter's independence in 1776, and is designated as a major NATO ally by Washington. Morocco is a key partner in USA's war on terror. The status of Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic SADR is also a key aspect of Morocco's foreign policy, with Rabat maintaining sovereignty over the territory that has long-sought independence. Morocco was recently readmitted as a member of the African Union after having pulled out because of the organisation's support for Sahrawi independence. King Mohammed VI chairs the Al-Quds (Jerusalem) Committee of the Organisation of the Islamic Conference. Morocco has been steadily improving its ties with Israel since the 1980s.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

In 1986, King Hassan II invited Israel's Prime Minister Shimon Peres for talks on the Palestinian question, becoming only the

second Arab leader to host an Israeli leader. Following the September 1993 signing of the Israeli-Palestinian Declaration of Principles, Morocco accelerated its economic ties and political contacts with Israel. In September 1994, Morocco and Israel announced the opening of bilateral liaison offices. Morocco was the first Arab state to condemn Iraq's invasion of Kuwait in 1990, and sent troops to help defend Saudi Arabia. Morocco has supported efforts to stabilise Iraq following the ouster of Saddam Hussein.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: El Kelaa des Mgouna, Essaouira Gnaoua and World Music Festival,

Fez Festival of World Sacred Music, Imilchil Marriage Festival,

International Film Festival, Kelaa-des-Mgouna Rose Festival, Marathon des Sables,

Marrakech, Mitar Music Festival

- Notable Authors: Abdallah Laroui, Abdelhak Serhane, Abdelrahim Lahbibi, Driss Chraibi,

Laila Lalami, Mohamed Choukri, Mohammed Berrada, Tahar Ben Jelloun,

Youssef Fadel

20. Sport

National Sport: Football. Long distance running, basketball and tennis also popular

- Continental Achievements: 1xAFCON soccer title, 40xAfrica Games gold medals, 1xAfrican basketball

championship title

- Global Achievements: 23 Olympic medals (6 gold, 5 silver, 12 bronze)

First African men's national football team to win a game at the FIFA World Cup and

reach the second round

Hicham El Guerrouj held the world record in 1,500m, 2,000m and 1,500m indoor. He was first man since 1924 to win gold medal in both 1,500m and 5,000m at same Olympics. El Guerrouj holds seven of the 10 fastest times in the 1,500m and was

inducted in the IAAF Hall of Fame

Nawal El Moutawakel made history as the first female African to win Olympic gold

when she finished first in the 400m hurdles at the 1984 Summer Games

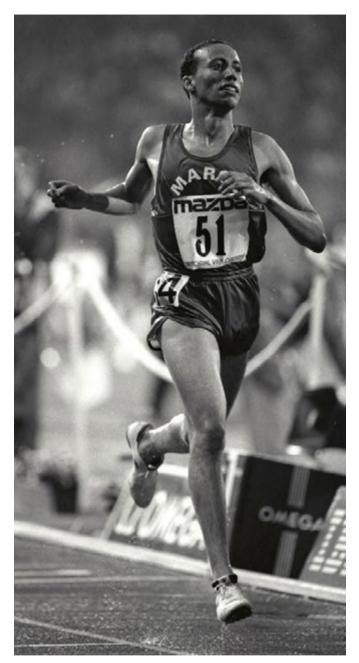
Said Aouita won multiple world titles in distances ranging from 800m to 5,000m. Won

5,000m gold at 1984 Olympics

Youness El Aynaoui (tennis) won 5 ATP titles

- Notable Sportspersons:

Larbi Benbarek (football) was known as the 'Black Pearl'. He was the first internationally recognised African footballer after joining French giants Olympique de Marseille in 1938. "If I were the king of football, then Benbarek is the God," Pele famously said of him





Above: **Younes El Aynaoui**, now retired, was one of Morocco's best tennis players. He won five singles titles on the ATP Tour, and attained a World No.14 ranking in March 2003

Left: The great **Said Aouita** was an Olympic champion in 5,000m (1984) and a multiple world champion and record holder (from 1,500m to 5,000m).



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa on Indian Ocean coast

Co-ordinates: 18.6657°S, 35.5296E
Area: 801,590 km²
Coastline: 2,500km

- Borders: Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe, South Africa, Swaziland

- Terrain: Coastal lowlands, uplands in centre, high plateaus in northwest, mountains in west

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Monte Binga (2,436m)
 Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Zambezi, Limpopo, Komati, Save, Busi,

Pungwe

Largest Lake: Lago Niassa
 Largest Dam: Cahora Bassa
 Volcanoes: Monte Muambe

- Rainforests: Northern Mozambique has rainforest area

- Other Features: Zambezi River valley and wide delta plains; towering granite outcrops in north;

Bazaruto Archipelago of six islands, coral reef (Island of Mozambique)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

You cannot dance well on only one leg.

3. Climate

- Latitude: 18.66 ° S - Longitude: 35.52° E

- Weather Patterns: Mild to hot summer followed by a cool winter

Temperatures: Average maximum 24-28°C

Average minimum 15-20°C

Rainfall Season: November-March

- Natural Hazards: Cyclones, floods, droughts, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Desertification, deforestation, land degradation, soil erosion

4. People and Society

- Population: 27,233,789 (2018 est)

- Nationality: Mozambican (n), Mozambican (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Makuana (15.3%), Sena (8%), Makua (14.5%), Tsonga (8.6%), Chwabo (8.6%),

Lomwe (7.1%), Tswa (5.7%), Other African (31.8%), Other (0.4%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 44.52% (male 6,097,116, female 6,028,416)

15-24 years - 21.6% (male 2,905,254, female 2,977,732) 25-54 years - 27.62% (male 3,525,755, female 3,995,264) 55-64 years - 3.37% (male 442,990, female 475,900) 65+ years - 2.88% (male 359,624, female 425,738)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 010 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 37.342 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.46%

Death Rate: 11.4 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (59.8%), Islam (18.9%), Other (21.3%)

- Urbanisation: 36.5%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.35% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Maputo (1,191,613), Matola (675,422), Beira Beira (530,604), Nampula (388,526),

Chimoio (256,936)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 5.07 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate neonatal

- Life Expectancy at

Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 60.1 years

Males: 57.7years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 5.143 children per woman
- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 30% (UNFPA 2019)
- Modern Method Rate 29%(UNFPA 2019)
- Popular Contraceptive Rate: 45.3%, Injectable (2015)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 22.8% (2015)

Physicians: 0.055 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.401 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.057 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.127 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 0.7 per 1,000 (2019)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

- Access to Water: 56% of population (40% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: Centro de Saúde Rural - 1,112

Centro de Saúde Urbano - 144

Central Hospitals - 3 District Hospitals - 16 General Hospitals - 5 Provincial Hospitals - 8 Rural Hospitals - 29

Posto de Saúde - 262

6. Environment

- Flora: Hibiscus, Lala palm, starry wild jasmine, acacia, mahogany, ferns, maroon bell-bean,

small torchwood, shepherd's tree, pink ivory, northern sugarbush

- Fauna: Lion, cheetah, elephant, leopard, rhinoceros, antelope, zebra, hyena, buffalo,

humpback whale, whale shark, manta ray, dolphin, dugong, turtle, hippopotamus,

giraffe, blue monkey, mangrove kingfisher

- Major National Parks: Gorongosa, Limpopo Magoe, Quirimbas, Zinave, Banhine, Bazaruto

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 19% of National Budget

- Universities: 10 - Polytechnics: 2

- TVETs: Ongoing integration of TVET institutions into government poverty reduction plan,

with emphasis on agriculture

- Training Colleges: 10 - Teacher Training Colleges: 12

- Secondary Education: Ages 14-18

- Primary Education: Ages 7-13 years, compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Mozambique: Portuguese transphonology of Arabic "Musa Malik", and "mussa" the Xingana word

for "kind" (i.e. Sheik Mussa Ben Mbiki). Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 Arabic, 1 Xichangana

- Gentilic: Mozambican

- Languages: Xichangana, Barwe, Chopi, Chuwabu, Dema, Kokola, Koti, Kunda, Lolo, Lomwe,

Maindo, Makhuwa, Makonde, Makwe, Manyawa, Manyika, Marenje, Mwani, Nathembo, Ndau, Ngoni, Nsenga, Nyanja, Nyungwe, Phimbi, Sena, Swahili, Swati, Takwane, Tawara, Tewe, Tonga, Tswa, Yao, Zulu, Portuguese, Makhuwa, Tsonga,

Lomwe, Sena

Official Languages: Portuguese

- Widely Spoken: Xichangana, Makhuwa, Sena, Lomwe

- Currency: Meticais, Arabic for "weight"

- Capital City: Maputo; Xangani, named after the clan M'Pfumo

- Main Airport: Maputo; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Xangana, 0 Colonial

9. Government

Name: Republic of Mozambique/ Republica de Mocambique

(conventional long form),

Mozambique/Mocambique (conventional short form)

- Former Name: People's Republic of Mozambique, Portuguese East Africa

Pre-Colonial Names: Sofala, Angoche, Great Zimbabwe Empire,

Monomotapa Empire, Gaza Kingdom

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Maputo

Administrative Divisions: 10 provinces/provincias

- Independence Day: 25 June 1975 after armed struggle

Selected Holidays: Heroes' Day, Women's Day, Workers' Day, Victory Day, Revolution Day,

Day of Peace and Reconciliation, Family Day

- Legal System: Mixed Portuguese civil and customary law. Ismalic law applied in some areas

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Filipe Jacinto Nyusi (Jan 2015)

- Legislature: Assembly of the Republic/Assembleia da Republica

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Council

- Subordinate Courts: Administrative Court, Provincial Courts, District Courts, Customs Courts,

Maritime Courts, Military Courts, Labour Courts, Community Courts

- Past Heads of State: Samora Machel (1975-1986), Joaquim Chissano (1986-2005),

Armando Guebuza (2005-2015)

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$12.59 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.7% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$1,300 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 16.8% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$3.356 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$4.054 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$4.337 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$2.824 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Aluminum, petroleum products, chemicals, textiles, cement, glass, asbestos, tobacco,

food, beverages

Exports: US\$4.725 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Aluminum, prawns, cashews, cotton, sugar, citrus, timber, electricity

- Major Exports Destinations: India (28.1%), The Netherlands (24.4%), SA (16.7%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$5.223 billion (2017 est.)

Major Imports: Machinery and equipment, vehicles, fuel, chemicals, metal products, foodstuffs, textiles

- Major Sources of Imports: SA (36.8%), China (7%), UAE (6.8%), India (6.2%), Portugal (4.4%) (2017)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\\$3.361 \text{ billion (2017 est.)} - Public Debt: 102.1% of GDP (2017 est.) - External Debt: U\$\\$10.91 \text{ billion (2017 est}

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 5,650,000ha (7.19% of total land)

- Rainfall: 1,010-1,780mm/yr average in the north; 610-810mm in western Zambezi Valley;

75mm in semi-arid regions; 10 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Mostly subsistence; some large-scale commercial enterprises

- Major Crops: Maize, rice, cassava, groundnut, beans, sweet potato, sugarcane, cotton, cashew,

copra, tea, citrus, tobacco

Major Exports: Cashew, cotton, citrus, sugar, timber

Irrigation: 100,000ha, potential for more

- Mechanisation: Low mechanisation, high potential for growth

- Livestock and Fisheries: 1,133MT/yr - GDP Contribution: 21.4% - Employment: 73.3%

- Financing: Private and public sector, development

partners, banks

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Island of Mozambique

- Museums: Natural History Museum, Museum of the Revolution, Machilla Magic,

Governor's Palace, National Money Museum, Fortaleza of Maputo,

Railway Museum, Fisheries Museum, National Art Museum, Fundacao Fernando

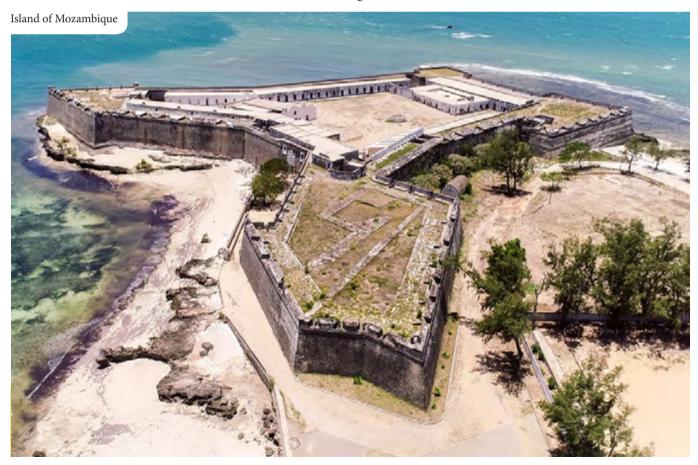
Leite Couto, Mozambique National Ethnographic Museum,

Museum of Geology, Museum of Sacred Art

Galleries: Nucleo de Arte, Chissano Gallery, Casa e studio de Malangatana, Deal Galeria

- Other: Manyikeni and Chibuene, Quirimbas Archipelago,

Vumba Mountain Range, Ponta de Ouro Protected Marine Area



13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity from fossil fuels:
 18.39 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 2.626 million kW (2016 est.)
 11.57 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 12.88 billion kWh (2015 est.)
 9.928 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 16% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 83% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined production

products imports: 25,130 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 26,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 9,490,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +258Internet Country Code: .mz

Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 88,100 fixed line subscribers,

8.1 million mobile subscribers

Internet: 1.1 Internet users

19,753 fixed broadband subscriptions 431,988 wireless broadband subscriptions (2012)

- Telephone System: Domestic - Mobile coverage includes all major towns and transport corridors

International - Landing point for EASSy and SEACOM fiber-optic submarine cable systems. Satellite earth stations (Intelsat - 2 Atlantic, 3 Indian Ocean) Broadcasting:

1 TV station; 41 radio stations; 730,000 radio receivers

15. Transport

- International Airports: 3 - Other Airports: 95 - Railways: 4,787km

Roads: 7,365km paved, 23,718km unpaved

- Waterways: 460km - Ports and Terminals: 3 - Merchant Marine: 27

16. Military

- Military Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

- Eligible Age: 19-35 years - compulsory military service;

18 years voluntary service; 2-year service obligation

Available for Service: 4,545,975

Fit for Service: Male - 2,366,897, Female - 2,209,764
Eligible Annually: Male - 263,994, female - 265,058

Expenditure: 0.8% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Ilmenite (7% of global production), zircon (3% of global production), tantalum

(2% of global production), aluminium and rutile (1% each of global production). Also produces graphite, coal, natural gas, lead, iron, limestone, aquamarine,

dumortierite, garnet, ruby, beryl, tourmaline and gold

Exports: Mining accounts for 3.7% of GDP. Major exports are aluminium (26.6%), coal (11%)

and natural gas (8%)

Value Addition: Aluminium, LNG condensate, ilmenite concentrate, cement refined lead
 Value Added Exports: Condensate natural gas, refined lead, aluminium, ilmenite concentrate

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

While allegiances dating back to the liberation struggle remain relevant, Mozambique's diplomatic relations have broadened to include Europe and North America. The twin pillars of Mozambique's foreign policy are maintenance of good relations with its neighbours and maintenance and expansion of ties to development partners.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

During the 1970s and early 1980s, Mozambique's foreign policy was inextricably linked to the struggles for majority rule in Rhodesia and South Africa, as well as superpower competition in the context of the Cold War. Mozambique's decision to enforce UN sanctions against Rhodesia and deny that country access to the sea led Ian Smith's regime to undertake overt and covert actions to destabilise the country, including sponsoring the rebel group RENAMO. Mozambique hosted liberation movements form Southern Africa and continues to be an active member of SADC.

Peacekeeping missions

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: AZGO Festival, STRAB Festival, Tambo International Art Festival,

Chopi Music Festival

- Notable Authors: Amélia Muge, Castro Soromenho, Eduardo Mondlane, Glória de Santana,

José Craveirinha, Lília Momplé, Lina Magaia, Luis Bernardo Honwana,

Luis Bernardo Malangatana, Marcelino dos Santos, Mia Couto,

Noémia de Sousa, Orlando Marques de Almeida Mendes

- Notable Contributions: Malangatana Valente Ngwenya (painter), Bertina Lopes (painter, sculptor),

Roberto Chichorro (painter)

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Basketball also popular

- Continental Achievements: 6xAfrica Games gold medals. Mozambique emerged best at 2018 Zone 4 African

Boxing Championships (six gold, two silver, six bronze)

Mozambican women have won 3 silver and 3 bronze at the AfroBasket championships

Global Achievements: Athlete Maria Mutola is a global superstar often referred to as "The Maputo Express".

Olympic gold in 800m Mutola won gold at the World Indoor Championships in the

800m in 1993, 1995, 1997, 2001, 2003, 2004, 2006

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A man does not run among thorns for no reason; either he is chasing a snake or a snake is chasing him

Mutola won gold in the 800m at the Athletics World Cup in 1992, 1994, 1998, 2002 (Most successful athlete ever in the IAAF World Indoor Championships) Mutola won 800m gold at the All-Africa Games in 1991, 1995 and 1999 Mutola won 800m gold at the African Championships in 1990 (also 1500m gold), 1993, 1998 and 2002

Mutola won 800m gold at the Commonwealth Games in 1998 and 2002 Mutola won Olympic bronze in 1996 and Olympic gold in 2000, both medals coming in the 800m

- Notable Sportspersons:

Eusébio da Silva Ferreira, Carlos Queiroz, Abel Xavier, Mário Esteves Coluna (all football)





Above: Carlos Manuel Brito Leal Queiroz, now the manager of Colombia, but a former assistant manager of Manchester United, was born in Nampula in Mozambique, where he started his professional football career as a goalkeeper before turning to management

Left: The Great **Maria Mutola**, the most successful athlete ever in the IAAF World Indoor Championships



l. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa on Atlantic coast

- Co-ordinates: 22.9576S, 18.4904E - Area: 825,615 km² - Coastline: 1,572km

- Borders: Angola, Zambia, Botswana, South Africa, Zimbabwe

Terrain: Mostly high plateau, desert along coast and in east, mopane woodlands in north

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Konigstein Peak (2,606m)
 Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)
 Longest River: Fish River (650km)

Largest Lakes: Lake Guinas. Dragon's Breath in Hariseb is the world's largest underground lake

Volcanoes: Brukkaros (1,590m)

Deserts: Namib Desert (95,000km²), the oldest desert in the world, and Kalahari Desert

Other Features: Sossusvleix Sand Dunes, created by strong offshore winds, are the world's highest,

reaching 299m high

3. Climate

Latitude: 22.95° S
 Longitude: 18.49° E

- Weather Patterns: Desert along coast and in south with mild and humid days. Arid elsewhere

- Temperatures: Average maximum 18-27°C

Average minimum 12-16°C

Rainfall Seasons: October-April
 Natural Hazards: Droughts, floods

- Environmental Issues: Land degradation, desertification

4. People and Society

Population: 2,533,224 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Namibian (n), Namibian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Ovambo (50%), Kavango (9%), Herero (7%), Damara (7%), Mixed (6.5%),

Caucasian (6%), Nama (5%), Caprivian (4%), San (3%), Baster (2%), Tswana (0.5%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 36.54% (male 467,392, female 458,190)

15-24 years - 20.34% (male 257,190, female 257,984) 25-54 years - 34.74% (male 421,849, female 458,118) 55-64 years - 4.46% (male 50,459, female 62,478) 65+ years - 3.93% (male 42,381, female 57,183)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 990 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 27.3 per 1,000
Population Growth Rate: 1.95%

Death Rate: 7.9 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (76%), ATR (6%), Other (18%)

- Urbanisation: 51%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.2% (2015-2020)

- Major Cities/Towns: Windhoek (268,132), Rundu (58,172), Walvis Bay (52,058), Oshakati (33,618),

Swakopmund (25,047)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$9.12 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 195 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 32 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 44 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 18 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 63.7 years

Male - 61.1 years Female - 66.1 years

Total Fertility Rate: 3.311 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 60% (2019)
Modern Method Rate: 59% (2019)
Unmet Need for Family Planning: 16.2 % (2014)

Physicians: 0.372 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 2.76 per 1,000 (2016)

Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.181 per 1,000 (2014)

Other Health Workers: 0.163 per 1,000 (2014)

Hospital Beds: 2.7 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water (2019): 83% of population (69% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Central Hospitals - 1

Clinics - 290

District Hospitals - 29 Health Centres - 43 Intermediate Hospitals - 3 Mission Hospitals - 3

6. Environment

- Flora: Baobab, bushman poison, aloes, quiver tree, balsam tree, katdoring, stink shepherd's

tree, white African daisy

- Fauna: Rhinoceros, wild dog, oribi, puku, cheetah, eland, Damara dik-dik, gemsbok,

red hartebeest, lion, leopard, elephant

- Major National Parks: Bwabwata, Dorob, Etosha, Khaudum, Mangetti, Mudumu, Namib-Naukluft,

Nkasa Rupara, Skeleton Coast, Sperrgebiet, Waterberg Plateau Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 28.5% of National Budget

- Universities:

- TVETs: Subsidised

Secondary Education: Ages 13-17 years, compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, compulsory

8. Languages

Republic of Namibia: "Namib" means "where there is nothing" in Nama. Full name lexical language

ratio - 2 English, 1 Nama

- Alias: The gem of Africa

- Gentilic: Namibian

- Languages: Oshivambo, Nama, Kavango, Herero, Tswana, Gciriku, Fwe, Kuhane, Mbukushu,

Yeyi, Khoisan Naro, !Xóō, Kung-Ekoka, ‡Kx'aull'ein, Kxoe, Lozi, English, Afrikaans,

German

Official Language: English

- Widely Spoken: Afrikaans (60%), Oshivambo (50%), Nama (12%), Kavango (10%), Herero (10%)

- Currency: Dollar (English)

- Capital City: Windhoek; Afrikaans for "windy corner"

- Main Airport: Hosea Kutako; Full name lexical language ratio - Herero, 2 Herero, 0 colonial

9. Government

Name: Republic of Namibia (conventional long form),

Namibia (conventional short form)

Former Names: Southwest Africa, German Southwest Africa

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Windhoek
Administrative Divisions: 14 regions

- Independence Day: 21 March 1990 after protracted armed struggle

- Selected Holidays: Cassinga Day, Easter, Africa Day, Heroes' Day, International Human Rights Day
- Traditional Government: Traditional leaders oversee allocation of communal land and administration of

customary law

Notable Traditional Rulers: Chief Samuel Maherero, Kaptein Hendrick Witbooi

Legal System: Mixed uncodified civil law based on Roman-Dutch and customary law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Hage Geingob (March 2015),

Prime Minister Saara Kuugongelwa-Amadhila (March 2015)

National Council, National Assembly Legislature:

Apex Courts: Supreme Court

Subordinate Courts: High Court, Labour Court, Magistrates' Courts, Community Courts Sam Nujoma (1990-2005), Hifikepunye Pohamba (2005-2015) Past Heads of State:

National Symbols: Orvx

10. Economy

GDP: US\$13.24 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: -0.8% (2017 est.) GDP Per Capita: US\$11,200 (2017 est.) **Gross National Savings:** 16.7% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$4.268 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$5 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$8.582 billion (2017 est.) -US\$438 million (2017 est.) Current Account:

Major Industries: Fish processing, dairy products, beef, pasta, beverages, mining

US\$3.995 billion (2017 est.) Exports:

Major Exports: Diamonds, copper, gold, zinc, lead, uranium, beef & cattle, fish, mollusks Major Exports Destinations:

SA (27.1%), Botswana (14.9%), Switzerland (12%), Zambia (5.7%),

China (4.6%) (2017)

Imports: US\$5.384 billion (2017 est.)

Foodstuffs, petroleum products & fuel, machinery & equipment, chemicals Major Imports:

Major Sources of Imports: South Africa (61.4%) (2017) Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$2.432 billion (2017 est.) Public Debt: 41.3% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: US\$7.969 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Rainfall: 4 agro-ecological zones based on annual rainfall ranging from <60mm in west to

>600mm in northeast

Farming System: 70% commercial

Maize, millet, groundnuts, wheat, sunflower Major Crops:

Major Exports: Dates, grapes, seafood

Livestock and Fisheries: Cattle, sheep, goats, pigs. Livestock accounts for 76% of agro production)

Horticulture: Very low Mechanisation: Low GDP Contribution: 7.2% Employment: 20.24%

Financing: Private and public sector, development partners, banks

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Twyfelfontein, Namib Sand Sea

- Museums: National Museum of Namibia, Tsumeb Museum, Trans-Namib Railroad Museum,

Swakopmund Museum, Damara Living Museum, OvaHimba Living Museum,

Mbunza Living Museum, Owela Museum, Ju/'Hoansi San Living Museum,

Luderitz Museum, Mafwe Living Museum, Alte Fort Museum,

Geological Survey Museum, Keetmanshoop Museum,

Independence Memorial Museum

Galleries: National Art Gallery, StArt Art Gallery, Pure and Simple, Bushman Art Gallery,

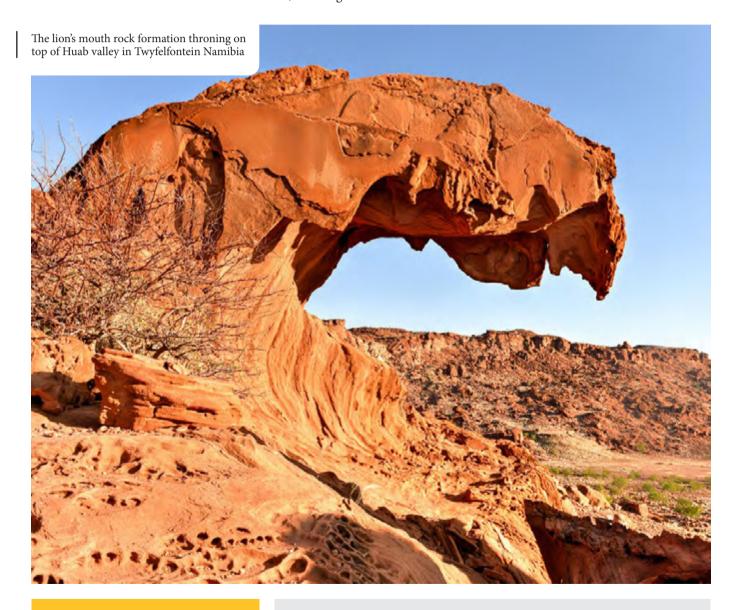
Fine Art Gallery, Katutura Community Art Centre, Omba Gallery, The Project Room,

FNCC Gallery

Other: Etosha Pan, Brandberg, Fish River Canyon, Welwitschia Plains, Benguela Current

Marine Ecosystem Sites, Sān Living Cultural Landscape, Succulent Karoo Protected

Areas, Okavango Delta



13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity from fossil fuels:
 1.403 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 3.891 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 88 million kWh (2015 est.)
 3.073 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 28% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 64% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 8% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 26,270 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products exports: 80 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 27,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 9,855,000 bbl

14. Communications

Internet:

Telephone Country Code: +264
 Internet Country Code: .na

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 193,125 fixed line subscriptions,

2,647,853 mobile subscriptions 797,027 Internet users (2018)

63,894 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System: Domestic - Fixed-line, multiple mobile providers International - Fiber optic cable to

South Africa, microwave radio relay link to Botswana, direct links to other neighboring countries. Connected to the Southern African Far East submarine through through South Africa. Connected to the West Africa Cable System, an ultra-high capacity fiber

optic submarine cable linking West Africa. 4 Intelsat Satellite earth stations

- Broadcasting: 3 TV stations, 25 radio stations

15. Transport

- International Airports: 3 - Other Airports: 109 - Railways: 2,628km

Roads: 7,893km paved, 40,982km unpaved

- Ports and Terminals: 2 - Merchant marine: 10

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

Eligible Age: 18-25 years
Active Personnel: 15,200
Expenditure: 3.5% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Diamonds, uranium, copper, magnesium, zinc, silver, gold, lead, semi-precious stones,

industrial minerals. Fourth largest producer of uranium oxide and capable of providing 10% of global mining output. In 2013 Namibia ranked first in value per

unit weight in diamonds

- Exports: Mining accounts for 10% of GDP. Diamonds, gold, precious and semi-precious stones,

and silver exports accounted for 29% of exports in 2012. Mineral ores, slag, ash, zinc,

copper, and nuclear fuel materials are major exports

Value Addition: Processing of arsenic and lead-bearing copper concentrates to produce blister copper

(98.5% copper) and arsenic trioxide. Also produces concentrates zinc, lead, uranium

and copper. Diamond cutting and polishing

- Value Added Exports: Zinc, lead, copper and uranium concentrates; polished diamonds

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Namibia follows a largely independent foreign policy, and has close relations with neighbouring states that aided its independence struggle, as well as the People's Republic of China, Russia, and Cuba. Namibia is developing trade and strengthening economic and political ties within the Southern African region. As a member of the Southern African Development Community and the Southern African Customs Union, Namibia is a vocal advocate for greater regional integration. Namibia became the 160th member of the United Nations on April 23, 1990, and the 50th member of the British Commonwealth upon independence. The country attaches high value to the decisions of the United Nations and other international organisations, particularly the fraternity of the Organisation of African Unity (now the African Union) and the Southern African Development Community as well as the Non-Aligned Movement. National interests constitute an overriding factor in our bilateral relations, allowing Namibia to exercise its sovereign right when conducting business within the parameters of these relations. Namibia has joined the community of nations at a time when multilateral tasks of diplomacy have proliferated considerably.

Notable Contributions

Namibia participated in Operation Restore Legitimacy along with Zimbabwe and Angola to assist the Democratic Republic of Congo repel Ugandan and Rwandan-backed rebels who wanted to topple the Laurent Kabila-led government in the late 1990s.

- Peacekeeping Missions

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Bank Windhoek Arts Festival, Enjando Street Festival, Windhoek Karneval,

Kuste Karneval, Maharero Day, Oktoberfest

Notable Authors: André du Pisani, Dirk Mudge, Dorian Haarhoff, Elizabeth Amukugo,

Gerhard Tötemeyer, Helao Shityuwete, Joseph Diescho, Neshani Andreas,

Peter Katjavivi, Peter Orner, Sam Nujoma, Zephania Kameeta

20. Sport

- National Sport:
- Continental Achievements:
- Global Achievements:

Football. Rugby and cricket very popular 7xAfrica Games gold medals

Harry Simon is two-time boxing world champion; Julius Indongo was a unified welterweight division world boxing champion

Paulus Ambunda twice won the WBO bantamweight boxing title

Paulus Moses was a WBA lightweight boxing champion

Emmanuel Simbeye won the WBA bantamweight boxing title

Frankie Fredericks (200m) won 4 Olympic silver medals, 1 World Championship gold medal, 3 World Championships silver medals, 1 World Indoor Championship gold medal, 2 Commonwealth Games gold medals, 1 World Cup gold medal

Johannes Nambala won 1 gold medal in the 400m T13 Paralympics

Notable Sportspersons:

Trevor Dodds (golf); Mohammed Ouseb, Henrico Botes, Rudolf Bester (football); Paulus Ali Nuumbembe (boxing); Helalia Johannes (marathon); Agnes Samaria (800m); Jacques Burger, Piet van Zyl (both rugby); JP Kotze (cricket)





Left: **Frankie Fredericks**, one of the fastest men the world and Namibia have produced, stands at the starting blocks, 100m final, Atlanta Olympic Games, 1996. He came second.

Above: **Paulus Moses** from Namibia poses with his trophies after his title bout against Japan's Yusuke Kobori



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa

- Co-ordinates: 17.6078°N, 8.0817°E - Area: 1,267,000km² - Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Nigeria, Benin, Burkina Faso, Mali, Algeria, Libya, Chad

- Terrain: 65% desert plains and sand dunes. Large plains in south and hills in north

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mont Idoukal-n-Taghes (2,022m)
 Lowest: Niger River (200m above sea level)
 Longest River: Niger River (563km), Kamadougou Yobe

Largest River: Niger River
Largest Lake: Lake Chad

- Volcanoes: Todra Volcanic Field - Deserts: Sahara Desert

- Other Features: Aïr Mountains are one of the world's largest ring dike structures (80,000km²).

There are canyons and caves in the west

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A proverb is the horse of conversation; when the conversation lags, a proverb revives it.

3. Climate

- Latitude: 17.60° N - Longitude: 8.08 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot days and cold nights in north, semi-desert

weather in centre, summer rainfall in south

Temperatures: Average maximum 34-38°C

Average minimum 14-22°C

- Rainfall Season: June-September

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, locusts, floods

- Environmental Issues: Oil spills, loss of mangrove, declining in fish populations

4. People and Society

Population: 19,866,231 (2018 est)
Nationality: Nigerien (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Hausa (55.4%), Zarma-Songhai-Dendi (21%), Tuareg (9.3%), Fulani/Peul (8.5%),

Kanouri-Nanga (4.7%), Arab-Teda-Toubou-Gourmantche-Other (1.1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 48.68% (male 4,878,031, female 4,793,021)

15-24 years - 19.36% (male 1,899,879, female 1,945,806 25-54 years - 26.02% (male 2,581,597, female 2,587,913) 55-64 years - 3.3% (male 340,032, female 315,142)

65+ years - 2.64% (male 268,072, female 256,738)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,010 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 45.863 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 3.16%

- Death Rate: 8.19 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (90%), ATR (9%), Other (1%)

- Urbanisation: 16.5%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.27% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Niamey (774,235), Zinder (191,424), Maradi (163,487),

Agadez (124,324), Alaghsas (88,561)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 6.23 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate births (World Bank Group 2019)
 48 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 85 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 26 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 59.8 years

Males: 59.0 years Females: 60.8 years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 7.153 children per woman - Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 21% (UNFPA 2019) - Modern Method Rate 19% (UNFPA 2019)

Popular Contraceptive Rate: 45.5%, Pill (2012) Unmet need for Family Planning: 20.7% (2012)

Physicians: 0.019 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.14 per 1,000 (2016)

- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.001 per 1,000 (2014) - Other Health Workers: 0.002 per 1,000 (2014) - Hospital Beds: 0.3 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 50% of population (44% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Centre Hospitalier Universitaire - 1

Health Huts - 2,009 Hospitals - 40

Integrated Health Centres - 836

6. Environment

- Flora: Acacia, baobab, kapok, mahogany, tamarind, palms, olive bush, shea tree, hanza,

umbrella tree

- Fauna: Dama gazelle, elephant, striped hyena, northwest African cheetah, scimitar oryx,

hippopotamus, buffalo, crocodile, horned viper, python, manatee, giraffe,

Egyptian wolf, pale fox

- Major National Parks: Air & Ténéré Natural Reserves, W du Niger, Tadres Total Reserve

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 13.2% of National Budget

Universities: 9
Polytechnics: 1

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-19

Junior Secondary Education: Ages 13-16, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

Republic of Niger: From the Tuareg "n'eghirren", which means "flowing water"

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Tuareg

Gentilic: Nigerien

- Languages: Hausa, Djerma, Zarma, Songhay, Fulfulde, Tamasheq, Manga, Arabic, Tuareg, French

- Official Language: French

- Widely Spoken: Hausa (55%), Songhay (22%), Tamasheq (10%), Fulfulde (9%)

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Niamey; from the Djerma name of a tree "nia niam"

- Main Airport: Diori Hamani; Full name lexical language ratio - 2 Hausa, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Sànnu/hello (Hausa)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Niger/Republique du Niger (conventional long form),

Niger (conventional short form)

Pre-Colonial Names: Koukia, Gao, Kanem-Bornu Empire, Songhai Empire,

Mali Empire, Dendi Kingdom

Type of Government: Semi-Presidential Republic

Capital: Niamey
Administrative Divisions: 7 regions
Independence Day: 3 August 1960

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

He who marries a beauty marries trouble.

Selected Holidays: Easter, Concord Day, Laylat al-Qadr, Republic Day

Traditional Government: Traditional leaders have significant influence in local and national affairs

Notable Traditional Rulers: Queen Sarraounia, Ag Mohammed Wau Teguidda Kaocen

Mixed civil law based on French civil, Islamic and customary law Legal System:

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Mahamadou Issoufou (April 2011),

Prime Minister Brigi Rafini (7 April 2011)

Legislature: National Assembly

Apex Court: Constitutional Court, High Court of Justice

Court of Cassation, Council of State, Court of Finances, Subordinate Courts:

Specialised Tribunals, Customary Courts

National Symbols: Zebu

10. Economy

GDP: US\$8.224 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.9% (2017 est.) GDP Per Capita: US\$1 200 (2017 est.) Gross National Savings: 22.4% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.757 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.171 billion (2017 est.))

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.506 billion (2017 est.) **Current Account:** -US\$1.16 billion (2017 est.)

Uranium mining, petroleum, cement, brick, soap, textiles, food processing, Major Industries:

chemicals, abattoirs

Exports: US\$4.143 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Uranium ore, livestock, cowpeas, onions

Major Exports Destinations: France (30.2%), Thailand (18.3%), Malaysia (9.9%), Nigeria (8.3%), Mali (5%) (2017)

Imports: US\$1.829 billion (2017 est.)

Major Imports: Foodstuffs, machinery, vehicles and parts, petroleum, cereals Major Sources of Imports:

France (28.8%), China (14.4%), Malaysia (5.7%), Nigeria (5.4%),

Thailand (5.3%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$1.314 billion (2017 est.) Public Debt: 45.3% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: US\$3.728 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 17,700,000ha (13.26% of total land)

Rainfall: 5 agro-ecological zones; semi-desert (0-50mm/yr)

to Sudano-Sahelian (600-800mm/yr)

Farming System: Mainly subsistence

Major Crops: Pearl millet, sorghum, cassava, rice, peanuts, onion, garlic, potato, peppers

Major Exports: Peanuts, onion, garlic, potato, peppers, livestock

Irrigation: 100,000ha Mechanisation: Low Livestock and Fisheries: 300MT/yr GDP Contribution: 39.7% Employment: 78.66%

Financing: Private and public sector, development partners, banks

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites:
- Museums:

- Other:

Historic Centre of Agadez, Air and Ténéré Natural Reserves, W-Arly-Pendjari Complex National Museum of Niger,

Dosso Regional Museum, Zinder Regional Museum

La vieille ville de Zinder, quartier de Birni et le Sultanat, Palais du Zarmakoye de Dosso, Les mosquées en terre de la région de Tahoua, Itinéraires Culturels du Désert du Sahara: Route du sel, Plateau et Fortin du Djado, Archeological Site of Bura, Le site de Lo ugou, TermitMassif, Réserve de faune de Galbedji, L'ensemble des forêts protégées de la région d'Agadez, Mare d'Ounsolo ou N'Solo, Partie nigérienne du lac Tchad, Le fleuve Niger, Gisements des dinosauriens



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 494.7 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 184,000 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 1.065 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity Imports: 779 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 95% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 5% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
- Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 150 million bbl (January 2018 est.)

Crude oil Production: 9,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
 Refined petroleum products imports: 3,799 bbl/day (2015 est.)
 Refined petroleum products exports: 5,422 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 14,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 5,110,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +227Internet Country Code: .ne

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 100,500 fixed line subscriptions,

5.4 million subscriptions

- Internet: 6 ISPs

951,548 Internet users (/2018)

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Radio telephone communications and microwave radio relay. Domestic satellite system

with 3 earth stations

International: 2 Intelsat satellite earth stations, Africa Coast to Europe (ACE) via land links between

Niger and Atlantic coast.

- Broadcasting: 5 TV stations, 120 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
 Other Airports: 28
 Heliport: 1

Roads: 3,912km paved, 15,037km unpaved

- Waterways: 300km - Merchant Marine: 1

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, National Gendarmerie, National Guard

Eligible Age: 18–49 years

- Conscription: 2 years compulsory

Available for Service: 2,135,680
Fit for Service: 1,155,054
Active Personnel: 12,000
Reserve Personnel: 5,000
Expenditure: 4% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN peacekeepers.

17. Mining

- Resources: Uranium (7% of global reserves, 4th largest producer), gold,

coal, crude, coal, silver, limestone, gypsum, salt, tin

- Exports: Uranium represents around 70% of exports and 5% of GDP. Petroleum contributed

26% of export revenue in 2014

Value Addition: Oil refinery, cement, uranium concentrate
 Value Added Exports: Petroleum products and uranium concentrate

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Niger has good relations with its neighbours, which it depends on for its trade and security as a landlocked country. Almost half of Niger's foreign trade is with Nigeria, and cultural commonalities with the Hausa on both sides of their border make for good inter-state relations. Niger has been close to France since independence.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Since 2015, the Nigerien armed forces have worked with the Chadian and Nigerian armies against Boko Haram, and participated in the recovery of Damasak. Niger has played a role in mobilising the international community against Boko Haram. Niger has also been part of the negotiations between the Malian government and armed groups operating in the north of that country. Niger deployed nearly 900 troops in the UN Stabilisation Mission in Mali. In 2010, Niger was elected to the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the International Telecommunications Union.

Peacekeeping missions:

MINUSCA: UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in the Central African Republic

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Cure Salee, Eid al Fitr, Tabaski

- Notable Authors: Abdoulaye Mamani, Andre Salifou, Andrée Clair, Boubou Hama, Djibo Bakary,

Hawad, Hélène Kaziende, Idé Adamou, Ide Oumarou, Oum Ramatou,

Ousmane Amadou, Salihu Kwantagora

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football (Sorro wrestling also very popular)

- Achievements (Continental Titles): 2 x African Games gold medals

- All the African Games medals for Niger were won in taekwondo with Yacouba Garba Ismael (gold); and Issoufu Alfaga Razzak two gold medals

Both opposite page:

Above: Yacouba Garba Ismael (in blue) has won all Niger's

African Games medals

Left: Issoufu Alfaga Razzak won silver for Niger in taekwondo in the 2016 summer Olympic Games in Rio de Janeiro, making him the second-best result ever by a Nigerien at the Olympics, after Issake Dabore in the 1972 Olympics

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A





1. Geography

- Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast

- Co-ordinates: 9.0820°N, 8.6753°E - Area: 923,768km² - Coastline: 853km

- Borders: Niger, Chad, Cameroon, Benin

Terrain: Lowlands in south, mountains in southeast (becoming the Cameroon Highlands at

the border), central hills and plateaux, plains in north

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Chappal Waddi (2,419m) - Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Niger, Benue, Sokoto, Kaduna, Gongola

Largest Lake: Lake Chad

Volcanoes: Biu Plateau Volcanic Field, Mandara Range

Deserts: Sahelian conditions in the north

Rainforests: Rainforest in southeast

- Other Features: Niger River Delta is an extensive landscape of oxbow lakes, levees and mangrove

and freshwater swamps

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Give me a push from my back" does not mean give me a hunchback.

Climate 3.

Latitude: 9.082° N 8.67 ° E Longitude:

Arid in extreme north with gradual increase Weather Patterns:

in rainfall southwards

Temperatures: Average maximum 30-34°C

Average minimum 16-22°C

Rainfall Season: May-September

Floods, storms, landslides, high temperatures Natural Hazards: **Environmental Issues:** Oil spills, loss of habitat, desertification

People and Society

Population: 203,452,505 (July 2018 est.) Nationality: Nigerian (n), Nigerian (a)

Ethnic Groups: Hausa (30%), Yoruba (15.5%), Igbo (15.2%), Fulani (6%), Tiv (2.4%),

Kanuri/Beriberi (2.4%), Ibibio (1.8%), Ijaw/Izon (1.8%), Other (24.7%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 42.45% (male 44,087,799, female 42,278,742)

> 15-24 years - 19.81% (male 20,452,045, female 19,861,371) 25-54 years - 30.44% (male 31,031,253, female 30,893,168) 55-64 years - 4.04% (male 4,017,658, female 4,197,739)

65+ years - 3.26% (male 3,138,206, female 3,494,524)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,059 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 37.684 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.54% Death Rate: 9.6 per 1,000

Islam (53.5%), Christianity/ATR (45.9%), Other (0.6%) Religions:

Urbanisation: 51.2%

Rate of Urbanisation: 4.23% (2015-2020 est.)

Lagos, Kano, Ibadan Ibadan, Kaduna, Port Harcourt, Benin City, Maiduguri Major Cities/Towns:

5. Health

Health Expenditure per capita 13.02 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 917/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019) Infant Mortality 65 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate under 5 100 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate neonatal 33 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy

at Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 55.2 years

Males: 54.7 years Females: 55.7 years

Total Fertility Rate : (WPR 2019) 5.417 children per woman Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 19%(UNFPA 2019) Modern Method Rate 15%(UNFPA 2019) Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 33.8%, Injectable (2017)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 23.7% (2017)

Physicians: 0.376 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.489 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.105 per 1,000 (2014) Other Health Workers: 0.051 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 0.5 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water (2019): 71% of population (56% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Basic Health Centres - 568

Clinics - 4,354

Comprehensive Health Centres - 434

Cottage Hospitals - 149 Dispensaries- 3,237 District Hospitals - 16 Federal Medical Centres - 19 General Hospitals - 529 Health Centres - 3,402 Health Posts - 3,058 Hospitals - 148 Medical Centres - 19

Model Health Centres - 108 Model Primary Health Centres - 58

National Hospitals - 1 Polyclinics - 10

Primary Health Centres - 4,639

Rural Hospitals - 19 State Hospitals - 12

University Teaching Hospitals - 25

6. Environment

- Flora: Spanish tamarind, morning glory, black guarea, cyad, satinwood, fire-flag,

West African ebony, butter-fruit, palm, yohimbe, kola

- Fauna: Rhinoceros, elephant, lion, leopard, mongoose, hyena, side-striped jackal,

African manatee, antelope, waterbuck, giraffe, warthog, red river hog,

hippopotamus, pangolin, aardvark, western tree hyrax, bushbaby, western gorilla

- Major National Parks: Chad Basin, Cross River, Gashaka Gumti, Kainji, Kamuku, Okoyo, Old Oyo, Yankari

7. Education

- Universities: 138 - Polytechnics: 85

- TVETs: All registered companies pay 2% levy to Tertiary Education Trust Fund. Vocational

training starts at secondary education level

Training Colleges: 26Teacher Training Colleges: 152

Senior Secondary Education: Ages 15-17
 Junior Secondary Education: Ages 12-14, free
 Primary Education: Ages 6-11, free

8. Languages

Federal Republic of Nigeria: From the Tuareg "n'eghirren", which means flowing water + the Latinate country suffix

"-ia" Full name lexical language ratio - 3 English, 0.5 Taureg, 0.5 Latin

Alias: The Giant of Africa

- Gentilic: Nigerian

- Languages: Hausa, Yoruba, Igbo/Ibo, Fulani, Ijaw, Ibibio, Tuareg, Kanuri, Tiv, Fulfulde,

Nigerian sign language, English, + about 509 other African languages

Official Language: English

- Extinct Languages: Ajawa, Auyokawa, Basa-Gumna, Gamo-Ningi, Kpati, Kubi, Mawa, Teshenawa

- Widely Spoken: Hausa, Igbo, Yoruba, Fulfulde, Ibibio, Kanuri, Tiv

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Ebira English

- Currency: Naira - from the name of the country

- Main Airport: Nnandi Azikiwe; Full name lexical language ratio - 2 Hausa, 0 colonial - Common Greetings: Sànnu/hello (Hausa), Ibaulachi/hello (Igbo), Bawo/hello (Yoruba)

9. Government

- Name: Federal Republic of Nigeria (conventional long form),

Nigeria (conventional short form)

- Former Name: Southern Nigeria Protectorate, Northern Nigeria Protectorate,

Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria

- Pre-Colonial Names: Hausa Kingdom, Yoruba KIngdom, Kingdom of Nri,

Oyo Empire, Benin Empire, Kanem-Bornu Empire, Songhai Empire, State of Ife,

Sokoto Caliphate, Igbo States of Arochukwu, Aro Confederacy

- Type of Government: Federal Presidential Republic

- Capital: Abuja

Administrative Divisions: 36 states, 1 territory
 Independence Day: 1 October 1960

- Selected Holidays: Easter, Workers Day, Children's Day, Eid-el-Fitri Sallah, Democracy Day

Traditional Government: Traditional leaders mediate between communities and the state, and have an active

role in promoting national identity. They are highly respected in national affairs

Notable Traditional Rulers: Gijimasu of Kano, Queen Amina, Mai Idris Aloma

Legal System: Mixed system of English common law, Islamic law (in 12 states), and traditional law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Muhammadu Buhari (May 2015)

- Legislature: Senate, House of Representatives

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, Federal High Court, High Court of the Federal Capital Territory,

Sharia Court of Appeal of the Federal Capital Territory, Customary Court of Appeal of the Federal Capital Territory,

State Court (aligned to federal court structure)

National Symbols: Eagle

10. Economy

GDP: US\$376.4 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 0.8% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$5,900 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 18.2% of GDP (2017 est.)

Federal Budget: Revenue - US\$12.92 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$19.54 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$84.66 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: US\$10.38 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Crude oil, coal, tin, columbite, rubber products, wood, hides and skins, textiles,

cement and other construction materials, food products, footwear, chemicals,

fertilisers, printing, ceramics, steel

Exports: US\$1.146 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Petroleum and petroleum products, cocoa, rubber

- Major Exports Destinations: India (30.6%), USA (12.1%), Spain (6.6%), China (5.6%), France (5.5%) (2017)

Imports: US\$32.67 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery, chemicals, transport equipment, manufactured goods, foodstuffs

Major Sources of Imports: China (21.1%), Belgium (8.7%), USA (8.4%), South Korea (7.5%), UK (4.4%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

Public Debt:

External Debt:

Internal Stock of FDI:

External Stock of FDI:

US\$38.77 billion (2017 est.)

21.8% of GDP (2017 est.)

US\$40.96 billion (2017 est.)

US\$116.9 billion (2017 est.)

US\$16.93 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 34,000,000ha (37.33% of total land)
 Rainfall: 600-3,000mm/yr, 6 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Mainly subsistence

- Major Crops: Cassava, yam, maize, sorghum, rice, millet, beans, sesame, cashew, cocoa bean,

groundnut, gum (arabic), kola, maize, melon, palm kernel, palm oil, plantain,

rubber, soybean, banana

- Major Exports: Sesame seed, cashew, fermented cocoa bean, raw cocoa bean

- Irrigation: 293,000ha - Mechanisation: Low

Livestock and Fisheries: 316,727MT/yr

- Horticulture: Low - GDP Contribution: 21.2% - Employment: 36.55%

- Financing: Private and public sector, development partners, banks

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Osun-Osogbo Sacred Grove, Sukur Cultural Landscape

- Museums: Nigerian National Museum, Benin City National Museum, Old Residency Museum,

Slave Trade Museum, Esię, Gidan Makama, Jos, Kaduna, Kanta, Oron, Owo,

Uli Beier, National Museum of Colonial History, War Museum, Niger-Delta Museum

+ several others

Galleries: National Gallery of Modern Art, Nike Art Centre, Red Door Gallery,

Terra Kulture, Omenka, Thought Pyramid, Hourglass, Vintage Art Gallery, Mydrim,

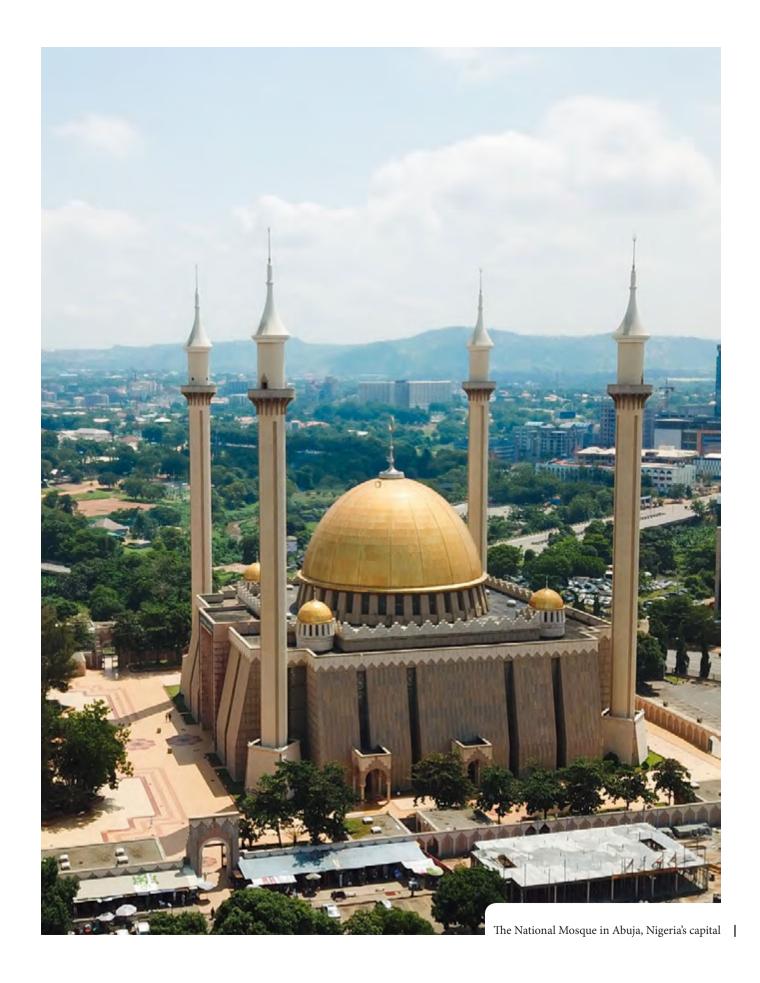
Centre for Contemporary Art + several others

Other: Sungbo's Eredo, Old Oyo, Kwiambana, Oban Hills, Niger Delta Mangroves,

Gashaki-Gumpti, Idanre Hill, Arochkwu Long Juju Slave Route,

Ancient Kano, Surame Cultural Landscape, Alok Ikom Stone Monoliths,

Ogbunike Caves, Lake Chad Cultural Landscape



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 29.35 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 10.52 million kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 24.72 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 80% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 19% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 37.45 billion bbl (January 2018 est.)
Crude oil Production: 1.989 million bbl/day (2018 est.)
Crude Oil Exports: 2.096 million bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 223,400 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products exports: 2,332 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 325,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 118,625,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +234
 Internet Country Code: .ng

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 139,344 fixed line subscriptions,

144,920,170 mobile subscriptions

- Internet: 100 ISPs (2018) 92.3 million Internet users

74,004 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Mobile services rapidly growing rapidly, multiple cellular providers

operate nationally

International: Landing point for SAT-3/WASC fibre-optic submarine cable that connects to Europe

and Asia. 3 Intelsat satellite earth stations

- Broadcasting: 70 TV stations, 60 state radio stations (2019)

15. Transport

- International Airports: 16 - Other Airports: 38 - Heliports: 5

Railways: 3,798km

- Roads: 60,000km paved, 135,000km unpaved

- Waterways: 8,600km

Ports and Terminals: 4
Merchant Marine: 576

16. Military

Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

Expenditure: 0.4% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

Major player in global supply of crude petroleum, natural gas, and tantalum. Nigeria Resources:

has more than 40 minerals, incl. marble, gypsum, lithium, gold, silver, granite, gold,

gemstones, bentonite, iron ore and talc

Mining accounts for 0.3% of GDP, mostly from crude petroleum,gold, natural gas Exports:

and tantalum

Cement, steel, refined petroleum products, LNG, columbite-tantalite concentrate Value Addition:

LNG, refined petroleum products, columbite-tantalite concentrate Value Added Exports:

18. International Affairs

Diplomatic Relations

Since independence, Nigeria's diplomatic relations have been characterised by a focus on Africa and by attachment to several fundamental principles: African unity and independence; peaceful settlement of disputes; non-alignment and regional economic co-operation and development. Nigeria was a major supporter of liberation movements in Southern Africa. Nigeria helped create the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), which seeks to harmonise trade and investment practices for its 15 West African member countries and ultimately to achieve a full customs union.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

Nigeria has played a pivotal role in promoting peace in Africa. It has provided the bulk of troops for the UN peacekeeping missions in Sierra Leone and Liberia, and made a major contribution to the mission in Sudan. Through ECOWAS, Nigeria has taken the lead in conflict resolution in West Africa, twice sending troops to Liberia and once to Sierra Leone. Nigeria has also played an important role in other conflicts, most recently in Sudan, Sao Tome, and Cote d'Ivoire. President Olusegun Obasanjo chaired the African Union in 2005/6.

Peacekeeping Missions

MINURSO: UN Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNIFIL: UN Interim Force in Lebanon

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs: Annang Festival of Art and Culture, Agila Social and Economic Carnival,

Argungu Fishing Festival, Eyo Festival, Festac, Gidi Culture Festival

Notable Authors: Abubakar Adam Ibrahim, Adaobi Tricia Nwaubani, Ben Okri, Chika Unigwe,

Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie, Chinelo Okparanta, Chinua Achebe,

Chinweizu Ibekwe, Cyprian Ekwensi, Elnathan John, Flora Nwapa, Helen Oyeyemi, Helon Habila, Ken Saro-Wiwa, Lola Shoneyin, Oyinkan Braithwaite, Sefi Atta,

Wole Soyinka

20. Sport

National Sport:

- Continental Achievements:

Football

3xAFCON men's football titles

7xAFCON women football titles 470xAfrica Games gold medals

Global Achievements:

5xFIFA men's footbal Under-17 World Cup titles

1xUnder-23 Olympic Games football gold medal, 25 Olympic medals (3 gold, 10 silver, 12 bronze) and 70 x 236 Commonwealth Games medals (70 gold, 75 silver, 91 bronze)

Notable Sportspersons:

Mercy Akide (football) was twice top scorer and three-time winner of African Women's Championship. Her single-season record is 49 goals at Milligan College. Akide was thrice in FIFA's All-Star Selection. She was the first African Woman Footballer of the Year (2000) and is now a FIFA Ambassador.

Austin 'Jay Jay' Okocha is widely regarded as one of the finest footballers of all time. He won the African Cup of Nations in 1994 and represented Nigeria at their first ever FIFA World Cup in 1994 and again in 1998 and 2002. He was voted African Player of the Year and won Olympic gold in 1996

Kanu Nwankwo (football) won the UEFA Champions League, UEFA Cup, English Premier League, FA Cup, Dutch League, 1996 Olympic gold, the FIFA Under-17 World Cup and Afro-Asia Cup. He was named African Player of the Year twice

Seun Adigun (with brakemen Ngozi Onwumere and Akuoma Omeoga) led the first African bobsled team at the 2018 Winter Olympics

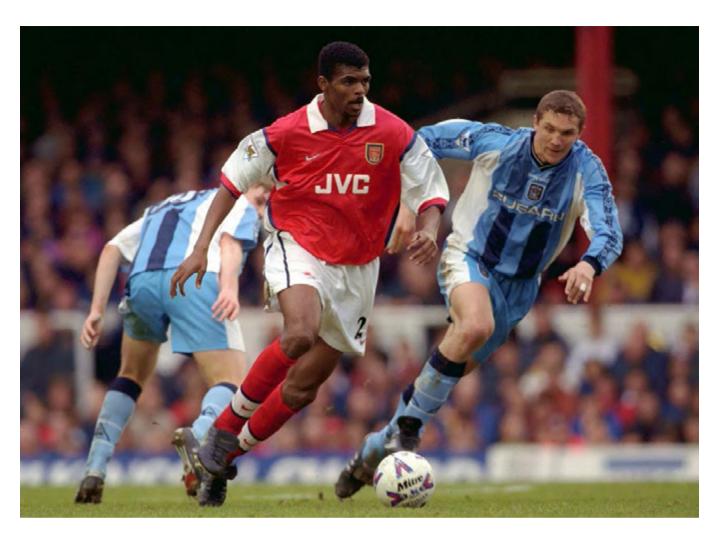
Hogan 'Kid' Bassey was the first boxer of Nigerian origin to become a world champion in 1957

Dick Tiger (boxing) won the world middleweight and world light heavyweight titles

Henry Akinwade (boxing) won the WBO heavyweight title

Samuel 'Nigerian Nightmare') Peter (boxing) won the WBC heavyweight crown;

Antony Joshua (boxing) won the world heavyweight boxing title





Above: **Nkwanko Kanu** in flight. He became a sensation in the English Premier League, playing for Arsenal

The amazing **Mercy Akide** (in green shirt), a multiple medal winner, became the first African woman Footballer of the Year (2000)



1. Geography

- Location: East Africa
- Co-ordinates: 1.9403S, 29.8739E
- Area: 26,338km²
- Coastline: Landlocked

Borders: DRC, Uganda, Tanzania, Burundi

Terrain: Mostly grassy uplands and hills with altitude declining from west to east

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Karisimbi (4,507m)

Lowest Point: Rusizi River (950m above sea level)

Longest Rivers: Nyabarongo (297km), Rusizi, Ruvubu, Kagera
 Largest Lakes: Lake Kivu, Burera, Ruhondo, Muhazi, Rweru, Ihema
 Volcanoes: Mt Karisimbi, Bisoke, Muhabura, Gahinga and Sabyinyo

- Rainforests: Rainforests cover northwest Rwanda

- Other Features: Mountains dominate central and western Rwanda. Forested mountains and hills are

common features

3. Climate

Latitude: 1.94 ° N
 Longitude: 29.87° E

- Weather Patterns: Warm throughout the year with cool nights

- Temperatures: Average maximum 24-26°C

Average minimum 11-15°C

Rainfall Season: September-May

- Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts, landslides, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, natural resources depletion, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 12,187,400 (2018 est.)
Nationality: Rwandan (n), Rwandan (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Hutu, Tutsi, Twa

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 40.98% (male 2,521,169, female 2,473,055)

15-24 years - 19.45% (male 1,187,249, female 1,183,278) 25-54 years - 32.93% (male 1,903,087, female 2,109,839) 55-64 years - 4.15% (male 225,273, female 280,545) 65+ years - 2.49% (male 120,952, female 182,953)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 965 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 29.8 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.3%

- Death Rate: 5.325 per 1,000

Languages: Kinyarwanda, French English, Kiswahili
Religions: Christian (93.2%), Islam (2%), Other (6.8%)

- Urbanisation: 17.3% - Rate of Urbanisation: 2.86%

- Major Cities/Towns: Kigali (745,261), Butare (89,600), Gitarama (87,613), Ruhengeri (86,685),

Gisenyi (83,623)

5. Health

Health Expenditure per capita 6.76 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Mortality rate births (World Bank Group 2019)
 29 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 38 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 16 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 68.0 years

Males: 66.1 years Females: 69.9 years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 3.781 children per woman
- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 57%(UNFPA 2019)
- Modern Method Rate 52%(UNFPA 2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 51.1%, Injectable (2014/15)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 22.8% (2014/15)
Physicians: 0.064 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.832 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.006 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.268 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 1.6 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 58% of population (53% of rural population)

- Health Facilities (2019): District Hospitals - 36

Health Centres - 482 Health Centres - 4 Health Posts - 37

National Referral Hospitals - 4 Provincial Hospitals - 4 Referral Hospitals - 3 Secondary Health Posts - 2

6. Environment

- Flora: Orchid, African custard-apple, small torchwood,

floating pennywort, royal jasmine

- Fauna: Mountain gorilla, chimpanzee, golden monkey, hippopotamus, giraffe, zebra, leopard,

crocodile, 600 species of birds (10% of Rwanda has been designated important

birding areas)

- Major National Parks: Volcanoes National Park, Akagera, Nyungwe Forest

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 15% of National Budget

- Universities: 12 - Polytechnics: 9

Teacher Training Colleges: 4 (training also provided at universities)

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 16-18 years
Lower Secondary Education: Ages 13-15 years
Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years

8. Languages

- Republic of Rwanda: "Large" or "big", from the Kinyarwanda word "kwanda". Full name lexical

language ratio 2 English, 1 Kinyarwanda

Alias: Land of a Thousand Hills
Gentilic: Rwandese, Rwandan

- Languages: Kinyarwanda, Swahili, French, English

Official Languages: Kinyarwanda, English, French

Widely Spoken: Kinyarwanda, SwahiliCurrency: Rwandan franc

- Capital City: Kigali

- Main Airport: Kigali; Full name lexical language ratio 1 Kinyarwanda, 0 Colonial

Common Greetings: Muraho/hello (Kinyarwanda)

Between 2001 and 2012, real GDP growth in Rwanda averaged 8.1% per annum, one of the highest sustained growth rates in the world in modern times.

The government of Rwanda banned the use of non-biodegradable plastic bags in 2008. This, among other initiatives, has seen the country being widely regarded as one of the cleanest in the world.

9. Government

Name: Republic of Rwanda/Republika y'u Rwanda

(conventional long form),

Rwanda (conventional short form)

- Former Names: Ruanda, German East Africa

- Pre-Colonial Names: Kingdom of Rwanda,

Bunyoro-Kitara Empire/ Bachwezi Empire

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Kigali
 Administrative Divisions: 4 provinces
 Independence Day: 1 July 1962

- Selected Holidays: Heroes Day, Genocide Memorial Day, Easter, Liberation Day, Eid El Haj

Notable Traditional Rulers: Gihanga, Mwami Rwabugiri,

Kigeli IV Rwabugiri

Legal System: Mixed system of civil law based on German and Belgian models, and customary law

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Paul Kagame (April 2000), Prime Minister Edouard Ngirente (Aug 2017)

- Legislature: Senate/Senat, Chamber of Deputies/ Chambre de Deputes

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, High Court

- Subordinate Courts: High Court of the Republic, Commercial Courts, Intermediate Courts,

Primary Courts, Military Specialised Courts

- Past Heads of State: Gregoire Kayibanda (1962-1973), Juvenal Habyarimana (1973-1994),

Theodore Sindikukwabo (1994), Pasteur Bizimungu (1994-2000)

- National Symbols: Woven basket

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$9.136 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 6.1% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$2,100 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 12.5% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.943 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$2.337 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.861 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$622 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Cement, agricultural products, beverages, soap, furniture, shoes, plastic goods,

textiles, cigarettes

Exports: US\$1.05 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Coffee, tea, hides, tin ore

Major Exports Destinations: UAE (38.3%), Kenya (15.1%), Switzerland (9.9%), DRC (9.5%), USA (4.9%)

Imports: US\$1.922 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, machinery and equipment, steel, products, cement and construction material

Major Sources of Imports: China (20.4%), Uganda (11%), India (7.2%), Kenya (7.1%), Tanzania (5.3%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$997.6 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 40.5% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$3.258 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$2.378 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$113.2 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 1,151,700ha (46.68% of total land)
 Rainfall: 440-1,800mm/yr; 6 agro-ecological zones
 Farming System: Mainly subsistence, some commercial farming

Major Crops: Coffee, plantain, sweet potato, cassava, potato, beans, sorghum, tea, rice,

vegetables, fruits, flowers

Major Exports: Coffee, tea, beans, vegetables, fruits, flowers, potato, maize, rice, cassava flour,

maize flour

Irrigation: 11,500ha

- Mechanisation: 20% across all farming operations

Livestock and Fisheries: 4,847MT/yr

- Horticulture: Vegetables, fruits and flowers, for export

- GDP Contribution: 29% - Employment: 66.46%

- Financing: Private and public sector, development partners,

banks and micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Nyamata, Murambi, Bisesero and Gisozi Genocide Memorial Sites

- Museums: Rwanda Art Museum, Kandt House Museum, Campaign Against Genocide Museum,

King's Palace Museum, Ethnographic Museum, Museum of Environment,

Kwigira Museum, National Liberation Museum

Galleries: National Art Gallery, One Love Art Gallery, Inema Art Centre, Niyo, Ivuka,

Kigali Arts Centre, Tongo Art Gallery, + several others

- Other: Iby'iwacu Cultural Village, Royal Palce, Muslim Quarter, Mwima Mausoleum,

Byumba Cathedral



13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Imports:
 525 million kWh (2016 est.)
 527.3 million kWh (2016 est.)
 4 million kWh (2015 est.)
 42 million kWh (2016 est.)

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 42% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
- Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 51% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Electricity from other

renewable sources: 7% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum products imports: 6,628 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 6,700 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 2,445,500 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +250Internet Country Code: .rw

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 44,400 fixed line subscriptions,

5.7 million mobile subscriptions

Internet: 4 ISPs

937,964 Internet users

2,806 broadband fixed subscriptions 379,331 broad wireless subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic: Kigali connected to provincial centres by microwave radio relay and

cellular service. Much of the network depends on wire and HF radiotelephone

International: Microwave radio relay to neighbouring countries and satellite communications to

more distant countries. 1 Intelsat satellite earth station. International submarine

fibre-optic cables on African east coast

- Broadcasting: 13 TV stations, 35 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 3Other Airports: 4

- Roads: 1,207km paved, 3,493km unpaved

- Ports and Terminals: 3

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Reserve Force

- Eligible Age: 18 years, voluntary, no conscription. Rwandan citizenship and 9th-grade education for

enlisted recruits and A-Level certificate for officer candidates. Enlistment is either as contract (5-years, renewable twice) or career. Retirement (for officers and senior NCOs)

after 20 years service or at 40-60 years

- Available for Service: Male - 2,625,917, Female 2,608,110 - Fit for Service: Male - 1,685,066, Female - 1,749,580 - Active Personnel: 33,000 - Expenditure: 1.1% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Tantalum (9% of global production), wolframite ore and tin ore. Recent discoveries of

lithium, gold, amethyst, sapphire, peat and natural gas

Exports: Mining contributes 14.9% of exports and 1.4% of GDP. In 2015,

major exports niobium and tantalum (17%), tin (9%) and tungsten (5%)

Value Addition: Tin smelter, working on tantalum refinery, tungsten from wolframite. Cement,

crushed stone stone, dimension stone and steel

- Value Added Exports: Tungsten, tantalite-columbine concentrates and refined tin

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

After years of troubles with some of its neighbours, notable DRC, Rwanda has steadily improved relations and now has favourable ties within East Africa and across the continent. The economic turnaround story of the last two decades has attracted the attention of many African countries, who have reached out to Kigali so as to learn from its successes, thus bolstering Rwanda's relations with the continent. Rwanda has broadened its scope from seeking ties with traditionally French-speaking countries by joining the English-speaking Commonwealth of mostly former British colonies.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Rwanda plays a growing role in international affairs, including important contributions to international peacekeeping missions. In 2011, Rwanda deployed approximately 3,500 peacekeepers to Sudan and South Sudan in support of UNAMID, UNMIS and UNMISS. Rwanda National Police has approximately 375 peacekeeping officers serving in UN missions in Cote d'Ivoire, Haiti, Liberia, and Sudan. Rwanda is among the top 10 troop-contributing countries for UN operations. In December 2008, after months of bilateral discussions, Rwanda and the DRC announced rapprochement and a joint military operation against a root cause of instability in the Great Lakes Region the FDLR (Democratic Forces for the Liberation of Rwanda). The two nations' forces also co-operated in reintegrating renegade general Laurent Nkunda's CNDP rebel force into the Congolese armed forces (FARDC); Nkunda was detained by Rwandan authorities.

Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Kwita Izina: The Gorilla Naming Ceremony, International Peace Marathon,

Rwanda Film Festival (Hillywood), Zigali Up!, Rwanda International Trade Fair,

TEDx NyarugengeGlobal

Notable Authors: Alexis Kagame, Amata Giramata, Benjamin Sehene, Cyprien Rugumba,

Edouard Gasarabwe, J. Savério Nayigiziki, Joseph Ndwaniye, Marie Béatrice Umutesi,

Thérèse Muamini

20. Sport

- National Sports:
- Continental Achievements:
- Notable Sportspersons:

Football, Cycling

2xAfrica Games gold medals

Mathias Ntawulikura (athletics) reached the World Athletics Championships finals and participated in the 5000m at the Olympic Games in 1988 and 10,000m at 1992 and 1996 Olympic Games. First and only Rwandan to compete at five Olympic Games. Egyptian shooter Mohamed Khorshed is the only other African to compete at five Olympic Games

Janvier Hadi (cycling)









(Top Left) **Dieudonne Disi** wins the 30th edition of the "20km de Paris" race in Paris, October 11, 2009

(Top right) **Joao Elias** is congratulated by team mates after he scored against Tunisia during the opening match of the African Nations Cup

Above: **Salome Nyirarukundo** wins at The International Marathon de Montréal

Left: Janvier Hadi represented Rwanda at the 2014 Commonwealth Games in Glasgow



1. Geography

- Location: North Africa on Atlantic coast - Co-ordinates: 24.2155°N, 12.5558°W

Area: 266,000km²
Coastline: 1,110km

- Borders: Morocco, Mauritania

Terrain: Mostly desert, one of world's most arid countries.

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Unnamed hill (805m)

Lowest Point: Sebjet Tah (55m below sea level)

- Deserts: Sahara Desert

Other Features: Small mountains and hills in south and southeast

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Do not correct with a strike that which can be taught with a kiss.

3. Climate

- Latitude: 24.21 ° N - Longitude: 12.88° W

- Weather Patterns: Mild on the coast, hot in the interior. Rains are rare

- Temperatures: Average maximum 24-26°C

Average minimum 18-21°C

Rainfall Season: October-February

- Natural Hazards: Droughts

4. People and Society

- Population: 619,551 (2018 est)

- Nationality: Sarahwi (n), Sahrawi/Sahrawian/Sahraouian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Arab, Berber

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 36.93% (male 115,703, female 113,121)

15-24 years - 19.49% (male 60,793, female 59,948) 25-54 years - 34.52% (male 105,420, female 108,462) 55-64 years - 5.11% (male 14,773, female 16,880) 65+ years - 3.95% (male 10,787, female 13,664)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,040 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 28.9 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.64%

- Death Rate: 7.9 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (99%), Other (1%)

- Urbanisation: 86.8%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 2.61% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Laâyoune/El Aaiún (232,000), Dakhla (90,000)

5. Environment

- Flora: Euphorbia balsamifera, red acacia, umbrella thorn acacia, Salvadora,

xeric shrubland biome

- Fauna: Scimitar oryx, ostrich, petrel, ibis, flamingo, spoonbill, Houbara bustard, whales,

porpoise, dolphins, sand cat, hyena, pale fox, dama gazelle

- Major National Parks: Dakhla National Park

6. Education

Universities: University of Tifariti
 High School: Ages 16-18, free
 Preparatory Education: Ages 13-15 years, free
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free

7. Languages

- Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic: "Sahrawi" is Arabic for "desert inhabitant". Full name lexical language

ratio - 2 English, Arabic

Gentilic: Saḥrāwīyūn, Sarahwi, Sahrawian, Sahraouian

- Languages: Arabic, Berber, Tindouf, Hassarinya, French, Spanish

- Official Languages: Arabic, Spanish - Widely Spoken: Berber, Arabic

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Darija

- Currency: Peseta; From Spanish "peso', meaning coin

- Capital City: Tafariti (Berber)

- Main Airport: Hassan; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Arabic, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Asalaam-alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic)

8. Government

- Name: Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic (conventional long form),

Sahrawi (conventional short form)

- Former Names: Western Sahara, Spanish Sahara, Saguia el Hamra, Rio de Oro

- Pre-Colonial Names: Independent settlements of the Pharusii, Perorsi and Sanhaja Confederation

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic
- Capital: Laâyoune, Tifariti
- Independence Day: 27 February 1976

- Selected Holidays: Foundation of the Polisario Front, May 20 Revolution, Day of the Disappeared,

Day of National Unity, Mawlid

- Executive: President Brahim Ghali, Prime Minister Mohamed Wali

- Legislature: Sahrawi National Council

- Apex Court: Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, First Instance Courts

Past Heads of State: El-Quali Mustapha Sayed (1976), Mahfoud Ali Beiba (1976),

Mohamed Abdelaziz (1976-2016), Khatri Addouh (2016)

National Symbols: Red crescent, star

9. Economy

- GDP: US\$906.5 million - GDP Per Capita: US\$2,500

- Major Industries: Phosphate mining, handicrafts

- Major Imports: Fuel, foodstuffs - Labour Force: 144,000

Labour Force by Occupation: Agriculture - 50%

Industry - 50%

10. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 4,000ha
- Rainfall: Insignificant
- Farming System: Mainly subsistence
- Major Crops: Fruits, vegetables

- Irrigation: 529.5ha - Mechanisation: Low

- Livestock and Fisheries: Sheep, goats, camels, limited fish production

Employment: 50%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

11. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Ancient El Aaiún

- Museums: People's Liberation Army Museum, Museum of Saharan Arts

Galleries: ARTifariti

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

12. Energy

- Installed Generating Capacity: 58,000 kW (2016 est.)

- Electricity from fossil fuels: 100% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products imports: 1,702 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 1,700 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 620,500 bbl

13. Communications

Telephone Country Code: + 212Internet Country Code: .eh

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Tied into Morocco's system by microwave radio relay, tropospheric scatter and satellite

International - 2 Intelsat satellite earth stations linked to Rabat

- Broadcasting: 1 TV station, 2 radio stations

14. Transport

International Airports: 1
 Other Airports: 5
 Railways: 5km

- Roads: 1,126km paved, 5,074km unpaved

Ports and Terminals:

15. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic was proclaimed by the Polisario Front on 27 February 1976 in Bir Lehlu. SADR claims sovereignty over the entire territory of Western Sahara, a former Spanish colony. However, at present the SADR government controls about 20–25% of the territory, with the rest under disputed Moroccan control. Due to its diplomatic engagements, as of 2019, SADR was recognised by 84 UN member states and was admitted as a member of the African Union in 1984, which prompted Morocco to pull out of the organisation for a while. It is also recognised by 18 of 57 Organisation of Islamic Cooperation member states, and 5 of 22 Arab League member states. Several states that do not recognise SADR as an official state do recognise the Polisario Front as the legitimate representative of the population. SADR participates in NAM and New Asian–African Strategic Partnership meetings as a guest, over Moroccan objections. The Arab League supports "Moroccan territorial integrity", without further specification.

16. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Western Sahara International Film Festival (FiSahara), Human Rights Film Festival

17. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Long distance running also popular

- Notable Sportspersons: Salah Ameidan is a long distance runner who at age 12 was recruited for the Moroccan

running team. He ran under Morocco's flag for 10 years, becoming that country's triple cross-country champion, two-time Arab World champion and winning silver at the Africa Athletics Championships. In 2004 he declared he would henceforth run for

his country of birth. A 2013 movie titled "The Runner" chronicles his life story



1. Geography

- Location: Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Guinea

Co-ordinates: 0.1864°N, 6.6131°E

- Area: 964km² - Coastline: 209km - Borders: Island

Terrain: The islands of São Tomé and Príncipe were part of a chain of ocean volcanoes.

As such, the two are essentially mountains

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Pico São Tomé (2,024m)
 Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

- Longest River: Contador River - Volcanoes: Pico São Tomé

Rainforests: Rainforests cover nearly 75% of total area, and classified as low altitude rainforest,

submontane rainforest and evergreen cloud forest

Other Features: Numerous swift streams radiating from the mountains. Pico Cão Grande is a distinctive

needle shaped volcanic plug (663m). Major mountains are Pico Kabumbe (1,403m)

and Pico de Príncipe (948m)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Someone who has a wound in the mouth knows that blood is salty.

Climate

Latitude: 0.186 ° N Longitude: 6.61° E

Weather Patterns: Tropical. Hot and humid year round. Mist over the hills is common

Average maximum 29°C Temperatures:

Average minimum 21°C

Rainfall Season: September-June

Floods, droughts, landslides, earthquakes Natural Hazards:

Environmental Issues: Pollution, deforestation

People and Society

Population: 204,545 (July 2018 est.)

Nationality: Sao Tomean (n), Sao Tomean (a)

Ethnic Groups: Mestico, Angolare, Forro, Servicai, Tonga European, Asian

0-14 years - 41.2% (male 42,825, female 41,403) Demographics:

> 15-24 years - 21.01% (male 21,767, female 21,188) 25-54 years - 31.03% (male 31,218, female 32,229) 55-64 years - 3.93% (male 3,708, female 4,332) 65+ years - 2.83% (male 2,545, female 3,239)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 31.5 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 1.66% Death Rate: 6.7 per 1,000

Religions: Christianity (71.6%), ATR/Other (28.4%)

Urbanisation:

Rate of Urbanisation: 3.33% (2015-2020 est.)

Major Cities/Towns: São Tomé (82,000), Santo António (1,800)

Health

Health Expenditure per capita 5.99(World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 130/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019) 25 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) **Infant Mortality** Mortality rate under 5 32 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate neonatal 14 deaths per 1,000 live births 9IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 68.7 years

> Males: 66.7 years Females: 70.7 years

Total Fertility Rate:

(CIA WORLD FACT BOOK 2019) 4.11 children per woman Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 44%(UNFPA 2019) Modern Method Rate 41%(UNFPA 2019) Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 33.6%, Pill (2014) Unmet Need for Family Planning: 31.3% (2014) Physicians: 0.541 per 1,000

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 2.057 per 1,000 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.145 per 1,000
Other Health Workers: 1.764 per 1,000
Hospital Beds: 2.9 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water: 84% of population (77% of rural population)

- Health Facilities (2019): Centro de Saúde - 6

Hospitais - 2 Posto de Saúde - 29

Postos de Saúde Comunitária - 13

6. Environment

- Flora: Orchids, madder, euphorbias, begonia, conifer, palm

- Fauna: São Tomé shrew, São Tomé free-tailed bat, humpback whale, mona monkey,

São Tomé grosbeak, giant sunbird, dwarf olive ibis, cobra bobo

- Major National Parks: Parque Natural Obô de São Tomé, Parque Natural Obô do Príncipe

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 18.4% of National Budget

Universities: 1
 TVETs: 2
 Teacher Training Colleges: 1

- Secondary Education: Ages 11-17

- Primary Education: Ages 6-10, compulsory

8. Languages

Democratic Republic of

São Tomé and Príncipe: St Thomas Day, 21 December

Príncipe is "prince" in Portuguese. Full name lexical language ratio - 4 English, 3 Portuguese

Gentilic: Sao Tomean

- Languages: Forro, Cabo Verdean, Angolar, Principense, English, Portuguese

- Official Language: Portuguese

- Widely Spoken: Forro, Cabo Verdean

- Currency: Dobra; from Portuguese "dobre' which means double

- Capital City: Sao Tome (Portuguese)

- Main Airport: Sao Tome. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 Portuguese, 0 African

- Common Greetings: Seja lovadu/hello (Forro)

9. Government

Name: Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe/

Republica Democratica de São Tomé e Príncipe

(conventional long form),

São Tomé and Príncipe/São Tomé e Príncipe

(conventional short form)

Former Names: Santo Antão, Ilha do Príncipe

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: São Tomé

Administrative Divisions:
 6 districts/distritos

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

The crocodile finds refuge in the river when it starts to rain.

Independence Day: 12 July 1975

- Legal System: Mixed system of civil law based on Portuguese model and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Evaristo Carvalho (Sept 2016). Prime Minister Jorge Bom Jesus (Dec 2018)

Legislature: National Assembly/Assembleia Nacional
 Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court
 Subordinate Courts: Courts of First Instance, Audit Court

- Past Heads of State: Manuel Pinto da Costa (1975-1991), Lionel Mario (1991),

Miguel Trovoada (1991-2001), Fradique de Menezes (2001-2011),

Manuel Pinto da Costa (2011-2016)

- National Symbols: Palm tree

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$393 million (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.9% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: US\$3,200 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 18.7% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$103 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$112.4 million (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$96.03 million (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$32 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Light construction, textiles, soap, beverages, fish processing, timber

- Exports: US\$15.6 million (2017 est.)
- Major Exports: Cocoa, copra, coffee, palm oil

- Major Exports Destinations: Guyana (43.7%), Germany (23.6%), Portugal (6%), The Netherlands (5.5%),

Poland (4.4%)

Imports: US\$127.7 million (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and electrical equipment, food products, petroleum products

- Major Sources of Imports: Portugal (54.7%), Angola (16.5%), China (5.6%)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$58.95 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 88.4% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$292.9 million (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$469.5 million (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$3.98 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Arable Land: 4,000ha (9.06% of total land)
Rainfall: Average of 3,200mm/yr;
28 agro-ecological zones

Farming System: Mainly subsistence fishing

Major Crops:
 Major Exports:
 Cocoa, copra, palm nut, banana, cassava, coconut
 Cocoa, tropical flowers, copra, palm nut, coffee

Mechanisation: Very low GDP Contribution: 11.4% Employment: 17.11%

Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Pico Cão Grande, Boca de Inferno, Forte De Sao Sebastiao, Marco do Equador,

Lagoa Amelia

Museums: São Sebastião,
 Galleries: À Baiá da Bô M

- Other: Se Catedral de Nossa Senhora da Graca de Sao Tome, Palacio do Povo, Bombaim Falls

13. Energy

Electricity Production 66 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 18,100 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 61.38 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 88% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 11% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum products imports: 1,027 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 1,000 bbl/ (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 365,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +239Internet Country Code: .st

Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 5,569 fixed line subscriptions,

173,646 mobile subscriptions

- Internet: 50,000 Internet users (2016)

1,479 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic: mobile-cellular infrastructure
International: Intelsat satellite earth station
Broadcasting: 1 TV station, 6 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 1Other Airports: 1

- Roads: 538km paved, 102km unpaved

Ports and Terminals:Merchant Marine:18

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, National Guard, Presidential Guard

- Eligible Age: 15-49
- Fit for Service: 20,188
- Eligible Annually: 38,347
- Active Personnel: 300

Expenditure: 0.8% of GDP

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

He who rides a tiger is afraid to dismount.

17. Mining

- Resources: Clay and volcanic rock. Oil exploration in progress

- Value Addition: Bricks from clay

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Diplomatic relations are geared towards economic support for the island state. Successive governments have reaffirmed the country's position of military non-alignment. Most international engagements have been with and through fellow Portuguese-speaking countries, particularly Angola, and relations with countries like Gabon and the Republic of the Congo are also quite good.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: N'Golá Biennial, São Tomé and Príncipe International Film Festival, Auto De Floripes

Notable Authors: Albertino Bragança, Alda Neves da Graça do Espírito Santo, Conceição Lima,

Francisco José Tenreiro, Manuela Margarido, Marcelo da Veiga, Olinda Beja,

Sara Pinto Coelho

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 1xAfrican Games gold medal

- Notable Athletes: Buly Da Conceicao (spring canoeist) won gold, silver and bronze medal at 2019

African Games

Celma da Graça Soares Bonfim (athletics) won silver at the 2006 Lusophony Games in the women's 5,000m





Above: Celma da Graça Soares Bonfim, a Santomean long-distance runner, represented the country at the Beijing Olympics in 2008.

2016 Rio Olympics: Sao Tome e Principe team was led at the opening ceremony by flagbearer Buly Da Conceicao



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast
- Co-ordinates: 14.4974°N, 14.4524°W

- Area: 196,722 km² - Coastline: 531km

- Borders: Mauritania, Mali, Guinea, Guinea Bissau

- Terrain: Generally low, rolling terrain, plains rising to foothills in southeast

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Unnamed hill in southwest (648m)

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Senegal River, The Gambia River, Casamance

- Largest Lakes: Guiers, Lake Rotba (one of the few in the world with natural pink-red water)

Deserts: Sahelian plains in southeast constitute edge of Sahara Desert

Rainforests: Extensive tropical rainforests

- Other Features: Several natural harbours, small swamps, creeks and estuaries. Low isolated peaks like

Sambaya, Inndia, Nion Medina and Toukanaya

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

There can be no peace without understanding.

3. Climate

Latitude: 14.49 ° N
 Longitude: 14.45°W

- Weather Patterns: Long dry season followed by a fairly wet season in north. More rainfall in south

Temperatures: Average maximum 28-37°C

Average minimum 21°C

Rainfall Season: June-November
 Natural Hazards: Fog, storms, floods

- Environmental Issues: Desertification, overgrazing, soil erosion, overfishing, declining wildlife population

4. People and Society

Population: 15,020,945 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Senegalese (n), Senegalese (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Wolof (37.1%), Pular (26.2%), Serer (17%), Mandinka (5.6%), Jola (4.5%),

Soninke (1.4%), Other (8.3%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 41.15% (male 3,106,942, female 3,074,740)

15-24 years - 20.33% (male 1,521,868, female 1,531,484) 25-54 years - 31.45% (male 2,176,052, female 2,547,566) 55-64 years - 4.05% (male 261,682, female 347,374) 65+ years - 3.02% (male 200,079, female 253,158)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 980 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 33.7 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.36% - Death Rate: 7.9 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (94%), Christianity (4%), ATR/Other (2%)

Urbanisation: 47.7%Rate of Urbanisation: 3.73%

- Major Cities/Towns: Dakar (2,476,400), Pikine (874,062), Touba (529,176), Thiès (320,000),

Thiès Nones (252,320)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 5.51 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate neonatal
 Mortality rate neonatal

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 66.8 years

Males: 64.7 years Females: 68.7 years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.647 children per woman

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 26%(UNFPA 2019)
Modern Method Rate 24%(UNFPA 2019)
Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 37.8%, Injectable (2017)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 26.2% (2017)

Physicians: 0.068 per 1,000
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.309 per 1,000
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.01 per 1,000

Other Health Workers: 0.178 per 1,000

- Access to Water: 81% of population (70% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Centre Hospitalier National - 5

Centre Hospitalier Universitaire - 2

Health Centre - 87

Hôpital - 8

Hôpital Général - 1 Hôpital Régional - 13 Poste de Santé - 1,231

6. Environment

- Flora: Aloe, dogort, hanza, khaya wood, red acacia, fringed bladderwort, white mangrove,

sumac, African kino tree, palm, bamboo, African mesquite, Cape fig

- Fauna: Guinea baboon, Senegal hartebeest, scimitar oryx, roan antelope, western red colobus,

elephant, lion giant eland, green monkey, Guinean gerbil, Senegal one-striped grass mouse, red-billed tropicbird, Arabian bustard, Egyptian plover, golden nightjar, red-throated bee-eater, chestnut-bellied starling, cricket warbler, Kordofan lark,

Sudan golden sparrow

- Major National Parks: Basse Casamance, Djoudj National Bird Sanctuary, Îles de la Madeleine,

Langue de Barbarie, Niokolo-Koba, Saloum Delta

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 21.6% of National Budget

- Universities: 14

- TVET: TVET development financed by the state,

private sector and international co-operating

partners

- Training Colleges: 10

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-19 years

Lower Secondary Education: Ages 13-16 years, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

Republic of Senegal: "Zenaga" in Berber, in reference to the Senhaja people who dominated the area to the

north of modern Senegal and covering present-day Mauritania. Full name lexical

language ratio - 2 English, 1 Berber

Gentilic: Senegalese

- Languages: Wolof, Pulaar, Jola, Mandinka, Balanta-Ganja, Mandjak, Hassaniya, Arabic, Noon,

Jola-Fonyi, Serer, Soninke, Mankanya, French, + 26 other African languages

Official Language: French

Widely Spoken: Wolof, Pulaar, Jola, Mandinka

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Darkar; Wolof "ndakarou", which is derived from "deuk raw", inferring a place of

peace. Alternatively from the Wolof "raw-dekker", meaning a place to escape to.

"Dakhar" is "tamarind" in Wolof

Main Airport: Blaise Diagne; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 French, 1 African

Government 9.

Name: Republic of Senegal/Republique du Senegal

(conventional long form),

Senegal (conventional short form)

French West Africa, Senegambia, Mali Federation Former Names: Kingdom of Tekrur, Wolof Empire, Kingdom of Sine, Pre-Colonial Names: Kaabu Empire, Ghana Empire, Namandiru Empire

Presidential Republic Type of Government:

Capital: Dakar Administrative Divisions: 14 regions Independence Day: 4 April 1960

Selected Holidays: Easter, Labour Day, Tabaski, Grand Magal of Touba

Notable Traditional Rulers: Ndiadiane Ndiaye, Maad a Sinig Kumba Ndoffene Fa Ndeb Joof

Civil law system based on French law Legal System:

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

President Macky Sall (April 2012) **Executive:**

National Assembly Legislature:

Supreme Court, Constitutional Council Apex Courts:

High Court of Justice, Courts of Appeal, Court of Auditors, Assize Courts, **Subordinate Courts:**

Regional Courts, District Court, Labour Court

Past Heads of State: Léopold Sédar Senghor (1960-1980), Abdou Diouf (1981-2000),

Abdoulaye Wade (2000-2012)

National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

GDP: US\$21.11 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 7.2% (2017 est.) GDP Per Capita: US\$3,500 (2017 est.) Gross National Savings: 21.2% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$4.139 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$4.9 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$6.695 billion (2017 est.) **Current Account:** -US\$1.547 billion (2017 est.)

Agricultural and fish processing, Mining, fertiliser production, petroleum refining, Major Industries:

construction materials, ship construction and repair

US\$2.362 billion (2017 est.) Exports:

Fish, groundnuts, petroleum products, phosphates, cotton Major Exports:

Major Exports Destinations: Mali (14.8%), Switzerland (11.4%), India (6%), Cote d'Ivoire (5.3%), UAE (5.1%)

Imports: US\$5.217 billion (2017 est.)

Food and beverages, capital goods, fuels Major Imports:

Major Sources of Imports: France (16.3%), China (10.4%), Nigeria (8%), India (7.2%),

The Netherlands (4.8%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$1.827 billion (2017 est.) Public Debt: 48.3% of GDP (2017 est.) External Debt: US\$8.571 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 3,200,000ha (16.62% of total land)

- Rainfall: Highly variable north to south (740-1,270mm/yr); 66 agro-ecological zones

Farming System: Mainly subsistence

- Major Crops: Peanuts, cotton, millet, rice, corn, sugarcane, green beans, industrial tomato,

cherry tomato, melon, mango

- Major Exports: Gum, peanuts, cotton

- Irrigation: 63,000ha - Mechanisation: Low

Livestock and Fisheries: 1,212MT/yr
Horticulture: Very low
GDP Contribution: 16.6%
Employment: 53.43%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Bassari Country, Island of Gorée, Island of Saint-Louis, Saloum Delta,

Stone Circles of Senegambia, Djoudj National Bird Sanctuary, Niokolo-Koba

- Museum: Museum of Black Civilisations, IFAN Museum of African Art, Musée Boribana,

Museum of African Art, Musée de la Culture Diola, Musée de la Femme Henriette Bathily, Musée de la Mer,

Museum of the Senegelese Armed Forces, Museum of African Geology, Historical Museum of Goreé, Tambocounda Regional Museum,

Thiès Regional Museum, Musée Senghor Fondation

- Galleries: Loman Art House, La Galerie Antenna, Oh Gallery, Gallery Arte, L'esprit des lieux,

Galerie Ethiopiques, Galerie Cécile Fakhoury, Galerie Yassine, Galerie Le Manège,

Créas I am, Maison Ousmane Sow

- Other: L'Aéropostale, L'île de Carabane, Architecture rurale de Basse-Casamance,

Parc National des îles de la Madeleine, Les Escales du Fleuve Sénégal,

Les tumulus de Cekeen, Le Lac Rose, Le Vieux Rufisque



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 4.167 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 977,000 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 3.497 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 82% of installed capacity (2016 est.)
 Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 7% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 11% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Crude Oil Imports: 17,880 bbl/day (2015 est.)
 Refined petroleum products imports: 32,050 bbl/day (2015 est.)
 Refined petroleum products exports: 4,063 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 48,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 17,520,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +221Internet Country Code: .sn

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 338,200 fixed line subscribers,

11.5 million mobile subscribers

Internet: 9,749,527 Internet users (2018)

98,353 broadband fixed subscriptions

Telephone System:

Domestic: Microwave radio relay, coaxial cable and fibre-optic cable. Solid urban system with

fibre-optic network. Mobile service expanding rapidly

International: ACE fibre-optic cable connects to Europe. SAT-3/WASC provides fibre-optic

connectivity to Europe and Asia. Atlantis-2 connects to South America. Intelsat satellite

earth station

- Broadcasting: 7 TV stations, 23 radio stations; transmissions of at least 5 international

broadcasters accessible on FM in Dakar

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
 Other Airports: 18
 Railways: 906km

Roads: 6,126km paved, 10,539km unpaved

Waterways: 1,000km
Ports and Terminals: 1
Merchant Marine: 28

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army Navy, Air Force, National Gendarmerie

Eligible Age: 18

- Available for Service: 2 ,218,920 - Active Personnel; 17,000 - Expenditure: 1.5% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Gold, platinum, crude oil, iron, copper, chromium, lead, phosphates (1.4 million

tonnes in 2015), limestone, salts, barytine, zircon, titanium, decorative stones,

attapulgite (world's fourth-biggest producer)

- Exports: 2% of GDP in 2017. In 2018 exports included refined petroleum (US\$472 million),

phosphoric acid (US\$368 million), gold, (US\$365 million), cement (US\$214 million)

Value Addition: Rutile and ilmenite concentrate from titanium, zircon concentrate, refined petroleum

products, phosphoric acid, phosphate-based fertilisers, cement

- Value Added Exports: Cement, phosphoric acid, fertilisers, refined petroleum products and concentrates of

zircon, ilmenite and rutile.

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

For Senegal, peace is conceived as the establishment among all states of relations of confidence perceived by each state as safeguarding its own security in the same way as that of the others. This conception of peace is at the basis of its bilateral relations. It also guides its action in multilateral fora where it advocates for the reform of international institutions, in particular the United Nations Security Council. Senegal has consistently supported African integration to leverage on economies of scale and meeting the challenges posed by globalisation. Senegal enjoys good relations with its neighbours and with the West.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Senegal strongly supported the drafting, adoption and entry into force of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, and was at the centre of the establishment of NEPAD. Senegal has contributed troops to numerous international peacekeeping operations, with significant force presence in Liberia, DRC, Sudan and Cote d'Ivoire. Between 1988 and 1989, Senegal was a member of the UN Security Council, and was elected to the UN Commission on Human Rights in 1997. Progress has been made on many fronts with Mauritania on border security, resources management, economic integration, and the return of an estimated 30,000 Mauritanian refugees living in Senegal.

- Peacekeeping Missions:

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Le Fanal, Dak'Art Biennale, Saint Louis International Jazz Festival,

Rapandar Festival, Kaay Fecc, Abéné Festival

- Notable Authors: Abasse Ndione, Abibatou Traoré, Boubacar Boris Diop, Cheikh Hamidou Kane,

Cheikh Tidiane Gaye, Fatou Diome, Fatou Niang Siga, Ken Bugul,

Léopold Sédar Senghor, Mariama Bâ, Nafissatou Niang Diallo, Cheikh Anta Diop,

Ousmane Sembène

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football/Wrestling

Achievements: 65 xAfrican Games gold medals; 71 silver; 153 bronze (289 medals);

5 x AfroBasket men titles; 19 x AfroBasket women titles

Best African performance at the 2014 FIBA basketball championships,

reached play-offs for the first time;

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

All birds will flock to a fruitful tree.

Louis Mbarick Fall, known as the 'Battling Siki', he became the first African boxer to win the world championship when he knocked out Frenchman Georges Carpentier in their light heavyweight world title bout. To everyone's surprise the referee then awarded the bout to Carpentier, claiming that Siki had tripped him and was therefore disqualified. The crowd was incensed and protested forcefully. The judges then overruled the referee and declared Siki the new world champion.



Senegal has produced footballers who have gone on to win the FIFA World Cup in the colours of France like Patrick Vieira whose mother is Cape Verdean

At the 2002 FIFA World Cup, Senegal beat world and European champions France 1-0 and that team, powered by the likes of El Hadji Diouf, Henri Camara and Papa Bouba Dioup went all the way to reach the quarter-finals before falling to a golden goal to Turkey

Sadio Mane (left), who plays for Liverpool and won the UEFA Champions League in 2019 with the English side, is one of the best footballers in world football.

Abdoulaye Seeye (athletics) won the bronze medal in the men's 200m at the 1960 Olympics while Amadou Dia Ba is the only medallist for Senegal after winning the 400m hurdles at the 1988 Olympics.

In 2016, the NBA announced the launch of the Elite Academy in Africa, more specifically for Senegal.

Senegal hosted the Paris-Dakar Rally from 1979 to 2007

Some of the finest Senegalese footballers include Kalidou Koulibaly (Napoli, Italy)





. Geography

Location: Indian Ocean (1 600km east of Kenya)

Co-ordinates: 4.6796°S, 54.4920°E

Area: 459 sq km (Africa's smallest country)

- Coastline: 491km - Borders: Archipelago

- Terrain: Rocky with narrow coastal strips and central range of hills

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Seychelles (905m)
Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)
Largest Dams: Rochon, La Gouge

Volcanoes: Seychelles is a group of volcanic mountains

Rainforests: About 89% of Seychelles is forested

Other Features: Seychelles is made of an archipelago of 115 islands, most of which are uninhabited and have been turned into wildlife conservancies. Some of the islands are actually coral reefs

3. Climate

Latitude: 4.67 ° SLongitude: 55.49 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot year round with a wet season and cooler temperatures in July-August

Temperatures: Average maximum 24-26°C

Average minimum 24°C

Rainfall Season: September-May (year round at higher elevations)
 Natural Hazards: Heavy rainfall, cyclones, strong winds, landslides

- Environmental Issues: Pollution, invasive species, forest fires, depletion of fish stocks, climate change

4. People and Society

Sex Ratio at Birth:

Population: 94,633 (Africa's smallest population)
 Nationality: Seychellois (n), Seychellois (a)
 Ethnic Groups: Creole, French, Indian, Chinese, Arab

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 19.52% (male 9,482, female 8,989)

15-24 years - 12.96% (male 6,461, female 5,806) 25-54 years - 49.29% (male 24,841, female 21,800) 55-64 years - 10.44% (male 5,008, female 4,870) 65+ years - 7.79% (male 2,974, female 4,402)

1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 13.7 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 0.74% - Death Rate: 7 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (88.8%), Hindu (2.4%), Islam (1.6%), Other (7.2%)

- Urbanisation: 57.1%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 1.26% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Victoria (22,881), Anse Boileau (4,183)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 3.94 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 53/100,000 live births

(World Bank Group 2019)

- Infant Mortality 12 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate under 5 14 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate neo natal 9 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 73.3 years

Males: 69.0 years Females: 78.0 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019)

Physicians:

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel:

2.257 children per woman
0.984 per 1,000 (2016)
4.433 per 1,000 (2016)

Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.763 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.438 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 3.6 per 1,000 (2019)
Access to Water: 96% of population
Health Facilities: Health Centres - 17

National Referral Hospital - 1

6. Environment

- Flora: Coco de mer (the world's biggest seed), various carnivorous plants, jellyfish tree,

palm spider, breadfruit, carambola, bwa rouz

- Fauna: Giant tortoise, Seychelles magpie robin, Seychelles warbler, Seychelles black parrot,

flying fox, white-tailed tropicbird

- Major National Parks: Morne Seychellois, Praslin, Ramos, Baie Ternay Marine National Park,

Curieuse Marine National Park, Ile Coco Marine National Park,

Port Launay Marine National Park, Silhouette Island, Ste Anne Marine National Park



7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 11.7% of National Budget

Universities: 2Polytechnics: 1

TVET: In 2019, the Seychelles Institute of Technology was recognised by Unesco as Africa's

best technology hub, and one of 10 global innovative technical and vocational

education & training institutions

- Teacher Training Colleges: 2

- Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-18 years, free

Lower Secondary Education: Ages 13-16 years, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

Preschool Education: Free

8. Languages

Republic of Seychelles: Named after French minister Jean Moreau de Séchelles. Full name lexical language

ratio 2 English, 1 French

Gentilic: Seychellois

- Languages: English, French, Seychellois Creole

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

If a little tree grows in the shade of a larger tree, it will die small.

- Official Languages: Seychellois Creole, English, French

Widely Spoken: Seychellois Creole
 Creoles & Vernaculars: Seychellois Creole

Currency: Rupee; Sanskrit for "coined silver"
 Capital City: Victoria, Latin for "victory"

- Main Airport: Seychelles, Full name lexical language ratio - 1 French, 0 African

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Seychelles (conventional long form),

Seychelles (conventional short form)

Former Names: Mahé, Isle de Séchelles
 Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Victoria
 Administrative Divisions: 25 districts
 Independence Day: 29 June 1976

- Selected Holidays: Labour Day, Constitution Day, Corpus Cristi

- Legal System: Mixed system of English common, French civil and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Danny Faure (Oct 2016)

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Court: Seychelles Court of Appeal, Constitutional Court

Subordinate Courts: Magistrates' Courts of Seychelles, Family Tribunal, Employment Tribunal
Past Heads of State: Sir James Mancham (1976-1977), France-Albert Rene, (1977-2004),

James Michel (2004-2016)

- National Symbols: Coco de mer, Seychelles black parrot

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$1.498 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 5.3% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$29 300 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 8.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$593.4 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$600.7 million (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit:
Current Account:
Major Industries:
Exports:
U\$\$650.3 million (2017 est.)
-U\$\$307 million (2017 est.)
Fishing, tourism, beverages
U\$\$564.8 million (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Canned tuna, frozen fish, petroleum products re-exports

- Major Exports Destinations: UAE (28.5%), France (24%), UK (13.8%), Italy (8.9%), Germany (4.6%) (2017)

Imports: US\$1.155 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, petroleum products, chemicals

- Major Sources of Imports: UAE (13.4%), France (9.4%), Spain (5.7%), SA (5%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$545.2 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 63.6% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$2.559 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

Rainfall: Averages 2,330mm/yr
 Farming System: Modern fishing industry

- Major Crops: Coconut, cinnamon, vanilla, sweet potato, cassava, bananas

Major Exports: Cinnamon, coconut, patchouli, vanilla Mechanisation: Significant mechanisation in fishing

Livestock and Fisheries: Sea fish, tuna
 Horticulture: Very low
 GDP Contribution: 2%
 Employment: 4.09%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Aldabra Atoll, Vallée de Mai Nature Reserve

- Museums: National Museum of Natural History, People's National Party Museum,

Praslin Museum, Seychelles Natural History Museum,

Seychelles People Defence Forces Museum

- Galleries: National Art Gallery, Galerie Passerose, Kenwyn House, Rita's Art Studio and Gallery,

Carrefour des Arts

- Other: Mission Ruins of Venn's Town, Silhouette Island

13. Energy

- Electricity Production: 350 million kWh (2016 est.)
- Installed Generating Capacity: 88,000 kW (2016 est.)

Electricity Consumption: 325.5 million kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity from fossil fuels: 91% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 9% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum products imports: 7,225 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 7,300 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 2,664,500 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +248 - Internet Country Code: .sc

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 19,652 fixed line subscriptions,

167,282 mobile subscriptions

Internet: 3 ISPs

52,664 Internet users (2017)

15,221 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic: 3 Internet service providers

International: direct radiotelephone communications with adjacent islands and African coastal states.

Intelsat satellite earth station (Indian Ocean). Seychelles East Africa System (SEAS)

submarine cable lands in Beau Vallon, connecting Tanzania

Broadcasting: Seychelles Broadcasting Corporation operates TV station, AM and music station

15. Transport

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

When an elephant is in trouble even a frog will kick him.

- International Airports: 1
- Other Airports: 14
- Heliports: 1

- Roads: 514km paved, 12km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 1Merchant Marine: 24

16. Military

- Service Branches: Air Force, Coast Guard

Eligible Age: 18 years
Conscription: Voluntary
Available for Service: 23,210
Fit for Service: 11,560
Active Personnel: 650
Expenditure: 1% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Clay, coral, sand, dimension stone. Ongoing oil exploration

- Exports: In 2018, Seychelles exported mineral fuels worth US\$164.6 million (19% of exports).

Other exports were concrete, glass, rock products and other construction materials

(0.5% of GDP)

- Value Addition: Mineral fuels, mineral oils and products of their distillation; bituminous substances;

mineral waxes; bricks, crushed stone, granite dimension stone, and sand for construction

- Value Added Exports: Mineral fuels, mineral oils and products of their distillation; bituminous substances,

mineral waxes

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The Seychelles follows a policy of positive non-alignment and strongly supports the principle of reduced superpower presence in the Indian Ocean. The Seychelles government is a proponent of the Indian Ocean "zone of peace" concept and opposes continued USA military presence on the island of Diego Garcia. Its islands are rest and recreation stop for ships in the Persian Gulf and Indian Ocean. Russia, UK, France, India, China, Libya and Cuba maintain embassies in Victoria.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Seychelles International Carnival of Victoria, Semaine de la Francophonie,

Round Table Beau Vallon Regatta, La Digue Festival, SUBIOS Underwater Festival

Notable Authors: Antoine Abel, France-Albert René, James Mancham, James Michel

20. Sport

National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: Rival Cadeau (boxing) won light middleweight silver at 1995 African Games

Andrique Allisop (boxing) won 2014 AIBA Africa Cup

- Global Achievements: Gerry Legras (boxing) won light welterweight silver at 1998 Commonwealth Games

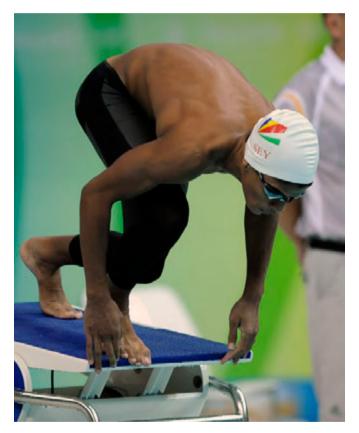
Roland Raforme (boxing) won light heavyweight silver at 1998 Commonwealth Games

Rival Cadeau (boxing) won light middleweight bronze at 1994 Commonwealth

Games

- Notable Sportspersons: Kevin Eddie Lewis (football) played for Seychelles and coaches England Under-15

national team





Left: Dwayne Didon competes for Seychelles in the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games

Right: Celine Laporte in the long jump final at the Commonwealth Games in Melbourne (2006)



Janet Georges weightlifting at the Commonwealth Games



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa on Atlantic coast - Co-ordinates: 8.4606°N, 11.7799°W

- Area: 71,740km²
- Coastline: 402km
- Borders: Liberia, Guinea

Terrain: Mountainous Sierra Leone Peninsula, low-lying coastal marshland, a wide plains

extending to centre

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Loma Mansa (1,948m)

Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean

- Longest Rivers: Great Scarcies, Little Scarcies, Gbangbaia, Jongo, Sewa

- Largest Dam: Bumbuna Dam

Rainforests: Protected rainforest in east of country

Other Features: Beaches, creeks, estuaries, lagoons, mangrove swamps, natural harbours (Freetown is located in one of the world's largest natural harbours). 30% of land area is forested

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

I grew up among wise men and found that there is nothing better for man than silence.

Climate 3.

Latitude: 8.46 ° N Longitude: 11.78° W

Weather Patterns: Tropical; hot year round Average maximum 30-34°C Temperatures:

Average minimum 18-24°C

Rainfall Seasons: March-November

Natural Hazards: Floods, storms, landslides, fire

Environmental Issues: Deforestation, air and water pollution, loss of soil fertility, loss of biodiversity

People and Society

Population: 6,312,212 (July 2018 est.)

Nationality: Sierra Leonean (n), Sierra Leonean (a)

Ethnic Groups: Temne (35.5%), Mende (33.2%), Limba (6.4%), Kono (4.4%), Fullah (3.4%),

Loko (2.9%), Koranko (2.8%), Sherbro (2.6%), Mandingo (2.4%),

Creole (1.2%) Other (5.2%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 41.71% (male 1,314,905, female 1,317,921)

> 15-24 years - 18.6% (male 572,274, female 602,105) 25-54 years - 32.23% (male 973,698, female 1,060,688) 55-64 years - 3.7% (male 110,176, female 123,268) 65+ years - 3.76% (male 97,922, female 139,255)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 36 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.4%

Death Rate: 10.2 per 1,000

Religions: Muslim 78.6%, Christian 20.8%, Other (0.6%)

Urbanisation: 42.5%

Rate of Urbanisation: 3.12% (2015-2020 est.)

Major Cities/Towns: Freetown (802,639), Bo (174,345), Kenema (143,137), Koidu (88,000),

Makeni (87,679)

5. Health

Health Expenditure per capita 16.53 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality 1.120/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019) 82 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) **Infant Mortality** 111deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018) Mortality rate under 5 Mortality rate neo natal 33 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 53.1 years

Males: 52.5 years Females: 53.8years

4.319 children per woman Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 20%(UNFPA 2019) Modern Method Rate 19%(UNFPA 2019) Popular Contraceptive Method: 50.4%, Injectable (2017)

Unmet Need for Family Planning: 27% (2017)

Physicians: 0.024 per 1,000 (2016) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.319 per 1,000 (2016) Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.019 per 1,000 (2014)
 Other Health Workers: 0.14 per 1,000 (2014)
 Hospital Beds: 0.4 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 61% of population (50% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Clinics - 11

Community Health Centres - 206 Community Health Posts - 217

Health Centres - 10 Health Posts - 25 Hospitals - 19

Maternal and Child Health Posts - 619

Mission Hospitals - 12 Referral Hospitals - 1

6. Environment

- Flora: Red mangrove, cotton tree, red ironwood

- Fauna: Elephant, bongo, duiker, buffalo, Diana monkey, leopard, olive baboon,

waterbuck, red colobus, pygmy hippopotamus, African harrier-hawk, black-collared lovebird, blue-headed wood-dove, Nile crocodile,

Nile monitor, sea turtle

- Major National Parks: Sierra Leone has more than 65 protected/designated areas, including Gola Rainforest

National Park and Outamba-Kilimi National Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 30.2% of National Budget

- Universities: 4 - Polytechnics: 3

- Teacher Training Colleges: Free tuition for student teachers

- Upper Secondary Education: Ages 16-18 years, free

Lower Secondary Education: Ages 13-15 years, free, transport subsidy, compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free, transport subsidy, compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Sierra Leone: Portuguese "serra leoa", meaning "mountains of lions". In 1562 Portuguese explorer

Pedro de Sintra said the region's distinctive mountain range looked like lions.

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 2 Portuguese

Gentilic: Sierra Leonean

- Languages: Mende, Temne, Krio, Limba, English, + 19 other African languages

Official Language: English

- Widely Spoken: Krio (95%), Mende, Temne

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Krio

- Currency: Derived from the country's name

- Capital City: Free Town; English - named after the abolition of the slave trade - Main Airport: Lungi. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 African, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Kushe/hello (Krio)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Sierra Leone (conventional long form),

Sierra Leone (conventional short form)

- Former Names: British Sierra Leone, Sierra Leoa, Serra Lyoa - Pre-Colonial Names: Kingdom of Koya Temne, Birirwa Limba Kingdom

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Freetown

- Administrative Divisions: 4 provinces, 1 area - Independence Day: 27 April, 1961

Selected Holidays: International Women's Day, Easter, Eid Al Fitr
 Traditional Government: 14 parliamentary seats reserved for paramount chiefs

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Kai Londo, Manga Sewa, Foamansa Matturi

- Legal System: Mixed system of English common and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Julius Maada Bio (April 2018)

- Legislature: Parliament

- Apex Courts: Superior Court of Judicature

- Subordinate Courts: Magistrates' Courts, District Appeals Courts, Local Courts

- National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$3.612 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.7% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$1,600 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 10% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$562 million (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$846.4 million (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: U\$\$572.6 million (2017 est.) - Current Account: -U\$\$407 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Mining, beverages, textiles, footwear

- Exports: US\$808.4 million (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Iron ore, diamonds, rutile, cocoa, coffee, fish

- Major Exports Destinations: Cote d'Ivoire (37.7%), Belgium (20.5%), USA (15.7%), China (10.2%),

The Netherlands (6.1%)

Imports: US\$1.107 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, machinery and equipment, fuels and lubricants, chemicals

- Major Sources of Imports: China (11.5%), USA (9.2%), Belgium (8.8%), UAE (7.7%), India (7.4%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$478 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 63.9% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$1.615 billion (2017 est.)
US\$1.042 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: US\$56.8 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 1,584,000ha (21.95 % of total land)

- Farming System: Mostly subsistence

- Major Crops: Rice, millet, coffee, cocoa, palm kernel, piassava, kola nut, ginger, cassava, yam,

peanuts, maize, pineapple, coconut, tomato, pepper. (2 agro-ecological zones)

- Major Exports: Coffee, cocoa, palm kernel, piassava, kola nut, ginger

- Irrigation: 30,000ha
- Mechanisation: Low
- Livestock and Fisheries: 75MT/yr
- Horticulture: Very low
- GDP Contribution: 60.3%
- Employment: 60.57%

Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Western Area Peninsula National Park, Tiwai Island Wildlife Sanctuary,

Old Fourah Bay College Building

- Museums: Sierra Leone National Museum, Sierra Leone Peace Museum,

Sierra Leone Railways Museum

Galleries: Town House, Balmaya

- Other: Bunce Island, The Gateway to the Old King's Yards, Gola Rainforest

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 300 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 113,300 kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 279 million kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 23% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from hydroelectric plants: 51% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 26% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum products imports: 6,439 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 6,500 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 2,372,500 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +232Internet Country Code: .sl

Mobile vs Fixed lines: 17,000 fixed line subscriptions,

6,279,270 mobile subscriptions

- Internet: 7 ISPs

902,462 Internet users (2018)

708,615 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Mobile-cellular

International - Intelsat satellite earth station

Broadcasting: 4 TV stations; 53 000 TV sets; 24 radio stations; 1 120 000 radio receivers

15. Transport

International Airports:
Other Airports:
Heliports:
Railways:
84km

- Roads: 936km paved, 10,764km unpaved

Waterways: 800km
Ports and Terminals: 2
Merchant Marine: 469

16. Military

- Service branches: Army, Navy, Air Wing

- Active Personnel: 13,000 - Military Age: 17

- Budget: 2.36% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

Resources: Iron ore, diamonds, rutile (one of the largest reserves in the world),

bauxite, gold, zirconium, titanium

- Exports: 90% of exports, 20% of GDP, 20% of government revenue, Value of mineral exports

increased 31% in 2016 to US\$471 million. Exported more than 4 million carats of

diamonds between 2010 and 2017

- Value Addition: All bauxite is washed at aluminium wash plant and shipped to Romania for refining

into aluminium. Zirconium concentrate, rutile concentrate, ilmenite concentrate, iron

concentrate, diamond polishing and cutting

- Value Added Exports: Exports include washed bauxite, polished diamonds and concentrates of iron ore,

titanium and zirconium

18. International Affairs

Diplomatic Relations

Sierra Leone has maintained cordial relations with the broader international community since independence, in particular with China, the UK, Libya, Cuba and Iran. Following its civil war, Sierra Leone has worked to normalise relations with Liberia, which under the Charles Taylor administration was accused of arming rebels; and relies on foreign assistance to support its recovery efforts. The largest donors are the UK, EU, USA, Italy and Germany.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

UNIFIL: UN Interim Force in Lebanon

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Athletes:

- Festivals/Fairs: Sierra Leone International Film Festival, Ballanta Music Festival, Lantern Festival,

Tangains Festival

- Notable Authors: Clifford Nelson Fyle, Davidson Nicol, Eldred D Jones, Ishmael Beah, John Amman,

Karamoh Kabba, Raymond Sarif Easmon, Syl Cheney-Coker,

William Farquhar Conton, Yulisa Pat Amadu Maddy

20. Sport

National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 1xAfrica Games gold medal

- Global Achievements: Maggie Barrie won Women's 400m at Brazil IAAF World Challenge

Kei Ansu Kamara, Mohamed Kamara, Momamed Kallon, Kemukai Kallon,

Madieu Williams, Mohamed Sanu (all football)





Right: **Maggie Barrie** is Sierra Leone's great hope in 200m and 400m on the world stage





Sierra Leone's Inter Milan striker **Mohammed Kallon** celebrates after scoring against Florentina



1. Geography

- Location: East Africa on Indian Ocean coast

Co-ordinates: 5.1521°N, 46.1996°E

Area: 637,657km²

Coastline: 3,025km (longest on mainland Africa)

Borders: Ethiopia, Djibouti, Kenya

Terrain: Mainly plateaus, plains and highlands

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Shimber Berris (2,460m)
Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Jubba (1,130km), Shebele (these are Somalia's two permanent rivers

Deserts: Guban semi-desert in north

Other Features: Shallow plateaux in central regions, stretching to Gulf of Aden, collectively

known as Ogo. Acacia forests in northeast

3. Climate

Latitude: 5.15 ° N
 Longitude: 46.19 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot throughout the year and generally dry, characteristic of semi-desert climate

Temperatures: Average maximum 28-34°C

Average minimum 16-24°C

- Rainfall Seasons: March-May, October-December

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, flash floods, earthquakes, tsunamis, extreme temperatures

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, land degradation, water scarcity, increasing aridity, overgrazing

4. People and Society

Population: 11,259,029 (July 2018 est.)
Nationality: Somali (n), Somali (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Somali 92.4%, Arab 2.2%, Afar 1.3%,

Other (4.1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 42.87% (male 2,410,215, female 2,416,629)

15-24 years - 19.35% (male 1,097,358, female 1,081,762) 25-54 years - 31.23% (male 1,821,823, female 1,694,873) 55-64 years - 4.35% (male 245,744, female 243,893) 65+ years - 2.19% (male 95,845, female 150,887)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 995 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 39.3 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.08%

- Death Rate: 12.8 per 1,000

- Religions: Islam (99%), Other (1%)

Urbanisation: 45.6%Rate of Urbanisation: 4.23%

- Major Cities/Towns: Mogadishu (2,587,183), Hargeisa (477,876), Berbera (242,344), Kismayo (234,852),

Merca (230,100)

5. Health

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neo natal

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 55.4 years

Males: 53.7 years Females: 57.3 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 6.123 children per woman

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 31%(UNFPA 2019) - Modern Method Rate 30%(UNFPA 2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 72.7%, Pill
 Unmet Need for Family Planning: 29.3%

Physicians: 0.029 per 1,000 (2016)
Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.078 per 1,000 (2016)
Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.006 per 1,000 (2014)
Other Health Workers: 0.063 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 0.9 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 52% of population (28% of rural population)

- Health Facilities: District Hospitals - 3

Health Centres - 24 Health Posts - 442 Hospitals - 7

Maternal and Child Health Centres - 334

Referral Hospitals - 1 Regional Hospitals - 5

6. Environment

- Flora: Acacia thorntree, aloes, baobab, candelabra, incense tree, Coconut, dune palm, pine,

juniper, cacti, flamboyant tree, Ethiopian onion, white-flowered black mangrove,

bitter apple, umbrella papyrus

- Fauna: Argus reed frog, little brown bustard, Somali serotine, catfish, Nubian wolf,

Gregori's labeo, Somali sand boa, Somali sengi, Somali pygmy gerbil

- Major National Parks: Daallo Mountain, Hargeisa, Jilib, Kismayo, Lag Badana

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 15% of National Budget

- Universities/Colleges: 140 (Government rationalising sector that has more universities than qualifying high

school students)

High School: Ages 15 -18
Middle School: Ages 11-14 years
Primary Education: Ages 6-10 years

8. Languages

- Federal Republic of Somalia: Latin for "land of the Somali", derived from "sac maal", which means "cattle herders".

Full name lexical language. Full name lexical language ratio 3 English, 0.5 Somali,

0.5 Latin

Gentilic: Somali

- Languages: Somali, Arabic, Italian, English, + 11 other African languages

Official Languages: Somali, Arabic
Widely Spoken: Somali, Arabic
Currency: Shilling (English)

Capital City: Mogadishu; Arabic "maq'ad shah', meaning "seat of the shah"

Main Airport: Aden Adde. Full name lexical language ratio - 2 Somali, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Asalaam alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic)

9. Government

Former Names:

- Name: Federal Republic of Somalia/Jamhuuriyadda Federaalkaa Soomaaliya

(conventional long form),

Somalia/Soomaaliya (conventional short form) Somali Republic, Somali Democratic Republic,

Italian Somaliland, British Somaliland

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

Your nasty tongue will deprive you of peace, but will not help you in enmity.

Pre-Colonial Names: Macrobian Kingdom, Kingdom of Magadazo/ Sultanate of Mogadishu,

Somali City State, Sultanate of Geledi, Ajuran Sultanate, Sultanate of Hobyo

- Type of Government: Federal Parliamentary Republic

- Capital: Mogadishu

- Notable Traditional Leaders: Fakr ad-Din, Ismail ibn Muhammad, Abu Bakr ibn Sayx 'Umar, Mohamed Abdullah Hassan

- Administrative Divisions: 18 regions - Independence Day: 1 July 1960

Selected Holidays: Mi'raaj Nabi, Islamic New Year, Ashura, Mawlid Nabi
 Legal System: Mixed system of civil law, Sharia and customary law/Xeer

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Mohamed Abdullahi Mohamed (Feb 2017),

Prime Minister Hassan Ali Khayre (March 2017)

Legislature: Upper House, House of the People
Apex Courts: Constitutional Court, Supreme Court

- Subordinate Courts: Federal Courts, State Courts, Military Courts, Sharia Courts

- National Symbols: Leopard

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$7.052 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 2.3% (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$145.3 million (2014 est.)

Expenditure US\$151.1 million (2014 est.)

Current Account: -US\$464 million (2017 est.)
Major Industries: Sugar refining, textiles
Exports: US\$819 million (2014 est.)

Major Exports: Livestock, bananas, hides, fish, charcoal

Major Exports Destinations: Oman (31.7%), Saudi Arabia (18.7%), UAE (16.3%),

Nigeria (5.1%), Yemen (4.8%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$94.43 billion (2018 est.)

- Major Imports: Manufactured goods, petroleum products, foodstuffs, construction materials

- Major Sources of Imports: China (17.6%), India (17.2%), Ethiopia (10.5%), Oman (10.3%), Kenya (6.9%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$30.45 million (2014 est.)
Public Debt: 76.7% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: \$5.3 billion (2014 est.)
Labour Force: 4.154 million (2016 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 1,100,000ha (1.75% of total land)

- Rainfall: <100mm/yr in northeast, 200-300mm/yr in central plateaus, 500-600mm/yr

in southwest and northwest; 2 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Subsistence; some commercial and state-administered farms
- Major Crops: Corn, sorghum, beans, rice, vegetables, cotton, sesame

Major Exports:
Banana
Irrigation:
Mechanisation:
GDP Contribution:
Employment:
86.21%

Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Almnara Tower, Ruins of the Sultanate of Adal, Laas Geel Rock Art,

Fakr ad-Din Mosque

- Museums: National Museum of Somalia, Hargeisa Provincial Museum

Galleries: Somali Art Gallery

Other: Mogadishu Cathedral, Martelo Fort



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 339 million kWh (2016 est.)
Installed Generating Capacity: 85,000 kW (2016 est.)

Electricity Consumption: 315.3 million kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity from fossil fuels: 93% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from other renewable sources: 7% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Refined petroleum products imports: 5,590 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products daily consumption: 5,600 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products annual consumption: 2,044,000 bbl

14. Communications

- Telephone Country Code: +252 - Internet Country Code: .so

Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 48,000 fixed line subscriptions, 6,653,040 mobile subscriptions
 Internet: 163,185 Internet users (2014) 92,000 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - 7 mobile service providers (some offering fixed-line and Internet services)

International - Mogadishu is landing point for EASSy fiber-optic submarine cable system linking East

Africa, Europe and North America

- Broadcasting: 1 state-owned TV station, 2 private TV stations; 2 state-owned radio stations,

20 private-owned radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 6Other Airports: 55

Roads: 2,757km paved, 19,073km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 15Merchant Marine: 5

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy

Eligible Age: 18-49
Available for Service: Males - 2,260,175

Females - 2,159,293 (2010 est.)

Fit for Service: Males - 1,331,894

Females 1,357,051 (2010 est.)

Eligible Annually: Males - 101,634

Females - 101,072 (2010 est)

- Active Personnel: 13,000

- Expenditure: 18.3% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Bauxite, copper, feldspar, gold, iron ore, kaolin, limestone, natural gas, quartz,

silica sand, tin and uranium

- Exports: Niobium, tantalum, and vanadium ores and concentrates accounted for about 97% of

mineral exports in 2013

- Value Addition: Cement from limestone and processing of niobium, tantalum and vanadium ores into

concentrates

- Value Added Exports: Concentrates of niobium, tantalum and vanadium

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Somalia strives to maintain diplomatic relations that are aimed at improving security and livelihoods for its people. The country enjoys cordial relations with states such as Djibouti, Egypt and Ethiopia, and several others.

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors:

Abdi Bashiir Indhobuur, Aden Ibrahim Aw Hirsi, Afdhere Jama, Ahmed Farah, Ali 'Idaja', Ahmed Sheikh, Ali "Burale", Amina Said Ali, Faarax Maxamed Jaamac Cawl, Maxamed Daahir Afrax, Shire Jama Ahmed Maxamed Xaashi Dhamac "Gaariye", Mohamed Ibrahim Warsame 'Hadrawi',

20. Sport

- National Sport:

Football

- Continental Achievements:

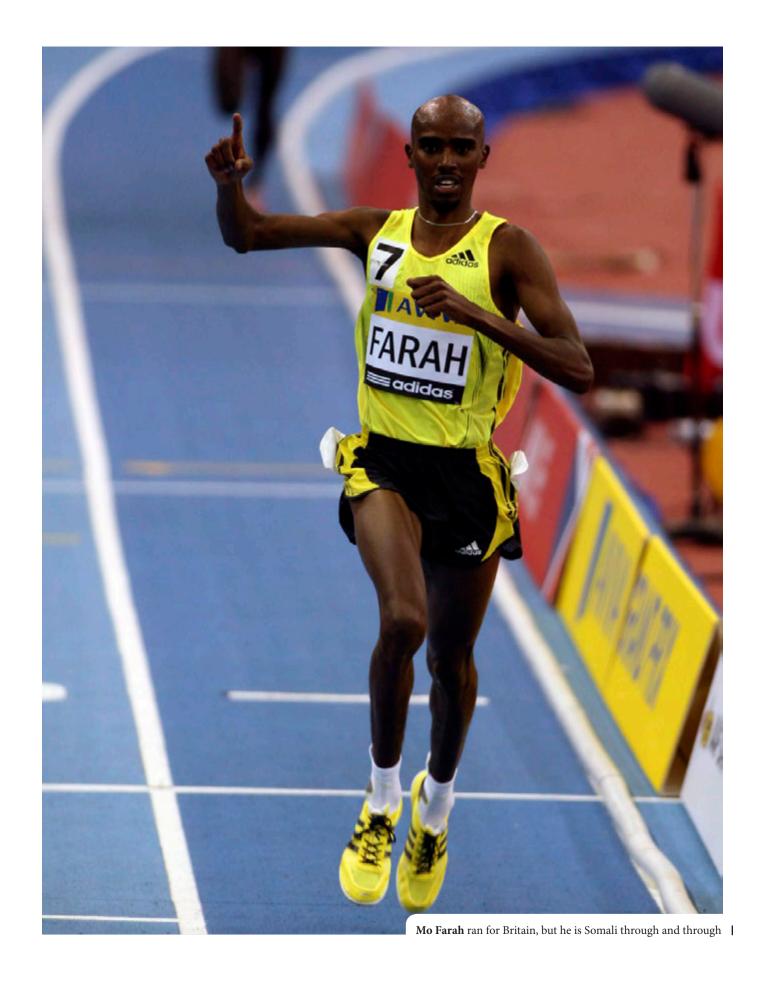
1 x Africa Games gold medal

Global Achievements:

Somalia-born Mo Farah holds European track record in 10,000m and 5,000m, and British record in 5,000m and 3,000m indoor. Farah is 2012 and 2016 Olympic gold medalist in 5,000 m and 10,000 m. Farah is second athlete in history to win both 5,000m and 10,000m titles at successive Olympic Games. Farah also completed the "distance double" at the 2013 and 2015 World Championships. He was second man in history, after Ethiopia's Kenenisa Bekele, to win long-distance doubles at successive Olympics and World Championships; and first in history to defend both titles at both major global competitions – a feat described as the "quadruple-double".

- Notable Athletes: Mo Farah







1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa on Indian Ocean and Atlantic coasts

- Co-ordinates: 30.5595°S, 22.9375°E - Area: 1,221,037km² - Coastline: 2,850km

- Borders: Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Swaziland, Mozambique,

Lesotho (wholly surrounding Lesotho)

- Terrain: Low-lying and narrow coastal zones, mountainous escarpment and high inland plateau

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mafadi Peak (3,450m)

Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Orange, Limpopo, Vaal, Breede, Komati, Lepele

Largest Lake: Lake Chrissie

Volcanoes: Marion Island, Prince Edward Island, Pilanesberg

Deserts: Richtersveld Culture and Botanical Landscape is a mountainous desert in the northwest

Rainforests: Along the Crocodile River

Other Features: The Great Escarpment (of which the Drakensberg Mountains are a part of) is the

most distinctive relief feature of the country. Flat-topped mountain in the south (Table

Mountain)

3. Climate

Latitude: 30.55° S
 Longitude: 22.93° E

- Weather Patterns: Mild and rainy winters followed by warm and summers in southwest (Mediterranean

climate). West coast is arid with little diurnal variation. South and east coasts are mild but more rainfall than west. Plateau is warm in summer with higher rainfall. Northeast

is warm with cool winters. Areas along Limpopo River are dry and hot

Temperatures: Maximum range 17-27 °C

Minimum range 11-16°C (below 11°C on plateau)

Rainfall Season: September-May

- Natural Hazards: Floods, heat waves, droughts, wildfires, tornadoes, storms, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Pollution, deforestation

4. People and Society

- Population: 55,380,210 (July 2018 est.)

- Nationality: South African (n), South African (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Zulu (22.7%), Xhosa (16%), Pedi (9.1%), Mixed (8.9%), Caucasian (8.9%),

Tswana (8%), Sotho (7.6%), Tsonga (4.5%), Swazi (2.6%), Asian (2.5%),

Tshivenda (2.4%), Ndebele (2.1%), Other (4.7%)

Demographics: 0-14 years - 28.18% (male 7,815,651, female 7 793 261)

15-24 years - 17.24% (male 4,711,480, female 4,837,897) 25-54 years - 42.05% (male 11,782,848, female 11,503,831) 55-64 years - 6.71% (male 1,725,034, female 1 992 035) 65+ years - 5.81% (male 1,351,991, female 1,866,182)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1 020 males per 1 000 females

- Birth Rate: 19.9 per 1 000

- Population Growth Rate: 0.97%

- Death Rate: 9.3 per 1 000

- Religions: Christianity (86%), ATR (5.4%), Islam (1.9%), Other (6.7%)

Urbanisation: 66.9%Rate of Urbanisation: 1.97%

- Major Cities/Towns: Johannesburg (3,721,516), Cape Town (3,433,441), Durban (3,120,282),

Pretoria (1,619,438), Port Elizabeth (967,677)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 8.11(World Bank Group 2019)

- Maternal Mortality 119/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019)
- Infant Mortality 29 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate under 5 37 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate neonatal 11 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total:63.6 years

Males: 60.2 years Females: 67.0 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 2.414 children per woman

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 57%(UNFPA 2019)
- Modern Method Rate 57%(UNFPA 2019)
- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 47.3%, Pill (2016)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 14.9% (2016)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 1-19% of population (2019)
- Physicians: 0.818 per 1,000 (2016)
- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 5.229 per 1,000 (2016)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.413 per 1,000 (2014)
- Other Health Workers: 2.082 per 1,000 (2014)
- Hospital Beds: 2.8 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water: 93% of population (81% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Clinics - 3 435

Community Health Centres - 301

District Hospitals - 254

Health Posts - 34

National Central Hospitals - 9 Provincial Tertiary Hospitals - 17

Regional Hospitals - 47 Satellite Clinics - 205

6. Environment

- Flora: Kiepersol, clustered flat-sedge, protea, palmiet silkypuff, cape ivy, weather prophet,

kai apple, redondo creeper, water ironplum, sumach, cycad

- Fauna: Lion, leopard, cheetah, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, buffalo, giraffe, zebra,

hyena, antelope, water mongoose, brown fur seal, honey badger, wild dog, primates, martial eagle, palm-nut vulture, ostrich, ghost frog, Nile crocodile,

rock python, Cape cobra

- Major National Parks: Kruger, Ai-Ais, Addo, Garden Route, Kgalagadi Transfrontier, Namaqua,

Tankwa-Karoo

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 18.9% of National Budget
 Universities: 28 public institutions
 Polytechnics: 15 public institutions
 TVETs: 50 public institutions

- Teacher Training Colleges: 150 public institutions, including at universities

- Secondary Education: Ages 16-18 years

Middle Education: Ages 13-15 years, compulsory, fee exemptions
 Primary Education: Ages 7-12 years, compulsory, fee exemptions

8. Languages

- Republic of South Africa: Full name lexical language ratio - 3 English,

1 African

Alias: The Rainbow Nation
Gentilic: South African

- Languages: SiPhuthi, SiHlubi, SiBhaca, SiLala, SiNhlangwini, SiSumayela, IsiMpondro,

Khoekhoegowab, !Orakobab, Xirikobab, N|uuki, !Xunthali, Khwedam, KheLobedu, SePulana, HiPai, SeKutswe, SeTokwa, SiThonga, SiLaNgomane, SheKgalagari,

XiRonga, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, SePedi, Sesotho, siSwati, Xitsonga, SeTswana,

TshiVenda, isiXhosa, isiZulu

- Official Languages: English, Zulu, Xhosa, Sotho, Pedi, Tsonga, Tswana, Venda, Ndebele, Swati, Afrikaans

- Extinct Languages: //Xegwi, /Xam, Seroa

Widely Spoken: Zulu (52%), Xhosa (30%), Afrikaans (26%), Sotho (15%)

- Currency: Rand; Afrikaans; meaning "edge" or "bank", for the Witwatersrand's rocky ridge

overlooking a river valley

- Capital Cities: Pretoria (Afrikaans), Tshwane (Setswana), Cape Town (English), Bloemfontein

(Afrikaans)

- Main Airport: Oliver Reginald Tambo; Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Xhosa

9. Government

- Name: Republic of South Africa, (conventional long form),

South Africa (conventional short form)

Former Name: Union of South Africa

- Pre-Colonial Names: Thulamela, Kingdom of Mapungubwe, Mthethwa Empire, Zulu Kingdom

- Type of Government: Parliamentary Republic

- Capitals: Pretoria/Tshwane, Cape Town, Bloemfontein/Mangaung

- Administrative Divisions: 9 provinces - Independence Day: 27 April 1994

Selected Holidays: Republic Day, Islamic New Year, Christmas
 Traditional Government: Royal families, chiefs retain localised influence

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Dingiswayo, Zulu kaNtombela, Shaka kaSenzangakhona

- Legal System: Mixed Roman-Dutch civil, English common and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa (Feb 2018)

Legislature: National Council, National Assembly
 Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: High Courts, Magistrates' Courts, Labor Courts, Land Claims Courts

Past Heads of State: Nelson Mandela (1994-1999), Thabo Mbeki (1999-2008),

Kgalema Motlanthe (2008-2009), Jacob Zuma (2009-2018)

National Symbols: King protea, springbok

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$349.3 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 1.3% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$13 600 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 16.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue – US\$92.86 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure – US\$108.3 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$295.9 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$8.584 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: World's largest producer of platinum, gold and chromium automobile assembly,

metalworking, machinery, textiles, iron and steel, chemicals, fertilisers, foodstuffs,

commercial ship repair

Exports: US\$94.93 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Gold, diamonds, platinum, other metals and minerals, machinery and equipment China (9.5%), USA (7.7%), Germany (7.1%), Japan (4.7%), India (4.6%) (2017)

Imports: US\$89.36 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and equipment, chemicals, petroleum products,

scientific instruments, foodstuffs

- Major Sources of Imports: China (18.3%), Germany (11.9%), US (6.6%), Saudi Arabia (4.7%),

India (4.7%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

Public Debt:

External Debt:

Internal Stock of FDI:

External Stock of FDI:

US\$\$50.72 billion (2017 est.)

53% of GDP (2017 est.)

US\$156.3 billion (2017 est.)

US\$156.8 billion (2017 est.)

US\$270.3 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 12,500,000ha (10.3%)

- Farming System: Subsistence, large-scale commercial

- Major Crops: Citrus, wine, table grapes, maize, wool, chicory roots, grapefruit, nuts, sugarcane,

mohair, apple, pear, sorghum, groundnuts. (6 agro-ecological zones)

- Major Exports: Citrus, wine, table grapes, maize, wool, chicory roots, grapefruit, nuts, sugar, mohair,

apple, pear

Irrigation: 1,670,000ha

- Mechanisation: Mechanised commercial farming

- Livestock and Fisheries: 6,350MT/yr

- Horticulture: Significant agriculture sub-sector

- GDP Contribution: 2.2% - Employment: 5.59%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners, banks & micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Galleries:

- Heritage Sites: Fossil Hominid Sites, Mapungubwe Cultural Landscape, Richtersveld Cultural and

Botanical Landscape, Robben Island, Khomani Cultural Landscape,

Barberton Makhonjwa Mountains, Cape Floral Region, iSimangaliso Wetland Park,

Vredefort Dome, Maloti-Drakensberg Park

- Museums: South African Air Force Museum, National Museum of Mangaung,

Geological Survey Museum, Old Prison Museum, Irish House, Barberton Museum, Sol Plaatje Museum,

Cape Medical Museum (+ more than 70 others)
National Art Gallery, Johannesburg Art Gallery,

Lembu Gallery and Studio (+ more than 20 others)

- Other: Succulent Karoo Protected Areas, Liberation Heritage Route,

Early Farmsteads of Cape Winelands, Pleistocene occupation sites

Adam's Calendar in South Africa, an astronomical calendar dating to 75,000 years ago, could be the world's first calendar. It is also the oldest man-made structure ever discovered.

13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports
 Electricity from fossil fuels:
 234.5 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 207.1 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 16.55 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 10.56 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 85% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from nuclear fuels: Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 10% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
- Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 15 million bbl (January 2018 est.)

- Crude oil Production: 1,600 bbl/day (2018 est.) - Crude Oil Imports: 404,000 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 195,200 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products exports: 105,600 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 621,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 226,665,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +27
 Internet Country Code: .za

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 3,629,141 fixed line subscriptions,

91,878,275 mobile subscriptions

4% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Internet: 31.18 million Internet users (2019)

1,698,360 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Fixed line and mobile-cellular consists of carrier-equipped open-wire lines,

coaxial cables, microwave radio relay links, fiber-optic cable, radiotelephone

communication stations, and wireless local loops. Key centres are Bloemfontein, Cape

Town, Durban, Johannesburg, Port Elizabeth, Pretoria

International - SAT-3/WASC and SAFE fibre-optic submarine cable systems connect to Europe and Asia.

EASSy fibre-optic cable system connects with Europe and North America.

3 Intelsat earth satellite

- Broadcasting: 4 public TV stations; public-owned SABC radio network operates 18 stations, 4

community stations and 3 commercial stations; more than 100 community-owned

stations (2019)

15. Transport

International Airports: 7
Other Airports: 559
Heliports: 1

Railways: 20,986km

Roads: 158,124km paved, 591,876km (10th longest road network in the world)

Ports and Terminals: 7
Merchant Marine: 88

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force, Medical Service

Eligible Age: 17-65 yearsActive Personnel: 82,400

- Expenditure: 0.98% of GDP (2018)

17. Mining

Exports:

- Resources: Ore reserves of more than US\$2.5 trillion, with quantities of 16 commodities ranked

in the top 10 globally. Largest reserves of platinum group metals (88%),

manganese (80%), chromite (72%) and gold (13%). Ranked second in titanium minerals, and has 17% of world's antimony reserves. Also has iron ore ferro-silicon, silicon metal and fluorspar. 23% of world diamond supply came from South Africa in 2014

PGMs, gold, iron ore and coal account for 38% of mineral exports. In 2017, minerals

accounted for 25.1% of total exports

- Value Addition: Nearly 100% of South Africa's cement and building aggregates are made locally, 80%

of steel locally manufactured. Diamond cutting and polishing, and refineries for nickel, PGM matte, ferrochrome, cobalt, copper and gold. Zinc concentrating plant. Phosphate rock in production of phosphoric acid and fertilisers. Value Added Exports: Refined base metals and concentrates, cement and construction aggregates, polished diamonds

and jewellery, phosphoric acid, phosphate fertilisers.

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The South Africa at focus is the Democratic South Africa founded in 1994 following a long unfortunate historical period of apartheid South Africa. However, apartheid South Africa was very active in diplomatic relations and participation at the world stage. South African forces fought on the Allied side in World Wars I and II and participated in the post war UN force in Korea. South Africa was a founding member of the League of Nations and in 1927 established a Department of External Affairs with diplomatic missions in the main Western European countries and in the United States.

- Peacekeeping Missions

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

With more than 1 190 troops participating in UN peacekeeping missions in the DRC, Sudan and South Sudan, South Africa is the 11th largest troop contributor to UN Peacekeeping in Africa and the 17th largest globally

- Notable Contributions

In 2011, the Department of International Relations and Co-operation released a White Paper on Building a Better World: The Diplomacy of Ubuntu. South Africa is a multifaceted, multicultural and multiracial country that embraces the concept of Ubuntu to define who the people are and how they relate to others. The philosophy of Ubuntu means "humanity" and is reflected in the idea that South Africans affirm their humanity when they affirm the humanity of others. Having emerged from the international isolation of the apartheid era, South Africa has become a leading international actor. Its principal foreign policy objective is to promote the economic, political, and cultural regeneration of Africa, through the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD); to promote the peaceful resolution of conflict in Africa; and to use multilateral bodies to ensure that developing countries' voices are heard on international issues. South Africa has played a key role in seeking an end to various conflicts and political crises on the African continent, including in Burundi, DRC, Madagascar, Sudan, Comoros, and Zimbabwe. South Africa was Chair of NAM (1998-2003). It hosted the inaugural meeting of the AU in 2002 and was the bloc's first Chair, and is an active member of SADC.

19. Arts & Culture

Notable Authors:

- Festivals/Fairs: Afropunk Johannesburg, Arts Alive Festival, Bushfire Festival,

Cape Town Jazz Festival, Cape Town Minstrel Carnival, Ficksburg Cherry Festival, Hermanus Whale Festival, Jacaranda Festival, Klein Karoo Nasionale Kunstefees,

Knysna Oyster Festival, Oppikoppi Bushveld Music Festival,

Prince Albert Olive Festival, Robertson Wacky Wine Weekend, Rocking the Daisies, Royal Reed Dance, South African Cheese Festival, Splashy Fen Music Festival,

Thai Poosam Kavady Festival, National Arts Festival

Alan Paton, André Brink, John Maxwell Coetzee, Lauren Beukes, Njabulo Ndebele,

Sello Duiker, Sindiwe Magona, Thabo Mbeki, Nelson Mandela, Zakes Mda



20. Sport

National Sport:

Continental Achievements:

Football

397xAfrica Games gold medals; 1xAFCON winner, Wayde van Niekerk (swimming)

African champion 400m Caster Semenya (athletics) African champion 800m (2016), 800m (2008)

Global Achievements:

3x Rugby World Cup Winners

86 Olympic medals (26 gold, 31 silver, 29 bronze) 296 Paralympic medals (117 gold, 94 silver,

85 bronze)

- Notable Sportspersons:

Steve Nash and Thabo Sefolosha (both basketball)

Jeffrey Mathebula (boxing) won IBF junior featherweight title in 2012. SA has produced more than 71 world boxing champions. In 1998, SA had 8 world boxing champions.

Robert Hunter, Daryl Impey and Gred Minnar (all cycling). Bobby Locke, Gary Player, Ernie Els, Retief Goosen, Trevor Immelman, Louis Oosthuizen, Sandy Little, Justine Rose, and Charl Schwartzel (all golf)

Johan Kriek (tennis); Conrad Stoltz, Raynard Tissink, Hendrick de Villiers and Richard Murray (all triathlon).

Caster Semenya, Oscar Pistorius (both athletics).

Jack Wild, Felicity Loveday, Penny Heyns, Terence Parkin, Chad le Clos, Cameron van der Burgh, Lize-Mari Retief (all swimming), Oonagh Whitsitt (diving)

As great birds die the eggs rot.

Jomo Sono, Lucas Radebe, Benni McCarthy, Doctor Khumalo (all football)





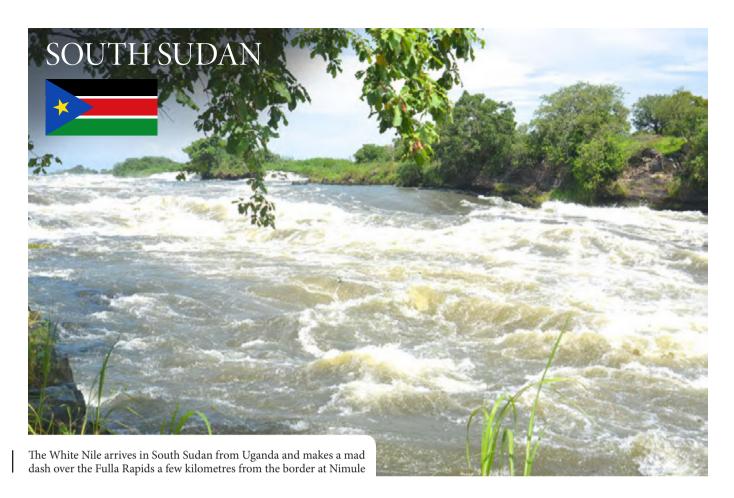
Left: South Africa's Theodore Ernest Els (popularly known as **Ernie Els**) dominated world golf as No.1. Because of his imposing physical stature (he is 6ft 3in), he was nicknamed 'The Big Easy' on account of his fluid golf swing

Right: Blackburn Rovers' **Benni McCarthy** celebrates scoring a goal.

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A







1. Geography

Location: East Central Africa
Co-ordinates: 6.8770°N, 31.3070°E
Area: 619,745 km²

- Coastline: Landlocked

Borders: Sudan, Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, DRC, CAR
Terrain: Tropical forests, swamps, grasslands and semi-desert

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mt Kinyeti (3,187m)

Lowest Point: White Nile (381m above sea level)
Longest River: White Nile, Sudd, Baht el Ghazal, Sobat

Deserts: Semi-desert in north

Rainforests: Tropical forests cover significant proportion of land area

Other Features:

Swamps are dominant feature of landscape. Vast swamp region of the Sudd, formed by the White Nile and known locally as Bahr al Jabal (Mountain Sea) is one of the world's largest wetlands (130,000km² during wet season, 15% of total land area). It is estimated that half of the volume of the water in the Nile is lost to evaporation in the Sudd

3. Climate

- Latitude: 6.87 °N - Longitude: 31.30 °E

- Weather Patterns: Hot year round, dry winter and wet summer

Temperatures: Average maximum 30-34°C

Average minimum 18-22°C

Rainfall: <900mm over much of the country,

>1,400 mm in far southwest

- Natural Hazards: Floods, drought, earthquakes

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, soil degradation, loss of biodiversity, pollution

4. People and Society

- Population: 10,204,581 (July 2018 est.)

- Nationality: South Sudanese (n), South Sudanese (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Dinka/Jieng, Nuer/Naath, Shilluk/Chollo, Azande, Bari, Kakwa, Kuku, Murle,

Mandari, Didinga, Ndogo, Bviri, Lndi, Anuak, Bongo, Lango, Dungotona, Acholi,

Baka, Fertit

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 42.3% (male 2,194,952, female 2,121,990)

15-24 years - 20.94% (male 1,113,008, female 1,023,954) 25-54 years - 30.45% (male 1,579,519, female 1,528,165) 55-64 years - 3.82% (male 215,247, female 174,078) 65+ years - 2.49% (male 145,812, female 107,856)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,050 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 36.9 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 0.6%

- Death Rate: 19.3 per 1,000

- Religions: ATR, Christianity, Islam

- Urbanisation: 19.9%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.1% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Juba (450,000), Winejok (300,000),

Malakal (160,765), Wau (127,384)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$8 (2014)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 1,150 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 62 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 96 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 40 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 58.6 years

Male - 57.7 years Female - 59.6 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.736 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 10% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 7% (2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate 29.4% LAM (2010)
Unmet Need for Family Planning: 30.6% (2010)

- Access to Water: 41% of population (35% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): County Hospitals - 28

Primary Healthcare Centres - 332 Primary Healthcare Units - 1,375

State Hospitals - 9 Teaching Hospitals - 3

6. Environment

- Flora: Alafia multiflora, Cordyla richardii, Crinipes,

Bidens chippii, Suddia sagittifolia

- Fauna: Tiang, white-eared kob, elephant, lion, leopard, cheetah, wild dog, pangolin,

black-crowned crane, pink-backed pelican, Nubian giraffe

- Major National Parks: Bandingilo, Boma, Lantoto, Nimule, Shambe, Southern National Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 1.1% of GDP

- Universities: 20

- TVETs: First TVET curriculum launched in Sept 2019

- Secondary Education: Ages 14-years, free and compulsory
- Primary Education: Ages 6-13 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of South Sudan: From the Arabic "bilad as-sudan", meaning "Land of Blacks".

Full name lexical language ratio - 3 English, 1 Arabic

- Gentilic: South Sudanese

- Languages: Arabic, Dinka, Juba, Nuer, Bari, Luo, Murie, Nubian, Ta Bedawie,

English + 51 other African languages.

Official Language: English

- Widely Spoken: Dinka, Arabic, Juba - Currency: Pound (English)

Capital City: Juba; derived from "Djouba", another name for the Bari people
 Main Airport: Juba. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Bari, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Asalaam alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of South Sudan (conventional long form),

South Sudan (conventional short form)

Former Name: Sudan

- Pre-Colonial Names: Shilluk Kingdom, Kingdom of Alwa, Nubian Kingdoms of Makuria and Alodia,

Azande Kingdom, Avungara Kingdom, Taqali KIngdom

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Juba - Administrative Divisions: 10 states

Independence Day:
 9 July 2011, after protracted armed struggle

- Selected Holidays: Easter, SPLA Day, Eid al-Adha

- Traditional Government: King has role in peace-building and maintaining their cultural heritage.

Current King of Shiluk is Kwongo Dak Padiet I

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Nkyikang, Reth Tugo, Odak Ocollo

Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive Branch: President Salva Kiir Mayardit (July 2011)
 Legislature: Council of States, National Assembly
 Apex Court: Supreme Court of South Sudan

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, High Courts, County Courts, State High Courts,

State County Courts, State Customary Courts, Specialised Courts, Tribunals

National Symbols: African fish eagle

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$3.06 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: -5.2% (2017 est.) - GDP Per Capita: US\$1,600 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 3.6% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$259.6 million (2018)

Expenditure - US\$298.6 million (2018)

Current Account:

Exports:
US\$1.13 billion (2016 est.)
US\$3.795 billion (2016 est.)
US\$3.795 billion (2016 est.)
US\$73 million (2016 est.)
Public Debt:
62.7% of GDP (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 2,760,131ha (8.34%)

- Rainfall: 500–750mm/yr in northeast and southeast,

1,000-1,500mm/yrin west, 750-1,000mm/yr other parts; 3 agro-ecological zones

Farming System: Mainly subsistence

- Major Crops: Sorghum, maize, millet and rice

- Major Exports: Gum (arabic)
- Irrigation: 400,000ha
- Horticulture: Very low
- Mechanisation: Low
- GDP Contribution: 11.4%
- Employment: 80%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Deim Zubeir Slave Route, Sudd Wetland, Boma-Badingilo Migratory Landscape

- Museums: South Sudan National Museum

- Galleries: Studio One

- Other: Soba historical sites, All Saints Cathedral

13. Energy

Electricity Production 412.8 million kWh (2016 est.)
Installed Generating Capacity: 80,400 kW (2016 est.)

- Electricity Consumption 391.8 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 100% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 3.75 billion bbl (1 January 2017 est.)

- Crude oil Production: 150,200 bbl/day (2017 est.) - Crude Oil Exports: 147,300 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 7,160 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 8,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 2,920,000 bbl/year

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +211Internet Country Code: .ss

- Mobile: 1,511,529 mobile subscriptions

- Telephone System: 3 mobile operators

- Broadcasting: More than 30 FM radio stations, 1 TV station.

15. Transport

International Airports: 1
Other Airports: 4
Heliports: 1
Railways: 248km
Roads: 7,000km

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

- Eligible Age: 18 (legal minimum for voluntary and compulsory service)

- Expenditure: 10.93% of GDP (2015)

17. Mining

- Resources: Crude petroleum (proven reserves of 3.5 billion barrels, sixth largest in Africa).

Untapped deposits of copper, diamonds, gold, iron ore, lead, limestone, manganese,

marble and zinc

- Exports: Oil accounts for more than 99% of exports and 40% of GDP. Also exports scrap iron

(0.242% of exports)

- Value Addition: Developing two oil refineries

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The birth of the South Sudanese state on 9 July 2011 was partly a result of strong pre-independence diplomatic relations that saw international support for sovereignty gain momentum over two decades. Post-independence, South Sudan's foreign policy has been a race to convert that international political goodwill into economic support.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Sham Al Nassim, Sufi Holiya Festival, UNV Duathlon,

Festival of Fashion and Arts for Peace, Japanese Summer Festival,

South Sudan Business Conference and Trade Fair, Human Rights Film Festival,

Hope for a New Nation, Agricultural Trade Fair of South Sudan, South Sudan Film Festival, Book Expo and Literary Talent Awards

20. Sport

- National Sports: Football, basketball

- Notable Sportspersons: Luol Ajou Deng (basketball); two-time NBA All-Star and named in 2012

NBA All-Defensive Second Team.

Manute Bol, Deng Gai (both basketball)





Above: South Sudan's **Manute Bol**, standing at a remarkable 7 feet 7 inches, was one of the tallest players in the NBA

Left: **Deng Gai**, from South Sudan, played for the LA Lakers in the American NBA and in other leagues



. Geography

- Location: Northeast Africa on Red Sea coast

- Co-ordinates: 12.8628°N, 30.2176°E

- Area: 1,886,068km² - Coastline: 853km

- Borders: South Sudan, CAR, Chad, Libya, Eritrea, Ethiopia

Terrain: 60% desert in north. Generally flat with mountains in west, northwest and south

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Deriba Caldera (3,042m)
 Lowest Point: Red Sea (sea level)

Longest River: Nile River (White Nile and Blue Nile meet at Khartoum), Qash River

- Largest Lakes: Fajarial, No, Shambe

- Volcanoes: Jebel Marr, Meidob Volcanic Field, Bayuda Volcanic Field, Jebel Umm Arafieb,

Kutum Volcanic Field

- Deserts: Section of Sahara in Sudan is called Nubian Desert (which doesn't have any oases)

and Libyan Desert. North and east Darfur are classified as semi-desert

Other Features: Thick coral reefs, Nile River islands like Sai, Aba, Baden and Tuti

3. Climate

Latitude: 12.86 ° N
 Longitude: 30.21° E

- Weather Patterns: Desert climate in north with very little rainfall. Semi-arid in south with subdued

rain season

Temperatures: Average maximum 33-37°C

Average minimum 23-25°C

- Rainfall Season: October -January

- Natural Hazards: Droughts, heatwayes, floods

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, soil erosion, desertification

4. People and Society

Population: 43,120,843 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Sudanese (n), Sudanese (a)
 Ethnic Groups: Arab, Fur, Beja, Nuba, Fallata

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 43.07% (male 9,434,634, female 9,136,951)

15-24 years - 20.22% (male 4,459,335, female 4,259,341) 25-54 years - 29.8% (male 6,236,954, female 6,612,593) 55-64 years - 3.93% (male 876,614, female 819,048) 65+ years - 2.98% (male 688,391, female 596,982)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,040 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 34.2 per 1,000 - Population Growth Rate: 2.93% - Death Rate: 6.7 per 1,000

Religions: Islam (99%), Other (1%)

- Urbanisation: 34.9%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.17% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Khartoum (1,974,647), Omdurman (1,200,000), Nyala (565,734),

Port Sudan (429,785), Kassala (401,477)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 5.66 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality at e under 5
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Mortality rate births (IGME 2018)
 30 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth Ratio:

(WHO 2018) Total: 65.1 years

Males: 63.4 years Females: 66.9 years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.434 children per woman

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 17%(UNFPA 2019)
Modern Method Rate 16%(UNFPA 2019)
Popular Contraceptive Rate: 78.3%, Pill (2014)
Unmet Need for Family Planning: 29.9% (2014)

Physicians: 0.314 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.157 per 1,000 (2016)

Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.01 per 1,000 (2014)

- Other Health Workers: 0.587 per 1,000 (2014) - Hospital Beds: 0.8 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water (2019): 60% of population (53% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Hospitals - 265

National Hospital - 1 Referral Hospital - 1 Teaching Hospitals - 5

6. Environment

- Flora: Korarima, aloes, Ethiopian onion, ekki, hairy melic, African spotted orchid,

Sudanese frankincense, Arabian coffee, Guyenese arrowhead, paintbrush lily

- Fauna: Lion, leopard, cheetah, elephant, giraffe, rhinoceros, secretary bird, antelope,

primates, bustard, guinea fowl, crocodile, camel, barbary sheep,

black-backed jackal, wild dog

- Major National Parks: Dinder, Radom, Suakin Archipelago National Park



7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 10.8% of National Budget

- Universities: 43

- Polytechnics: 9 public institutions

- TVETs: Government policy is to ensure TVET

encompasses 60% of education

Training Colleges: 60

- Secondary Education: Ages 14-17

- Primary Education: Ages 6-13, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Sudan: From Arabic "bilad-al-sudan", meaning "country of the blacks".

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 1 Arabic

- Gentilic: Sudanese

- Languages: Arabic, Dinka, Nuer, Bari, Zande, Hausa, Beja, Nobiin, Nubian, Ta Bedawie, English,

+ about 105 other African languages

- Official Languages: Arabic, English

- Extinct Languages: Ancient Nubian, Baygo, Berti, Birked, Gule, Homa, Meroitic, Mittu, Togoyo

Widely Spoken: Arabic, Dinka, Nuer

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Randuk

- Currency: Pound (English)

- Capital City: Khartoum; derived from the Arabic "al-jartūm", which is the end of an elephant's

trunk. Likely a reference to the narrow strip of land extending between the

Blue Nile and White Nile

- Main Airport: Khartoum. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Arabic, 0 colonial

- Common Greetings: Asalaam alaikum/ peace be unto you (Arabic)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of the Sudan/ Jumhuriyat as-Sudan (conventional long form),

Sudan/as-Sudan (conventional short form)

Former Names: Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Democratic Republic of the Sudan, Turkish Sudan,

Funi Sultanate

- Pre-Colonial Names: Kingdom of Kush, Meroë, Kingdom of Nobadia/Nobatia, Kingdom of Makuria,

Kingdom of Alodia/Alwa, Kingdom of Fazughli, Kingdom of DArfur

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Khartoum
- Administrative Divisions: 18 states/wilayat
- Independence Day: 1 January 1956

- Selected Holidays: Coptic Christmas, Eid-Ul-Fitr, Revolution Day

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Kashta, Piye, Alara, Tarhaqa, Joel of Dotao, Qalidurut, Mohammad Ahmad,

Abdallahi ibn Muhammad

Legal System: Mixed Islamic and English common law

- Suffrage: Universal, 17 years

- Executive: Transitional Sovereignty Council

- Legislature: Council of States/Majlis al-Wilayat, National Assembly/Majlis Watani

- Apex Court: National Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, Specialised Courts, Public Courts, District Courts, Town Courts,

Rural Courts

National Symbols: Secretary bird

10. Economy

GDP: US\$45.82 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 1.4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$4,300 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 12.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue - US\$8.48 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$13.36 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$28.7 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$4.811 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Oil, cotton ginning, textiles, cement, edible oils, sugar, soap distilling, shoes,

petroleum refining, pharmaceuticals, armaments, automobile/light truck assembly,

milling

- Exports: US\$4.1 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: gol, oil and petroleum products, cotton, sesame, livestock, peanuts, gum, sugar

- Major Exports Destinations: UAE (55.5%), Egypt (14.7%), Saudi Arabia (8.8%)

Imports: US\$8.22 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Foodstuffs, manufactured goods, refinery and transport equipment, medicines,

chemicals, textiles, wheat

- Major Sources of Imports: UAE (12.7%), Egypt (10.6%), India (10.5%), Turkey (10.2%), Japan (7.6%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$198 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 121.6% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$56.05 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: US\$25.47 billion (2016 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 19,823,160ha (8.34%)

Rainfall: 500–750mm/yr in south, 3 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Mainly subsistence

- Major Crops: Cotton, sesame, peanuts, sugarcane, dates, citrus, mango, coffee, tobacco, sorghum,

millet, wheat, beans, cowpeas, pulses, corn, barley

- Major Exports: Cotton, sugarcane, sorghum, groundnuts, sesame, Arabic gum, fruits, vegetables

Irrigation: 1,855,000ha

- Mechanisation: Low

Livestock and Fisheries: 4,500MT/yr
Horticulture: Very low
GDP Contribution: 31.5%
Employment: 53.33%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Archaeological Sites of the Island of Meroe, Gebel Barkal and the Sites of the Napatan

Region, Sanganeb Marine National Park and Dungonab Bay

- Museums: Sudan National Museum, Khalifa House, Jerba Museum, Jebel Barkal Museum

Galleries: Mojo, Remenar, Sudan Art Diwan

- Other: Suakin, Kerma, Old Dongola, Dinder, Wadi Howar

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 13.99 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Installed Generating Capacity: 3.437 million kW (2016 est.)
 Electricity Consumption: 12.12 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity from fossil fuels: 44% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 51% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources:
Crude Oil Proved Reserves:
Crude oil Production:
Crude Oil Exports:
Crude Oil Imports:
95,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)
19,540 bbl/day (2015 est.)
9,440 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 24,340 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products exports: 8,541 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 112,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 40,880,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +249
 Internet Country Code: .sd

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 425,000 fixed line subscriptions,

27.7 million subscriptions

Internet: 22 ISPs

7.2 million Internet users

18,472 broadband fixed subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Microwave radio relay, cable, fibre-optic, radiotelephone communications,

tropospheric scatter, and domestic satellite system with 14 earth stations

International - Linked to EASSy and FLAG fibre-optic submarine cable systems.

1 Intelsat satellite earth station,

1 Arabsat. Plans to build fibre network to connect submarine cables via Uganda

Broadcasting: 3 TV stations; 2,380,000 TV sets; 56,400 satellite subscribers; 14 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
Other Airports: 72
Heliports: 6
Railways: 7,251km

- Roads: 4,320km paved, 7,580km unpaved

Waterways: 4,068km

Ports and Terminals: 1
Merchant Marine: 18

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force

- Eligible Age: 18

- Active Personnel: 109,300 (17 500 paramilitary forces, est)

- Reserve Personnel: 85,000 - Expenditure: 2.8% of GDP

17. Mining

- Resources: Oil, gold, iron ore, silver, copper, tungsten, mica, chromium ore, limestone, marble,

gypsum and zinc

- Exports: Gold, crude petroleum. Minerals and other natural resources accounted for 44% of

exports in 2016. Mining contributes 4% of GDP

- Value Addition: Refined petroleum products, dimension stones and cement. Concentrates of copper,

iron and zinc, and gold smelting

Value Added Exports: Petroleum products and gold

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Sudan has sought to steer a non-aligned foreign policy approach that has established generally good relations with Arab states and the West, though relations with the USA were strained leading up to South Sudan's independence. Solidarity with fellow Arab countries has been a feature of Sudan's foreign policy. When the Arab-Israeli War began in June 1967, Sudan declared war on Israel. However, in the early 1970s, Sudan gradually eased its position and was supportive of the Camp David Accords.

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Khartoum International Trade, Annual Flower Festival, Nile Print Expo,

Al Bugaa International Theatre Festival, Khartoum Cycle Race, Tourism and Marketing Fair,

Sham Al Nassim Festival, Mafrosh Book Fair, Cultural Festival,

Khartoum International Music Festival, Khartoum International Book Fair,

Sufi Holiya Festival, European Film Festival, Hijri New Year, Agro Food Khartoum

Notable Authors: Abdel Khaliq Mahjub, Abel Alier, Amir Taj al-Sir, Bushra Elfadil, Hammour Ziada,

Hassan al-Turabi, Jaafar Abbas, Abdullahi Ahmed An-Na'im, Jamal Mahjoub,

Leila Aboulela, Mahmoud Mohamed Taha, Mansour El Souwaim,

Muhammad Ibrahim Nugud, Tayeb Salih

21. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Athletics, handball and volleyball very popular

- Continental Achievements: 8xAfrican Games gold medals

Notable Sportspersons: Manute Bol (basketball), at 7 ft 7 inches, was the second tallest player in the history

of the NBA Lual Deng (basketball)





1. Geography

- Location: East Africa on Indian Ocean coast

- Co-ordinates: 6.3690°S, 34.8888°E

- Area: 945,087km² - Coastline: 1,424km

- Borders: Kenya, Uganda, Rwanda, Burindi, DRC, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique

Terrain: Coastal plains, central plateau, highlands in the coastal plains, a central plateau, and

highlands in the north. 3 major islands of Zanzibar, Mafia and Pemba

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Kilimanjaro, Africa's highest point at 5,895m

- Lowest Point: Indian Ocean (sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Rufiji (600km), Great Ruaha (475km), Zambezi, Ruvuma,

Malagarasi

- Largest Lakes: Tanzania is bordered by three of the largest lakes in Africa - Lake Victoria (world's

second largest lake, 68,800km²), Lake Tanganyika (world's second deepest

lake, 32,900km²), and Lake Malawi. Another lake of note is Natron (1,040km²)

Volcanoes: Ngorongoro is world's largest volcanic crater with a diameter of 19km and depth of 600m.

Major volcanoes include Ol Doinyo Longai (2,962m), Kleyo and Meru

- Rainforests: Eastern Arc Mountains. Scientists call it "the Galapagos of Africa" because of the high

concentration of endemic species

Other Features: Great Rift Valley, Olduvai Gorge (often referred to as "The Cradle of Mankind)

3. Climate

Latitude: 6.36 ° S
 Longitude: 34.88° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot throughout the year over the coast.

Plateau temperatures vary with elevation

Temperatures: Average maximum 20-30°C

(lower on plateau)

Average minimum 9-20°C

Rainfall Seasons: November-April
 Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, overgrazing, pollution

4. People and Society

Population: 55,451,343 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Tanzanian (n), Tanzanian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: African 99% (more than 130 groups),

Other (1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 43.4% (male 12,159,482, female 11,908,654)

15-24 years - 20.03% (male 5,561,922, female - 5,543,788) 25-54 years - 30.02% (male 8,361,460, female 8,284,229) 55-64 years - 3.51% (male 872,601, female 1,074,480) 65+ years - 3.04% (male 706,633, female 978,094)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,000 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 35.3 per 1,000

- Population Growth Rate: 2.74% - Death Rate: 7.5 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (61.4%), Islam (35.2%), ATR/Other (3.48%)

- Urbanisation: 34.5%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 5.22% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Dar es Salaam (2,698,652), Mwanza (436,801), Zanzibar (403,658),

Arusha (341,136), Mbeya (291,649)

5. Health

Health Expenditure per capita 4.14 (World Bank Group 2019)

Maternal Mortality
 Infant Mortality
 Mortality rate under 5
 Mortality rate neo natal
 Maternal Mortality
 38 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 54 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
 21 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

- Life Expectancy at

Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 63.9 years Males: 62.0 years

Females: 65.8 years

- Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019) 4.924 children per woman - Contraceptive Prevalence Rate 43%(UNFPA 2019)

Modern Method Rate 37%(UNFPA 2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 36.7%, Injectable (2016)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 26.3% (2016)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population (2019)

Physicians: 0.222 per 1,000 (2016)
 Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.416 0.222 per 1,000 (2016)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.002 0.222 per 1,000 (2014)
 Other Health Workers: 0.175 0.222 per 1,000 (2014)

- Hospital Beds: 0.7 per 1,000

- Access to Water: 57% of population (43% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Designated District Hospitals - 36

District Hospitals - 63 Dispensaries - 5,406 Health Centres - 675 Hospitals - 87

National Hospital - 1 Referral Hospitals - 10

Regional Referral Hospitals - 26

6. Environment

Flora: Kei apple, voi cycad, bucayo, baobab, Sabi star, korarima, nangalo, aloes,

fringed rosemallow, Dendrosenecio kilimanjari

- Fauna: Tanzania holds about 20% of the African population of large animals, including;

zebra, elephant, wildebeest, buffalo, hippopotamus, giraffe, dik-dik, gazelle, eland, kudu, crocodile, sitatunga, superb starling, primates, grey crowned crane,

Major National Parks: Serengeti, Kilimanjaro, Arusha, Katavi, Lake Manyara, Rubondo Island,

Mahale Mountains, Tarangire, Ngorongoro (+9 others)



7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 17.3% of National Budget

Universities: 31
 Polytechnics: 4
 Teacher Training Colleges 109

Upper Secondary Education: Ages 17-18 years
 Lower Secondary Education: Ages 13-16 years

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

- Pre-Primary: 2 years

8. Languages

- United Republic of Tanzania: Combination of 2 words and Latinate country suffix i.e. Tan[ganyika]+Zan[zibar]+-ia

Gentilic: Tanzanian

- Languages: Swahili/Kiunguju, English, Arabic, Gogo, Haya, Makonde, Nyakyusa, Nyamwezi,

Sukuma, Tumbuka, Ngoni, Digo, Chaga, Kisankasa, Datooga, Bena, Luguru, Yao,

Luo, Bemba, + 110 other African languages

- Official Languages: Kiswahili, English

- Widely Spoken: Swahili

- Currency: Shilling (English)

- Capital City: Dodoma ("It has sunk", in Gogo language), Dar es Salam (House of peace in Arabic)

- Main Airport: Julius Nyerere. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 English, 1 African

- Common Greetings: Jambo/hello (Swahili), Habari?/How's it going? (Swahili)

9. Government

- Name: United Republic of Tanzania/ Jamhuri ya Muungano wa Tanzania

(conventional long form),

Tanzania (conventional short form)

Former Names: German East Africa, Trust Territory of Tanganyika,

United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar

Pre-Colonial Names: Kilwa, Nyamwezi Kingdom, Sultanate of Zanzibar, Karagwe, Buzinza/Buzinja,

Buddu/Kivumbiro, Buhaya (+ several other small polities)

Type of Government: Presidential Republic
 Capitals: Dar es Salaam, Dodoma

- Administrative Divisions: 31 regions - Independence Day: 26 April 1964

- Selected Holidays: Zanzibar Revolution Day, Karume Day, Easter, Eid ul-Fitr, Saba Saba Day,

Nane Nane Day, Mwalimu Nyerere Day

Legal System: English common law Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President John Magufuli (Nov 2015)

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Court of Appeal, High Court

- Subordinate Courts: Resident Magistrates' Courts, Kadhi Courts, District Courts, Primary Courts

Past heads of State: Julius Nyerere (1961-1984), Ali Hassan Mwinyi (1985-1995),

Benjamin Mkapa (1995-2005), Jakaya Kikwete (2005-2015)

National Symbols: Uhuru Torch, giraffe

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$51.76 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 6% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$3,200 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 25% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$7.873 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$8.818 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$9.045 billion (2017 est.) - Current Account: -US\$1.464 billion (2017 est)

- Major Industries: Agricultural processing, mining, salt, soda ash, cement, oil refining, shoes, apparel,

wood products, fertilisers

Exports: US\$4.971 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Gold, coffee, cashew nuts, manufactures, cotton

- Major Exports Destinations: India (21.8%), SA (17.9%), Kenya (8.8%), Switzerland (6.7%), Belgium (5.9%) (2017)

Imports: US\$7.869 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Consumer goods, machinery and transportation equipment, industrial raw materials,

crude oil

- Major Sources of Imports: India (16.5%), China (15.8%), UAE (9.2%), Saudi Arabia (7.9%), SA (5.1%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\$5.301 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 37% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: U\$\$17.66 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 13,500,000ha (15.24%)

- Farming System: Mainly subsistence, expanding commercial

Major Crops: Maize, wheat, cassava, coffee, tea, cotton, cashew, sisal, cloves, pyrethrum.

(4 agro-ecological zones)

- Major Exports: Coffee, tea, cotton, cashew, sisal, cloves and pyrethrum

- Irrigation: 364,000hs - Mechanisation: Low

Livestock and Fisheries: 10,742MT/yr
Horticulture: Very low
GDP Contribution: 28.7%
Employed in Agriculture: 66.71 %

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners, banks, micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Kondoa Rock Art Sites, Ruins of Kilwa Kisiwani, Ruins of Songo Mnara,

Stone Town of Zanzibar, Kilimanjaro National Park, Selous Game Reserve,

Serengeti National Park, Ngorongoro Conservation Area

Museums: Dar es Salaam Museum, Mwalimu Nyerere Museum,

The Arusha Declaration Museum, National Museum of Tanzania,

National Natural History Museum, Olduvai Gorge Museum, Palace Museum,

Shinyanga Mazingira Museum, Singida Museum, Sukuma Museum,

Iringa Boma Museum, Maji Maji Rebellion Museum

- Galleries: Hurumzi Henna, Chuma, Hellen, Dr Bulugu, Marera Village, Cultural Arts Gallery

Other: Oldonyo Murwak, Gombe National Park, Jozani-Chwaka Bay Conservation Area,

Eastern Arc Mountains Forests, Central Slavery and Ivory Trade Route

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

13. Energy

- Electricity Production: 6.699 billion kWh (2016 est.)
- Installed Generating Capacity: 1.457 million kW (2016 est.)
- Electricity Consumption: 5.682 billion kWh (2016 est.)
- Electricity Imports: 102 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 55% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 40% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 6% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 67,830 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 72,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 26,280 000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +255Internet Country Code: .tz

Mobile vs Fixed lines: 161,100 fixed line subscriptions,

27.2 million mobile subscriptions

Internet: 18 ISPs

7.2 million Internet users

698,531 wireless broadband subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Mobile service is increasing rapidly. Trunk service provided by open-wire,

microwave radio relay, tropospheric scatter, and fibre-optic cable. Some links being

made digital

International - Landing point for EASSy fibre-optic submarine cable system linking East Africa with

Europe and North America. 2 Intelsat satellite earth stations

- Broadcasting: 158 radio stations, 48 TV stations (2017)

15. Transport

International Airports: 2
 Other Airports: 164
 Railways: 4,567km

- Roads: 10,225km paved, 77,556km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 2
Merchant Marine: 329

The people of Ancient Tanzania started making carbon steel around 500CE. The quality of the steel was not matched until the 19th century Industrial Revolution in Europe.

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Navy, Air Force - Eligible Age: 18-49 (voluntary)

- Available for Service: 9,985,445

Fit for Service: Males - 5,860,339, Females - 5,882,279
 Eligible Per Annum: Males - 512,294, Females - 514,164

- Active Personnel: 27,000 - Reserve Personnel: 80,000 - Expenditure: 0.9% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers.

17. Mining

- Resources: Gold (4th largest producer in Africa), iron ore, nickel, copper, cobalt, silver,

diamonds, tanzanite, ruby, garnet, limestone, soda ash, gypsum, salt, phosphate, coal, uranium, gravel, graphite, sand, dimension stones

Exports: In 2015, minerals accounted for 23.7% of exports and 3.5% of GDP

- Value Addition: Gemstone cutting and polishing, gold smelting (plans for a refinery in place), cement,

base metals concentrates

- Value Added Exports: Gold, polished diamonds and gemstones, concentrates of copper, nickel and iron ore

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations:

After independence, Tanzania's leadership dedicated its efforts to supporting Africa's liberation, and promoted non-alignment during the Cold War. By 1970, Tanzania had taken in more than 40,000 refugees from Southern Africa Africa and the Congo. Several African liberation movements were headquartered in Dar es Salaam. Tanzania's Brigadier-General Hashim Mbita headed the OAU's Liberation Committee. Tanzania also helped establish the East African Community and East African Common Market.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

From independence, Tanzania was at the forefront of the fight against colonialism and racial discrimination in Africa, something that disrupted its relations with primary aid donors Britain and the USA. Tanzania helped broker peace talks to end conflict in Burundi. In March 1996, Tanzania, Uganda, and Kenya revived discussion of economic and regional cooperation, culminating in the signing of the East African Co-operation Treaty in September 1999. East African Community Customs Union came into effect in 1 January 2005 and its Common Market Protocol entered into force on 1 July 2010. Tanzania was a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council (2005-2006). In March 2008, Tanzania's military led an African Union-authorised force to restore government authority in Comoros archipelago. Granted citizenship to 162,000 Burundi refugees in 2009.

Peacekeeping Missions

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNIFIL: UN Interim Force in Lebanon UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Sauti za Busara Festival, Karibu Travel and Tourism Fair,

Mwaka Kogwa Festival, Serengeti Cultural Festival,

Kilimanjaro Marathon, Zanzibar International Film Festival,

Bagamoyo Arts Festival, Goat Racing, Nyama Choma Festival, Swahili Fashion,

Zanzibar Beach and Watersports Festival, Unification Day

Notable Authors: Abdulrazak Gurnah, Agoro Anduru, Edwin Semzaba, Elieshi Lema,

Euphrase Kezilahabi, Godfrey Mwakikagile, Julius Nyerere, Muhammed Said Abdulla,

Penina Muhando, Shaaban bin Robert

20. Sport

National Sport: Football. Long distance running also popular

Continental Achievements: 4xAfrican Games gold medals

Global Achievements: 6xOlympic gold medals

Filbert Bayi Sanka set the 1500m world record in 1974 and holds the Commonwealth record over the distance

Mbwana Samatta (football) was the topscorer in the 2015 CAF Champions League, 2016 CAF African Player of the Year (based on the continent), 2019 Ebony Shoe award for best African footballer in Belgian Pro League

Suleiman Nyambui won 5000m silver at 1980 Olympics and finished first in three consecutive marathons between 1987 and 1988.

Juma Ikangaa (athletics) won the 1989 New York City Marathon with a course record time of 2:08:01, won the Melbourne Marathon in 1983, 1984; won the Tokyo Marathon in 1984, 1986, won the Fukuoka Marathon in 1986, won the Beijing Marathon in 1987:

Notable Sportspersons:

John Akhwari did not win any Olympic medals but his performance in Mexico City in 1968 charmed the Battling effects of high altitude, he succumbed to cramps, fell to the ground in a melee and injured his knee while also dislocating his shoulder. Many thought he would pull out like 18 other runners who gave up. But more than an hour after the winner had crossed the line, Akhwari arrived in the stadium limping and finished the race as the crowd gave a standing ovation. Asked why he didn't pull out, he answered, "My country did not send me 5000 miles to start the race. They sent me 5000 miles to finish the race."

Francis Naali, Samson Ramadhani Nyonyi, Zebedayo Bayo Amnaay (Athletics)



1. Geography

- Location: West Africa

Co-ordinates: 8.6195°N, 0.8245°E

- Area: 56,785 km²
- Coastline: 56km

- Borders: Burkina Faso, Benin, Ghana

- Terrain: Gently rolling savanna in north, central hills, Southern plateau, low coastal plain with

extensive lagoons and marshes

2. Physical Features

Highest Mountain: Mt Agou (986m)

- Lowest Point: Atlantic Ocean (sea level)

Longest Rivers: Oti (550km), Mono (400km), Kara, Haho

- Largest Lakes: Lake Togo (shallow lagoon separated from ocean by narrow strip of land)

Largest Dam: Nangbeto

Rainforests: Rainforest cover in the west

- Other Features: Chain of low mountains stretching from southwest to northeast (Togo Mountains)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

The teeth of a man serve as a fence.

3. Climate

Latitude: 8.61 ° N
 Longitude: 0.82° E

- Weather Patterns: Dry season and wet season (no summer and winter)

Temperatures: Average maximum 31-33°C

Average minimum 20-23°C

- Rainfall Seasons: April-October

Natural Hazards: Floods, drought, landslides, strong winds, wildfires
 Environmental Issues: Water pollution, desertification, overgrazing

4. People and Society

Population: 8,176,449 (2018 est.)
Nationality: Togolese (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Adja-Ewe/Mina (42.4%), Kabye/Tem (25.9%), Para-Gourma/Akan (17.1%),

Akposso/Akebu (4.1%), Ana-Ife (3.2%), Other (7.3%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 40.13% (male 1,646,438, female 1,634,609)

15-24 years - 19.1% (male 779,774, female 782,192) 25-54 years - 32.96% (male 1,339,150, female 1,356,020) 55-64 years - 4.34% (male 167,575, female 187,432) 65+ years - 3.46% (male 122,175, female 161,084)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 980 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 32.8 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.61%Death Rate: 6.8 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (43.7%), ART (35.6%), Islam (14%), Other (6.7%)

- Urbanisation: 42.2%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 3.76% (2015-2020 est)

- Major Cities/Towns: Lomé (749,700), Sokodé (117,811), Kara (104,207)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per capita 6.62 (World Bank Group 2019)

- Maternal Mortality 396/100,000 live births (World Bank Group 2019)
- Infant Mortality 49 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate under 5 73 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)
- Mortality rate neo natal 25 deaths per 1,000 live births (IGME 2018)

Life Expectancy at

Birth Ratio:(WHO 2018) Total: 60.6years

Males: 59.7 years Females: 61.5 years

Total Fertility Rate: (WPR 2019)
 Contraceptive Prevalence Rate
 Modern Method Rate
 4.35 children per woman
 23% (UNFPA 2019)
 21%(UNFPA 2019)

-- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 32.3%, Male Condom (2013/14)

- Unmet Need of Family Planning: 34.5% (2013/14)
- Physicians: 0.058 per 1,000 (2016)
- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.3 per 1,000 (2016)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.002 per 1,000 (2014)

Other Health Workers: 0.44 per 1,000 (2014)
Hospital Beds: 0.7 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water (2019): 65% of population (48% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Centre Hospitalier Préfectoral - 30

Centre Hospitalier Régional - 5 Centre Hospitalier Universitaire - 3

Centre Médico-Social - 51

Unité de Soins Périphérique - 118

6. Environment

- Flora: orchids, aloes, custard apple, calabash nutmeg, bamboo palm, arrowroot, mahogany

- Fauna: Lion, leopard, elephant, crocodile, hippopotamus, buffalo, wild ass, warthog,

antelope, African wild dog, bongo, sitatunga, Diana monkey, colobus, olive baboon,

martial eagle, Togo paradise whydah

- Major National Parks: Abdoulaye Faunal Reserve, Fazao Malfakassa Fosse aux Lions, Kéran National Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 16% of National Budget

- Universities: 8

Senior Secondary: Ages 17-19 years
 Junior Secondary: Ages 13-16 years

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

Togolese Republic: Ewe, meaning "by the water" or "behind the sea"

Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Ewe, 1 English

Gentilic: Togolese

- Languages: Ewe, Mina, Kabye/Kabiye, Dagomba, Fon, Hausa, French, + 38 other African languages

- Official Language: French

- Widely Spoken: Ewe, Mina, Kabye/Kabiye, Dagomba

- Currency: CFA franc

- Capital City: Lome, from the Ewe word "alotimé" (aloe)

- Main Airport: Tokoin; Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Ewe, 0 Colonial

9. Government

- Name: Togolese Republic, Republique Togolaise (conventional long form),

Togo (conventional short form)

- Former Names: German Togoland, British Togoland, French Togoland

Pre-Colonial Names: Dahomey Kingdom
 Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Lomé
- Administrative Divisions: 5 regions
- Independence Day: 27 April 1960

Selected Holidays: Easter, Tabaski, All Saints Day
Legal System: Customary law system

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

In the world there is more madness than sanity.

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Faure Gnassingbe (May 2005)

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Assizes, Appeal Court, Tribunals of First Instance,

Court of State Security, Military Tribunal

National Symbols: Lion

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$4.767 billion (2017 est.)

GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.4% (2017 est.)
 GDP Per Capita: US\$1,700 (2017 est.)
 Gross National Savings: 16.1% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$1.023 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$1.203 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$1.95 billion (2017 est.)
 Current Account: -US\$383 million (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Phosphate mining, agricultural processing, cement, handicrafts, textiles, beverages

Exports: US\$1.046 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Cotton, phosphates, coffee, cocoa, re-exports

- Major Exports Destinations: Benin (16.7%), Burkina Faso (15.2%), Niger (8.9%), India (7.3%), Mali (6.7%) (2017)

Imports: US\$1.999 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, petroleum products

Major Sources of Imports: China (27.5%), France (9.1%), The Netherlands (4.4%), Japan (4.3%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$77.8 million (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 75.7% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$1.442 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 2,650,000ha (48.72%)

- Rainfall: 900-1,000mm/yr in far north, 1,300-1,400mm/ yr in central and northern inland areas,

up to 2,000mm/yr in west; 8 agro-ecological zones.

Farming System: Mainly subsistence, some commercial

- Major Crops: Cassava, yam, maize, millet, sorghum, cocoa, coffee, cotton, palm oil

- Major Exports: Cocoa, coffee, cotton, palm oil

Irrigation: 7,300ha
Mechanisation: Low
Livestock and fisheries: 58MT/yr
Horticulture: Very low
GDP Contribution: 23.6%
Employment: 37.82%

Financing: Public and private financing, development partners

Togo is the world's 4th largest producer of phosphate.

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Koutammakou, Les Greniers des Grottes de Nok et de Mamproug,

Agglomération Aného-Glidji

- Museums: National Museum of Togo, International Museum of the Gulf of Guinea,

La Ville Mon Musée, National Geological Museum, Musée Agbedigo Gaston,

Regional Museum of d'Aného, Regional Museum of Kara,

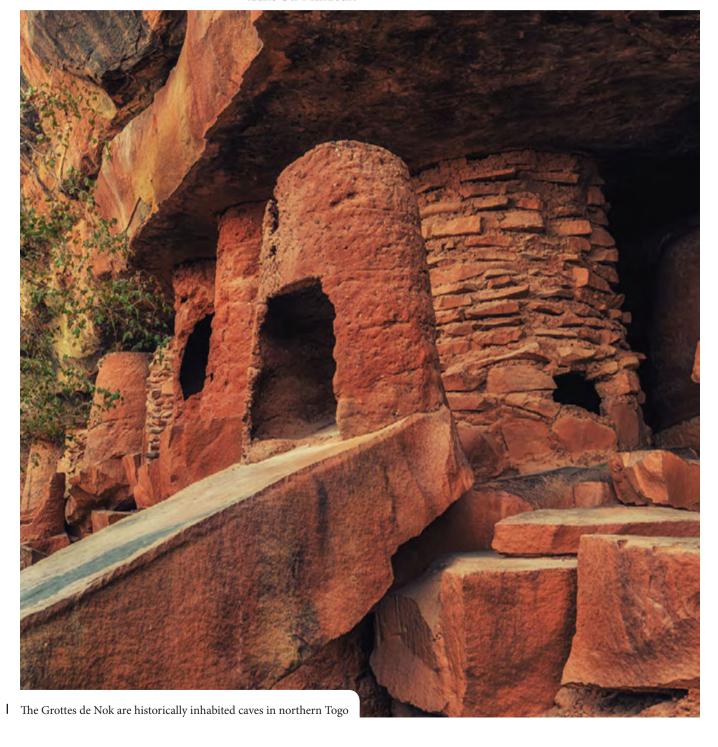
Regional Museum of Savanes, Musée Régional du Centre

Galleries: Arron La Galerie,

- Other: Les palais des gouverneurs, Woold Homé, Parc national de Fazao Mafakassa,

La réserve de faune d'Alédjo, Parc national de la Kéran et la réserve de

faune Oti-Mandouri



13. Energy

- Electricity Production: 232.6 million kWh (2016 est.)
- Installed Generating Capacity: 230,000 kW (2016 est.)
- Electricity Consumption: 1.261 billion kWh (2016 est.)
- Electricity Imports: 1.14 billion kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 70% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 29% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 13,100 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 15,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 5,475,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +228Internet Country Code: .tg

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 225,000 fixed line subscriptions,

3.5 million mobile subscriptions 3,687,036 Internet users (2019)

Internet: 3,687,036 Internet users (2019) 45,756 fixed broadband subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Microwave radio relay routes supplemented by open-wire lines and cellular system.

Combined fixed and mobile.

International - Satellite earth stations (1 Intelsat, 1 Symphonie). WACS submarine cable linking

countries African west coast countries together and with Portugal and UK.

GLO-1 links African west coast

- Broadcasting: 96 radio stations, 7 TV channels (2007)

15. Transport

International Airports:
Other Airports:
Railways:
568km

- Roads: 2,376km paved, 5,144km unpaved

Waterways: 50km
Ports and Terminals: 2
Merchant Marine: 327

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, Navy, National Gendarmerie

Eligible Age: 18-49 years
Available for Service: 1,577,572
Fit for Service: 1,104,536
Reaching Service Age Annually: 74,036
Expenditure: 1.6% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Phosphates, limestone, gold, diamonds, and ongoing exploration of iron ore, gypsum,

bauxite, manganese, zinc, rutile and marble

- Exports: In 2015, exports of phosphate rock and cement accounted for 3.1% of total exports.

Mining and quarrying contributed 3.5% to GDP

- Value Addition: Cement from limestone, phosphoric acid and fertilisers, phosphate

concentrate

Value Added Exports: Cement and phosphate rock concentrates

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Togo has strong historical and cultural ties with Western Europe, especially former colonial powers France and Germany. Togo also has solid relations with China, North Korea and Cuba. It re-established relations with Israel in 1987. Togo pursues an active foreign policy and participates in many international organisations. It is particularly active in West African regional affairs. Relations with neighbouring states are generally good.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

Togo is active in peacekeeping, especially in West Africa

Peacekeeping Missions

MINUSMA: Multidimensional Integrated Stabilisation Mission in Mali

UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: Evala, Gbagba, Voodoo Festival, Gadao Festival, Evala Festival

- Notable Authors: Christiane Akoua Ekue , David Ananou, Félix Couchoro, Jeannette D. Ahonsou,

Kossi Efoui, Pyabelo Chaold Kouly, Richard Dogbeh, Senouvo Agbota Zinsou,

Stanislas Ocloo, Tété-Michel Kpomassie

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: Zafrou "African Assassin" Ballogou (boxing); African Boxing Union Super

Middleweight champion

Emmanuel Adebayor was the 2008 African Footballer of the Year 2008

- Global Achievements: Zafrou "African Assassin" Ballogou (boxing); WBC Latino Super Middleweight title,

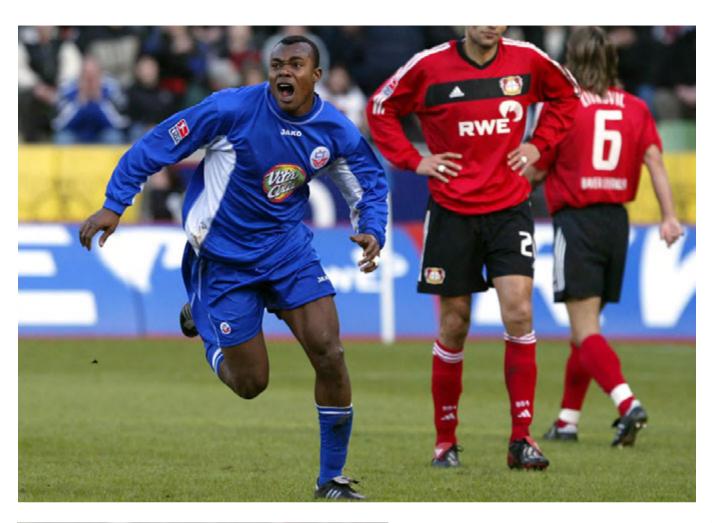
WBC International Super Middleweight title, WBC Super Middleweight title Togo.

Togo qualified for 2006 FIFA Soccer World Cup Finals

- Notable Sportspersons: Bachirou Salou (football)

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

If you hurt the reputation of another, you damage your own.





Above: **Bachirou Salou** (in Hansa Rostock's blue shirt) celebrates after scoring against Bayer Leverkusen (Germany)

Left: **Emmanuel Adebayor**, one of the best footballers to come from Togo, in action for the French club, Monaco



1. Geography

- Location: North Africa on Mediterranean coast

Co-ordinates: 38.8869°N, 9.5375°E

Area: 163,610km²
 Coastline: 1,300km
 Borders: Algeria, Libya

- Terrain: Narrow coastal plain and mountains in north, dry central plain, and semi-arid south

merges into Sahara

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Jebel ech Chambi (1,544m)

- Lowest Point: Shatt al Gharsah (17m below sea level)

Longest River: The only perennial river is Qued Medjerda (450km)

- Largest Lakes: Lake Tunis

Deserts: The northern extremes of the Sahara Desert cover a large proportion of

southern Tunisia

- Other Features: Dry salt lakes, known as shatts, are predominant at the northern end of the

Sahara Desert. The eastern extent of the Atlas Mountains is found in Tunisia. In the central region of the country is the Grand Erg Oriental, a large stretch of sand dunes

3. Climate

Latitude: 33.88 ° N
 Longitude: 9.53 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Hot sunny summers with mild rainy winters in coastal areas. Semi-desert climate

dominates inland, getting hotter further south

Temperatures: Average maximum 23-26°C

Average minimum 13-16°C

Rainfall Season: September-April
 Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts

- Environmental Issues: Overgrazing, deforestation, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 11,516,189 (July 2018 est.)
 Nationality: Tunisian (a)

Ethnic Groups: Arab (98%), European (1%), Other 1%

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 25.25% (male 1,502,655, female 1,405,310)

15-24 years - 13.53% (male 787,178, female 770,929) 25-54 years - 43.25% (male 2,426,011, female 2,554,253) 55-64 years - 9.75% (male 560,233, female 562,436) 65+ years - 8.22% (male 448,784, female 498,400)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 990 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 17.98 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 0.95%Death Rate: 6.4 per 1,000

Religions: Islam (99%), Other (1%)

- Urbanisation: 69.3% - Rate of Urbanisation: 1.53%

- Major Cities/Towns: Tunis (693,210), Sfax (277,278),

Sousse (164,123), Kairouan (119,794), Bizerte (115,268)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure per Capita: US\$6.95 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 43,100,000 live births (2019)
 Infant Mortality Rate: 11 per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Under 5 Mortality Rate: 13 per 1,000 live births (2018)
 Neonatal Mortality Rate: 7 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018) Overall 76 years

Male - 74.1 years Female - 78.1 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 2.147 children per woman (2019)

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 67% (2019)
Modern Method Rate: 57% (2019)
Unmet need for Family Planning: 9.5% (2014)

Physicians: 1.289 per 1,000 (2015)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 2.642 per 1,000 (2015)

Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.304 per 1,000 (2010)

Other Health Workers: 3.214 per 1,000 (2010)

Hospital Beds: 2.3 per 1,000 (2019)

Access to Water (2019): 96% of population (89% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Primary Health Centres - 2,608

District Hospitals - 118 Regional Hospitals - 32 teaching Hospitals - 22

6. Environment

- Flora: Sea heath, Tunisian bedstraw, green-winged orchid, yellow restharrow,

primrose, hairy thorny broom, nodding thistle, carob, Mediterennean meadow saffron, Egyptian autumn crocus

Fauna: Dama gazelle, primates, rough-toothed dolphin, humpback whale,

North Atlantic right whale, fennec, African golden wolf, red deer, addax, ostrich,

petrel, pelican, ibis

- Major National Parks: El Feidja, Jebel Chitana-Cap Négro, Jebel Serj, Jebil, Lake Ichkeul, Sidi Toui,

Bou-Hedma, Boukornine, Chambi

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 22.6% of National Budget

Universities: 13 public institutions, subsidised
 Polytechnics: 24 public institutions, subsidised

- TVETs: Subsidised - Secondary Education: Ages 16-19, free

Lower Secondary: Ages 13-15 years, free and compulsory
 Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Tunisia: Land of Tunis, likely from the Phoenician goddess Tanith of Tynes.

Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English, 0.5 Phoenician, 0.5 Latin

Gentilic: Tunisian

- Languages: Arabic, Berber, Derja, French

- Official Languages: French, Arabic

Extinct Languages: Punic, Sened, Vandalic

Widely Spoken: Arabic, DerjaCurrency: Dinar (Latin)

- Main Airport: Carthage; Phoenician - meaning "new town". Full name lexical language

ratio - 1 Phoenician, 0 Colonial

- Common Greetings: Asalaam alaikum/peace be unto you (Arabic)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Tunisia/Al Jumhuriyah at Tunisiyah (conventional long form),

Tunisia/Tunis (conventional short form)

Former Name: Carthage

- Pre-Colonial Names: Aglabid State, Zirids State, Kingdom of Africa

Type of Government: Parliamentary Republic

- Capital: Tunis

- Administrative Divisions: 24 governorates/wilayat

Independence Day: 20 March 1956

- Selected Holidays: Revolution and Youth Day, Martyr's Day, Republic Day, Women's Day,

Ras el am el Hejri, Evacuation Day

Legal System: Mixed system of civil law based on French civil code and Sharia

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years (except active government security forces, people with mental

disabilities, people who have served more than three months in prison for criminal convictions, and people with suspended criminal sentences of more than six months)

Interim President Kais Saied (Oct 2019), Prime Minister Youssef Chahed (Aug 2016)

Legislature: Assembly of the Representatives of the People/Majlis Nuwwab ash-Sha'b

- Apex Courts: Court of Cassation, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Courts of Appeal, Administrative Courts, Court of Audit, Housing Court,

Courts of First Instance, District Courts, Military Courts

- Past Heads of State: Habib Bourguiba (1957-1987), Zine El Abidine Ben Ali (1987-2011),

Fouad Mebazaa (2011), Moncef Marzouki (2011-2014), Beji Caid Essebsi (2014-2019), Mohamed Ennaceur (2019)

- National Symbols: Red crescent, five-point star

10. Economy

Executive:

- GDP: US\$39.96 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 2% (2017 est.)

- GDP Per Capita: US\$11 900 (2017 est.) - Gross National Savings: 12% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$9.876 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$12.21 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$36.19 billion (2017 est.)
 Current Account: -US\$4.191 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Industries: Petroleum, mining, tourism, textiles, footwear, agribusiness, beverages

- Exports: US\$13.82 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Clothing, semi-finished goods and textiles, agricultural products, mechanical goods,

phosphates and chemicals, hydrocarbons, electrical equipment

- Major Exports Destinations: France (32.1%), Italy (17.3%), Germany (12.4%)

Imports: US\$19.09 billion (2017 est.)

Major Imports: Textiles, machinery and equipment, hydrocarbons, chemicals, foodstuffs

- Major Sources of Imports: Italy (15.8%), France (15.1%), China (9.2%), Germany (8.1%), Turkey (4.8%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\$5.594 billion (2017 est.)
Public Debt: 70.3% of GDP (2017 est.)
External Debt: U\$\$30.19 billion (2017 est.)
Internal Stock of FDI: U\$\$37.95 billion (2017 est.)
External Stock of FDI: U\$\$285 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Rainfall: Average 520mm/yr, 570mm/yr in north, 3 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Subsistence, commercial

- Major Crops: Wheat, barley, olives, dates, fruit

- Major Exports: Olives, dates, fresh fruit

- Irrigation: 476,000ha.

- Mechanisation: Significant mechanisation

Livestock and Fisheries: 14,425MT Horticulture. Olive production

GDP Contribution: 9.5% **Employment:** 11.7 %

Financing: Public and private financing, development partners, banks, microfinance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Amphitheatre of El Jem, Archaeological Site of Carthage, Dougga/ Thugga,

Kairouan, Medina of Sousse, Medina of Tunis, Ichkeul National Park

Punic Town of Kerkuane and its Necropolis,

Bardo National Museum, Carthage National Museum, Museums:

El Djem Archeological Museum, Museum of the Sahara, National History Museum,

National Museum of Medicine, Sfax Archeological Museum (+ 30 others)

Galleries: Selma Feriani, Musk and Amber, B'Chira Art Centre, Galerie El Marsa,

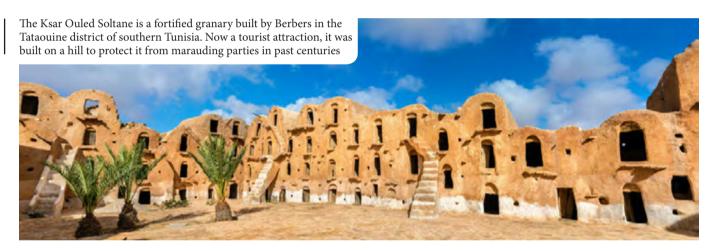
Le Violon Bleu, Fine Art Gallery, Efesto Salon des Artistes, Gallery Espressioni,

Artanit, Balmoree Arts, Gallery Gorgi

Other: El Feija National Park, Bouhedma National Park, Chott El Jerid, Gabès Oasis,

Les Mausolées Royaux de Numidie, de la Maurétanie et les monuments funéraires

pré-Islamiques,



13. Energy

Electricity Production: 18.44 billion kWh (2016 est.) Installed Generating Capacity: 5.768 million kW (2016 est.) **Electricity Consumption:** 15.27 billion kWh (2016 est.) **Electricity Exports:** 500 million kWh (2015 est.) **Electricity Imports:** 134 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 94% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 1% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

Electricity from other renewable sources:

5% of installed capacity (2017 est.) 425 million bbl (January 2018 est.)

Crude Oil Proved Reserves: Crude oil Production:

39,000 bbl/day (2018 est.)

Crude Oil Exports:

39,980 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Crude Oil Imports: 17,580 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 85,340 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products exports: 13,660 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 102,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 37,230,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +216
 Internet Country Code: .tn

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 1.2 million fixed line subscriptions, 12.4 million mobile subscriptions (2011)

Internet: 5,665,242 Internet users 801,785 fixed broadband subscriptions

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Trunk facilities, coaxial cable, and microwave radio relay

International - 5 submarine cables; 2 satellite earth stations (Intelsat and Arabsat) coaxial cable and

microwave radio relay to Algeria and Libya. Participant in Medarabtel.

2 international gateway digital switches

Broadcasting: 26 TV stations; 29 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports:
 Other Airports:
 Railways:
 20
 2,172km

- Roads: 20,000km paved

Ports and Terminals: 5Merchant Marine: 66

16. Military

- Service branches: Army, Air Force, Navy

Active Personnel: 80,000
Expenditure: 1.6% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: Phosphates (fifth largest producer globally), oil, zinc, lead, iron ore, limestone, gypsum, salt

Exports: In 2015, hydrocarbon exports accounted for 15% of exports.

Other resources contribute about 6% to exports

Value Addition: Cement from gypsum and limestone, aluminium fluoride, refined petroleum,

phosphate fertilisers and phosphoric acid

- Value Added Exports: Phosphate fertilisers, phosphoric acid, cement, refined petroleum products, salt and

sodium chloride

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Since independence in 1956, Tunisian has largely concentrated its efforts and resources on domestic development while maintaining harmonious relations with its neighbours and world powers. Tunisia is viewed as a moderate in the Arab League, hosting the PLO and engaging Israel at the same time.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Tunisia hosted Arab League headquarters from 1979 to 1990, and hosted the Palestine Liberation Organisation's headquarters from 1982 to 1993. The PLO Political Department remains in Tunis. Tunisia consistently has played a moderating role in the negotiations for a comprehensive Middle East peace. In 1993, Tunisia was the first Arab country to host an official Israeli delegation as part of the Middle East peace process. The government of Tunisia operated an Interests Section in Israel from April 1996 until the outbreak of the second Intifada in 2000. Tunisia has supported the development of the Arab Maghreb Union with Algeria, Morocco, Mauritania, and Libya.

Peacekeeping Missions

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

- Festivals/Fairs: International Jazz Festival, Falconry Festival, Thoroughbred Horse Festival,

International Festival of Carthage, International Festival of Hammamet,

International Festival of Sousse, Ulysses Festival,

International Festival of Testour

- Notable Authors: Abdelwahab Meddeb, Aboul-Qacem Echebbi, Albert Memmi, Ali Douagi, Amina Said,

Habib Bourguiba, Habib Selmi, Hélé Béji, Mahmoud Messadi, Mustapha Tlili

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Basketball and distance running also popular

- Continental Achievements: 260xAfrican Games gold medals

1xAFCON football title

9xAfrican Handball Championships 1xFIBA basketball Championship

Global Achievements: 4xOlympic gold medals

Sami Khedira (football) won FIFA World Cup while representing Germany

- Notable Sportspersons: Mohammed Gammoudi, Habiba Ghribi (both athletics);

Oussana Mellouli (swimming); Wissem Hmam (top scorer at 2005 World Handball

Championships); Radhi Jaïdi, Zoubeir Baya, Wahbi Kazri (all football);

Selima Sfar (tennis); Noureddine Hfaiedh (volleyball)



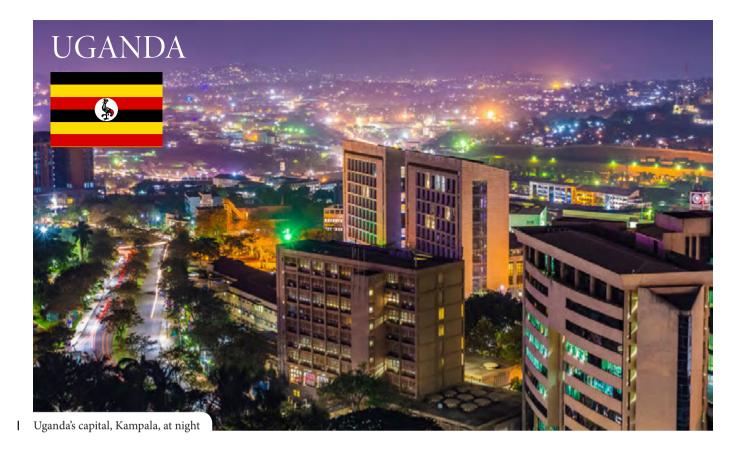




Top left: **Sami Khedira**, born of a Tunisian father and German mother, has been one of the pillars of the German national football team in recent years

Top right: **Habiba Ghribi**, one of Tunisia's best long-distance runners, celebrates winning a 3000m steeplechase race

Left: Tunisia's **Wissem Hmam** became the top scorer in the World Handball Championship in 2005, scoring 81 goals to put Tunisia in the semi finals



1. Geography

- Location: East Africa

- Co-ordinates: 1.3733°N, 32.2903°E

- Area: 241,550km²
- Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: South Sudan, DRC, Kenya, Rwanda, Tanzania

Terrain: Mostly plateau with rolling hills and mountains. Grassland and tropical forest

dominate central region, with volcanic foothills in the east.

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Margherita Peak (5,110km)

- Lowest Point: Lake Albert (614m)

- Longest River: Katonga (220km), Kafu (180km), Sezibwa(150km), White Nile, Achwa

- Largest Lakes: Uganda has about 165 lakes. These include Victoria, Kyoga, Albert, Edward, Dweru,

Bunyonyi, Katwe and Kabaka

Volcanoes: Mt Elgon (4,321m), Mt Muhavura (4,127m), Bufumbira (2,440m),

Mt Katunga (1,707m), Bunyaruguru Field (1,554m), + 3 others

Rainforests: Mabira Forest in central Uganda is classified as a rainforest

Other Features: Ruwenzori Mountains form much of the southwestern border with DRC.

Nearly 5,180km² of swamp in lowland area bordering Nile. Part of the East African Rift Valley is in Uganda, where sits Lake Albert. Waterfalls of note include Kabalega,

Owen and Sezibwa

3. Climate

Latitude: 1.37 °N
 Longitude: 32.29 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Warm to hot year round, cooler nights in June-August

Temperatures: Average maximum 28°C

Average minimum 17°C

Rainfall Season: Year round

Natural Hazards: Floods, droughts, earthquakes, landslides
 Environmental Issues: Deforestation, overgrazing, soil erosion

4. People and Society

Population: 40,853,749 (July 2018
 Nationality: Ugandan (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Baganda (16.5%), Banyankole (9.6%),

Basoga (8.8%), Bakiga (7.1%), Iteso (7%), Langi (6.3%), Bagisu (4.9%), Acholi (4.4%),

Lugbara (3.3%), Other (32.1%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 47.84%

(male 9,753,880, female 9,789,455)

15-24 years - 21.04% (male 4,250,222, female 4,347,313) 25-54 years - 26.52% (male 5,422,096, female 5,412,112) 55-64 years - 2.64% (male 522,637, female 554,287) 65+ years - 1.96% (male 351,481, female 450,266)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,030 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 42.4 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 3.18%Death Rate: 9.9 per 1,000

- Religions: Christianity (84.5%), islam (13.7%), Other (1.8%)

- Urbanisation: 24.4%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 5.7% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Kampala (1,353,189), Gulu (146,858), Lira (119,323), Mbarara (97,500), Jinja (93,061)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$6.17 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 375 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 35 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 49 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 20 per 1,000 live births (2018)

Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall 62.5 years

Male - 60.2 years Female 64.8 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 5.456 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 40% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 36% (2019)

- Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 51.3% Injectable (2016)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 32.5% (2016)

- Traditional Medicine Use: 60-79% of population - Physicians: 0.093 per 1,000 (2015) Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.648 per 1,000 (2015)
 Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.034 per 1,000 (2012)
 Other Health Workers: 0.534 per 1,000
 Hospital Beds: 0.59 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water (2019): 49% of population (41% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2019): Clinics - 21

Health Centres - 3,650 Hospitals - 110

National Referral Hospitals - 2 Regional Referral Hospitals - 9

6. Environment

- Flora: Flower spike, albizia, mahogany, heather, conifer, African alpine bamboo,

giant groundels

- Fauna: Mountain gorillas (half of the world's population of mountain gorillas is found in

Uganda), cranes, colobus monkey, hornbills, turacos, buffalo, Ugandan kob,

hippopotamus, Nile crocodile, elephant, leopard, lion, Uganda mangabey, blue duiker, bushbuck, sitatunga, giant forest hog, African golden cat, otter, olive long-tailed cuckoo,

western tinkerbird, green-breasted pitta, grey parrot.

- Major National Parks: Bwindi Impenetrable National Park, Katonga Wildlife Reserve,

Kibale, Kidepo Valley, Kyambura, Lake Mburo, Mgahinga Gorilla National Park,

Mt Elgon, Murchison Falls, Otze Forest Wildlife Sanctuary,

Queen Elizabeth National Park, Rwenzori Mountains National Park,

Semuliki National Park

7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 12% of National Budget

- Universities: 41 - Polytechnics: 7

- TVETs: 76 public institutions
- Senior Secondary: Ages 17-18 years
- Middle School: Ages 13-16 years

- Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, compulsory and free for 4 children per family

8. Languages

- Republic of Uganda: Buganda (Swahili) was the kingdom of the 52 clans of the Baganda. Short for "Baganda

Ba Katonda", which means "Brothers and Sisters of God". Full name lexical language

ratio - 2 English, 1 Swahili

- Alias: The Pearl of Africa

- Gentilic: Ugandan

- Languages: Luganda, Acholi, Swahili, Arabic, Nyoro, Tooro, Runyankore, Alur, Lango, Kuiman,

Teso, Lunyole, English, + 31 other African languages

Official Languages: English, Kiswahili
Extinct Languages: Nyang'i, Singa
Widely Spoken: Luganda, Swahili
Currency: Shilling (English)

- Capital City: Kampala; derived from "impala", a word of Nguni origin

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A roaring lion kills no game.

- Main Airport: Entebbe; a Luganda word means "seat". Full name lexical language ratio - 1 Luganda,

0 Colonial

- Common Greetings: Oli otya/hello (Luganda), Jambo/hello (Swahili)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Uganda (conventional long form),

Uganda (conventional short form)

Former Name: Uganda Protectorate

- Pre-Colonial Names: Kingdom of Buganda, Bunyoro Kingdom, Toro Kingdom, Busoga Kingdom,

Rwenzururu Kingdom, Kingdom of Nkore/ Ankole

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Kampala

- Administrative Divisions: 121 districts + capital city

- Independence Day: 9 October 1962

- Selected Holidays: NRM Liberation Day, Archbishop Janani Luwum Day,

International Women's Day, Easter, Eid-ul-Fitr, National Heroes Day

- Legal System: Mixed system of English common and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Yoweri Kaguta Museveni (Jan 1986),

Prime Minister Ruhakana Ruganda (Sept 2014)

Legislature: National AssemblyApex Court: Supreme Court

Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal/Constitutional Court), High Court, Industrial Court,

Magistrates' Courts, Gadhis Courts, Local Council Courts, Family and Children Courts

National Symbols: Grey crowned crane

10. Economy

GDP: US\$26.62 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 4.8% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$2,400 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 20.6% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$3.848 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$4.928 billion (2017 est.)

- Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$4.297 billion (2017 est.)
- Current Account: -US\$1.212 billion (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Sugar processing, beverages, tobacco, cotton textiles, cement, steel production

Exports: US\$3.339 billion (2017 est.)

Major Exports: Coffee, fish and fish products, tea, cotton, flowers, horticultural products, gold Kenya (17.7%), UAE (16.7%), DRC (6.6%), Rwanda (6.1%), Italy (4.8%) (2017)

Imports: US\$5.036 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Capital equipment, petroleum, vehicles, medical supplies, cereals

- Major Sources of Imports: China (17.4%), India (13.4%), UAE (12.2%), Kenya (7.9%), Japan (6.4%) (2017)

- Forex & Gold Reserves: U\$\\$3.654 billion (2017 est.)
- Public Debt: 40% of GDP (2017 est.)
- External Debt: U\$\\$10.8 billion (2018 est.)
- Internal Stock of FDI: U\$\\$541 million (2017)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 6,900,000ha (34.41 %)
- Rainfall: 400mm/yr in north,

2,000-2,200mm/yr in south. 10 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Mainly subsistence, some commercial

- Major Crops: Plantain, cassava, sweet potato, millet, sorghum, maize, beans, groundnuts

Major Exports: Coffee, cotton, tea, and tobacco

- Irrigation: 11,140ha - Mechanisation: Low

- Livestock and fisheries: 117,590MT/yr

- Horticulture: Fruit, vegetables, cut flowers for export

- GDP Contribution: 24.2% - Employment: 64.08%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners, banks, microfinance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Tombs of Buganda Kings at Kasubi, Bwindi Impenetrable National Park,

Rwenzori Mountains National Park

- Museums: Uganda Museum, Bunyoro Community Historical Museum,

Busoga Cultural Museum, Mt. Elgon Museum of History and Culture,

Zoological Museum at Makerere University

- Galleries: Nomo, Umoja, Asante, Ujuzi, Nnyanzi Art Studio, AKA, Afriart, Ikirezi,

Destreet

- Other: Bigo bya Mugyenyi, Kibiro Ntusi, Nyero and other hunter-gatherer geometric

rock art sites in eastern Uganda, Mgahinga Gorilla National Park

13. Energy

- Electricity Production: 3.463 billion kWh (2016 est.)
- Installed Generating Capacity: 1.02 million kW (2016 est.)
- Electricity Consumption: 3.106 billion kWh (2016 est.)
- Electricity Exports: 121 million kWh (2015 est.)
- Electricity Imports: 50 million kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 19% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 68% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 12% of installed capacity (2017 est.)
Crude Oil Proved Reserves: 2.5 billion bbl (January 2018 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 31,490 bbl/day (2015 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 32,000 bbl (2016 est.)

- Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 11,680,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +256Internet Country Code: .ug

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 368,243 fixed line subscriptions,

22.838 million mobile subscriptions

- Internet: 18.149 million Internet users (2018), 145,765 fixed broadband subscriptions

Telephone System:

Domestic - Intercity traffic by wire, microwave radio relay and radiotelephone

communication stations

International - 1 Intelsat satellite earth station and 1 Inmarsat.

Analogue and digital links to Kenya and Tanzania

- Broadcasting: 8 TV stations: 28 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 1
Other Airports: 46
Railways: 1,244km

- Roads: 5,224km paved, 124,245km unpaved

- Waterways: 200km - Ports and Terminals: 3 - Merchant Marine: 1

16. Military

Service Branches: Land Forces, Air Force, Special Operations,

Command

Service Age: 18 years
Active personnel: 46,800
Expenditure: 1.2% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: 4% of global mining of pumice and pumicite. Oil, aggregates, clay, limestone, cobalt,

gold, iron ore, kaolin, lead, niobium (columbium), salt, steel, tantalum, tin,

tungsten, vermiculite

- Exports: Petroleum products accounted for 5.5% of exports, iron and steel 3.8%, cement 3.5%,

and gold and gold compounds 1.6%

- Value Addition: Crude petroleum is refined. There are also refineries of lead and cobalt. Cement and

steel production on the rise

- Value Added Exports: Refined petroleum products, iron and steel, gold, cement

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

The Ugandan government generally seeks good relations with other nations without reference to ideological orientation. Uganda is landlocked and depends on imports for most of its consumer goods and energy requirements. Maintaining an open trade route to the Indian Ocean is a primary foreign policy objective. Uganda has maintained friendly ties with both the East and the West. After being accused of sponsoring instability in DRC, relations have thawed between the two.

- Notable Contributions on World Stage

Uganda, DRC, Rwanda, and Burundi participated in a Tripartite Plus process, which helped ease tensions and contributed to increased bilateral contacts with the aim of resolving conflicts between the neighbours. Uganda has more than 5,000 peacekeepers in Somalia as part of the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) and has also contributed to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI).

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors:

- Festivals/Fairs: Festival on the Nile, Amakula Kampala International Film Festival,

Bayimba International Festival of Music and Arts,

B-Global Indigenous Hip-Hop Festival, This is Uganda, Nile Gold Jazz Festival

China Keitetsi, Henry Kyemba, Jennifer Nansubuga Makumbi,

Mahmood Mamdani, Mary Karooro Okurut, Moses Isegawa, Okello Oculi,

Okot p'Bitek, Timothy Wangusa, Yoweri Museveni

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football. Boxing also popular

Continental Achievements: 22xAfrican Games gold medals, 13xCECAFA Cup (football) winners' titles

Denis Onyango (football) was voted the best goalkeeper in Africa

- Global Achievements: Stephen Kiprotich won gold in the marathon at the 2012 Olympics

John Akii (400m hurdles) was the first Ugandan to win gold at the Olympics (1972)

Commonwealth Games gold medallists are:

George Oywell (boxing, 1962); James Odwori (boxing, 1970); Mohamed Muruli (boxing, 1970); Benson Masanda (boxing, 1970);

Ayubu Kalulu (boxing, 1974); Justin Junko (boxing, 1990);

Godfrey Nyakana (boxing, 1990); Dorcus Inzikuru (boxing, 2006);

Boniface Kiprop (athletics, 2006); Moses Ndiema Kipsiro (athletics, 2010, 2014)

John "The Beast" Mugabi won the WBC super welterweight boxing title Ayub Kalule won the EBU European middleweight (boxing) title







Top: **Denis Onyango**, Uganda's captain, was voted the African-based African Player of the Year 2016 by CAF, and was also ranked in the same year as the 10th best goalkeeper in the world by the International Federation of Football History and Statistics

Left: **Stephen Kiprotich** celebrates winning gold at the London 2012 Olympics. He went on to win another gold at the 2013 IAAF World Championships in Athletics

Opposite page: **Dorcus Inzikuru** celebrates as she wins gold in a women's 3,000m race

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa - Co-ordinates: 13.1339°S, 27.8403°E

Area: 752,612km²
 Coastline: Landlocked

- Borders: Angola, Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Malawi, Tanzania, DRC.

(The 150m border with Botswana is the shortest between any two countries in the world)

Terrain: Mostly high plateau, with some hills and mountains

2. Physical Features

- Highest Mountain: Mafinga Hills (2,301m)

- Lowest Point: Zambezi River (329m above sea level)

- Longest Rivers: Zambezi, Kafue, Lungwa, Chambeshi, Luapula

- Largest Lakes: Lake Kariba (shared with Zimbabwe), is the world's largest by volume (180 cubic

kilometres) and second largest man-made lake. Other lakes of note are Bangweulu,

Mweru and Tanganyika

Rainforests: Rainforest in south near Zambezi River

- Other Features: Mosi-oa-Tunya/Victoria Falls (shared with Zimbabwe) has height of 180m and width

of over 1.7km, and is one of the 7 wonders of the natural world. Notable swamps are

Kafue Flats, Bangweulu and Lukanga

3. Climate

- Latitude: 13.13 ° S - Longitude: 27.84 ° E

- Weather Patterns: Tropical to subtropical climate characterised by hot, and wet summer followed by

cool dry season

Temperatures: Average maximum 28-30°C

Average minimum 15-18°C

Rainfall Season: October-AprilNatural Hazards: Floods, droughts

- Environmental Issues: Soil degradation and erosion, pesticide and fertiliser pollution, deforestation

4. People and Society

Population: 16,445,079 (July 2018 est.)
Nationality: Zambian (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Bemba (21%), Tonga (13.6%), Chewa (7.4%), Lozi (5.7%), Nsenga (5.3%),

Tumbuka (4.4%), Ngoni (4%), Lala (3.1%), Kaonde (2.9%), Namwanga (2.8%), Lunda (2.6%), Mambwe (2.5%), Luvale (2.2%), Lamba (2.1%), Ushi (1.9%),

Lenje (1.6%), Bisa (1.6%), Mbunda (1.2%), Other (14.2%)

- Demographics 0-14 years - 45.95% (male 3,796,548, female 3,759,624)

15-24 years - 20% (male 1,643,364, female 1,645,713) 25-54 years - 28.79%(male 2,384,765, female 2,349,877) 55-64 years - 2.95% (male 225,586, female 260,252) 65+ years - 2.31% (male 166,224, female 213,126)

- Sex Ratio at Birth: 1,010 males per 1,000 females

Birth Rate: 41.1 per 1,000

Population Growth Rate: 2.91%Death Rate: 12

- Religions: Christianity (95.5%), Other (4.5%)

- Urbanisation: 44.1%

- Rate of Urbanisation: 4.23% (2015-2020 est.)

- Major Cities/Towns: Lusaka (1,267,440), Kitwe (400,914), Ndola (394,518), Kabwe (188,979),

Chingola (148,564)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$4.48 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 213 per 100,000 live births (2019)
Infant Mortality Rate: 41 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Under 5 Mortality Rate: 60 per 1,000 live births (2018)
Neonatal Mortality Rate: 22 per 1,000 live births (2018)

- Life Expectancy at Birth (2018): Overall - 62.3 years

Males - 60.2 years Female - 64.4 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 4.901 children per woman (2019)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 55% (2019) - Modern Method Rate: 51% (2019)

Popular Contraceptive Method Rate: 54% Injectable (2018)

- Unmet Need for Family Planning: 22% (2018)

- Physicians: 0.091 per 1,000 (2016)

- Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 0.888 per 1,000 (2016)
- Pharmaceutical Personnel: 0.13 per 1,000 (2014)
- Other Health Workers: 1.125 per 1,000 (2014)
- Hospital Beds: 0.5 per 1,000 (2019)

- Access to Water (2019): 60% of population (42% of rural population)

Health Facilities: Clinics - 52

Health Centres - 118 Health Posts - 895 Hospitals - 91

Rural Health Centres - 107

6. Environment

- Flora: Shepherd's tree, bell bean tree, mopane, mahogany, rain tree, Cape beech,

African tulip tree, paintbrush lily, sjambok pod

- Fauna: Rhinoceros, lion, elephant, buffalo, spotted hyena, Nile crocodile, hippopotamus,

lechwe, chacma baboon, kinda baboon, leopard, cheetah, ratel, antelope, aardvark,

pangolin, savannah monitor, black mamba

- Major National Parks: Mosi-oa-Tunya, Lower Zambezi, Kafue, Blue Lagoon

Kavango-ZambezI Transfrontier Conservation Area,

7. Education

Education Expenditure: 1.1% of GDP

- Universities: 62

- TVETs: 26 public institutions offer TVET, alongside more than 100 private organisations

- Teacher Training Colleges: 13

- Senior Secondary Education: Ages 17-19 years
- Junior Secondary Education: Ages 14-16 years

- Primary Education: Ages 7-13 years, free and compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Zambia: "Zamb[ezi]" Tonga and Latin + latinate country suffix "-ia". Zambezi evolved from

the Tonga words samba ("to bath") and bezi ("residents"). Full name lexical language ratio - 0.5 Tonga, 0.5 Latin

- Alias: The Air Conditioned State

- Gentilic: Zambian

- Languages: Bemba, Kaonda, Lozi, Lunda, Luvale, Nyanja, Tonga, Soli, Kwandi, Chikunda,

Tumbuka, Mbunda, English, Swahili and about 65 other African languages.

The Zambian government recognises 7 indigenous indigenous languages as official regional languages - Bemba, Nyanja, Nyanja Tonga, Lozi, Lunda, Kaonde, and Luvale. Depending on region, these regional official languages are taught in public primary

schools

Official Language: English

Widely Spoken: Bemba (52%), Nyanja (38%), Tonga (26%), Lozi (18%)
 Currency: Kwacha - Bemba/Chewa/Nyanja/Tonga; meaning "dawn"

- Capital City: Lusaka (Nyanja, from Chief Lusaka)

- Main Airport: Kenneth Kaunda. Full name lexical language ratio - 1 English, 1 Tumbuka

- Common Greetings: Muli shani (Bemba), bwanji (Nyanja), ati how (colloquial Nyanja)

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Zambia (conventional long form),

Zambia (conventional short form)

- Former Names: Northern Rhodesia, Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland

- Pre-Colonial Names: Kazembe-Lunda Kingdom, Bemba Kingdom, Chewa Kingdom, Lozi Kingdom,

Barotse Kingdom

Type of Government: Presidential Republic

Capital: Lusaka
 Administrative Divisions: 10 provinces
 Independence Day: 24 October 1964

- Selected Holidays: Women's Day, Youth Day, Easter, Africa Unity Day, Heroes Day, Unity Day,

Farmers Day, National Prayer Day

- Traditional Government: Chiefs have local authority and are custodians of customary law at local level
- Notable Traditional Rulers: Lewanika, Mwata Kazembe, Mwata Kazembe II, Kanyembo Mpemba,

Queen Mbuywamwambwa

Legal System: Mixed system of English common and customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

Executive: President Edgar Lungu (Jan 2015)

- Legislature: National Assembly

- Apex Court: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: Court of Appeal, High Court, Industrial Relations Court, Upper Small Claims Court,

Local Courts

- Past Heads of State: Kenneth David Kaunda (1964-1991), Frederick Jacob Titus Chiluba (1991-2002),

Levy Patrick Mwanawasa (2002-2008), Rupiah Bwezani Banda (2008-2011),

Michael Chilufya Sata (2011-2014), Guy Lindsay Scott (2014-2015)

- National Symbols: African fish eagle

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$25.71 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.4% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$4,000 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 38.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

- National Budget: Revenue - US\$4.473 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$6.357 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$5.401 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$1.006 billion (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Copper mining and processing, emeralds, construction, foodstuffs, beverages,

chemicals, textiles, fertilisers, horticulture

- Exports: US\$8.216 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Copper, cobalt, electricity, tobacco, flowers, cotton

- Major Exports Destinations: Switzerland (44.8%), China (16.1%), DRC (6.2%), Singapore (6%), SA (5.9%) (2017)

- Imports: US\$7.852 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery, transportation equipment, petroleum products, electricity, fertilisers,

foodstuffs, clothing

- Major Sources of Imports: SA (28.2%), DRC (20.8%), China (12.9%), Kuwait (5.4%), UAE (4.6%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves: US\$2.082 billion (2017 est.)
External Debt: US\$11.66 billion (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 3,800,000ha (5.1%)

- Rainfall: 800m/yr in driest regions, 1,000-1,400mm/yr in wettest, regions;

3 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Subsistence, significant commercial sector

- Major Crops: Maize, soybeans, sorghum, rice, peanuts, sunflower seed, vegetables, flowers, tobacco,

cotton, sugarcane, cassava, coffee

- Major Exports: Tobacco, cotton, tea, coffee, flowers, hides

- Irrigation: 156,000ha - Mechanisation: Low

Livestock and Fisheries: 22,754MT/yr
 Horticulture: Low, but rising

- GDP Contribution: 19%
- Employment: 55.81%

- Financing: Public and private financing, development partners, banks, microfinance

12. Heritage and Tourism

Heritage Sites: Mosi-oa-Tunya, Chirundu Fossil Forest, Kalambo Falls Archeological Site, Source of

the Zambezi

- Museums: Lusaka National Museum, Railway Museum, Victoria Falls Museum, Choma Museum,

Chilenje House, Livingstone Museum, Moto Moto, Nayuma

- Galleries: Henry Tayali, StART Foundation, Temwani, Modzi Arts, Zeela, Chaminuka, Lechwe,

Small Arts Gallery,

- Other: Dag Hammarskjoeld Memorial, Mwela Rock Paintings, Kalambo Falls,

Barotse Cultural Landscape

13. Energy

Electricity Production: 11.55 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Installed Generating Capacity: 2.573 million kW (2016 est.)
Electricity Consumption: 11.04 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity Exports: 1.176 billion kWh (2015 est.)
Electricity Imports: 2.185 billion kWh (2016 est.)
Electricity from fossil fuels: 5% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 93% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 2% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Crude Oil Imports: 12,860 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products imports: 10,150 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum

products exports: 371 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 23,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption 8,395,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone Country Code: +260Internet Country Code: .zm

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 82,500 fixed line subscriptions,

10.5 million mobile subscriptions

Internet: 1.9 million Internet users

14,785 fixed broadband subscriptions

90,643 wireless broadband

- Telephone System:

Domestic - Fibre-optic connections between most towns and cities. Microwave radio

relays serve rural areas. 3 cellular providers plus several data-only ISPs. Fixed-line infrastructure being discontinued/replaced with fixed wireless service. Internet service widely available via mobile or fixed wireless terminals (LTE and 3G), with FTTx in limited urban areas and private Ku/Ka band VSAT terminals in remote locations

International - Multiple providers operate overland fibre-optic routes via Zimbabwe,

South Africa, Botswana, Namibia and Tanzania for access to major undersea cables

Broadcasting: 47 TV stations, 137 radio stations (2019)

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
 Other Airports: 85
 Railways: 3,126km

- Roads: 14,888km paved, 52,783km unpaved

- Waterways: 2,250km

16. Military

- Service Branches: Army, Air Force, National Service

Available for Service: 2,477,494
Fit for Service: 1,310,814
Active Personnel: 15,100
Expenditure: 0.9% of GDP

Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: World's highest-grade deposits of copper, world's 7th largest copper producer.

Zambia produces 20% of the world's emeralds, as well as bismuth, crude steel,

semiprecious gemstones, cobalt, gold, salt, asbestos

Exports: In 2018 exports included copper (US\$6.8 billion), salt, sulphur, stone, cement,

asbestos, gold, gemstones

- Value Addition: Copper, cobalt and nickel concentrates; sulphuric, cement

- Value Added Exports: Refined and concentrate copper, concentrates of cobalt and nickel, cement

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations

Founding President Kenneth Kaunda was a visible supporter of Africa's liberation and Zambia hosted liberation movements from across Southern Africa. Since independence Zambia has maintained cordial relations with its neighbours, and hosts the headquarters of the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa.

Notable Contributions on World Stage

Zambia, was a founder member of the Front Line States – a project under the Liberation Committee set up by the Organisation of African Unity for the decolonisation of the Southern Africa region. Zambia hosted and gave support to liberation movements, often at great cost to itself both financially and in terms of its relations with the West. Lives were also lost as aparthied South Africa and the minority regime in Rhodesia conducted attacks on Zambian territory and on Zambians. Zambia also hosted thousands of refugees from Angola during that country's civil war, and hosted peace in 1994. Zambia has a good record of participation in UN Peacekeeping operations, and it was also the first country to co-operate with the international tribunal investigating the 1994 Rwanda genocide. The COMESA headquarters are in Lusaka. In 1998, Zambia pushed for a ceasefire in DRC and facilitated the 1999 peace talks (the Lusaka Agreement).

- Peacekeeping Missions

MONUSCO: UN Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan

19. Arts and Culture

Festivals/Fairs: Ku-omboka Festival, Umutomboko, Kazanga, Kulamba, Likumbi, Lya Mize,

Livingstone Cultural and Arts Festival, Shimunenga, Ncwala, Zambia Agricultural Show

- Notable Authors: Binwell Sinyangwe, Dambisa Moyo, Ellen Banda-Aaku, Field Ruwe,

Frederick Chiluba, Fwanyanga Mulikita, Kenneth Kaunda, Levy Mwanawasa,

Namwali Serpell, Simon Kapwepwe

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 7xAfrican Games gold medals,

1xAfrica Nations Cup Football champions, 1xAfrica Under-20 football champions

Kalusha Bwalya (football) was the first Southern African footballer to be crowned

African Footballer of the Year in 1998

- Global Titles Achievements: Catherine Phiri (boxing) was the first African woman to win a World Boxing Council

gold title in 2016. Her compatriot, Esther Phiri (boxing) became world champion after

defeating Belinda Laracuente of Puerto Rico

Godfrey Chitalu (football) scored more than 100 goals in all competitions in 1972, more than Gerd Muller of Germany that year and Lionel Messi's total in 2012, both of which are incorrectly often referred to as "world records." Chitalu scored 116 goals, 15 in CAF competitions, 91 in FAZ tournaments, 5 in friendly games, 3 in the NFL

Trophy, and 2 in the NFL Benevolent Fund Match

Keith Mwila (boxing) won bronze at the 1984 Summer Olympics in the flyweight category

Samuel Matete (athletics) won silver in the 400m hurdles at the 1996 Summer Olympic Games

- Notable Sportspersons:

Chisanda Mutti (boxing), regarded as one of the finest heavyweights not to win a world title.

Robert Earnshaw (football) was born in Zambia and played for Wales. The only player to score a hattrick in the English Premier League, the other three divisions of the English Football League, the League Cup and FA Cup



Esther Phiri at work against a German opponent. Now retired, she revolutionised female boxing in Zambia, winning several world titles in the lightweight and super-lightweight division



1. Geography

- Location: Southern Africa - Co-ordinates: 19.0154°S, 29.1549°E

- Area: 390,757km²
- Coastline: Landlocked

Borders: Zambia, Namibia, Botswana, South Africa, Mozambique

Terrain: High plateau with mountains in east

2. Physical Features

Largest Lakes:

Highest Mountain: Mt Nyangani (2,952m)

Lowest Point: Runde-Save rivers junction (162m above sea level)

Longest Rivers: Save (640km), Zambezi, Limpopo, Munyati, Runde, Pungwe

Lake Kariba, shared with Zambia, is world's largest man-made lake by volume (180 cubic kilometres), with a surface area of 7,770km². Tugwi–Mukosi Dam, with a surface area of 96.4 km² is the largest water body wholly in Zimbabwe

Rainforest in north along Zambezi River

Mosi-oa-Tunya/Victoria Falls (shared with Zimbabwe) has height of 180m and width of over 1.7km, and is one of the 7 wonders of the natural world. Mawenge Mwena Cave (305m) is the 7th deepest sandstone/quartzite cave in the world and deepest in Southern Africa. One of the world's longest mineral belts cuts across Zimbabwe from north to south (the Great Dyke, 550km long and up to 12km wide)

Rainforests:

Other Features:

AFRICA FACTBOOK: SECTION A

A woman is attractive when she is somebody else's wife.

3. Climate

- Latitude: -15.28 to -22.33 °S - Longitude: 25.85 to 33.05 °E

Weather Patterns: Hot & wet summers, cool & dry winters
 Temperatures: Average maximum 22-30°C (lower in east)

Average minimum 8-17°C

Rainfall Season: October-April

- Natural Hazards: Cyclones, floods, droughts

- Environmental Issues: Deforestation, water pollution, veld fires, land degradation, loss of wetlands

4. People and Society

- Population: 14,030,368 (July 2018 est.)

- Nationality: Zimbabwean (n), Zimbabwean (a)

- Ethnic Groups: Shona (71%), Ndebele (16%), Other African (11%), Caucasian (1%),

Asian (1%), Other (10.5%)

- Demographics: 0-14 years - 38.62% (male 2 681 192, female 2,736,876)

15-24 years - 20.42% (male 1,403,715, female 1,461,168) 25-54 years - 32.22% (male 2,286,915, female 2,234,158) 55-64 years - 4.24% (male 233,021, female 361,759) 65+ years - 4.5% (male 255,704, female 375,860)

Sex Ratio at Birth: 970 males per 1,000 females

- Birth Rate: 34 per 1,000 - Population Growth Rate: 1.68% - Death Rate: 9.9 per 1,000

Religions: Christianity/ATR (88.9%), Islam (0.5%), Other (10.6%)

Urbanisation: 32.2%Rate of Urbanisation: 2.19%

- Major Cities/Towns: Harare (1,542,813), Bulawayo (699,385), Chitungwiza (340,360), Mutare (184,205),

Gweru (146,073)

5. Health

- Health Expenditure Per Capita: US\$9.41 (2019)

Maternal Mortality Rate: 651 per 100,000 live births (2015)

- Infant Mortality Rate: 52 per 1,000 live births (2017)(56 urban areas, 43 rural areas)

Life Expectancy at Birth 2017): Male - 58 years

Female - 61 years

- Total Fertility Rate: 3.7 children per woman (2017)

- Contraceptive Prevalence Rate: 67% of married women report use of a family method, and 66% use a modern method.

Most popular method is the pill at 41% (2015)

Physicians: 0.1 per 1,000 (2016)

Nursing & Midwifery Personnel: 1.2 per 1,000 (2016) Other Health Workers: 0.1 per 1,000 (2016) Hospital Beds: 1.7 per 1,000

Water Access: 81% of population (72% of rural population)

Health Facilities (2015): Central Hospitals - 6

Provincial Hospitals - 8 District Hospitals - 44 Mission Hospitals - 62 Rural Hospitals - 62 Private Hospitals - 32 Clinics - 1122 Polyclinics - 15 Mission Clinics - 25 Municipal Clinics - 96 Rural Health Centres - 307

6. Environment

- Flora: Flame lily, Guernsey fleabane, acacia, mahogany, river lily, aloes, tree fern,

soursop, maroon bell-bean, mopane, forest elder, olea chimanamani,

bushveld ozoroa

Fauna: African buffalo, fish eagle, African bush elephant, black rhinoceros, southern giraffe,

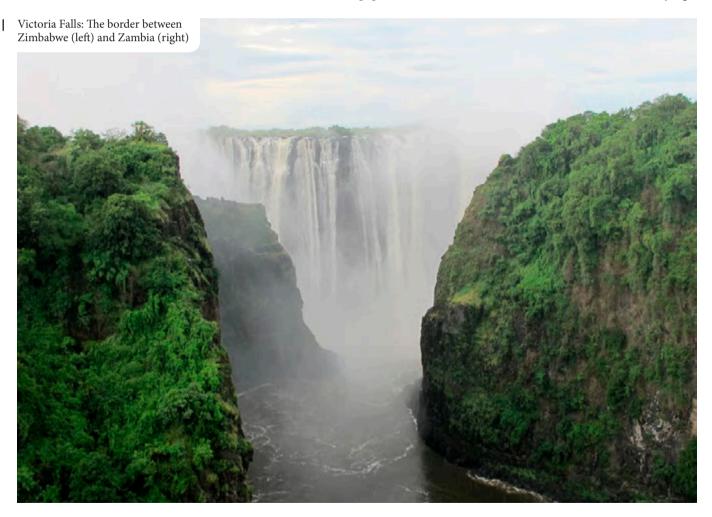
secretarybird, African leopard, lion, plains zebra, antelope, suni, crocodile, primates, python, black mamba, Egyptian cobra, painted hunting dog, warthog,

Kafue pike characin, tiger fish

Major National Parks: Hwange, Gonarezhou, Victoria Falls & Zambezi, Chimanimani, Chizarira,

Kavango-Zambezi Transfrontier Conservation Park

Kazuma Pan Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park, Mana Pools, Matusadona, Matobo, Nyanga,



7. Education

- Education Expenditure: 7.5% of GDP

- Universities: 19 - Polytechnics: 10

- TVETs: State implementing policy to avail TVET to 50% of young people who cannot afford

higher education in line with AU Agenda 2063

- Teacher Training Colleges: 12

Senior Secondary Education: Ages 17-18 years
 Junior Secondary Education: Ages 13-16 years

Primary Education: Ages 6-12 years, compulsory
 Pre-Primary Education: Ages 4-5 years, compulsory

8. Languages

- Republic of Zimbabwe: Shona, meaning "houses of stone" Full name lexical language ratio - 2 English,

1 Shona

- Gentilic: Zimbabwean

- Languages: Shona, Ndebele, Sotho, Nambya, Xangani, Venda, Chewa, Nyanja, Kunda, Lozi,

Nsenga, Tonga, Kalanga, Budya, Barwe, Tswana, Tswa, Tjwao, Ndau, Xhosa,

Dombe, English

Official Language: English

- Officially Recognised Languages: Shona, Ndebele, Chewa, Sotho, Kalanga, Ndau, Xhosa, Venda, Tswana, Xangani,

Khoi-San, Nambya, Chibarwe, Tonga, Zimbabwe has 16 constitutionally recognised

official languages Shona, Ndebele

Widely Spoken: Shona, Ndebele

- Creoles & Vernaculars: Silapalapa, ChiHarare, S'ncamtho

- Currency: Dollar - English

- Capital City: Harare - Shona, meaning "he who does not sleep"

- Main Airport: Robert Gabriel Mugabe; Full name lexical language ratio 2 English, 1 Shona

9. Government

- Name: Republic of Zimbabwe (conventional long form),

Zimbabwe (conventional short form)

- Former Names: Zimbabwe - Rhodesia, Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia,

Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland

- Pre-Colonial Names: Kingdom of Mapungubwe, Kingdom of Zimbabwe, Mutapa Empire,

Rozvi Empire, Ndebele Kingdom

- Type of Government: Presidential Republic

- Capital: Harare
- Administrative Divisions: 10 provinces

- Independence Day: 18 April 1980 after protracted liberation struggle

- Selected Days: Labour Day, Heroes' Day, Defence Forces Day, Unity Day

- Traditional Government: Traditional leaders constitutionally recognised

- Notable Traditional Rulers: Nyatsimba Mutota, Munhumutapa Matope, Mzilikazi, Nehanda, Kaguvi,

Chief Mapondera, Chief Tangwena

Legal System: Mixed system of English common, Roman-Dutch civil & customary law

- Suffrage: Universal, 18 years

- Executive: President Emmerson Mnangagwa (Nov 2017)

- Legislature: Senate, National Assembly

Apex Courts: Supreme Court, Constitutional Court

- Subordinate Courts: High Court, Labour Court, Administrative Court, Commercial Court,

Magistrates' Courts, Customary Courts

- Past Heads of State: Rev Canaan Banana (1980-1987), Robert Mugabe (1987-2017. Mugabe was Prime

Minister from 1980-1987)

National Symbols: Fish eagle, Zimbabwe Bird, flame lily

10. Economy

- GDP: US\$17.64 billion (2017 est.)

- GDP Real Growth Rate: 3.7% (2017 est.)
- GDP Per Capita: US\$2,300 (2017 est.)
- Gross National Savings: 23.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

National Budget: Revenue – US\$3.8 billion (2017 est.)

Expenditure - US\$5.5 billion (2017 est.)

Stock of Domestic Credit: US\$8.389 billion (2017 est.)
Current Account: -US\$716 million (2017 est.)

Major Industries: Mining, steel, wood products, cement, chemicals, fertilisers, clothing & footwear,

foodstuffs, beverages

Exports: US\$4.353 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Exports: Platinum, cotton, tobacco, gold, ferroalloys, textiles & clothing

- Major Exports Destinations: SA (50.3%), Mozambique (22.5%), UAE (9.8%), Zambia (4.9%) (2017)

Imports: US\$5.472 billion (2017 est.)

- Major Imports: Machinery & transport equipment, manufactured goods, chemicals, fuels,

food products

- Major Sources of Imports: South Africa (47.8%), Zambia (20.5%) (2017)

Forex & Gold Reserves:

Public Debt:

External Debt:

Internal Stock of FDI:

External Stock of FDI:

US\$431.8 million (2017 est.)

82.3% of GDP (2017 est.)

US\$9.357 billion (2017 est.)

US\$3.86 billion (2017 est.)

US\$309.6 million (2017 est.)

11. Agriculture

- Arable Land: 4,000,000ha (10.34%)

- Rainfall: <450mm/yr in south, >1,000mm/yr in northeast; 5 agro-ecological zones

- Farming System: Subsistence, commercial

- Major Crops: Maize, tobacco, cotton, soybeans, wheat, tobacco, flowers, vegetables, sugarcane,

citrus, sorghum, millet, cowpeas

- Major Exports: Tobacco, paprika, tea, coffee, horticultural products, raw sugar

- Irrigation: 175,000ha - Mechanisation: Low

- Livestock and Fisheries: 10,600MT/yr

- Horticulture: Flowers, fruits, vegetables

GDP Contribution: 12.1% Employment: 67.23 %

- Financing: Both public & private sector; banks & micro-finance

12. Heritage and Tourism

- Heritage Sites: Great Zimbabwe, Khami, Matobo Hills Mana Pools National Park,

Sapi and Chewore Safari Areas, Mosi-oa-Tunya/Victoria Falls

- Museums: Zimbabwe Museum of Human Sciences, Natural History Museum of Zimbabwe,

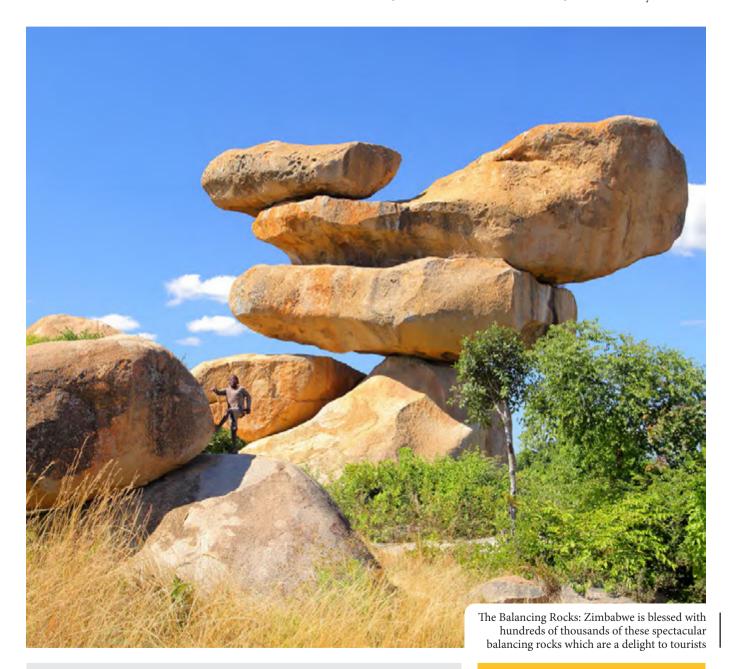
Bulawayo Railway Museum, Great Zimbabwe Museum, Joshua Nkomo Museum, Mutare Mutare Museum, National Mining Museum, Zimbabwe Military Museum,

Discovereum Children's Museum (+ 7 others)

- Galleries: National Gallery of Zimbabwe, Gallery Delta, Tengenenge, Tsoko,

The Shona Sculpture Gallery

- Other: Ziwa National Monument, Naletale Cluster of Dzimbahwe, Old koBulawayo



13. Energy

Electricity Production:
 Installed Generating Capacity:
 Electricity Consumption:
 Electricity Exports:
 Electricity Imports:
 Electricity Imports:
 6.8 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 2.122 million kW (2016 est.)
 7.118 billion kWh (2016 est.)
 Electricity Exports:
 2.22 billion kWh (2016 est.)

Electricity from fossil fuels: 58% of installed capacity (2016 est.)

- Electricity from

hydroelectric plants: 37% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Electricity from other

renewable sources: 5% of installed capacity (2017 est.)

- Refined petroleum

products imports: 26,400 bbl/day (2015 est.)

Refined petroleum products

daily consumption: 27,000 bbl (2016 est.)

Refined petroleum products

annual consumption: 9,855,000 bbl

14. Communications

Telephone international code: +263
 Internet country code: .zw

- Mobile vs Fixed Lines: 264,150 fixed line subscriptions,

14,092,104 mobile subscriptions

Internet: 27 ISPs

6,971,617 Internet users (2016)

163,987 fixed broadband subscriptions (2015)

Telephone System:

Domestic: Microwave radio relay links, open-wire lines, radiotelephone

communication stations, fixed wireless local loop installations, and a substantial mobile cellular network. Internet connection is available in most major areas.

International: Satellite earth stations (2 Intelsat); 5 international digital gateway exchanges;

fibre-optic connections to neighbouring states provide access to international

networks via undersea cable.

- Broadcasting: 1 state-owned TV station, 1 private satellite broadcaster, 26 radio stations

15. Transport

International Airports: 3
 Other Airports: 196
 Railways: 3,427km

- Roads: 18,481km paved, 78,786km unpaved

Ports and Terminals: 2

Zimbabwean adventurer Kwame Muzawazi in 2010 became the first African to cross the continent north-to-south by land on a research tour that clocked 24,000km across 17 African countries in 174 days. He completed the journey in a vehicle christened Africanus II in honour of pan-Africanist James Africanus Horton.

16. Military

Service Branches: Army, Air ForceConscription: 18–24 years

- Available for Service: 5,500,000 (Ages 15–49)

- Fit for Service: 3,175,000 - Eligible Annually: 310,000 - Active Personnel: 40,000

- Expenditures: 0.66% of GDP

- Peacekeeping: Provides UN Peacekeepers

17. Mining

- Resources: 2.7% of global diamond production (by weight), 4.8% of global palladium

output, 7% of global platinum production. Zimbabwe is the world's third-ranked producer of platinum, fifth-ranked producer of palladium, eighth-ranked producer of diamonds, fifth ranked producer of lithium resources include gold, nickel, copper,

coal, iron ore, vanadium, tin, chrysotile, asbestos and vermiculite.

Exports: In 2018, mining contributed 60% of exports (US\$2.9 billion) and 12% of GDP Value Addition: Platinum group metals refining, gold and silver refining to purities of 99.5%, nickel

refining, chrome concentrate and ferrochrome. Establishing diamond cutting and

polishing

- Value Added Exports: High-carbon ferrochrome, chrome concentrates, refined nickel, PGM concentrates/

mattes, refined gold, refined silver

18. International Affairs

- Diplomatic Relations:

Since independence, Zimbabwe has followed a policy of "active non-alignment" in its activities in NAM, SADC and the AU. Zimbabwe was actively involved in supporting the independence of Namibia, an end of apartheid in South Africa, and suppression of the rebel movements in Mozambique and DRC. The Southern Africa Interpol regional headquarters are in Zimbabwe, as are those of the African Regional Intellectual Property Organisation

- Notable Contributions on World Stage:

In November 1982, the OAU chose Zimbabwe to hold a non-permanent seat in the UN Security Council for 2 years. In 1986, Zimbabwe hosted the Non-Aligned Movement Summit and Prime Minister Robert Mugabe became Chairman of NAM. Zimbabwe successfully mediated in the Mozambique conflict between the government and Renamo rebels. Zimbabwe, with Angola and Namibia, executed Operation Sovereign Legitimacy to promote stability in the DRC after invasion of that country by rebels backed by Western and some African countries. Zimbabwe has championed redressing of colonial imbalances by embarking on a land reform programme. Zimbabwe maintains diplomatic relations with virtually every African country. The government's "Look East" policy has led to closer diplomatic relations with East Asian and Latin American countries. Zimbabwe is a supporter of the full liberation of Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic and Palestine.

- Peacekeeping Missions:

Zimbabwe started contributing UN peacekeepers in 1991 when the country was requested to play a key role in the mission in Angola (UNIVEM). Zimbabwe presently has peacekeepers in South Sudan, Kosovo, East Timor, Cote d'Ivoire and Burundi. Since 1995, Zimbabwe has played a leading role in training peacekeepers in SADC and hosts the Regional Peacekeeping Training Centre in Harare. Other UN peacekeeping missions have been to:

UNISFA: UN Interim Security Force for Abyei UNMIL: United Nations Mission in Liberia

UNMISS: UN Mission in the Republic of South Sudan UNOCI: United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire

19. Arts and Culture

Notable Authors:

- Festivals/Fairs/: Harare International Festival of the Arts, Zimbabwe International Carnival,

Zimbabwe International Film Festival, Chimanimani Arts Festival, Jikinya Festival

Shoko Festival, Intwasa Arts Festival,

Chibuku Neshamwari Traditional Dance Festival, Zimbabwe International Book Fair, Harare International Food Festival, Bulawayo Music Festival, Harare Jazz Festival

Alexander Kanengoni, Alexandra Fuller, Bernard Chidzero, Charles Mungoshi,

Chenjerai Hove, Chirikure Chirikure, Dambudzo Marechera, Fay Chung, J Nozipo Maraire, John Eppel, Masimba Musodza, Musaemura Zimunya,

Patrick Fani Chakaipa, Shimmer Chinodya, Solomon Mutswairo,

Stanley Nyamfukudza, Wiseman Magwa, Yvonne Vera

20. Sport

- National Sport: Football

- Continental Achievements: 12x gold medals at African Games. Proud "Kilimanjaro" Chinembiri (boxing)

was Africa heavyweight champion

- Global Achievements: Kirsty Coventry (swimming) is a multiple medalist at the Olympics, World

Championships, Commonwealth Games & All Africa Games

Langton Tinago (boxing) was a three-time Commonwealth boxing champion

Alfonso Zvenyika (boxing) was a Commonwealth champion

Evan Stewart is a world champion in diving

Samson Muripo (karate) is a 2-time world champion

Nick Price (golf) won three majors & reached the world #1 ranking

- Notable Sportspersons: Kirsty Coventry (swimming) - Commonwealth gold; 7 Olympic medals; 8 World

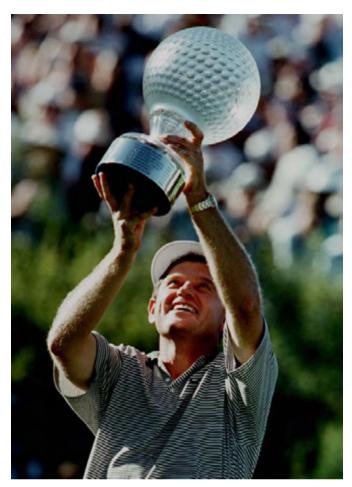
Championship medals, 22 All-Africa Games medals; two world records

Andy Flower (cricket); Benjamin Mwaruwari, Bruce Grobbelaar,

Peter Ndlovu (all football);

Nick Price, Mark McNulty, Tony Johnstone (all golf);

Byron Black, Wayne Black, Cara Black (all tennis)









Above: Zimbabwe's batsman Andy Flower (right) discusses with team-mate Henry Olonga after his unbeaten run of 183 against India on 18 November 2000

Top left: Zimbabwe's Nick Price won the Million Dollar Golf Challenge on 5 December 1993 in Sun City by an amazing 12 strokes

Top right: Peter Ndlovu is one of the best footballers to come out of Zimbabwe

Kirsty Coventry from Zimbabwe celebrates after winning the gold medal in the 200 metres backstroke at the Athens Olympics 2004





Hegel, the German philosopher on whose writings Occidental thought built much of its conceptions of the world, is credited with remarking that: "The Negro ... exhibits the natural man in his completely wild and untamed state." This claim was not something Hegel came up with suddenly in the 1830s. It was a distillation of a growing set of attitudes and ideas designed to dehumanise a continent and seek to justify its enslavement. The idea that the African is not a historical actor, or the opposite extreme that says the African is nothing more than a victim of history, persists today. And not just in the mind and attitude of the non-African. That is why the average African today will scoff when told that his/her ancestors reached the shores of a certain continent well before Christopher Columbus. The world generally does not think of the African as an inventor, a discoverer or an innovator. Yet through the ages, Africans have contributed immensely to human progress, in many areas being far ahead of the rest of the world. It is an under-told, and often untold, history.

Prof Ivan Van Sertima, who did much pioneering work in lifting the veil of ignorance that had enshrouded the knowledge of Africa's gifts to humanity, poignantly pointed out that "the nerve of the world has been deadened for centuries to the vibrations of African genius".

Section C is a step forward in curing that debilitating ignorance.





Has a black person ever invented anything?

.... The history of Africa was already old when Europe was born.

If you believe conventional wisdom, (which is another way of saying Western history or Western perspective), Africans and black people in general do not invent or have not invented or discovered anything. But the facts globally tell a different story. A black man, Garret A. Morgan, invented the very traffic lights that the modern world cannot do without. And black people have invented more... Sadly, because of mis-education and the persistency of the Western media and academy, most black people do not know about the inventions their own people made in the long and near past.

In 2000, a Ghanaian secondary school teacher visiting London could not believe that a black man (an African diasporan) invented the traffic lights. You can imagine the sort of education he had imparted to his students, not out of malice but sheer ignorance. Which speaks volumes about the kind of education Africans receive. Generally, because of this mis-education, even black people find it increasingly difficult to understand why, even in the internet age, black inventors and scientists are still denied their due recognition. And this is despite the fact that there are records showing that right from Ancient Egypt to date, many key inventions and discoveries that the world now takes for granted were made by black people.

Writing about African inventions and discoveries, Count C. Volney, the renowned French historical researcher, wrote: "A people now forgotten, discovered, while others were yet barbarians, the elements of the arts and sciences. A race of men, now rejected from society for their sable skin and frizzled hair, founded on the study of the laws of nature those civil and religious systems which still govern the universe." Agreeing with Volney, Dr John Henrik Clarke, another historical researcher but this time African in origin, said: "First, the distortions must be admitted. The hard fact is that most of what we now call 'world history' is only the history of the first and second rise of Europe. The Europeans are not yet willing to acknowledge that the world did not wait in darkness for them to bring the light. The history of Africa was already old when Europe was born."

Dr Clarke's view was affirmed by Thomas Hodgkins, the British historian, who wrote that: "When people talk, as they still sometimes do, about Africa South of the Sahara as a 'continent without history', what they really mean is that Africa is a continent about whose history we Europeans are still deplorably ignorant ... One must admit, we are all to some extent still victims of a colonial mentality: we find it hard to realise that Africans possessed their own indigenous civilisations for many centuries before we Europeans, beginning with the Portuguese at the end of the 15th century, conceived the idea of trying to sell them ours."

Many European historians now accept that the ancient African empires of Ghana, Mali and Songhay were highly civilised and developed scientific societies. In his 1864 book, *A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe*, J. W. Draper wrote freely about the vastly superior social and artistic development of the Moors who "might well have looked with supercilious contempt on the dwellings of the

The ubiquitous traffic light (some call it "robots): This contraption that the world now cannot do without was invented by a black person in the USA, Garret A. Morgan, who also invented the first gas mask.





(Top) Garret A. Morgan, the man who invented the traffic lights and the gas mark. (Above): One of the first generation of traffic lights that Morgan invented.

rulers of Germany, France and England, which were scarcely better than stables – chimneyless, windowless and with a hole in the roof for the smoke to escape like the wigwams of certan Indians."

In 2000, Jon Snow, the British TV journalist who made his name as a correspondent in Africa in the 1970s, was amazed to find in a library in Timbucktu, Mali, stacks of books dating back "more than 500 years" (his own words on camera). "We [meaning Europeans] like to think we brought books to Africa, but here in my hands is evidence showing the contrary. They gave us the books," Snow said as he leafed through one of the ancient books.

Way back in 1854, Sir J. G. Wilkinson admitted in his book, *The Ancient Egyptians*, published that year, thus: "That the [Ancient] Egyptians possessed considerable knowledge of chemistry and the use of metallic oxides is evident from the nature of the colours applied to their glass and porcelain; and they were even acquainted with the influence of acids upon colours, being able, in the process of dying or staining cloth, to bring out certain changes in the hues, by the same means adopted in our own cotton works."

Black inventors: The Old era

So, the inventions of paper, shoe-making, alcoholic beverages, cosmetics, libraries, architecture, and many more, were all made by black people long before the rise of Europe. For example, in the Roman era, a now forgotten black man, Tiro (born circa 103 BC) was the first to invent shorthand writing. Various historians have recorded Tiro as having become secretary to the Roman knight, Marcus Tullius Cicero. In the book, *Shorthand*, (Heffey Collection, New York Public Library), Tiro is recorded to have "first followed with his own peculiar method of signs, the words of the human voice with a stroke for every sound. He also published a collection of his letters, the fragments have been preserved for us [by] various authors; but it is not so much these that have rendered his name imperishable in the history of Roman literature as the invention of the Roman shorthand writing, the inception of which, as before remarked, we may date back at most to the year 63 BC." Cicero loved to dictate his letters to Tiro who wrote them down in shorthand. Now how many centuries is that, from 63 BC to 1837 AD, when the Englishman, Sir Isaac Pitman, "invented" his (Pitman) shorthand?

Writing about mathematics in his book, *The Ancient History*, Charles Rollin said: "Mathematics holds the first place among the sciences because they alone are founded upon infallible demonstrations. And this undoubtedly gave them their name. For mathesis in Greek signified science. The [Ancient] Egyptians are said to have invented it on account of the inundations of the Nile. For that river carrying away the landmarks every year, and lessening some estates to enlarge others, the Egyptians were obliged to measure their country often, and for that purpose to contrive a method and art which was the origin and beginning of geometry. It passed from Egypt to Greece, and Thales of Miletus is believed to have carried it thither at his return from his travels."

For the avoidance of doubt, Sir J.G. Wilkinson confirmed in his book, *The Ancient Egyptians*: "I have also known that Herodotus and others ascribe the origin of geometry to the Egyptians, but the period when it commenced is uncertain. Anticledes pretends that Meoris was the first to lay down the elements of that science, which he says was perfected by Pythagoras; but the latter observation is merely the result of the vanity of the Greeks, which claimed for their countrymen (as in the case of Thales and other instances) the credit of enlightening a people on the very subject which they had visited Egypt for the purpose of studying."

No small issue too is that of Esop, "the great thinker" who lived in the 6th century BC. He was a black man. J. A. Rogers records in *World's Great Men of Colour*: "According to Planudes the Great, a monk in the 14th century to whom we are indebted for Esop's life and fables in its present form, [Esop was] 'flat-nosed, with lips thick and pendulous and a black skin from which he contracted his name Esop, being the same with Ethiop'. The influence of Esop on Western thought and morals is profound. Plato, Socrates, Aristophanes, Shakespeare, La Fontaine and other great thinkers found inspiration in his words of wisdom. Socrates spent his last days putting [Esop's] fables into verse."

The modern era

One of the most visible black inventions of the modern era is the traffic lights. **Garret A. Morgan**, an African-American (born in Kentucky, USA on 4 March 1877) invented the automatic traffic signaling system in 1923, and later sold the rights to the General Electric Corporation (GEC) for \$40,000. Morgan, the 7th of his parent's 11 children, had only an elementary school education but he was smart. His working life started as a sewing machine technician. He soon invented a belt fastener for sewing machines. He sold the invention in 1901 for less than \$50. Morgan went on to invent the first gas mask in 1912 and was given a patent for it by the US government. He subsequently set up a company to manufacture the mask. Business was good initially, especially during World War I, but when his customers discovered that he was black, the orders started to dry up. Morgan tried to circumvent the downturn in business by inventing a cream which he used to straighten his hair, in order to pass as an Indian from the Walpole Reservation in Canada. He died in 1963, aged 86.

Elijah McCoy (he of the real McCoy fame) is another of the great black inventors. Born on 2 May 1843 in Colchester, Ontario, Canada, his parents escaped slavery from America's South and went to live in Canada with their 12 children. Young Elijah was great on mechanical devices, and ended up in the US. He got a job as a railway labourer in Detroit, Michigan. He was put in charge of oiling machinery, and was intrigued when the machines ground to a halt because they needed oiling. McCoy started investigating. This led to his setting up a manufacturing company in 1870 to work on a solution to stop machinery from grinding to a halt. In 1872, he invented the "drip cup" for oiling factory machinery. He followed it up by inventing the "lubricator cup", a new device for steam engines which allowed them to remain in constant use. When he died in 1929 he had over 50 patents to his name, including an iron table and a lawn sprinkler. His device for the steam engines, says Ebony magazine, "paved the way for the industrial revolution of the 20th century". The popular phrase, "The Real McCoy" was coined when other inventors tried to copy his inventions. But as they tried to sell the replicas, the prospective buyers realising that the replicas were not as good as McCoy's, would often ask: "Is this the real McCoy?"

Benjamin Banniker was the first notable African-American inventor. He made the first clock in America and dabbled in astrology. Later he became assistant to the Frenchman LaFlan who was planning the city of Washington. When LaFlan left in a huff with all his papers because he was unhappy with the Americans, Banniker remembered the plans, and as Dr John Henrik Clarke put it, "Banniker

is responsible for the designing of the city of Washington, one of the few American cities designed with streets wide enough for 10 cars to pass at the same time."

Lewis Latimer was one of the greatest talents of the 19th century. A draftsman of great repute, he did the drawings for the world's first telephone invented by Alexander Graham Bell. Later Latimer improved upon Thomas Edison's light bulb which, until Latimer came in, had a lifespan of only 20 minutes. Latimer created the carbon filament that vastly increased the lifespan of the incandescent light bulb, and in 1882 invented the machine to manufacture the carbon filament.



Above: **Granville T. Woods** (1856-1910) began his career as an inventor by improving steam boiler furnaces in 1884. He went on to invent a new telephone transmitter that revolutionised the quality and distance that sound could travel. The Bell Telephone Company bought the patent from Woods whose most memorable work was the improvement he brought to the railways. First, he invented the "railway telegraphy system" used to send messages from train to train. He bettered it in 1888 by inventing the overhead electric system" to power trains. He followed it up by inventing "the third rail" used today to power trains that do not use the overhead electric system. He also invented the egg incubator. He had 50 patents during his lifetime.

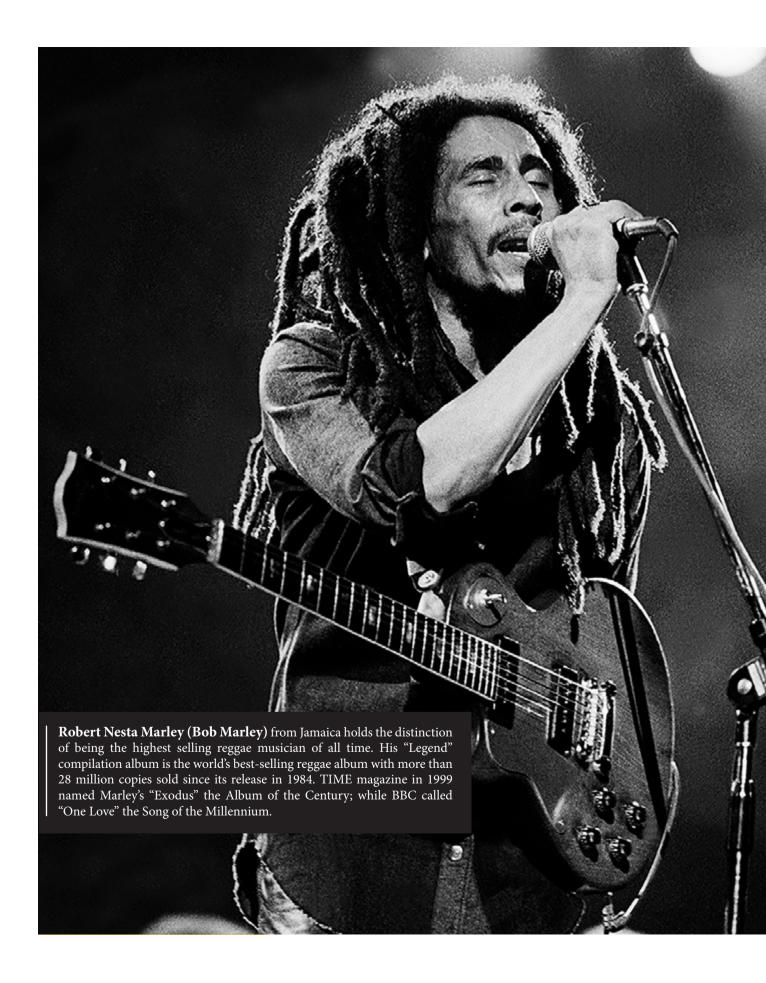
Richard Bowie Spikes invented the automatic gear shift in cars in 1932. He also developed the Automatic Safety Brake System, the horizontally Swinging Barber's Chair that people now enjoy in hair salons, and the beer keg tap that helps control the serving of beer.



Richard Bowie Spikes |

Fredrick M. Jones invented the automatic refrigeration system for long distance trucks in 1949 and revolutionised the eating habits of America, and by extension the world. He had 60 patents to his name, including a silent movie projector to accommodate talking films and box office equipment that delivers tickets and change. During his lifetime he was awarded 61 patents.

Dr Raphael E. Armattoe (1913-1953), a Ghanaian runner-up for the Nobel Prize in Physiology in 1948, found the cure for the water-borne guinea-worm disease with his Abochi drug in the 1940s. He also carried out extensive research into different species of African herbs and roots for medicinal use.



The Acts of the Africans

rundown of Africa's contributions to various aspects of civilisation, the sciences, technology, the arts and society, among other areas from ancient to modern times.

Aerodynamics: The Saqqara Bird, a small wooden figurine excavated in 1898 in Saqqara, Egypt, and estimated to be more than 2,200-years-old, is cited by researchers as the world's oldest model of a flying machine. While some critics dispute this, Khalil Messiha (*African Experimental Aeronautics*: A 2 000-Year-Old Model Glider") says: "I have already made a similar balsa wood model, and added the tailplane (which I suppose was lost) and was not astonished to find that it could sail in the air for a few yards when thrown by hand." Aerodynamics expert Simon Sanderson tested a replica in a wind tunnel without a tailplane and found that it produced "four times the glider's own weight in lift". The model and wind tunnel data were subjected to a flight simulator test to replicate "the same trials as a modern fighter jet" at Liverpool University. A stabilising tailplane was added and flown in conditions mimicking airstreams and conditions in Egypt – and the Saqqara Bird flew.

Agriculture: Rice was independently domesticated in West Africa and Asia. Cotton was domesticated around 5000BCE in present-day Sudan. The small guinea fowl was domesticated in the Sahel region around 5000BCE, along with domestication of sorghum, African rice, oil palm, raffia palm, black-eyed peas, groundnuts and kola nuts. African rice cultivation methods reached the Americas via slaves; and Portuguese travellers recorded how impressed they were by advanced cultivation practices in West Africa, which included the use of dykes and transplanting.Between 8000BCE and 5000BCE, West Africans domesticated yams, pearl millet, gourds and watermelons, knowledge which spread to Asia by 3500BCE. Ancient Egyptian wall paintings show an early plough which was harnessed to an animal. The use of ploughs only became widespread outside Africa in the Bronze Age (4000BC-2600BC).

Alphabet: Ta-Seti provided the elements of the first 20 alphabets (Meroe hieroglyphics).

Antibiotics: Around 350AD, the Nubians were using tetracycline (though not with that name), well before the antibiotic came into common use around the rest of the world about 1,500 years later.

Architecture: The world's largest mud brick building is the Great Mosque of Djenné in Mali, which has a surface area of 5,625 square metres. It was first built in the 13th century and the last additions to it were made in 1907.

Great Zimbabwe (Zimbabwe is derived from the Shona word *dzimbahwe*, meaning Houses of Stone) extended more than 80 hectares, making it the biggest city in medieval Africa south of the Sahara.

The Walls of Benin City, extending about 16,000km, are described by *The Guinness Book of Records* as the largest earthworks carried out prior to the mechanical era, and *The New Scientist* estimates that they were at one point "four times longer than the Great Wall of China, and consumed a hundred times more material than the Great Pyramid of Cheops (Khufu)". The Walls covered 6,500 square kilometres. It is estimated that it took the Edo people 150 million hours of digging to construct.

Art: The oldest known artwork in human history was found in Blombos Cave in South Africa. It consisted of two pieces of engraved ochre depicting abstract designs and symbols and has been dated to around 75,000 years ago.

Astronomy: The world's first scientific astronomers and cosmologists were the Dogon of Mali. The Dogon's knowledge of the Sirius star system (which is 8.6 light years from Earth) dates to 3200BC, whereas Western scientists only come to know of it in 1862AD. The Dogon plotted the orbit of Sirius A and knew of a much dimmer star near it, Sirius B. Western scientists only plotted Sirius B in 2005AD. The Dogons have ancient texts discussing a third star in the Sirius system, which they call Emme Ya. In 1995, a study concluded that the presence of Emme Ya could not be ruled out. Up to today, the Dogon mark Sirius A's 50-year elliptical orbit around Sirius B (Sigui celebration). The Dogon also had information about planets in Earth's solar system long before Western scientists, including the fact that Saturn has rings and that Jupiter has four major moons. For millennia they have known that the moon is barren, saying "It was dry and dead, like dried blood". The Dogon use four calendars based on the sun, moon, Sirius and Venus; and they have known for millennia that the planets in the Earth's solar system orbit the sun. The knowledge of the planets' orbiting the sun was only brought to Europeans by Nicolaus Copernicus in 1543AD, and took the leading thinkers of the time another century to accept.

• Egyptians developed the first 365-day, 12-month stellar calendar.

Biology: Around 1000AD, Egyptian doctor Ibn al-Haytham did experiments on how eyes work, and in the 1100s, Maimonides and Ibn al-Nafis discovered that the heart sends blood to the lungs for oxygen.

Calendar: Adam's Calendar in South Africa is a large collection of stone structures, assembled in what appears to be an astronomical calendar dating to 75,000 years ago. Researchers say it is the first calendar in the world, hence its name. It is also the oldest man-made structure ever discovered. The stones are aligned to the cardinal points, solstices and equinoxes.

Clocks: The Egyptian sun and water clocks dating to 6,000 years ago may well be the first time pieces in the world

Contraception: Cyrene in present-day Libya was the sole exporter of silphium, a herb that was used for contraception. Silphium became the city's official symbol on its coinage, and was the primary source of income until the first century BCE. An Egyptian medical document dating to 1500BC includes a list of substances used as birth control; one of which involved making a paste from acacia gum, dates, fibre, honey and as yet unidentified plants to create a spermicide.



Coffee: Abyssinia, now Ethiopia, is the original home of the coffee plant. Coffee gets its name from the Ethiopian province of Kaffa, and Ethiopia has a coffeedrinking tradition dating to at least 850AD. However, there is evidence that Ethiopian monks were chewing coffee berries as a stimulant for centuries before it was brewed. The people of Kaffa, Oromo, and other areas, were also mixing ground coffee with ghee (clarified butter) well before it was taken as a drink. Brewed coffee is called *buna* in Amharic, and Arabic scientific documents dating to around 900AD refer to an Ethiopian beverage called *buna*. In 1454, the Mufti of Aden visited Ethiopia and took coffee back to Yemen with him, eventually starting the tradition of coffee houses.

Dentistry: Ancient Egyptian dentists pulled teeth and built bridges to replace lost teeth. They invented toothbrushes and toothpaste.

Embalming: A mummified infant was found under the Uan Muhuggiag rock shelter in Libya. The infant was buried in the foetal position and was mummified using a sophisticated technique that experts say would have taken hundreds of years to develop. The technique predates the oldest mummies found in Ancient Egypt by at least 1,000 years, placing it to around 743BC.

Engineering: The Great Pyramid of Giza, built by Pharaoh Khufu/Cheops in Ancient Egypt, is believed to be the largest ever single structure built. The length of each side at the base averages 230m and its original height was 147m (now 138m because of stripping by plunderers). Approximately 2.3 million blocks of stone were cut, transported, and assembled to create the 5.75 million-tonne structure.

Fabrication: By the first century AD, the people of Southern, Central and West Africa were fabricating tools, weapons and jewellery from copper, iron, gold, bronze and tin.

Fire: Some researchers have dated the discovery of fire to 1.4 million years ago in South African caves. By one million years ago, they note evidence of humans have better control of fire.

Fishing: Archaeologists have found the oldest fishing implements in the world, dating to 90,000 years ago, in the Democratic Republic of Congo. Among them are a series of harpoon points.

Government: The world's oldest kingdom is Ta-Seti, which researchers have dated to 3800BC, making it older even than Ancient Egypt.

Hookah: The water pipe, more commonly known as a bong and a predecessor of the hookah, was being used in Ancient Ethiopia around 1460BC. Researchers believe these water pipes, which were built into the ground, were used to smoke hashish.

Industrial Salt: Sophisticated salt production was developed in what is the Lake Chad Basin during the Kanem-Bornu Empire (900-1800AD). White natron salt was used as a mordant in dyeing textiles, making soap, and it was mixed with ink. Gwangwarasa salt was used in tanning hides and skins.

Information Sciences: In 295BC, the Library of Alexandria was founded in Egypt. It was the largest library of classical times. The colleges that made up the University of Timbuktu in the 12th-16th centuries held more than one million academic texts. Around 700,000 of these survive to today.

Ink: Ancient Egyptians were writing with inks made from vegetable gum, soot and water as early as 3000BC.

International Trade: Available evidence shows that the first international trade was between Africa and Asia, which led to the exchange of not just goods, but also of ideas and cultural practices.

Language: Genetic, archaeologic, palaeontological and other evidence suggests that language emerged in Africa during the Middle Stone Age.

Mathematics: The three oldest known mathematics-related artefacts – the Lebombo Bone and the two Ishango bones – were discovered in Africa. Ancient Egypt institutionalised the teaching of mathematics; while the colleges/universities of Mali and Morocco attracted scholars from far and wide, and also generated numerous texts on mathematics.

Medicine: In the Old Kingdom of Ancient Egypt (2700BC), both men and women practised as doctors. Among them were Merit Ptah (chief physician) and Peseshet (supervisor of healers), who were both female. Among the men, the most prominent doctors included Imhotep, Hesy-Ra and Penthu. Egyptian doctors stitched and bandaged wounds, and set broken and dislocated limbs. They tried to cure breast cancer by cutting out lumps and cauterising the cancer with a "fire drill". Egyptian doctors used powdered charcoal to absorb poisons and pus, cure food poisoning and enhance clotting - some of which is still done today. Wounds were treated by bandaging with raw meat, white linen, sutures, nets, pads and swabs soaked with honey to prevent infection. Garlic and onions were used to relieve asthma symptoms. In the third century BC, the University of Alexandria was founded and the Greek doctor Praxagoras and his West Asian students Herophilus and Erasistratos moved there. Around 800, the first psychiatric hospital and insane asylum in Egypt was built in Cairo. The doctor Al Jazzar wrote a medical text describing different diseases and their treatment around 950AD. Around 1100, the ventilator was invented in Egypt, and in 1285, the largest hospital of the time was built in Cairo, with treatment offered for free to all patients. Heliopolis and Sais had major medical schools at which women were professors.

Around the 1100s, East African doctors were using opium as a medicine.

In the Lake Chad Basin around 900AD, doctors discovered medicinal uses of different salts: ungurnu/trona, white natron and red natron, which contain high concentrations of sodium carbonates, were used for stomach ailments. Doctors also found that different types of natron worked variably in children and adults, and some were best for pregnant women.

In Djenné in Mali, doctors identified mosquitoes as the cause of malaria in medieval times. The doctors also routinely removed cataracts, and taught on the dangers of smoking tobacco.

In East Africa, Masai surgeons successfully treated pleurisy and pneumonitis by creating a partial collapse of the lung by drilling holes into the chest of a patient.

Metallurgy: Africans started smelting iron about 2,500 years ago. There is evidence that the people living in what is now Tanzania made carbon steel by at least 500CE, if not earlier, using advanced furnaces which burned hotter but used less fuel. The Ancient Tanzanians produced steel whose quality was not matched until the 19th century Industrial Revolution in Europe. An Egyptian knife dated to 900-800BC is the world's oldest "steeled" piece of iron.

Mining: The oldest known mine is the Lion Cave in Swaziland, which radiocarbon dating shows to be about 43,200 years old. At the hematite mine, discovered in 1964 in the Ngwenya Mountains, archaeologists found 300,000 artefacts, including stone-made mining tools.

Navigation: The third oldest canoe in the world (and oldest in Africa), the Dufuna canoe, was found in Nigeria near the Yobe River. It dates to around 5000BC.

Pharaoh Necho II/Wehimbre Nekao (610-595BC) of Egypt successfully commissioned the first circumnavigation of Africa, about 2,000 years before Bartolomeus Diaz rounded what was to be called the Cape of Good Hope in 1488.

Egyptian artefacts in North America, from the Algonquin writings along the coast, and Egyptian place names in the Grand Canyon, have been cited as evidence that Ancient Africans sailed to the Americas in antiquity. The newer design of pyramids in La Venta in Mexico without the corresponding presence of older designs in the region points to Egyptians bringing their technology to the Americas. African skulls have been found at Olmec sites in Tlatilco, Cerro de las Mesas and Monte Alban, and other ancient African skeletons have been discovered throughout Central America, South America, and present-day California. Toxicologists have found the presence of narcotics like South American cocaine from Erythroxylon and nicotine from Nicotiana tabacum in Egyptian mummies.

Hanno of Carthage's voyage on the West African coast around 430BC is the only known first-hand account of navigation of Africa's Atlantic coast until the Portuguese sailed to the region around 1,000 years later.

There is an account of East African sailors shipping an elephant to China as a gift in the 13th century.

In 1311, Malian ruler Mansa Abubakari II sailed to South America – more than 100 years before Christopher Columbus – and established a colony called Boure

Bambouk in Brazil. In 1314, Abubakari II sent back a ship to Mali with instructions for it to be loaded with more settlers and tradeable goods for Brazilian markets.

Obstetrics & Gynaecology: Ancient Egyptian midwives helped women with childbirth. After childbirth, doctors inserted pessaries to help with prolapse problems.

In East Africa, Bunyoro surgeons were performing what are now called Caesarean sections as a matter of routine long before Western doctors were comfortable with the procedure. The following is an eye witness account by a missionary doctor called Felkin of a Caesarean section performed by a Bunyoro surgeon in Uganda in 1879: "The patient was a healthy-looking primipara (first pregnancy) of about twenty years of age and she lay on an inclined bed, the head of which rested against the side of the hut. She was half-intoxicated with banana wine, was quite naked and was tied down to the bed by bands of bark cloth over the thorax and thighs. Her ankles were held by a man ... while another man stood on her right steadying her abdomen...the surgeon was standing on her left side holding the knife aloft and muttering an incantation. He then washed his hands and the patient's abdomen first with banana wine and then water. The surgeon made a quick cut upwards from just above the pubis to just below the umbilicus severing the whole abdominal wall and uterus so that amniotic fluid escaped. Some bleeding points in the abdominal wall were touched with red hot irons. The surgeon completed the uterine incision, the assistant helping by holding up the sides of the abdominal wall with his hand and hooking two fingers into the uterus. The child was removed, the cord cut, and the child was handed to an assistant." The surgeon squeezed the uterus until it contracted, dilated the cervix from inside with his fingers (to allow post-partum blood to escape), removed clots and the placenta from the uterus, and then sparingly used red hot irons to seal the bleeding points. A porous mat was tightly secured over the wound and the patient turned over to the edge of the bed to permit drainage of any remaining fluid. The peritoneum, the abdominal wall, and the skin were approximated back together and secured with seven sharp spikes. A root paste was applied over the wound and a bandage of cloth was tightly wrapped around it. Within six days, all the spikes were removed. Eleven days later, noted Felkin, mother and child were alive and well.

Paper: The Ancient Egyptians were writing on papyrus (from which the word "paper" is derived) as early as 3000BC.

Pens: Ancient Egyptians were using thin reed brushes and reed pens made from sea rushes by around 3000 BC.

Pharmacology: Three major pharmacological substances – kola, coffee, khat – were first used in Africa as stimulants and to combat the effects of fatigue and hunger.

Philosophy: Philosophy dates to pre-dynastic Egypt. One of the earliest works of political philosophy was *The Maxims of Ptah-Hotep*. Ancient African philosophy made important contributions to Hellenistic, Christian and Islamic philosophy.

Pregnancy Test: Ancient Egypt had what could be the world's oldest recorded pregnancy tests. A sample of a woman's urine was sprinkled on growing cereals and if the cereals did not grow the woman was considered not pregnant. If the cereals grew she was declared pregnant. Modern experiments show that a pregnant

woman's urine has a permissive effect on the growth of barley in about 40% of cases, demonstrating some validity in the world's first pregnancy test.

Statuary: The Great Sphinx, which is in Arabic Abū al-Hawl ("Father of Terror) was built for Pharaoh Khufre and is the largest monolith statue in the world at 73.5m long, 19.3m wide and 20.22m high.

Shaving Tools: Glass tools made from volcanic glass have been found along the Njoro River in Kenya. Historians date the tools to 2000AD and say they were likely used for shaving.

Surgery: In the 19th century, European travellers to East Africa reported advanced surgeries being performed by Bunyoro-Kitara doctors. Caesarean sections were regularly performed with the use of antiseptics, anaesthetics and cautery iron. Expecting mothers were anesthetised with banana wine, and herbal mixtures were used for healing. European observers said the well-developed nature of the procedures showed doctors in the region had been doing such surgeries for a long time. Bunyoro surgeons also treated lung inflammations and pleurisy by punching holes in the chest until oxygen passed freely.

Textiles: After domestication of cotton around 5000BC, Ancient Sudanese people started producing cloth. Cotton for textiles was being grown in the region of Senegambia and probably across the whole of the West Africa savannah by 1000AD.

Town Planning: The Ancient Egyptian city of Kahun is believed to be the world's first planned city. It was a rectangular and walled city, with streets laid out in a grid. A stone gutter ran down the centre of every street.

Universities: The oldest existing, and continually operating educational institution in the world is the University of Karueein, founded in 859 AD in Fez, Morocco. Institutions comparable to universities existed earlier in Egypt and attracted scholars from Europe and Asia, while other mega institutions of learning were subsequently established in Timbuktu in Mali.

Vaccination: The Akan of West Africa developed inoculation against smallpox centuries before it was practised in North America and Europe. An Akan slave named Onesimus explained inoculation to his American slave master, Cotton Mather, in the 18th century, after an outbreak in Boston, leading to its practice in the West. The Akan – as well as the Mano and Yoruba – also performed bonesetting.

Weaving: Weaving of baskets and mats was well-developed in Egypt by 5000BC, rope by 4500BC, elaborate textile weaving from flax by 3000BC, and woollen cloth by 1000BC.

Writing: Around 4000BC, Ancient Egypt had developed a form of writing from which all modern scripts are genetically descended. This makes the African writing system older than Cuneiform and the oldest in the world.

Zoology: Around 12000BC, Africans started domesticating cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, horses, camels and donkeys. The small guinea fowl was domesticated in the Sahel region around 5000BCE.

A non-exhaustive list of African pioneers in various fields of human endeavour

- **Abdul Rahman Fawzi** from Egypt was the first African footballer to score a goal at the FIFA World Cup in 1934.
- Addisu Messele from Ethiopia in 1996 was the first black African elected to Israel's parliament.
- Ahmed Zewail from Egypt is known as the Father of Femtochemistry. He
 pioneered the study of chemical reactions across femtoseconds. Using a rapid
 ultrafast laser technique, it allowed the description of reactions short enough
 time scales to analyse transition states in selected chemical reactions. Zewail
 won the 1999 Nobel Prize for Chemistry.
- **Albert Camus**, who was born in Algeria, was the first African to win the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1957.
- Alex Quaison-Sackey from Ghana was the first black diplomat from Africa to preside over the United Nations General Assembly (1964- 1965).
- Alexa Canady became the first black female neurosurgeon in the United States of America in 1981.
- Alexander Thomas Augusta became the first black commissioned physician
 in the United States of America Army in 1862. In 1863, he became the first
 black director of a hospital in the USA in 1863. Augusta was also the first black
 Professor of Medicine in USA.
- Allan McLeod Cormack from South Africa developed the theoretical underpinning for CT scanning and contributed to the invention of the CT scanner between 1963 and 1971. Cormack was awarded the 1979 Nobel Prize for Medicine/Physiology.
- André van der Merwe from South Africa in 2014 led the first successful penis transplant. He led a second successful transplant in 2017.
- Angie Elizabeth Brooks from Liberia was the first black African woman diplomat to preside over the United Nations General Assembly (1969-1970).
- **Belaynesh Zevadia** from Ethiopia in 1996 became the first Ethiopian member of Israel's Foreign Ministry.
- **Ben Carson** from the United States of America completed the first successful surgical separation of conjoined twins attached at the back of the head in 1987.
- **Bernandino Rivadavia**, who was of African descent, was Argentina's first President (1826-1827).
- Blessing Okagbare from Nigeria holds the record for the most appearances in The International Association of Athletics Federations (IAAF) Diamond League events (38). She also holds the record for the fastest time in the women's 100m in the Commonwealth Games.
- **Bryan Habana** from South Africa shares the record of most Rugby World Cup tries (15) with Jonah Lomu of New Zealand.
- Cameron van der Burgh from South Africa holds the 100m breastroke swimming record (55.6 seconds), and the 50m breastroke swimming record (25.25 seconds).
- Chad Le Clos from South Africa set the 100m butterfly swimming record of 48.08 seconds in 2016.
- Charles Drew from the United States of America was the first doctor to use blood plasma to store blood for transfusion, and organised the first large-scale blood bank during World War II. Drew was also the first black examiner for the American Board of Surgery.

Albert Luthuli from South Africa in 1960 became the first black African recipient of a Nobel Prize (Peace).

Boutros Boutros: Ghali from Egypt was the first African diplomat to serve as United Nations Secretary-General (1992-1996).



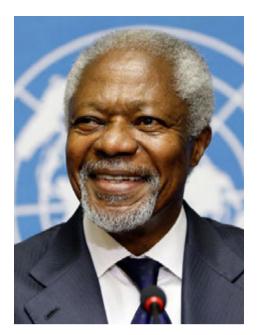
- Charles Gyamfi (Ghana) & Hassan Shehata are the only football coaches to win 3 Africa Cup of Nations titles.
- **Charlize Theron** from South Africa in 2004 became the first African to win an Academy Award (Oscar) for her role in the film "Monster".
- Christiaan Neethling Barnard from South Africa performed the world's first successful heart transplant in 1967.
- Christopher J. Chetsanga from Zimbabwe discovered two enzymes that assist in the repair of damaged DNA in 1979 and 1985.
- **Colin Luther Powel** from the United States of America was the first black person to serve as the US Secretary of State in 2001.
- **Condoleezza Rice** from the United States of America was the first black woman to serve as the US Secretary of State in 2005

- **DJ Obi** from Nigeria (real name Obi Ajuonuma) in 2016 broke the record for the longest running marathon music mix after dee-jaying for 240 hours non-stop.
- **Doris Miller** from the United States of America was the first black person to be awarded the US Navy Cross in 1942.
- **Douglas Osei-Hyiaman** from Ghana established the role of endocannabinoids in fatty acid synthesis and oxidation in liver disease, obesity and diabetes.
- Edson Arantes do Nascimento (Pelé) from Brazil is the only footballer to win the FIFA Soccer World Cup three times (1958, 1962 & 1970). Pelé also holds the record for the most career goals (1,283 in 1,363 games). At the age of 17 years and 244 days in 1958, Pelé became the youngest player to score a hat-trick at the Fifa World Cup.
- **Eliud Kipchoge** from Kenya in 2019 became the first person ever to run a sub 2-hour marathon.
- **Edmond Albius** from Reunion in 1841 pioneered hand pollination of the vanilla plant at the age of 12.
- Essam El-Hadary from Egypt in 2018 became the oldest male footballer to feature in the FIFA World Cup at the age of 45 years 161 days. El-Hadary and countryman Ahmed Hassan are the only footballers to win 4 Africa Cup of Nations titles
- Frith van der Merwe from South Africa set the women's record for an ultramarathon after winning the 50km 1989 Two Oceans Marathon in a time of 3 hours 30 minutes and 36 seconds. She set the record on a day more than 2,000 athletes failed to finish the race because of heat.

Fatma Samba Diouf Samoura from Senegal became the first female Secretary-General of the Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA) in 2016.

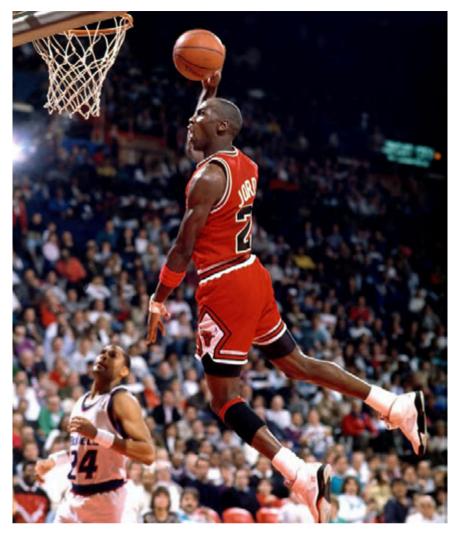


- **George Coleman Poage** from the United States of America in 1904 became the first black to win an Olympic medal. He won bronze in the 400m hurdles and 200m low hurdles.
- **George Weah** from Liberia in 1995 became the first African footballer to be named FIFA World Player of the Year.
- Godfrey Chitalu from Zambia was a footballer who scored more than 100 goals in all competitions in 1972, more than Gerd Muller of Germany that year and Lionel Messi's total in 2012, both of which are incorrectly often referred to as "world records." Chitalu scored 116 goals 15 in CAF competitions, 91 in FAZ tournaments, 5 in friendly games, 3 in the NFL Trophy, and 2 in the NFL Benevolent Fund Match
- Hamilton Naki from South Africa, despite having no formal medical training, was a skilled surgeon and in 1968 helped develop the heterotopic (piggyback) heart transplantation technique. In the 1970s he worked on liver transplantation. Naki also helped teach medical students.
- **Herschelle Gibbs** from South Africa in 2007 became the first cricketer to score six sixes in one over in an international match.
- **Hossam Hassan** of Egypt in 2006 became the oldest footballer to score in the Africa Cup of Nations at the age of 39 years 174 days.
- James McCune Smith studied medicine in Scotland and in 1837 became
 the first black person to practice with a medical degree in the United States of
 America. He was also the first black doctor to establish and run a pharmacy
 in the USA.
- **Jean-Baptiste Belley**, who was born in Senegal and was enslaved at the age of 2, became the first representative of African descent in the French legislature in 1793.
- **Jessica Nabongo** from Uganda in 2019 became the first black woman to travel to every country on Earth
- **John Arthur "Jack" Johnson** from the United States of America became the first black boxing world heavyweight champion in 1908. He held the title until 1915.
- **Joséphine Guidy Wandja** from Cote d'Ivoire is the first African woman with a PhD in mathematics and has been a president of the International Committee on Mathematics in Developing Countries.
- Kimani Ng'ang'a Maruge from Kenya became the oldest person to enrol for elementary school when he started primary education at the age of 84 in 2004.
- **Kirsty Coventry** from Zimbabwe is the most successful African Olympian, winning 7 swimming medals at 5 Olympic Games. She also set 5 world records.
- **Kwame Muzawazi** from Zimbabwe in 2010 became the first African to cross the African continent from north-to-south. At one point, he held the record for the longest lecture (128 hours).
- **Lewis Hamilton** from Britain has secured more pole positions in Formula One (F1) racing than any other driver (88 as the at start of the 2020 season). He has the most career points in F1 in history (3,431), the most championships points in a season (413).



Kofi Atta Annan from Ghana was the first black African diplomat to serve as United Nations Secretary-General (1997-2006).

- **Maliha Mohammad** from Kenya set a world record for non-stop cooking when she cooked for 75 straight hours in 2019.
- **Mandisa Nomcebo Mfeka** from South Africa in 2019 became the first black African woman to be attested as a combat pilot.
- Maria Mutola from Mozambique is the most successful athlete ever in the IAAF World Indoor Championships after winning gold in the 800m at the Athletics World Cup in 1992, 1994, 1998 & 2002.
- Mark Boucher from South Africa holds the record for most dismissals by a cricket wicket-keeper (555).
- Mary Eugenia Charles from Dominica in 1980 became the first woman Prime Minister of that country and by the late 1990s was the only black woman to lead an independent nation.
- Mary Mahoney was the first black professional nurse in the United States of America after graduating in 1879.
- Max Theiler from South Africa in 1951 became the first African to win a Nobel Prize (Physiology/Medicine). Theiler developed a yellow fever vaccine in 1937.
- Michael Gerard Tyson "Iron Mike" from the United States of America in 1986 became the youngest person ever to win the world heavyweight boxing championship. In 1987 he became the first heavyweight boxer to simultaneously hold the WBA, WBC and IBF heavyweight titles.
- Michael Jackson from the United States of America was in 2006 ratified as the first artiste to register sales of more than 100 million albums outside the USA. His 1982 "Thriller" album spent a record 37 weeks at the top of the Billboard 200 chart, and is the best selling album of all time (more than 100 million copies). Michael Jackson won a record 8 Grammy Awards in 1984. Michael Jackson would also reach the number 1 position in 1970 at the age of 11 years 155 days, though this was not as a solo artiste but as part of The Jackson 5 with the song "I want you back".
- **Mohr Keet** from South Africa became the world's oldest bungee jumper in 2010 at the age of 96 years.
- **Morne Steyn** from South Africa holds the record for the most points scored in a rugby union match when he scored all 31 points for South Africa in a 31-19 victory over New Zealand in 2009.
- **Mpumelelo Mhlongo** from South Africa in 2019 set the world record for para-athletes in the 100m T44 category with a time of 11 seconds. Mhlongo also holds the long-jump record in the T44 category with a leap of 7.07m.
- **Moses West** from the United States of America built the Atmospheric Water Generator in 2015, a machine that produces water from the air.
- **Muhammad Ali** from the United States of America was the first person to win the world heavyweight boxing title three times. Two other black boxers (Evander Holyfield from the USA and Lennox Lewis from the United Kingdom) subsequently matched the record.
- **Nadine Gordimer** from South Africa was the first African woman to win a Nobel Prize (Literature) in 1991.
- Ndaye Mulamba from the Democratic Republic of Congo holds the record for most goals scored in a single Africa Cup of Nations football tournament when he scored 9 times in 1974.
- **Nicholas Raymond Price** from Zimbabwe is tied with Jack Nicklaus for the longest recorded holed putt in a major golf tournament (33.5m).



Michael Jordan from the United States of America set a career high average score in the National Basketball Association (NBA) of 30.1 points-per-game (regular season) and 33.4 (postseason) over 15 seasons. Jordan also led scoring in the NBA for a record 10 seasons, and scored a record 63 points in a single playoff game. Jordan was the first NBA player to record 200 steals and 100 blocks in a season.

- Nii Quaynor from Ghana was the first African to be elected to the board of the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN), the global body that co-ordinates databases across the Internet.
- Oscar Pistorius from South Africa in 2012 set the 400m record for paraathletes in the T44 category in a time of 54.39 seconds.
- **Otto Thaning** from South Africa in 2014 became the oldest person to swin across the English Channel at the age of 73 years 177 days.
- **Ousmane Sembène** is widely regarded as the first black African to produce an international film *Borom Street*, 1963.
- **Paul Yaw Boateng** of Ghanaian descent became the first black Cabinet minister in Great Britain in 2002.
- Rachid Yazami from Morocco discovered the reversible intercalation of lithium into graphite in electrochemical cells, which led to the creation of the lithium-graphite anode that is used in commercial lithium ion batteries today. He had over 50 patents related to lithium and primary rechargeable batteries.
- **Rigobert Song** from Cameroon holds the record for most consecutive appearances by a footballer in the Africa Cup of Nations, having played in 35 matches from 1996 to 2010.

- Robert Mugabe was the most educated Head of State of the modern era with 7 earned university degrees: Bachelor of Arts (History & English), Bachelor of Administration, Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Science in Economics, Bachelor of Laws, Master of Laws & Master of Science in Economics. In addition, he had at least 11 honorary degrees.
- Robert Robinson from Jamaica in 1934 became the first black councilman in Moscow, Russia. Robinson was also the first black toolmaker at Ford Motor Company in Michigan, USA. Robinson invented at least 27 industrial tools during his stay in Russia.
- Roger Milla from Cameroon in 1994 became the oldest footballer to score
 in a FIFA World Cup match at age 42 years 39 days. In 1990, he was the oldest
 football player to score four goals at the Fifa World Cup when he was 38-yearsold.
- Sameera Moussa from Egypt developed an equation that helped break the atoms of cheap metals such as copper, which made nuclear technology cheaper. She pioneered affordable nuclear medicine treatment for cancer under the banner "Atoms for Peace".
- Samuel Eto'o from Cameroon has scored a record 18 goals in the Africa Cup
 of Nations soccer tournament. He is the first man to win 4 African Footballer
 of the Year Awards (2003, 2004, 2005 & 2010), in addition to winning 3 UEFA
 Champions League titles, the FIFA Club World Cup, 2 AFCON titles and gold
 at the 2000 Olympics.
- **Shiva N'Zigou** from Gabon in 2000 became the youngest footballer to score in the Africa Cup of Nations at age 16 years 93 days.
- **Sibusiso Vilane** from Swaziland in 2003 became the first black African to climb Mount Everest.
- **Siya Kolisi** from South Africa in 2019 became the first black captain of a World Cup-winning national team.
- **Souleymane Mamam** from Togo is the youngest footballer to play in a FIFA World Cup qualifying match, having represented his country in 2002 at the age of 13 years 310 days.
- Steven Keshi from Nigeria is the youngest person to win the Africa Cup of Nations soccer title as both a player (1994) and a manager (2013), the latter at the age of 52 years and 10 days. Mahmoud El-Gohary of Egypt is the only other person to win the Africa Cup of Nations as both a player and manager.
- Stevland Hardaway Judkins (Stevie Wonder) in 1963 reached the number 1 position on the US Billboard Hot 100 chart at the age of 13 years 189 days with the single *Fingertips Part 2*.
- Terry Stevenson, John Fanshawe & Andy Roberts from Kenya conducted the biggest 24-hour bird-watch when they spotted 342 bird species in one day in 1986.
- **Thompson Magawana** from South Africa holds the world record for the fastest ever ultramarathon after winning the 50km 1988 Two Oceans Marathon in a time of 2 hours 43 minutes and 38 seconds.
- **Usain Bolt** from Jamaica in 2009 set the 100m world record (9.58 seconds) and the 200m world record (19.19 seconds). He is the first man to set three world records at Olympic competitions.



Stevie Wonder has won a record 22 Grammy Awards for a pop solo artiste and received the Grammy Lifetime Achievement Award in 1996 at just age 46.

- **Vincente Guerrero** from Mexico was that country's first President of African descent in 1829. Guerrero was a liberation war hero who, as President of Mexico, abolished slavery and promoted land tenure reforms.
- Wangari Maathai from Kenya was the first black African woman to win a Nobel Prize (Peace) in 2004.
- **Wayde van Niekerk** from South Africa in 2016 set the 400m record in a time of 43.03 seconds.
- Wole Soyinka from Nigeria was the first black African to win the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1986.

Venus and Serena Williams from the United States of America are the first tennis players in history to win four Olympic gold medals. Serena Williams was also the first woman to win all four majors and Olympic gold.





Now they are called "Global Africa", the descendants of the African people who migrated out of the continent thousands and thousands of years ago, and those who were forced out as slaves. Scattered all over the world, these people (now numbering several hundreds of thousands) are Africans by descent, and therefore they are bonafide children of Mother Africa who need to be supported or shown solidarity by Africa in the various struggles and causes they are fighting in their host or adopted countries. It is a matter of deep sorrow that everywhere they are – right across the world – they are at the bottom of the pie. Why this is so, only God knows. Section D is therefore consecrated to the telling of the story of Global Africa and what Mother Africa can do to make their lives matter. Their host countries have not made their lives to matter because Africa has failed to act as the outside power that speaks for them. These are an extraordinary group of people of African descent who are tormented by the socio-political conditions in their host countries. Section D is reserved for them and also for Continental Africans who must know about their brothers and sisters scattered to the four winds.





Introduction: Time for Africa to unite all her children

It was not for nothing that the African Union, after long months of soul searching, finally granted the African Diaspora the honour of becoming the Sixth Region of the continent. That noble act, by extension, allowed the millions and millions of the sons and daughters of Africa's *Old Diaspora* the right to become "The 56th State" of the continent. This is not to forget Africa's *New Diaspora* of continental Africans who now live outside the borders of Africa. They are well catered for by the AU membership of their home countries.

Thus, more or less, "The 56th State" is reserved for the descendants of the Africans who journeyed out of the mother continent (some of them thousands and thousands of years ago) to make new homes in faraway lands. Most of these Africans went voluntarily, but others (in their millions) went in chains, forced into ships against their will and made slaves by Arabs and Europeans who exploited their labour and bodies for lucre.

For long centuries, even millennia, the descendants of the Old Diaspora have suffered in quietude in their host countries without Mother Africa raising a voice in their defence. All over the Americas, the Caribbean, Europe, Asia, and across the Pacific, people of African descent have not had it easy living in those countries and continents. They are discriminated against, and feel isolated and swamped, because Africa has not found it needful to act in solidarity with her sons and daughters in those faraway lands and islands. That attitude must change.

The time has come for Africa to mount solidarity diplomacy via the AU at the United Nations and in the individual host countries on behalf of our suffering and distressed brothers and sisters around the world. Their pain is our pain. It is also the pain of Mother Africa as a collective. Therefore, the thundering voice of Africa and continental Africans must boom across the oceans in defence of our people scattered to the four winds. Wherever they are, if they are under threat, Africa must show up in solidarity. This is the main reason why *Section D* of *The Africa Factbook* has been consecrated to Africa's Old Diaspora.

We acknowledge that the Old Diaspora is not a monolithic whole. Some communities within their ranks are more developed and stronger than others. One of these more developed communities is Black America. Over 42 years ago, Herbert Aptheker, in the book, *Unfolding Drama: Studies in US History*, (1978) edited by Bettina Aptheker, made the poignant point that the world had moved on, "leaving some of the crude racist mythologies and language of prejudices behind." This in fact has been the lot of Black America – through blood, sweat, and tears, the crude racist mythologies and language of prejudices have been left behind. Though not the largest African community outside Africa (Brazil is), Black America has grown to become the wealthiest and best-organised African community outside the continent, even though the community still has huge problems.

According to Aptheker, as quoted by Prof Kwesi Kwaa Prah in his new book Kromantsihene: Before and After Garvey (2019): "More than 60 years ago ... Lincoln

was told a thousand times, you 'cannot do it', it was 'unthinkable', the white people would never 'stand for it' – these were the alarms raised by the 'practical' ones who – somehow – always manage to ally themselves with reaction, albeit, they often say, with a heavy heart. What, it was asked: Recognise Haiti and have Negro Ministers in Washington? Hang a captured slave-trader? Make soldiers of Negroes? Give Negro soldiers equal pay with whites? Have Negro soldiers fight side-by-side with white soldiers, against other white soldiers? Each, it was solemnly asserted, was absolutely impossible, to attempt each was fanatical and mad; and would result only in disaster.

"But, Haiti was recognised and her Ministers did come to Washington and the Capitol did not fall down; the slave-trader was hanged, publicly, in New York City, and the Republic did not collapse; Negroes were enlisted in the Army, and the only complaint that persisted was that there were not enough of them; Negro soldiers did fight with white soldiers against Confederate troops and they fought very well, and without them, said Abraham Lincoln and General Grant, it was difficult to see how the Civil War would have ended with a Union victory."

Always the sage, Prof Prah adds perceptively: "What we see is that time after time what initially appears to be categorically insurmountable is righteously chipped away and in the end totters and falls like a monumental institutional edifice with feet of clay."

Prof Prah reminds us that in 1923, Marcus Garvey, not seeing much of what lay ahead, suggested that: "The Negro who seeks the White House in America could find ample play for his ambition in Africa. The Negro who seeks the office of Secretary of State in America would have a fair chance of demonstrating his diplomacy in Africa. The Negro who seeks a seat in the Senate or of being governor of a State in America would be provided with a glorious chance for statesmanship in Africa."

Garvey went on: "... Any vain assumption on the part of the Negro to imagine that he will one day become President of the Nation, Governor of the State, or Mayor of the city in the countries of white men, is like waiting on the devil and his angels to take up their residence in the Realm on High and direct there the affairs of Paradise."

Prof Prah, with the benefit of the here and now, asserts correctly that: "We have had the fortune of seeing African-Americans in all [the above] positions in recent years... At the time Garvey advanced the above assumptions, they appeared to be compelling and incontrovertible assumptions. Racist America was not ready. Up to today, rampant racism persists, but not with the same degree of unmitigated iniquity and institutionally unapologetic and maleficent character. Fortunately, after long and painful struggles, Americans have been able, in our lifetimes, to put these specific challenges as spelt out by Garvey behind them. Still more change is necessary, and there is definitely more to come."



To our joy, Black America has made long rightful strides towards progress, no doubt about that. But most of the other African diasporan communities around the world have not been so lucky. In Central and South America, the story has been unrelentingly atrocious. The people of African descent in those Latin American countries need Mother Africa's help to fight the encircling discrimination and doom that have been their lot since the end of slavery. They themselves have to build solidarity within their ranks and help one another across their borders in the struggle for liberation from racism and discrimination.

As Dr Melida Harris Barrow, the Vice Prime Minister of "The 56th State of Africa", the governing body that serves as the Secretariat for the Sixth Region of the African Union and the African Diaspora's Economic Community (ECO-6), has said: "Now is the time for Africa and all of her children around the world to come together and unite. We must learn our history, heal, and harmonise for our social, economic and political benefit."

It is in solidarity with the vision of "The 56^{th} State" that *Section D* of this first edition of *The Africa Factbook*, comprising the following pages, is dedicated to Africa's Old Diaspora. United we stand.





Black America: Where Black Lives have not mattered

America stands as the sixth most populous black "nation" in the world. With their history steeped in slavery and segregation (or apartheid in other words), Black America has struggled, and continues to struggle, to forge a coherent path to the future. But though *success* is not within reach yet, a lot has been achieved. It is the most successful African diasporan group anywhere in the world. On 14 June 1999, *Newsweek*, the American weekly magazine, carried a good news story about Black America, reporting that: "Black employment and home ownership are up. Murders and other violent crimes are down. Reading and math proficiency are climbing. Out-of-wedlock births are at their lowest than at any point in recent memory. And the percentage of black families living below the poverty line is the lowest it has been since the Census Bureau began keeping separate black poverty statistics in 1967." Not surprisingly, *Newsweek* chose as the headline for the story: *'The Good News About Black America'*.

The magazine continued: "Even for some of the most persistently unfortunate – uneducated black men between 16 and 24, jobs are opening up... More and more blacks have entered the realm of the privileged and have offices in (or tantalisingly near to) the corridors of corporate and political power. Some control multimillion-dollar budgets and reside in luxurious gated communities. They are, by any criteria, living large – walking testaments to the transformative power, to the possibility, of America".

The National Urban League and *Black Enterprise* magazine agreed, saying since 1999 Black America had generated (through their businesses) and spent over \$400 million a year, making them, at the time, the 10th largest consumer group in the world, and the only one that did not have its own nation-state. The *Black Enterprise* magazine added that by 1996, the largest 100 African-American industrial and service companies, and 100 auto dealerships reported total revenues of \$13.1 billion. Today African-American businesses span the whole gamut – from hair products to food processing to distribution and to the media.

But it was not always like this. When slavery ended, black people were left destitute and were later pushed into segregation (a form of apartheid) which lasted until the era of the Civil Rights Movement in the 1960s, led by Martin Luther King Jr, that fought for the recognition of the rights of black people. At the time, the USA was pretty much like Apartheid South Africa, where black people were prevented by law from using the same public amenities as white people.

In her book, *The Words of Martin Luther King*, Mrs Coretta Scott King, the wife of the slain civil rights leader, recounts in detail Black America's bitter struggle for freedom from segregation, which started when on a cold evening on 1 December 1955, a quite but respected woman of the black community, Mrs Rosa Park, was arrested in Montgomery, Alabama, for refusing to give up her seat on a bus to a white man. That arrest gave birth to the Civil Rights Movement.

Though Black America has produced a President of the United States (Barack Obama and his family seen here at his inauguration in January 2009), black lives have not mattered in 150 years after the abolition of slavery in the US in 1865.

Mrs Coretta Scott King starts the story from 1954, when the US Supreme Court ruled that separate educational facilities for black and white children were unequal and unconstitutional. Further Supreme Court decisions requiring school integration produced violent reactions in the South. White Citizens Councils sprang up in attempts to nullify the court's decisions, and the Ku Klux Klan got out its sheets and hoods and paraded and set crosses on fire. At the time, all public facilities continued to be forcibly segregated, and high taxes at polling stations prevented most blacks from casting their votes.

In Montgomery, some of the most degrading facets of segregation were the roles of the Montgomery City Bus Lines. Blacks were required to sit and stand at the rear of the buses, even if there were empty seats in the front section, which were reserved for whites. Furthermore, blacks had to pay their fares at the front of the bus, get off and walk to the rear to re-board through the back door. Drivers often pulled off and left them after they had paid their fares.

On 1 December 1955, Mrs Rosa Parks, a woman highly respected in the black community, boarded a bus to return home after her day's work as a seamstress in a downtown department store. She sat down in the first row behind the section reserved for whites. Soon the bus driver ordered Mrs Parks to give up her seat to a boarding white man and stand farther back in the bus. When she quietly and tiredly refused, the driver got off the bus to get a policeman, who arrested her.

At the courthouse, Mrs Parks called her friend, E.D. Nixon, who came down and signed a bail bond for her. Mr Nixon phoned Martin Luther King Jnr and his wife Coretta Scott King the next day to describe the incident and to urge a boycott of the buses. "It's the only way to make the white folks see that we will not take this sort of thing any longer," Nixon said.

Martin Luther King agreed and offered the Dexter Avenue Baptist Church, where he was pastoring, as a meeting place. Over 40 leaders from all segments of the black community came to the meeting. They formed the Montgomery Improvement Association (MIA), elected Martin Luther King president, and organised a boycott starting three days later, on 5 December 1955. For over a year, the 50,000 black people

Mrs Coretta Scot King, wife of Martin Luther King Jnr, was equally a loved speaker like her husband.



in Montgomery walked and car-pooled to their jobs, schools and churches. The white city leadership decided to find excuses to arrest blacks when they saw that the boycott was really working.

As Mrs King recounts in her book: "One day, after picking up three passengers at a parking lot car-pool station, Martin [Luther King] was followed by a motorcycle cop. He obeyed all the traffic rules scrupulously, but when he left off his passengers, the cop ordered him out of his car and arrested him for going 30 miles per hour in a 25-mile-per-hour zone. At the city jail, he was thrown into a segregated, dingy cell with other black protestors. News of Martin's arrest spread quickly, and after many blacks gathered outside the jail, he was finger-printed and released on his own recognisance.

"We began getting death threats and abusive phone calls. One night, while Martin was at an MIA mass rally, I was at home with a friend and our first child, two-monthold Yolanda, when a bomb hit our front porch and exploded. Alerted by the threats, we had rushed to the back of the house instead of the front when we heard the thud of the bomb, and fortunately no one was hurt.

"Such arrests and acts of violence only consolidated the boycotters and raised enthusiasm for our non-violent protest moment. We realised the movement was more than local; it was a surge toward a national, even international, assertion of the individual's right to freedom and self-respect. It led to the Supreme Court's affirmation that Alabama's laws requiring segregation on buses were unconstitutional. On 21 December 1956, Montgomery's buses were peacefully integrated.

Mrs King went on: "As I wrote in my book, My Life with Martin Luther King Jr, 'Montgomery was the soil in which the seed of a new theory of social action took root. Black people had found in non-violent direct action a militant method that avoided violence but achieved dramatic confrontation, which electrified and educated the whole nation ... Without hatred or abjectly bending their knees, the demand for freedom emerged in strength and dignity. Black people had been waiting for this, and instinctively they seized the new method and opened a new era of social change.



A young Mrs Rosa Parks: Her quiet defiance against an order to give up her seat on a segregated bus in Montgomery, Alabama, on 1 December 1955, started the Civil Rights movement.

The bus on which Rosa Parks refused to give up her seat.







28 August 1963: Martin Luther King addresses a mammoth crowd of over 250,000 people who had travelled from all over the USA to Washington DC in support of black rights. Martin gave what became his famous "I have a Dream" speech on that day.

"Martin was now a hero to America's black people. Shortly after the boycott, *Time* magazine ran a cover story on Martin, calling him 'the scholarly Negro Baptist minister who in little more than a year has risen from nowhere to become one of the nation's remarkable leaders of men'. Inspired by the Montgomery bus victory, movements sprang up in other cities. Martin thought all these activities should be coordinated to have the broadest good effect. After a series of meetings, the first of which was held at the Ebenezer Baptist Church in Atlanta, we helped found the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC) in 1957. Martin was elected president.

"From the beginning, the SCLC was church oriented in leadership and membership and in the concept of non-violence. Martin did not call for disobedience of all laws, only for disobedience of unjust laws. He always believed in the supremacy of a higher moral law. Between 1957 and 1959, Martin commuted between Montgomery and SCLC headquarters in Atlanta. He was invited to preach and lecture throughout the country. We visited Ghana in 1957, attending that nation's independence celebration as guests of Kwame Nkrumah, and in 1959 went on a pilgrimage to India to better understand [Mahatma] Gandhi's non-violent philosophy; there we were received by Prime Minister Nehru."

King moves to Atlanta

Towards the end of 1969, Martin Luther King Jr realised that he had to devote full time and effort to the civil rights struggle, and so in 1960 he and his wife, Coretta, left their wonderful Dexter congregation and moved to Atlanta, where Martin became co-pastor with his father of the Ebenezer Baptist Church. Demonstrations continued throughout the South, with some successes. There were sit-ins to desegregate lunch counters and restaurants. Then the first group of Freedom Riders, black and white people organised by the Congress of Racial Equality to protest against segregation on interstate buses, left for Washington DC by Greyhound on 4 May 1961.

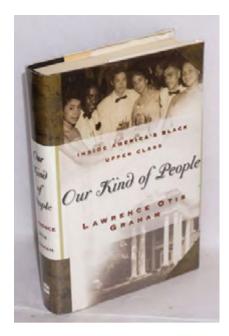
"The SCLC backed the Freedom Rides," Coretta recalls, "and Martin served as chairman of their coordinating committee. Ten days later, the first bus was burned outside of Anniston, Alabama. A white mob beat the Riders when they arrived in Birmingham. They were arrested in Jackson, Mississippi, and spent two months in Parchman Penitentiary. But the Freedom Rides continued. In Birmingham, one of the most segregated cities in the country, George Wallace pledged at his inauguration as governor: 'Segregation now, segregation tomorrow, segregation forever!'

"Eugene ('Bull') Connor was Birmingham's director of public safety and relied on brute force against Negroes and peaceful demonstrators. He ordered the use of police dogs and fire hoses against children who were marching in a peaceful protest. The SCLC decided to join the Alabama Christian Movement for Human Rights in a massive campaign against segregation in Birmingham. Protests started in April 1963, with lunch-counter sit-ins. After city officials obtained an Alabama state court injunction against the demonstrators, Martin [Luther King] and other leaders determined to defy the injunction.

"On Good Friday, they set off from church, marching peacefully. Bull Connor ordered them all arrested. Martin used the time in prison to write his now famous Letter from Birmingham Jail, in which he explained to a group of white clergymen publicly critical of his activities, the necessity for peaceful protest to bring about social change. While Martin was held incommunicado in jail, President John Kennedy and Attorney General Robert Kennedy helped me [Coretta] find out what was going on. They directed public attention to the Birmingham situation, which finally culminated in a real victory for the movement when white city officials and merchants sat down with black leaders to hammer out a settlement. Peaceful integration came because militant non-violence forced negotiation and agreement."

After Birmingham, nearly 1,000 cities became engulfed in protests against segregation. Coretta says "this encouraged us to join in organising a march on Washington to dramatise the need for new federal legislation to integrate blacks completely into American society. On 28 August 1963, we participated in a mass rally with 250,000 people who had travelled from all over the country to Washington DC. Martin delivered his 'I Have A Dream' speech from the steps of the Lincoln Memorial, and afterward President Kennedy met with the leaders of the march.

"Martin wrote about that day in *Why We Can't Wait*: 'As television beamed the image of this extraordinary gathering across the border oceans, everyone who believed in man's capacity to better himself had a moment of inspiration and confidence in the future of the human race. And every dedicated American could be proud that a dynamic experience of democracy in his nation's capital has been made visible to the world.'



Front cover of Lawrence Otis Graham's book, published in1999 in which he tells the harrowing story of discrimination in Black America.

In October 1964, Martin Luther King Jr was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. Coretta King remembered that both Martin and herself were overcome with pride and joy and a tremendous feeling of responsibility. This was not just a prize for civil rights but for contributing to world peace. In his acceptance speech in Oslo, Martin said: 'I feel as though this prize has been given to me for something that really has not yet been achieved. It is a commission to go out and work even harder for the things in which we believe.' Martin divided the \$54,000 prize among the SCLC, Congress of Racial Equality, Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee, NAACP, National Council of Negro Women, and the American Foundation on Nonviolence.

"By the summer of 1965," wrote Coretta King, "President Lynden Johnson, with the support of the civil rights community and its allies, had pushed through Congress and signed into law the long-awaited Civil Rights and Voting Rights acts, which finally put the federal government behind integration. But many of the urban ghettos in the North were erupting in violence."

In 1965, Martin Luther King, like the many African-Americans who were disturbed by their country's drawn-out involvement in the Vietnam War, made a significant statement, declaring that: "I'm not going to sit by and see war escalated without saying anything about it. It is worthless to talk about integration if there is no world to integrate. The war in Vietnam must be stopped." In 1966, Martin Luther King agreed to serve as co-chairman of Clergy and Laymen Concerned about Vietnam.

In 1968, he was deeply involved in organising a Poor People's Campaign to demonstrate in a mass way for economic as well as civil rights, which he had always considered dependent upon each other. "He went to Memphis, Tennessee, to lead 6,000 protestors on a march in support of striking sanitation workers," his wife remembers. "On 14 April, while Martin stood talking on the second-floor balcony of his Memphis motel room, a sniper shot and killed him. He was 39 years old.

"Martin always pleaded for positive, constructive action," wrote Mrs Coretta Scott King. "The triple evils of poverty, racism and war were his concerns wherever they were found in the world. By reaching into and beyond ourselves and tapping the transcendent ethic of love, we shall overcome these evils. Love, truth and the courage to do what is right should be our own guideposts on this lifelong journey." Mrs King added.

'Not everyone is celebrating'

But "poverty, racism and war" have been the biggest drawback in the US even after the Civil Rights and Voting Rights acts were signed into law. For the black community, despite Newsweek's "Good News About Black America" report, "poverty" and "racism" have not left them. In fact, even amidst the triumphalist tone of the article, Newsweek itself found it necessary to admit that "not everyone is celebrating". This was simply because the bottom rungs of Black America were, and still are, yet to be affected by the feel-good-factor. Indeed, as Lawrence Otis Graham reports in his book, Our Kind of People: Inside America's Black Upper Class (1999), ordinary African-Americans see the black upper class as being so rich that its wealth could move mountains. But the black elite is not helping the community as it should. In fact, the upper class is seen as having "sold out".

The black upper class even has an obnoxious "brown paper bag and ruler test". According to Otis Graham (himself a dark-skinned member of the black upper class), the brown paper bag and ruler test dramatises the significance that many black elite people place on physical appearance. For generations, [the test has meant] that one will only be accepted into the most elite black circles if the

individual's skin colour is lighter than a brown paper bag and his/her hair texture is as straight as a ruler. The imposition of this standard highlights the obsession that some elite blacks have for non-Negroid features. Some people accused me of this when I underwent a nose job many years ago.

That is a most harrowing thing that a community can do to itself. After all that slavery did to black people physically, economically and mentally, it is a crying shame that black people themselves will apply a damning "brown paper bag and ruler test" to themselves, and by it practise discrimination within their own ranks. So who are the black upper class? According to Otis Graham, the black upper class is not as well known as its poor underclass. Yet, for more than 100 years, a small, powerful African-American elite (composed mostly of wealthy doctors, lawyers and entrepreneurs) has existed awkwardly between White America and mainstream Black America.

"Being black has for too long meant that one grew up in a poor housing project, that one is not well-educated, that one does not have a father at home," says Otis Graham, a famous corporate lawyer and author of more than a dozen books. In *Our Kind of People*, he sets out to reveal an unknown, or deliberately ignored, black upper class world of million dollar homes, expensive all-black boarding schools, summer resorts, debutante balls and social clubs.

Graham says he wanted to pull the covers off a group misunderstood by whites and despised by most blacks. "They feel stuck in between two groups that don't like them," explains Graham of the class he grew up in. The black mainstream looks at the black upper class as being less authentic than them, and they often consider wealthy blacks to be a "sell-out" or an "Uncle Tom". He says whites are not any more sympathetic to this class than are most blacks. "Many whites find it upsetting or surprising that there are blacks who have greater wealth, more education, and more influence than them."

The black upper class got its start during the post-slavery period in the 1870s known as "Reconstruction". A handful of blacks were elected to the US Senate and House of Representatives, and by the 1880s, Black America had had its first millionaire entrepreneurs. Soon there were black colleges and universities to educate and shape the nascent black elite. According to Otis Graham, the black upper class has spent the past 100 years since the end of slavery in the USA establishing a network of socially-acceptable schools, churches, social clubs, camps and summer resorts. "Although it is not as true or obvious as it used to be, the black elite until the 1960s was virtually all light-complexioned," Graham says. They voted Republican, even though today they are becoming Democrats.

Many of today's best known African-American leaders have their roots in this upper class. David Dinkins, the former mayor of New York city, credited the 4,000-member black men's social club, the Boulé, with helping him get elected. Another Boulé member is E. Thomas Williams Jnr, the multi-millionaire real estate developer and board member of New York's prestigious Museum of Modern Art. Most of the black upper class social clubs are by-invitation only, and so have been accused by less well-off and well-connected African-Americans of practising discrimination and exclusion.

In *Our Kind of People*, Graham tells who is in the black upper class, who is not, and who just cannot be a member. "Bryant Gumbel is, but Bill Cosby isn't. Lena Horne is, but Whitney Houston isn't. Andrew Young is, but Jesse Jackson isn't. And neither is Maya Angelou, Alice Walker, Clarence Thomas or Quincy Jones. And even though both of them try extremely hard, neither Diana Ross nor Robin Givens will ever be."



The author, Lawrence Otis Graham

SECTION A: AFRICA FACTBOOK

It is comments like these that have landed the upper class in trouble. But Harry Doley, a Boulé member and the first African-American to own a seat on the New York Stock Exchange, deflects the criticism. "People might use the term elitist," he says, "but it is accurate to say that this was, and is, an elite group of people. It's a little absurd for black people to apologise when they're educated, accomplished and successful, and choose to belong to organisations populated by other blacks like them."

The clubs for African-American women are no less impressive. The most exclusive of these, the Links, boasts a long line of influential African-American women: Congresswomen Sheila-Jackson Lee and Eddie Bernice Johnson of Texas; Marina Wright Edelman (the founder of the Children's Defence Fund); Sharon Pratt Kelly (the former mayor of the District of Columbia) and Hazel O'Leary (Clinton's Energy Secretary). "You can generally be sure that the most important, best connected, and most socially acceptable black women in any city belong to the local Links chapter," says a member of the club. "Maybe it sounds pretentious, but I simply can't waste time getting to know women who don't have the right stuff. Rich, educated white women don't hang around middle class college dropouts, so why should I?"

Interestingly, being considered "like them" or "their kind of people" is not simply a matter of how much money you earn. The number of African-American households earning \$100,000 or more nearly doubled from 220,400 in 1988 to 414,500 in 1998, according to figures from the Census Bureau. The figure is even much higher today. But, as Otis Graham explains, money alone will not gain anybody entry into black upper class circles. "It's where did this person's grandfather go to medical school? Did you go to the right school, the right boarding school? How far back were your family professionals? It's not just money," he says.

The history

The history of the black upper class is as interesting, if not thoroughly horrible, as their "brown paper and ruler test". It began, Otis Graham recounts, as early as the 1870s with America's first black congressmen and the first black millionaires.

"Even at age six," Graham remembers, "I knew the importance of class distinctions within the black world. I already understood the importance of achieving a better shade of black. Unlike my brother, I already knew that there was *us* and there was *them*. There were those [black] children who belonged to Jack and Jill and summered in Sag Harbour, Highland Beach, or Oak Bluff and Martha's Vineyard, and there was those who didn't.

"There were those mothers who graduated from Spelman or Fisk and joined AKA, the Deltas, the Links and the Girl Friends, and there were those who didn't. There were those fathers who were dentists, lawyers and physicians from Howard or Meharry and who were Alphas, Kappas or Omegas and members of the Comus, the Boulé or the Guardsmen, and there were those who weren't. There were those who could look back two or three generations and point to relatives who owned insurance companies, newspapers, funeral homes, local banks, trucking companies, restaurants, catering firms or farmland, and there were those who couldn't.

"There were those families that made what some called 'a handsome picture' with 'good hair' (wavy or straight), with 'nice complexions' (light brown to nearly white), with 'sharp features' (thin nose, thin lips, sharp jaw) and curiously non-Negroid hazel, green or blue eyes – and there were those that didn't. All my life, for as long as I can remember, I grew up thinking that there existed only two types

of black people: those who passed the 'brown paper bag and ruler test' and those who didn't. Those who were members of the black elite. And those who weren't. I recall summertime visits from my maternal great-grandmother, a well-educated, light complexioned, straight-haired black Southern woman who discouraged me and my brother from associating with darker-skinned children or from standing or playing for long periods in the July sunlight which threatened to blacken our already too-dark skin...

"It was a colour thing and a class thing. And for generations of black people, colour and class have been inexorably tied together. Since I was born and raised around people with a focus on many of these characteristics, it should be no surprise that I was later to decide - at age 26 - to have my nose surgically altered just so that I could further buy into the aesthetic biases that many among the black elite hold so dear."

Roots in slavery

This "identity complex" (for lack of a better term) within the black elite has its roots firmly in slavery. Otis Graham reveals that: "The characteristics of the black elite have roots that can be traced back almost 400 years to when slavery began in this country. When the first Africans arrived on the shores of Jamestown, Virginia, in 1619, neither the Dutch or Portuguese slave traders nor the white American plantation owners had any knowledge of, or interest in, the tribal and cultural differences between the Mandingo, Dahomean, Ashanti, Mbundu, Ewe or Bantu blacks who were brought from different regions of Africa.

"They had no knowledge – or interest in letting the rest of White America know – that these blacks had come from established villages where they were already skilled in crafting iron, gold, leather, silver and bronze into tools, artwork and housewares, and where they were already weaving clothing, speaking different languages, growing tomatoes, onions and fruits; raising livestock, practising different religions; and establishing laws, banking mechanisms, medical treatments and various other cultural traditions.

"The Ivory Coast, Guinea, the Gold Coast and other areas of West Africa were simply profitable ports of call for the Dutch, Portuguese, Spanish, British – and later American – slave traders and shippers who captured, dehumanised, raped and sold more than 15 million men, women and children on blocks at boat docks up and down the East Coast of the United States. To the traders, a sale at an average price of \$500 per man and \$250 per woman or child (this South Carolina 1801 prices eventually rose as high as \$1,300 or \$1,400 by 1860) made the business of human bondage a profitable one that required no conscience and no need to draw cross-cultural connections.

"Prior to 1442, when the Portuguese first arrived in West Africa to capture blacks and begin the 400-year period of [Transatlantic] slavery, Africans had their own class distinctions that were based on tribe, locale, and the individual tribal member's assigned role in his community. All those distinctions became moot in the New World. When black slaves arrived on many southern plantations, they were ultimately divided into two general groups. There were the outside labourers who worked in the fields harvesting rice or tobacco, cutting sugar cane, picking cotton or building roads and structures. Among this outside labourer group were those slaves who worked at smelting iron, digging wells and laying bricks.

"Many slaves built the very plantations and buildings around which they worked. Thomas Jefferson's Monticello and George Washington's Mount Vernon were both important homes built by slaves. And, for the most part, throughout the South, these outside labourers lived in windowless, unfloored shacks, or in structures close to their owners' livestock.

"The second group of slaves were those who performed the more desirable jobs inside the master's house: cooking, cleaning, washing and tending to the more personal needs of the owner's family around the home. While these labourers were also slaves, with no more or fewer rights than the outdoor workers, the distinctions between the slaves in the field and the slaves who served as butlers and 'mammies' in the house were not at all subtle.

"The terms 'house niggers' and 'field niggers' grew into meaningful labels as generations of slaves in the master's house gained more favourable treatment and had access to better food, better working conditions, better clothing and a level of intimacy with the owner's family that introduced the house slave to white ways, minimal education and non-consensual sexual relations.

"As the caste system among the slaves was gradually instituted by slave owners and their families, the slaves themselves came to believe that one group was, indeed, superior to the other. The plantation owners began to place their lighter-skinned slaves in the house, thus creating an even greater chasm between the two groups – now based on physical characteristics, not just random assignment. Because these lighter-skinned blacks were perceived as receiving greater benefits and a more comfortable lifestyle, resentment among the darker-skinned field slaves only grew.

"Although it was illegal to educate slaves', explains history professor Dr Adele L. Alexander of George Washington University, 'it was far more likely that the house slave would learn to read, be introduced to upper-class white traditions, be permitted to play or interact with white family members than would a field slave. In fact, slave-owning families found they could run their homes more efficiently when their house slaves were more knowledgeable and educated."

It comes as no surprise that both whites and "house niggers" considered the dark-skinned "field niggers" to be less civilised and intellectually inferior. Since many white slave owners established clandestine and forced sexual relations with their female house slaves, the mulatto offspring (who were also assigned slave status) extended the size of the house slave staff. In fact, it was to the owners benefit to mate with as many of these female slaves as possible, for each new child was a new slave. While none of these illegitimate offspring had any more rights than the unmixed African slaves, they became a part of a growing phenomenon of lighter-complexioned house slaves, who separated themselves even further from the field blacks.

"It is evident that the fixation on skin colour by both upper-class whites and blacks derives from the fact that the light-skinned blacks were given a favoured status by white slave owners from their very early interaction during the slavery period," explains Prof. Alexander. Over time, the caste system took on a third dimension: free blacks versus enslaved blacks. Just as they had done when attempting to enslave the Native Americans, the white population insisted that Africans should be enslaved because they were not Christians – and so long as they did not embrace such religious tenets, they needed to be ruled by civilised whites who did. Upon the conversion of some of the blacks to Christianity – and after a certain number of years of indentured servitude – a very small percentage of slaves were set free, thus creating a population of free blacks in North America.

While their numbers were inconsequential, free blacks in the South became an elite group with a status somewhere between their enslaved brethren and white citizens. Free blacks in the South were generally required to carry papers proving that they were not slaves and were required to register annually in their counties, listing their white guardians. However, they were permitted to work for money and

to own property, thus creating the first opportunity for blacks to establish their families with some moderate wealth. The nucleus of the black elite was formed around these families.

George Washington's black relatives

One of the early black elite families was the Syphax family from Virginia who owned 15 acres of the land where the Arlington National Cemetery now sits in Washington DC where America buries its great and good. The roots of the Syphax family goes back to Maria Custis, the mulatto child of the American First Lady Martha Washington's grandson, George Washington Parke Custis, who owned the mansion that sits on the Arlington National Cemetery today.

Parke Custis had a longstanding sexual affair with Ariana Carter, one of his African female house slaves. Out of the affair was born Maria Custis, who, years later, would ask the permission of her father (G.W. Parke Custis) who still owned her, to marry Charles Syphax, a black slave owned by the same G.W Parke Custis. Parke Custis readily released both Maria and Syphax from slavery and gave them a big wedding in the mansion. In addition, Parke Custis offered them 15 acres of the Arlington estate.

"But whether they began as free people of colour or as enslaved house servants," Otis Graham says, "those blacks who came to make up the black aristocracy were typically those who were able to gain an education and various professional skills. Access to a college education was clearly the earliest and surest method of earning respect among progressive whites who were willing to teach blacks various trades and offer them limited work...

By the 1870s, not even a decade beyond slavery, handfuls of blacks were breaking into their own middle class by attending the earliest established black colleges like Howard University, Fisk University, Atlanta University and Morehouse College - all founded in the 1860s – and later Spelman College, founded in the 1880s for black women. Not coincidentally, these are among the six or seven schools that the old-guard black elite still consider to be most appropriate for their children today."

In addition, a handful of African-American families took the political route to gain entry into the black elite. "This happened initially in the South during the Reconstruction that lasted from 1865 until 1877," reveals Otis Graham.

In southern states where large black populations had suddenly gained the status of free men and women, black men began to run for seats in Congress, in both the House of Representatives and the Senate. The Reconstruction Act of 1867 emboldened them to attend political conventions and join political clubs.

In 1870, Hiram Revels of Mississippi became the first black man to be elected to the US Senate. He was followed by Blanche K. Bruce who was elected in 1874. He was also from Mississippi and had been born a slave in Farmville, Virginia, in 1841. These pioneers were later followed by other blacks who were elected to the US Congress, including Robert Smalls and Joseph Rainey of South Carolina, Jefferson Long of Georgia, Benjamin Turner of Alabama, Josial Wells of Florida and John Lynch of Mississippi.

In all, nearly two dozen blacks served in the US Congress between 1870 and the late 1890s. And, though, elected office did not promise wealth or acceptance within the white social structure, it did confer lasting prestige on certain black family names. "Prominent black families socialised with one another, built businesses with one another and intermarried, establishing well-to-do and well-respected dynasties," says Otis Graham. The more common paths to "success" in the black elite, though, were through careers in medicine, dentistry and law.

America's first woman millionaire was black

In addition, examples of early and continued black wealth can be found in individual entrepreneurship that served either the black or the white communities. One such black entrepreneur was Madam C. J. Walker, America's first self-made woman millionaire. Many people are surprised to learn that a black woman who was developing hair care products and cosmetics in the late 1800s would actually be the first self-made woman millionaire in this country," says A'Lelia P. Bundles, a Washington DC TV news producer who is the great-granddaughter of Madam Walker.

Apart from the hair care products company, Madam Walker also established a chain of beauty schools in the 1880s and by 1890 had become a millionaire, a record no American woman (white or whatever) had hitherto achieved. She was the subject of a major *New York Times* article in 1903 when she built a 20,000-square foot mansion overlooking the Hudson River in the all-white affluent community of Irvington in New York.

Madam Walker's modern counterpart would be Reginald Lewis, the wealthiest African-American so far, who died of a brain tumor on the eve of President Clinton's first inauguration in 1992. Otis Graham reveals how it was Lewis who, before his death, challenged him (Graham) to write his book on the black upper class, *Our Kind of People*. Lewis was worried that despite his billions, his two daughters were "growing away from their black heritage". And he did not like it.

"I didn't grow up wealthy, but my daughters are growing up that way," he told Otis Graham. "I don't want them to grow away from their black heritage. They don't interact with working-class or middle-class black kids and I'm afraid they may get rejected by white kids. I am thinking there needs to be someplace where they can meet other well-to-do black kids and not feel caught in-between two worlds and rejected by both."

It was clear that Lewis' multi-billion-dollar businesses had not gained him entry into the black elite, because he didn't know about the exclusive clubs of the black upper class. It was Otis Graham who told him about the Boulés, the Links, and the Jack and Jills. The list was long. "You outta turn all of this into a book," Lewis challenged Graham as he jotted down some of Graham's suggestions. Sadly, he didn't live to see the book published.

The bad news

Now comes the bad news. From this point onwards, Black America's "good news" story begins to turn bad. Members of the black elite seem to be oblivious of the harm they do to the larger black community. One of the elite, a woman arrogantly told Otis Graham: "I have a graduate degree and my friends have degrees from Howard, Spelman, Morehouse and Meharry. Why would I be socialising with some caseworker or mail-man who goes to NAACP events? I would have as much in common with them as a rich white person has with his gardener." Graham adds: "And it is because of these real or imagined differences that the black elite in every major city and suburb has its own churches as well." Graham lists the elite's social clubs. There is Jack and Jill (founded in 1938). By 1999, it had 220 chapters throughout the US and Germany – Germany of all places!

Apart from introducing black upper-class children and their families to other children, Jack and Jill also serves as a place where young boys and girls date and become future spouses, thus marrying within and keeping the wealth within. For upper class black women, there is the Links which was founded in 1946 and

by far the most influential of all the lady's clubs in Black America. Its chapters "which allow no more than 55 members" are highly selective, and populated by professionals, educators, socialites and well-to-do matrons. Malcolm X's widow, Dr Betty Shabazz, was once a member.

Getting accepted into the Links, as Otis Graham testifies, "is a big deal". When his mother got accepted into the Links, Graham's father combed every nook and cranny of America's chic shops before settling on a \$900 Judith Leiber designer handbag for her, for the occasion – triggering the curious white saleswoman to ask: "This is a wedding anniversary?" "No. My wife was just accepted into the Links", Graham's father answered.

For upper class black men, the most influential club is the Sigma Pi Phi, known simply as the Boulé, which was founded in 1906. It admits professional men once they have distinguished themselves in society. One of its early members was W.E.B. Du Bois who would die and be buried in Ghana. The Boule's modern membership includes the famous corporate attorney and Clinton confidante Vernon Jordan, the Atlanta mayor Andrew Young, the Urban League president Hugh Price, the one-time Virginia governor L. Douglas Wilder, and the one-time American Express president Kenneth Chenault.

"As I was growing up amidst this social world, there were certain things of which I became acutely aware," says Otis Graham. "One was the importance of tradition. Another was pride in family background and accomplishment ... and specific family taboos ('passing' for white, putting down blacks in front of whites) and specific attitudes about whites (emulate them, but don't marry them)."

Graham goes on: "What I now recall was lacking – at least in my own Jack and Jill experience – was any real sense of the anger and dissatisfaction that the rest of Black America was expressing in the late 1960s and early 1970s. Martin Luther King had been shot, cities had been burned, Nixon and Agnew were in the White House, and yet we were learning how to ride horses, make leather belts, or commandeer a small yacht.

"In retrospect, it all seemed as if we were operating in a world that was separate from what we saw on TV news or in local newspapers. Of course, parents would make vague remarks about 'giving back to the community', 'appreciating the struggle' or 'advancing the black cause', but to suburban kids like me and my brother, the 'community', the 'struggle' and the 'cause' were just terms we nodded at before we turned to the Jack and Jill kid next to us and politely said, 'it's my turn to drive the boat."

Discrimination within

Graham recalls one social event during his Harvard Law School days which horrified him so much that he now calls it, "an epiphany on my journey toward greater racial awareness". It was a Saturday night party at Wellesley College sponsored by a black female student organisation called the Sisters of Ethos. "We were all still students, yet the parking lot was jammed with expensive cars," Otis Graham recalls. He had made the mistake of going there in a hired car.

"There was a completely dark ballroom and a brightly lit foyer, jam-packed with well-dressed light-skinned young people in expensive yet conservatively tailored clothes. With long, streaked, straight – or straightened – hair flying behind them, the Sisters of Ethos were running in and around the tall French doors, inspecting college IDs as they approved or turned away male partygoers who either passed or failed the ubiquitous 'brown paper bag and ruler test'.

"As the night got later, and as the sisters got hungry for more visitors, the rules were loosened and the darker-skinned guys (along with some darker-skinned non-





(Above) Madam C.J. Walker, America's first self-made woman millionaire, (top) at the wheels of her car at a time most women did not drive.

Wellesley women) were admitted... As I circled the room, I saw reminders of my childhood. The 'dark outer circle' was very much apparent. I remembered parties like this – where you would customarily find the darker, less affluent, less popular and less attractive guys standing against the wall, dateless and unpartnered. This was where one found the Geri-curled guys and the dark-skinned women with 'bad hair' and bad weaves... Dancing around us, taking up the central core of the ballroom, were the long-haired, yellow-skinned leaders of the young elite. Some with nose jobs, some with thinned lips, some with naturally green eyes and naturally straight hair."

With Black America leading the fashion world of the black race by the nose, it now makes sense why millions and millions of women (and even some men) of African descent (both in continental Africa and in the Diaspora) spend millions of dollars each year bleaching their skin and straightening their hair. It explains why hair is such a big issue for black women worldwide. It explains why black women spend five times as much money and time on their hair than any other race. It has something to do with the "brown paper bag and ruler test", a relic of slavery, still practised by Black America.

It also explains why in Black America, even to this day, it is fashionable for women (and some men) to undergo horrendous medical procedures to have permanent, cosmetically-treated light and lighter skin, leaving the big question still hanging for an answer: "What did dark skin do to deserve such wholesale contempt, denigration and rejection?

Another question begging for an answer is: "What does the future hold for the black upper class? Otis Graham admits that their time on top has probably passed. He says the new class of super rich athletes like Michael Jordan and Tiger Woods, and entertainers like Sean 'Puffy' Combs have bypassed their old school ties, club and so on, and negotiate with White America on their own terms. What a breadth of fresh air! But not for long if one considers the sad story of African-Americans who deny their blackness and "pass" as white for economic and other gains.

Passing alone fine

"Passing" is a term used in Black America to describe light-skinned blacks who deny their black heritage and live as white people. Though the phenomenon is not as high today as it was in the 1950s and 1960s, it still exists in a worrying form. "Prior to the 1950s," says Otis Graham, "there was a substantial number of black upper class people who 'passed' for white under limited circumstances. They would do so in order to qualify for better jobs, better schools or better housing. Others did so in order to gain access to whites-only public facilities like restaurants, movie theatres, swimming pools or toilets. Unfortunately, there are still some highly successful blacks today who continue to pass."

Because of the stigma attached to passing, Graham says the phenomenon is among the least discussed issues within the black upper class. "It is a source of great shame and annoyance, even among those people who recognise its necessity and its benefits from an economic perspective," Graham recounts. "Although I have known a few people who pass in order to gain short-term advantages such as better professional connections in business networking organisations or in order to purchase a co-op in a particular apartment building, most accomplish this by simply omitting information about themselves rather than actively lying about their family identity. The issue has less relevance in today's black community because while most affluent blacks in America had historically also been light-skinned, today there are large numbers of blacks who are able to gain admission to top academic institutions, as well as to top employers, regardless of the shade of their Negroid complexion."

Skin colour, Graham admits, has always played an important role in determining one's popularity, prestige and mobility within the Black American elite. "It is hard to find an upper class black American family that has been well-to-do since before the 1950s that has not endured family conversations on the virtues of 'good hair, sharp features and a nice complexion'. These code words for having less Negroid features have been exchanged over time for more politically correct ones, but it is a fact that the black upper class thinks about these things more than most. This is not to say that affluent blacks want to be white, but it certainly suggests that they have seen the benefits accorded to lighter-skinned blacks with 'whiter features' – who are hired more often, given better jobs and perceived as less threatening."

According to a 1995 study funded by the Russell Sage Foundation in America, even in the current internet age white Americans still feel more comfortable around light-skinned blacks than they do around dark-skinned blacks, hence light-skinned blacks receive better job opportunities from white employers. "It should not be a surprise to learn that some light-skinned blacks have availed themselves of these opportunities," reveals Otis Graham. "And history shows that generations of blacks with parents in both the South and the North [of USA] have taken this skin issue to such an extreme that they have used it not only to dupe employers and landlords but friends and spouses as well. They have internalised the rhyme that some cynical black elite kids have used for generations: 'If you're light, you're all right; If you're brown, stick around; but if you're black, get back."

The two who 'passed'

Of all the stories of passing that Otis Graham tells in his book, *Our Kind of People*, two particularly astound! There is Mrs Varnelle Harrison (not her real name) who tells Graham how her light-skinned daughter Sheila (also not her real name) suddenly announced one day that she was moving to Los Angeles, "but I don't want you and Daddy to visit me there". Varnelle and her husband tried to talk their daughter out of the venture, but Sheila would not be moved.

"Some people don't understand why a black person who was born with a good background of educated and well-to-do parents would want to pass," Varnelle tells Graham, "but I think it's more likely that we [of the upper class] would try to pass rather than a poor black person because we actually get to see what the most privileged white person has in life. We have the same education, the same money and the same potential. In a way, we get so close that it becomes an awful temptation."

Thus, Varnelle was not too surprised when Sheila decided to pass. In fact, Varnelle and her husband should have seen it coming. Throughout her four years at college, Sheila only came home three times to visit her parents. "She told [us] that she was doubling up on coursework in order to graduate in three years, so she was working through vacations and doing research with professors during the summers," Varnelle told Otis Graham. It was all a lie.

Although Shiela had been raised in a black neighbourhood with an entire circle of well-to-do and sophisticated black friends, she had deliberately chosen a white college in a rural community. "She came up with this college in New England that none of us had ever heard of," Varnelle recalled. "I remember asking her why she would ever want to go to a school in a place like that. And the minute I asked it, I knew the answer. It was devastating to my husband. And I think I just got angry."

In her final year at college, Sheila married a local white man who only had high school education. She deliberately married several steps down her upper-class perch, so she could easily divorce the man after adopting his white name – Masters – and his white family heritage. In the end, Sheila Harrison, the black girl, became



In 1870, Hiram Revels of Mississippi became the first black man to be elected to the US Senate



In 1874, Blanche K. Bruce, also from Mississippi, became the second black man elected to the US Senate.

known as Sheila Masters, the white girl. At age 22, only months before graduation, Sheila divorced her white "husband" and, soon after graduating, moved to Los Angeles with a completely new name and identity.

"Today, Sheila has two different identities for two different communities", Graham says. "The black community in her hometown knew a Sheila Harrison, a black woman, who they believe, for the most part, is either dead, institutionalised, or living in some other country. The white community in her adoptive city and surrounding environs know a Sheila Masters, a white socialite, whose Vermont doctor father and Greek mother died when Sheila was a child."

A retired college professor, who had grown up with Sheila, once ran into her at an airport several years ago. "I tried to rekindle my friendship with her ... but the lies were so outrageous and so well-rehearsed that I couldn't get through to her," the retired college professor told Graham. "It was so ridiculous to be keeping that story going now that she was successful and living a great life. It's not as if this was still the 1950s or 1960s anymore. She kept insisting that I was mistaking her for somebody else. Here she was with the same face, the same voice and the same first name - and she's telling me that I'm confusing her with somebody else. It absolutely amazes me that white people can't see the black in her. She even has a southern black twang. But I guess the whites she socialises with have absolutely no ties to black people. If she's gone through that much trouble to live in the white race, all I can say is good

These young African-Americans live in different circumstances from their ancestors, yet their lives go through the same contortions like their ancestors.



riddance. They can have her." So poor Sheila continues to live as a "white" woman.

Then comes the most harrowing story of all – and what "passing" does to the children of "passed" parents. "How are they affected by the lies and by the fact that their racial make-up is permanent and will always be called into question?", Otis Graham asks. He tells the sad story of Loretta Josephs (not her real name), a 52-year-old light-brown complexioned woman whose father passed. It took her 20 years to come to terms with the lies her parents used in order to hide the family's true racial make-up.

"My mother was white and my father was black but passing, so I was a real problem," Loretta says. "My two older brothers came out real light, but I came out dark. I was a throwback child... Kids used to think I was adopted when I was in college. They would see photos of my parents in my dormitory and say, 'Who's that? Loretta showed Otis Graham photos from old family albums, and in all of them she was always the only black "thing" out. "That was me when I was 10 months old", she tells Graham. "And as you can see, I was the darkest thing in that picture... My parents hoped I would get lighter, because, as you can see from the pictures, we lived in a white world – went to a white church, lived in a white neighborhood. "My mother used to scrub me twice a day – hoping that my skin would lighten up. She would make up a bath mixture in the tub using up a quart of milk, two squeezed lemons and a teaspoon of liquid bleach. When she was done, she would rub my knees and elbows with the halves of the lemon, all the while saying to me, 'Now, if you stay off your knees, they'll lighten up'.

"And she always kept a jar of Nadinola Bleaching Cream within reach. It was in the bedroom, in the kitchen cabinet, in the glove compartment of our car. Nadinola Cream – for clear complexions. That was a popular thing back then, but I remember you could only find it in the black neighborhoods, so my mother always had our maid get it for her. Of course, I had no idea that all kids weren't scrubbed this way every morning and night. I thought it was normal."

Like every little child, it took Loretta a long time to notice that she was considerably darker than her parents and two brothers. "When I was told by my parents not to play with the kids in the neighbourhood, I thought it was because I was a girl and they were worried that I would get hurt," she tells Otis Graham. "When we went to the beach and they kept me fully clothed with a visored hat pulled tightly over my head and ears, I thought it was because it was unladylike to get tanned.

"As they held me under umbrellas, protecting me from what Mom called 'the sun's harsh rays', they offered an innocent explanation for everything. They wouldn't allow me ever to pick up the telephone because they said little girls didn't do that. It wasn't until I was about five years old that I sensed real differences and started to realise there was more behind the special rules and special treatment. One example was when my mother used to hot-comb my hair with a blazing iron comb every morning. Once again, I thought all ladies got their hair hot-combed. One day, my brother Jimmy came in the room and asked, "Why do you do that to Retty's hair? My oldest brother, Sammy – who was 8 or 9 then, said: 'Because she's got nigger hair when she wakes up every day.

"Even though Sammy didn't speak the words in a mean tone – and though I wasn't quite sure what 'nigger hair' was, I could immediately tell it got my mother mad. That night, my brothers and I heard my mother tell my father, 'You know, Sam, Retty is going to be a problem for us when she starts school in September.' All we could hear then was my father say, 'I'm sorry'. Then we heard Mom start crying.'

About a month later, Loretta's parents hired a black maid to act as mother to the poor little girl. 'The maid would be called Mam,' Loretta's father told the children, and they had to remember that always. So while Loretta's real Mom (with an "o") walked the boys (Sammy and Jimmy) to school, Mam the maid (with an "a") went in a bus with Loretta to an integrated Catholic school on the other side of town.

"By the time I was in the fifth or sixth grade," Loretta recollects, "I realised a lot of things. I realised that neighbours were whispering things about me being a Negro, or that I was a half-breed, or that I was Mam's child. I realised also that my parents had kept me from answering the phone because people had been calling and saying racist things into the phone. But most devastating of all for me was when I realised that the reason why Mam was hired as 'my maid' was that she was, in a sense, acting as my 'mother' for the people who were watching from the outside world."

At age 12, Loretta was sent to boarding school while her two brothers stayed at home. "She realised", says Otis Graham, "that she was standing in the way of her family's ability to live as a white family in a white world. Today, living very obviously as a black woman, Loretta says that her parents are deceased and that she has little contact with her brothers. Married to a black attorney who collects African art, she has no white friends and fully embraces her black identity."

Loretta confirms: "I intentionally wear my hair in cornrows and get black in the sun. I feel that I've got to make up for the years of blackness that my parents stole from me." According to Otis Graham, the idea of "sticking it to white people" or beating them at their own game of racial segregation and favoritism has been an issue for many generations in Black America. "While children might have done it as a prank, many parents and adults, like Sheila Harrison, did it before – and continue today - because of the economic advantages that are afforded to whites in the area of housing, employment or treatment in public facilities. I have at least a half-dozen cousins who are often mistaken for white and could pass if they chose," Graham says. "I feel grateful not to have lost them or other close relatives to the practice, but I can't help wondering what it must be like to be privy to remarks made by white people on the issue of race when they have no idea who is present."

The race issue

On Africa Day, 25 May 2020, George Floyd, a 46-year-old African-American died a painful death in Minneapolis, Minnesota, at the hands of the police. A police officer, Derek Chauvin, put his knee on Floyd's neck for a long 8 minutes 46 seconds pinning him to the hard pavement. He slowly asphyxiated him even as Floyd himself pleaded that he could not breathe and passers-by entreated Chauvin and his three colleagues, two of whom were holding the handcuffed Floyd to the ground, to allow him to breathe. That death became a catalyst for huge demonstrations across the US and the world at large for a reexamination of not only police brutality but also the substantive race issue in the US, a country which surprisingly touts itself as "the greatest country on earth" but which has not come to terms with equality for its black population since slavery ended in 1865.

For 155 years since 18 December 1865 when the 13th Amendment was formally adopted into the US Constitution, declaring that "neither slavery nor involuntary servitude ... shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to this jurisdiction", Black America has continuously suffered racism and other indignities at the hands of White America, sometimes with sheer impunity. In fact, black lives have not mattered since the first shipload of "20 and odd" African captives landed

at Point Comfort (now Fort Monroe National Monument), Virginia, in late August 1619 and were bought as slaves. But the murder of George Floyd in broad daylight on Africa Day 2020 changed all that. For once, the US was shaken by the worldwide outrage to take action about black lives.

Otherwise the record over 401 years since the first Africans landed in the US as slaves in 1619 had been one of pure woe. In recent decades, the 18,000 individual police departments scattered over the 50 states of the US that make up what the world knows as the "American Police Force", have continued to kill a disproportionate number of black people with impunity. There are over 40 million African-Americans in the country, making up 13% of the national population.

In 2015, *The Washington Post* began a project to record every fatal shooting by an on-duty police officer in the US, and by George Floyd's killing on 25 May 2020, the newspaper had logged more than 5,000 such shootings. A good 40% of all the shootings and killings in 2015 were unarmed black men, even though black men make up just 6% of the nation's population. In 2019 alone, the police shot and killed 1,034 people.

In a July 2016 article by the Washington Post's writer, Wesley Lowery, headlined: *Aren't more white people than black people killed by police? Yes, but no,* the paper showed that since 1 January 2015, 1,502 people had been shot and killed by on-duty police officers. "Of them, 732 were white, and 381 were black (and 382 were of another or unknown race). But as data scientists and policing experts often note, comparing how many or how often white people are killed by police to how many or how often black people are killed by the police is statistically dubious unless you first adjust for population," the paper said.

"According to the most recent census data, there are nearly 160 million more white people in America than there are black people. White people make up roughly 62% of the US population but only about 49% of those who are killed by police officers. African Americans, however, account for 24% of those fatally shot and killed by the police despite being just 13% of the US population. That means black Americans are 2.5 times as likely as white Americans to be shot and killed by police officers ... But because the white population is approximately five times larger than the black population, that means unarmed black Americans were five times as likely as unarmed white Americans to be shot and killed by a police officer."

About 13% of all black people who have been fatally shot by police since January 2015 were unarmed, compared with 7% of all white people", even though as *The Washington Post* put it: "It is true that a disproportionate amount of murders and other violent crimes are committed by black Americans." The paper quoted data from the Federal Bureau of Investigations showing that out of all violent crimes in which someone was charged, African-Americans were charged with 62% of robberies, 57% of murders and 45% of assaults in the country's 75 biggest counties – despite the fact that African-Americans made up just 15% of the population in those areas. "Such a concentration of criminal violence in minority communities means that officers will be disproportionately confronting armed and often resisting suspects in those communities, raising officers' own risk of using lethal force," wrote Heather Mac Donald, a conservative researcher, in a *Wall Street Journal* column headlined *The Myths of Black Lives Matter* that was originally published in February 2016.

Mac Donald was following up on her new book, *The War on Cops*, which is based on the premise that the black men and women killed by the police are primarily violent criminals, a view supported by Peter Moskos, a former Baltimore



George Floyd being killed, Minneapolis Police officer Derek Chauvin knelt on the neck of George Floyd for 8 minutes and 46 seconds and killed him in full view of passers-by.



Protestors ask for change after George Floyd was murdered by the police.

police officer and criminal justice researcher, who told *The New York Times* in April 2016 that "blacks are three times as likely to be killed by cops as are whites, on a per-capita basis, but part of that is because of crime in predominantly black neighbourhoods."

But despite these arguments, says *The Washington Post*, "police reform advocates and researchers as well at The Post's own analysis has consistently concluded that there is no correlation between violent crime and who is killed by police officers. A 2015 study by a University of California at Davis researcher concluded that there was 'no relationship' between crime rates by race and racial bias in police killings. A report released in early July 2016 by the Center for Policing Equity, which reviewed arrest and use-of-force data from 12 police departments, also concluded that black residents were more often targeted by the police than white residents, even when adjusting for whether the person was a violent criminal."

As Samuel Sinyangwe, a data analyst and activist with Campaign Zero – a policy-oriented activist collective associated with the Black Lives Matter protest movement, puts it: "We've been hearing these arguments going around without any data or any evidence from folks who are saying that the police are killing so many people – particularly black people – because they say black people are in high-crime communities and potentially involved in criminal activity."

In a report covering 2015 data, Campaign Zero compared violent crime rates of 50 major cities in the US to the rate at which police officers killed people, concluding that there was no correlation. "The only thing that was significant in predicting whether someone shot and killed by police was unarmed was whether or not they were black," said Justin Nix, a criminal-justice researcher at the University

of Louisville and one of the report's authors. "Crime variables did not matter in terms of predicting whether the person killed was unarmed. This just bolsters our confidence that there is some sort of implicit bias going on. Officers are perceiving a greater threat when encountered by unarmed black citizens."

The following data appear to support Justin Nix's assertion. In 2017, the police shot and killed 457 whites and 223 blacks even though there are 160 million more white people in the US than blacks. In 2018, 399 whites and 209 blacks were shot and killed by the police. In 2019, 370 whites and 235 blacks were killed. In the first five months of 2020 (up to 4 June), 172 whites and 88 blacks were shot and killed by the police. What these figures show strengthens Nix's belief that "there is some sort of implicit bias going on". Officers perceive a greater threat when encountered by unarmed black citizens.

An analysis of more than five years of data revealed that the number and circumstances of fatal shootings and the overall demographics of the victims had remained relatively constant. "Despite the unpredictable events that lead to fatal shootings, police nationwide have shot and killed almost the same number of people annually – nearly 1,000 – since *The Washington Post* began its project. Probability theory may offer an explanation. Black Americans are killed at a much higher rate than white Americans," *The Washington Post* said. And racism plays a huge part.

Mass incarceration

The same attitude that drives the disproportionate police shootings of black people drives the US criminal justice system as a whole, where black people are, again, disproportionately imprisoned more than white people. This is because offences that will earn a white person a caution routinely earn a black person a jail term.

A detailed study done by Wendy Sawyer and Peter Wagner for the Prison Policy Initiative, titled *Mass Incarceration: The Whole Pie 2020*, showed that the US criminal justice system holds almost 2.3 million people, the highest number of incarcerated individuals worldwide. The US is followed by China, Brazil, Russia and India. In the US, the 2.3 million inmates are distributed over 1,833 state prisons, 110 federal prisons, 1,772 juvenile correctional facilities, 3,134 local jails, 218 immigration detention facilities, and 80 Indian Country jails as well as in military prisons, civil commitment centres, state psychiatric hospitals, and prisons in the US overseas territories.

Sawyer and Wagner's study revealed that less than 5% of the world's population is in the US, but 20% of the world's incarcerated people are right there, or one out of 5 prisoners in the world is incarcerated in the US. In total, 11 million people are incarcerated globally, but the US locks up a larger share of these people than any other country, with as many prisoners as the 194 countries with the smallest incarcerated populations combined.

Broken down, the figures show that the US locks up a staggering 698 per 100,000 residents. Every year, over 600,000 are jailed. "Jail churn is particularly high because most people in jails have not been convicted," Sawyer and Wagner's study revealed. "Only a small number (about 160,000 on any given day) have been convicted, and are generally serving misdemeanors sentences under a year."

According to the study, the overcriminalisation of drug use, the use of private prisons (less than 9% of all incarcerated people are held in private prisons), and low-paid or unpaid prison labour are among the most contentious issues in

criminal justice today because they inspire moral outrage. "It's true that police, prosecutors, and judges continue to punish people harshly for nothing more than drug possession. Drug offences still account for the incarceration of almost half a million people, and nonviolent drug convictions remain a defining feature of the federal prison system," Sawyer and Wagner's study showed. "Nevertheless, 4 out of 5 people in prison or jail are locked up for something other than a drug offence."

According to Sawyer and Wagner's study, the "massive misdemeanor system" in the US is another important but overlooked contributor to overcriminalisation and mass incarceration. "For behaviours as benign as jaywalking or sitting on a sidewalk, an estimated 13 million misdemeanor charges sweep droves of Americans into the criminal justice system each year (and that is excluding civil violations and speeding)," the study revealed. "These low-level offences account for over 25% of the daily jail population nationally, and much more in some states and counties."

The study showed that "misdemeanor charges may sound like small potatoes, but they carry serious financial, personal, and social costs, especially for defendants but also for broader society, which finances the processing of these court cases and all of the unnecessary incarceration that comes with them. And then there are the moral costs: People charged with misdemeanors are often not given lawyers and are pressured to plead guilty and accept a probation sentence to avoid jail time. This means that innocent people routinely plead guilty, and are then burdened with the many collateral consequences that come with a criminal record, as well as the heightened risk of future incarceration for probation violations. A misdemeanor system that pressures innocent defendants to plead guilty seriously undermines American principles of justice."

By 2016, 77 million Americans had a criminal record; and 113 million had been to prison or jail. More damning are the figures on who is most impacted and who is left behind. "Poverty, for example, plays a central role in mass incarceration, as the criminal justice system punishes poverty, beginning with the high price of money bail (the average felony bail bond amounts to \$10,000 or the equivalent of 8 months' income for a typical detained defendant). As a result, people with low incomes are more likely to face the harms of pre-trial detention; it is also frequently the outcome as a criminal record and time spent in prison destroys wealth, creates debt, and decimates job opportunities," the Sawyer and Wagner's study concluded.

It is thus no surprise that black people – who face much greater rates of poverty – are dramatically overrepresented in US prisons. The same is true for women, whose incarceration rates have for decades risen faster than men's, and who are often behind bars because of financial obstacles such as an inability to pay bail, say Sawyer and Wagner.

Their findings broadly tallied with the research of Prof Carol Andersen, the brilliant African-American woman and Charles Howard Candler professor of African-American Studies at Emory University, whose research focuses on public policy with regards to race, justice, and equality. She is the author of *White Rage: The Unspoken Truth of our Racial Divide* (2016). Prof Andersen insists that black respectability or appropriate behaviour does not seem to matter when it comes to racism against black folks. If anything black achievement, black aspiration, and black success are construed as direct threats by White America. Barack Obama's presidency made that clear, she says, and points to the fact that aspirations and their achievements provide no protection for African-Americans, not even to the God-fearing.



Though African-Americans make up 13% of the American population, they make up 40% of the prison population.

According to her, "white rage" (her euphemism for racism and all its discontents) is not about visible violence. "We often think of racism as this visible thing. But white rage is subtle. It is corrosive. It operates through the state legislatures. Through Congress. Through the judiciary. Through school boards. It clothes itself in legalities. Because it is so quiet, so subtle, you don't see it. From the [American] Civil War to date, one of the things that has become clear is that the presence of black people is not the trigger for white rage, it is the presence of black people with ambition. The presence of black people with drive. The presence of black people who achieve. The presence of black people who demand their rights. That is the trigger for white rage. And this society has therefore punished black resilience and black resolve."

Prof Andersen goes on: "We think of America as the land of opportunity, so all you got to do is to work hard and pull up your bootstraps. What about if you have a series of policies that actually suppress black achievement and black aspiration? It sounds counterintuitive. But how else can you explain that government after government after government has worked so hard to see to it that black children in the US do not get quality education [that will put them on the road to achieve their ambitions]? Here too, racism plays a big role.

Imagery of lynching

Prof Andersen's sentiments are broadly supported by James Allen, a white antiques dealer and co-author of *Without Sanctuary: Lynching Photography in America* (2000). Allen contextualised the horrendous period of lynching (which is the years between the end of slavery in 1865 and the Civil Rights movement of the 1960s), by calling it a very traumatic time for Black America. Lynching is when a group of people kill someone for an alleged offence without a legal trial. In the US, lynching became a racist tool in the hands of whites to eliminate black people.

According to Allen: "The fear that white people had of black people was so deeply internalised and reinforced by church and government and business that

black townhalls and churches were burnt. And if a black man defended himself against the aggressor, not only could he be killed but his family could be killed also. He might be subjected to hours of torture, and in some cases more than one black man was tied on a bog and burned from his feet up, so that an extensive crowd of people takes pleasure out of the screams and horror."

Allen is a collector of photographs of racial violence in the US South. In a period of 20 years, he found horrifying pictures in albums of ordinary suburban homes and bought them. Many were postcards that were mass produced as souvenirs. In *Black Men, White Women*, and the Mob (2004), the author, Dora Apel, tells





Poor Jesse Washington, 17, died a horrible death when white crowds in Waco, Texas, lynched him on 15 May 1916.

Lynchings: By Year and Race

Year	Whites	Blacks	l Voor	TATh:too	Dlaaka	
1882	64	49	Year	Whites		
1883	77	53	1926	7	23 16	
1884	160	51	1927	0		
1885	110	74	1928 1929	1 3	10 7	
1886	64	74	1929	1	20	
1887	50	70	1930	1	12	
1888	68	69	1931	2	6	
1889	76	94	1932	2	24	
1890	11	85	1933	0	15	
1891	71	113	1935	2	18	20
1892	69	161	1936	0	8	8
1893	34	118	1937	0	8	8
1894	58	134	1937	0	6	6
1895	66	113	1939	1	2	3
1896	45	78	1940	1	4	5
1897	35	123	1940	0	4	4
1898	19	101	1941	0	6	6
1899	21	85	1942	0	3	3
1900	9	106	1943	0	2	2
1901	25	105	1945	0	1	1
1902	7	85	1945	0	6	6
1903	15	84	1947	0	1	1
1904	7	76	1948	1	1	2
1905	5	57	1949	0	3	3
1906	3	62	1950	1	1	2
1907	3	58	1951	0	1	1
1908	8	89	1952	0	0	0
1909	13	69	1953	0	0	0
1910	9	67	1954	0	0	0
1911	7	60	1955	0	3	3
1912	2	62	1956	0	0	0
1913	1	51	1957	1	0	1
1914	4	51	1958	0	0	0
1915	13	56	1959	0	1	1
1916	4	50	1960	0	0	0
1917	2	36	1961	0	1	1
1918	4	60	1962	0	0	0
1919	7	76	1963	0	1	1
1920	8	53	1964	2	1	3
1921	5	59	1965	0	0	0
1922	6	51	1966	0	0	0
1923	4	29	1967	0	0	0
1924	0	16	1968	0	0	0
1925	0	17	Total	1,297	3,445	4,742
						, –

^{*}Statistics provided by the Archives at Tuskegee Institute.

the story of Allen and his partner, John Littlefield, who, together, purchased more than 130 lynching photographs, and paying as much as \$30,000 for a panel of three photos. "The photographs came from various sources, not only dealers but also from Ku Klux Klan members, the trunk of a prominent Savannah family, from people where the photographs were kept in albums alongside vacation pictures," Apel recounts.

"For a time, these materials were deposited in the Robert W. Woodruff Library at Emory University in Atlanta. In 2000, Twin Palms Press in Santa Fe, a publisher of art and specialty books, published 98 of the photographs in *Without Sanctuary: Lynching Photography in America*. Containing essays by Georgia congressman, John Lewis, University of Californian historian Leon Litwack, black author and New Yorker staff writer Hilton Als, and James Allen, who also annotated each image, the book sold over 30,000 copies."

After the book was published, about 60 lynching photographs from 1880 to 1960 were exhibited at the Roth Horowitz Gallery in Manhattan, New York, in January 2000. Titled *Witness: Photographs of Lynchings from the Collection of James Allen*, the exhibition attracted long queues of people in freezing weather, some of them waited for up to three hours to get inside the one-room gallery. About 5,000 people saw the exhibition before it closed.

Among the visitors was Stevie Wonder, the famous black and blind musician, who wanted to "see" the photographs and was therefore given a private tour by Allen. Steve Wonder asked Allen why he collected the photographs. His reply was instructive: "I'm a gay man, and the discrimination I have known in my life has been from white males. I'm just angry, and this is a way to express my anger."

The exhibition was so popular that it was repeated at the New York Historical Society, from 14 March to October 2000. Co-sponsored by the Community Service Society, and curated by Allen and Julia Hotton, the new exhibition was augmented with material from the Historical Society's collection to provide a fuller picture. Talking about his collection of photographs, Allen said: "Some of these images were printed in the tens of thousands and sold for a dime or a dollar apiece. Some of the postcards tell you where the riot took place and the discount you get if you buy one postcard, 10 or 100. There were so many drugstores and pharmacies selling them. They were sold on the streets [also]. I purchased a photograph from a woman who bought it from a photographer who sold them door to door. Her mother bought the image for \$2."

One particular lynching stands out in Allen's memory. As he puts it: "The murder that is of particular interest to me was of a 17-year-old boy, Jesse Washington, in Waco, Texas, in 1916. The wife of a farmer that he worked for was found dead, they arrested him, he was brought to trial, from 10 am to 12 noon. The jury came back at noon and found him guilty. Someone in the courtroom screamed 'get that nigger out,' and one of the worst and cruellest treatments of a human began.

"Jesse was kicked out of the courthouse to the steps where a crowd of several hundred white people had gathered. They put a chain around his neck. There were 16,000 people crowding the street to watch this boy being tortured. Jesse was tied with a chain and hung over a branch of a tree. The fire was started. They raised him from the fire up into the air so that the crowd could see him. There were cheers like at a football game. Jesse tried to climb up the chain hand by hand. They cut his fingers off one by one so that all he could do was to slap the chain. They lowered him back down into the fire and a man came up and castrated him. Another man stood guard at the pole so Jesse couldn't crawl out of the fire. Time and again they

pulled him up and kept him from dying, so that the crowd could be satisfied until he finally died."

One historical account is even more graphic: "Jesse Washington was an African-American 17-year-old farmhand who was lynched in the county seat of Waco, Texas on May 15, 1916, in what became a well-known example of racially motivated lynching. Washington was convicted of raping and murdering Lucy Fryer, the wife of his white employer in rural Robinson, Texas. He was chained by his neck and dragged out of the county court by observers. He was then paraded through the street, all the while being stabbed and beaten, before being held down and castrated. He was then lynched in front of Waco's city hall.

"Over 10,000 spectators, including city officials and police, gathered to watch the attack. There was a celebratory atmosphere among whites at the spectacle of the murder, and many children attended during their lunch hour. Members of the mob cut off his fingers, and hung him over a bonfire after saturating him with coal oil. He was repeatedly lowered and raised over the fire for about two hours. After the fire was extinguished, his charred torso was dragged through the town and parts of his body were sold as souvenirs. A professional photographer took pictures as the event unfolded, providing rare imagery of a lynching in progress. The pictures were printed and sold as postcards in Waco.

"...Historians have noted that Washington's death helped alter the way lynching was viewed. The widespread negative publicity helped curb public support for the practice. In the 1990s and 2000s, some Waco residents lobbied for a monument to Washington's lynching, but this idea failed to garner wide support in the city. On the centenary of the event, in May 2016, the mayor of Waco held a formal ceremony to apologise to Washington's descendants and the African-American community. A historical marker has been installed to memorialise the lynching."

According to the Tuskegee Institute, 4,743 people were lynched between 1882 and 1968 in the US, including 3,445 African-Americans and 1,297 whites. More than 73% percent of the lynchings in the post-Civil War period occurred in the Southern states.

Burning down Black Wall Street

In the years that the lynching went on, one of the worst outbreaks of racial violence in American history against African-Americans occurred in Tulsa, Oklahoma, in mid-1921: a horrific spree of murder, arson and looting inflicted by whites upon the prosperous African-American community of Greenwood in Tulsa, followed by a shameless cover-up. It became known as the Tulsa Race Massacre, in which what was then affectionately known as "Black Wall Street" or "Little Africa" was burned down by baying white mobs who killed 300 black people and burned down the prosperous black district of the city: Greenwood.

According to one American TV commentator, speaking in May 2020: "The best description of Black Wall Street or Little Africa as it was also known, would be to compare it to a mini Beverley Hills [Hollywood, Los Angeles, Carlifornia]. It was the golden door of the black community during the early 1900s. It was Black America's most successful community, [which] consisted of individuals who looked out for one another. More than that, it consisted of individuals who were beyond successful, the most intelligent minds got together and created some of the most successful businesses."



On 30 May-1 June 1921, white mobs envious of the prosperity of the black people of Tulsa Oklahoma, burnt down the black district called Greenwood which was then known as the Black Wall Street or Little Africa.



In 1921, about 10,000 black people lived in Greenwood, north of the Frisco railway tracks in Tulsa. It was self-contained and self-sufficient: Black-owned grocery stores, banks, libraries, hotels, movie theatres and more lined the neighbourhood's main thoroughfare, Greenwood Avenue. It was a thriving commercial district. And as much as it could be, it was also a safe space.

According to the TV commentator, "the black people of Greenwood looked out for one another and created an educational system we can only dream of today. They believed in nepotism only because these black individuals had been disenfranchised by society that they felt they could only look out for one another and, as a result, money stayed in their community; in fact money was passed off

about 100 times in the community before it left the community. Right now when it comes to a black neighbourhood, a dollar lasts in that neighbourhood for about 15 minutes and then it leaves.

"They managed to create a society that was successful, they were prospering. It turned out that white individuals in neighbouring areas were not happy about it, particularly the Ku Klux Klan (KKK). So this led to a riot. And the way the KKK crafted this riot showed how deep the jealousy was. They accused a black teenager of raping a white teenager but he did not rape her. The night carnage left some 300 African-Americans dead and over 600 successful businesses lost. Among these were 21 churches, 21 restaurants, 30 grocery stores and 2 movie theatres, plus a hospital, a bank, a post office, libraries, schools, law offices, and even a bus system."

The troubles started on the night of 31 May 1921 and continued for 18 hours into 1 June. But the roots of the troubles went deeper and longer into the past. For example, in 1921, Oklahoma had a racially, socially and politically tense atmosphere, says Wikipedia. "The First World War had ended in 1918 with the return of many ex-servicemen. The American Civil War was still in living memory, even though it had ended in 1865. Civil rights for disenfranchised peoples were lacking and the Ku Klux Klan was resurgent (primarily through the wildly popular movie *Birth of a Nation* released 1916). Tulsa, as a booming oil city, supported a large number of affluent, educated and professional African-Americans. This combination of factors played a part in the rising tensions which were to culminate in the coming events."

Oklahoma had been admitted as a state on 16 November 1907. Not surprisingly, the newly created state legislature passed racial segregation laws, commonly known as Jim Crow laws, as its first order of business. Though the 1907 Oklahoma Constitution did not call for strict segregation (because delegates feared that if they included such restrictions, President Theodore Roosevelt would veto the document), but still the very first law passed by the new legislature segregated all rail travel and voter registration rules, which effectively disenfranchised most blacks. That meant they were also barred from serving on juries or in local office. These laws were enforced until after the passage of the federal Voting Rights Act of 1965.

Between the declaration of Oklahoma statehood and the Tulsa massacre 13 years later, 31 persons were lynched in Oklahoma; 26 of them were black, and nearly all were men or boys. Worse, as returning black veterans tried to re-enter the labour market following the end of World War I, social tensions and anti-black sentiment increased in cities where job competition was high. At the same time, black veterans pushed to have their civil rights enforced, believing they had earned full citizenship by military service. In what became known as the 'Red Summer' of 1919, industrial cities across the American Midwest and Northeast experienced severe race riots in which whites, sometimes including local authorities, attacked black communities. In Chicago and some other cities, blacks defended themselves for the first time with force but were often outnumbered.

"Northeastern Oklahoma," according to "Northeastern Oklahoma," according to some historians, "was in an economic slump that increased unemployment. Since 1915, the Ku Klux Klan had been growing in urban chapters across the country. Its first significant appearance in Oklahoma occurred on 12 August 1921. By the end of the year, Tulsa had 3,200 residents in the Klan by one estimate. The city's population was 72,000 in 1920.

"Greenwood was organised as a district in 1906 following Booker T. Washington's 1905 tour of Arkansas, Indian Territory, and Oklahoma. It was a namesake of the Greenwood District that Booker T. Washington had established

as his own demonstration in Tuskegee, Alabama, five years earlier. Greenwood became so prosperous that it came to be known as 'the Negro Wall Street'. Blacks had created their own businesses and services in this enclave, including several grocers, two newspapers, two movie theaters, nightclubs, and numerous churches. Black professionals, including doctors, dentists, lawyers, and clergy, served their peers. Most blacks lived together in the district and during his trip to Tulsa in 1905, Booker T. Washington encouraged the co-operation, economic independence, and excellence being demonstrated there. Greenwood residents selected their own leaders and raised capital there to support economic growth. In the surrounding areas of northeastern Oklahoma, blacks also enjoyed relative prosperity and participated in the oil boom."

But this prosperity did not please some white people, and a small incident on Monday, 30 May 1921, involving two teenagers (one black, one white) was used as a catalyst for the white community to burn down the Greenwood district and kill black people. 30 May was Memorial Day, a public holiday. "On that day, Dick Rowland, a 19-year-old black shoeshiner, employed at a Main Street shine parlour, entered the only elevator of the nearby Drexel Building at 319 South Main Street to use the top-floor restroom, which was restricted to black people," one authority recounts. "The elevator operator, Sarah Page, a 17-year-old white girl, was on duty as usual.

"The two likely knew each other at least by sight, as this building was the only one nearby with a restroom which Rowland had express permission to use, and the elevator operated by Page was the only one in the building. A clerk at Renberg's, a clothing store on the first floor of the Drexel Building, heard what sounded like a woman's scream and saw a young black man rushing from the building. The clerk went to the elevator and found Page in what he said was a distraught state. Thinking she had been raped, he summoned the authorities." But the many people, including lawyers, who knew Rowland said he would never have been capable of rape.

"It suggests that Rowland had a simple accident, such as tripping and steadying himself against the girl, or perhaps they had a quarrel," another authority says. "Whether – and to what extent – Rowland and Page knew each other has long been a matter of speculation. Although the police likely questioned Page, no written account of her statement has been found. It is generally accepted that the police determined that what happened between the two teenagers was something less than an assault. Afterward, Page told the police that she would not press charges ... But realising the gravity of the situation, Rowland fled to his mother's house in the Greenwood neighbourhood.

That afternoon, the *Tulsa Tribune*, one of *two white-owned papers published in Tulsa*, broke the story with the headline: Nab Negro for Attacking Girl In an Elevator. According to eyewitnesses, the same edition of the Tribune included a provocative editorial warning of a potential lynching of Rowland, titled To Lynch *Negro Tonight*. All original copies of that issue of the paper have apparently been destroyed, and the relevant page is missing from the microfilm copy."

Rowland had been arrested by two policemen – one white, one black – and taken into custody. After the *Tulsa Tribune* article hit the streets that afternoon, white residents (with the markings of a lynch mob) went to the Tulsa County Courthouse to ask the newly-elected sheriff, William McCullough, to hand Rowland over to them. When the news of the request of the white mob reached Greenwood, and given a recent lynching of a white man (called Belton) accused of murder, the black people of Tulsa believed that Rowland was greatly at risk, so they resolved to prevent a similar fate happening to him. About 9:30 pm, about 60 black men, armed with rifles and shotguns, arrived at the jail to support the

police in defending Rowland from the white mob. The blacks claimed that they had been summoned by Sheriff McCullough to come and give support, but the Sheriff publicly denied he gave any orders.

The white mob was incensed that the blacks had dared come to the courthouse armed. So some of the more than 1,000 whites who had been at the courthouse went home for their own guns. Others headed for the National Guard armoury on Sixth Street and Norfolk Avenue, where they planned to arm themselves. By this time, the white crowd at the courthouse had swollen to nearly 2,000, many of them now armed.

"Shortly after 10 pm," one historian recalls, "a second, larger group of approximately 75 armed black men decided to go to the courthouse. They offered their support to the Sheriff, who declined their help. According to witnesses, a white man is alleged to have told one of the armed black men to surrender his pistol. The man refused. In the ensuing scuffle, a shot was fired. This shot may have been accidental, or meant as a warning; but it became the catalyst for an exchange of gunfire. The gunshots triggered an almost immediate response by whites in the crowd, many of whom fired on the blacks, who then fired back at the whites. The first 'battle' was said to have lasted a few seconds or so, but took a toll, as 10 whites and two blacks lay dead or dying in the street.

"The black contingent retreated towards Greenwood. A rolling gunfight ensued. The armed white mob pursued the armed black mob towards Greenwood, with many stopping to loot local stores for additional weapons and ammunition. Throughout the early morning hours of Wednesday 1 June 1921, groups of armed whites and blacks squared off in gunfights. Small groups of whites made brief forays by car into Greenwood, indiscriminately firing into businesses and residences. Other white rioters threw lighted oil rags into several buildings along Archer Street, igniting them. At around 1:00 am, the white mob began setting fires, mainly in businesses on commercial Archer Street at the southern edge of the Greenwood district. As crews from the Tulsa Fire Department arrived to put out the fires, they were turned away at gunpoint.

"By 4 am, an estimated two dozen black-owned businesses had been set ablaze. Upon sunrise, around 5 am, a train whistle sounded. Some rioters believed this was a signal for the rioters to launch an all-out assault on Greenwood. Crowds of rioters poured from their shelter, on foot and by car, into the streets of the black neighborhood. Five white men in a car led the charge, but were killed by a fusillade of gunfire before they had traveled one block.

"Overwhelmed by the sheer number of white attackers, the blacks retreated north on Greenwood Avenue to the edge of town. Chaos ensued as terrified residents fled. The rioters shot indiscriminately and killed many residents along the way. Splitting into small groups, the white mobs began breaking into houses and buildings, looting.

"Numerous witnesses described airplanes carrying white assailants, who fired rifles and dropped firebombs on buildings, homes, and fleeing families. The privately owned aircraft were dispatched from the nearby Curtiss-Southwest Field outside Tulsa. Law enforcement officials later said that the planes were to provide reconnaissance and protect against a 'Negro uprising'. Law enforcement personnel were thought to be aboard at least some flights.

"Eyewitness accounts, such as testimony from the survivors during a Tulsa Race Commission hearings and a manuscript by attorney Buck Colbert Franklin discovered in 2015, said that on the morning of 1 June, at least 'a dozen or more' planes circled the neighborhood and dropped 'burning turpentine balls' on an office building, a hotel, a filling station, and multiple other buildings."

According to Buck Colbert Franklin's manuscript; "Lurid flames roared and belched and licked their forked tongues into the air. Smoke ascended the sky in thick, black volumes and amid it all, the planes – now a dozen or more in number - still hummed and darted here and there with the agility of natural birds of the air."

The death toll was reported variously by national newspapers. On 1 June 1921, the Tulsa Tribune reported that 9 white people and 68 black people had died in the riot, but later changed the number to 176 dead. *The Los Angeles Express* headline said "175 Killed, Many Wounded". *The New York Times* reported 77 dead, including 68 black people, but it later lowered the total to 33. *The Richmond Times Dispatch* of Virginia said 85 people (including 25 white people) died; the paper however reported that the police chief had told Governor Robertson that 75 people had been killed; and that a police major had put the figure at 175.

A more credible count came from the American Red Cross which mounted a relief operation to help the victims of the riot. In its preliminary overview, the Red Cross quoted wide-ranging external estimates of 55 to 300 dead. However, due to the hurried nature of undocumented burials, the Red Cross declined to suggest an estimate of its own, stating that "the number of dead is a matter of conjecture". The Red Cross however registered 8,624 persons injured, 1,256 residences burned, a further 215 residences looted, and 10,000 people, mostly black, made homeless by the destruction.

In all, an area covering 35 city blocks was burnt down. The Tulsa Real Estate Exchange estimated property losses at \$1.5 million in real estate and \$750,000 in personal property (equivalent to a total of \$32 million in 2019). By 6 June 1922, local citizens had filed more than \$1.8 million (equivalent to \$26 million in 2019) in riot-related claims against the city of Tulsa. A total of 27 cases were brought before the courts, and the jury indicted more than 85 individuals. In the end, no one was convicted of charges for the deaths, injuries or property damage. Many black people spent the winter of 1921–1922 in tents as they worked to rebuild.

Then a mighty silence descended over the terror, violence, and losses of this event. The riot was largely omitted from local, state, and national histories. "In 1971, the Tulsa Chamber of Commerce decided to commemorate the riot, but when they read the accounts and saw photos gathered by Ed Wheeler, host of a radio history programme, detailing the specifics of the riot, they refused to publish them. He then took his information to the two major newspapers in Tulsa, both of which also refused to run his story. His article was finally published in *Impact Magazine*, a new publication aimed at black audiences, but most of Tulsa's white residents never knew about the riot," one American writer recalls.

The *Tulsa Tribune* removed the front-page story of 31 May 1921 that sparked the chaos from its bound volumes, and scholars later discovered that police and state militia archives about the riot were missing as well. As a result, until recently the Tulsa Race Massacre was rarely mentioned in history books, taught in schools or even talked about.

Riot Commission established

Finally, in 1996, as the riot's 75th anniversary neared, the Oklahoma state legislature appointed a commission to investigate the riot. The commission was originally called the "Tulsa Race Riot Commission", but in November 2018 the name was officially changed to the "Tulsa Race Massacre Commission". The Oklahoma State Senator Kevin Matthews explained that: "Although the dialogue about the reasons and effects of the terms riot vs. massacre are very important and encouraged, the feelings and interpretation of those who experienced this devastation as well as current area residents and historical scholars have led us to more appropriately

change the name to the 1921 Race Massacre Commission."

The Commission delivered its final report on 21 February 2001. The report concluded that between 100 and 300 people were killed and more than 8,000 people made homeless over those 18 hours in 1921. By examining historical resources, members of the Commission determined a number of details to be undeniable. "These are not myths, not rumours, not speculations, not questioned. They are the historical record."

The Commission's Report made the following clear: "Black Tulsans had every reason to believe that Dick Rowland would be lynched after his arrest. His charges were later dismissed and highly suspect from the start. They had cause to believe that his personal safety, like the defence of themselves and their community, depended on them alone. As hostile groups gathered and their confrontation worsened, municipal and county authorities failed to take actions to calm or contain the situation.

"At the eruption of violence, civil officials selected many men, all of them white and some of them participants in the violence, and made those men their agents as deputies. In that capacity, deputies did not stem the violence but added to it, often through overt acts that were themselves illegal. Public officials provided firearms and ammunition to individuals, again all of them white. Units of the Oklahoma National Guard participated in the mass arrests of all or nearly all of Greenwood's residents.

"They removed them to other parts of the city, and detained them in holding centers. Entering the Greenwood district, the white mobs stole, damaged, or destroyed personal property left behind in homes and businesses. People, some of them agents of government, also deliberately burned or otherwise destroyed homes credibly estimated to have numbered 1,256, along with virtually every other structure – including churches, schools, businesses, even a hospital and library – in the Greenwood district.

"Despite duties to preserve order and to protect property, no government at any level offered adequate resistance, if any at all, to what amounted to the destruction of the Greenwood neighbourhood. Although the exact total can never be determined, credible evidence makes it probable that many people, likely numbering between 100-300, were killed during the massacre. Not one of these criminal acts was then or ever has been prosecuted or punished by government at any level: municipal, county, state, or federal.

"Even after the restoration of order, it was official policy to release a black detainee only upon the application of a white person, and then only if that white person agreed to accept responsibility for that detainee's subsequent behaviour. As private citizens, many whites in Tulsa and neighbouring communities did extend invaluable assistance to the massacre's victims, and the relief efforts of the American Red Cross in particular provided a model of human behaviour at its best. Although city and county government bore much of the cost for the Red Cross relief, neither contributed substantially to Greenwood's rebuilding, in fact, municipal authorities acted initially to impede rebuilding.

"Despite being numerically at a disadvantage, black Tulsans fought valiantly to protect their homes, their businesses, and their community. But in the end, the city's African-American population was simply outnumbered by the white invaders. In the end, the restoration of Greenwood after its systematic destruction was left to the victims of that destruction. While Tulsa officials turned away some offers of outside aid, a number of individual white Tulsans provided assistance to the city's now virtually homeless black population. But it was the American Red Cross, which remained in Tulsa for months following the massacre, that provided the most sustained relief effort. Maurice Willows, the compassionate director of



Olivia Hooker, a survivor of the Tulsa Race Massacre, refused to call it a riot. She said it was a desecration.

the Red Cross relief, kept a history of the event."

In recent years there has been ongoing discussion about what to call the event that happened in 1921. Historically, it has been called the Tulsa Race Riot. Some say it was given that name at the time for insurance purposes. Designating it a riot prevented insurance companies from having to pay benefits to the black people of Greenwood whose homes and businesses were destroyed.

The New York Times reported on 21 October 2019 that the Oklahoma state legislator Don Ross, who had published an exposé Profile of a Race Riot, detailing Ku Klux Klan involvement, also found evidence of the Tulsa mayor and the city commission plotting in 1921 to "steal black land so that the 'coloured section' could be pushed farther north." Other sources say 15 years after black wealth and self-sufficiency were razed in one night, the Tulsa City Commission passed fire ordinances that blocked the rebuilding of Greenwood. So many of Tulsa's black residents had no choice but to just leave.

Olivia J. Hooker, one of the last living black survivors, remembered the violence that ripped apart her peaceful Greenwood community, when looters broke into her home as she and her siblings hid under the dining table. "I used to scream at night," she said. "It took me years to get over the shock of seeing people be so horrible to people who had done them no wrong." Hooker refused to call it a riot. She insisted it was a "desecration".

Today, according to *The Washington Post*, "all that's left of the original Greenwood are 14 reconstructed red brick buildings. The rest has been developed into high-end apartments, shopping complexes, and an arts district targeted to Millennials, pushing descendants of the massacre out of the area." The paper quoted one of the black survivors to have said: "We lived like we were Wall Street."

The Tulsa Massacre Commission's report recommended actions for substantial restitution to the black residents, which included: (a) Direct payment of reparations to survivors. (b) Direct payment of reparations to descendants of the survivors. (c) A scholarship fund available to students affected by the Tulsa race massacre. (d) The establishment of an economic development enterprise zone in the historic area of the Greenwood district; and a memorial for the reburial of the remains of the victims of the Tulsa race massacre.

But as at 2019, the city of Tulsa had not awarded reparations to the families of survivors and victims of the massacre. "The total estimated financial loss, taking into account the destruction of both private residential property and property in the business district would be about \$50-100 million in today's currency," according to Dr Alicia Odewale, assistant professor of anthropology at the University of Tulsa.

"The accumulation of a massive amount of wealth and the loss of income that would have been earned, had Greenwood been allowed to thrive undisturbed, is almost incalculable," says Odewale. "But just as important are the things that can't be quantified, such as the loss of the sense of safety in their own city, the loss of trust in city officials, law enforcement, and in some cases, in people altogether."

It took 80 years for the city to release an official report on the massacre, which recommended multiple forms of restitution, including financial reparations for survivors and their families. Calls for those reparations have been dismissed at multiple levels of the justice system, including the US Supreme Court.

On 1 June 2001, Oklahoma Governor Keating signed the 1921 Tulsa Race Riot Reconciliation Act into law. The act acknowledged that the event occurred, but failed to deliver any substantial reparations to the victims or their descendants. In spite of the Commission's recommendation for reparations, the Oklahoma state legislature opposed the request for reparations and thus did not include them in the Reconciliation Act.

In February 2003, five elderly survivors, represented by a legal team that included Johnnie Cochran and Charles Ogletree, filed a suit against the city of Tulsa and the state of Oklahoma (*Alexander, et al. v. Oklahoma, et al.*). The suit was based on the findings of the Commission report. Ogletree said the state and city should compensate the victims and their families "to honour their admitted obligations as detailed in the Commission's report". The most electric moment came when 88-year-old John Hope Franklin, one of the most important historians of the 20th century, was found to have joined the suit as a plaintiff.

But the district, federal and appellate courts dismissed the suit, citing the statute of limitations had been exceeded on the 80-year-old case. The state of Oklahoma requires that civil rights cases be filed within two years of the event. The US Supreme Court declined to hear the appeal.

In April 2007, Ogletree appealed to the US Congress to pass a bill extending the statute of limitations for the case, given the state and city's accountability for the destruction and the long suppression of material about it. The bill was introduced by John Conyers of Michigan and heard by the Judiciary Committee of the House but it did not pass. Conyers re-introduced the bill in 2009 and 2012 as the John Hope Franklin Tulsa-Greenwood Race Riot Claims Accountability Act of 2009 (H.R. 1843). It has not gotten out of the Judiciary Committee, leading Dr. Scott Ellsworth, a professor of Afro-American and African Studies at the University of Michigan and author of *Death in a Promised Land*, to say: "White people remember history differently than African Americans do, and the reality is that we have one common history. There's only one American history, and until we are able to confront the bad parts as well as the good parts, we're never going to be on the same page on how we view the country, its promises, its problems. We still have a lot of work to do in Tulsa. There is no question. There is still a lot of hurt and anger over this.

"For 50 years, the story was actively suppressed in Tulsa, and it was deliberately kept out of the white newspapers. The people who brought it up were threatened with their jobs; they were threatened with their lives. The story of the massacre indicts White America, which is why it was buried for so long. Without the perseverance and openness of the survivors of the riot, there would have been no mainstream acknowledgment of what happened in 1921," Dr Ellsworth added.

In 2020, an extensive curriculum on the Tulsa Race Massacre was provided to Oklahoma school districts. On 29 May 2020, the eve of the 99th anniversary of the massacre and at the onset of the George Floyd protests, Human Rights Watch released a report titled *The Case for Reparations in Tulsa, Oklahoma: A Human Rights Argument.* The US-based human rights group demanded reparations for survivors and descendants of the massacre, saying the economic impact of the riot was still visible in the high poverty rates and lower life expectancies in North Tulsa. Several documentary projects were also announced with plans to be released on the 100th anniversary of the riot (on 31 May-1 June 2021), including *Black Wall Street* by the filmmaker and activist Dream Hampton, and another by Salima Koroma, the *Bad Rap* film director.

What is more? African-Americans will have to learn to love themselves. As the richest and most influential African diasporan group, Black America has a lot to teach Global Africa. They suffered under the yoke of slavery and segregation, but Black America has now matured, after producing a President of the United States in the person of Barack Obama. African-Americans should therefore take up the leadership of the African Diaspora as everybody expects them to do. They owe this to Global Africa. They owe it to Mother Africa. And they cannot disappoint.







Africans are a people who never rested on their laurels

By **Prof Simbi Veke Mubako** Chair of the INSTAK Board

he reader whose diligence takes him or her through the pages of this Africa Factbook will probably have acquired a new wealth of information about Africa and the African people as well as an appetite for more information about the continent. If that is the case then the main objective of this publication has been achieved, to enkindle the desire for the authentic narrative of the continent from an African perspective.

The African Factbook has a special message for the African reader. It is important to realise that, for the most part, information about Africa has been written and taught by non-Africans, inevitably from their own perspectives. As a result, many Africans unconsciously see themselves and their continent through other people's lenses. There is therefore an urgent need for Africans to see the continent's past and present through African eyes by writing and teaching their own story. This Factbook is but the first instalment, more must follow. After liberating the African people from slavery and colonialism, it still remains necessary to pursue the task of eradicating the slave and colonial mentality in order to safeguard liberty in perpetuity.

The African reader needs to develop a pan-African horizon over and above his or her national environment. The theme of the Factbook is the seamlessness of African history, not only in suffering but in the great achievements which are chronicled therein. The Institute of African Knowledge (INSTAK) is happy to present to the world this Africa Factbook without any pretence that it is a perfect or complete product. In the near absence of pan-African literature, we believe that for all its shortcomings, this Factbook is better than a perfect book which never comes.

It is envisaged that the book will soon be available in Arabic, French, Portuguese and Swahili languages. In due course a second edition should follow with more information and hopefully fewer imperfections. In the meantime, many people and especially the young generation will be learning to think as Africans. The young will do further research and produce even better handbooks for the benefit of posterity.

The greatest journey

As a whole, reading the preceding pages must have felt like the greatest journey one could ever take. The cinematic landscape of African history, if converted into film, would probably bring a movie needing the combined strength and creativity of Hollywood, Nollywood and Bollywood. You start off with a reminder and enlightenment that the iconic symbol of the ancient world civilisations – the Egyptian and Sudanese pyramids – is the work of the indigenous people of Africa. These industrious people, during the morning hours of world history, did not only bring about the most enduring monuments and structures, but they equally

well solved some of the earliest equations of science, technology, engineering, architecture, and art.

This is a people who never rested on their laurels. After they had taken an adequate breather from mega pyramidic constructions, they embarked on the Great Zimbabwe Walls and other such edifices scattered across Africa which have survived centuries. The question of their authenticity and origins – which was raised by dishonest European travellers wishing to credit their provenance to any other civilisation but African – has been settled.

This reminds us of Sir Christopher Wren, designer, astronomer, geometrician, and the greatest English architect of his time (he was born on 20 October 1632 and died on 25 February 1723). Even today Wren is considered as one of the most brilliant human beings that were ever born English, sorry British. After the Great Fire that devoured London in 1666, Wren was given responsibility to rebuild 53 churches in the City of London, including his masterpiece St Paul's Cathedral on Ludgate Hill (which he completed in 1710), and other secular buildings of note.

It was during the building of St Paul's Cathedral that Wren, comparing Gothic architecture (which was pilfered from Islamic architecture anyway) and the techniques he was using for St Paul's Cathedral, confessed: "Modern gothic is distinguished by the lightness of its work, by the excessive boldness of its elevations ... by the delicacy, profusion and extravagant fancy of its ornaments ... Such productions, so airy, cannot admit the heavy Goths for their author." Instead, Wren concluded, "from all the marks of the new architecture, it can only be attributed to the Moors; or what is the same thing, to the Arabians or Saracens".

This Factbook has given prime of space to the Moors, the African Muslims who, in collaboration with their colleague Muslims from Arabia, first invaded southern Spain and conquered it in 711 AD and ruled over Southern Europe for nearly 800 years. During these eight centuries, as narrated in this Factbook, two waves of pure black Africans (the Almoravids and Almohads), who had been converted to Islam, crossed over from West Africa to Spain to reinforce the African rule and civilisation of Southern Europe. Called the Moors by Europeans, they are the same people Wren was referring to in his confession, the same people eulogised by this Factbook.

Africa's looted artefacts

Aside from the Moors, West Africa was also resilient in many ways, most notably the deeds of the Ghana, Songhay and Malian empires, whilst on the Eastern side Ethiopia until today became the most enduring and uninterrupted civilisation on the African landscape. But all over Africa, history was being made. The list of Africa's gifts to the world is exhaustive, and the fact speaks for itself when we realise that today, some of the most important artefacts of African civilisation were pillaged and stolen and are actually housed on non-African soil.

The Lebombo Bones, just like the Ishango Bones, are currently in Belgium. The current holders fear that if they are to return these artefacts to their original African home, European museums will be left mostly empty. "We are fully aware that it's not normal that such a large part of the African cultural heritage is in Europe or in Western museums," Guido Gryseels of the Africa Museum in Belgium is quoted as admitting by the American NPR news organisation as recently as 19 August 2019. And indeed French museums are replete with African heritage that were taken there by missionaries, returning colonial administrators, and military expeditions. The matter forced French President Emmanuel Macron in 2018 to

commission a study: "How much African art is held in French museums and what to do about it". It does not need any study or philosophy – just return the property to its rightful owners.

The record, in fact, shows that it is not only France that has been mulling over the looted African treasures. On 14 January 2020, it was reported by *Artnet News* that "the British government is looking for an expert to guide its restitution efforts as global pressure mounts on museums to audit their collections." England, according to the story, was looking for someone to write a book about how to return artefacts that were looted during the colonial era. The Arts Council England, the UK's statefunded organisation dedicated to promoting the arts, was offering a contract for someone to develop "guidance on restitution and repatriation for UK museums" at an annual salary of £42,000.

If Artnet's story had not come in the middle of January, the world would have said that April Fool had come too early in 2020. But Artnet's story was damn serious. "The [UK] move follows similar efforts by other European countries, including France, which commissioned an ambitious report on the permanent repatriation of African heritage in 2018, and Germany, which passed a 'joint declaration on the handing of colonial collections' in March 2019." Now the Europeans need somebody, a so-called expert, to tell them how to return the treasures they looted or stole from Africa! They should just load them up in trucks, ships and planes and send them south. That is where Africa is located. Did the Europeans need "experts" to tell them how to loot or steal the artefacts in the first place? Maybe they did, who knows?

In its advert for the contract, Arts Council England made a critical point: "Restitution and repatriation of objects in museum collections," it said, "is an area of increasing focus and debate across the UK and the international museum sector," and that there has been "increasing calls for action" to "address the agenda". The calls are in fact long overdue. Africans have been making the same calls for decades but their calls have fallen on deaf ears, even though it is said around 90,000 African objects are held by national collections in France alone.

Busting the myths

This brings us back to the myths about Africa, one of which was uttered by John Fuller, MP for Sussex, during the slavery abolition era. "I have never heard the Africans deny their mental inferiority," he said to justify the continued enslavement of Africans. He must have inspired General Charles Pinckney, one-time aide to President George Washington (who himself held African slaves). Pinckney told his countrymen: "This country [USA] is not capable of being cultivated by white men. Negroes are to this country what raw materials are to another country. No planter can cultivate his land without slaves."

These are some of the myths about Africa and Africans that have given birth to the current distorted image of the African on the world stage. It was, and still is, a deliberate attempt to paint the African in colours that bring him no honour or prestige. It is a distressing fact that whilst African civilisations were leading the way globally, unfortunate attacks on the humanity, economies, and integrity of the African people were unleashed by foreigners who were in search of resources. This led to the Arab and Trans-Atlantic slave trades that slowed down Africa's progress and effectively halted its dominance. We are still paying the price for that period – no wonder why the question of reparations needs to be settled once and for all. This is an issue the Factbook has eloquently articulated in the preceding pages.

Apart from reparations, *Section C* of the Factbook is also refreshing as it reminds us of the vast contributions of Africa and its vast diaspora (now affectionately known as Global Africa) to world civilisation through inventions, discoveries, and pioneering endeavours. This important body of people needs to be recognised through the renaming of streets, buildings, schools and such like, after them.

From now on, a statement has been made about the history of Africa. May the world take notice of our intentions to set the record straight. We need a fact-based discourse. The Africa Factbook needs to be translated into action and results. The curricula in Africa must be revisited and changed with a view to giving our children non-colonial education that will inculcate a sense of history, belongingness, and ancestral achievement.

Equally, Section D of the Factbook is important. Where will Israel be today without its global diaspora? Unfortunately, Africa's Global Diaspora has not been so lucky: their host countries have either been hostile to them or apathetic or even discriminatory. It is therefore correct for the Factbook to call for solidarity diplomacy on their behalf to be mounted by Mother Africa via the African Union to ensure that Global Africa is respected and treated humanely by their host countries. Africa needs all her children.

The future of Africa looks more colourful than the rainbow. The fact that the United Nations suggests that by 2050, more then 50% of the African population will be under the age of 25 gives us an opportunity for youthful energy and renewal. This is why, in response to comments on civilisational stagnancy, we say that all civilisations go through natural cycles and processes. As the Kenyan writer and academic Ali Mazrui once said: "Before a seed germinates, it must first decay. A mango tree grows out of a decaying mango seed. A new Africa may germinate in the decay of the present one – and the ancestors are presiding over the process".

Our gratitude

The Editorial Board wishes to acknowledge the great debt of gratitude owed to the following people and institutions: His Excellency Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chairperson of the African Union Commission, for having embraced the concept of an Africa Factbook in the first place. His Excellency Emmerson Dambudzo Mnangagwa, President of the Republic of Zimbabwe, for the encouragement and financing of the first edition of the Factbook. His Excellency Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa, President of the Republic of South Africa and Chairman of the African Union (2020), for launching the publication on behalf of Africa and the people of African descent.

We greatly appreciate the hard work and team spirit demonstrated by the contributors and researchers listed in the opening pages of the book together with the Editor, Mr Baffour Ankomah, the Sub-Editor Mr Mabasa Sasa, and the designer Mr Wisdom Tayengwa. Without their dedication and zeal, the project could not have been completed in nine months.

The Africa Factbook should be seen as a demonstration of what Africans can do to enhance their image when they are united. It is our cherished hope that this Factbook will become a must-read for scholars, diplomats, businesspeople and teachers, and that it will soon emerge as the indispensable educational tool that African nations require in order to enhance the consciousness of future generations on the greatness of Africa's past, present and future.

